



University of Victoria  
**CALENDAR**



1981~82



## ENQUIRIES

The University's telephone number is: (area code 604) 477-6911.

The University telex number is: 049-7222.

The University's mailing address is: University of Victoria, Box 1700, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, V8W 2Y2.

Enquiries from prospective students in regard to the following should be directed to the officer or office shown.

### Admission and Advice About Programs

All Faculties, Schools and Programs, except Law, Graduate Studies:  
Director of Admission Services

Faculty of Law:  
Dean, Faculty of Law

Faculty of Graduate Studies:  
Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies

### Counselling

Director, Counselling Services

### Financial Aid

Financial Aid Office

### Day Care

Co-ordinator, Day Care Services

### Health Services

Director, Health Services

### Housing and Residence Accommodation

Manager, Housing and Conference Services

### Parking Permits

Manager, Traffic and Security

### Summer Session

Director, University Extension

### Textbooks

Manager, Bookstore

Enquiries from other persons in regard to the contents of this Calendar or the University in general should be directed to the Secretary of Senate.

## OFFICE HOURS

The offices of the University are open throughout the year from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday to Friday, except on statutory holidays.

## UNIVERSITY APPLICATION DEADLINES

### Application for Winter Session

No assurance can be given that applications received after the deadline dates can be processed in time to permit registration in the Winter Session. (This does not apply to Law - applications received after March 31 will not be considered.)

January 31	School of Nursing.
February 28	Faculty of Education (professional year only). School of Social Work (1982).
March 31	Faculty of Law; School of Child Care; School of Social Work (1981).
May 31	Applicants outside Canada - programs other than those listed above. Faculty of Graduate Studies.
June 30	Applicants in Canada - programs other than those listed above.
July 31	Applicants wishing to register in 6 units or fewer in September.
November 30	Second-term courses - for third and fourth year students only (not applicable to students in attendance in the first term).

### Application for Summer Studies

February 28	Courses beginning in May (first admission).
March 31	Courses beginning in May (re-registration).
April 30	Courses beginning in July (not applicable to students taking courses beginning in May).

### Application for Undergraduate Graduation

July 1	November 1981 Graduation.
December 1	May 1982 Graduation.

N.B. Each of the above dates is a fixed due date. If a fixed date falls on a holiday, Saturday or Sunday, the nearest following day of business will be considered as the deadline.

## NOTICE CONCERNING FEES

*It is expected that it may be necessary to increase fees above the levels shown in this Calendar effective for the 1981-82 Winter Session. Notification of any required changes in the current fee schedules will be given as far in advance as possible by means of a supplement to this Calendar.*

### Other University Publications of Interest to Prospective Students

#### Admissions Handbook

Provides information on the University, programs and courses offered and procedures to follow in seeking admission. Available from the Director of Admission Services.

#### Transfer Guide: College-University

Lists college courses and their University of Victoria equivalents. Available from the Director of Admission Services.

#### Summer Studies Supplement

Lists offerings available in the period May through August. Available from the Director, University Extension.

#### Division of University Extension Supplement

Lists credit offerings available in the late afternoon and evening. Available from the Director, University Extension.

#### Division of University Extension Calendar

Lists non-degree programs; issued in the fall and spring. Available from the Director, University Extension.













# UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

## *Calendar* 1981-82

The University of Victoria operates under the authority of the *University Act* (R.S.B.C. 1979 c. 419) which provides for a Convocation, Board of Governors, Senate and Faculties. The *University Act* describes the powers and responsibilities of those bodies, as well as the duties of the officers of the University. Copies of this Act are held in the University Library. Persons who wish to purchase copies may do so through the Printer to the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty, The Parliament Buildings, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada.

The official academic year begins on July 1. Changes in Calendar regulations normally take effect with the beginning of the Winter Session each year. Nevertheless the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in this Calendar or its supplements.

The Calendar is published annually in the Spring by the Registrar under authority granted by the Senate of the University.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Enquiries .....	inside front cover
Office Hours .....	inside front cover
Application Deadlines .....	inside front cover
Sessional Calendar .....	3
Map of the University .....	5
Historical Outline .....	6
University Regalia .....	6
Glossary of University Terms .....	7
General Information .....	6
Application for Admission .....	8
Admission Requirements .....	9
Application for Re-Registration .....	12
Registration .....	12
Avenues of Appeal and Redress .....	14
Petitions .....	14
Academic Regulations .....	14
Fees .....	19
Academic Services .....	21
Student Services .....	22
Student Affairs .....	25
Alumni Association .....	27
University Publications .....	27
Division of University Extension .....	27
Pre-Professional Education .....	28
Faculty of Arts and Science .....	29
Faculty of Education .....	130
Faculty of Fine Arts .....	163
Faculty of Graduate Studies .....	182
Faculty of Human and Social Development .....	201
Faculty of Law .....	212
Co-operative Education Program .....	217
Financial Aid .....	218
Scholarships, Medals and Prizes .....	226
Governing Bodies, University Officers .....	245
Emeriti and Honorary Degree Recipients .....	248
Statistics for 1980-81 .....	249
Index I - Faculty and Administrative and Academic Professional Staff ...	250
Index II - General .....	253



## SESSIONAL CALENDAR

1981

JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH	APRIL
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUGUST
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
SEPTEMBER	OCTOBER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

## WINTER SESSION — FIRST TERM

## September 1981

- 1 Tuesday Only day for registration in Faculty of Law. First-term classes begin in Faculty of Law.
- 7 Monday Labour Day.\*
- 8 Tuesday Registration in person in all faculties begins. Details of place and time are mailed to all students receiving authorization to register or re-register in September 1980. No registration in the Professional Years in Education will be accepted after this date.
- Beginning of all Professional Years in Education.
- 11 Friday Last day of registration. Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law.
- 14 Monday First-term classes begin (except as above).
- 15 Tuesday First day of period for dropping and adding courses which begin in the first term except Law.
- 16 Wednesday Senate meets.
- 18 Friday Last day of 5-day period for late registration with permission.
- 21 Monday Board of Governors meets.
- 25 Friday Last day of period for adding courses which begin in the first term. All change forms must be deposited by 4:00 p.m. on this date, at Records Services (for undergraduates) or the Faculty of Graduate Studies (for graduates).

## October 1981

- 7 Wednesday Senate meets.
- 12 Monday Thanksgiving Day.\*
- 16 Friday No refund on first-term fees for courses dropped after this date.

19 Monday

Board of Governors meets.

28 Wednesday

Awards Recognition Ceremony.

30 Friday

Last day for withdrawing from first-term courses without penalty of failure. All forms must be deposited by 4:00 p.m. on this date, at Records Services (for undergraduates) or the Faculty of Graduate Studies (for graduates).

## November 1981

- 4 Wednesday Senate meets.
- 11 Wednesday Remembrance Day. Reading Break.\*
- 16 Monday Board of Governors meets.

## December 1981

- 2 Wednesday Senate meets.
- 8 Tuesday Last day of classes in first term (subject to change), (except for Faculty of Human and Social Development, Faculty of Law, and Professional Years in Faculty of Education, to be announced).
- 10 Thursday First-term examinations begin (subject to change), (except for Faculty of Human and Social Development, Faculty of Law, and Professional Years in Faculty of Education, to be announced).
- 21 Monday Board of Governors meets.
- 22 Friday First-term examinations end. End of first term, all faculties, except Law (to be announced).
- 25 Friday Christmas Day.\*
- 28 Monday Boxing Day observance.\*

\* Classes are cancelled on all statutory holidays and during reading breaks. Administrative offices and academic departments are also closed on holidays. The McPherson Library is closed on Labour Day, Christmas Day, and Boxing Day.

1982

JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH	APRIL
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUGUST
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
SEPTEMBER	OCTOBER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

**WINTER SESSION — SECOND TERM****January 1982**

- 1 Friday New Year's Day.\*  
 4 Monday Second-term classes begin in all faculties.  
 Registration in person for third and fourth year students receiving authorization to register in courses beginning in the second term. Registration in person for all new graduate students. (Not applicable to students in attendance in the first term.)  
 6 Wednesday Senate meets.  
 12 Tuesday Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law.  
 15 Friday Last for adding courses which begin on January 4 (except Law). All change forms must be deposited by 4:00 p.m. on this date, at Records Services (for undergraduates) or the Faculty of Graduate Studies (for graduates).  
 18 Monday Board of Governors meets.

**February 1982**

- 3 Wednesday Senate meets.  
 5 Friday No refund of second-term fees for courses dropped after this date.  
 15 Monday Board of Governors meets.  
 18 Thursday and 19 Friday Reading Break.\*  
 26 Friday Last day for withdrawing from full-year and second-term courses without penalty of failure. All forms must be deposited by 4:00 p.m., on this date, at Records Services (for undergraduates) or the Faculty of Graduate Studies (for graduates).

**March 1982**

- 3 Wednesday Senate meets.  
 15 Monday Board of Governors meets.

**April 1982**

- 2 Friday Last day of classes in the second term (except for Faculty of Human and Social Development, Faculty of Law, and Professional Years in Faculty of Education, to be announced).  
 5 Monday Examinations begin (except for Faculty of Human and Social Development, Faculty of Law, and Professional Years in Faculty of Education, to be announced).  
 7 Wednesday Senate meets.  
 9 Friday Good Friday.\*  
 12 Monday Easter Monday.\*  
 19 Monday Board of Governors meets.

- 24 Saturday End of examinations for all faculties except Law. End of Winter Session (except for Faculty of Law and Professional Years in Faculty of Education, to be announced).  
 30 Friday End of examinations for Faculty of Law.

**MAY-AUGUST 1982**

(see Summer Studies supplement for complete dates)

**May 1982**

- 3 Monday Earliest date on which Summer Studies courses begin.  
 5 Wednesday Senate meets.  
 10 Monday May-August and May-June first term courses begin.  
 14 Friday Last day of final practicum for Professional Years (regular programs) in Faculty of Education.  
 17 Monday Board of Governors meets.  
 19 Wednesday Special Senate meeting (tentative).  
 24 Monday Victoria Day.\*  
 29 Saturday Convocation.

**June 1982**

- 3 Thursday May-June first term courses end.  
 4 Friday May-June second term courses begin.  
 Wednesday Senate meets (date to be announced).  
 21 Monday Board of Governors meets.  
 30 Wednesday May-June courses end.

**July 1982**

- 1 Thursday Dominion Day. Reading Break.\*  
 2 Friday Reading Break.\*  
 5 Monday Summer Session courses begin.  
 27 Tuesday Summer Session first term ends.  
 28 Wednesday Summer Session second term begins.  
 Supplemental examinations for Winter Session 1981-82 begin.  
 30 Friday Supplemental examinations for Winter Session 1981-82 end.

**August 1982**

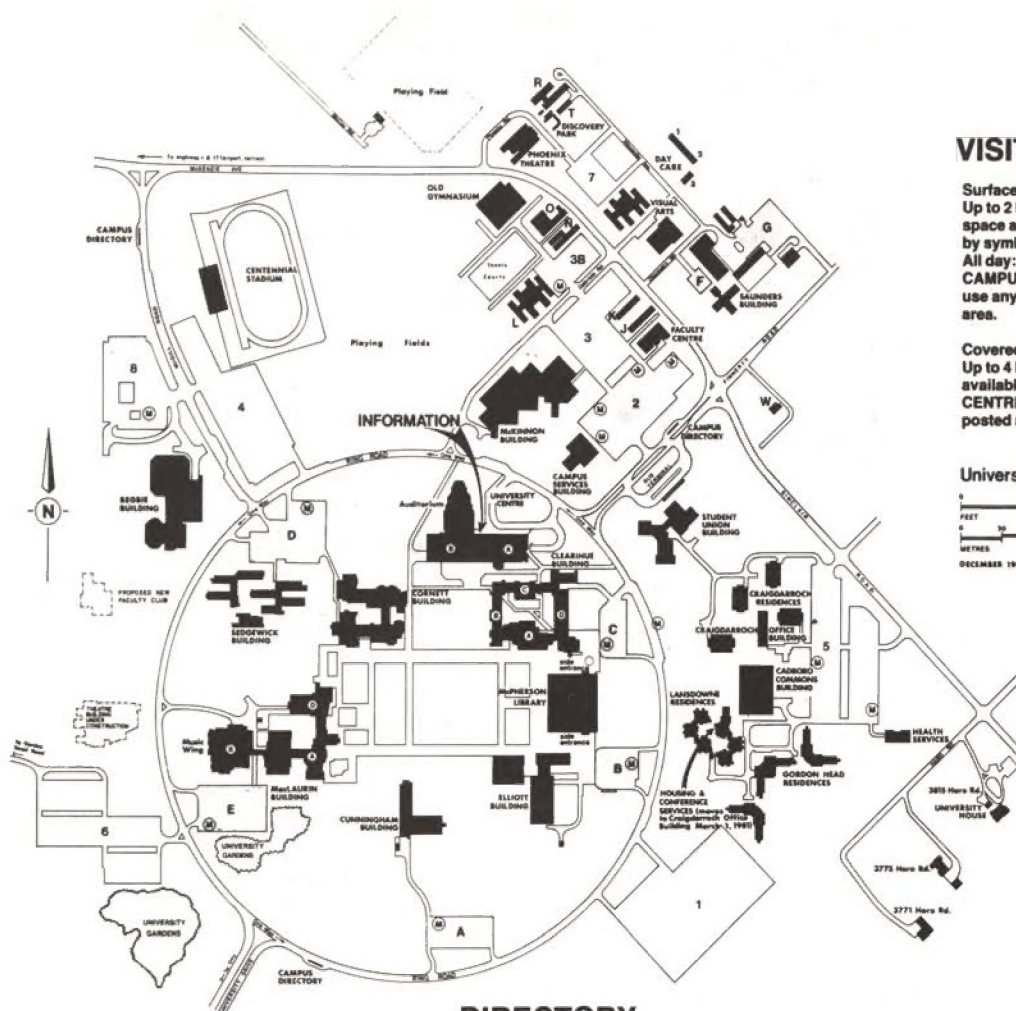
- 2 Monday British Columbia Day.\*  
 6 Friday May-August classes end.  
 9 Monday May-August examinations begin.  
 17 Tuesday May-August examinations end.  
 20 Friday Summer Session ends. End of Summer Studies.

\* Classes are cancelled on all statutory holidays and during reading breaks. Administrative offices and academic departments are also closed on holidays. The McPherson Library is closed on New Year's Day, Victoria Day, Dominion Day and British Columbia Day.



## LEGEND:

- Buildings
- Building Wing designation
- Reserved Parking
- General Parking
- Motorcycle Parking
- Ⓜ Parking Meters



## VISITORS PARKING:

Surface Parking  
Up to 2 hrs.: limited metered space available as indicated by symbol M.  
All day: purchase permit at a CAMPUS DIRECTORY and use any GENERAL PARKING area.

Covered Parking  
Up to 4 hrs.: metered space available below UNIVERSITY CENTRE. Terms and rates posted at entrance.

## University of Victoria

0 100 200  
FEET  
0 50 100  
METRES  
DECEMBER 1980

## DIRECTORY

## DEPARTMENT

Academic Systems  
Accounting  
Administration  
Administration Stores  
Administrative Registrar  
Administrative Systems  
Admission Services (Undergraduate)  
Admission Services (Graduate)  
  
Admission Services (Law)  
Advising Centre (Arts & Science)  
Advising Centre (Education)  
Alma Mater Society  
Alumni Association  
Anthropology  
Arts & Science (Dean's office)  
Athletics & Recreational Services  
Auditorium  
Bank of Montreal  
B.C.N.I.T.A.  
B.C. Project  
Biochemistry & Microbiology  
Biology  
Bookings (academic)  
Bookings (non-academic, athletic & recreational)  
Bookstore & Campus Shop  
Buildings & Grounds  
Campus Planning  
Canada Employment Centre on Campus  
Canadian Bilingual Dictionary Project  
Ceremonies & Special Events  
Chaplain  
Chemistry  
Child Care (School of)  
Classics  
Community Relations & Development  
Computer Science  
Computing Services  
Co-operative Education Programs  
Correctional Education Programs  
Counselling Services

## BUILDING

Clearihue  
University Centre  
Sedgewick  
R  
University Centre  
Clearihue  
University Centre  
University Centre (Graduate Studies)  
Begbie  
Clearihue  
MacLaurin  
Student Union  
Sedgewick  
Cornett  
Clearihue  
McKinnon  
University Centre  
Campus Services  
MacLaurin  
3771 Haro Rd.  
L  
Cunningham  
University Centre  
  
McKinnon  
Campus Services  
Saunders  
Saunders  
University Centre  
Clearihue  
Clearihue  
University Centre  
Elliott  
Sedgewick  
Clearihue  
Sedgewick  
Clearihue  
Clearihue  
Clearihue  
University Centre

## DEPARTMENT

Creative Writing  
Curriculum Laboratory  
Day Care Services  
Discovery Park  
Economics  
Education  
English  
Environmental Studies Program  
Exec. Development Training Program  
  
Faculty Association  
Faculty Club  
Fine Arts (Dean's office)  
Food Services\*  
French Language & Literature  
Geography  
Germanic Studies  
Graduate Students' Society  
Graduate Studies (Dean's office, Admissions & Records)  
Gymnasium  
Head Masters Hair Stylists  
Hispanic & Italian Studies  
History  
History in Art  
Housing & Conference Services  
Human & Social Development (Dean's office)  
Information Services  
Institutional Analysis  
Knowledge Network  
Language & Listening Labs  
Law  
L.E.A.R.N.  
Lexicographical Research Centre  
Library  
Linguistics  
Mail & Messenger Services  
Malahat Review  
Maltwood Art Museum & Gallery  
Martlet  
Mathematics

## BUILDING

Clearihue  
MacLaurin  
Day Care Centre  
Discovery Park  
Cornett  
MacLaurin  
Clearihue  
Clearihue  
McPherson (side entrance)  
University Centre  
Faculty Centre  
MacLaurin  
Craigdarroch Commons  
Clearihue  
Cornett  
Clearihue  
W  
  
University Centre  
McKinnon  
Campus Services  
Clearihue  
Clearihue  
Clearihue  
Lansdowne (use Lot 5)  
  
Sedgewick  
Sedgewick  
Sedgewick  
J  
Clearihue  
Begbie  
MacLaurin  
McPherson  
McPherson  
Clearihue  
Saunders  
Clearihue  
University Centre  
Student Union  
Clearihue

## DEPARTMENT

Media & Technical Services  
Music  
Nursing  
Pacific and Oriental Studies  
Personnel Services  
Philosophy  
Physical Education, Athletics, & Recreational Facilities  
Physics  
Political Science  
Post Office  
President  
Printing & Duplicating Services  
Psychology  
Public Administration  
  
Purchasing Services  
Records (Student)  
Registrar (Admission & Student Records)  
Registrar (Secretary of Senate & Board of Governors)  
Research Administration  
Residences  
  
Secretarial Services  
Slavonic Studies  
Social Work  
Sociology  
Statistics Laboratory  
Student & Ancillary Services  
Student Financial Aid  
Summer Studies  
Theatre  
Traffic & Security  
University Extension  
University Health Services  
  
Vice Presidents, Academic & Administration  
Visual Arts  
\*Scheduled for re-location to Craigdarroch Office Bldg. March 1, 1981.

## BUILDING

McPherson  
MacLaurin Music Wing  
Sedgewick  
Clearihue  
Sedgewick  
Clearihue  
  
McKinnon  
Elliott  
Cornett  
Campus Services  
Sedgewick  
Campus Services  
Cornett  
McPherson Library (side entrance)  
K  
University Centre  
University Centre  
  
Sedgewick  
University Centre  
Craigdarroch, Gordon Head, Lansdowne  
Sedgewick  
Clearihue  
Sedgewick  
Cornett  
Cornett  
University Centre  
University Centre  
Phoenix Theatre  
Saunders  
University Centre  
Health Services (use Lot 5)  
  
Sedgewick  
Visual Arts (M)



# GENERAL INFORMATION

## HISTORICAL OUTLINE

The University of Victoria came into being on July 1, 1963, but it had enjoyed a prior tradition as Victoria College of sixty years' distinguished teaching at the university level. This sixty years of history may be viewed conveniently in three distinct stages.

Between the years 1903 and 1915, Victoria College was affiliated with McGill University, offering first and second year McGill courses in Arts and Science. Administered locally by the Victoria School Board, the College was an adjunct to Victoria High School and shared its facilities. Both institutions were under the direction of a single Principal: E.B. Paul, 1903-1908; and S.J. Willis, 1908-1915. The opening in 1915 of the University of British Columbia, established by Act of Legislature in 1908, obliged the College to suspend operations in higher education in Victoria.

In 1920, as a result of local demands, Victoria College began the second stage of its development, reborn in affiliation with the University of British Columbia. Though still administered by the Victoria School Board, the College was now completely separated from Victoria High School, moving in 1921 into the magnificent Dunsmuir mansion known as Craigdarroch. Here, under Principals E.B. Paul and P.H. Elliott, Victoria College built a reputation over the next two decades for thorough and scholarly instruction in first and second year Arts and Science.

The final stage, between the years 1945 and 1963, saw the transition from two year college to university, under Principals J.M. Ewing and W.H. Hickman. During this period, the College was governed by the Victoria College Council, representative of the parent University of British Columbia, the Greater Victoria School Board, and the provincial Department of Education. Physical changes were many. In 1946 the College was forced by post-war enrolment to move from Craigdarroch to the Lansdowne campus of the Provincial Normal School. The Normal School, itself an institution with a long and honourable history, joined Victoria College in 1956 as its Faculty of Education. Late in this transitional period (through the co-operation of the Department of National Defence and the Hudson's Bay Company) the 284-acre campus at Gordon Head was acquired. Academic expansion was rapid after 1956, until in 1961 the College, still in affiliation with U.B.C., awarded its first bachelor's degrees.

In granting autonomy to the University of Victoria, the *Universities Act* of 1963 vested administrative authority in a Chancellor elected by the Convocation of the University, a Board of Governors, and a President appointed by the Board; academic authority was given to a Senate which was representative both of the Faculties and of the Convocation. Joseph B. Clearihue, who was first associated with the former Victoria College in 1902 as a student, became the first Chancellor of the University in the autumn of 1963. W. Harry Hickman was Acting President until July 1964 when Malcolm Gordon Taylor was appointed President of the University. Following Dr. Taylor's resignation on June 30, 1968, Robert T.D. Wallace was appointed Acting President for one year. On July 1, 1969, Bruce J. Partridge became President, serving until January 31, 1972, when Hugh E. Farquhar was appointed President (pro tem). Subsequently, on July 1, 1972, Dr. Farquhar was appointed President and served until August 31, 1974. Stephen A. Jennings served as Acting President until January 1, 1975, when Howard E. Petch was appointed President and Vice-Chancellor. Richard B. Wilson was elected Chancellor of the University by acclamation in September 1966 for a three year term. In December 1969, Roderick Haig-Brown was elected Chancellor of the University and served until December 1972, when Robert T.D. Wallace was elected Chancellor of the University. Dr. Wallace was re-elected in January 1976. Ian McTaggart Cowan succeeded Dr. Wallace as Chancellor of the University on January 1, 1979.

The historical traditions of the University are reflected in the Arms of the University, its academic regalia and its house flag. The B.A. hood is of solid red, a colour that recalls the early affiliation with McGill. The B.Sc. hood, of gold, and the B.Ed. hood, of blue, show the colours of the University of British Columbia. Blue and gold have been retained as the official colours of the University of Victoria.

## UNIVERSITY REGALIA

### Visitor

<i>Gown</i>	royal blue wool broadcloth, trimmed with gold silk taffeta.
<i>Headress</i>	black velvet mortarboard, trimmed with gold braid.

### Chancellor

<i>Gown</i>	purple corded silk, trimmed with purple velvet and gold braid.
<i>Headress</i>	black velvet mortarboard, trimmed with gold braid.

### President

<i>Gown</i>	royal blue corded silk, trimmed with blue velvet and gold braid.
<i>Headress</i>	black velvet mortarboard, trimmed with gold braid.

### Board of Governors

<i>Gown</i>	Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, grey material, with gold and blue ribbon trim.
<i>Headress</i>	black cloth mortarboard, with black silk tassel.

### Honorary Doctorate of Laws (Hon. LL.D.)

<i>Gown</i>	Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool broadcloth, trimmed with blue-purple silk taffeta.
<i>Hood</i>	Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of scarlet wool broadcloth, lined with blue-purple silk taffeta.
<i>Headress</i>	Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim.

### Honorary Doctorate

<i>Gown</i>	Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool, front facings and sleeve lining of black silk taffeta.
<i>Hood</i>	Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of black wool, lined with silk taffeta in a solid colour with a one inch band of black velvet on the outside edge. Colours: Hon.D.Litt. — white Hon.D.Ed. — blue Hon.D.Sc. — gold Hon.D.F.A. — green Hon.D.Mus. — pink
<i>Headress</i>	Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim.

### Bachelors

<i>Gown</i>	traditional (Canadian) Bachelor's style, in black.
<i>Hood</i>	Aberdeen pattern (B.A., B.Sc., and B.Ed., without neckband and finished with two cord rosettes; B.F.A., B. Mus., B.S.N., B.S.W., LL.B., with mitred neckpiece), outside shell of silk taffeta in a solid colour, lined with identical material. Faculty colours are as follows: B.A. — scarlet B.Sc. — gold B.Ed. — blue B.F.A. — green B. Mus. — pink B.S.N. — apricot B.S.W. — citron LL.B. — blue-purple
<i>Headress</i>	standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel.

### Masters

<i>Gown</i>	traditional (Canadian) Master's style in black.
<i>Hood</i>	similar in design and colour to the respective Bachelor's hoods (M.P.A. — russet), but with mitred neckpiece and a narrow band of black velvet one inch from edge of hood on the outside only.
<i>Headress</i>	standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel.

### Doctors

<i>Gown</i>	Cambridge style, black silk, front facings and sleeve linings of scarlet silk.
<i>Hood</i>	Oxford Doctor's Burgon shape, shell of scarlet silk, lined with blue silk, border of gold silk.
<i>Headress</i>	black velvet mortarboard with red tassel fastened on left side.

NOTE: On ceremonial occasions, participants without degrees wear the standard black undergraduate cap and gown as described above for bachelors.



## GLOSSARY OF UNIVERSITY TERMS

New students will find the following definitions helpful in becoming familiar with terms used in the University.

**Aegrotat** — Literally, "he is ill"; transcript notation accompanying a letter grade assigned where illness or similar affliction affected the student's performance.

**Auditor** — A student who pays a fee to sit in on a course without the right to participate in any way. Auditors are not entitled to credit. (See page 13.)

**Award** — See list of definitions on page 226.

**Concentration** — The area or subject of specialization within the General Degree program in the Faculty of Arts and Science.

**Convocation** — Academic assembly; body composed primarily of graduates of the University.

**Corequisite** — A specific course or requirement which must be undertaken at the same time as a prescribed course.

**Course** — A particular part of a subject studied, such as English 121.

**Credit Unit** — Positive numerical value used in assigning the value of a course, such as Economics 100 (3 units).

**Department** — An academic unit. This term also refers to a faculty, school or division, as the context requires.

**Discipline** — A subject of study within a department.

**Full-time Student** — An undergraduate student undertaking 12 or more units of study in the Winter Session.\*

**Grade Point** — Positive numerical value given to an alphabetical letter grade used in assessment of academic performance.

**Graduate Student** — A student who has received a Bachelor's degree or equivalent and who is enrolled in a program leading to a Master's or Doctoral degree.

**Lower Level** — Courses numbered from 100 and 299.

**Major** — The subject or area of specialization or emphasis in a degree program.

**Part-time Student** — An undergraduate student undertaking fewer than 12 units of study in the Winter Session.\*

**Plagiarism** — A form of cheating by means of the unacknowledged, literal reproduction of ideas and material of other persons in the guise of new and original work. See Statement on Cheating, page 15.

**Prerequisite** — A preliminary requirement which must be met before registration in a prescribed course.

**Probation** — A period of trial for a student whose registration is subject to academic conditions.

**Program** — The courses of study organized to fulfill an academic objective, such as a B.Sc. program.

**Registration** — Formal enrolment in courses.

**Regular Student** — A student who is registered as a candidate for a University of Victoria degree, or in credit courses leading to a University of Victoria Diploma.

**Section** — The division of a course, e.g. Section Y 01 of French 100.

**Session** — Designated period of time during which courses of study are offered, i.e., Winter Session, Summer Session.

**Special Student** — A student who is admitted to credit courses but who is not a candidate for a University of Victoria degree or diploma.

**Student** — A person who is enrolled in at least one credit course.

**Term** — A period of time in the academic year: a term in the Winter Session consists of 13 weeks, in the Summer Session, approximately 3 weeks (F = First Term; S = Second Term.)

**Transcript** — A copy of a student's permanent academic record.

**Transfer Credit** — Credit for courses at the post-secondary level.

**Undergraduate Student** — A student registered in an undergraduate faculty or in a program leading to a Bachelor's degree or an undergraduate diploma.

**Unclassified** — Refers to the year in which certain students are registered.

**Upper Level** — Courses numbered from 300 to 499.

**Year** — A minimum of 15 units of courses; the level within a program of study or the level of a course, e.g., First Year student, First Year course (Physics 101).

\*See page 182 for graduate students.

## CALENDAR CHANGES

The official academic year begins on July 1. Changes in Calendar regulations normally take effect with the beginning of the Winter Session each year. Nevertheless the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in the Calendar or its supplements.

## ACADEMIC SESSIONS

The Winter Session is divided into two terms — the first, September to December; the second, January to April. The period May through August is administered under Summer Studies. The Calendar Supplement for Summer Studies is published separately. A list of credit courses offered in the late afternoon and evening is also published separately. (See inside front cover.)

## PROGRAMS OFFERED

The University offers the following degrees through the Faculty of Arts and Science, the Faculty of Education, the Faculty of Fine Arts, the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Faculty of Human and Social Development, the Faculty of Law: Bachelor of Arts; Bachelor of Education (a five-year degree preparing teachers for the elementary and secondary schools of the Province); Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws; Bachelor of Music; Bachelor of Science; Bachelor of Science in Nursing; Bachelor of Social Work; Master of Arts; Master of Education; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Music; Master of Public Administration; Master of Science; Doctor of Philosophy. Also offered are programs in Education for graduates seeking teacher certification and for persons wishing to teach native languages, and a Diploma Program in Public Sector Management for persons in interior centres in the Province.

### Co-operative Education Program:

The University offers students in certain programs the opportunity to undertake studies involving work in industry, government or some professions. See page 217.

## ACADEMIC ADVICE

In choosing undergraduate degree programs, students are strongly urged to consult the Calendar prescriptions for the degree program desired. Advice may be obtained from the advising centres and departments of the faculties.

Students who register in the Faculty of Arts and Science or the Faculty of Fine Arts and who intend to undertake studies at a later date in the Faculty of Education should plan their programs with this in mind. Advice may be obtained from the Advising Centre of the Faculty of Education. Similarly, academic advice about the professional programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development is available from faculty members of the appropriate school, on an appointment basis.

## PRE-PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

Students who intend to complete a year or two of studies and then transfer to another university are urged to design their program so that they will meet the requirements of the other institution they plan to attend. In this connection, by proper selection of First Year courses in Arts and Science, students may equip themselves to enter the first year of Engineering, Forestry, and the second year of Agriculture, Physical Education, Pharmacy, at certain other universities. Courses preparatory to Medicine, Dentistry, Architecture, etc., may be taken at the University for studies elsewhere. See page 21, Pre-Professional Education. Advice may be obtained from the Advising Centre of the Faculty of Arts and Science.

## CAREER INFORMATION AND VOCATIONAL COUNSELLING

The University recognizes the importance of career planning and decision making, and all students are urged to investigate and explore career opportunities early in their University stay, especially those relating to their academic studies. The Counselling Services, the Canada Employment Centre on Campus, and the Alumni Association are available to students with career questions and concerns. A detailed description of these services appears on pages 22, 24 and 25.

## ENTRANCE AWARDS AND FINANCIAL AID

The University offers a number of scholarships to students entering from senior secondary schools in British Columbia. Complete details about these awards and other entrance awards offered by agencies outside the University are found on page 226. Application forms may be obtained from Admissions Services.



Financial aid schemes open to all students attending the University are described on page 218. Information in regard to financial aid may be obtained from the Student Financial Aid Office, whose personnel will be pleased to give whatever advice and assistance they can.

### HANDICAPPED STUDENTS

The University aims to provide adequate services and facilities for its handicapped students. While the number of such students who have attended has been relatively small, students with a wide range of disabilities have successfully completed programs at the University. Victoria usually has little snow or ice in the wintertime, the residences can accommodate students using wheelchairs, the buildings on campus are largely accessible, and there is a continuing effort to improve accessibility to the facilities of the University.

Services to handicapped students are provided by a number of students, staff and faculty. These services are outlined in a pamphlet available from Admissions Services. Although some services and facilities may be limited, every effort will be made to assist individual students.

Handicapped students who have questions or who feel they may need special assistance should contact Counselling Services.

### LIMITATION OF ENROLMENT

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment, and to limit the registration in, or to cancel or revise, any of the courses listed. The curricula may also be changed, as deemed advisable by the Senate of the University.

Except in special circumstances, no student under the age of sixteen may be admitted to the First Year, or under the age of seventeen to the Second Year.

### LIMIT OF RESPONSIBILITY

The University of Victoria accepts no responsibility for the interruption or continuance of any class or course of instruction as a result of an act of God, fire, riot, strike, or any cause beyond the control of the University of Victoria.

### CATEGORIES OF STUDENTS

Each student who has been authorized to register in a faculty other than Graduate Studies is designated as one of the following:

1. Regular student — A student admitted to credit courses as a candidate for a degree or diploma.
2. Special student — A student admitted to credit courses but not a candidate for a degree or diploma.

## CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS BY YEAR

Classification of Regular Students by Year is based on the number of units completed, as follows:

Below 12 units	First Year
12 to 26.5 units	Second Year
27 to 41.5 units	Third Year
42 units or above	Fourth Year (4 year programmes)
42 to 56.5 units	Fourth Year (B.Ed. only)
57 units or above	Fifth Year (B.Ed. only)

Special Students are unclassified as to Year.

### COURSE VALUES AND HOURS

Each course which is offered for credit has a unit value. A full course normally has a value of 3 units. In the course outline given in each of the faculties, the number of units assigned to each course is given in brackets immediately following the course number. Thus ANTH 305 (1½) indicates that Anthropology 305 has a value of 1½ units.

The hours assigned for lectures or seminars, laboratory or practical sessions and tutorials in a course are indicated in the following examples:

- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| (3-0; 3-0) | —3 hours lecture/seminar per week, both terms.   |
| (3-0)      | —3 hours lecture/seminar per week, one term only.                                      |
| (2-1; 2-1) | —2 hours lecture/seminar, 1 hour laboratory or practical session per week, both terms. |
| (3-0-1)    | —3 hours lecture/seminar and 1 hour tutorial per week, one term only.                  |

The period in which a course is given is indicated by the use of one of the following:

September-December  
January-April  
September-April  
May-August

### LECTURE AND LABORATORY SCHEDULE

The schedule of classes for the Winter Session is published in early July.

## ADMISSION

Each student is required as part of his first application to furnish the information necessary for the University record, and to sign the following declaration:

*I hereby accept and submit myself to the statutes, rules and regulations, and ordinances of the University of Victoria, and the Faculty in which I am registered, and to any amendments thereto which may be made while I am a student of the University, and I promise to observe the same.*

See page 14 for Medical Requirement.

Enquiries relating to admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be addressed to the Dean of Graduate Studies. (See page 182.)

Enquiries relating to admission to the Faculty of Law should be addressed to the Dean of Law. (See page 212.)

All enquiries relating to admission to faculties other than Graduate Studies and Law should be addressed to the Director of Admission Services. Details follow:

### APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

1. Persons seeking admission for the first time must obtain an Application for Admission from the Director of Admission Services. This form must be returned, fully completed, to the Director of Admission Services by the date specified for the faculty or program applied for (see inside front cover of this Calendar).
2. Students are reminded that all questions on the application form must be answered. In particular, students applying for financial aid must be able to give their Social Insurance number. For example, Government requires that applicants for Canada Student Loans have a Social Insurance number. Application for a number may be made through the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission.

3. Persons applying for admission to Summer Studies 1981 who plan to attend the Winter Session 1981-82 must submit an Application for Re-Registration to Records Services (see page 12), and may apply for Winter Session up to the end of the first week of classes in Summer Studies, instead of the end of June.
4. Each applicant applying for the first time must arrange for official transcripts of secondary school records and of any higher studies taken to be sent directly by the issuing institution to Admission Services. Every applicant is required to state the names of all educational institutions of secondary or higher level attended and to submit evidence of the standing obtained at each. In addition, teachers whose professional training was not completed within 10 years prior to their application to the Faculty must submit the following for consideration by the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee:
  - (a) a résumé of all teaching experience including dates, locations and grade levels, and indicating whether full-time, part-time, or substitution; and
  - (b) a copy of the most recent Superintendent's and/or Principal's Reports, and
  - (c) letter(s) from Principal(s) attesting to teaching effectiveness in substitution roles, if applicable, and
  - (d) photocopy of Teacher's Card as issued by the Ministry of Education.
5. An evaluation payment of \$20 must accompany the application for admission for every applicant whose records originate, in whole or in part, outside the Province of British Columbia. This payment is not required from "visiting" students or, normally, from students who have completed a university degree (unless an evaluation is required to determine admission to a specific program at this University). It is not refundable, nor can it be applied to tuition.



6. Candidates presenting transcripts from academic institutions outside North America may be required to supply a catalogue or syllabus showing the description of courses studied and the duration of those courses.
7. Transcripts in languages other than English or French must be submitted together with official, notarized translations into English or French.
8. The University reserves the right to limit enrolment. In addition, although an applicant may be admissible to the University, it may not be possible to grant him entry to the specific program he would wish to follow.
9. Applicants should consult the program prerequisites in the chart opposite since, in certain cases, the applicant must demonstrate special aptitudes beyond the normal academic requirements, e.g., in Music, Physical Education, etc.
10. All applicants will be informed in writing of their acceptance or rejection as soon as their application can be processed by Admissions Services. Applicants should wait for written confirmation before setting out for University. This is particularly applicable to applicants who live at some considerable distance from Victoria.
11. An applicant who does not meet the published requirements for admission to the University owing to exceptional circumstances may apply for a waiver of the specific admission regulation to the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration, c/o the Director of Admission Services. Such a request should be accompanied by the required application form and documents mentioned above and any letters of support from persons who are familiar with the applicant's abilities and circumstances.
12. Any applicant, including those mentioned in paragraph 11, above, whose application for admission is rejected and who is able to provide information that was not presented initially may request in writing to the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration, c/o the Director of Admission Services, that his application be reconsidered. Such a request should include the additional information together with any supporting documents from persons familiar with the applicant's abilities and circumstances.  
Any such candidate whose request for reconsideration results in a negative decision has the right of final appeal to the Senate. Letters of appeal should be addressed to the Secretary of Senate, and should include a statement of the grounds on which the appeal is being made. All such appeals must be lodged with the Secretary of Senate by at least two weeks prior to the commencement of classes.
13. The University of Victoria does not require applicants to undertake the aptitude and achievement tests administered by the College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB). Applicants, particularly those from outside British Columbia, may, if they so desire, include the results of such tests when making application for admission. These results, however, will not be accepted in lieu of the published requirements for admission.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following regulations notwithstanding, the University reserves the right to reject applicants for admission on the basis of their overall academic records, even if they technically meet entrance requirements:

#### 1. Applicants from British Columbia and Yukon Secondary Schools:

The qualifications below are approved by the Senate of the University. Enquiries relating to Secondary School Graduation should be addressed to the Ministry of Education, Victoria, B.C., or to the Superintendent of the applicant's school district.

##### (a) Graduates of British Columbia and Yukon Secondary Schools:

The requirement for admission to the University in 1981-82 is graduation from senior secondary school, as prescribed by the Ministry of Education of the Province of British Columbia, with a minimum overall average of C+ in:

- (i) English 12 plus two courses selected from the following: Algebra 12, Biology 12, Chemistry 12, French 12, Geography 12, Geology 12, Geometry 12, German 12, History 12, Latin 12, Literature 12, Mathematics 12, Physics 12, Probability and Statistics 12, Spanish 12, Western Civilization 12, and any other Grade XII Arts & Science course approved by the Ministry of Education;
- (ii) Algebra 11\*, and one Science 11 or one Language 11 course;
- (iii) English 11 and Social Studies 11;
- (iv) Any four additional Grade XI or Grade XII courses (other than P.E. and Guidance 11).

Normally, applicants must have fulfilled the above requirements by June of the year in which admission is being sought.

\*The former Mathematics 11 (academic) is acceptable in lieu of Algebra 11.

Additional requirements for admission to specific programs offered by the faculties of the University are shown in the chart on the next page.

Applicants whose overall average is between C and C+ will be considered for admission by the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration which will make a general assessment, based primarily upon performance in academic subjects, of their capacity for success at the University.

Although normally all applicants will be required to meet (ii) above, graduates lacking this requirement may be considered for admission to certain programs. Such applicants are invited to apply in the normal way making sure that they state their choice of program.

Applicants may not receive University credit for senior secondary school courses. However, applicants with high standing may be granted advanced placement. Such applicants are invited to consult with the departments concerned prior to registration in courses.

Applicants who meet the requirement in the first paragraph, above, and who have, while enrolled in a Senior Secondary School, successfully completed courses that are given by a British Columbia college and accepted for transfer credit by the University, may be granted transfer credit for such courses, subject to the regulations in Section 3(b), on page 11. Attention is drawn, in particular, to the second paragraph of that section.

The above regulations apply to the graduates of public senior secondary schools and schools which hold membership in the British Columbia Federation of Independent School Associations or in the Independent Schools Association of British Columbia.

#### (b) Special Admission of Distinguished Students still Registered in Senior Secondary Schools in British Columbia:

- (i) Distinguished senior secondary school students may apply for conditional admission to the University prior to graduation from their secondary school provided that the following criteria are met:
  - a. The student must be recommended by the Principal of his school.
  - b. The student must be maintaining a B average in all his subjects and an A average in the discipline he wishes to study at the University. If the student elects a discipline not taught in his secondary school, his Principal must make a special recommendation, in writing, stating the student's particular aptitudes.
  - c. The University department concerned must support the student's application.
  - d. The student must be completing a total of at least 12 courses in Grades XI and XII leading to graduation and should normally be taking as many courses as are required for access to scholarships offered by the Government of the Province.
- (ii) Students interested in undertaking courses and who have satisfied the criteria in (i), a. to d. above should apply to the Director of Admission Services by June 30 for full-year courses or half-year courses in either term, in the Winter Session.
- (iii) The University will accept applicants who have met the above criteria and will register them as "special students" in no more than 6 units of work in any given academic session.
- (iv) Credit towards a degree will be granted by the University for courses successfully completed when the student is authorized to register in a degree programme.

#### (c) Admission from British Columbia Grade XIII:

Applicants who have graduated from senior secondary schools in British Columbia and who have undertaken studies in the curriculum of the former Grade XIII of British Columbia will be considered on an individual basis. Those with good records will be admissible; those with marginal records will be considered by the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration, which will judge each case separately.

#### 2. Graduates of Secondary Schools Outside British Columbia and the Yukon:

##### (a) Graduates of Canadian Secondary Schools:

In addition to meeting the requirements shown in the chart on the previous page and the specific requirements below, applicants' academic records are normally required to meet, in standing and in subject matter, the requirements for admission to both this University and a recognized university in their own Province (the University of Alberta for residents of the Northwest Territories).

The following specific requirements apply:

Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, the Northwest Territories: Grade XII graduation with a minimum average equivalent to the British Columbia C+ on the following: English XI and XII; a Social Science XI (such as History, Geography, etc.), Mathematics XI (academic), one Science XI or one second Language XI, two additional grade XII academic



**DEGREE PROGRAM PREREQUISITES†**

For the convenience of applicants who have graduated from British Columbia senior secondary schools, the secondary school course requirements specified for programs offered within the faculties and departments or schools of the University are assembled in this chart.  
R = Required      O = Optional but Recommended

DEGREE PROGRAMS (by Faculty and Department or School)	Gen. Adm. Req. Only	Alg.** 12	Biology		Chemistry		Comp Sci 11	Geom 12	Hist 12	Lang 11	Lit 12	Physics		Prob & Stats. 12	Science*	
			11	12	11	12						11	12		11	12
ARTS AND SCIENCE																
Anthropology		O	O				O			O						O
Astronomy (see Notes 1 & 2)		R										O	O			
Biochemistry & Microbiology (see Note 1)		R			R	O		O				R	O	O		
Biology (see Note 1)		R	O	O	R	O						R	O			
Chemistry (see Notes 1 & 2)		R			R	R						O	O			
Classics (incl. Greek & Latin)	G															
Computer Science (see Notes 2 & 3)		R														
Economics (see Note 1)		R														
English											O					
French Language & Literature	G															
Geography (see Note 2)		O						O								
Germanic Studies	G															
Hispanic & Italian Studies	G															
History									O		O					
Linguistics (B.A.)		O								O						O
Linguistics (B.Sc.)		R								O		O	O			
Mathematics (see Note 2)		R														
Pacific & Oriental Studies	G															
Philosophy	G															
Physics (see Notes 1 & 2)		R			O	O						O	O			
Political Science		O							O		O				O	
Psychology (see Note 4)		O						O			O				O	
Slavonic Studies	G														O	R
Sociology		O					O	O							O	O
EDUCATION																
Education (Elem) (see Note 5)			O		O						O	O				R
Education (Sec) (see Note 5)																
Physical Education (see Note 6)			O		O						O	O				R
Human Performance (see Note 6) Arts			O		O						O	O				R
Human Performance (see Note 6) Science			O	O	O						O	O				R
Leisure Studies (see Notes 2 & 6)			O		O						O	O				R
FINE ARTS																
Creative Writing (see Note 2)	G															
History in Art	G															
Music (audition required)	G															
Theatre (interview req'd) (see Note 7)	G															
Visual Arts (see Note 8)	G															
HUMAN & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT																
Child Care (see Note 9)															O	
Nursing (see Note 10)						O									O	
Social Work (see Note 11)															O	

† In addition to the general admission requirements.

\* Science = Biology, Chemistry, Earth Science, Geology, Physics.

\*\* Mathematics 12 completed prior to introduction of Algebra 12 is acceptable.

Note 1. Exceptions may be made by the Department. Although the equivalent of Algebra 12 and special sections of first-year Chemistry and Physics are available if prerequisites are lacking, students planning to specialize in Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry or Microbiology are strongly urged to complete Algebra 12, both Chemistry 11 and 12, at least Physics 11 and preferably Physics 12 if a program in Chemistry is contemplated. Completion of Algebra 12 along with both Physics 11 and 12 is strongly advised for programs in Physics and Astronomy.

Note 2. Co-operative Education Programs in Chemistry, Computer Science, Creative Writing, Geography, Leisure Studies, Math and Physics (incl. Astronomy) are available and information may be obtained by contacting the Department concerned.

Note 3. Applicants with credit for Computing Science 11 should consult the Department of Computer Science before registering in Computer Science 110.

Note 4. Recommended — Algebra 12 or Geometry 12 or Probability and Statistics 12.

Note 5. Students are not admitted to B.Ed. programs until second year (except for Physical Education teaching areas of study). Students are referred to departmental requirements in the Faculty of Arts and Science and the Faculty of Fine Arts when considering their selection of teaching areas of study.

Note 6. Contact School of Physical Education early as enrolment is limited. Deadline for P.E. experience forms is May 31, 1981. P.E. and Human Performance proficiency tests will be held in June.

Note 7. Theatre requires an audition for admission to the Second Year of the "acting specialty".

Note 8. First Year — no portfolio. Advanced Standing (Second Year and above) — portfolio required. Contact Chairman of Visual Arts.

Note 9. Requires one year of College or University study, including appropriate courses as outlined in Calendar.

Note 10. RN Certification required prior to application.

Note 11. Requires two years of College or University study, including appropriate courses as outlined in Calendar.



subjects and any four additional grade XI or XII subjects (excluding P.E. and Guidance XI or equivalent).

**Ontario:** Either a 65% average on full Grade XIII, completed within one year, or a 70% average in Grade XII on the 5-Year Arts and Science program on the following: English XI and XII; a Social Science XI (such as History, Geography, etc.), Mathematics XI (academic), one Science XI or one second Language XI, two additional grade XII academic subjects and any four additional grade XI or XII subjects (excluding P.E. and Guidance XI or equivalent).

**Quebec:** Le diplôme d'études collégiales (D.E.C.) on completion of the two-year academic course of studies with a minimum overall average of 70%, at a college d'enseignement général et professionnel (C.E.G.E.P.). Usually, this grants placement in Second Year.

Applications who have completed two semesters at a C.E.G.E.P. with a minimum overall average of 70% will be considered for admission to First Year.

**Prince Edward Island:** At least a C average on the First Year's courses at the University of Prince Edward Island, or the equivalent. (Credit may be given for courses appropriate to the applicant's proposed program at the University of Victoria.)

**Newfoundland:** An average of at least 60%, with no failed subjects, in the First Year's courses at the Memorial University of Newfoundland.

### (b) Applicants from Other Countries:

If none of the qualifications below is appropriate to the country in which they received their secondary education, applicants may apply to the Director of Admission Services for consideration on an individual basis.

- (i) **British General Certificate of Education (G.C.E.):** Standing in at least 5 subjects including English, Mathematics, a second Language or a Laboratory Science and two academic electives, of which 2 must be at the Advanced (A) Level. A candidate presenting 4 subjects, 3 at the A Level, who meets the English, Mathematics and Language/Laboratory Science requirements will be considered. A minimum overall average of C on the Ordinary (O) and Advanced Level subjects presented is required.
- (ii) **Cambridge School Certificate:** As for the G.C.E. (i) above, with stated standing in Principal and Subsidiary Level courses, respectively.
- (iii) **University of Hong Kong Matriculation Certificate:** Standing equivalent to (i) above.
- (iv) **Certificate of Matriculation** issued by a recognized university, indicating admissibility to that university.
- (v) **United States:** High school graduation, with studies to include at least: 8 semesters of English, 6 semesters of a Social Science (such as Geography, History, etc.), 6 semesters of Mathematics (academic), 6 semesters of a Science or one second Language, 4 additional semesters of grade XII academic subjects, and 8 additional semesters of grade XI or XII subjects (excluding P.E. and Guidance XI or equivalent) with a grade average equivalent to British Columbia C+ in all subjects taken in Grade XI and XII.

### (c) Applicants with International Baccalaureate:

Applicants who have successfully completed the International Baccalaureate Diploma requirements, three subjects at Higher Level and three subjects at Subsidiary Level, are eligible to receive up to 15 units of transfer credit.

## 3. Admission from Colleges and Other Universities:

### (a) Application Procedures

Applicants are considered in three groups:

- (i) Those applicants who were eligible for admission to the University, under Regulation 1 or 2 above, before enrolling in another post-secondary institution, and who have maintained an average at least equivalent to the University of Victoria 2.00 on the latest attempted full year or equivalent in college or university courses that are acceptable for transfer credit will apply as described in Paragraph 1, under Application for Admission, on page 8.
- (ii) Those applicants who were not eligible for admission to the University on leaving secondary school, but who have successfully completed at least 12 units (8 semester courses) of college or university study that are acceptable for transfer credit and who have maintained an overall average at least equivalent to the University of Victoria 2.00 on the latest attempted full year or equivalent of study, will apply as described in Paragraph 1, under Application for Admission on page 8.

- (iii) Those applicants who either were not eligible for admission to the University on leaving secondary school, or are not eligible for admission under (i) or (ii) above, are invited to apply to the Director of Admission Services for individual consideration by the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration.

### (b) Transfer Credit

Note: for applicants from British Columbia Colleges: the University of Victoria Transfer Guide, which is available from Admissions Services, lists those courses that are acceptable for transfer credit at the University.

Applicants who have failed their last year or who have an overall weak record at another institution will not normally be permitted to transfer to the University of Victoria, even though they may possess the admission requirements for secondary school graduates.

Those persons planning to undertake preliminary studies at another institution should verify in advance that the courses which they propose to take elsewhere may be acceptable for transfer credit in their subsequent program at the University of Victoria.

Transfer credit granted on admission may or may not be applicable to the degree program selected by the student, that is, it is subject to the same regulations as credit earned at the University (See Credit, page 15).

Transfer credit granted in a degree program is limited and may not normally be applied to the final 30 units of the program. Exceptions to this regulation require the approval of the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

If a student's performance warrants a review of transfer credit granted on admission, the University reserves the right to require such a student to make up any deficiencies (without additional credit) before proceeding to studies at a higher level. These decisions would normally be taken at the department level.

## 4. Institutes of Technology and Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology:

A student with a completed Diploma from an Institute of Technology or College of Applied Arts and Technology may be admitted if the student has attained at least an overall average of 70%. The student should not normally expect to receive more than 15 units of credit, but in individual cases, at the discretion of the department(s) concerned, more credit might be granted. Admission and transfer credit consideration will be given for a completed two year program at an Institute of Technology or for a three year program from a College of Applied Arts and Technology.

## 5. Admission of Mature Applicants:

The University of Victoria is most willing to assist persons who are at least 21 years of age to complete their higher education even though they may not possess formal university entrance requirements. Students who have taken a full year or equivalent of university-level courses should apply as regular students.

The Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration deals with applications from mature persons on an individual basis. Candidates applying for admission are asked to carry out the following steps:

- (a) Request an Application for Admission form by writing to the Director of Admission Services.
- (b) Return the Application for Admission form together with a letter written by the applicant outlining work experience and relevant personal background, including reasons for wanting to attend university.
- (c) Arrange to have an official transcript of all academic work sent directly to Admission Services by the issuing institution.
- (d) Submit two reference forms from employers or persons who know the applicant well.

An interview with the Director of Admission Services may be required after a completed application and the above-mentioned letter, forms and transcripts have been received.

## 6. Letter of Permission:

Students who wish to take courses at the University of Victoria for credit at their home university must have a Letter of Permission, in lieu of an official transcript, sent directly by the issuing institution to Admissions Services, University of Victoria. For further information, contact the Director of Admission Services.

## 7. Applicants whose First Language is not English:

The University requires that:

- (a) Applicants for admission whose first Language is not English, and who have resided in Canada or other English-speaking countries for less than three years prior to the beginning of the session applied for, must take the



**MEDICAL REQUIREMENT**

Students registering for the first time in the Winter Session are required to submit a health history. The necessary form will be available at registration. Students must complete the form and submit it to Health Services as soon as possible. A medical examination is not compulsory except for resident students and those taking Physical Education courses. The medical examination is not provided by the University; it must be obtained at the student's own expense.

The University, through the Health Services, may require a student to take a medical examination at any time during his attendance at the University. This measure exists to safeguard the medical welfare of the student body as a whole.

**Students not Residents of Canada:**

Students who are not residents of Canada are required to produce evidence of adequate sickness and hospital insurance coverage before registration can be considered complete.

Such students are not eligible to receive hospital or medical insurance from the Province of British Columbia until they have established residency in the Province for 12 consecutive months. In the interim they must purchase hospital and medical insurance as a condition of registration.

Further information is found under Health Services, page 23.

**AVENUES OF APPEAL AND REDRESS**

Students who feel unjustly treated within the University are encouraged to seek all avenues of appeal open to them. In particular, in cases where students have problems involving individual faculty members and wish to seek redress, they may do so, without fear of consequence, through any of the following channels, but before doing so, are urged to discuss the matter with the individual faculty member concerned: Counselling Services, the Student/Faculty Committee or similar committee, the departmental chairman or director, the Dean, or the President. In any event, should all appropriate resources be to no

avail, students have the right of final appeal to the Senate. Such appeals should be lodged in writing with the Secretary of Senate.

**PETITIONS**

Students whose circumstances are such that an academic regulation appears to cause them undue hardship are encouraged to consult their faculty advising centre or departmental chairman to determine whether the regulation is subject to waiver by the Dean of the faculty on petition by a student.

**ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

*Students should refer to the Calendar entries of the individual faculties for any additional or more specific academic regulations.*

**ATTENDANCE AND COURSE LOAD****Attendance at Lectures:**

A student is expected to attend all lectures in each course for which he is enrolled. Admission to a lecture or laboratory may be refused by the instructor for lateness, misconduct, inattention or neglect of duty. A student who neglects his academic work, including assignments, may be debarred from the Christmas or the final examinations in a course. (See Term Assignments - Debarment from Examinations, page 16.)

**Absence Consequent on Illness:**

Students who are absent because of illness, an accident or family affliction should report to their instructors on return to classes.

**Minimum Course Load:**

Credit for courses may be accumulated by full-time or part-time studies in the Winter Session, or by studies in the Summer Session. In certain programs, however, students are expected to commit themselves to studies in the Winter Session and to a specific number of units of courses; for example, Honours programs in Arts and Science require 15 to 18 units in each Winter Session. Students are therefore referred to the Calendar entries of the individual faculties for information on programs that require a commitment to a specific number of units of courses in each Winter Session.

Students should note that present regulations governing Canada Student Loans require a minimum enrolment of 9 units, and that to qualify for nearly all undergraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes administered by the University, the terms of the awards require enrolment in a minimum of 15 units in each Winter Session, except as noted on page 226.

**Maximum Course Load:**

The maximum number of units a student is permitted to undertake in the Winter Session is 18.

An undergraduate student is permitted to enrol in not more than 9 units of course work during the period from May to August, but at any one time a student may not be enrolled in courses such that the sum of the units for each course divided by the number of weeks over which the course extends is greater than one unit per week.

**Final Year Studies:**

Normally, all students must complete the final 15 units of courses at the University of Victoria. In exceptional circumstances, however, a student may

take the final year of study at another university, subject to the regulations mentioned under Graduate, page 18, and to the prior consent of the Dean of the faculty concerned.

A student authorized to attend another institution who accepts a degree from that institution abrogates his right to a University of Victoria degree until he has satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree. (See page 19.)

**REGULATIONS CONCERNING PRACTICA\*****General:**

Through its several faculties\*, the University reserves to its individual departments, schools and programs, the right to approve any agency or institution that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement. While the University accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept that particular student.

**Dates:**

The dates of practica will be established by each faculty, department, school or program, and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

**Attendance:**

Attendance at practicum activities is required. Students are expected to notify the placement agency whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform the course instructor.

**Unethical or Unprofessional Behaviour:**

It is the responsibility of the course instructor to inform students of the criteria by which unethical or unprofessional behaviour will be judged in the practicum setting. Instructors who refuse students continued participation in a practicum for misconduct of repeated absence must immediately discuss the matter with their director or chairman, who shall then either inform the students of the conditions under which they may resume participation in the practicum or require them to withdraw from the practicum course and inform them of the reasons for this in writing.

All students in the Faculty of Education placed in schools for teaching practica will be subject to the provisions of the *Public School Act* and the B.C.T.F. Code of Ethics. Any such student may be required to withdraw from

\* Approved for the Faculty of Education and the Faculty of Human and Social Development.



Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and submit scores by July 31. A score of not less than 550 on the Test of English as a Foreign Language is required for admission to the University. Applicants whose first language is not English but who have resided in Canada or other English-speaking countries for more than three years are not required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language.

- (b) All students who are admitted to the University must take the British Columbia English Placement Test, unless they have passed the British

Columbia Scholarship Examination in English Composition or have satisfied one of the conditions stipulated for transfer students or are exempted under the regulations governing part-time students or students in an unclassified year (see English Requirement, page 13).

Information concerning the Test of English as a Foreign Language, and the times and places at which it is administered, may be obtained by writing to Education Testing Service, Princeton, N.J. 08540, U.S.A. Applications are available from the University's Counselling Services.

## RE-REGISTRATION

All enquiries relating to re-registration in undergraduate faculties should be addressed to the Administrative Registrar.

### APPLICATION FOR RE-REGISTRATION

1. Students who were registered in a previous session at the University must submit an Application for Re-registration to Records Services by the date specified for the program applied for (*see inside front cover of this Calendar*).
2. A student who has been required to withdraw from the University in the past because of unsatisfactory progress or standing and who wishes to be considered for re-registration must include with his application a letter, addressed to the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration, c/o Records Services, which states why the student believes his application should be accepted.

Any such student whose request for re-registration results in a negative decision has the right of final appeal to the Senate. Letters of appeal should be addressed to the Secretary of Senate, and should include a statement of the grounds on which the appeal is being made. All such appeals must be lodged with the Secretary of Senate by at least two weeks prior to the commencement of classes.

3. Students who have registered at another university or college since last in attendance at the University are required to state the names of all educational institutions of post-secondary level attended and to submit official transcripts of their academic records at the institutions attended, by the due dates shown on the inside front cover of this Calendar.
4. If the results of deferred examinations affect the standing of a student, an Authorization to Re-register will not be issued until examination results are available.

## REGISTRATION

Enquiries relating to registration in undergraduate faculties should be addressed to the Administrative Registrar. Enquiries relating to registration in the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be addressed to the Director of Graduate Registration and Records.

### Completion of Registration:

In addition to completing the procedures mentioned above under the headings Application for Admission and Application for Re-registration all students in the Winter Session are required to register at times announced by Records Services. Each new student, by his Letter of Admission, and each returning student, by his Authorization to Re-register will be informed of the time and place for registration. Sessional fees are payable at the time of registration.

All Letters of Admission or Authorizations to Re-register that are not used to register in the term and session to which they apply are automatically cancelled. Students who are issued a Letter of Admission or Authorization to Re-register for September may not use this document for entry in January (see Registration for One Term Only).

No registration will be valid until all required procedures have been completed and fees have been paid in accordance with the regulations given on page

### Student Responsibility:

Students are responsible for ensuring that their courses have been chosen in conformity with Calendar regulations. Also, each student is responsible for the completeness and accuracy of his registration. He must ensure that there is no discrepancy between the program he is following and that recorded in Records Services and that all changes, including those in address and telephone number, are reported promptly to Records Services. A student may not take courses for which he has not registered, and may not drop courses without permission. A student who registers in a course for which he has previously received credit or for which he has received equivalent credit on transfer must indicate this by entering DUP (duplicate) on his registration forms.

Students who have credit for courses taken more than seven years ago at the University must consult the departments to ensure that courses they may wish to take have not been taken previously under a different number.

A letter mailed to a student's address as currently on record in Records Services will be deemed adequate notification to the student for all matters concerning the University.

### Late Registration:

The period for late registration in the Winter Session is the first five days of classes; in the Summer Studies, the first two days of classes.

### Students with Unsatisfactory Standing:

No student with unsatisfactory standing will be permitted to register without permission of the faculty concerned.

### Registration for Both Terms in Winter Session:

Students planning to undertake studies in both terms of the Winter Session must register in September for all courses they intend to take, including half-year courses beginning in January.

### Registration for One Term Only:

If suitable half-year courses are available, students eligible to register in Third or Fourth Year or higher (those holding acceptable credit for 27 units or more) may:

- (a) Register during the regular September registration period for a program of half-year courses to be taken in the First Term only. (*See inside front cover for due dates for application.*)
- (b) Register on the first day of classes in January for a program of half-year courses to be taken in the Second Term only (applications due by November 30).

### Changes in Registration:

1. Students may add and drop courses during the first ten days of classes in the First Term and during the first ten days of the Second Term upon submission of the appropriate change form to Records Services.
2. Students may drop First Term courses until the last day of classes in October and Full Year and Second Term courses until the last day of classes in February provided they submit the academic change form to Records Services, signed by the appropriate Dean. Failure to notify Records Services by the specified date will result in the student receiving a failing grade for the courses. (See fee charged for dropping a course, page 20.)
3. A student who has a grade of E or F in a First Term course may re-register in the course if it is offered in the Second Term, provided that he will be registered in not more than 18 units. A student who has an E in a First Term course may take a Second Term course which lists the First Term course as a prerequisite only with the permission of the department concerned.
4. Any undergraduate student, who after registration decides to drop all courses, is withdrawing from the University and must notify Records Services in writing. (See Withdrawal, page 18.)



### Concurrent Registration at Another Institution:

Normally, a student may not be registered concurrently in courses offered at the University of Victoria and in university level courses offered at another institution. In exceptional circumstances, such registration may be permitted but only with the prior consent of the Dean of the faculty concerned or the Administrative Registrar.

### Registration in Graduate Courses by Undergraduates:

Students in their final year of a Bachelor's degree program who have a grade point average of at least 6.00 in the previous year's work may be permitted to register in up to 3 units of graduate courses on the recommendation of the department concerned and with the consent of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Students in the Public Administration Diploma program who have completed at least 9 units of course work, and have a grade point average of at least 6.00, may be permitted to register in up to 4.5 units of graduate courses in Public Administration upon the recommendation of the Director and subject to the approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Apart from students admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, no students other than those mentioned above may register in graduate courses.

### Application for Graduation:

See Graduation, page 18.

## ENGLISH REQUIREMENT FOR UNDERGRADUATES

All students enrolling for the first time (with exceptions noted below) are required to write the British Columbia English Placement Test, unless they have passed the British Columbia Scholarship Examination in English Composition. Results in either test are valid for placement purposes for the two academic years following the writing of the test.

Students who achieve a satisfactory standing in the British Columbia English Placement Test (or the British Columbia Scholarship Examination in English Composition) shall be deemed to have satisfied the University English Requirement and need take only those English courses which may be required in their degree program. Students who fail to achieve a satisfactory standing in the British Columbia English Placement Test are directed as follows:

- Those whose first language is English must register in English 099 for the first term and in English 115 for the second term. Students in English 099 may not take any other English course until they have completed 099. Those who fail English 099 in the first term must repeat the course in the second term. If such students fail the course again, they may repeat it only in the subsequent summer session; should they not do so, or do so and fail, they will normally be denied permission to return to the University in any future session until they have demonstrated the required level of competence in English. Such denials are subject to appeal to the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration. Students may also take English 099 in summer session prior to their first year at the University; such students would then take English 115 in the fall, unless they fail English 099 (in which case they would still have three opportunities to pass the course). In all cases, English 115 must be taken in the term following successful completion of 099 and must be taken in each subsequent term attended until passed. (Any deviation from this sequence must have approval from the Director of Freshman English.) Upon successful completion of English 115 these students will have satisfied the University English Requirement.
- Those whose first language is not English must follow the same procedure as for those whose first language is English, but such students may be required to take Linguistics 099 either instead of or before English 099 according to their performance on the test and the decision of the English and Linguistics departments. Students who are assigned to Linguistics 099 will follow one of these patterns:
  - (i) Some students may be permitted to move out of Linguistics 099 at the end of first term, and will then proceed to English 099 or English 115 according to the decision of the Linguistics 099 instructor and the Director of Freshman English. Students who wish to appeal an assignment to English 099 at this stage may take a diagnostic test; if they pass it they will be permitted to move directly into English 115.
  - (ii) Upon completion of Linguistics 099, some students will be permitted to move directly into English 115.
  - (iii) Upon completion of Linguistics 099, some students will be required to take English 099 prior to English 115. Students who wish to appeal this decision may take a diagnostic test; if they pass it they will be permitted to move directly into English 115.
  - (iv) Students who fail Linguistics 099 will be required to repeat the course in the next year. If they pass the course at the second attempt, they will proceed according to (i), (ii) or (iii) above; if they fail Linguistics 099 at the second attempt, they will be required to withdraw from the University for insufficient command of the language of instruction.

For students who are placed initially in either English 099 or Linguistics 099, successful completion of English 115 is necessary to satisfy the University English Requirement. There must be no interruption in the sequence of courses without the permission of the Director of Freshman English. The repetition of Linguistics 099, English 099, or English 115 must also occur in the next term attended. It should be noted that in the early weeks of English 099 and Linguistics 099 students may be switched from one course to the other upon the recommendation of the instructor.

### Exceptions:

- I. **Students in an Unclassified Year**  
Such students (those who are taking courses on a Letter of Permission or those who already have a university degree) are not obliged to satisfy the University English Requirement.
- II. **Part-time Students**  
Part-time students are not obliged to take the British Columbia English Placement Test or otherwise satisfy the University English Requirement until they have accumulated six units of credit, or wish to enrol in any English course. As soon as either of these situations arises, the student will be required to take the British Columbia English Placement Test and to proceed, with regard to English courses, in the same manner as those enrolling for the first time.
- III. **Transfer Students**  
Students who enter the University from other post-secondary institutions shall be deemed to have satisfied the University English Requirement if they meet any of the following conditions:
  1. Satisfactory British Columbia English Placement Test scores not more than two years old.
  2. Pass in the British Columbia Scholarship Examination in English Composition not more than two years old.
  3. Specific equivalency for English 115 or 215.
  4. Specific equivalency for any two of English 116, 121, and 122.
  5. Three units or more of transferable English and B- average in those courses.
  6. Six units or more of transferable English.
 If none of these conditions is met, students will be required to take the British Columbia Placement Test and to proceed, with regard to English courses, in the same manner as those enrolling for the first time.

Students in British Columbia senior secondary schools can obtain information about the British Columbia Placement Test and the Scholarship Examination in English Composition from their school principal. Students coming from other provinces or countries should obtain information about these tests from Admissions Services at the University.

## AUDITING A COURSE

An individual who is either a registered student or a member of the community may be permitted to audit up to 3 units of undergraduate courses in a session. Registration as an Auditor is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The individual must receive permission from the department concerned.
- (b) Admittance to the class is dependent upon the class size and other factors that the instructor and the department establish.
- (c) The degree of participation in the course is at the discretion of the department.
- (d) Attendance shall grant no entitlement to an academic record of such attendance and shall not be considered as meeting admission, prerequisite or course requirements for any University credit program.
- (e) Graduate courses are not open to persons who are not registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies, except as provided by the regulations of that Faculty.
- (f) The fee, shown in the fee schedule in the Calendar, is payable at the time of registration. (See para. 10, page 21.)

## INDIVIDUALLY SUPERVISED STUDIES

Individually supervised studies may be undertaken during the Winter Session; such studies will normally consist of Directed Studies courses. Students interested in pursuing such studies should contact the Advising Centre in the Faculty of Education or the appropriate department chairman or director in the other faculties. The availability of such courses will be determined by the department concerned.

For individually supervised studies in the Summer see the Summer Studies Supplement to this Calendar.



**MEDICAL REQUIREMENT**

Students registering for the first time in the Winter Session are required to submit a health history. The necessary form will be available at registration. Students must complete the form and submit it to Health Services as soon as possible. A medical examination is not compulsory except for resident students and those taking Physical Education courses. The medical examination is not provided by the University; it must be obtained at the student's own expense.

The University, through the Health Services, may require a student to take a medical examination at any time during his attendance at the University. This measure exists to safeguard the medical welfare of the student body as a whole.

**Students not Residents of Canada:**

Students who are not residents of Canada are required to produce evidence of adequate sickness and hospital insurance coverage before registration can be considered complete.

Such students are not eligible to receive hospital or medical insurance from the Province of British Columbia until they have established residency in the Province for 12 consecutive months. In the interim they must purchase hospital and medical insurance as a condition of registration.

Further information is found under Health Services, page 23.

**AVENUES OF APPEAL AND REDRESS**

Students who feel unjustly treated within the University are encouraged to seek all avenues of appeal open to them. In particular, in cases where students have problems involving individual faculty members and wish to seek redress, they may do so, without fear of consequence, through any of the following channels, but before doing so, are urged to discuss the matter with the individual faculty member concerned: Counselling Services, the Student/Faculty Committee or similar committee, the departmental chairman or director, the Dean, or the President. In any event, should all appropriate resources be to no

avail, students have the right of final appeal to the Senate. Such appeals should be lodged in writing with the Secretary of Senate.

**PETITIONS**

Students whose circumstances are such that an academic regulation appears to cause them undue hardship are encouraged to consult their faculty advising centre or departmental chairman to determine whether the regulation is subject to waiver by the Dean of the faculty on petition by a student.

**ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

*Students should refer to the Calendar entries of the individual faculties for any additional or more specific academic regulations.*

**ATTENDANCE AND COURSE LOAD****Attendance at Lectures:**

A student is expected to attend all lectures in each course for which he is enrolled. Admission to a lecture or laboratory may be refused by the instructor for lateness, misconduct, inattention or neglect of duty. A student who neglects his academic work, including assignments, may be debarred from the Christmas or the final examinations in a course. (See Term Assignments - Debarment from Examinations, page 16.)

**Absence Consequent on Illness:**

Students who are absent because of illness, an accident or family affliction should report to their instructors on return to classes.

**Minimum Course Load:**

Credit for courses may be accumulated by full-time or part-time studies in the Winter Session, or by studies in the Summer Session. In certain programs, however, students are expected to commit themselves to studies in the Winter Session and to a specific number of units of courses; for example, Honours programs in Arts and Science require 15 to 18 units in each Winter Session. Students are therefore referred to the Calendar entries of the individual faculties for information on programs that require a commitment to a specific number of units of courses in each Winter Session.

Students should note that present regulations governing Canada Student Loans require a minimum enrolment of 9 units, and that to qualify for nearly all undergraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes administered by the University, the terms of the awards require enrolment in a minimum of 15 units in each Winter Session, except as noted on page 226.

**Maximum Course Load:**

The maximum number of units a student is permitted to undertake in the Winter Session is 18.

An undergraduate student is permitted to enrol in not more than 9 units of course work during the period from May to August, but at any one time a student may not be enrolled in courses such that the sum of the units for each course divided by the number of weeks over which the course extends is greater than one unit per week.

**Final Year Studies:**

Normally, all students must complete the final 15 units of courses at the University of Victoria. In exceptional circumstances, however, a student may

take the final year of study at another university, subject to the regulations mentioned under Graduate, page 18, and to the prior consent of the Dean of the faculty concerned.

A student authorized to attend another institution who accepts a degree from that institution abrogates his right to a University of Victoria degree until he has satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree. (See page 19.)

**REGULATIONS CONCERNING PRACTICA\*****General:**

Through its several faculties\*, the University reserves to its individual departments, schools and programs, the right to approve any agency or institution that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement. While the University accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept that particular student.

**Dates:**

The dates of practica will be established by each faculty, department, school or program, and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

**Attendance:**

Attendance at practicum activities is required. Students are expected to notify the placement agency whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform the course instructor.

**Unethical or Unprofessional Behaviour:**

It is the responsibility of the course instructor to inform students of the criteria by which unethical or unprofessional behaviour will be judged in the practicum setting. Instructors who refuse students continued participation in a practicum for misconduct of repeated absence must immediately discuss the matter with their director or chairman, who shall then either inform the students of the conditions under which they may resume participation in the practicum or require them to withdraw from the practicum course and inform them of the reasons for this in writing.

All students in the Faculty of Education placed in schools for teaching practica will be subject to the provisions of the *Public School Act* and the B.C.T.F. Code of Ethics. Any such student may be required to withdraw from

\* Approved for the Faculty of Education and the Faculty of Human and Social Development.



a practicum for violation of any part of the *Public School Act*, B.C.T.F. Code of Ethics or upon a written order from the Board of School Trustees in the district where the student is placed.

All students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development will be subject to the provisions of the codes of ethics of their respective professions, and may be required to withdraw from the practicum for violating these provisions.

#### Denial and Withdrawal:

- (a) **Denial**  
Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Dean of the faculty.
- (b) **Required Withdrawal**  
Students may be required to withdraw from the practicum with a failing grade if their performance in the practicum or their practicum preparation is considered unsatisfactory by the Dean of the faculty.
- (c) **Voluntary Withdrawal**  
Students seeking voluntary withdrawal from a practicum, whether permanent or temporary, must receive permission to do so from their faculty supervisor.
- (d) **Notification of Records Services**  
Students who withdraw voluntarily from a practicum must notify Records Services in writing. Students who are required to withdraw from a practicum will be withdrawn from any course involved by written notification from the Dean to Records Services.

#### Re-admission:

If students who have withdrawn from a practicum for whatever reason later wish to re-enter the practicum they must apply for re-admission to the course and should not assume that re-admission is guaranteed.

#### Appeals:

The normal avenues of final appeal (see above) are available to students who have been required to withdraw from a practicum. Students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may appeal the decision of the school director to the Faculty's Committee on Professional Behaviour in Practica before it is sent to the Dean for a final decision. Students in the Faculty of Education may follow regular appeal procedures within that Faculty.

### CREDIT

#### Accumulation of Credit:

Successful completion of a credit course entitles the student to the recording of such credit on his academic record. The application of such credit to a degree or diploma program, however, is subject to the regulations governing the requirements of the program. In the case of a course for which credit has been received and which is repeated, the units will be shown on the student's record in each instance but will count only once toward the degree or diploma unless the course is designated as one that may be repeated for additional credit.

#### Credit Limit — Introductory Statistics Courses:

The maximum allowable number of units of introductory statistics courses that may be taken for degree credit is limited to six, chosen from Biology 304; Economics 240, 340; Geography 300, 321; Psychology 300; Sociology 371, 372; Statistics 250, 251, 253.

#### Credit by Course Challenge:

Course challenge is intended to allow a registered undergraduate student to seek credit in a given undergraduate course on the basis of knowledge or experience acquired outside the University. It involves undertaking a special examination or other form of assessment administered by the relevant department at a time determined in consultation with the student.

Course challenge is not offered by all departments. Where it is offered, it is subject to the following restrictions:

- (a) Credit by course challenge is limited to a maximum of 15 units counting towards the student's degree.
- (b) No course whose equivalent appears on a student's secondary school, college or university transcript may be challenged.
- (c) Once credit in a course at one level has been obtained, its prerequisite in the same subject may not be challenged.
- (d) A specific course may be challenged only once.
- (e) Once the examination or assessment has been administered, the result will be entered on the student's academic record. The student may not choose whether or not the result will be recorded.

Initial enquiries should be directed to Records Services, where application forms may be obtained. The course challenge fee of \$21 per unit must be paid

before the challenge examination is undertaken. If the appropriate chairman or director permits a course challenge, he shall sign the application form indicating his approval and shall inform the student of the time at which the challenge examination will take place. Once the application has been approved, the course challenge fee is not refundable.

A range of authorized assessment techniques is available for evaluating the student's course challenge. Whatever technique is chosen, it shall be such that the examination procedure and the results are recorded and kept in the department.

The chairman or director, after having approved the results, will report the grade awarded in the course challenge examination to the student and Records Services in writing.

The grade will be entered on the student's academic record and will be used in determining the student's sessional standing.

Newly admitted students are urged to complete challenge examinations before the end of the period for adding courses, so that any course changes necessitated by the examination results can still be made.

#### Advanced Placement or Exemption Without Unit Credit:

In exceptional circumstances, undergraduate students may already have prepared themselves by independent study or other experience to omit a required course or courses or to undertake more advanced work than that ordinarily prescribed in the initial stages of a departmental program. Students desiring advanced placement in a particular discipline may apply to the department giving courses in that discipline for such placement.

Advanced placement or exemption from a required course carries no unit credit.

#### Credit for Courses Passed in a Failed Year:

A student who registers in a degree program may apply for credit in courses which were passed within a "failed year" either at the University of Victoria or at another university or college and which are applicable to the student's degree program but for which University credit was not previously granted.

Application for credit in such courses passed at the University of Victoria must be made in writing to Records Services.

Application for credit in such courses passed at other institutions must be made in writing to: The Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration, c/o Records Services, University of Victoria. The Committee will judge each case separately on its own merits.

### REPEATING COURSES

A required course in which a passing grade has not been obtained must be repeated or a permissible substitute taken in the next session attended. However, no course may be taken more than twice unless the course is a required course that is outside the student's main area(s) of study.

No student may repeat a course for additional credit unless the course entry specifically states the course may be so repeated.

### PROMOTION

Students may not proceed to courses in a higher year unless they take concurrently all courses required to clear deficiencies in the lower years, subject to the limitations mentioned above. Students may proceed only to courses for which they have successfully completed prerequisites to the satisfaction of the department concerned.

### CHEATING

The standards and reputation of any university are the shared responsibility of its faculty and students. Within the obvious limits implicit in the difference between undergraduate work and specialized research, students at the University of Victoria are therefore expected to observe the same standards of scholarly integrity as their academic and professional counterparts. Clearly, a large part of the work done at the undergraduate level must involve the handling at second hand of ideas and material originally conceived or made accessible by others. Equally clearly, however, there is a difference between the use of the acknowledged restatement of such ideas and material after intelligent and critical assimilation and their unacknowledged, literal reproduction in the guise of new and original work. The latter amounts to cheating; and cheating, whether it take the specific form of *verbatim* and unacknowledged copying from the writing of others (also see Duplicate Essays, below), or whether it appears in other forms, such as the fraudulent manipulation of laboratory processes in order to achieve desired results, the use of commercially prepared essays in place of a student's own work or reference to unauthorized materials in examination circumstances, vitiates the purposes of a university education. While such practices may well stop short of "crime" in the sense that they may escape from the formal rigours of the law, they nevertheless constitute in all cases an offence against intellectual honesty. This renders forfeit not only the integrity of the individual involved but also the reputation of those who condone such lapses. Sanctions will therefore be enforced against



cheating, ranging in severity as befits the individual case from simple reimposition of work, through forfeiture of credit for the particular assignment or the particular course involved, to possible expulsion from the University in the most extreme, deliberate or persistent cases. Offences of this kind may, however, occur in a multitude of different ways and circumstances in different disciplines, and, especially at the undergraduate level, their fair treatment will frequently entail the consideration of contingent factors. These require the flexible exercise of equitable jurisdiction at all levels from the individual instructor upwards. The University as a whole does not therefore propound a single, comprehensive definition of cheating in all its shapes and forms beyond the general statement of position and principle herein advanced; nor does it specify an invariable code of pains and penalties. It does, however, reserve to its academic departments severally the power, under normal circumstances, to inculcate and enforce proper standards of scholarly integrity by whatever internal procedures seem most appropriate to their respective disciplines, saving only that in matters involving student breaches of academic ethics, appeal may be made to the President if either party to the case so desires.

### IMPROPER BEHAVIOUR AND UNAUTHORIZED ACTIVITIES

Any student (a) whose behaviour causes or is likely to cause wrongful injury to any person or damage to the University or its property, or (b) who violates the British Columbia liquor regulations within the precincts of the University, or (c) who unlawfully enters a building on the campus, will be reported to the President for disciplinary action and may be suspended or expelled, subject to appeal to the Senate.

### GRADING SYSTEM

Grade	Grade Point Value	
<b>Passing Grades:</b>		
A+	9	} First Class**
A	8	
A-	7	
B+	6	} Second Class**
B	5	
B-	4	
C+	3	} Pass**
C	2	
D	1	
*COM	N/A	Marginal Pass**
		Complete (pass)
		**Undergraduates only
<b>Failing Grades:</b>		
E	0	Conditional supplemental
F	0	No supplemental
N	0	Did not write examination or otherwise complete course requirements by the end of the term or session; no supplemental
<b>Temporary Grades:</b>		
*INC	N/A	Incomplete
*DEF	N/A	Deferred examination granted

\* COM—used only for 0 unit courses and those Winter Session credit courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.

INC—used for those Winter Session credit courses designated by the Senate, to be replaced by a final grade by June 1 (except for Education 799, by August 1). Such courses are identified in the course listings.

DEF—used only for courses in which a deferred examination has been granted because of illness, an accident or family affliction. (See below).

For letter grades authorized for use in the Faculty of Law, see page 212.

The table shown above constitutes the official University grading system used by instructors in arriving at final assessments of student performance. A department may authorize the use of numerical scores or marks in its courses, where appropriate, but each numerical score or mark must in the end be converted to a letter grade. Where a department authorizes the use of a numerical system in its course, it is the responsibility of the instructor to inform the students in the course of the relationships between the departmental numerical system and the University letter grade system.

### EVALUATION OF STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT

#### Assessment Techniques:

For the purposes of evaluating student performance, each department shall formally adopt those assessment techniques which the department considers generally appropriate for its courses, taking care to ensure that instructors within the department have some options.

Techniques commonly used, where appropriate, include the following: assignments; essays; oral or written tests, including mid-terms; participation in class discussions; seminar presentations; artistic performances; professional practice; laboratory examinations; "open-book" or "take-home" examinations; and examinations administered by the instructor or Records Services during formal examination periods. Self evaluation is not permitted to determine the grade in any course, in whole or in part.

Final examinations, other than language orals or laboratory examinations, shall be administered during formal examination periods. Regardless of the techniques chosen by a department, tests counting for more than 15 per cent of the final grade shall not be administered, in any regular thirteen-week term, during the last two weeks of classes or in the interval between the last day of classes and the first day of examinations, or, in any Summer Studies course, during the three class days preceding the last day of the course. Neither the department nor the instructor, even with the apparent consent of the class, has the right to set aside these regulations. No instructor may schedule any test that conflicts with the students' other courses or any examination that conflicts with the students' other examinations in the official examination timetable. No instructor may schedule any test during the last two weeks of classes in a regular thirteen-week term unless an advance notice of six weeks has been given to the students in the course.

At the beginning of the course, the instructor may discuss with the students in the course the techniques which have been adopted by the department and shall select from among them the technique or combination of techniques to be used in the course. Having made a decision, the instructor shall make his choice known to the students and the department, in writing. Also the instructor shall be as specific as possible in informing students how assignments, tests, and other work of the course will be graded, what weight will be given to each part of the course and, where numerical marks form the basis of the evaluation of the course or any part of the course, what the marks are equivalent to in letter grades.

#### Correction and Return of Student Work:

Instructors are normally to return all student work submitted that will count toward the final grade, except final examinations.

Instructors are to give corrective comments on all assigned work submitted and, if requested to do so by the student, on final examinations.

#### Laboratory Work:

In any course which includes laboratory work students will be required to make satisfactory standing in both parts of the course. Results in laboratory work will be announced by the department concerned prior to the final examinations, and students who have not obtained a grade of at least D will be permitted neither to write the examination nor to receive any credit for the course. If satisfactory standing is obtained in the laboratory work only and the course is repeated, exemption from the laboratory work may be granted with the consent of the department. The same rules may, at the discretion of the departments concerned, apply to non-science courses with laboratory work.

#### Duplicate Essays:

An essay or assignment to be submitted for two courses is acceptable only when both instructors have been informed of the student's intention to submit a duplicate essay or assignment and have given their written permission to the student.

In instances where essays or assignments essentially the same in content are submitted in more than one course without prior written permission of the instructors, partial or total credit for the essay or assignment may be withheld in any or all of the courses concerned.

#### Term Assignments—Debarment from Examinations:

In any course which involves term assignments, students may be debarred from writing examinations if the required term work has not been completed to the satisfaction of the department concerned.

#### English Deficiency:

Term essays and examination papers will be refused a passing grade if they are deficient in English; and, in this event, students will be required to pass a special examination in English to be set by the Department of English.

#### Examinations:

Examinations in the Winter Session are held in December and April.

Timetables are posted on official University bulletin boards at least two weeks before the dates announced for the beginning of December and April examinations.



**Illness, Accident or Family Affliction at Examination Time:**

1. A student who falls ill during an examination or misses an examination because of illness, an accident, or family affliction may be eligible for a deferred examination.
2. A student who, though suffering from illness, an accident, or family affliction writes a final examination may also be eligible for a deferred examination.
3. In both 1. and 2., above, a physician's certificate or other substantiating document must be submitted to Records Services normally within ten working days of the end of the examination period. Records Services will communicate with the instructor for an assessment of the student's performance. Deferred examinations are granted only where final examinations are involved. In cases where the instructor does not give a deferred examination but assigns a final grade based on an assessment of the student's performance in the course work, the grade will appear on the student's record with the notation "AEG" (Aegrotat, see Glossary, page 7).
4. Deferred examinations for courses finishing in April are normally held about the beginning of August. Deferred examinations for courses ending at other times in the academic year are scheduled by arrangement.
5. The grade obtained on a deferred examination will be used in calculating the sessional grade point average. If a deferred examination is not written, the final grade for the course becomes N.

**Regulations Governing Administration of University Examinations:**

1. Candidates may not enter the examination room until invited to do so by the invigilator in charge.
2. Candidates are not permitted to enter the examination room after the expiration of one half hour, nor leave during the first half-hour of examination. Invigilators should send unusual cases to Records Services at once.
3. Candidates shall not make use of any books or papers other than those provided by the invigilators or authorized by the instructor in charge of the course.
4. Candidates shall not communicate in any way with each other. Candidates are not permitted to ask questions of the invigilator, except in cases of supposed errors in the papers.
5. If a candidate believes there is an error in a paper, he should report it immediately to the invigilator, and, after the examination, report the error in writing to Records Services. If he has other reasons for complaint, he should communicate with that office within 24 hours.
6. A candidate may not leave the examination room without first delivering his examination booklets to the invigilator.
7. Candidates are advised not to write extraneous material in examination booklets.
8. Candidates who wish to speak to the invigilator should raise their hands or rise in their places.
9. Candidates may be called upon by an invigilator to produce identification papers bearing a photograph to prove their identity.
10. Candidates leaving or entering examination rooms should do so quietly in order not to disturb others. Having left the examination room, candidates are asked not to gather in adjacent corridors, lest they disturb candidates who are still writing.
11. Smoking is not permitted.
12. Candidates who fall ill during an examination should report at once to the invigilator.
13. Candidates who fall ill or who suffer an accident or family affliction before an examination should report the circumstances immediately to Records Services.
14. In cases of extreme misconduct, invigilators are empowered to expel candidates from an examination room. Under such circumstances, candidates may be required to withdraw from the University following an investigation of circumstances surrounding the misconduct.

**Release of Grades:**

Instructors are permitted to release final grades informally to students in their classes, on request, as soon as the grades have been forwarded to Records Services by the department, on the understanding that formal approval and release is the prerogative of the Senate. Following authorization by the Senate statements of final grades are mailed to students by Records Services (about the end of May for winter session courses and early in September for summer session courses).

First term results for full year courses are released by the instructors, not by Records Services.

**Student Access to Final Examinations:**

All final examinations are stored for twelve months in the departmental office or the Records Services Office. Students are permitted access to final examination questions and their own answers on request to their instructors or departmental chairmen after the grades have been submitted to the Records Services Office by the departments. This access to the final examinations does not constitute a request for a review of an assigned grade. Students wishing to have grades reviewed should follow the procedure outlined in the following section. Students are allowed to purchase a photocopy of their own final examination answer papers and, unless withheld by the instructor with the agreement of the departmental chairman, of the final examination questions.

**Review of an Assigned Grade:**

**Final Grades:** Reviews of final grades are governed by the following regulations, subject to any specific regulations adopted by the faculties:

1. Any request for review of a final grade must normally reach Records Services within 21 days after the release of grades.
2. Each applicant must state clearly in writing the grounds for believing that the grade awarded should be raised.
3. Students should retain all written work returned to them by the instructor during the term and make such work available where the grade to be reviewed has involved such term work.
4. It is the responsibility of each of the faculties to ensure that steps are adopted to be followed in the carrying out of reviews of grades assigned in courses offered within the faculty, and that such procedures provide for examination of the review results by a person or persons not directly involved. Wherever possible, every effort should be made to complete the review process within 21 days after the receipt of the application for review.
5. The grade determined by means of a review shall be recorded as the final official grade, irrespective of whether it is identical to, or higher or lower than, the original grade.

**NOTES:** Prior to application, a student considering a request for a formal review of a final grade ought to make every reasonable effort to discuss the assigned grade with the instructor. Mathematical marking errors will be rectified without recourse to the review procedures. (See regulation, Student Access to Final Examinations, above.)

Requests for review or other consideration based on compassionate grounds such as illness are governed by separate regulations (see Illness, Accident or Family Affliction, above).

Prospective applicants are advised that examination papers assigned E or F grades (and D grades in some faculties) are automatically read at least a second time before the grades are recorded. For that reason, an applicant who is eligible for a supplemental examination should prepare for the examination since a change in grade might not be available before the time of the supplemental examination.

**Grades for Term Work:** During the session, students who believe that a grade awarded for term work is unfair should discuss the matter informally with the instructor concerned. If discussion with the instructor fails to resolve the matter, the student should appeal directly to the chairman of the department.

**Undergraduate Supplemental Examinations:**

The following regulations apply to all faculties except the Faculty of Law (see regulations of that Faculty, page 212) and the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Supplemental examinations are not offered by all departments. Students will be advised whether or not a supplemental examination will be offered when assessment techniques are announced at the beginning of the course. Where supplementals are permitted by a department, they are governed by the conditions shown below and the regulations that follow:

1. Students may apply to write a supplemental examination in a course only if they have written a final examination and have received a final grade of E in the course.
2. Students taking 15 or more units in the Winter Session will be granted supplemental examinations only if they have passed at least 12 units of courses in that session. The maximum number of units of supplemental examinations allowed is normally 3. However, the Dean of the student's faculty may authorize supplemental examinations in an additional 3 units if the student will complete a degree by passing all the supplemental examinations granted.
3. Students enrolled in Summer Studies courses or taking fewer than 15 units in the Winter Session may be granted supplemental examinations for no more than 3 units, each such case being judged on the basis of the student's overall standing by the Dean of the student's faculty.



4. A student in the final year of a degree programme who obtains a failing grade in a supplemental examination, may be granted a second such examination, at the discretion of the Dean of the student's faculty, if a passing grade in the second examination will complete the student's degree requirements.
5. A student who obtains a grade of E in a course completed in December may, if eligible, either repeat the course in the Second Term if it is offered or write a supplemental examination in August.

Any passing grade obtained on a supplemental examination will be shown in the student's academic record with a grade point value of 1, corresponding to a D, and will be taken into account in the determination of the graduating average and the class of degree, but will not affect the sessional grade point average.

Supplemental examinations cover only the course work covered by written final examinations. If there was no written final examination in the course, or if a passing grade in a supplemental examination will not yield an overall passing grade in the course, a supplemental examination will not be provided.

Supplemental examinations for Summer Studies courses and for courses taken by students who are in attendance only during the First Term of the Winter Session are arranged in consultation with the Dean who grants them. Supplemental examinations for all other courses taken in the Winter Session are written about the beginning of August.

A student who fails to write a supplemental examination at the scheduled time forfeits both his eligibility and any fees paid for the supplemental.

Applications for supplemental examinations, accompanied by the necessary fees, must reach Records Services by the following dates:

- (a) Courses taken by students in attendance only during the First Term, Winter Session - February 15;
- (b) All other Winter Session courses - July 1;
- (c) Summer Studies courses - October 15.

Supplemental examinations for courses mentioned in (a) and (c), above, are scheduled by arrangement. Those for courses mentioned in (b), above, may be written at the University as well as at the following British Columbia centres: Cranbrook, Dawson Creek, Kamloops, Kitimat, Penticton, Powell River, Prince George, Prince Rupert, Trail, Vancouver; and at Whitehorse, Y.T. Other centres outside of British Columbia are restricted to universities or colleges.

The fee for each supplemental examination written at the University is \$20; off campus, \$25.

## STANDING

### Sessional Grade Point Average:

The sessional grade point average is based only on courses which have a unit value. Courses bearing the grade COM are ignored.

(A grade point average is found by multiplying the grade point value of each grade by the number of units, totalling the grade points for all the grades, and dividing the total grade points by the total number of units.)

### Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average:

Undergraduates who fail to obtain a sessional grade point average of at least 2.00 are considered to have unsatisfactory standing and will be placed on academic probation for the next session attended.

A student who is on academic probation and whose sessional grade point average falls below 2.00 will be required to withdraw, normally for one academic year.

A student who is required to withdraw a second time will not be permitted to register for credit courses at the University for at least five years.

This regulation governs all sessions, including Summer Studies (the period May through August).

### Academic Probation:

Any student whose sessional grade point average falls below 2.00 will be automatically on probation in the next session attended.

A student who has:

- (a) a marginal record upon admission, or
- (b) unsatisfactory progress in a previous session, or a poor record in a previous term or session

may be placed on probation by the Director of Admission Services or the Dean of his faculty, respectively.

In each case the student will be notified by Records Services that he will be on probation. An interview will be arranged through the Dean of his faculty, and the student may be requested to seek help at Counselling Services, the appropriate advising centre, or to take the Reading and Study Skills Workshop which is offered to all students by Counselling Services.

Depending upon the student's performance during the period of probation, the Dean may at any time either remove the student from probation for the

remainder of the session or, acting on a decision of the faculty, require that the student withdraw from the University. (See below: Withdrawal for Unsatisfactory Progress.)

## WITHDRAWAL

A student may be suspended or may be required to withdraw from the University at any time for unsatisfactory conduct or for failure to abide by regulations.

### Voluntary Withdrawal:

Any undergraduate student who after registration decides to withdraw from the University must notify Records Services in writing. It is recommended that students visit Counselling Services to discuss their decision and plans and visit their Faculty Advising Centre to discuss their academic status and prospects, before going to Records Services. Students in the Faculty of Law should speak with the Dean. Students who are prevented by circumstances from withdrawing in person must do so by letter addressed to Records Services. Students will be required to obtain clearance from the University, to the satisfaction of Records Services, before being recommended, where applicable, for refund of fees.

Students in the Faculty of Graduate Studies should consult the Dean before giving formal notice of withdrawal.

See Changes in Registration, paragraph 2, page 12 and notes on pages 3 and 4. Summer Studies students: See Summer Studies Supplement, page 3.

### Withdrawal for Unsatisfactory Progress During a Session:

Any undergraduate student who has been placed on probation and whose progress is deemed unsatisfactory, may, upon the decision of the faculty and on notification by Records Services, be required to withdraw from the University for the remainder of the session. A student so required to withdraw may appeal to the Senate for a review of his case by lodging a written appeal with the Secretary of Senate. (See regulations of the individual faculties concerning withdrawal from a faculty.)

## GRADUATION

### Application for Graduation:

Senate grants degrees in November and May each year. Each candidate for a degree must make formal application for graduation when registering in the final Summer or Winter Session preceding his anticipated graduation. Candidates who have received permission to complete a course or courses elsewhere must apply for graduation not later than June 1 for fall graduation or December 1 for spring graduation. Special forms for this purpose are available from Records Services.

### Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation:

Each candidate for his first Bachelor's degree (in a faculty other than Law) is required:

- (a) to have satisfied the University English requirement (see page 13);
- (b) to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 21 of the units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level, and at least 30 of the units must normally be in courses that have been completed at the University (but see Credit by Course Challenge, page 15); see also A Second Bachelor's Degree, next page.
- (c) to meet the specific degree and program requirements prescribed by the undergraduate faculty in which the candidate is registered.

### Standing at Graduation:

The graduating average of a student in an undergraduate faculty shall be determined as the weighted average of the grade point values of the letter grades (other than COM) assigned to 300 and 400 level courses taken or challenged at this University and accepted for credit in the student's degree program in the faculty concerned. If the total unit value of all such courses does not exceed 30, all such courses will be included in the average. If the total exceeds 30, the average will be taken on a maximum of 30 units of such courses chosen so as to give the highest average, including, where necessary, the appropriate fraction of a course.

Students must have standing at graduation of at least 2.00 in order to graduate.

Students whose graduating averages are 3.50 or higher will be placed in one of the following classes on the basis of the graduating average, subject to any regulation of the individual faculties and their departments with respect to standing at graduation:

- (a) First Class, an average of 6.50 or higher;
- (b) Second Class, an average between 3.50 and 6.49.



The above does not apply to students who are granted permission to undertake their final year at another university (see page 14). The classes of degrees to be awarded to such students shall be determined by the Dean of the faculty in consultation with appropriate departments.

#### Graduation Exercises:

The formal conferral of degrees takes place at a Convocation ceremony in May each year. Students who complete degree requirements in Summer Studies graduate in the following November, when the Senate grants their degrees. However, such graduates are asked to choose either to receive their diplomas in January by mail and have their degrees conferred in absentia at the Convocation ceremony in May, or attend the Convocation ceremony and have their degrees conferred in person. Graduates become members of the Convocation of the University as soon as their degrees are granted by the Senate.

### A SECOND BACHELOR'S DEGREE

Under the following conditions, a student who has a bachelor's degree from the University of Victoria or another institution may be allowed to pursue undergraduate studies leading to a second bachelor's degree:

- The student must be admissible to the programme of the second degree.
- The principal area of study or academic emphasis of the second degree must be distinct from that of the first degree.
- At least 30 units of credit must be completed, beyond those units required for the first degree; normally, 21 of these 30 must be at the 300 or 400 level.

- The student must meet all program and graduation requirements for the second degree beyond those required for the first degree.

In certain cases, it may be possible to complete the requirements of two University of Victoria degrees concurrently, subject in all cases to the conditions mentioned above.

Application to pursue a second bachelor's degree should be made at the time of application for admission or re-registration, as appropriate (See pages 8 to 12). Students currently enrolled in their first bachelor's degree program should make application to the Dean of the appropriate faculty.

The University reserves the right to limit the number of students admitted to the University for the purposes of completing a second bachelor's degree.

### TRANSCRIPT OF ACADEMIC RECORD

On request of the student, a certified transcript of the student's academic record will be mailed by Records Services direct to the institution or agency indicated in the request. Each transcript shall include the student's complete record at the University to date. Since standing is determined by the results of all final grades in the session, transcripts are not available for first term grades until the end of the session, unless the student has attended the first term only.

Students' records are confidential. Transcripts are issued only at the request of students or appropriate agencies or officials.

Application for a transcript should be made at least one week before the document is required.

Fees for transcripts of academic record: see para 18, page 21.

## FEES

### NOTICE

*It is expected that it may be necessary to increase fees above the levels shown in this section effective for the 1981-82 Winter Session. Notification of any required changes in current fee schedules will be given as far in advance as possible by means of a supplement to this Calendar.*

### SECTION A.

#### SUMMARY OF FEE PAYMENTS REQUIRED—APPLIES TO ALL WINTER SESSION STUDENTS

*On or before October 16, 1981* — tuition fees for the first term, plus student organization and any other required fees.

*On or before January 15, 1982* — tuition fees for the second term.

**FULL FEES FOR THE SESSION MAY BE PAID AT ANY TIME PRIOR TO THE DEADLINE DATES MENTIONED ABOVE.**

It is the student's responsibility to make payment of the required fees to University Accounting Services by the due dates. Students unsure of the balance owing should consult Accounting Services. Students who encounter financial difficulties which make it impossible for them to meet fee payment deadlines should consult Financial Aid Services well in advance of deadline dates. **NOTWITHSTANDING THIS, THERE ARE FINANCIAL PENALTIES FOR LATE PAYMENT** (see Section E) and a student's registration may become invalid for failure to pay fees.

Students who are not residents of Canada must produce evidence of adequate sickness and hospital insurance coverage, to University Health Services. Students who do not have a sickness and hospital plan are advised to purchase a University-authorized plan which provides sickness and hospital insurance with no deductibles. Rates are subject to yearly change, which will be announced prior to September. (The rates for 1980/81 were \$190.00 for a single student, and \$400.00 for a married student for twelve months' coverage).

Students must consult the following sections for details of the fees which apply to individual programs:

Undergraduate faculties other than Law	—Section B
Faculty of Law	—Section C
Graduate Programs	—Section D

Students should consult the remaining sections for other fee regulations which may apply to them:

Late Registration, Late Payment and Reinstatement	—Section E
Fees for Added or Dropped Courses	—Section F
Fees charged upon Withdrawal from University	—Section G
General Regulations and Miscellaneous Fees	—Section H

### SECTION B.

#### WINTER SESSION FEES FOR UNDERGRADUATE FACULTIES OTHER THAN LAW

#### Tuition Fees:

First Term — \$42 per unit for courses which begin and end in the first term, plus \$21 per unit for full year courses.

Second Term — \$42 per unit for courses which begin and end in the second term, plus \$21 per unit for full year courses, subject to a maximum of \$630 for the session.

#### Alma Mater Society Fees:

##### Activity and Building Fees

First Term	9 or more units	Fewer than 9 units
Activity fee	\$28	\$3.20 per unit
Student Union Building Fund	\$20	\$2.30 per unit
Total Activity and Building Fees	\$48	\$5.50 per unit

Second Term — Alma Mater Society Activity and Building fees for students taking courses in the second term only are one-half of those above (i.e. a total of \$24 for those registered in 4½ or more units, and \$2.75 per unit for those registered in fewer than 4½ units).

These fees are based upon the number of units taken for credit in on-campus courses as of the end of the second week of lectures. Enquiries regarding these fees should be directed to the Alma Mater Society.

#### Graduating Class Fee

This fee of \$10 is required from students who expect to graduate during the session. Enquiries regarding the fee should be directed to the Alma Mater Society.

#### Athletics and Recreation Fee

First Term — \$15 if taking 9 or more units, and \$7.50 if taking fewer than 9 units.

Second Term — Applicable to students taking courses in the second term only; \$7.50 if taking 4½ or more units, and \$3.75 if taking fewer than 4½ units.



**Illustration of fees charged for a typical program:**

		First Term	Second Term
First term courses	4.5 units	\$189	\$ —
Full year courses	9 units	189	189
Second term courses	1.5 units	—	63
Total tuition	15 units	378	252
Alma Mater Society fees		48	—
Athletics and Recreation fee		15	—
Total term fees		\$441	\$252

This is an illustration only, and the fees required from individual students will depend upon their respective course programs.

**SECTION C.****WINTER SESSION FEES FOR THE FACULTY OF LAW****Application Fee:**

This fee of \$15 is to be paid at the time of application for admission. It is not refundable.

**Acceptance Deposit:**

A deposit of \$100 must accompany the acceptance by an applicant of a place in the First Year. If an application is withdrawn and a claim for a refund is received by the Faculty of Law on or before August 7, \$50 of the deposit is refundable. Notwithstanding this, an applicant who has made a deposit of \$100 to the Faculty of Law and who accepts an offer from the Faculty of Law at the University of British Columbia after August 7 may claim a refund of \$50 if the application to the Faculty of Law is withdrawn on the same day as the acceptance of the offer from the Faculty of Law of The University of British Columbia. This deposit is applied against tuition fees.

**Tuition Fees:**

First term — \$384; second term — \$384.

**Alma Mater Society Fees:**

Same as for undergraduate faculties other than Law (Section B).

**Law Students' Society Fee:**

This fee of \$10 is required in the first term (in addition to Alma Mater Society fees). Enquiries regarding the fee should be directed to the Society.

**Athletics and Recreation Fee:**

Same as for undergraduate faculties other than Law (Section B).

**SECTION D.****FEES FOR GRADUATE PROGRAMS****Tuition Fees:**

Full-time Students (see page 182 for Categories of Students, Note 2).

	Master's degree	Doctor's degree
First year	\$658	\$658
Second year	658	658
Third year	65 per term	658
Subsequent years	65 per term	65 per term

A full-time Master's candidate who completes all the program requirements within sixteen months, including the defence of the thesis where applicable, will be exempt the second half of his second year tuition fees.

Part-time students are assessed fees at \$84 per unit up to a maximum of \$658 per annum, but must pay a minimum of \$1,316 for a Master's degree or \$1,974 for a Doctor's degree before graduation. Part-time students who continue to be registered in a Master's or Doctoral program after the minimum fee has been paid will be assessed \$65 per term.

For the purpose of these fee regulations "term" means all or a portion of one of the following periods: September-December; January-April; May to August.

Special students and qualifying students are assessed fees at \$84 per unit to a maximum of \$658 per annum. Fees paid in these categories are not applicable towards a subsequent degree program.

Students taking a Doctor's degree after a Master's degree, both degrees taken at the University of Victoria, will pay a total of \$1,316 in tuition fees for the Doctor's degree in addition to the tuition fees paid for the Master's degree.

A Master's candidate who is transferred to a Doctoral program within fifteen months of registering as a full-time student in a Master's degree program, may count all tuition fees paid for the Master's program towards the tuition fees of the Doctoral program. If the transfer is after that period, then

only \$658 may count towards the tuition fees for the Doctoral program.

Tuition fees cover all prescribed courses of study at the University of Victoria, direction and supervision of research, the use of laboratory and library facilities, and examinations. Tuition fees do not cover the cost of prescribed field trips, travel in connection with research, or the typing or binding of theses and dissertations.

The schedule of payments required will be issued to the student at the time of registration.

**Graduate Students' Society Fees:**

The following fees are required annually as long as the student is registered:

Activity fee	\$15
Building Fund	\$14
Total G.S.S. fees	\$29

Enquiries regarding these fees should be directed to the Society.

**Athletics and Recreation Fee:**

The following fees are required annually as long as the student is registered:

Full-time students \$15 — other students \$7.50.

**SECTION E.****ADDITIONAL FEES FOR LATE REGISTRATION, LATE PAYMENT & REINSTATEMENT****Late Registration Fee:**

A fee of \$25 will be charged to any student who completes registration procedures after the time appointed by the University.

**Late Payment Fee:**

Students who do not pay their fees in full by the due dates will be assessed service charges as follows for each \$100 or portion thereof which is overdue:

**First term fees:**

October 17, 1981	\$1 per \$100 or portion thereof
November 1, 1981	an additional \$2 per \$100 or portion thereof
December 1, 1981	an additional \$3 per \$100 or portion thereof
January 16, 1982	an additional \$4 per \$100 or portion thereof
February 1, 1982	an additional \$5 per \$100 or portion thereof
March 1, 1982	an additional \$6 per \$100 or portion thereof
April 1, 1982	an additional \$7 per \$100 or portion thereof

**Second term fees:**

January 16, 1982	\$1 per \$100 or portion thereof
February 1, 1982	an additional \$2 per \$100 or portion thereof
March 1, 1982	an additional \$3 per \$100 or portion thereof
April 1, 1982	an additional \$4 per \$100 or portion thereof

Except where there is an error on the part of the University, remission of any portion of these service charges will be considered only upon submission to Accounting Services of a medical certificate, evidence of serious domestic affliction, or evidence of an error in administration of government financial aid.

**Reinstatement Fee:**

If a student's registration is invalidated by non-payment of fees or for any other reason, and the student is granted permission for reinstatement, a reinstatement fee of \$30 will be payable. A graduate student who has allowed registration to lapse without permission must pay a reinstatement fee of \$100.

**SECTION F.****FEES CHARGED FOR ADDED OR DROPPED COURSES**

During the first two weeks of lectures in each term there is no charge for dropped courses. After these periods a reduced charge will be made for each dropped course as follows:

Dropped during 3rd week —	\$24 per course
Dropped during 4th week —	\$29 per course
Dropped during 5th week —	\$34 per course
Dropped after 5th week —	full term fees

The reduced charges above do not apply to students registered in Law or graduate programs, where fees are charged for a program or degree.

Courses added by permission, whether substitutions or not, will be assessed at full fees.



**SECTION G.****FEES CHARGED UPON WITHDRAWAL FROM THE UNIVERSITY**

Students who wish to withdraw must give notice in writing at the time of withdrawal (see page 18 or 183). Fee charges will be based on the officially recorded date of withdrawal.

**Undergraduate Students, other than Law:**

Tuition fees charged in each term for withdrawal after commencement of lectures will be the fees calculated in Section F for any courses dropped prior to withdrawal, plus 10% of term fees per week of lectures for courses remaining at withdrawal.

**Students in Law:**

Students who withdraw with permission in the first two weeks of the first term will be charged the \$100 deposit. Students who withdraw with permission after the first two weeks of the first term will normally be charged full fees for that term. Students who withdraw in the first two weeks of the second term will not be assessed fees for that term. Students who withdraw with permission after the first two weeks of the second term will normally be charged full fees for that term.

**Students in Graduate Programs:**

Students who withdraw with permission will normally be charged full fees for the term in which they withdraw.

**Refund of A.M.S. Fee:**

Applications for refunds must be made to Records Services within 30 days from the date of withdrawal. Upon surrender of the A.M.S. membership card refunds are made as follows:

Withdrawal from University	Amount of Refund
On or before October 15	Full A.M.S. fee paid
On or before January 31	One-half A.M.S. fee paid, except where the student registered in the second term only, in which case the refund is the full A.M.S. fee paid
After January 31	No refund

**SECTION H.****GENERAL REGULATIONS AND MISCELLANEOUS FEES AND CHARGES**

1. The University reserves the right to change fees without notice.
2. Fees paid for one session cannot be applied to a subsequent session.
3. Students registering in Summer Studies should consult the Calendar Supplement for Summer Studies which is published in January.
4. Students may invalidate their registrations by failure to pay fees as required by these regulations, and may be denied entry to classes and examinations.
5. Although the University may mail fee statements from time to time to addresses supplied by students to Records Services, it is the responsibility of the student to calculate fees in accordance with these regulations and ensure payment by the prescribed dates. Failure to receive a fee statement does not relieve the student of this responsibility.
6. Except where donors direct otherwise, the proceeds of student awards received or granted by the University will be applied to unpaid fees for the entire session. Any excess balance will be paid to the student.
7. Students seeking advice about awards, bursaries and loans should direct their enquiries to Records Services (awards) or to Financial Aid Services (bursaries and loans).

8. Students registered in co-operative and internship programs are subject to the same maximum fee for each year of their program as students registered in the Winter Session. Students registered in these programs will initially be assessed tuition fees on a per unit basis, and should contact Accounting Services if these assessments exceed the maximum fee.
9. Full-time students who register in a Winter Session non-credit course may apply to the Division of University Extension for a waiver of fees for that course if they:
  - (a) have been assessed maximum credit course tuition fees for that Winter Session, and
  - (b) supply written confirmation from the chairman of the department in which they are registered for the major part of their studies that the course is recommended as a program requirement or in lieu of a prerequisite or corequisite.

These waivers become invalid if students' credit course tuition fee assessments drop below the maximum during the Winter Session, in which case continued registration in the non-credit course requires payment of the full non-credit course fees.

10. Auditor's fees (where auditing is permitted) are:

	Undergraduate courses, per unit	Graduate courses, per unit
Students under age 65	\$21	\$42
Students age 65 or over	7	14

11. Courses which have "0" unit value are assigned a fee unit value for the purpose of assessing fees. This value is shown in the course description.
12. Students who withdraw from or otherwise leave the University remain liable for settlement of any unpaid fees or other charges and for return of any University property, and the University may seek to enforce its legal rights as a creditor through legal action or the use of collection agencies.
13. Students who have unpaid accounts are not eligible to re-register. Prior session accounts must be paid by cash, certified cheque or money order. In any event all payments received are applied firstly to unpaid accounts from prior sessions.
14. Non-residents of Canada who do not have proof of sickness and hospital coverage are not eligible to register until they satisfy this requirement.
15. A document evaluation fee of \$15 is required from applicants for undergraduate faculties, other than the Faculty of Law, whose academic records, in whole or in part, originate outside British Columbia. The fee must accompany the Application for Admission, or must be paid when evaluation of documents is requested prior to application being made.
16. The course challenge fee is \$21 per unit (see page 15).
17. Supplemental examination fees, per paper:
  - Examination on campus — \$20
  - Examination off campus — \$25
18. Students may make one request per degree program for up to three official transcripts at no charge. Others may be purchased at \$2 for the first copy in each request and \$1 for each additional copy. Overpayments of less than \$5 will not be refunded.
19. Doctoral dissertations submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be accompanied by a payment of \$25. This fee is to pay for the publication of an abstract in *Dissertation Abstracts*.
20. Students registered in Chemistry courses are required to buy a laboratory ticket for \$6 from the Department of Chemistry.
21. Parking fees and fines are levied in accordance with University regulations administered by the Traffic and Security Office.
22. Fines will be imposed for infraction of Library regulations in amounts determined by the University Librarian.
23. Information regarding University Residences fees is given on page 23.

**ACADEMIC SERVICES****LIBRARY**

The McPherson Library of the University of Victoria contains over 850,000 volumes, over one million items in microform, and more than 25,000 records and tapes. The Curriculum Laboratory has a specialized collection of over 30,000 volumes and other materials to support student teaching requirements in the Faculty of Education. The University Map Collection, in the Cornett Building, houses over 80,000 maps and 65,000 aerial photographs. The Law Library contains over 100,000 volumes to support the instructional and research requirements of the Faculty of Law; these resources are available to

others needing access to legal materials.

With the exception of its Special Collections of rare books and manuscripts, all resources of the McPherson Library are housed in open stacks, to which there is full public access. Special facilities are provided for the use of audio-visual and microform materials. Experienced staff are available and willing to assist students and others to take fullest advantage of the Library's resources, including individual or group instruction in use of a research library.

Regulations regarding loan policies and information concerning hours of service are posted prominently in the Library or may be obtained at the Information and Circulation Desks.



## ACADEMIC ADVISING

Each of the undergraduate faculties provides an academic advising service for students contemplating enrolment in programs offered at the undergraduate level. The Advising Centre of the Faculty of Arts and Science is located in room B137 in the Clearihue Building. The Advising Centre of the Faculty of Education is located in room 250, MacLaurin Building. Students in the Faculty of Fine Arts are referred to the Office of the Dean of the Faculty, room 192, MacLaurin Building, for information regarding academic advice. Students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are referred to the individual schools.

## SPECIAL COURSE IN ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

The Department of Linguistics offers a non-credit course in English for students whose native language is not English. For details see *Linguistics 099* on page 94 of the Calendar.

## COMPUTING FACILITIES AT THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

The University of Victoria offers an extensive range of computing services for students and faculty members. The main computing facility is located in the Clearihue Building and includes a DEC VAX 11/780 system and dual IBM 4341 CPUs. Two PDP 11/40 computers and a GANDALF PACX unit provide communications controller support for approximately 150 time-sharing terminals throughout the campus and remote job entry stations in the Cornett and Elliott Buildings.

A high speed terminal facility, located in the Clearihue Building, includes a card reader (1000 cards per minute) and line printer (1100 lines per minute). This facility is designed to provide fast computing service to students, and is adjacent to an area containing 50 terminals available for general use.

Interactive and batch software services are supported on the 4341s by the VM/370 and VSI operating systems. Programming languages in common use include FORTRAN, PASCAL, COBOL, PL/1, APL, BASIC, ALGOL, and student-oriented software such as WATFIV, PL/C, and ASSIST. Special purpose packages include the BMD and SPSS statistical programs, SCRIPT for text-processing, and a variety of software for numerical analysis, simulation, plotting, graphics, string manipulation, and list processing. Interactive FORTRAN and PASCAL are in common use on the VAX 11/780.

Information regarding these and other services is available from consultants in Computing Services, and documentation is located in the Computing Reading Room (Clearihue C044).

Computing Services operates regularly every day of the week in order to enable students, faculty, and staff to have access to these services whenever required. Undergraduate and graduate students use the computer to complete assignments in many different courses. Research users include faculty members from nearly all academic departments at the University. New applications in computing are continually being developed for teaching and research purposes, and a major objective of Computing Services is to provide adequate support for the computing requirements of academic programs. Also, for many years, computing services have been provided to the community at large with the emphasis being placed on scientific and educational applications.

In addition, Computing Services also supports the information handling requirements of the McPherson Library, Accounting Services, and Admissions and Records Services. These and other Administrative departments make regular use of Computing Services for Library administration, circulation controls, payroll, budgets, accounts payable, and student records.

Students who are interested in a computing career may be eligible for further training by summer employment or part-time employment during the Winter Session in Computing Services. Some additional opportunities exist from time to time for employment with faculty members as research assistants.

# STUDENT SERVICES

## COUNSELLING SERVICES

### A Student Service:

The purpose of Counselling Services is to help students to gain the maximum in education, development and satisfaction from their years at University. This may involve helping them solve learning, vocational or personal problems, or developing new academic and social skills, greater self-confidence, and a more balanced lifestyle.

### Counselling for Study and Learning Problems:

It is normal for difficulties to arise in response to the more demanding and varied learning tasks required in a University. Strategies of learning which were successful in high school will not necessarily work very well in a University. Individual counselling is provided to assist students to develop and refine better ways of learning, as well as to manage the difficulties which arise in adjusting to University demands — difficulties such as poor retention, anxiety, poor time management, procrastination, inability to concentrate, and so on. It is recommended that students enroll in one of the courses shown below in order to prevent academic problems rather than have to correct them later, when under pressure.

**University Learning Skills Course** — This short, non-credit course is offered at the beginning of each term. It is designed to help students develop better techniques for reading, for listening, for organizing and learning material, and for writing essays and exams.

**Workshops and Study Groups** — Workshops will be offered on selected topics throughout each term. Study groups will be organized, on invitation, for particular subjects or courses.

**Special Learning Skills Course for New Students** — This special version of the University Learning Skills course will be offered in the two weeks prior to fall registration. It will help new and mature students to cope with the university kind of learning.

### Personal Counselling:

Professional counsellors provide an open-minded and confidential atmosphere in which students can explore any topic or situation and discuss any concerns they may have. Some of the personal problems which students bring to Counselling Services are shyness and lack of self-confidence, difficulty in communicating with and relating to others, inability to speak up and express themselves, family conflicts, loneliness, depression, loss of interest and feeling "fed-up", questions about aptitudes and intelligence, disappointment with the University and professors, difficulty in making decisions, anxieties connected

with writing examinations, presenting seminars, practice teaching, and heterosexual and homosexual concerns. Students are helped to sort out their problems, to develop self-awareness, to overcome problems by using new coping strategies, and to evolve a personally satisfying philosophy of life.

### Educational-Vocational Counselling:

Many individuals are interested in getting into an educational program which provides for maximum achievement and satisfaction, and which opens doors to a variety of vocational and job opportunities. Counsellors utilize interest tests and other assessment techniques to help students understand their strengths and weaknesses for learning and achievement and for different vocations. Educational-vocational counselling today is person-centred, i.e., focused on helping individuals to discover their unique needs and potential, to find which types of occupations will meet their personal and professional needs and to develop learning, adjustment, and exploratory strategies that will enable them to adapt to a rapidly changing world.

### Group Programs:

In addition to problem solving, and other remedial counselling, counsellors offer a number of group programs. Students may arrange to join a particular group by contacting the Counselling Services.

**Assertion Training** — For students who wish to learn and practise standing up for rights, expressing feelings and beliefs, overcoming shyness and taking an active approach to life.

**Communication and Personal Relations** — This is a group program in which the focus is on the development of self-awareness, sensitivity to others, communications skills, and emotional expression.

**Coping with Stress** — For the uptight, anxious, or nervous. This group will discuss and practice a number of ways to reduce or eliminate negative physical, emotional and cognitive reactions to stressful situations.

**Jobs and Careers - How To Plan For Them** — Career exploration and planning. Assessment of interests, needs and abilities.

**Mature Students** — For those who want to share concerns unique to mature students, and discuss ways of coping more effectively with life situations and the demands of university life.

**Men's Group** — Interpersonal examination of the traditional male role, emotions, sexuality, communications and relationships.

**One Parent Group** — For single parents to share ideas and concerns, socialize, give and receive support, learn coping and assertion skills, responsible parenting and problem solving.



**Self-Exploration for Students** — For those who would like to engage in decision making, goal setting, assessing interests and values, communication and coping skills, career and life style planning.

### Workshops:

**Assertion Training** — Six hour workshop to build confidence in conversational skills and overcome shyness through practice and discussion.

**Career Exploration for Women** — An experiential workshop to assist participants to assess interests, needs and set realistic career goals.

**Career Preparation** — A workshop to develop confidence and competence for interviews and job seeking.

**Time Management** — A workshop to gain more control of one's time, set goals and priorities, control procrastination and improve performance.

### Advanced Educational Testing:

Counselling Services is authorized to administer the Scholastic Ability Test and the Achievement Test of the Admissions Testing Program, the Graduate Record Examinations, the Miller Analogies Test, the Law School Admission Test, the Dental Aptitude Test Program, the Medical College Admission Test, and the Test of English as a Foreign Language.

### Appointments:

Counselling Services are open and available to all students at the University of Victoria. For further information, students should telephone, write, or come to Counselling Services, located in the University Centre on the second floor.

## HOUSING AND CONFERENCE SERVICES

### University Accommodation:

The University offers single and double room accommodation for 1076 students in three residence complexes, Craigdarroch, Gordon Head and Lansdowne.

A number of living style options are available. Applicants may request to live in single sex or coeducational areas and may choose an environment which has an academic/social balance or an academic emphasis.

For the interested student a variety of programs are offered which encompass academic, recreational, social and personal development.

Fees for full room and board for 1980-1981 were:-

	Single	Double
First term	\$ 979.00	\$ 882.00
Second term	1,052.00	948.00
Total	\$2,031.00	\$1,830.00

Please contact the Housing Office for 1981-1982 residence fees.

Applications are available by March 1 from the office of Housing Services, University of Victoria. Because of the limited number of spaces available, students, both graduate and undergraduate, should not wait for notice of eligibility to register in the University before submitting an application for residence accommodation. Completed applications are numbered when received by Housing Services and room assignments are made on a first-come, first-served basis.

All applications must be accompanied by a deposit of \$50.00 which will be credited to the second term fees. The first term fees are due on or before August 15. If fees are not paid by the due date, the deposit is forfeited and the room assignment cancelled.

Assignment of accommodation will commence in July for students who have returned an application together with the application deposit. All assignments are conditional upon the admission of the student to the University. It is the responsibility of the student to inform Housing Services in writing of their status with Admission Services.

Students who have been assigned residence accommodation may occupy their rooms on Monday, September 7, the first day of registration. During registration week students may purchase meals on campus at current rates. The residence meal pass becomes effective for dinner on Sunday, September 13.

Students who are unable to occupy assigned accommodation by September 14, the first day of lectures, must notify Housing Services in writing before that date, otherwise the assignment will be cancelled. Fees will be assessed from the beginning of the term.

A student wishing to withdraw from residence is required to give four weeks' notice. An administrative charge of \$25.00 will be assessed.

Further particulars regarding University of Victoria student residences may be found in the Residence Handbook which is available from the office of Housing Services, Craigdarroch Office Wing, University of Victoria.

### Off-Campus Housing Registry:

The University maintains a registry of off-campus accommodation, in the lobby of the Housing Services Office, Craigdarroch Office Wing. No guarantee can be given that suitable quarters will be found for every student. In offering this free registry service the University does not assume responsibility for agreements made between students and householders. Any disputes that arise should be taken to the Provincial Rentalsman for resolution.

Every effort is made to keep the registry up-to-date and to attempt to offer a range of types of accommodation, namely, rooms, room and meals, suites, houses, apartments and motels.

Students may avail themselves of this service any time during the year and are urged if at all possible to use the registry during the summer to seek suitable accommodation for the Winter Session.

## UNIVERSITY FOOD SERVICES

The University operates a comprehensive food service facility in the Cadboro Commons Building. Three Coffee Gardens, including a Pizzeria, are located on the main floor of the building to provide meals and snacks to all members of the University community. Residents' meals are served in the Cadboro Commons Dining Room located on the second floor of the building. Additional cafeteria and dining facilities are located in the University Centre, on the second floor of the Cadboro Commons Building and in the Begbie Building. Supplementary food service is provided by banks of vending machines in designated areas in the MacLaurin and Elliott Buildings, and by individual machines located throughout the campus.

## UNIVERSITY BOOKSTORE

The Bookstore, located in the Campus Services Building, is owned and operated by the University and, in keeping with University policy, operates on a break-even basis.

All required and recommended textbooks are stocked by the Bookstore according to faculty requests.

In addition, the general book section contains 15,000 titles in paperback and hardcover editions to provide background reading, reference material for essays and up-to-date reading of interest. Special orders may be placed for any book currently in print.

### General Information:

Returns of unmarked books are accepted only with a receipt and within 10 days of purchase. During the period when class changes are permissible at the beginning of each term, students may return books no longer needed as long as they are in mint condition.

Students who drop courses within the first 8 weeks of the term and wish to return books not yet used may submit their case to the Manager. Credit vouchers only will be given for the return of general books. The first condition for acceptable returns at any time is the cash register receipt.

Sale books and student outlines may not be returned.

Between April 15 and September 1, and between November 15 and December 31, the Bookstore buys used textbooks at half the retail price according to a "want list" prepared from faculty requisitions.

The Bookstore Policy Advisory Committee, composed of faculty and student members, will be interested in any comments regarding the store.

### Campus Shop:

The Campus Shop, located opposite the Bookstore in the Campus Services Building, is operated under Bookstore management.

It offers school and art supplies, gym strip, calculators, lab coats, crested ware, drugstore and gift items, magazines, musical recordings, greeting cards, stationery, games, hosiery, and sporting goods. Returns (with the exception of bathing suits and study guides) are accepted with the receipt within ten days of purchase. Merchandise must be in original condition and packaging should be unbroken.

### Sub Post Office:

A Sub Post Office is located in the Campus Shop. Services provide postage, money orders, parcel post and registered mail.

## HEALTH SERVICES

The Health Services Building is located at the South East corner of Parking Lot No. 5.

A nurse is in attendance from 9:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday.

In addition to the medical services required in direct support of various University activities and programs, the Health Services offers general medical treatment, health counselling, nutritional consultations, and psychiatric services for the benefit of students. While these services may be utilized by any student, they are offered primarily for the convenience of those students who do not have a regular physician in the Victoria area. Students are responsible



for the cost of any such medical services provided, and students not having valid insurance coverage will be billed directly.

All students are advised to have medical insurance. Details regarding medical and hospital insurance coverage are available from the Health Services.

#### *Physiotherapy Services*

A physiotherapy clinic is located in the McKinnon Building. A Physiotherapist is in attendance from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. to provide or supervise therapy and athletic training programs.

#### *British Columbia Residents*

British Columbia students are encouraged to enrol in the Medical Services Plan of B.C. Students must be resident in British Columbia for one year before they are eligible for medical and hospital insurance coverage under the B.C. Plan.

#### *Residents of Other Provinces*

Students from other Provinces are encouraged to continue their Provincial Medical coverage and are to be prepared to produce a medical insurance identification number.

#### *Non-Residents of Canada*

Students who are not residents of Canada are required to produce evidence of adequate sickness and hospital insurance coverage before registration can be considered complete. Non-resident students can purchase a medical and hospital plan at the time of registration which provides acceptable sickness and hospital insurance with no deductibles. The rates for 1980-81 were \$190 for a single student and \$400 for a married student for twelve months coverage. These rates are subject to yearly change.

#### *Illness Involving Examinations*

Students are referred to the academic regulations governing illness at the time of examinations, found on page 17.

### CHAPLAINS SERVICES

The Chaplains Services are provided for University students, faculty and staff. This joint ministry is offered on an interdenominational basis with the Chaplains and their associates working as an ecumenical team.

The office and meeting space, located in the University Centre, Room A-223, is open Monday to Friday from 9 a.m. to 3 p.m., for listening and sharing across denominational, faculty, philosophical and cultural lines.

#### **Programs**

Chaplains Services provide the following special interest programs: Marriage Preparation Program, Student Retreats, Worship Services, Pastoral Counselling, and Biblical, Theological and Value Studies.

### STUDENT FINANCIAL AID SERVICES

The University operates a Financial Aid Services office, located on the second floor of the University Centre, which is open during regular University hours (8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.), Monday through Friday. Students wishing to discuss their financial situation are advised to arrange for an appointment by calling the office at 477-6911, locals 4209 and 4703, well before they require assistance. A trained staff of financial advisers is available to discuss and advise prospective students about the costs of attending and the potential sources of funds to cover these costs.

Students must take into consideration tuition, books and supplies, food and accommodation, transportation, and day to day living expenses when considering attending a Winter Session at the University of Victoria. A booklet entitled "Information and Guide to Application" which accompanies the application form for B.C. Student Assistance Program contains a breakdown of costs allowed by the Government for the average student and is helpful in preparing a budget. The booklet, along with application forms and appendices, is available in a kit from the Student Financial Aid Services office. In addition, more specific information is available in several sections on financial aid at the back of this Calendar.

If financial assistance is needed to attend, students should know that the following costs were approved by Federal and Provincial student aid agencies for the 1980-81 Academic Year:

#### **Tuition and Student Government Fees**

In 1980-81, the normal maximum tuition and AMS fee for a student enrolled in 15 units was \$679, but these fees will vary according to the course load taken and are different for students in Law and Graduate Studies. For specific course costs, consult the preceding section on fees.

#### **Books and Supplies**

Book and supply costs were allowed at \$250 a year during 1980-81. Students enrolled in courses such as Law, Visual Arts, Music and Theatre may face additional expenses for materials and instruments.

### Food and Accommodation

In 1980-81, a single student living away from home (that is, living off campus) was allowed a maximum of \$2240 for food and accommodation or approximately \$280 per month.

Single students planning to live on campus can refer to the rate schedule listed earlier in this section under Housing and Conference Services.

Costs for married students and single parents will vary greatly according to their accommodation and the number and age of their children. The booklet for the B.C. Student Assistance Program referred to earlier is particularly helpful in this regard in a section entitled "Calculating Need for Married Students and Single Parents".

### Transportation

Local transportation to and from classes was allowed at the rate of \$7.00 per week during 1980-81. Students commuting great distances may request additional costs if justified. Students from outside the Victoria area should include the cost of two return trips between their home and the University by the most economical means when proposing their budget for student financial aid.

### Miscellaneous and Exceptional Expenses

Students will incur a number of day to day expenses for items such as clothing, laundry, prescription drugs, recreation and entertainment. In addition, some students will have exceptional expenses, either course-related (practical, field trips, etc.) or personal (chronic medical problems, support to family, etc.). These expenses should be included in the budget estimates. Students applying for B.C. Student Assistance Program should be sure to provide documentation with respect to any exceptional expense claimed, including B.C. Medical payments. Miscellaneous expenses were allowed at the rate of \$20.00 per week during 1980-81.

For further details on costs allowed, please read the guide accompanying the B.C. Student Assistance Program carefully.

### ATHLETICS AND RECREATIONAL SERVICES

The department of Athletics and Recreational Services is responsible for the operation and development of all athletic, intramural and recreation programs on campus.

Intramural leagues, instructional courses and outdoor programs are scheduled for students, faculty and staff. The McKinnon facility, playing fields, jogging trails, Cadboro Bay Sailing Compound and Lake Cowichan Field Centre provide the basis for a broad spectrum of recreational activity. In addition, rowing facilities and a competitive course are maintained at Elk Lake, 10 kilometres north of Victoria.

The University of Victoria is a member of the Canadian Interuniversity Athletic Union and participates at the intercollegiate level and in the community in a large number of men's and women's sports. A high calibre of coaching is provided to encourage students to fulfill their potential as athletes and to compete at the top levels of competition in such sports as basketball, rugby, rowing, soccer, field hockey, volleyball, swimming, and cross country.

### DAY CARE CENTRES

Three co-operative day care centres for students, staff or faculty with pre-school-age children are located on the campus. These centres are licensed to take children between the ages of two and five. A fourth centre located in the S.U.B. is licensed to provide care for children aged 6-12 years in an after school program. The Provincial government pays subsidies, based on need, toward the fees of these non-profit centres which are staffed by trained personnel. Registration is limited and will be handled on a first-come, first-served basis. Application should be made several months in advance of the date day care services are required. Enquiries and applications should be made to the Coordinator, Day Care Services (477-6911, local 4857).

### CANADA EMPLOYMENT CENTRE

The Canada Employment Centre On Campus (formerly Manpower), is operated by the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission in co-operation with the University administration, faculty, and student government, as a service to students.

The main functions carried out at the Centre are:

- Career information and vocational counselling
- Career employment opportunities
- Part-time, casual and summer employment opportunities
- Scheduling of interviews for employers recruiting on campus, including teacher recruitment
- Labour market information
- Assistance in resume writing and job interview preparation

Graduating or graduate students interested in permanent career employment either during or following the academic year should register at the Centre. On-campus career information and employment interviews take place



from October through March. Employer interviews can be scheduled during November to April.

Teacher recruitment, usually carried out in March or April, is publicized well in advance at the Centre and on the campus employment notice boards.

Students seeking summer employment, particularly in governmental Career-Oriented Programmes, are advised to contact the Canada Employment Centre on Campus in early November. In May, summer employment opportunities are co-ordinated through Canada Employment Centre for Students at the Youth Employment Centre, (specific details are advertised in local newspapers and further information is available at the Centre on campus).

Students wishing part-time employment through the school year may register as soon as time tables are established, or maintain continuing contact with the Centre or through campus boards.

Career information visits, as undertaken by related employers or association representatives, are ongoing throughout the academic year, with specific details posted as available.

Individual career counselling services are provided at the Centre at any time. Employment Centre on Campus has a Careers Room stocked with literature from many companies. Help and guidance in writing resumes and detailed application procedures are also available and students are invited to make use of the services supplied to them.

The Centre is located in the University Centre, Room B240, 2nd floor, operating Monday - Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Service is available after 4:30 p.m. by appointment. Notices giving day-to-day information on employment opportunities, both permanent and part-time, and on career developments are posted on Employment Notice Boards located in the Elliott (study wing), MacLaurin, Clearihue (main floor, old wing), Cunningham and Cornett Buildings, and the Student Union Building.

### CAREER INFORMATION AND VOCATIONAL COUNSELLING

Career information and vocational counselling may be obtained from the Counselling Services or the Canada Employment Centre on campus which

operates a Careers Information Room. Career discussions with alumni members in various occupational fields can be arranged through the Director of the Alumni Association. Students may also wish to contact faculty advisers in their areas of study for advice pertinent to career planning.

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION, ATHLETICS AND RECREATIONAL FACILITIES

Use of the athletics and recreational facilities or participation in the programs is open to all students paying the athletics and recreation fee, and to faculty and staff who have purchased an activity card from the Athletics and Recreation Office. Faculty, staff and students are also eligible to purchase family membership cards.

The Physical Education, Athletics and Recreational Facilities (P.E.A.R.F.) include two gymnasias, a swimming pool, squash courts, tennis courts, a weight room, and a dance studio, which are all widely used as recreation centres. The University also manages Centennial Stadium, which is operated and financed in co-operation with the four core Greater Victoria municipalities.

### University Centre Auditorium

Throughout the year, concerts to satisfy most musical tastes are held in the 1,233 seat auditorium. Student prices are offered for most events.

Tickets for attractions are offered on sale in the University Centre box office, which is open from 10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, from September to April. This office also serves as a campus ticket outlet for many events scheduled in downtown Victoria.

### Student Locker Service

Free lockers are provided for the use of students in a number of buildings on the campus. Students wishing to acquire a locker may do so on a first come-first served basis by placing a lock on the selected locker. Use of such lockers is subject to University policies regarding cleaning and responsibility for damage or loss to the contents.

Gymnasium lockers may be rented annually from the Department of Physical Education, Athletics and Recreational Facilities (P.E.A.R.F.).

## STUDENT AFFAIRS

The Director of Student and Ancillary Services serves as the liaison between Student Societies and the University.

### ALMA MATER SOCIETY

The Alma Mater Society is a legally incorporated society in the Province of British Columbia, of which all undergraduate students are members. The Society functions as the recognized means of communication between the undergraduate student body and the faculty, administration and the outside community. The Society is governed by The Board of Directors which consists of four administrative directors, President, Vice President Finance, Vice President Services and Vice President Programs along with fifteen ordinary directors. All members of the board are students and are elected in March of each year for one year terms.

The Alma Mater Society is headquartered in the Student Union Building and promotes a wide range of services and programs. Services operated regularly in the S.U.B. by the A.M.S. include two food service outlets, the Sub Pub, Cinecenta Films, The Martlet newspaper, the A.M.S. Print Shop and the office of the Ombudsman.

The Alma Mater Society also funds a large clubs network, publications such as the Student Handbook, and Telephone Directory. The Society sponsors entertainment through dances, concerts and promotes academic enrichment through speakers and seminars on topical issues. Issues affecting student life such as housing, fees, employment and university governance are handled by the Board of Directors which meets weekly in the Winter Session.

Students are encouraged to participate in all aspects of University life and take an active role in serving the community. The Alma Mater Society President is always available to help students get involved and is eager to help individuals and groups, solve problems and achieve the realization of their projects and ideas.

The Alma Mater Society is the voice of undergraduate students at the University of Victoria. In order for it to be a relevant and productive voice its members must be active, concerned and involved. Every student has a responsibility to the University community and your Alma Mater Society is your way to make a contribution.

The door is always open.

### President

1980-81: Mr. Angus Christian  
1979-80: Ms. Marla Nickerson  
1978-79: Mr. David D. Connell  
1977-78: Mr. Brian Gardiner  
1976-77: Mr. J. Alistair Palmer  
1975-76: Mr. Clayton J. Shold  
1974-75: Mr. Kirk Patterson  
1973-74: Miss Linda M. Flavelle  
1972-73: Mr. Russell W.E. Freethy  
1971-72: Mr. Ian J. McKinnon  
1970-71: Mr. Robert McDougall  
1969-70: Mr. Norman Wright  
1968-69: Mr. Frank Frketch  
1967-68: Mr. David McLean  
1966-67: Mr. Stephen Bigsby  
1965-66: Mr. Paul Williamson  
1964-65: Mrs. Olivia Barr  
1963-64: Mr. Laurence E. Devlin

### GRADUATE STUDENTS' SOCIETY

The Graduate Students' Society was officially recognized by the Senate of the University of Victoria in the fall of 1966, shortly after the establishment of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Through the Executive Council of the Society, it represents the graduate students to the University and the community.

The seven members of the Executive of the Society are elected for one year terms by the members of the Society. Executive members may be elected in October or April. Any graduate student registered at the University of Victoria, whether part-time or full-time, is eligible to vote in Society elections, to hold office in the Executive Council, and to represent the Society on University and Senate committees.

The functions of this Society are: (a) to represent the graduate student body in all matters pertaining to the welfare of it as a unit or any of the individuals comprising that body, (b) to represent the academic, teaching and research assistants in communication with the faculty and administration, (c) to act as a liaison between the graduate student body and the faculty and administration,



(d) to promote intellectual, social and recreational activities among graduate students, (e) to provide a communication link with the Alma Mater Society of the University and with graduate students from other universities, and (f) to assist incoming graduate students who are experiencing language or accommodation difficulties.

The Society is funded by fees collected at registration by the University for the Society (see page 20). These funds are used to pay the costs of preparing Library/G.S.S. identification cards for graduate students as well as to support the regular functions of the Society, the building fund and athletics and recreation.

Graduate students with ideas, projects, financial difficulties or other problems are urged to contact any member of the Executive for assistance. Executive members may be contacted through the Faculty of Graduate Studies or directly at "W" hut.

The Society administers a travel fund to assist graduate students wishing to attend professional meetings and conferences. For information, contact the President of the Society.

Further information about the Society and its functions may be found in *A Handbook for Graduate Students*, a booklet published by the Society.

<b>President</b>	1980-81: Mr. James Soles
	1979-80: Mr. Thomas J. Crabtree
	1978-79: Mr. Mark Hallam
	1977-78: Mr. Mark Hallam
	1976-77: Mr. Albert L. Rydant/ Mr. Stephen B. McClellan (Acting)
	1975-76: Mr. Richard J. Thomas
	1974-75: Mrs. Anne D. Forester
	1973-74: Mr. James B. London
	1972-73: Mr. Eric S. Lee
	1971-72: Mr. John N. Dörner
	1970-71: Mr. Murray J. King
	1969-70: Mr. William F. Hyslop
	1968-69: Mr. Fred P. Dieken
	1967-68: Mr. Michael G. Roberts
	1966-67: Mr. Padraig Coughland

### GENERAL CONDUCT

The University authorities do not assume responsibilities which naturally rest with parents. This being so, it is policy to rely on the good sense of students for the preservation of good moral standards and for appropriate modes of behaviour and dress.

### HAZING

The University prohibits hazing.

The attention of students is called to this resolution of the Alma Mater Society:

*The Student's Council shares the concern of the University over hazing during Frosh Week. We wish to point out that any form of hazing is forbidden by University regulation. With the advent of residences and the ensuing growth of the University, this form of conduct has become archaic and will no longer be tolerated. Any behaviour which exceeds the bounds of good taste and common sense will result in disciplinary action by the Student's Council.*

### CANADIAN FORCES UNIVERSITY SUBSIDIZATION PLANS

#### Military Service Scholarships:

The Department of National Defence sponsors programs of university education and leadership training for selected young men and women who have the potential to become officers in the Canadian Armed Forces.

The programs sponsored are the Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP), Medical Officer Training Plan (MOTP), Dental Officer Training Plan (DOTP) and Reserve Officer University Training Plan (ROUTP). Training given under these plans is divided into two parts: normal attendance at university throughout the academic year and military training each summer.

#### Regular Officer Training Plan:

This plan combines university subsidization with career training as an officer in the Regular Component of the Canadian Forces. Successful applicants are enrolled in the rank of Officer Cadet. They are required to maintain a good standing both academically and militarily while in the plan. All tuition and other essential fees are paid by the Department of National Defence. In addition the Officer Cadet may be reimbursed for actual and reasonable expenses necessarily incurred for the purchase of books and instruments, and a monthly pay of \$460.00 in the first year, \$475.00 in the second year, \$485.00 in the third year, and \$495.00 in the fourth and subsequent years of paid service under the plan. Free medical and dental care is provided. Twenty working days annual leave with full pay and allowances may be granted each year, either before or after the summer training period. On graduation the Officer Cadet is promoted to the commissioned rank of Second Lieutenant.

#### Medical Officer Training Plan:

Sponsorship is provided under the Medical Officer Training Plan for a maximum period of forty-five months of academic training including internship. It consists of paid tuition and in addition reimbursement for actual and reasonable expenses necessarily incurred for the purchase of books and instruments may be granted. Complete medical and dental coverage, paid holidays and monthly pay of 2nd Lieutenant, \$745.00 in academic years and \$1238.00 in the internship year. Three years' military service in Canadian Armed Forces starting with the rank of Captain is required upon obtaining a licence to practise medicine.

#### Dental Officer Training Plan:

Sponsorship is provided under the Dental Officer Training Plan during the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th year dentistry. Subsidization consists of paid tuition and in addition reimbursement for actual and reasonable expenses necessarily incurred for the purchase of books and instruments may be granted. Complete medical and dental coverage, paid holidays and monthly pay of \$745.00 in the rank of 2nd Lieutenant. Four years' military service in the Canadian Armed Forces starting with the rank of Captain is required upon receiving a licence to practise dentistry.

#### Reserve Officer University Training Plan:

This plan provides an opportunity for selected undergraduates to prepare themselves for promotion to commissioned rank in the Reserve Component of the Canadian Forces. They are selected during the first months of the university year by the local Reserve Unit and are enrolled as Officer Cadets in the Primary Reserve. Cadets receive pay for training completed at local Reserve Units during the academic year and at training bases during the summer (up to 16 weeks).

Admission requirements:

An applicant must:

- (a) be a Canadian citizen;
- (b) be single and remain so until commissioned (ROTP only); MOTP, DOTP and ROUTP applicants may be married;
- (c) if ROTP, be between the ages of 16 and 21 on the first of January of the year he commences First Year studies at university; if MOTP and DOTP, have reached the age of 17 on the date of application; ROUTP, an applicant must reach his 17th but not his 23rd birthday in the calendar year of enrolment.

How To Apply:

Interested students are requested to contact one of the following: for ROTP, MOTP, DOTP

Commanding Officer  
Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre  
614 Yates Street  
Victoria, B.C. V8W 1K9  
Telephone: 388-3547

or

University Liaison Officer  
Royal Roads Military College  
Victoria, B.C. V0S 1B0  
Telephone: 388-1442

for ROTP (Militia)

Commanding Officer  
Canadian Militia District Headquarters  
Bay Street Armouries  
715 Bay Street  
Victoria, B.C. V8P 1R1  
Telephone: 388-3001

for ROUTP (Naval Reserve)

Commanding Officer  
H.M.C.S. Malahat  
FMO  
Victoria, B.C. V0S 1B0  
Telephone: 388-2241

or

Dr. Michael L. Hadley  
Department of Germanic Studies  
University of Victoria



## ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

Each year the Alumni Association welcomes as members the new graduates of the University. In addition to graduates, membership includes all Convocation members: Convocation Founders, those who completed one year at Victoria College, Senate, Board of Governors, faculty, honorary degree recipients, and some staff. Graduates of the Provincial Normal School, graduates of other universities and interested members of the community may, upon application, be declared associate members. Originally, the Association was the Victoria branch of the University of British Columbia's Alumni Association because of Victoria College's affiliation with U.B.C. When the College became a separate university, the Alumni Association of the University of Victoria was formed and incorporated under the Societies Act in 1965. Its purpose is to serve the needs and to promote the well-being of the University by maintaining the interest and loyalty of its former students. In addition, the Association represents the interests of the Alumni at large.

The Association is governed by an Executive of 12 elected members. Representatives of the Alma Mater Society, Graduate Students' Society, Senate, Board of Governors, faculty and administration serve as non-voting ex-officio members. Policies and programs developed by the Executive are carried out by the staff. Operating expenses are met by an annual grant from the University.

University and community services are made possible by an annual fund drive. Donations are used to provide scholarships, a loan fund for mature students and travel grants for graduate students; money has also been raised to help support other projects such as the Marine Sciences Research Vessel, the Day Care Centres, the University Archives and athletics.

The Association keeps members informed about events and developments at UVic through its publications. It has arranged for alumni to have continued access to the Library, to many A.M.S. activities and to athletic and recreational facilities. Social and educational functions are sponsored throughout the year. Alumni members serve on many University committees.

For students on campus the Association arranges career discussions with alumni working in a variety of occupational fields.

The Alumni Association office, located at rooms 130-132 Sedgewick Building, is open weekdays from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. to all students, graduates and interested people. Telephone: 477-6911, local 4588.

<i>President</i>	1979-81: George M. Urquhart, C.D., B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. '78
	1978-79: Ian D. Izard, B.A. '71, LL.B. (Brit. Col.)
	1976-78: Thomas G. Heppell Vic. Coll. '50-52 B.Ed. '70, M.Ed. '76
	1973-76: Olivia R. Barr, B.A. '64 Dip. Ed. '69
	1973: Reginald H. Roy, Vic. Coll. '46-48, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Wash.)
	1971-73: John D. Herbert, Vic. Coll. '55-59, B. Comm. (Brit. Col.)
	1969-71: J. David T. Price, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.) M.Ed. (Oregon)
	1967-69: Donald S. Thomson Vic. Coll. '52-53, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.P.A. (Queen's)
	1966-67: Hamish I.F. Simpson, Vic. Coll. '53-54, B.A. (Brit. Col.)
	1964-66: J. David N. Edgar, Vic. Coll. '54-56, B. Com., LL.B. (Brit. Col.)
	1963-64: Robert St. G. Gray, Vic. Coll. '47-48 B.A. (Brit. Col.)

## UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS

Besides this Calendar and the publications mentioned on the inside front cover, the following are designated as authorized University publications:

### *Malahat Review*

An international quarterly of life and letters edited by Professor Robin Skelton, B.A., M.A., F.R.S.L. Subscription: \$10.00 for one year; \$25.00 for three years (overseas, \$12.00 and \$30.00, respectively).

### *The Ring*

A news tabloid published every week by the Department of Community Relations, and edited by John Driscoll. Circulated on campus free of charge.

### **Canadian Bilingual Dictionary Project**

The University is currently preparing a revised and enlarged edition of *The Canadian Dictionary/Dictionnaire Canadien*, published in 1962. Project Director: Professor H. J. Warkentyne, Department of Linguistics.

## DIVISION OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION

The purpose of the Division is to work with the various faculties on the planning and administration of the programs described below.

### **Credit Courses and Programs Offered Off Campus, Evening Credit Courses Offered On Campus and Courses Offered in the Summer Studies Period**

The announcement of the courses to be offered in the Summer will be issued in February; for on-campus evening courses and off-campus courses starting in September, a Supplement will be available in June, and for off-campus courses beginning in either May or July, a Supplement will be available in March. Copies can be obtained from the Division of University Extension, the local centre of adult education where University courses are offered, and from Admission Services or Records Services at the University.

Academic rules and regulations published in this Calendar, except as described in any Program Supplement to the Calendar, apply to students taking courses under this section.

The University reserves the right to cancel courses when enrolment is not sufficient.

Selection of courses must be made in keeping with Calendar prescriptions for the degree program involved. Students seeking academic advice regarding degree programs should consult the appropriate academic advising centre. Enquiries should be directed to one of the following:

Advising Centre — Faculty of Arts & Science, Room B157, Clearihue Building.

Advising Centre — Faculty of Education, Room 250, MacLaurin Building  
Students in the Faculty of Fine Arts or the Faculty of Human and Social Development should contact the specific department or school direct.

Regulations governing application and registration procedures and fees are detailed in the appropriate Supplement.

### **Credit Free Professional Development Programs:**

These programs are planned to meet the specific continuing education needs of persons working in the professions. Courses and workshops are offered throughout the Province in co-operation with regional colleges and professional organizations. The primary emphasis of the University's offerings is on programs for persons working in the areas of Education, Social



Work, Nursing, Child Care, Public Administration and Fine Arts. Programs for professionals in other areas are also offered in co-operation with The University of British Columbia and Simon Fraser University.

### Credit Free Community Programs:

The non-degree program utilizes a variety of educational formats, such as courses, lecture series, workshops, conferences, residential seminars, and symposia. The curriculum is developed in co-operation with departments from all faculties of the University and administrative offices.

Areas covered include: Programs for Women; Seniors; Business Management; Public Affairs; Adult Education; Liberal Studies; Labour Education; Health Sciences; Languages; etc.

### French Language Diploma Program

In co-operation with the Department of French Language and Literature and the Department of Linguistics, the Division offers a *French Language Diploma Program*. The Program consists of five integrated courses designed to develop a level of language competence functional throughout Canada. Students are placed at levels consistent with their initial ability and they progress at

their own individual rate. Expected completion time, on the average, is three to four years. The University awards a Diploma to successful candidates.

Special courses for groups can be arranged upon request, if academic resources permit.

For further information on any of the above programs please call or write the Division of University Extension, University of Victoria, P.O. Box 1700, Victoria, B.C. V8W 2Y2. Telephone 477-6911, local 4802.

### David Thompson University Centre

David Thompson University Centre, Nelson, offers University of Victoria degree programs in Education and Fine Arts. A General Arts degree program is also being considered. B.F.A. general degrees can be obtained in Visual Arts and Theatre. The Education Program focuses on the needs of the non-urban teacher. A full range of University transfer courses at the first and second year levels are available at the David Thompson University Centre through Selkirk College.

For further information or application forms contact David Thompson University Centre, 820 - 10th Street, Nelson, B.C. V1L 3C7, 352-2241.

## PRE-PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

The material which follows is only a *guide* to professional education at other universities, and students must not assume that completion of these courses will grant them automatic admission. Students who are seeking advice about professional education should consult the Arts and Science Advising Centre, University of Victoria where specific information on prerequisites can be obtained.

**Please note that course programs for First Year students only are outlined, although it may be possible to complete one or more additional years of study at the University of Victoria.**

Students who plan to undertake professional studies at other Canadian or American universities are urged to correspond with the universities of their choice prior to their first year at the University of Victoria.

### AGRICULTURE

Suggested courses:  
Biology  
Chemistry  
English  
Mathematics  
Physics or Economics

### ARCHITECTURE

Suggested courses:  
Art  
English  
Mathematics  
History in Art  
Physics  
Social Sciences

### COMMERCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Students interested in Commerce and Business Administration are advised to consult the Head of the Department of Economics, University of Victoria.

Suggested courses: First Year Arts and Science or its equivalent with standing in 15 units (including Economics, English and Mathematics).

### DENTAL HYGIENE

Suggested courses:  
English  
Chemistry  
Biology  
Psychology  
An elective

### APPLIED SCIENCE

Suggested courses:  
English  
Mathematics  
Chemistry  
Physics  
Elective

### CHIROPRACTIC

Suggested courses:  
Completion of two years in Arts and Science, the first year of which to include the following:  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology

### DENTISTRY

Completion of at least three years of study on a degree program in Arts and Science including English, Mathematics, Chemistry, Biology, Physics, Biochemistry,

### FORESTRY

Suggested courses:  
Biology  
Chemistry  
English  
Mathematics  
Physics

### MEDICINE

Completion of at least three years of study on a degree program in Arts and Science including English, Mathematics, Chemistry, Biology, Physics and Biochemistry

### PHARMACY

Suggested courses:  
Chemistry  
English  
Mathematics  
Physics or Biology  
Elective

### PSYCHOLOGY

Students wishing to enter a professional school of psychology are advised to complete the B.A. Honours or B.Sc. Honours program in the Department of Psychology, University of Victoria.

### SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCE

Students intending to pursue studies in the Speech and Hearing Sciences after graduation should include introductory calculus (e.g. Mathematics 102) and introductory physics (e.g. Physics 102) in their first or second year. Students with this interest are advised to consult the Department of Linguistics on the design of their degree program. (The Bachelor of Science in Linguistics offers suitable preparation for this area of study.)

### VETERINARY MEDICINE

Completion of two years in Arts and Science including:  
English  
Physics  
Biology, including Genetics  
Chemistry, including Organic Chemistry  
Mathematics  
Electives: a course in Statistics is recommended and may be applied towards the mathematics requirement.

### HOME ECONOMICS

Suggested courses:  
Chemistry  
English  
Physics (Human Nutrition)  
Mathematics  
Biology  
Social Science (Family Sciences)

### OPTOMETRY

Completion of two years in Arts and Science, the first year of which to include the following:  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Physics  
Psychology

### REHABILITATION MEDICINE

Suggested courses:  
English  
Mathematics  
Chemistry  
Biology  
Elective



# FACULTY OF ARTS AND SCIENCE

John Money, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., (*Cantab.*), Acting Dean to June 30, 1981.  
 John S. Hayward, B.Sc., Ph.D., (*Brit. Col.*), Associate Dean to June 30, 1981.  
 Gerald R. Walter, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., (*Calif.*), Associate Dean to June 30, 1981.  
 G. Grant McOrmond, C.D., M.A. (*Sask.*), Assistant Dean and Director of Academic Advising.  
 Marjorie L. Menhenett, B.A. (*Wellesley Coll.*), M.A. (*Calif. Berkeley*), Advising Officer.  
 Linda M. Rhodes, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A. (*Carleton*), Advising Officer.  
 Johannes G. Seidel, Senior Academic Assistant, Language Laboratory.

## DEGREES OFFERED

The degrees offered in this Faculty are Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) and Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.).

## ACADEMIC ADVICE

**Academic Advising Centre:** Academic advice for the Faculty of Arts and Science is available through the Arts and Science Advising Centre, B137 Clearihue Building. Students seeking information or advice regarding programs, courses, or University and Faculty regulations are invited to visit the Centre, or write to the Director. Appointments with an Adviser may be made by telephoning 477-6911, local 6676.

**Departmental Advising:** All academic Departments have Advisers generally available throughout the Winter Session who can give detailed information regarding courses and programs within each discipline. Students wishing advice from Departmental Advisers during the summer months should write or telephone the department for an appointment.

**Faculty of Education Advising:** Students in the Faculty of Arts and Science who wish to enter the Faculty of Education at a later date are advised to consult the Education Advising Centre, Room 250, MacLaurin Building, before they begin their studies in Arts and Science.

## PROGRAM PLANNING

It is recommended that all students discuss their proposed programs with the Arts and Science Advising Centre and/or with Departmental Advisers well in advance of registration.

Students who may wish to transfer to another university to complete their degree are advised also to consult the university of their choice regarding required courses and transfer equivalencies.

**Course Planning Form:** First-year students entering the University of Victoria will be asked to complete a Course Planning Form, listing their proposed courses for the session, and to send it to the Arts and Science Advising Centre for approval. A copy of the approved form will then be returned to the student. Completion of the Course Planning Form will facilitate the registration process.

**Record of Degree Program:** All students in the Faculty of Arts and Science are required to declare a degree program by completing a Record of Degree Program form in consultation with the Arts and Science Advising Centre, preferably near the beginning of their third year of studies, and, in any event, not later than the second term of that year. The purpose of this form is to ensure that proposed courses will fulfill the requirements for the degree program selected. A copy of the form is placed on file in the Records Office to be used as a record for graduating purposes.

## REQUIREMENTS COMMON TO ALL BACHELOR'S DEGREES IN ARTS AND SCIENCE

Each candidate for a bachelor's degree is required:

- to have satisfied the University English Requirement (see page 13);
- to include in the first 15 units presented for the degree not more than 9 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from each of two other departments;
- to include in the next 15 units presented for the degree not more than 12 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from one other department;
- to include in the remaining units presented for the degree at least 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level (this is a general University requirement);
- to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 30 of these 60 units must normally be completed at this University (these are general University requirements; also see Credit by Course Challenge, page 15);

- to present at least 33 units (of the minimum 60 units required for a degree) of courses from one of the two following lists, thereby determining the degree requested:

### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
 Classics  
 Economics  
 English  
 Environmental Studies  
 French Language  
 and Literature  
 Geography  
 Germanic Studies  
 Hispanic and Italian Studies  
 History  
 Liberal Studies  
 Linguistics  
 Mathematics  
 Pacific and Oriental  
 Studies  
 Philosophy  
 Political Science  
 Psychology  
 Slavonic Studies  
 Sociology

### Bachelor of Science

Biochemistry  
 and Microbiology  
 Biology  
 Chemistry  
 Computer Science  
 Geography  
 Linguistics (certain courses only,  
 see page 93)  
 Mathematics  
 Physics  
 Psychology

- to meet the requirements for the degree program selected: see below, and under the individual departments, pages 32 to 129.

## DEGREE PROGRAMS LEADING TO THE B.A. AND THE B.SC.

A student may proceed to either the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree, normally in one of three Programs: Honours, Major, or General (but see section on Joint Honours and Major, below). In most cases, by choosing courses carefully and consulting departmental requirements and prerequisites, students may postpone until the end of the Second Year the decision as to which program to select.

## THE HONOURS PROGRAM

The Honours Program requires specialization in a single field in the last two or three years and is intended for students of above average ability. Students who plan to undertake graduate work are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.

### Admission to an Honours Program

A student planning to proceed in an Honours Program must consult the Chairman of the Department concerned, or his nominee, as early as possible in his academic career, and in any case, must obtain the consent of the department concerned to enter its Honours Program. This consent will normally be given only if

- the department offers an Honours Program;
- the student has fulfilled the requirements of the first two years and has at least a grade point average of 3.50 in the work of the Second Year and in the field in which he wishes to specialize; and
- the student has completed all prerequisite courses.

The department concerned must annually renew its permission for a student to continue on an Honours Program. If, in the opinion of the department, his work at any time is not of Honours standard, a student may be permitted to transfer to a Major or General program.

### Requirements of the Honours Program

The number of units required for an Honours Program varies between 60 and 69, depending upon the requirements of the department concerned, which are set out on pages 32 to 129 of this Calendar, and which must be satisfied along with the requirements common to all degrees in the Faculty of Arts and Science, set out above.

A candidate for Honours may be required to present a graduating essay, to pursue a program of directed studies, or to participate in an Honours seminar. The final date for submitting graduating essays or research reports to the departments in the second term is left to the discretion of the department concerned.



A candidate for Honours may be required at the end of his final year to take a comprehensive examination—oral, written, or both.

Normally a student should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years. Students who are planning to complete a degree on a part-time basis and who wish to be considered candidates for honours should explore the options with the department concerned. Requests for extensions should be made through the department concerned to the Dean's office.

Honours degrees are of two classes: First and Second. Consult the entry of the department concerned for its requirements for each class of Honours degree. A student who passes his courses but fails to obtain at least Second Class (normally, a graduating average of 3.50 minimum) may, upon the recommendation of the department, be granted appropriate standing in a Major or General program. See Graduation Standing, page 31.

### Honours Programs Leading to the B.A. or the B.Sc. Degree

A student may proceed to the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree in an Honours Program in one of the following:

#### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
Classics  
Economics  
English  
French  
Geography  
German  
Greek  
History  
Latin  
Linguistics  
Mathematics  
Philosophy  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Russian  
Sociology  
Spanish

#### Bachelor of Science

Astronomy  
Biochemistry  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Combined Chemistry  
and Mathematics  
Combined Computer Science  
and Mathematics  
Computer Science  
Geography  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Physics  
Physics and Applied Mathematics  
Psychology

**Double Honours:** With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to fulfill the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two departments, both leading to the same degree, a B.A. or a B.Sc. Such a program may require an extra year of study, in which case approval of the Dean should be sought.\*

**Joint Honours and Major Programs:** Where it is possible to do so within the period of four academic years required for Honours Programs, a student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one area of study together with a Major Program in another area of study, both leading to the same degree, a B.A. or B.Sc.\*

### THE MAJOR PROGRAM

The Major Program requires some specialization in one field in the last two years, and may permit the student to proceed to graduate study if sufficiently high standing is obtained, or to professional or business careers.

#### Requirements of the Major Program

The Major Program requires:

- the completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the regulations common to all degree programs given above;
- the completion of the remaining units in conformity with the regulations common to all degree programs given above, and including the following:
  - 15 units of courses numbered 300 or 400, selected to meet the requirements of the Major program, as specified by the department concerned;
  - at least 15 units of electives, which may include not more than 9 units prescribed by the Major department as corequisites.

#### Major Programs Leading to the B.A. and B.Sc.

A student may proceed to the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree in a Major program in one of the following:

#### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology	Geography	Political Science
Classical Studies	German	Psychology
Classics	History	Russian
Economics	Linguistics	Sociology
English	Mathematics	Spanish
French	Philosophy	

#### Bachelor of Science

Astronomy	Linguistics
Biochemistry	Mathematics
Biology	Microbiology
Chemistry	Physics
Computer Science	Psychology
Geography	

In addition, a student may proceed to a B.A. degree in a Major program in one of the following Interdisciplinary Programs:

**B.A. in Liberal Studies:** This is an experimental interdisciplinary program which is found on page 92.

**B.A. with Major in Pacific Studies:** The Pacific Studies program is designed to provide a concentration in the area of Pacific Studies for both educational and professional purposes. Details of the program are given on page 103.

**Combined Major:** A student may elect to complete the requirements for a Combined Major Program leading to a B.Sc. in the following areas: Computer Science/Mathematics; Chemistry/Mathematics; Biochemistry/Chemistry; and Microbiology/Chemistry.

**Double Major:** A student may elect to complete the requirements for each of two Major Programs offered in the Faculty, both leading to the same degree, a B.A. or a B.Sc., except that Biochemistry cannot be combined with Microbiology for a double major, nor can any combined major program be used as a double major with a major program offered by either component department.\*

**Interfaculty Double Major:** A student pursuing a Major program for the B.A. degree within the Faculty of Arts and Science may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of the Department of Creative Writing or the Department of History in Art as approved for the Faculty of Fine Arts. Conversely, a Fine Arts student majoring in Creative Writing or History in Art may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of a Department in the Faculty of Arts and Science.\*

**The Environmental Studies Program:** This is an interdisciplinary program designed to provide students with a concentration of courses in the area of environmental topics. It does not in itself constitute a degree program, and may only be taken in conjunction with a Major program, leading to the B.A. or the B.Sc., in specified departments. For details of the Environmental Studies Program, see page 69.

### THE GENERAL PROGRAM

The General Program may lead to professional careers or to graduate studies, depending upon the level of competence demonstrated therein; its distinctive characteristic, however, is the breadth of the education for which it provides.

#### Requirements of the General Program

The General Program requires:

- the completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the regulations common to all degree programs given above;
- completion of the remaining units in conformity with regulations common to all degree programs given above, and including the following:
  - 9 units taken in courses numbered 300 and above in each of two fields, as may be specified by the departments concerned;
  - 12 units of electives which may include not more than 6 units prescribed by the departments as corequisites.

#### General Programs Leading to the B.A.

A student may proceed to a B.A. degree in a General program in any two of the following:

Anthropology	Linguistics
Chinese Studies	Mathematics
Classics	Pacific Studies
Economics	Philosophy
English	Political Science
French	Psychology
Geography	Russian
German	Sociology
History	Spanish

\*A student proceeding towards a B.A. or B.Sc. in a Double Honours, Joint Honours and Major, Double Major or Interfaculty Double Major program, shall be entitled to no more than one bachelor's degree upon completion of any of these programs. Students seeking a second bachelor's degree should consult the regulations on page 19 under A Second Bachelor's Degree.



A student may also proceed to the B.A. degree in a General program which combines *one* of the above fields with *one* of the following:

Biochemistry and Microbiology	Chemistry
Biology	Physics

### General Programs Leading to the B.Sc.

A student may proceed to a B.Sc. degree in a General program in any *two* of the following departments:

Biochemistry and Microbiology	Mathematics
Biology	Physics
Chemistry	Psychology
Geography	

### CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS

Please refer to page 217 of the Calendar for a general description of Co-operative Education.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. In general, students participating in the Co-operative Education Program must maintain at least a second class (3.50) average overall. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

In addition to the graduation requirements outlined on page 18, a student must have a graduating average of at least 3.50 in order to graduate with the Co-operative Education notation.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and may remain enrolled in a Major or Honours program offered by the Department.

Details of the undergraduate programs in the Departments of Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Linguistics, Mathematics, and Physics are outlined in the Departmental sections of the Calendar.

### OTHER INFORMATION REGARDING CREDIT AND COURSES

#### CREDIT FOR SUMMER STUDIES COURSES

Credit obtained in May-August courses may be combined with that obtained in Winter Session to complete degree requirements. The maximum credit for May-August work in any one calendar year is 9 units (see Summer Studies entry elsewhere in this Calendar and the Summer Studies Supplement to the Calendar, published in January).

#### CREDIT FOR COURSES OFFERED BY OTHER FACULTIES

**Recognized Courses Offered by Other Faculties:** The following First Year courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts are open to students for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science:

Art 100  
Creative Writing 100  
History in Art 120  
Music 100, 110, 115  
Theatre 100

Students in other than First Year should note that the following courses in the Faculty of Education and the Faculty of Fine Arts, in addition to those mentioned above, are acceptable for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.

Creative Writing: All courses marked with an asterisk  
(see page 163).

Education-B 490

History in Art: All courses marked with an asterisk (see page 167)

Music 200, 300, 311, 312, 313, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 400

Theatre 200, 300, 400, 414; 390-394 (one only);

410, 411, (1½ units maximum for each).

**Other Courses outside the Faculty of Arts and Sciences:** Students are permitted to take for credit a total of 6 units of free electives chosen without restriction from any undergraduate courses offered in this University (except for Physical Education activity courses, e.g. 104-125, 461, 463, and School Experience or Practicum courses, e.g. Education-P 197, 297, 398, 498), where the regulations of the departments offering the courses permit, and prerequisites are met.

In exceptional cases, a student in a Major or Honours program may receive additional units of credit towards a degree program in the Faculty of Arts and Science for undergraduate courses not recognized in the Faculty of Arts and Science, provided that prior written permission has been obtained from the department in which the student wishes to undertake a Major or Honours

program. In no case, however, may such credit be used to replace that specified for the Major or Honours program selected, nor may the credit for such courses be later transferred to another Major or Honours program unless the credit is then accepted by the department concerned.

Students on a General program who may wish to receive credit for more than 6 units for unrecognized courses offered by other faculties must secure the approval of the Assistant Dean of Arts and Science.

#### CREDIT FOR STUDIES ELSEWHERE

Students who plan to undertake work at other universities must receive prior approval from the Dean if they wish such courses to be credited towards a degree program in the Faculty of Arts and Science. This applies particularly to courses at the 300 and 400 level and to courses which are included in the last 15 units of a degree program. Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the Registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to the Records Office of the University of Victoria.

A student authorized to attend another institution who accepts a degree from that institution abrogates his right to a University of Victoria degree until he has satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree. (see Page 19.)

#### FOURTH YEAR CREDIT FOR STUDIES IN MEDICINE, DENTISTRY, VETERINARY SCIENCE OR LAW

A student who has taken his first three years at the University of Victoria may be granted a B.A. or B.Sc. after at least one year of a program in Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Science or Law, provided that the courses taken towards any one of those programs, when combined with those already taken in his first three years at the University of Victoria, are deemed equivalent to those which would be required to complete either a General or a Major program at the University of Victoria. Only courses which do not overlap courses already completed at the University of Victoria and which are acceptable to the departments concerned will be accepted for credit. The University shall receive assurance from any other institution involved that it will not also grant a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree for the same work.

If a student contemplates transferring to a medical, dental, veterinary or law school before graduation, he should consult any departments concerned prior to registering in his third year so that he may choose his courses to meet the requirements of a Major or General program. Following completion of his third year, he should then confirm in writing to the Dean of his faculty his intention to transfer to such a school and seek credit for work taken towards his bachelor's degree.

Upon successful completion of his first year of studies in any of the programs mentioned, the student should submit an official transcript to Records Services, requesting an assessment by the departments concerned. The departments concerned will make the recommendation for a bachelor's degree through the Faculty to the Senate.

Students are referred to page 18 for regulations concerning graduation requirements.

#### GRADUATION STANDING

The graduation standing of students in the Faculty of Arts and Science is determined in accordance with the University regulations on page 18 of the Calendar, except that the determination of the class of degree in an Honours program may be subject to conditions specified by the department concerned. Honours students should note, in particular, that the graduating average alone may not form the basis for determining eligibility for a First Class or Second Class Honours degree.

When a student graduates in a Double Honours program or a Combined Honours and Major program, the class of degree shall be determined in accordance with the regulations of each of the two disciplines. If one discipline is governed only by the University regulation (page 18), then in the computation of the graduating average for this discipline, 15 units of the discipline's own required courses shall be used when the number of units earned in upper level courses exceeds 30.

In any case where two different classes of degree result, each class shall be tied to the respective discipline instead of the degree, and shall be shown in the student's academic record.

#### COURSES OPEN TO FIRST YEAR STUDENTS

For the guidance of students entering First Year, the following is a list of courses open to First Year students. In some cases prerequisites are specified. In others permission of the department is required. Students should consult the appropriate departmental entry elsewhere in this Calendar.

Anthropology 100	Classical Studies 100, 207
Astronomy 120	Computer Science 100, 110, 115
Biology 150	Economics 100
Chemistry 120, 124	English 099, 115, 116, 121, 122
Chinese 100, 180, 301	French 100, 101, 160, 161, 162, 180



Geography 101  
 Geology 100 A/B, 102  
 German 100, 149, 200, 204, 295  
 Greek 100  
 History 205, 210, 220, 230, 234,  
 236, 240, 242, 250, 252

Italian 100, 200  
 Japanese 100, 301, 302, 303  
 Latin 100  
 Linguistics 100, 108  
 Mathematics 100, 101, 102, 110,  
 130, 151, 152, 160, 180

Philosophy 100, 102, 201, 203, 207,  
 211, 214, 222 A/B, 232, 233,  
 235, 238, 242, 245, 269  
 Physics 101, 102, 103, 121  
 Political Science 100  
 Psychology 100

Russian 100, 207, 250, 301, 304,  
 305, 307, 390, 401 A/B, 412, 413  
 Serbo-Croatian 300  
 Sociology 100  
 Spanish 100, 240, 260, 290

## COURSES IN ARTS AND SCIENCE

Course	Page	Course	Page
Anthropology	32	History in Art (see Faculty of Fine Arts)	167
Astronomy	115	Italian	85
Biochemistry	35	Japanese	104
Biology	38	Latin	51
Chemistry	46	Liberal Arts	92
Chinese	104	Linguistics	92
Classical Studies	51	Marine Science	38
Commerce	58	Mathematics	97
Computer Science	55	Microbiology	35
Creative Writing (see Faculty of Fine Arts)	163	Pacific Studies	104
Economics	58	Philosophy	107
English	62	Physics	111
Environmental Studies	69	Political Science	116
French	71	Psychology	120
Geography	75	Russian	125
Geology	81	Serbo-Croatian	125
German	82	Sociology	127
Greek	51	Spanish	85
History	86	Statistics	97
		Women's Studies	129

## DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

Leland H. Donald, B.A. (*Emory*), Ph.D. (*Ore.*), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

William H. Alkire, B.A. (*Wash.*), M.A. (*Hawaii*), Ph.D. (*Ill.*), Professor. (On leave, January-June, 1982.)

N. Ross Crumrine, B.A. (*Northwestern*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Arizona*), Associate Professor. (On leave, January-June 1982.)

Orville S. Elliot, A.B. (*Middlebury*), A.M., Ph.D. (*Harvard*), Associate Professor.

Donald H. Mitchell, B.A., B.Com., M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Ore.*), Associate Professor.

Kathleen A. Mooney, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Michigan*), Assistant Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

David S. Moyer, B.A. (*Franklin and Marshall Coll.*), M.A. (*Harvard*), Ph.D. (*Leiden*), Assistant Professor.

Nicolas Rolland, B.Sc., M.A. (*Montreal*), Ph.D. (*Cantab.*), Assistant Professor.

Peter H. Stephenson, B.A. (*Arizona*), M.A. (*Calgary*), Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Assistant Professor.

Anne C. Zeller, B.Sc. (*Trent*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-81).

Frans Lamers, B.A., M.A. (*S. Fraser*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (1977-81).

Gabriel Sevy, L. ès. L., D. Anthr. (*Sorbonne*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Nanaimo/Courtenay, 1979-81).

### GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 184; for graduate courses, see page 34.

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

While Anthropology 100 is not required for the General, Major, or Honours programs, First Year students who plan to undertake any of these programs are urged to enrol in the introductory course.

**General** - *Second Year*: Anthropology 200, 240 and 250; *Third and Fourth Years*: nine additional units of Anthropology chosen from courses numbered 300 and above.

**Major** - *Second Year*: Anthropology 200, 240 and 250; *Third and Fourth Years*: a total of 15 units in Anthropology consisting of:

- 300; at least one of 341A, 341B or 342; at least one of 350A or 350B;
- one and a half units from 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 329, 334; and an additional one and a half units from the preceding list or from 335, 336, 339A, 339B;
- three units from 400, 401, 416, 417, 418, 441;
- three units from 304, 305, 306, 310, 341A, 341B, 342, 350A, 350B, 405, 406, 407, 412, 419, 449, 451;

and one of Linguistics 100, 220, 360, 361, or 3 units of Linguistics chosen in consultation with the Department of Anthropology.

Students who are allowed to take Anthropology 390 or 490 should consult the Department when planning their programs.



NOTE: Anthropology 341A, 341B, 350A or 350B cannot be used simultaneously to fulfill both requirements (a) and (d).

**Honours - Second Year:** Students who have achieved at least high Second Class standing in Anthropology 200, 240 and 250 may be admitted to the Third Year in the Honours Program with the permission of the Department; *Third and Fourth Years:* Students will offer at least 33 units of which 24 must be in Anthropology and include:

- (a) 300, 350A, 350B, 499; and at least two of 341A, 341B, 342;
- (b) three units chosen from 400, 416, and 417;
- (c) one and a half units from 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 334; and an additional one and a half units either from the preceding, or from 335, 336, 339A, 339B;
- (d) six units chosen to include at least one and a half units from each of the following groups:
  - (i) 305, 306, 310, 401, 405, 406, 407, 412, 418, 419;
  - (ii) 341A, 341B, 441, 449 and 451.

In addition students will be expected to achieve satisfactory standing in courses in Linguistics and in techniques of analysis chosen in consultation with the Department. Students who are allowed to take Anthropology 390 or 490 should consult the Department when planning their programs.

A First Class Honours degree requires a grade point average of 6.50 or better in upper level courses. A Second Class Honours degree will be awarded for a grade point average between 3.50 and 6.49 in upper level courses. A student who fails to attain a grade point average of 3.50 or better but who completes the requirements for the Major degree may be awarded a Major degree.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Prerequisite for Third and Fourth Year Courses:

Courses numbered 300 and above may be chosen as electives if one of the following conditions is satisfied:

- (a) Completion of Anthropology 100 as a prerequisite and completion of other prerequisites specified for the course selected.
- (b) Completion of Anthropology 200 as a prerequisite or corequisite and completion of other prerequisites or corequisites specified for the course selected.
- (c) The student has at least Third Year standing and the permission of the course Instructor.

NOTE 1: Students qualifying under (b) taking 200 as *corequisite* and students qualifying under (c) may find it necessary to do additional reading.

NOTE 2: Students who have taken Anthropology 100 as a First Year elective may also enrol in Anthropology 200 and/or 240 and/or 250 as electives in their Second or later years.

NOTE 3: For courses carrying A or B designations, A is not a prerequisite of B.

### ANTH 100. (3) Introduction to Anthropology

Surveys the field and basic concepts of the discipline; origins of man and culture; nature of race; development of culture. The comparative study of cultural institutions such as social structure, language, art, religion. For students who have had no prior course in Anthropology. Anthropology 100 is intended for First Year students and others wishing a general survey of the field. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### ANTH 200. (3) Cultural and Social Anthropology

An introduction to the analysis of socio-cultural systems. Substantive materials will be taken from societies representing different levels of complexity and various parts of the world.

NOTE: Third and Fourth Year students seeking an elective should consider Anthropology 321 rather than Anthropology 200.

Prerequisite: At least Second Year standing or completion of Anthropology 100. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### ANTH 240. (1½) Archaeology

An introduction to archaeological research and problems of interpretation. Laboratories will provide an opportunity to become familiar with archaeological materials and with some basic techniques of analysis.

Prerequisite: At least Second Year standing or completion of Anthropology 100. September-December. (2-2)

### ANTH 250. (1½) Physical Anthropology

An introduction to the investigation of biological characteristics of human populations; evolution of human populations. Laboratories will introduce students to some basic techniques used in the study of physical anthropology.

Prerequisite: At least Second Year standing or completion of Anthropology 100. January-April. (2-2)

### ANTH 300. (3) Comparative Social Organization

Comparative analysis of social structure with emphasis on kinship oriented societies. Consideration of causes and conditions of change in social structures.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 200 or permission of instructor.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### ANTH 304. (1½) Technology in Culture

A review of technology from its protocultural foundations. The course surveys various techniques and places them in chronological, geographical, and cultural context. (3-0)

### ANTH 305. (1½) Anthropology of the Arts

Comparative approaches to the arts in different cultural traditions with special emphasis on the arts of prehistoric and non-literate cultures. (3-0)

### ANTH 306. (1½) Folklore and Mythology

Oral traditions of non-literate peoples. The structure and functions of specific types of material. The relation of the study of folklore and mythology to other interests in Anthropology. January-April. (3-0)

### ANTH 310. (1½) Anthropological Approaches to Comparative Religion

Consideration of the various approaches to the study of religion and religious behaviour used by anthropologists. Comparative analysis of belief and ritual systems. (3-0)

### ANTH 321. (3) Cultures and Peoples of the World

A broad introductory survey of comparative ethnography, including discussion of the major cultural regions of the world and selected examples of societies at various levels of complexity.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 100, or at least Third Year standing.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### ANTH 322. (1½) Ethnology of North America

The major culture areas of aboriginal North America with description and analysis of selected cultures; introduction to problems in the interpretation of North American ethnology. (3-0)

### ANTH 323. (1½) Ethnology of the Circum-Polar Region

The cultures of Arctic and Sub-Arctic Eurasia and North America.

September-December (3-0)

### ANTH 324. (1½) Ethnology of Middle America

An integrated description and analysis of the cultural history and present-day economic, social, political, and religious ways of life of selected Indian and mestizo groups of Mexico and Central America; recent changes and modern trends in cultural development. September-December. (3-0)

### ANTH 325. (1½) Ethnology of South America

An integrated description and analysis of the cultural history and present-day economics, social, political, and religious ways of life of selected Indian groups of South America.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

### ANTH 326. (1½) Ethnology of Oceania: Micronesia and Polynesia

Ethnological description and analysis of the cultures of Micronesia and Polynesia. September-December. (3-0)

### ANTH 327. (1½) Ethnology of Oceania: Australia and Melanesia

Ethnological description and analysis of the aboriginal peoples and cultures of Australia and Melanesia. January-April. (3-0)

### ANTH 329. (1½) Ethnology of Southeast Asia

An integrated description and analysis of the peoples and cultures of Mainland and Island Southeast Asia.

January-April. (3-0)

### ANTH 334. (1½) Ethnology of Sub-Saharan Africa

A survey of the traditional cultures of sub-Saharan Africa; recent changes and problems of modernization.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

### ANTH 335. (1½, formerly 3) Canadian Ethnic Groups

An anthropological perspective on the ethnic groups of Canada. The groups will be studied in the context of the wider literature of race relations, minority groups, and ethnicity. (3-0)

### ANTH 336 (formerly one-half of 335). (1½) The Contemporary Canadian Indian

The native Indian in modern Canadian society. Comparison with the situation of other native peoples in various parts of the world.

Not open for credit to students who have three units of credit in Anthropology 335. (3-0)



**ANTH 339A (formerly one-half of 339). (1½) Indians of the Northwest Interior**

A survey of the groups and cultures of the Plateau culture area and the adjacent portion of the Sub-Arctic culture area. (3-0)

**ANTH 339B (formerly one-half of 339). (1½) Indians of the Northwest Coast**

A survey of groups and cultures of the Northwest Coast culture area. (3-0)

**ANTH 341A (formerly one-half of 341). (1½) Early Stone Age Societies**

A review of the formative phases in the development of prehistoric cultures and societies during the Pleistocene/early Holocene in Africa, Eurasia and Australasia. Archaeological evidence on cultural beginnings, ecology, subsistence systems, technology and social life of early mankind.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 240 or permission of the instructor.

September-December. (3-0)

**ANTH 341B (formerly one-half of 341). (1½) Emergence of Civilization**

A review of the archaeological record on: the origin of animal/plant husbandry, sedentary village life and pastoralism, technological innovation and social life; of subsequent developments leading to the appearance of the first cities, state institutions and stratified societies in major centres of the Old World.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 240 or permission of the instructor.

January-April. (3-0)

**ANTH 342. (1½) Archaeology of Precolumbian America**

A survey of the archaeological record for the development of aboriginal cultures and societies of the New World prior to European colonization, from late Ice Age settlement of North and South America through the appearance of farming villages up to the growth of urban civilizations of Middle America and the Andes.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 240 or permission of the instructor. (3-0)

**ANTH 350A (formerly one-half of 350). (1½) Evolution and Adaptation in Human Populations: Principles of variation**

The skeleton and osteology (human and comparative); bone pathology and pseudopathology; systematics and evolutionary principles; sexual dimorphism; age variation; the non-human primates: fossil, living.

Prerequisites: Anthropology 250 or at least Third Year standing or permission of instructor.

Not open for credit to students with credit in Anthropology 340.

September-December. (3-0)

**ANTH 350B (formerly one-half of 350). (1½) Evolution and Adaptation in Human Populations: Variation in Time and Space**

Fossil dating problems; hominid fossils; physiological and biochemical anthropology; inheritance in humans.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 250 or at least Third Year Standing or permission of the instructor.

Not open for credit to students with credit in Anthropology 340.

January-April. (3-0)

**ANTH 390. (1½) Selected Problems in Anthropology**

Presentation of selected problems in Anthropology. Students interested in this course should enquire at Registration when the course is to be offered and what substantive areas are to be studied. Students may enrol in this course in different areas for a maximum of 3 units.

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. (3-0)

**ANTH 400. (1½, formerly 3) Anthropological Theory**

Survey of selected major developments in anthropological theory in historical perspective. (3-0)

**ANTH 401. (1½) Cultural Ecology**

Theories concerning the relationship of man, culture and environment; cultural systems as the means by which human populations adapt to their environments. (3-0)

**ANTH 405. (1½) Economic Anthropology**

A comparative analysis of the social context of production, distribution and exchange systems.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**ANTH 406. (1½) Political Anthropology**

Comparative analysis of governing institutions in societies ranging from tribal groups to various types of state organizations. In each type of political system, the modes of allocating decision-making powers and administrative authority will be examined.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**ANTH 407. (1½) Symbolic Anthropology**

A comparative study of the function of symbolism in social, ritual, and cognitive systems. An examination of the structural and functional relations of cultural, social, and personality systems from the viewpoint of man as a symbolising animal. Selected human groups will be analysed from this point of view and the relations between symbolic systems and culture change will be discussed.

Prerequisite: In addition to Anthropology 100 or 200, 306 is recommended.

September-December. (3-0)

**ANTH 412. (1½) Medical Anthropology**

Practices and beliefs of selected societies related to the concept of "health" are described and problems of disease prevention, identification, and treatment in cross-cultural situations are examined. Topics covered may include: epidemiology; disease and evolution; and transcultural nursing and psychiatry. (3-0)

**ANTH 416. (1½, formerly 3) Introduction to Anthropological Research: I**

Designed to introduce students to research methods suitable for anthropological problems. Emphasis is placed on formulation of researchable anthropological propositions, research design, and elementary techniques of data analysis. (3-0)

September-December. (3-0)

**ANTH 417. (1½) (formerly half of 416) Introduction to Anthropological Research: II**

Formal methods of analysis in Anthropology, especially statistics, problems of validation, and the comparative method.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 416, or permission of the instructor.

January-April. (2-2)

**ANTH 418 (Sociology 418). (1½) Social Change**

General history of cultural evolution and social change. The impact of complex cultures upon the native peoples of Africa, Asia, the Pacific and the Americas. (3-0)

**ANTH 419 (Sociology 419). (1½) Modernization and Development**

Process of modernization. Industrialization and urbanization in the contemporary world. (3-0)

**ANTH 441. (1½) Archaeological Method and Theory**

Techniques of excavation, description and analysis of archaeological materials, research design and preparation of reports; the historical and anthropological contexts of archaeological research.

Prerequisite: Anthropology 240. (2-2)

**ANTH 449. (1½) Archaeology of the Pacific Northwest**

Intensive study of problems of interpreting Pacific Northwest archaeological data. Field trips will be scheduled.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (2-2)

**ANTH 451. (1½) Method and Theory in Physical Anthropology**

Advanced topics concerned with theory and method in physical anthropology. The course will include laboratory work in analysis of skeletal populations; anthropometric studies in living populations, and blood group analysis; lectures and seminars on the theory of population divergence; and introduction to quantitative methods in physical anthropology.

Prerequisites: Anthropology 350A or 350B or permission of instructor.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-December. (2-2)

**ANTH 490. (1½-3) Directed Studies**

Students may register for this course in the Fourth Year of the Major or Honours Program with permission of the Department and the Instructor.

Prerequisites: Fourth Year standing and permission of the Department and the Instructor.

**ANTH 499. (3) Honours Seminar and Graduating Essay****GRADUATE COURSES****ANTH 500. (3) Seminar in Anthropological Theory****ANTH 501. (1½) Seminar in Social and Cultural Anthropology****ANTH 510. (1½) Selected Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology**



Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 510A Social Organization
- 510B Economic Anthropology
- 510C Political Anthropology
- 510D Anthropology of Religion
- 510E Symbolic Anthropology
- 510F Cultural Ecology
- 510G Cultural Change

**\*ANTH 530. (1½) Ethnology of Selected Areas**

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 530A North America
- 530B Circum-Polar Region
- 530C Middle America
- 530D South America
- 530E Oceania
- 530F Northeast Asia
- 530G Southeast Asia
- 530H Sub-Saharan Africa
- 530J Pacific Northwest

**ANTH 540. (1½) Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History**

**\*ANTH 542. (1½) Archaeology of a Selected Area**

**ANTH 550. (1½) Seminar in Physical Anthropology**

**\*ANTH 552. (1½) Selected Topics in Physical Anthropology**

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 552A Applied Topics in Osteological Methods
- 552B Soft Part Methods in Population Variation
- 552C Anthropometry and Disease
- 552D Primatology

**ANTH 560. (Linguistics 560.) (1½) Linguistic Anthropology**

**\*ANTH 590. (1½-3) Directed Studies**

**ANTH 597. (0) Oral Examination**

**ANTH 599. (6) Thesis**

\*Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

## DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY

Alistair T. Matheson, B.A., M.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Professor and Chairman of the Department.

William W. Kay, B.Sc. (Agr.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Professor.

Trevor J. Trust, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Melbourne*), Professor.

J. Thomas Buckley, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*McGill*), Associate Professor.

Jack L. Nichols, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Associate Professor.

Sheila A. Berry, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Visiting Assistant Professor (part-time), (1980-81).

Edward E. Ishiguro, B.A., M.A. (*San Francisco St. Coll.*), Ph.D. (*Ill.*), Assistant Professor.

Robert W. Olafson, B.Sc., M.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Assistant Professor.

Terry W. Pearson, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Assistant Professor.

### Second Year

Math 200/201†	(3)	Math 200/201†	(3)	Math 200/201†	(3)
Chem. 233* (or 230)	(3)	Chem. 233* (or 230)	(3)	Chem. 233* (or 230)	(3)
Bioc. 200	(1½)	Bioc. 200	(1½)	Bioc. 200	(1½)
Biol. 200	(1½)	Biol. 200	(1½)	Biol. 200	(1½)
Micr. 200	(3)	Micr. 200	(3)	Micr. 200	(3)
Other courses	(3)	Other courses	(3)	Other courses	(3)

\*recommended

†See Note 4), on page 36.

### Third and Fourth Years

Third Year		Third Year	
Nine additional units of Biochemistry and Microbiology numbered 300 and above	(9)	Chem. 224 Bioc. 300 Micr. 301 Micr. 302 Bioc. 380 or Micr. 380 Other courses	(3) (3) (1½) (1½) (0) (6) (9)
Nine units in a second area of concentration	(9)	Chem. 224 Bioc. 300 Micr. 301 Micr. 302 Bioc. 380 or Micr. 380 Other courses	(3) (3) (1½) (1½) (0) (6) (9)
Fourth Year		Fourth Year	
Other courses	(12)	Chem. 335/338 or 345/346 Bioc. 401 Bioc. 402 Micr. 400 Bioc. 480 or Micr. 480 Other courses	(3) (1½) (1½) (3) (1½) (4½) (3) (4½)

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. or Ph.D. degrees, see page 185, for graduate courses, see page 37.

### GENERAL, MAJOR, AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The Department offers Honours and Major programs in Biochemistry or Microbiology. Students seeking careers as professional Biochemists or Microbiologists, or those who wish to continue their studies through graduate school to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. level are advised to take one of the Honours programs. The Major programs may also provide entry to the professions or to graduate school and are suitable for teaching at the secondary school level. The Department also offers a concentration in Biochemistry and Microbiology as part of the B.Sc. and B.A. degree General programs.

#### BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY PROGRAMS

General	Major	Honours
First Year		
	Engl. 121 (or 115) (1½)	Engl. 121 (or 115) (1½)
	Engl. 122 (or 116) (1½)	Engl. 122 (or 116) (1½)
Math. 100/101	(3) Math. 100/101	(3) Math. 100/101
Chem. 124	(3) Chem. 124	(3) Chem. 124
Phys. 101, 102 or 121	(3) Phys. 101, 102 or 121	(3) Phys. 101, 102 or 121
Other courses	(6) Other courses	(3) Other courses



## Other courses suggested:

English 200 or higher level courses  
 Language 100 or higher level courses  
 Mathematics 110, 210  
 Statistics 250/251  
 Computer Science 110, 115  
 Chemistry 316, 317, 324, 325, 335, 338, 345, or 346, or 400 level courses  
 Biology 203, 204, 206, 207, 300, 302, 304, 305, or 400 level courses  
 Physics 214, 215, 216, 217, 316, 317, or 325  
 Biochemistry 201

## Notes

- (1) Proficiency examinations in one or two modern languages are often required in graduate studies, and students planning graduate work are advised to elect one or two courses in French, German, Russian, or another modern language on Departmental recommendation.
- (2) Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years than indicated provided that the co- and prerequisite requirements are satisfied; the Department should be consulted.
- (3) Directed studies courses are not available to be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with an overall grade point average of at least 3.50.
- (4) Mathematics 200/201 - not required of students who do not wish to take Chemistry 345 and 346 in the fourth year. Those students who do not take Mathematics 200/201 may take an elective in the second year but must take Biology 304 or Statistics 250/251 in the third year and Chemistry 335/338 in the fourth year. Students aiming towards graduate school and those particularly interested in the chemical aspects of Biochemistry or Microbiology should take Mathematics 200/201 as a prerequisite for Chemistry 345/346.

### BIOCHEMISTRY OR MICROBIOLOGY AND CHEMISTRY COMBINED MAJOR

Students wishing to obtain a combined major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry should take the following program.

First Year	Second Year
Engl. 121/122	Micr. 200 (3)
or Engl. 115/116	(3) Bioc. 200 (1½)
Math. 100/101	(3) Biol. 200 (1½)
Chem. 124	(3) Math. 200 (1½)
Phys. 101, 102 or 121	(3) Chem. 233 (3)
Other courses	(3) Chem. 224 (3)
	Other courses (1½)
Third Year	Fourth Year
Bioc. 300	(3) Bioc. 401 (1½)
Micr. 302	(1½) Bioc. 402 (1½)
Chem. 335	(1½) Micr. 400 (3)
Chem. 338	(1½) Chem. 422 (1½)
Chem. 345	(1½) Chem. 433 (1½)
Chem. 346	(1½) Biol. 305 (3)
Chem. 324	(1½) Bioc. 480 (or Micr. 480) (1½)
Chem. 325	(1½)
Bioc. 380 (or Micr. 380)	(0) One of Chem. 316/317 or
Micr. 301	(1½) Phys. 214/215 (1½)

### HONOURS

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Honours programs should apply to the Chairman of the Department on completion of their second year. The general requirements for admission to the third year of the Honours program are specified above. Normally admission to the Honours program requires at least a second class average in each of the first two undergraduate years. The minimum requirement for admission to the fourth year is a second class average overall in the work of the third year.

A student in the Biochemistry or Microbiology Honours program is required to meet the general regulations of the University on pages 14 to 19 of this Calendar. If a student fails to meet the standards for the Honours degree, while meeting the Major degree requirements, the Department may recommend the appropriate class of Major degree.

### DOUBLE HONOURS

University regulations also apply to students in a Double Honours Program which includes Biochemistry or Microbiology; however as more than 30 units of upper level courses may be taken, the Department requires that, of the upper level courses in Biochemistry and Microbiology, 15 units must be included in the 30 units used to calculate the graduating average and these 15 units must include Bioc. or Micr. 380, 480, 499.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

### BIOCHEMISTRY

#### BIOC 200. (1½) Introductory Biochemistry

An introduction to the principles of Biochemistry. Properties of biomolecules, basic enzymology and metabolism. Bioenergetics, nucleic acid structure and synthesis. Protein synthesis. Structure and properties of membranes.

Corequisite: Biology 200 which should be taken in the second term (see Biology 200 Calendar entry).

Pre- or Corequisite: Chemistry 230 or 233.

Text: Davies and Littlewood, *Elementary Biochemistry*.

J. T. Buckley.

September-December. (3-2)

#### BIOC 201. (1½) Introduction to Nutritional Biochemistry

This course will be oriented to students interested in a general understanding of man's nutritional needs and the food supplies and procedures available to meet them. Requirements for protein, carbohydrate, fat, vitamins and minerals will be discussed and related to cellular biochemical mechanisms. Energy balance, dieting and world food problems will also be considered.

J. T. Buckley

January-April. (3-0)

#### BIOC 300. (3) General Biochemistry

An intermediate course in Biochemistry. Protein structure, enzyme kinetics, bioenergetics and metabolism. Membrane structure and transport. Metabolic control systems. Synthesis of DNA and RNA, protein synthesis and morphogenesis.

Prerequisites: Biochemistry 200; Biology 200.

R. W. Olafson, A. T. Matheson, W. W. Kay. September-April. (3-3; 3-3)

#### BIOC 380. (0) Seminar

Attendance and participation in either Biochemistry 380 or Microbiology 380 is required for students in the third year of the Major and Honours programs. Credit for attendance will not be given for both Biochemistry 380 and Microbiology 380. Attendance is recommended for students in their first and second years who plan to enter Major and Honours programs. (Grading: COM, N, or F.)

September-April. (2-0; 2-0)

#### BIOC 401. (formerly one-half of 400). (1½) Macromolecules: I

An advanced study of the structures and function of RNA and DNA. Topics will include protein synthesis in prokaryotes and eukaryotes and the supramolecular organization of chromatin, ribosomes and viruses.

Prerequisite: Biochemistry 300, or permission of the Department.

Texts: Selected readings from the literature; Biochemistry 401 Laboratory Manual.

A. T. Matheson.

September-December. (2-4)

#### BIOC 402. (formerly one-half of 400). (1½) Macromolecules: II

An advanced study of the structure and function of proteins and lipids. Topics will include the supramolecular organization and function of biological membranes.

Prerequisite: Biochemistry 300, or permission of the Department.

Texts: Selected readings from the literature; Biochemistry 401 Laboratory Manual.

R. W. Olafson, W. W. Kay.

January-April. (2-4)

#### BIOC 470. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Biochemistry

Members of the Department.

#### BIOC 480. (1½) Seminar

Attendance and participation in either Biochemistry 480 or Microbiology 480 is required of all students in the fourth year of the Major and Honours programs. Credit will not be given for both Biochemistry 480 and Microbiology 480.

September-April. (2-0; 2-0)

#### BIOC 499. (3) Undergraduate Thesis

Research under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both Biochemistry 499 and Microbiology 499.



## MICROBIOLOGY

### MICR 101 (formerly BACT 101). (1½) Essentials of Microbiology and Immunology

The basic concepts of microbiology and immunology with particular reference to human disease. Properties of infectious agents and methods used in their control will be considered. The course will be oriented towards the needs of students of nursing. Degree credit will not normally be counted for both Microbiology 101 and Microbiology 200.

Texts: Smith, *Principles of Microbiology*; Microbiology 101 Laboratory Manual.

September-December. (2-2)

### MICR 200 (formerly BACT 200). (3) Introductory Microbiology

This course is designed to provide a broad introduction to the field of microbiology. Basic principles in the following areas will be covered: prokaryotic cell structure and function; physiology and growth of microorganisms with an emphasis on diversity; virology; microbial genetics; immunology; medical microbiology; applied microbiology; microbial ecology. Degree credit will not normally be counted for both Microbiology 101 and Microbiology 200.

Texts: Brock, *Biology of Microorganisms*; Microbiology 200 Laboratory Manual.

T. W. Pearson, T. J. Trust, E. E. Ishiguro. September-April. (2-2; 2-2)

### MICR 301. (1½) Infection and Immunity

Consideration of pathogenic bacteria and viruses; mechanisms of pathogenicity; detailed examination of the major infectious diseases; the immune and allergic responses. Not open to students with credit in Microbiology 300 or Bacteriology 300.

Prerequisites: Microbiology 200 or permission of the Department.

Texts: Mims, *Pathogenesis of Infectious Disease*; Microbiology 301 Laboratory Manual.

T. J. Trust. September-December. (2-3)

### MICR 302. (1½) Microbial Genetics

Principles of genetics in bacteria and bacteriophages. Topics to be covered include mutagens and mutations; genetic exchange in microorganisms; genetic recombination; gene expression; and genetic analyses. Not open to students with credit in Microbiology 300 or Bacteriology 300.

Prerequisites: Microbiology 200 and Biochemistry 200; or permission of the Department.

Texts: Selected readings from the literature; Microbiology 302 Laboratory Manual.

E. E. Ishiguro. January-April. (2-3)

### MICR 380 (formerly BACT 380). (0) Seminar

Attendance and participation in either Microbiology 380 or Biochemistry 380 is required of students in the third year of the Major and Honours programs. Credit for attendance will not be given for both Microbiology 380 and Biochemistry 380. Attendance is recommended for students in their first and second years who plan to enter Major and Honours programs. (Grading: COM, N, or F.) (2-0; 2-0)

### MICR 400 (formerly BACT 400). (3) Advanced Microbiology

An advanced consideration of molecular aspects of bacteria and viruses. Expression and control of genetic information and the effects on metabolism will be emphasized. Molecular biology of plant, animal and bacterial viruses will be considered with emphasis on structure, morphogenesis and gene expression.

Prerequisites: Biochemistry 300 and Microbiology 302, or permission of the Department.

Texts: Selected readings from the literature; Microbiology 400 Laboratory Manual.

W. W. Kay, J. L. Nichols, T. W. Pearson, E. E. Ishiguro. September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

### MICR 470 (formerly BACT 470). (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Microbiology

Members of the Department.

### MICR 480 (formerly BACT 480). (1½) Seminar

Attendance and participation in either Biochemistry 480 or Microbiology 480 is required of all students in the fourth year of the Major and Honours programs. Credit will not be given for both Biochemistry 480 and Microbiology 480. (2-0; 2-0)

### MICR 499 (formerly BACT 499). (3) Undergraduate Thesis

Research under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only. Credit will not be given for both Biochemistry 499 and Microbiology 499.

## GRADUATE COURSES

### BIOCHEMISTRY

#### BIOC 500. (3) Biochemistry

An advanced consideration of biological macromolecules. The detailed chemistry of nucleic acids and proteins as well as their contributions to supra-molecular biological systems and their organization and interrelationships will be emphasized.

#### BIOC 510. (1-3) Topics in Biochemistry

An intensive consideration of recent advances in the discipline.

- 510A Protein synthesis
- 510B Structure of nucleic acids
- 510C Cellular evolution
- 510D Experimental techniques in protein chemistry
- 510E Environmental biochemistry and toxicology
- 510F Biological membranes
- 510G Molecular immunology

#### BIOC 570. (1-3) Directed Studies in Biochemistry

A wide range of biochemical topics will be available for assignment. Topics will be restricted to recent advances. The student's graduate advisor will not normally participate in directed studies taken for more than one unit of credit.

#### BIOC 580. (1) Seminar

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of a major research topic in Biochemistry other than the student's own research will be required.

#### BIOC 599. (Credit to be determined) M.Sc. Thesis - Biochemistry

#### BIOC 699. (Credit to be determined) Ph.D. Dissertation - Biochemistry

## MICROBIOLOGY

#### MICR 500 (formerly BACT 500). (3) Advanced Microbiology

Molecular biology of the structure and metabolism of bacteria and viruses. Emphasis will be placed on integrative genetic and enzymological control mechanisms as they effect the morphogenesis, structure and metabolism of a wide variety of microorganisms.

#### MICR 510 (formerly BACT 510). (1-3) Topics in Microbiology

An intensive consideration of recent advances in the discipline.

- 510A Metabolic regulation
- 510B Cell structure and function
- 510C Microbial pathogenicity
- 510D Bacterial membranes
- 510E Cellular immunology

#### MICR 570 (formerly BACT 570). (1-3) Directed Studies in Microbiology

A wide range of microbiological topics will be available for assignment. Topics will be restricted to an analysis of recent advances. The student's graduate advisor will not normally participate in directed studies taken for more than one unit credit.

#### MICR 580 (formerly BACT 580). (1) Seminar

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of a major research topic in Microbiology other than the student's own research will be required.

#### MICR 599 (formerly BACT 599). (Credit to be determined) M.Sc. Thesis - Microbiology

#### MICR 699. (Credit to be determined) Ph.D. Dissertation - Microbiology



## DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

John E. McInerney, B.Sc. (Ottawa), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

F. Thomas Algard, A.B. (San Jose St.), Ph.D. (Stanford), Professor.

Michael J. Ashwood-Smith, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Durham), Ph.D. (London), Professor.

Ralph O. Brinkhurst, B.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc. (London), Part-time Adjunct Professor (1980-82).

W. Gordon Fields, B.A. (Brit. Col.), A.M., Ph.D. (Stanford), Professor Emeritus.

Arthur R. Fontaine, B.Sc. (McGill), D.Phil. (Oxon.), Professor.

John S. Hayward, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor.

George O. Mackie, B.A., M.A., D.Phil. (Oxon), Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

John N. Owens, B.S. (Portland St.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Ore. St.), Professor.

Alan P. Austin, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Wales), Associate Professor.

David J. Ballantyne, B.Com. (Brit. Col.), M.S. (Wash. St.), Ph.D. (Maryland), Associate Professor.

Marcus A.M. Bell, B.S.F. (Brit. Col.), M.F. (Yale), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), R.P.F., Associate Professor and Curator of the Herbarium.

Arthur J. Bergerud, B.Sc. (Ore. St.), M.Sc. (Wis.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), F.R.S.C., Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (1980-82).

Derek V. Ellis, B.Sc. (Edin.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (McGill), Associate Professor.

Patrick J. Gregory, B.Sc. (Tor.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Man.), Associate Professor.

Edwin M. Hagmeier, B.A. (Queen's), M.A., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.

Louis A. Hobson, B.S. (Humboldt St. Coll.), M.S., Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor.

Jack L. Littlepage, B.A. (San Diego St. Coll.), Ph.D. (Stanford), Associate Professor.

John W. Paden, B.S. (Calif.), M.S., Ph.D., (Idaho), Associate Professor. (On study leave, January-June 1982.)

Miles Paul, A.B. (Harvard), Dip. in Educ. (Makerere), Ph.D. (Stanford), Associate Professor.

Robert G.B. Reid, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Glasgow), Associate Professor.

Richard A. Ring, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Glasgow), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

E. Derek Styles, B.S.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Wisc.), Associate Professor.

Robert Burke, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (October 1980-June 1983).

Thomas F. Mace, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), M.Sc. (Nfld.), Ph.D. (Guelph), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-81).

David L. Mackas, B.S., M.S. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Part-time Adjunct Assistant Professor (1980-81).

Edward N. Miller, B.Sc. (Alta.), M.Sc. (Cantab.), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Part-time Adjunct Assistant Professor (1980-82).

Geraldine Guppy, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Lecturer (January-June 1981).

Harriet McCurdy Blanchard, B.Sc. (Calif., Berkeley), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Iowa), Honorary Research Associate. (1980-81).

Edward Anderson, B.A. (Harvard), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Maureen De Burgh, B.A., Ph.D. (Dublin), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).

J. Bruce Fraser, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).

Hamish D.W. Bridgman, C.D., B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), B.A., M.A. (Cantab.), Administrative Officer.

Hans (Jack) F. Dietrich, Senior Scientific Assistant.

Yousuf A. Ebrahim, M.Sc. (York), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

Evelyn H. Hamilton, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc. (Alta.), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

John G.S. Trelawny, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 186; for graduate courses, see page 46.

## GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

In all cases, students planning a program in Biology should consult with the Department Office for advice.

Honours and Major programs in Biology consist of (a) a Core of required Biology courses, (b) Corequisites in the physical sciences, and (c) additional courses to complete a minimum number of biology units. The core and science corequisites for Honours and Major programs are outlined on this page. A number of programs are suggested below for students interested in particular areas of biology.

B.Sc. General and B.A. General programs should be chosen to meet the requirements as set out in the Program outline on this page.

**NOTES:** (These refer to the Biology Programs chart below.)

1) Biology 150 or equivalent is prerequisite to all other courses in the Department unless otherwise stated in course descriptions. The Biology 150 requirement may be considered fulfilled by any one of: Biology 105, Botany 105, Zoology 105, Bacteriology 200, Grade XIII Biology, Botany or Zoology. Students who have passed Biology 11 and 12 may enroll in courses for which Biology 150 is prerequisite while students having credit only in Biology 11 should take Biology 150. Students having only Biology 11 may, under special circumstances, bypass Biology 150 with permission from the Biology Department. Counselling on this matter may be obtained from the Biology Department preceding and during registration.

2) The minimum Physics requirement can be satisfied by completion of Physics 101 or 102. Physics 101 requires Mathematics 100/101 or 130 as corequisite. Physics 101 is recommended as the preferred course for students intending to proceed to graduate studies or professional schools.

3) Students considering going on to professional schools, e.g. Medicine, Dentistry, etc. and any other students requiring a second year course in physical chemistry should choose Chemistry 124 as prerequisite for Chemistry 224.

4) Mathematics 130 or equivalent must be taken if a student intends to take advanced courses in Mathematics, Chemistry or Physics; otherwise Mathematics 102 and 151 are advised.

5) Students may take with the approval of the Department courses offered by other departments on topics of related interest in lieu of courses in biology as part of the required number of Biology electives.

6) Students taking the Biochemistry 200 (1½) and Biology 200 (1½) sequence of courses may count 1½ units for Biochemistry 200 towards the minimum of 6 units of 200 level Biology required for a B.Sc. General or B.A. General degree.

Students planning to become professional biologists should be prepared to continue their studies into graduate school and, in preparation for this, are advised to take either an Honours or a Major B.Sc. program, the Honours Program being preferable.

Proficiency examinations in one or two modern languages are usually required in graduate studies, and students planning graduate work are advised to elect one or two courses in French, German, Russian or other modern languages on recommendation of the Department.

Students are advised of the usefulness of Biometrics in most biological work and of the increasing use of computers in many areas of biology. The Department should be consulted regarding areas for which computer training or extra Mathematics courses are advisable.

The provision exists (see page 31, Fourth Year Credit for Medicine, etc.) for students who have taken their first three years at the University of Victoria to be granted a B.A. or B.Sc. from the University of Victoria after at least one year of a medical program. Biology students contemplating entry into medicine after the third year should consult with the Department about their choice of undergraduate courses as soon as possible to ensure the necessary provisions outlined on page 31 can be met.

Students may be required to meet part of the expenses involved in required field trips or the supplying of course manuals.

## BIOLOGY PROGRAMS

B.Sc. HONOURS		B.Sc. MAJOR	
Core		Core	
Biol. 150 (1)	3	Biol. 150 (1)	3
Bioc. 200	1½	Bioc. 200	1½
Biol. 200	1½	Biol. 200	1½
Biol. 203/204	3	Biol. 203/204	3



Biol. 206/207	3	Biol. 206/207	3
Biol. 300/306	3	Biol. 300/306	3
One of Biol. 303, 305 or 331	3	One of Biol. 303, 305, or 331	3
Biol. 304	3	Minimum of 9 Biology units chosen to com- plete program (*)	9
Biol. 460	1		
Biol. 499	3		
Minimum of 12 Biology units chosen to com- plete program (*)	12	Minimum No. of Biol- ogy units	27
		<b>Corequisites</b>	
		Phys. 101 or 102 (*)	3
		Chem. 124 (*)	3
		Math. 130 or 102/151 or equivalent (*)	3
		Chem. 230 or 233	3
		Electives	21
		<b>TOTAL UNITS</b>	60
Minimum No. of Biology units	37		
<b>Corequisites</b>			
Phys. 101 or 102 (*)	3		
Chem. 124 (*)	3		
Math. 130 or 102/151 or equivalent (*)	3		
Chem. 230 or 233	3		
Electives	12		
<b>TOTAL UNITS</b>	61		

<b>B.Sc. GENERAL</b>		<b>B.A. GENERAL</b>	
Biol. 150 (1)	3	Biol. 150 (1)	3
6 units		6 units	
of 200 level Biology courses (*)	6	of 200 level Biology courses (*)	6
9 units		9 units	
of acceptable Bio- logy courses num- bered 300 and above (*)	9	of acceptable Bio- logy courses num- bered 300 and above (*)	9
Biol. units	18	Biol. units	18
<b>Corequisites</b>		<b>Corequisites</b>	
Phys. 101 or 102 (*)			
Chem. 120 or 124 (*)	3	Chem. 120 or 124 (*)	3
Math. 130 or 102/151 or equivalent (*)	3		

<sup>1</sup> See note 1), page 38. <sup>2</sup> See note 2), page 38. <sup>3</sup> See note 3), page 38. <sup>4</sup> See note 4), page 38. <sup>5</sup> See note 5), page 38. <sup>6</sup> See note 6), page 38.

### RECOMMENDED PROGRAMS FOR MAJORS AND HONOURS

The five suggested programs listed on the following page are examples of programs commonly chosen but they are not intended to be the only options available. Programs designed to fit the specific needs of a student may be made with the approval of the Department as long as they fulfill the requirements listed in the Biology Programs chart above.

#### MAJOR

##### Suggested Program in Botany

First Year	Second Year	Third Year	Fourth Year
Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup>	3	Bioc. 200/ Biol. 200	3
		Biol. 300/ 306	3
Chem. 124	3	Biol. 203/ 204	3
		Biol. 331	3
Phys. 101 or 102	3	Biol. 206/ 207	3
		Biol. 343 and 344	3
Math 102/ 151 or 130 or equivalent	3	Chem. 230 or 233	3
Electives <sup>2</sup>	3	Electives <sup>3</sup>	6
	15		15

#### Biology Group I Electives:

Biol. 315 (3), 411 (3), 415 (3), 420 (1½), 421 (1½), 422 (1½), 423 (1½), 443 (1½), 453 (1½).

**Departmental Advisers in Botany:** Drs. Austin (Phycology), Ballantyne (Physiology), Bell (Ecology and Taxonomy), Guppy (Plant Taxonomy), Owens (Morphology) and Paden (Mycology).

#### Suggested Program in Ecology

First Year	Second Year	Third Year	Fourth Year
Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup>	3	Bioc. 200/ Biol. 200	3
		Biol. 300/ 306	3
Chem. 124	3	Biol. 203/ 204	3
		Biol. 305 or 331	3
Phys. 101 or 102	3	Biol. 206/ 207	3
		Biol. 318/ 418	3
Math. 102/ 152 or 130 or equivalent	3		
Electives <sup>2</sup>	3	Chem. 230 or 233	3
	15	Electives <sup>3</sup>	6
		Electives <sup>3</sup>	9
			15

#### Biology Group II Electives:

Biol. 312 (1½), 313 (1½), 408 (1½), or 316\* (1½), 411 (3), 412 (1½), 420 (1½), 425 (3), 426 (3), 427 (1½), 428 (1½), 432 (1½), 453 (1½), 454 (1½), 455 (1½).

\*with Departmental permission.

**Departmental Advisers in Ecology:** Drs. Austin (Marine and Freshwater Plant), Bell (Terrestrial Plants), Ellis (Marine), Gregory (Terrestrial and Population), Guppy (Plant Taxonomy), Hagmeier (Terrestrial and Freshwater), Ring (Entomology).

#### Suggested Program in Functional Biology

First Year	Second Year	Third Year	Fourth Year
Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup>	3	Bioc. 200/ Biol. 200	3
		Biol. 300/ 306	3
Chem. 124	3	Biol. 203/ 204	3
		Biol. 305 or 331	3
Phys. 101 or 102	3	Biol. 206/ 207	3
		Biol. 309 or 343	1½
Math. 102/ 151 or 130 or equivalent	3	Biology Group III Electives	1½
Electives <sup>2</sup>	3	Chem. 230 or 233	3
	15	Electives <sup>3</sup>	6
		Electives <sup>3</sup>	9
			15

#### Biology Group III Electives:

Biol. 301 (3), 302 (3), 309 (1½), 343 (1½), 401 (3), 403 (3), 405 (3), 409 (3), 412 (1½), 344 (1½) or 417 (1½), 419 (1½), 424 (1½), 425 (3), 433 (3), 455 (1½).

**Departmental Advisers in Functional Biology:** Drs. Algard (Growth and Development), Ashwood-Smith (Cell Physiology), Ballantyne (Plant Physiology), Fontaine (Invertebrate Functional Morphology and Ultrastructure), Hayward (Whole Animal Physiology), Mackie (Behavioural Physiology), McInerney (Environmental and Fish Physiology), Owens (Plant Morphogenesis), Paul (Developmental Zoology), Styles (Genetics).

<sup>1</sup> See Note 1, page 40.

<sup>2</sup> See Note 2, page 40.

<sup>3</sup> See Note 3, page 40.

<sup>4</sup> See Note 4, page 40.



**Suggested Program in Marine Biology**

First Year	Second Year	Third Year	Fourth Year
Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup> 3	Bioc. 200/ Biol. 200 3	Biol. 300/ 306 3	Biol. 450 or 454 <sup>3</sup> 3
Chem. 124 3	Biol. 203/ 204 3	Biol. 305 or 331 3	Biology Group IV Electives <sup>4</sup> 3
Phys. 101 or 102 3	Biol. 206/ 207 3	Biol. 311 3	
Math. 102/151 or 130 or equivalent 3	Chem. 230 or 233 3		
Electives <sup>2</sup> 3	Electives <sup>2</sup> 3	Electives <sup>2</sup> 6	Electives <sup>3</sup> 9
15	15	15	15

**Biology Group IV Electives:** Biol. 301 (3), 314 (3), 403 (1½), 411 (3), 414 (3), 425 (3), 431 (3), 450 (3), 454 (1½), 455 (1½).

**Departmental Advisers in Marine Biology:** Drs. Austin (Marine Algae), Burke (Invertebrate Embryology), Ellis (Benthos: Intertidal Biology), Fontaine (Marine Invertebrates: Functional Morphology), Hobson (Oceanography: Phytoplankton), Littlepage (Oceanography: Zooplankton), Mackie (Marine Invertebrates: Behavioural Physiology and Ultrastructure), McInerney (Fish: Physiology and Behaviour), Paul (Marine Embryology), Reid (Marine Invertebrates: Physiology).

**Suggested Program in Zoology**

First Year	Second Year	Third Year	Fourth Year
Biol. 150 <sup>1</sup> 3	Bioc. 200/ Biol. 200 3	Biol. 300/ 306 3	Biology Group V Electives <sup>4</sup> 6
Chem. 124 3	Biol. 203/ 204 3	Biol. 305 <sup>3</sup>	
Phys. 101 or 102 3	Biol. 206/ 207 3	Biol. 309 1½ Biology Group V Electives 1½	
Math. 102/ 151 or 130 or equivalent 3	Chem. 230 or 233 3		
Electives <sup>2</sup> 3	Electives <sup>2</sup> 3	Electives <sup>3</sup> 6	Electives <sup>3</sup> 9
15	15	15	15

**Biology Group V Electives:** Biol. 301 (3), 302 (3), 312/313 (3), 314 (3), Biol. 403 (3), 412 (1½), 417/419 (3), 425 (3), 427/428 (3), 431 (3), 432 (1½), 437 (1½), 444/445 (3), 455 (1½).

**Departmental Advisers in Zoology:** Drs. Hayward (Mammalian Physiology), Mackie (Invertebrates), McInerney (Ichthyology), Paul (Development Zoology), Ring (Entomology).

**NOTES:** (These refer to Suggested Program charts on page 39 and this page.)

1) Students who bypassed Biology 150 should take three units selected from Biology 203, 204, 206, and 207 in their first year and Biology 300 and 306 in their second year. They must choose an additional three units of course work to be taken in their third year or fourth year, either from the appropriate Suggested Program electives, or in consultation with the Department.

2) Students planning on continuing to graduate studies should consult the Department regarding the advisability of taking one or more modern language courses as electives.

3) Students are urged to consult a departmental adviser regarding the desirable choice of electives for any particular area of interest within this option. Biology 304 is strongly recommended for all Biology Majors.

4) See note 5) on page 38.

5) If only Biology 454 is taken, another 1½ units should be selected from Group IV electives.

**HONOURS**

Honours students should complete the program of required courses and Biology electives as described for the Major, and in addition should take Biol. 304 (3) preferably in their third year, Biol. 460 (1) and 499 (3) in their fourth year. Of the remaining 8 units to complete the 60-unit degree requirement, at least 3 units must be from an additional course(s) in Biology chosen in consultation with the Department.

Intending Honours students should first discuss their proposed thesis research or tutorial with a Department faculty member and obtain his consent to serve as their thesis supervisor. They should then apply in writing to the Chairman of the Department for admission to the Honours program. This should be completed by May 1 in the third year of studies. However, under special circumstances applications will be accepted up to the end of registration week of the fourth year of studies. The completed thesis will be examined by a small committee which includes the supervisor. Applicants should have and maintain a grade point average of at least 6.00 in all Department courses.

First Class Honours will be awarded to students obtaining a first class average in 300 and 400 level courses, and must include first class standing in Biol. 499. Second Class Honours will be awarded to students obtaining a second class average in 300 and 400 level courses, and must include at least second class standing in Biol. 499. A student who obtains a first class average in his 300 and 400 level courses but second class standing in Biology 499 will have the option of receiving a B.Sc. with a first class Major in Biology or second class Honours. A student who achieves lower than second class standing in Biology 499 will graduate under the Major program provided he fulfills other requirements for the degree.

The submission date for the thesis is the last day of lectures.

A student with a D, E, or F grade in any Biology course is advised not to register for further courses in the Department and may not do so without permission of the Department.

**UNDERGRADUATE COURSES****BIOLOGY**

**NOTE:** Biology 150 or equivalent is normally prerequisite to all other courses in the Department except where otherwise stated. For information concerning acceptable equivalents see Note 1, page 38.

**BIOL 150. (3) Principles of Modern Biology**

A broad introduction to biological science emphasizing the principles of cell biology, bioenergetics, physiology, genetics, evolution and ecology. The major plant and animal groups are surveyed, stressing diversity through adaptation. Since many students taking this course do not proceed to other courses in Biology a particular attempt is made to relate biological principles to matters of human concern. The course, therefore, is designed for those with little biological background and those wishing to consolidate their understanding of basic biological science. (See Note 1, page 38).

Text: Curtis, *Biology*, 3rd Ed.

D. J. Ballantyne, Co-ordinator, and Members of the Department.

September-April. (3-3; 3-3)

**BIOL 200. (1½, formerly 3) Introduction to Cell Structure and Function**

Basic cellular and subcellular structure and function. Origin of cells; evolution of eucaryotes. Cellular homeostasis and control mechanisms. Chromosome structure and function. Gene action. Specialized cells and their function including cells of the immune system. (See Biochemistry 200 Calendar entry).

Pre- or corequisites: Chemistry 230 or 233.

Prerequisite: Biochemistry 200.

M. Paul.

January-April. (3-2)

**BIOL 203. (1½) Algae and Fungi**

The biology of the algae and the fungi, including discussions of their origins and evolution, ecology, physiology, and use by man. Laboratories will include examination of the cytology and the morphology of marine and freshwater algae, and isolation, pure culture, and identification of fungi. Not open to students with credit for Botany 205.

Text: To be announced.

L. A. Hobson, Co-ordinator, and J. W. Paden. September-December. (3-3)

**BIOL 204. (1½) Metaphyta**

Survey of the bryophytes and vascular plants. Cell structure and tissues of vascular plants will be discussed as they relate to plant function. The origin and evolution of plant structures and groups making up the metaphyta will be emphasized. Not open to students with credit for Botany 205.

Text: Bell and Woodcock, *The Diversity of Green Plants*.

G. Guppy.

January-April. (3-3)



**BIOL 206. (1½) Invertebrate Zoology**

Survey of invertebrate animals, including taxonomy, morphology, life histories and phylogeny. Not open to students with credit for Zoology 301.

Texts: To be announced.

A. R. Fontaine.

September-December. (3-3)

**BIOL 207. (1½) Chordate Zoology**

A survey of chordate diversity in an evolutionary perspective. Emphasis is on the comparative morphology of organ systems. Laboratory work involves dissections of representative specimens, and a term report is required.

Not open to students with credit for Zoology 202.

Text: To be announced.

J. S. Hayward.

January-April. (3-3)

**BIOL 300. (1½) Genetics**

Nature and function of the genetic material. Reproduction and heredity in eukaryotes and prokaryotes. Classical concept of the gene. Genetic control of biochemical reactions, differentiation and development. Population genetics and evolutionary mechanisms.

Pre- or corequisite: Biology 200 (Cell Biology).

Students are strongly advised to delay taking Biology 300 until after they have successfully completed Biology 200 (Cell Biology).

Text: Wagner, Judd, Sanders and Richardson, *Introduction to Modern Genetics*.

E. D. Styles.

January-April. (3-2)

**BIOL 301. (3) Invertebrate Functional Morphology**

A course for the student who wants an in-depth treatment of invertebrates. Emphasis is placed on concepts and principles of functional morphology; supplementary reading, including recent journals, is encouraged.

Prerequisite: Biology 206. Corequisite: Biology 303 or 305.

Texts: Barnes, *Invertebrate Zoology*, 4th Ed.

(Not offered 1981-82. May be offered 1982-83.)

September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 302. (3) Microanatomy**

A course designed to lead to an understanding of the microscopic structure of the cells, tissues, and organs of higher vertebrates. Functions of specialized cells will be discussed and also those changes in structure and function which occur during reproduction and development. Emphasis is placed on the human. Reading is normally limited to suitable textbook material, however, opportunities exist for outside reading. Essays, reports, papers or drawings are not required. Criteria for entry: Third or fourth year honours, major, and pre-profession students or permission of the instructor.

Pre- or corequisites: Zoology 202 or Biology 207. Biology 303 (Zoology 303) is desirable.

Texts: Copenhaver, *Bailey's Textbook of Histology*; Patten, *Foundations of Embryology*.

F. T. Algard.

September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 304. (3) Biometrics**

Introduction of the student to layout, analysis and interpretation of biological experiments. Introduction to probability and statistics; probability distributions; sampling methods; tests of hypotheses; analysis of variance; linear and curvilinear regression; covariance; non-parametric tests.

Weekly laboratory assignments involving problems.

Texts: Zar, *Biostatistical Analysis*.

Not offered 1980-81 - students are advised to register in the special Biometrics sections of Statistics 250 and 251; intend to offer 1981-82.)

P. T. Gregory.

September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 305 (formerly ZOOL 305). (3) Animal Physiology**

A general survey of the physiology of animals from single-celled to human levels of organization.

The following systems will be treated: nutritional; digestive; osmoregulatory; excretory; respiratory; thermoregulatory; neuromuscular and endocrinal.

Pre- or corequisites: Biochemistry 200, Biology 200 or equivalent. Chemistry 230 or 233. Students are strongly advised to delay taking Biology 305 until after they have successfully completed these courses. Not normally open to students in second year.

Texts: To be announced.

J. S. Hayward and R. G. B. Read.

September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 306. (1½) Ecology**

A survey of populations, communities, ecosystems, and the general principles of ecology. Laboratories will deal with both field and experimental aspects of ecology. Biology honours and major students should take this course in conjunction with Biology 300.

Texts: To be announced.

D. V. Ellis, P. T. Gregory.

September-December. (2-3)

**BIOL 309. (1½) Developmental Zoology**

Animal development and the mechanisms that control it. Introductory embryology of vertebrates and invertebrates will be coordinated with the analysis of developmental processes. Topics considered will include gametogenesis, fertilization, cleavage, embryogenesis, organogenesis, cellular differentiation, growth, metamorphosis, regeneration.

Prerequisites: Biology 200, 206 and 207 or permission of instructor.

Text: To be announced.

M. Paul.

September-December. (2-3)

**BIOL 310. (3) Elements of Oceanography**

A non-technical course designed to give the general student a broad background in oceanography. Lectures will cover origin and extent of the oceans, nature of the sea bottom, causes and effects of tides, waves and currents, animal and plant life in the sea, pollution and utilization of the oceans by man. Open to all students in second, third and fourth years.

Biology 150 is not required for this course. Credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology. Students planning to proceed to other courses in Oceanography must take Biology 311. Credit will not be given for both Biology 310 and 311.

Texts: To be announced.

J. L. Littlepage.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**BIOL 311. (3) Introduction to Oceanography**

An introduction to the concepts of physical, chemical, geological and biological oceanography. Designed for biology programs, this course will provide a broad, comprehensive study of the open ocean. Lectures will be supplemented by laboratory experience in the techniques of modern oceanography. Participation in single day cruises is expected. This course may be taken by students with third year standing or higher.

Prerequisites: Physics 101 or 102; Mathematics 151/102 or 130; Chemistry 120 or 124; Biology 203 or Botany 205; and Biology 206 or Zoology 301. Non-biology science majors wishing this course should consult with the instructor for special permission. Credit will not be given for both Biology 310 and 311.

Texts: Duxbury, A.C., *The Earth and Its Oceans*.

L. A. Hobson.

September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 312. (1½) Introductory Entomology**

An introduction to the morphology, physiology, taxonomy and biology of insects, and some consideration of their economic importance. A term essay and a representative collection of 75 species of insects will be required before completion of the course. The specimens should be mounted, identified and presented as a museum collection. Obtain instructions before the summer preceding the course. Field collecting trips will be arranged wherever possible. Students proceeding in Entomology are advised to take this course in conjunction with Biology 313.

Pre- or corequisite: Biology 206 or Zoology 301.

Text: Borror & DeLong, *An Introduction to the Study of Insects*. (4th Ed.)

September-December. (2-3)

**BIOL 313. (1½) Economic Entomology**

A study of man's greatest competitors for food and resources. Insects and arachnids of medical, household, stored products, horticultural, agricultural and forestry importance will be discussed. The course will deal to a great extent with the variety of measures available for pest control.

Prerequisite: Biology 150 or written permission of instructor.

Texts: Assigned readings.

September-December. (2-2)

**BIOL 314. (3) Marine Field Biology**

The ecology and natural history of marine shallow-water and intertidal organisms will be studied. The laboratory will emphasize field investigation of a variety of marine habitats and study methodology of solving field biological problems. Individual field projects will be undertaken and results will be reported in seminars.

Prerequisite: Biology 206 or equivalent. Biology 203 is recommended.

Text: Kozloff, *Keys to the Marine Invertebrates*, and literature.

A. P. Austin, D. V. Ellis.

September-April. (2-3; 2-3)



**BIOL 316. (1½) Environmental Issues**

An interdisciplinary course broadly dealing with man in the ecosystem. Participation by non-biologists is encouraged. Through informal discussion, field trips, and projects chosen by class interest, the course seeks to improve communication between disciplines on environmental issues and generally to broaden perspectives on environment-man relationships.

Requirements: active participation in discussion, participation in two 4-day weekend field trips the second and tenth weeks of the course, and a project presentation. Normally not for credit towards degree programs in Biology but may be taken as a free elective by Biology Majors. Open to students from any department with at least two years of university or comparable experience.

Text: Assigned Readings.

M. A. M. Bell.

January-April. (3-0)

**BIOL 318. (1½) Taxonomy of Flowering Plants**

An introduction to plant systematics with emphasis on angiosperms; principles of classification; nomenclature, identification; seminars on contemporary topics; familiarization with selected plant families of British Columbia; field trips.

NOTE: A well prepared collection of 25 properly identified plants must be submitted for completion of the course. Students are urged to make their collections during the preceding summer. Contact the instructor for details and collecting equipment as early as possible.

Prerequisite: Botany 205 or Biology 204 or written permission of the instructor.

Texts: Jones and Tuchsinger, *Plant Systematics*; Harrington & Durrell, *How to Identify Plants*.

G. Guppy.

January-April. (2-3)

**BIOL 320. (1½) Genetics and Evolution**

Concepts of evolution and genetics that are of particular interest to present day society. The origin of life; evolutionary forces; genetic systems; gene environment interactions; the genetics of man; genetics and man. Demonstration sessions will be arranged. Open to non-Biology and general program Biology students. Biology honours and major students should register for Biology 300. Credit will not be given for both Biology 300 and Biology 320.

Prerequisites: second, third or fourth year students with Biology 150 or equivalent, or written permission of instructor.

Texts: To be announced.

E. D. Styles.

September-December. (3-0)

**BIOL 329. (1½) Biology of the Vertebrates**

An introduction to the systematics, zoogeography, and ecology of vertebrates, with particular emphasis on the vertebrates of British Columbia. Laboratories will stress vertebrate systematics, identification of native species, and techniques of specimen collection and preparation; a field trip must also be completed. Field trips will be planned when possible.

Prerequisites: Biology 207 or Zoology 202, or written permission of Department.

Texts: Robbins, *et al*, *Field Guide to Birds of North America*; Cowan & Guignet, *The Mammals of British Columbia*; Stebbins, *A Field Guide to Western Reptiles and Amphibians*.

January-April. (2-3)

**BIOL 331. (3) Introductory Plant Physiology**

An introduction to all phases of plant physiology. Growth and flowering, dormancy, mechanisms of ion exchange and salt accumulation, water relations, respiration and photosynthesis; synthesis of carbohydrates, fats and proteins.

Pre- or corequisites: Biology 200; Botany 205 or Biology 203 and 204; Chemistry 230 or 233; or written permission of the instructor.

Text: Bidwell, *Plant Physiology*.

D. J. Ballantyne.

September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 334. (1½) Plants and Man**

An introduction to economically important plants and their products, especially as sources of food, shelter, clothing, drugs and industrial raw materials. Aspects of plant growth and development, physiology, breeding and disease will be discussed for important agricultural and forest plants. Demonstrations will be arranged. Open to all students in second, third and fourth years. Biology 150 is not required for this course. Normally credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology, but Biology students may take this course as a free elective.

Texts: Scientific American Reprints; Baker, *Plants and Civilization*.

D. J. Ballantyne, J. N. Paden, E. D. Styles, J. W. Owens.

September-December. (3-0)

**BIOL 338. (1½) Applied Plant Physiology**

Application of principles of plant physiology to problems in agriculture, forestry and air pollution. Normally, credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology, but Biology students may take this course as a free elective.

Prerequisites: One of Biology 150, 200, 204, or 334 or permission of instructor.

Text: Street and Opik, *The Physiology of Flowering Plants*.

D. J. Ballantyne.

January-April. (3-0)

**BIOL 343. (1½) Developmental Plant Anatomy**

A study of the origin and development of cells, tissues and organs in vascular plants with special emphasis given to seed plants. The mature structures are discussed as they relate to function. Recent studies of plant ultra-structure are considered in view of development and function. (Not open to students who have credit for Biology 342 (3).)

Prerequisite: Biology 204 (Botany 205).

Texts: Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants*.

J. N. Owens.

September-December. (2-3)

**BIOL 344. (1½) Plant Microtechnique**

A study of the techniques used to investigate structural aspects of plant growth, development and function. Techniques covered include paraffin methods, wood sectioning, maceration, clearing, chromosome preparations, photomicrography, histochemistry and autoradiography. (Not open to students who have credit for Biology 342 (3).)

Prerequisite: Biology 204 (Botany 205).

Text: Berlyn and Miksche, *Botanical Microtechnique and Cytochemistry*.

J. N. Owens.

January-April. (2-3)

**BIOL 400. (1½) History of Biology**

A study of the historical development of the major techniques and ideas of biology.

The significance of the important historical contributors to biology will also be considered. Open to third and fourth year students.

Prerequisite: Biology 150 or permission of Department.

Texts: Assigned readings.

R. G. B. Reid.

September-December. (3-0)

**BIOL 401. (3) Application of Genetic Principles**

Examples of the use of genetic techniques at the molecular, chromosomal, cellular, organism and population levels. Genetics of disease resistance and susceptibility. Genetic basis for host-parasite relationships. Genetic control of insects. Methods and goals of plant and animal breeders. Heritability concepts. Threshold characteristics. Genetics and medicine. Genetic consequences of population growth rate changes and of genetic counselling and therapy.

Pre- or corequisite: Chemistry 230 or 233; (recommended: Biology 300).

Texts: Assigned readings.

E. D. Styles.

September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 403. (1½, formerly 3) Embryology of Marine Invertebrates**

Examination of the developmental process at the cellular and molecular level will be coordinated with the descriptive and experimental embryology of the marine invertebrate groups. The laboratory work will emphasize experimentation with marine invertebrate eggs and embryos.

Prerequisite: Biology 309 or permission of the instructor.

Credit will not be given for both Biology 403 and Marine Science 411.

Text: Assigned readings.

M. Paul.

January-April. (2-3)

**BIOL 405. (3) Cellular Physiology**

Lectures and seminars on recent advances in cellular physiology.

Laboratory modules in:

(a) Cell and tissue culture

(b) Application of radioisotopes to biology

(c) Fractionation of subcellular components, electron microscopy.

Prerequisites: Biochemistry 200 and Biology 200.

Pre- or corequisite: Biochemistry 300, or permission of Department. Restrictions on equipment limit enrolment to a maximum of 10 students. Consultation with instructor suggested prior to registration.

M. J. Ashwood-Smith.

September-April. (2-3; 2-3)



**BIOL 408. (1½) The Biology of Pollution**

Biological concepts and methods applied to the recognition, definition and measurement of excessive environmental alteration directly or indirectly affecting world biota including man; exploration of contributions of bioscience to human perception of, and response to, the stimulus of environmental perturbation. Field and laboratory observation on organisms stressed by various levels of environmental change; one project report and attendance at seminars by visiting speakers.

Pre- or corequisite: Biology 206 (or Zoology 301) or Biology 203 (or Botany 205) or written permission of instructor.

Texts: Current Literature.

A. P. Austin.

January-April. (2-3)

**BIOL 409. (3) Neurobiology**

Cell biology of neurons, their growth, regeneration and trophic effects on target tissues; neurosecretion; specificity in the formation of neural connections; the nerve impulse; sensory transduction and coding; junctional transmission; excitation and control of muscles, cilia and electric organs; evolution of excitable tissues; organization of simple neuronal circuits; pattern generation; organization of retina and visual cortex.

First term labs deal with neurohistology and methods for visualizing nerves; second term is devoted to neurophysiology.

Prerequisites: Biology 303 or Biology 305. Biology 417 is recommended. Enrolment is limited to 16 because of space and equipment.

Text: S.W. Kuffler and J.G. Nicholls, 1976. *From Neuron to Brain*. Sinauer Associates, Inc.

D. Paul.

September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 411. (3) Marine and Freshwater Algae (Phycology)**

A treatment of the biology of the algae with emphasis upon the ecological, morphological, phylogenetic and economic aspects. Laboratory and field work centres upon live materials collected in the rich and varied marine and freshwater communities in our region, and involves rudiments of necessary micro-technique, photomicrography, taxonomic identification, and some experimental ecological and cultural exercises. Emphasis upon either or both marine and freshwater forms is optional in project work. Participation in field excursions to coastal and lake algal habitats is expected.

Prerequisite: Botany 205 or Biology 203, or permission of Instructor.

Text: Bold & Wynne, *Introduction to Algae*.

A. P. Austin.

September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 412. (1½) Advanced Entomology**

A study of recent advances in the field of entomology with special emphasis on insect physiology. Students will set up and conduct many of their own experiments, and will be expected to become familiar with the recent literature from leading journals of insect physiology. Both a seminar presentation and laboratory term projects will be required.

Prerequisite: Biology 312.

Not open to students who have credit for Biology 412 (3).

Text: Wigglesworth, *Principles of Insect Physiology* and selected readings.

R. A. Ring.

(Not offered 1981-82; next offered 1982-83.)

January-April. (2-3)

**BIOL 414. (3) Marine Invertebrate Zoology**

The emphasis is on recent research in fields chosen for their broader zoological significance. Considerable library work is required. Practical work is assigned on an individual basis.

Prerequisite: Biology 301 or Biology 314.

Texts: Assigned Readings. Students should possess a general textbook of Invertebrate Zoology for reference.

R. Burke.

September-April. (3-2; 3-2)

**BIOL 415 (formerly 315). (3) Mycology**

Morphology and biology of the fungi. Basidiomycetes, zoospore fungi and Gymnomycota will be treated during the first term. The yeasts, Zygomycetes, Ascomycetes, and Deuteromycetes will be treated during the second term. Specialized isolation, culture, and cytological techniques will be presented. A collection of at least 25 genera, and a research project, are required for completion of the course. It is recommended that the collection be started during the preceding spring and summer.

Prerequisite: Biology 203 or permission of instructor.

Text: Alexopoulos, *Introductory Mycology*, and selected references.

(Not offered 1981-82. Next offered 1982-83.) September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 417. (1½) Zoological Microtechnique**

Lectures and laboratories introducing the principles and methods of micro-technique commonly used by zoologists. Topics include: paraffin embedding, sectioning and staining, plastic embedding and semithin sections; frozen sections; fluorescence microscopy; introduction to histochemistry; optical microscopy; microscopic measuring; photomicrography. Students will submit their microscopic preparations and photomicrographs for evaluation.

Pre- or corequisites: Chemistry 230 or 233. Biochemistry 200, Biology 200; or permission of the instructor.

Text: Humason, *Animal Tissue Techniques*.

A. R. Fontaine.

September-December. (1-4)

**BIOL 418. (3, formerly 1½) Vegetation Ecology**

A study of terrestrial plant communities and their environments with emphasis on the vegetation of British Columbia. The course considers relationships between plants and climate; physiography, soils, other organisms including man. Concepts and methodologies of vegetation sampling, description, classification, ordination, mapping, succession and productivity are discussed. Considerable field work in local vegetation is required and participation in three weekend field trips is expected.

Prerequisite: Biology 306. Biology 318 is recommended.

Text: Mueller-Dombois and Ellenberg, *Aims and Methods of Vegetation Ecology*.

M. A. M. Bell.

September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 419. (1½) Comparative Histology**

Lectures and laboratories designed to show the progressive elaboration of cellular and tissue structure in animal phylogeny. Students will prepare their own microscope material. A research-type project is assigned involving substantial reading of original material.

Prerequisite: Biology 417 (Zoology 417); Biology 302 (Zoology 302) advised as a pre- or corequisite.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (2-3)

**BIOL 420. (1½) Applied Vegetation Science**

The applications of vegetation study to land planning and management, to environmental impact assessment, to landscape rehabilitation and soil stabilization; ecology of vegetation on disturbed landscapes; human influences on vegetation pattern; use of living plants in civil engineering works. Examples will be studied in forestry, park, and water management, regional planning, mining and quarrying reclamation, highway construction, hydroelectric development, harbour and shoreline development. The course will be field trip, project and discussion oriented with guest speakers from government and private agencies.

Pre- or corequisites: Biology 306 and Biology 418, or written permission of the instructor.

Text: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (2-3)

**BIOL 421. (1½) Plant Morphogenesis**

A study of the inception and development of form and structure in plants with emphasis given to the experimental study of meristems, leaves, buds, flowering and differentiation. The laboratory will emphasize techniques used to study morphogenesis including developmental anatomy, tissue culture, autoradiography, histochemistry and various experimental methods.

Prerequisites: Biology 343 and 344. Prerequisite or corequisite: Biology 331.

Text: Steeves and Sussex, *Patterns in Plant Development*, and selected references.

(Not offered 1981-82. Next offered 1982-83.)

September-December. (2-3)

**BIOL 423. (1½) Plant Metabolism**

An advanced discussion on biochemical pathways for carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus metabolism and mechanisms for regulation of these pathways. Students will be responsible for either one essay or one seminar based on library research of a problem of current interest in plant physiology and biochemistry.

Prerequisite: Biology 331 or permission of instructor; Biochemistry 300 is recommended.

Text: Assigned readings.

L. A. Hobson.

January-April. (2-3)



**BIOL 424. (1½) Biological Ultrastructure**

Selected topics from the current literature on cell structure as revealed by the electron microscope. Processes such as motility, transport, intercellular communication, protein synthesis, absorption, secretion, etc. which lend themselves to analysis in structural terms are stressed. Lectures, reading assignments and at least one seminar presentation per student may be expected.

Prerequisites: Biochemistry 200 and Biology 200; Biology 302 or Biology 343 are recommended.

Texts: Assigned Readings.

D. Paul. January-April. (3-0)

**BIOL 425. (3) Environmental Physiology of Animals**

The adaptation of animals to temperature, light, ionizing radiations, gases, pressure, the chemical environment, etc. The aim of the course is to develop a comprehensive picture of the biokinetic zone and the spectrum of physiological mechanisms by means of which life is possible within this zone. Laboratory work consists of three or four directed research projects, reports written in scientific format and seminar presentation of reports.

Pre- or corequisite: Biology 303 (Zoology 303) or 305.

Texts: To be announced.

M. J. Ashwood-Smith, J. S. Hayward. September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 426. (3) Limnology**

Biological study of fresh water systems with emphasis on lakes. Lectures, seminars, field and laboratory work.

Prerequisite: Biology 306. Recommended: Biology 206, 411, 427.

Texts: To be announced.

E. M. Hagmeier. September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 427. (1½) Population Ecology**

A survey of theories of population growth and regulation, life history strategies, and population interactions. Requirements include considerable outside reading and presentation of a class seminar. Laboratories consist of experiments designed to demonstrate basic principles of population ecology and the use of relevant quantitative techniques. Quantitative aspects of population ecology are stressed.

Prerequisite: Biology 306; pre- or corequisite: Biology 304 (or equivalent).

Texts: Emmel, *Population Biology*.

P. T. Gregory. September-December. (2-3)

**BIOL 428. (1½) Zoogeography**

The patterns of animal distributions with particular emphasis on the mechanisms and causes underlying observed distributions. Those registered will be expected to do considerable outside reading, and to participate in seminars.

Prerequisite: Biology 306.

Texts: To be announced.

E. M. Hagmeier. September-December. (2-3)

**BIOL 429. (1½) Wildlife Management**

Biological principles in conservation and management of economically important birds and mammals. Laboratories will stress analysis of food habits, sex and age determination, censuses, trapping and banding, planting food and cover, habitat mapping and specimen preparation.

Prerequisite: Biology 329.

Text: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.) January-April. (2-3)

**BIOL 430. (1½) Principles of Taxonomy**

Study of classical and contemporary concepts and procedures in biological taxonomy with emphasis on zoology but utilizing a comparative approach to the taxonomy of plants and microorganisms. The present needs, problems and the resolutions will be explored theoretically and in practice. Students will be required to undertake a taxonomic study of a genus of their choice, and to make and identify a collection of organisms. The lectures will be presented in one evening 2-hour session weekly, and arrangements for practical assignments can be adjusted to the needs of employed biologists.

Text: R. O. Pankhurst, *Biological Identification*; Jeffrey, C., *Biological Nomenclature*.

(Not offered 1981-82.) January-April. (2-3)

**BIOL 431. (3) Ichthyology**

Selected topics on the morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations of fishes. Laboratory work consists of three or four directed research projects, reports written in scientific format and seminar presentation of results.

Prerequisite: Zoology 202 or Biology 207. Biology 303 or 305 (Zoology 303 or 305) recommended. Credit will not be given for both Biology 431 and Marine Science 412.

Text: Marshall, *The Life of Fishes*.

J. E. McInerney. September-April. (2-3; 2-3)

**BIOL 432. (1½) Parasitology**

Study of the biology and taxonomy of parasitic organisms.

Prerequisite: Zoology 301 or Biology 206. Not open to students who have credit in Zoology 432 (3).

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (2-3)

**BIOL 433. (3) Experimental Morphogenesis**

Seminars, directed reading, discussion and lectures in the analysis of embryonic development by experimental methods, including differentiation of cells and tissues and their integration during morphogenesis. Outside reading, collation of relevant literature and synthesis of information for presentation in seminars is mandatory.

Pre- or corequisites: Biology 302 (Zoology 302); Biology 303 or 305 (Zoology 303 or 305). Students should consult with the instructor before registration.

Texts: Assigned Readings.

F. T. Algard. September-April. (1-4; 1-4)

**BIOL 440. (1½) Quantitative Ecology**

The use of simple mathematics and simulation in ecology.

Prerequisites: Biology 306; some knowledge of the use of FORTRAN and elementary computer programming (this requirement may be met by Computing Science 170 or equivalent). Recommended: Biology 304 and 427.

Text: Poole, *Introduction to Quantitative Ecology*.

E. M. Hagmeier. January-April. (2-3)

**BIOL 443. (1½) Biology of Conifers**

A study of the biology of conifers with special emphasis given to the taxonomy, distribution, economic importance, reproduction, growth and development of native species. Certain aspects of tree improvement and reforestation of some of the more important species will be considered. Several field trips will be made, some involving collection and identification of specimens. A term paper is required.

Prerequisite: Biology 204.

Text: Selected references.

J. N. Owens. September-December. (2-3)

**BIOL 444. (1½) Animal Behaviour**

An introduction to animal behaviour emphasizing the range of functional patterns, and critically assessing analogies with human behaviour. Practical studies to develop observational and descriptive skills are assigned, and there will be a number of class field trips.

Text: Dewsbury, *Comparative Animal Behaviour*.

D. V. Ellis. September-December. (3-3)

**BIOL 450. (3, formerly 1½) Marine Plankton Biology**

A comprehensive study of the physiological and ecological aspects of plankton biology for students with an introductory course in oceanography. A basic understanding of physical and chemical oceanography is assumed.

Effects of light, temperature, currents, depth, nutrients and other physical and chemical parameters on distribution and abundance of bacteria, protozoa, phytoplankton and zooplankton will be considered. Primary and secondary production, food chain dynamics, zooplankton ecology and the effects of marine pollution will be covered.

Students will be expected to do considerable outside reading from relevant oceanographic literature and to incorporate this with a field or laboratory research program. Participation in research cruises is expected.

Not open to students with credit in 451.

Prerequisites: Biology 311 and Biology 305 or 331.

Text: To be announced.

J. L. Littlepage. September-April. (2-3; 2-3)



**BIOL 453. (1½) Stress Physiology of Plants**

An advanced study of the physiological responses of plants to temperature extremes, drought, salinity, radiation stress and air pollution.

Prerequisites: Biology 331 or permission of instructor.

Text: To be announced.

D. J. Ballantyne.

(Not offered 1981-82; next offered 1982-83.) September-December. (3-0)

**BIOL 454. (1½) Marine Benthos Biology**

The physical, chemical and geological structure and processes of the benthos-sea water interface will be explored with emphasis on nutrient chemistry and transport processes. The ecology of hard and soft substrate communities will be explored in intertidal, shelf and deep sea habitats. The trophic-dynamic structure of these communities will be described. The evolution of benthic organisms will be studied through adaptations; genetic, physiological, demographic, behavioural and morphological.

Prerequisite: Biology 311.

Text: Primary literature.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-December. (3-2)

**BIOL 455. (1½) Evolution Theory**

The history of ideas concerning the meaning of temporal and spatial patterns in the diversity of life will be explored. Darwinian and Neo-Darwinian theories of evolution will be described and questions concerning the direction, motor and tempo of evolution will be considered. Principles of ecology, paleoecology, ontogeny, phylogeny, and allometry will be reviewed in an evolutionary context using examples chosen chiefly from animal biology.

Prerequisites: Biology 200, 203, 204, 206, 207, 300.

Text: Primary literature.

(Not offered 1981-82.) January-April. (3-2)

**BIOL 460. (1) Honours Seminar**

Participation in seminars as arranged by the Department and the Honours Co-ordinator. Required of all Honours students in their fourth year of studies, as an addition to the normal 15 units. (Grading: COM, N, or F.)

M. J. Ashwood-Smith.

**BIOL 490. (1½) Directed Studies in Biology**

In special circumstances the Department may give permission for supervised individual studies or directed reading to fourth year students. Biology 490 may be repeated; normally to a maximum of 3 units. (Grading: INC; Letter Grade.)

Biology 490 A Directed studies in botany

Biology 490 B Directed studies in ecology

Biology 490 C Directed studies in functional biology

Biology 490 D Directed studies in marine biology

Biology 490 E Directed studies in zoology

Members of the Department.

**BIOL 499. (3) Thesis or Tutorial**

Research under the direction of faculty. Open to Honours students only. (Grading: INC; Letter Grade.)

Members of the Department.

**MARINE SCIENCE**

A number of Marine Science courses are offered at the Bamfield Marine Station in Summer Session only at present. These courses may supplement or substitute for courses listed above in the normal biology programs. Students ontogeny, phylogeny, and allometry will be reviewed in an evolutionary context using examples chosen chiefly from animal biology. should obtain the permission of the Department before taking one of the Marine Science courses.

**MRNE 400. (3) Directed Studies**

A course of directed studies under the supervision of a member of faculty. The study will involve a research project approved by the supervisor in the field of interest of the student, and will be designed to take maximum advantage of the laboratory and/or field opportunities offered by the Bamfield Marine Station.

May be repeated with permission of the Department.

Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

**MRNE 401. (3) Special Topics in Marine Biology**

This course will be offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Station. It is expected that the course will generally be of a specialized nature and be at a level appropriate to graduate or senior undergraduate students.

May be repeated with permission of Department.

Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

**MRNE 402. (1½) Special Topics in Marine Biology**

This course will be offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Station and are prepared to offer a course extending over a three-week period. This course will be of a specialized nature.

May be repeated with permission of Department.

Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

**MRNE 410. (3) Marine Invertebrate Zoology**

A survey of the marine phyla, with emphasis on the benthic fauna in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station. The course includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification, and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.

Credit will not be given for both Marine Science 410 and Biology 314.

May be repeated with permission of Department.

Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

**MRNE 411. (3) Comparative Invertebrate Embryology**

A comprehensive study of development of marine invertebrates available at the Bamfield Marine Station, including all major phyla and most of the minor phyla. A total of 25 or 30 lectures, covering gametogenesis, fertilization, larval development and metamorphosis of different groups will be given. Laboratory work will include methods and techniques of obtaining and handling of gametes, preparation and maintenance of larval cultures, and observations up to metamorphosis if possible. Some selected and clearly defined experiments will be performed. Efforts will be made also to study various pelagic larvae collected from the plankton.

It is hoped that such a broad approach, as outlined above, will provide the student with fundamental frameworks and insights for analytical studies on the one hand, and for reproductive ecology on the other. Credit will not be given for both Marine Science 411 and Biology 403.

Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

**MRNE 412. (3) Biology of Fishes**

Classification, physiology, ecology, behaviour and zoogeography of fishes with particular emphasis on those in the marine environment of the British Columbia coast. This course will involve some field projects. Credit will not be given for both Marine Science 412 and Biology 431.

Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

**MRNE 420. (3) Marine Phycology**

A survey of the marine algae, with emphasis on the benthic forms in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station. The course includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification, and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.

Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

**MRNE 430. (3) Marine Ecology**

An analytical approach to biotic associations in the marine environment. Opportunities will be provided for study of the intertidal realm in exposed and protected areas and of beaches and estuaries in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station; plankton studies and investigations of the subtidal and benthic environments by diving and dredging are envisaged.

Credit will not be given for both Marine Science 430 and Biology 406.

Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.

**MRNE 435. (3) Introduction to Biological Oceanography**

An introduction to the biology of the oceans, with supporting coverage of relevant physics and chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on plankton biology, community structure and life histories, and influencing environmental factors. Collections will be made from sheltered inlets, through Barkley Sound to offshore waters. The course will involve both field and laboratory studies of plankton organisms.

Offered in Summer Session only, as announced.



**GRADUATE COURSES**

Biology 511 and 527 will be offered every year. Students should consult the Department concerning which other courses will be offered in any particular year. All students are expected to register for Biology 560 (seminar).

Admission to any graduate course requires prior permission of the instructor. Unless otherwise indicated, graduate courses may not be offered every year.

**BIOL 500. (1½) Selected Topics in the History and Philosophy of Biology**

Required once of all graduate students, but may be repeated more than once, as topics vary. If possible, to be taken in first winter session of graduate registration.

September-December.

**BIOL 501T. (3) Concepts in Modern Biology for Science Teachers**

Students wishing to take this course should consult with the Department of Biology in March of the previous academic year.

Members of the Department.

**BIOL 510. (3) Advanced Topics in Ichthyology**

J.E. McInerney.

**BIOL 511.(1) Marine Science Seminar**

Selected topics in marine biology will be dealt with in depth. May be repeated more than once.

G. O. Mackie, Coordinator.

**BIOL 512. (1½) Advanced Benthos Ecology**

May be repeated once.

Members of the Department.

**BIOL 513. (3) Topics in Vertebrate Anatomy and Embryology****BIOL 514. (1½) Advanced Zooplankton Ecology**

May be repeated once.

J. L. Littlepage.

**BIOL 517. (1½) Advanced Phytoplankton Ecology**

May be repeated once.

L. A. Hobson.

**BIOL 521. (1½) Advanced Topics in Marine and/or Freshwater Algae**

May be repeated once.

A. P. Austin.

**BIOL 526. (1½) Topics in Biological Ultrastructure**

G. O. Mackie, A.R. Fontaine.

**BIOL 527. (1-3) Advanced Topics in Cell Biology**

Seminars, discussions and laboratory work associated with recent advances in cell biology.

M. J. Ashwood-Smith or M. Paul.

**BIOL 533.(3) Advanced Topics in Embryology of Marine Invertebrates**

M. Paul.

**BIOL 534. (1½) Problems in Environmental Management**

May be repeated once.

Members of the Department.

**BIOL 549. (1-6) Individual Study**

May be taken in any of the following areas under the appropriate faculty member.

549A - Advanced Mycology

549B - Topics in Ecology

549C - Advanced Plant Ecology

549D - Advanced Plant Physiology

549E - Recent Advances in Insect Physiology

549F - Recent Advances in Genetics

549G - Advanced Vertebrate Physiology

549H - Advanced Parasitology

549J - Plant Anatomy and Morphology

549K - Topics in Advanced Invertebrate Zoology

549L - Physiology of Marine Animals

**BIOL 550. (1-6) Directed Studies****BIOL 560. (1) Seminar**

Participation in a program of seminars. Required of all graduate students every year of their degree program as an addition to the normal 15 units except by Departmental permission. Shall be treated, in its grading, as the thesis or the dissertation and shall be given one unit of credit upon completion. (Grading: INC or COM).

M. Paul, Coordinator.

**BIOL 570. (1½) Principles of Environmental Toxicology**

Lectures and seminars on the fundamental biochemical, physiological and genetic effects of the major environmental contaminants such as heavy metals, biocides and their metabolites and naturally occurring toxins.

**BIOL 571. (1½) Environmental Toxicological Hazard Assessment**

An intensive laboratory workshop to be given in the course of 8-10 days during May-June. Techniques for the evaluation of genetic hazards associated with environmental contaminants will be demonstrated and will include: (i) Bacterial mutation systems for carcinogen testing (Ames' Test); (ii) Quantitative mammalian cell tissue culture for toxicity testing and for the evaluation of chromosome damage (Sister Chromatid Exchange Analysis); (iii) Micronuclei and sperm abnormality assays; (iv) Preparation and use of P448/P450 microsomal enzymes; (v) Endocrine assays for "oestrogen like" compounds (e.g. DES).

**BIOL 599. (credit to be determined) Thesis****BIOL 699. (credit to be determined) Ph.D. Dissertation****DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY**

Alexander McAuley, B.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc. (*Glasgow*), C.Chem., A.R.I.C., Professor and Chairman of the Department. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Alfred Fischer, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*N.Z.*), Professor.

Alexander D. Kirk, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*Edin.*), Professor.

Donald J. MacLaurin, B.A.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Lawrence*), P.Eng., Professor Emeritus.

Robert N. O'Brien, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Manchester*), P.Eng., Professor.

Walter J. Balfour, B.Sc. (*Aberdeen*), Ph.D. (*McMaster*), Associate Professor.

Graham R. Branton, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*Southampton*), Associate Professor.

Gordon W. Bushnell, M.A., B.Sc. (*Oxon.*), Ph.D. (*W. Indies*), Associate Professor.

Keith R. Dixon, B.A. (*Cantab.*), Ph.D. (*Strathclyde*), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Wilma E. Elias, B.A., M.A. (*Sask.*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Associate Professor.

Sidney G. Gibbins, B.S. (*Cal. Tech.*), Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Associate Professor.

Martin B. Hocking, B.Sc. (*Alta.*), Ph.D. (*Southampton*), C.Chem., F.R.I.C., Associate Professor.

Reginald H. Mitchell, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Cantab.*), Associate Professor.

Gerald A. Poulton, B.A., Ph.D. (*Sask.*), Associate Professor.

Frank P. Robinson, A.B. (*Fisk*), Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Associate Professor.

Lesley Smart, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*Southampton*), Visiting Associate Professor. (September-December 1980).

Stephen R. Stobart, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*Nott.*), Associate Professor.

Paul R. West, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*McMaster*), Associate Professor. (On study leave, January-June 1982.)

Thomas W. Dingle, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Assistant Professor.

Thomas M. Fyles, B.Sc., (*U. of Vic.*), Ph.D. (*York*), Assistant Professor.

Kenneth J. Reimer, B.Sc., M.Sc., (*Calgary*), Ph.D. (*W. Ont.*), Part-time Adjunct Assistant Professor (1980-81).

Virginia Malik-Diemer, B.Sc. (*Notre Dame Coll. of Ohio*), M.Sc. (*Notre Dame*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).

John L. Wood, B.A., Ph.D. (*Cantab.*), D.Sc. (*London*), Sc.D. (*Cantab.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).

David E. Berry, Ph.D. (*Bristol*), Part-time Senior Laboratory Instructor.

Kuldip S. Bhandari, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Waterloo*), Part-time Senior Laboratory Instructor.

Hugh M. Cartwright, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*East Anglia*), Senior Laboratory Instructor.



Terrance K. Davies, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Senior Scientific Assistant.  
 Karel Hartman, L.I.R.I., B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Senior Laboratory Instructor.  
 Blaine F. Hawkins, B.Sc., M.Sc. (*Calgary*), Senior Laboratory Instructor.  
 Nancy Lamb, B.Sc. (*Hong Kong*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Senior Laboratory Instructor.  
 David L. McGillivray, B.Sc. (*Edin.*), Ph.D. (*Ottawa*), Senior Scientific Assistant.  
 Christopher G. Pratt, O.M.M., C.D., B.A. (*Man.*), Administrative Officer.  
 Richard S. Reeve, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Ph.D. (*Queen's*), Senior Laboratory Instructor, and Co-op Coordinator.  
 C. Graham C. Shorthill, B.Sc. (*Salford*), M.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 187, for graduate courses, see page 50.

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The Department of Chemistry offers a wide variety of programs leading to the B.Sc. degree. These are intended to provide students with the opportunity of undertaking highly specialized studies in Chemistry, or of doing a broader program with Chemistry as a focal point supplemented by other disciplines. Graduates are thus suited for a wide range of career opportunities based on a background of Chemistry.

The Honours and Major Programs are designed for those students wishing to embark on careers as professional chemists. In the Honours degree, a student undertakes an in-depth study of Chemistry with other supporting physical sciences. A feature of the Program is that the student participates in a short research project in the final year of study. The Honours Program requires 34 units of Chemistry courses within a total of 61 units for the degree. Six units of mathematics, 3 units of physics and 3 units of another science are required corequisites. On graduation as a professional chemist the candidate may either enter employment in a variety of industries or proceed to graduate school and the higher qualifications of M.Sc. and Ph.D. The Major Program is fundamentally similar to the Honours, but provides the student with somewhat more flexibility in the choice of courses. Twenty-four units of Chemistry are required, together with 6 units of mathematics, 3 units of physics and 3 units of another science as corequisites. The degree is sufficiently specialized to present an attractive chemical background to a prospective employer and to provide the opportunity for students maintaining high averages to continue to graduate school. Both these programs are suitable for students intending to enter a career in teaching at the secondary level.

The Department also offers considerable scope for students wishing to include Chemistry as part of a B.Sc. or B.A. General program. Students with this training will frequently find career opportunities in industry, both at the technical and managerial levels, in business, teaching and many other occupations. The influence of Chemistry in modern society is also considered in Chemistry 300, a course intended for non-scientists who have successfully completed at least 15 units of university credit.

### CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Arts and Science is described on page 31.

Entry to the Chemistry Co-operative Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major program in Chemistry. To enter and remain in the Chemistry Co-operative Program, students must normally maintain a B average (4.50) in Chemistry courses and overall. Students are also required to complete satisfactorily at least five work terms. Their first work term normally will be in the summer at the end of their first academic year and thereafter the year-round sequence is one of alternating four-month terms of academic study and work experience. A student may at any time transfer from the Chemistry Co-operative Program to a regular Chemistry program.

Further information concerning the Co-operative Program in Chemistry may be obtained from the Department.

### Work Term Transcript Entries

When a Work Term is satisfactorily completed, the notation COM (complete) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript, together with one of the following as appropriate:

- CHEM 001. (0) Co-op Work Term: I
- CHEM 002. (0) Co-op Work Term: II
- CHEM 003. (0) Co-op Work Term: III
- CHEM 004. (0) Co-op Work Term: IV
- CHEM 005. (0) Co-op Work Term: V
- CHEM 006. (0) Co-op Work Term: VI

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS OF CHEMISTRY UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

GENERAL		MAJOR		HONOURS	
<b>First Year</b>					
Chem. 124	(3)	Chem. 124	(3)	Chem. 124	(3)
Math. 100/101	(3)	Math. 100/101	(3)	Math. 100/101	(3)
Phys. 101 or 121	(3)	Phys. 101 or 121	(3)	Phys. 101 or 121	(3)
Other courses	(6)	Other courses	(6)	Other courses	(6)

#### Second Year

Chem. 224	(3)	Chem. 224	(3)	Chem. 224	(3)
Chem. 233	(3)	Chem. 233	(3)	Chem. 233	(3)
Math. 200/201 or 230	(3)	Math. 200/201 or 230	(3)	Math. 200/201 or 230	(3)
Other courses	(6)	Two of Physics 214, 215, 216, 217 (recommended) or Bioc. 200 and Biol. 200 or Math. 110/210 or Other (Biochemistry, Physics or Mathematics course with permission of department) Other courses (may include options not used above)	(3)	Two of Physics 214, 215, 216, 217 (recommended) or Bioc. 200 and Biol. 200 or Math. 110/210 or Other (Biochemistry, Physics or Mathematics course with permission of department) Other courses (may include options not used above)	(3)

#### Third and Fourth Years

Nine additional units of chemistry in courses numbered above 300 for which the required prerequisites have been taken	(9)	Chem. 316/317	(3)	Chem. 316/317	(3)
Nine units in a second area of concentration	(9)	Chem. 324/325	(3)	Chem. 324/325	(3)
Other courses	(12)	Chem. 335/338	(3)	Chem. 335/338	(3)
		Chem. 345/346	(3)	Chem. 345/346	(3)
		Any two of Chem. 422, 423, 433, 434, 444, 446	(3)	Chem 399	(1)
		Other courses	(15)	Other courses	(3)

#### Fourth Year

Chem. 422/423	(3)
Chem. 433/434	(3)
Chem. 444/446	(3)
Chem. 499	(3)

NOTES: 1. Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years than those indicated provided that the co- and prerequisite requirements are satisfied. However, students must be extremely careful in planning programs that differ from the normal sequence.

2. Students considering graduate work in chemistry are advised to acquire a reading knowledge of at least one of French, German or Russian.

3. Students with a D grade in any course in chemistry are advised not to register for a following course in chemistry and may not do so without written permission of the Department.

4. Students registering for any chemistry course which includes laboratory work are required to purchase a Chemistry Laboratory Credit Card (\$6.00) immediately following registration. Any unused portion of this credit is refundable. Glasses or face shields must be worn by all students in laboratories. These are available in the Department. Chemistry Department laboratory notebooks may be purchased in the University Bookstore.



**HONOURS**

The general requirements for admission to the Third Year of an Honours Program are specified in the table above. Permission of the Department is required for admission into each of the Third and Fourth Years of the Chemistry Honours program. For this, the Department is to be consulted, by interview or by letter, no later than one month before the last day for submission of applications for admission or re-admission to the University. The minimum requirement for admission to the Fourth Year is a second class average in all the work of the Third Year and also in the required courses of the Third Year Chemistry Honours Program. Honours students are advised to include an additional mathematics course among their electives. Suitable courses are Computer Science 110, 115, and Mathematics 323, 330.

A student in the Chemistry Honours Program is required to attain a 6.50 graduating average in order to obtain a first class Honours degree. A first class Honours student is also normally expected to obtain a first class standing in Chemistry 499 (Honours Thesis), and at least a grade point average of 6.50 in all required third and fourth year chemistry courses. To obtain a second class Honours degree a student is required to obtain at least a 4.00 graduating average. Failure to obtain at least a grade of B in Chemistry 499 will result in the awarding of a Major degree. A D grade in any of the required fourth year chemistry courses will normally result in the awarding of a Major degree.

**DOUBLE HONOURS**

In order to qualify for First Class Honours in Chemistry, a student in a double Honours degree program which includes Chemistry as one of the areas must achieve a grade point average of at least 6.50 in all of the third and fourth year courses required for Honours Chemistry, and a grade point average of at least 6.50 in all of the third and fourth year chemistry courses, together with a first-class standing in Chemistry 499 (Honours Thesis). To obtain Second Class Honours in Chemistry, a student must obtain a grade point average of at least 4.00 in all of the third and fourth year courses required for Honours Chemistry and at least a grade of B in Chemistry 499. A D grade in any of the required fourth year Chemistry courses will normally result in the awarding of a Major degree in Chemistry.

**BIOCHEMISTRY OR MICROBIOLOGY and CHEMISTRY COMBINED MAJOR**

Students wishing to obtain a combined major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry should take the following program.

<b>First Year</b>		<b>Second Year</b>	
Engl. 121/122		Micr. 200	(3)
or Engl. 115/116	(3)	Bioc. 200	(1½)
Math. 100/101	(3)	Biol. 200	(1½)
Chem. 124	(3)	Math. 200	(1½)
Phys. 101, 102 or 121	(3)	Chem. 233	(3)
Other courses	(3)	Chem. 224	(3)
		Other courses	(1½)
<b>Third Year</b>		<b>Fourth Year</b>	
Bioc. 300	(3)	Bioc. 401	(1½)
		Bioc. 402	(1½)
Micr. 302	(1½)	Micr. 400	(3)
Chem. 335	(1½)	Chem. 422	(1½)
Chem. 338	(1½)	Chem. 433	(1½)
Chem. 345	(1½)	Biol. 305	(3)
Chem. 346	(1½)	Bioc. 480 or	
Chem. 324	(1½)	Micr. 480	(1½)
Chem. 325	(1½)		
Bioc. 380 or		One of	
Micr. 380	(0)	Chem. 316/317	
Micr. 301	(1½)	or Phys. 214/215	(1½)

**COMBINED PROGRAMS IN CHEMISTRY AND MATHEMATICS**

For a B.Sc. degree in the Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Chemistry and Mathematics Departments and each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Chemistry or Mathematics must consult carefully with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

A student graduating in the combined Honours program will be recommended for a first class degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 6.50 and a first class standing in Chemistry 499 (Honours Thesis). A student will be recommended for a second class Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 4.00 and a second class standing in Chemistry 499. A student with a first class graduating average but with second class standing in Chemistry 499 will be given the option of receiving a first class Major or a second class Honours degree.

**FIRST AND SECOND YEAR (Major or Honours)**

Chemistry 124	(3)
Chemistry 224	(3)
Chemistry 233	(3)
Physics 121 (or 101)	(3)
Computer Science 110 and 115	(3)
Mathematics 100 and 101	(3)
Mathematics 110 and 210	(3)
Mathematics 200 and 201	(3)

**THIRD AND FOURTH YEAR (Major)**

(All courses listed below must be 300 level or above)

Chemistry 324	(1½)
Chemistry 325	(1½)
Chemistry 345	(1½)
Chemistry 346	(1½)
Chemistry 316 (or 317)	(1½)
Chemistry 446	(1½)
Chemistry 444 (or 422)	(1½)
Mathematics 330A and 330B	(3)
Mathematics 333A	(1½)
One of Mathematics 333B, 422 or 423	(1½)
Mathematics 325 and 326	(3)
Course chosen from the Mathematics Department in consultation with the Mathematics Department	(1½)
Course(s) chosen in consultation with the Chemistry and Mathematics Departments	(3)

**THIRD AND FOURTH YEAR (Honours)**

(All courses listed below must be 300 level or above)

All Chemistry courses listed under Major program plus	(10½)
Chemistry 399	(1)
Chemistry 499	(3)
Mathematics 334 and 336	(3)
Mathematics 338	(1½)
Mathematics 333A and 333B	(3)
Mathematics 445	(3)
Course(s) chosen from the Mathematics Department in consultation with the Mathematics Department	(3)

Some possible courses which might be used to fulfill the choice units in the above programs are:

Chemistry 306; 316 or 317; 335; 338; 422 or 444; 423; Computer Science 349A; 349B; Mathematics 350; 367; 466; (for Honours, 325 and 326); Statistics 353\*; 354\*.

\*These courses have Statistics 253 (or 250 and 251) as a prerequisite, which would have to be included in the student's program as an option.

**UNDERGRADUATE COURSES**

The names of faculty instructing courses, together with the required and recommended texts for each course, may be obtained from the Department.

For students whose major field lies outside the physical and biological sciences the chemistry course which is particularly suitable as an elective is Chemistry 120 (General Chemistry). Students should also note the availability of Liberal Arts 305 (page 92).

**CHEM 120. (3) General Chemistry**

Introduction to the modern theory of atomic structure and its relation to chemical bonding, molecules, and states of matter. Basic physical chemistry. Periodic, organic, surface and nuclear chemistry. This course includes a laboratory illustrating the properties of chemical systems.

Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 120 and 124.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 11; Algebra 12 (or Mathematics 12) is also strongly recommended. Students desiring to register in Chemistry 120 but who do not have the chemistry prerequisite should consult the Department prior to registration.

September-April. (3-3; 3-3)



NOTE: Chemistry 120 provides a comprehensive course in General Chemistry at the first year university level and is suitable for some fields and programs at this University. However, some programs and certain pre-professional programs require Chemistry 124.

#### **CHEM 124. (3) Fundamentals of Chemistry**

Introduction to the modern theory of atomic structure and its relation to chemical bonding, molecules, states of matter. Basic physical chemistry including thermochemistry, thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, and equilibrium in chemical systems. Introduction to organic and inorganic chemistry. This course includes a laboratory illustrating the behaviour of chemical systems and some of the basic techniques associated with quantitative chemical experimentation.

Prerequisites: Algebra 12 (or Mathematics 12) and Chemistry 12 or their equivalents. Students desiring to register in Chemistry 124 but who do not have Chemistry 12 must register in special sections of 124 which will have four lectures per week. Students lacking Mathematics 12 must register concurrently in a first year Mathematics course or Mathematics 012.

September-April. (3-3; 3-3)

NOTE: Chemistry 124 is the first part of a Chemistry 124-224 sequence and is an essential first course for students planning a program in chemistry.

#### **CHEM 224. (3) Inorganic and Physical Chemistry**

Chemistry of the main group elements and introduction to the chemistry of the transition elements. Introduction to spectroscopy and molecular orbital theory. Emphasis will be placed on application of the theories and principles introduced in Chemistry 124. The laboratory portion of the course emphasizes quantitative inorganic analysis and also includes qualitative analysis and a selection of preparative procedures for inorganic substances.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 124 (or 120 with permission of the Department).

September-April. (3-4; 3-4)

#### **CHEM 230. (3) General Organic Chemistry**

This is a one-year course in organic chemistry providing a broad survey of principles and methods. It is designed for students in biology and those preparing to enter professional schools such as Medicine, Pharmacy, Dentistry, Forestry (see page 28), and Nursing.

Any student contemplating further courses in organic chemistry should take Chemistry 233. Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 230 and 233.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 120 or 124. September-April. (3-3; 3-3)

#### **CHEM 233. (3) Introductory Organic Chemistry**

An introduction to theoretical, physical and descriptive organic chemistry as exemplified by a study of the properties of aliphatic, alicyclic and simple aromatic compounds. Introductory spectroscopy. This course includes a laboratory illustrating the basic operations and representative reactions and preparations of organic chemistry.

Chemistry 233 is the first course in a sequence incorporating Chemistry 335 and 338 and should be taken by any student contemplating further courses in organic chemistry.

Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 230 and 233.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 124 or 120.

September-April. (3-3; 3-3)

#### **CHEM 300. (3) Chemistry in Modern Society**

This course is intended for *non-scientists*, and will consist of lectures, demonstrations, class experiments and discussions.

The course is designed to show the relevance of chemistry to modern life by examination of such topics as drugs, agricultural and military chemicals, energy and petroleum, plastics, soaps and detergents, food, air and water pollution.

Students will be encouraged to keep abreast of controversial chemical issues by discussions which will place emphasis on the correct application of the scientific facts as opposed to misleading applications or speculations.

A detailed syllabus is available from the Department.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of at least 15 units of university credit. This course may be appropriate for students who have taken a first year chemistry course, but who do not plan on taking further courses in chemistry. Credit may not be obtained for both Chemistry 300 and any other Chemistry course numbered 200 and above.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### **CHEM 302 (formerly one-half of 301). (1½) Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Air Pollution**

Chemical principles used in the manufacture of commodity chemicals, fertilizers, explosives, and in the mining and smelting industries. Problems and methods of emission control, by-product utilization and waste disposal,

with particular reference to gaseous discharges. Elements of gaseous dispersal procedures and limitations, air pollution chemistry.

NOTE: This course is primarily designed for students who are not majoring in Chemistry. Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 302 and 306.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 120 or 124.

September-December. (3-0)

#### **CHEM 303 (formerly one-half of 301). (1½) Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Water Pollution**

Chemical principles used in the petroleum production and refining, petrochemical, pulp and paper, and fermentation industries. Emission problems and their control, by-product utilization and waste disposal into soil, water and air. Assimilatory capacities, eutrophication, and natural and man-made control and recovery procedures for water pollutants.

NOTE: This course is primarily designed for students who are not majoring in Chemistry. Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 303 and Chemistry 306.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 230 or 233.

January-April. (3-0)

#### **CHEM 306. (1½) Introduction to the Chemical Process Industries**

A comparative discussion of a number of chemical industries and the details of their processes. To include unit operations, unit processes and economics.

NOTE: This course is primarily designed for students taking a Chemistry program. Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 306 and Chemistry 302 or Chemistry 303.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 224 and Chemistry 233 or 230.

January-April. (3-0)

#### **CHEM 310. (1½) Chemical Instrumentation for Environmental Sciences**

This course is intended for students in sciences other than Chemistry who have a need to make use of chemical instrumentation. It will present the principles of modern instrumental techniques and illustrate their applications to the study of environmental problems, particularly in the monitoring and control of chemical species in the biosphere. Techniques to be studied will include chromatography, spectrophotometry, mass spectroscopy and radiochemical, electrochemical and thermogravimetric analysis. Credit will not be given for both Chemistry 310 and 314, 316 or 317. Chemistry 310 will not be open for credit for a Major or Honours in Chemistry.

Prerequisite: Any 200 level course in Chemistry.

September-December. (3-3)

#### **CHEM 316 (formerly one-half of 314). (1½) Spectroscopic Techniques of Analysis**

Theory and analytical applications of instrumental techniques based on the absorption and emission of electromagnetic radiation.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 224 (or a grade of at least B minus in Chemistry 230 or 233 and permission of the Department).

September-December. Also May-August. (2-4)

#### **CHEM 317 (formerly one-half of 314). (1½) Instrumental Techniques of Analysis**

Theory and application of non-spectroscopic methods of analysis including electrochemical, radiochemical, chromatographic and mass spectroscopic methods.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 224 (or a grade of at least B minus in Chemistry 230 or 233 and permission of the Department).

January-April. (2-4)

#### **CHEM 324 (formerly one-half of 326). (1½) Transition Metal Chemistry: A**

Basic symmetry considerations and group theory in transition metal chemistry. Detailed chemistry of the later transition elements (Fe-Zn groups). Thermodynamic considerations in inorganic reactions.

Chemistry 324 and 325 may be taken in either order.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 224.

September-December. (3-3)

#### **CHEM 325 (formerly one-half of 326). (1½) Transition Metal Chemistry: B**

Magnetic properties and crystal field and molecular orbital theories of transition metal compounds. Detailed chemistry of the early transition metals (Ti-Mn groups). Kinetics and mechanisms in reactions of complex ions. Electronic spectra of transition metal compounds.

Chemistry 325 and 324 may be taken in either order.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 224.

January-April. (3-3)



**CHEM 335 (formerly one-half of 333). (1½) Synthetic Methods in Organic Chemistry**

Spectroscopy, design of syntheses in aliphatic, aromatic and some biomolecules. Aliphatic systems: carbanions,  $\alpha, \beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl compounds, amines in syntheses, functional group modifications. Aromatic systems: aromatic substitution processes, reactive substrates (phenols, amines), polynuclear aromatics. Biomolecules: synthesis and modification of heterocycles and carbohydrates.

Chemistry 335 and 338 may be taken in either order.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 233 (or Chemistry 230 with permission of the Department). January-April. (3-3)

**CHEM 336. (1½) Introductory Polymer Chemistry**

Principles and practice of polymerization, copolymerization and basic polymer kinetics. Structure property relationships for typical organic polymer groups. Polymer technology. The laboratory is designed to acquaint students with procedures for polymer identification, polymerization/depolymerization process, determination of physical properties, and simple fabrication.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 230 or 233. September-December. (3-3)

**CHEM 338 (formerly one-half of 333). (1½) Selected Topics in Organic Structure and Reactivity**

Methods of studying mechanisms, reactive intermediates, rearrangements and neighbouring group effects, dissociative and associative pathways, organic photochemistry, electrocyclic reactions.

Chemistry 338 and 335 may be taken in either order.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 233 (or Chemistry 230 with permission of the Department). September-December. (3-3)

**CHEM 340T. (3) Chemistry for Science Teachers**

This course may be taken for credit in the Faculty of Education (M.Ed. program) only.

Selected topics in organic and inorganic chemistry. Modern aspects of atomic structure and chemical bonding. Thermodynamics of chemical equilibrium; chemical kinetics and electrochemistry.

Prerequisites: At least 3 units of university level chemistry and permission of the Department. Students wishing to enter this course may be required to complete selected reading and study assignments prior to the course.

Ten hours of lectures and nine hours of laboratories per week. Summer Session only.

**CHEM 345 (formerly one-half of 344). (1½) Thermodynamics, Solutions and Electrochemistry**

Chemical thermodynamics. Properties of solutions. Electrochemistry.

Chemistry 345 and 346 may be taken in either order.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 224 and Mathematics 200 (or Mathematics 230 or 231). January-April. (3-3)

**CHEM 346 (formerly one-half of 344). (1½) Gases, Liquids and Chemical Kinetics**

Properties of gases and liquids. Kinetic molecular theory. Phase equilibria. Chemical kinetics.

Chemistry 345 and 346 may be taken in either order.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 224 and Mathematics 200 (or Mathematics 230 or 231). September-December. (3-3)

**CHEM 399. (1) Research Participation and Seminar**

Introduction to Departmental research. Seminar report. For Chemistry Honours students only. (Grading: COM, N or F.)

January-April. (3-0)

**CHEM 422 (formerly one-half of 424). (1½) Physical Methods in Inorganic Systems - Bio-Inorganic Chemistry**

A general survey of the chemistry of the solid state. Crystallographic methods. Description of the major structural types. Metal ions in biological systems: copper, cobalt, zinc, and iron in electron transport, peptidase and group transfer reactions. Model systems, mechanisms.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 324 and 325 (or Chemistry 326).

January-April. (3-3)

**CHEM 423 (formerly one-half of 424). (1½) Organometallic Chemistry**

Organometallic Chemistry and transition metal carbonyl chemistry. Chemistry of ionic,  $\sigma$ ,  $\pi$  and electron deficient bonds between organic groups and metals or metalloids.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 324 and 325 (or Chemistry 326).

September-December. Also May-August. (3-3)

**CHEM 433 (formerly one-half of 435). (1½) Organic Structure Determination. The Chemistry of Natural Products**

Elucidation of the structures of organic compounds from spectral information. The chemistry of several classes of natural products, including examples demonstrating structural elucidation, synthesis, and biogenesis.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 335 and 338 (or Chemistry 333).

September-December. Also May-August. (3-3)

**CHEM 434 (formerly one-half of 435). (1½) Physical Organic Chemistry**

Mechanisms of organic reactions. Reactive intermediates. Structural and solvent effects on reactivity.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 335 and 338 (or Chemistry 333).

January-April. (3-3)

**CHEM 444 (formerly one-half of 445). (1½) Advanced Physical Chemistry**

Mathematical treatment of chemical processes: Statistical thermodynamics, theories of reaction and their application to solution and gas phase reactions. Theory of electrolyte solutions. Electrode kinetics. Thermodynamics and phenomenology of surfaces. Heterogeneous catalysis. Colloidal systems.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 345 and 346 (or Chemistry 344) and Mathematics 201. January-April. (3-3)

**CHEM 446 (formerly one-half of 445). (1½) Quantum Chemistry**

The basic principles of quantum mechanics and their application to simple physical models and to chemical systems, including the use of semi-empirical methods. Molecular spectroscopy and symmetry.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 324, 325, 345, and 346 (or Chemistry 326 and 344) and Mathematics 201; Computing Science 170 or Mathematics 110/210 are strongly recommended.

September-December. Also May-August. (3-3)

**CHEM 490. (1½) Directed Studies**

In special cases the Department of Chemistry may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken as Chemistry 490. Chemistry 490 may be taken more than twice only in different areas of chemistry.

Chemistry 490A Readings } in analytical chemistry  
Chemistry 490B Studies }

Chemistry 490C Readings } in inorganic chemistry  
Chemistry 490D Studies }

Chemistry 490E Readings } in organic chemistry  
Chemistry 490F Studies }

Chemistry 490G Readings } in physical chemistry  
Chemistry 490H Studies }

Chemistry 490J Readings } in theoretical chemistry  
Chemistry 490K Studies }

**CHEM 499. (3) Thesis**

Experimental research under the direction of faculty. This course is designed primarily for Chemistry Honours students, but Chemistry Major students may be granted permission by the Department to take the course as an elective. (0-6; 0-6)

**GRADUATE COURSES**

*Students should consult the Department to determine the graduate courses offered in any particular year.*

**CHEM 509. (1) Seminar****CHEM 510. (1½) Instrumental Techniques****CHEM 522. (1½-3) Current Topics in Inorganic Chemistry  
Offered as 522A, 522B, 522C, 522D.****CHEM 523. (3) Organometallic Chemistry****CHEM 525. (3) Theoretical Inorganic Chemistry****CHEM 526. (1½-3) Topics in Advanced Inorganic Chemistry****CHEM 533. (3) Organic Synthesis****CHEM 536. (3) Carbohydrate Chemistry****CHEM 538. (3) Biogenesis of Natural Products****CHEM 545. (1½) Reaction Kinetics and Reaction Rate Theory****CHEM 546. (1½) Spectroscopy and the Chemistry of Excited States**



- CHEM 550. (1½) Elementary Applications of Group Theory**  
**CHEM 554. (1½) Applied Quantum Mechanics**  
**CHEM 555. (1½) Statistical Mechanics**  
**CHEM 556. (1½-3) Topics in Advanced Physical Chemistry**  
**CHEM 565. (3) Theory and Application of Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy**  
**CHEM 566. (3) Chemical Crystallography**  
**CHEM 577. (3) Nuclear and Radio Chemistry**  
**CHEM 590. (1-3) Directed Studies**  
**CHEM 599. (Credit to be determined but normally 5 units in this Department). M.Sc. Thesis**

- CHEM 630. (1½-3) Current Topics in Organic Chemistry**  
 Offered as 630A, 630B, 630C, 630D.  
**CHEM 633. (1½-3) Topics in Advanced Organic Chemistry**  
**CHEM 634. (3) Advanced Physical Organic Chemistry**  
**CHEM 636. (3) Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds**  
**CHEM 638. (3) Chemistry of Natural Products**  
**CHEM 644. (1½-3) Current Topics in Physical Chemistry**  
 Offered as 644A, 644B, 644C, 644D.  
**CHEM 645. (1½) Advanced Electrochemistry**  
**CHEM 699. (Credit to be determined). Ph.D. Dissertation**

## DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

- Samuel E. Scully, B.A., M.Litt. (*Bristol*), Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Assistant Professor and Chairman of the Department.  
 David A. Campbell, M.A. (*Glasgow*), M.A. (*Oxon.*), Professor.  
 Herbert H. Huxley, M.A. (*Cantab.*), M.A. (*Dublin*), F.I.A.L., Professor (on leave).  
 Peter L. Smith, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Yale*), Professor.  
 John P. Oleson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Harvard*), Associate Professor: (On study leave, July-December 1981.)  
 Gordon S. Shrimpton, B.A., M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Stanford*), Associate Professor.  
 Keith R. Bradley, B.A., M.A. (*Sheffield*), B.Litt. (*Oxon.*), Assistant Professor.  
 John G. Fitch, B.A., M.A. (*Cantab.*), Cert. Ed. (*Leeds*), Ph.D. (*Cornell*), Assistant Professor.  
 Adele J. Haft, B.A. (*Brandeis*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Princeton*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 187, for graduate courses, see page 54.

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAM

The Department of Classics offers the student an opportunity to study Classics at any of three levels of concentration: *General*, *Major* and *Honours Programs*.

The *General Program* does not necessarily involve language study. The *Major* and *Honours Programs* do include the study of classical languages. For the *Major* and *Honours Programs*, the Department accommodates three kinds of emphasis in the study of classical languages: *ancient Greek*, *Latin* and *Classics* (study of both Latin and Greek). It is supposed that students following the *General* or *Major Program* will be taking advanced courses in other departments. Students following an *Honours Program* with the Classics Department should note that it may be possible for them to complete an honours program in another field, if they have the joint consent of that department and the Department of Classics.

Students are welcome at any time to discuss their programs with members of the Department and are encouraged to do so as early as possible in the course of their studies at the University. The planning of one's program is important, since failure to complete prerequisites for advanced courses may seriously limit the type of degree open to a student.

#### General:

- (a) 3 units of Departmental offerings normally at the 100 or 200 level.
- (b) 9 units of Departmental offerings numbered 300 or above.

#### Major in Classical Studies:

- (a) 6 units of Greek and/or Latin language at the 100 or 200 level.
- (b) 3 units of Classical Studies normally at the 100 or 200 level.
- (c) 9 units of Classical Studies at or above the 300 level.
- (d) 6 units of Departmental offerings (i.e. language courses or classical studies) at or above the 300 level.
- 24 Total

#### Major in Classics:

##### 1. Greek Emphasis:

- (a) Greek 100.
- (b) Greek 200.
- (c) Greek 300 (corequisite or prerequisite for other advanced Greek courses).
- (d) 3 units of Departmental offerings normally at the 100 or 200 level.
- (e) 6 units of Greek, or 3 of Latin and 3 of Greek at or above the 300 level.
- (f) 6 units of Departmental offerings (i.e. language courses or classical studies) at or above the 300 level.
- 24 Total.

##### 2. Latin Emphasis:

- (a) Latin 100.
- (b) Latin 200.
- (c) Latin 300 (corequisite or prerequisite for other advanced Latin courses).
- (d) 3 units of Departmental offerings normally at the 100 or 200 level.
- (e) 6 units of Latin or 3 units of Latin and 3 of Greek at or above the 300 level.
- (f) 6 units of Departmental offerings (i.e. language courses or classical studies) at or above the 300 level.
- 24 Total.

#### Honours:

Students who are of good general standing, and who have achieved a first class or high second class standing in Latin and/or Greek at the 100 and 200 level, may be admitted, with Departmental permission, into an intensified Honours program. The Honours program features the core courses Latin/Greek 300 and 400. These courses combine reading with advanced study of grammar and syntax. Translation at sight will be done regularly, and some composition may be undertaken.

##### First and Second Years:

- (a) Greek 100.
- (b) Latin 100.
- (c) Latin and/or Greek 200.

NOTE: Classical Studies 100 is strongly recommended; English 121, 122 and any English course at 200 level are recommended.

##### Third and Fourth Years:

Required courses in the Third and Fourth years will normally not exceed 24 units out of the total program of 30-36 units. Requirements listed below may be completed in any year by a student who has the prerequisites.

#### Greek Honours:

- (a) Greek 300.
- (b) Greek 400.
- (c) 12 additional units in Greek numbered above 300.
- (d) Latin 200.
- (e) Classical Studies 330 or 3 units of History chosen from Greek 390, 490, 491, and Classical Studies 480A.

#### Latin Honours:

- (a) Latin 300.
- (b) Latin 400.
- (c) 12 additional units in Latin numbered above 300.
- (d) Greek 200.
- (e) Classical Studies 340 or 3 units of History chosen from Latin 390, 490, 491, and Classical Studies 480C.



**Classics Honours:**

- (a) Greek 300.
- (b) Greek 400.
- (c) Latin 300.
- (d) Latin 400.
- (e) 9 additional units in Greek and/or Latin at or above the 300 level.
- (f) Classical Studies 330 or 3 units of Greek History chosen from Greek 390, 490, 491, and Classical Studies 480A.
- (g) Classical Studies 340 or 3 units of Roman History chosen from Latin 390, 490, 491, and Classical Studies 480C.

NOTE: It is recommended that all graduating Honours students acquire a reading knowledge of German, French, or Italian.

Recommended as an elective to Third and Fourth Year General, Major, and Honours students: Liberal Arts 305.

To obtain a First Class Honours Degree a student must achieve (1) a graduating average of at least 6.50, (2) a grade point average of at least 3.50 in those Departmental courses at the 300 and 400 level that are required for the degree program, and (3) a grade of at least B+ in any required 400-level language course.

To obtain a Second Class Honours Degree a student must achieve (1) a graduating average of at least 3.50, (2) a grade point average of at least 3.50 in those Departmental courses at the 300 and 400 level that are required for the degree program, and (3) a grade of at least C+ in any required 400-level language course.

A student who fails to meet Departmental requirements for First Class standing in the Honours program but has a First Class graduating average will be offered the choice between Second Class Honours and a First Class Major Degree. A student who fails to meet Departmental requirements for Second Class standing but has a Second Class graduating average will be offered a Second Class Major Degree.

**Directed Reading/Study Courses**

Subject to the availability of faculty and in consideration of student demand, the above courses will be offered from time to time under the designated headings A, B, C, etc. in the regular winter session. Outstanding students who may wish to undertake these courses as Summer Studies courses should apply to the Department for permission. Each subdivision of these courses (as Latin 490A, Greek 390B, etc.) is considered a distinct course and cannot be taken twice for credit. Students who wish to explore an area of ancient literature in some depth should choose carefully from Departmental offerings.

**UNDERGRADUATE COURSES**

NOTE: Students who obtained credit for Greek 350 in previous years may not enrol in Greek 390C for credit; those with credit for Latin 350 may not enrol for credit in Latin 390D; and those with credit for Latin 301, 302, 303, 304, or 305/306 may not enrol for credit in Latin 390C, 490K, 390A, 390B or 490G respectively.

**CLASSICAL STUDIES**

**A knowledge of the Greek and Latin languages is not required for the following courses.**

Classical Studies 100 is designed primarily as an elective for students in all fields. Any student in Second Year who has successfully completed Classical Studies 100 should take either a course in Latin or Greek or a Classical Studies course at the 200 or 300 level. Any student in Second Year may register for courses in Classical Studies at the 300 level. Classical Studies 100 may not be taken by students who have already received credit for any courses in Classical Studies at the 300 level.

Appropriate credit in the Department of History may be given for Classical Studies 330 or 340 or 480A or 480C. Philosophy 421 and 422 are acceptable for credit in all programs in the Department of Classics in lieu of any 400-level course in Classical Studies.

**CLAS 100. (3) Greek and Roman Civilization**

An approach to the civilization of Greece and Rome through the evidence of literature, history, and archaeology. Attention will be focused upon those aspects of ancient cultural and intellectual growth that are of significance in the western tradition. Emphasis will be placed upon the Minoan and Mycenaean civilizations, fifth-century Athens, and Augustan Rome.

Readings will include Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, selections from Herodotus and Thucydides, Sophocles' *Oedipus The King* and other representative Greek dramas, *Phaedo* of Plato, Livy, *The Early History of Rome*, Virgil's *Aeneid* and part of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*.

Essays will be required and there will be a written examination.

D. A. Campbell, P. L. Smith. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**CLAS 200 (formerly 301). (1½) Mythology of Greece and Rome**

A study of the origins of classical myth, its expression in the literature and art of ancient Greece, and its further development in the Roman experience.

Topics will include cosmic and divine myth; heroic saga; the influence of classical myth on later European culture.

Consideration will be given to various modern systems of analysis and interpretation.

Texts: Hesiod, *Theogony*; Euripides, *Bacchae*; Ovid, *Metamorphoses*; Morford and Lenardon, *Classical Mythology*.

S. E. Scully.

September-December. (3-0)

**CLAS 201. (1½) Tradition and Originality in Classical Literature**

A comparative study of the content and form of major works by Greek and Roman writers. After a brief introduction to the genres of classical literature, the course will concentrate on the important genre of didactic poetry, together with one or more genres to be chosen from the following: biography, philosophy, lyric poetry, tragedy, pastoral poetry, oratory. The following will be among the topics discussed: What part does imitation or the adaptation of traditional material play in classical literature? How can a creative writer 'be original' while working within a strong tradition?

Texts for didactic: Hesiod, *Works and Days*; Lucretius, *The Way Things Are*; Vergil, *Georgics*; Ovid, *The Art of Love*.

Texts for other genres: to be announced.

(Offered in alternate years to Classics 250.)

January-April. (3-0)

**CLAS 207 (Philosophy 207). (3) Greek Historical and Philosophical Thought**

A study of the parallel development of systematic historical and philosophical thought out of the common ground of the prescientific, mythical world views. The effort to develop acceptable models of explanation for human as well as natural events will be seen to be a point common to the two strands of Greek thought. The philosophical emphasis will be on metaphysical and epistemological issues, and the ideas singled out for study will relate to the structure of the cosmos, the nature of man, and man's relationship to the universe.

Texts: Hesiod, *Theogony* (tr. Wender, Penguin); Aeschylus, *Oresteia*; Herodotus (tr. de Selincourt, Penguin); Thucydides (tr. Warner, Penguin); Plato (ed. Rouse, Mentor); Aristotle (ed. Bambrough, Mentor); Aristotle, *Constitution of Athens* (ed. Hafner).

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**CLAS 250. (1½) The Contribution of Greek and Latin to the English Language**

Out of 20,000 common words in English, 10,000 came from Latin directly or through French. The Greek element is also impressive, particularly in the ever-expanding vocabulary of science. Among topics studied will be the Greek script, principles of transliteration, the formation of nouns, adjectives and verbs, hybrid words, neologisms and semantic changes.

(Offered alternately with Classical Studies 201.)

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

**CLAS 300. (1½) Classical Epic**

A study of Greek and Roman epic poetry. Particular attention will be paid to Homer's *Iliad* and Virgil's *Aeneid* and their place within the epic tradition. Students will be expected to read Homer's *Odyssey*. Selections of some of the following authors will also be studied: Apollonius of Rhodes and Valerius Flaccus (for the Golden Fleece legend), Statius (for the "Seven Against Thebes"), Lucan (for the Rape of Persephone) and Quintus of Smyrna (for the continuation of Homer's *Iliad*).

Texts: Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey* (Lattimore's translation preferred); Virgil's *Aeneid* (Copley's translation preferred); others to be announced.

P. L. Smith.

September-December. (3-0)

**CLAS 320. (1½) Greek Tragedy**

The origins and development of tragic drama in ancient Greece. The study, in English translation, of representative plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides.

Prerequisite: None; Classical Studies 100 or 200 or 201 recommended.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December. (3-0)

**CLAS 321. (1½) Classical Comedy and Satirical Writing**

A critical survey through the reading in translation of the major works in comedy of the Greco-Roman world together with a survey of the origin and development of satire in classical times.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December. (3-0)



**CLAS 330. (3) Greek History**

Early Aegean civilizations; the rise of the Greek city-state, with special emphasis on the political, economic, and cultural achievements of the fifth and fourth centuries B.C.; the Hellenistic world.

Outside reading includes selected works listed on the bibliographical sheets distributed at the beginning of lectures. One essay is required in the first term and one in the second term.

Texts: Bury-Meiggs, *A History of Greece*; Plutarch, ed. Edmund Fuller, *Lives of the Noble Greeks*; Herodotus, *The Histories*; Thucydides, *The History of the Peloponnesian War*.

G. S. Shrimpton.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**CLAS 340. (3) Roman History**

The growth of Rome and the development of her political institutions during the Republic; the social and economic history of the Empire; the transition from the classical to the medieval world.

Outside readings includes selected works listed on the bibliographical sheets distributed at the beginning of lectures. One essay is required in the first term and one in the second term.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**CLAS 345. (1½) Slavery in the Roman World**

Introduction to the fundamental importance of slavery as a component part of Roman society from c. 250 B.C. to c. A.D. 300, a period in which Rome was a true slave society. Representative texts from classical authors will be examined in order to ascertain the main characteristics of Roman slavery; and students will be expected to conduct their own research topics. Some comparison of ancient (Greek and Roman) with modern slavery will be encouraged.

K. R. Bradley.

January-April. (3-0)

**CLAS 370. (1½) Greek and Roman Thought**

A study of Greek and Roman ideas about society, morality and the state as they are evidenced in the works of literature and history. Topics include the status of women in Greece and Rome; slavery; marriage and the family; athletics; the relationship between gods and men and between the gods and ethics; and briefly, the changes brought by Christianity to Greek and Roman thinking. Authors to be studied include Homer, Hesiod, the tragic and comic poets, the historians, Plato, Lucretius, Cicero's philosophical works, Pliny's letters and the New Testament.

Prerequisite: None; one of Classical Studies 100, 200, 201, 207, 330 or 340 is recommended.

K. R. Bradley.

September-December. (3-0)

**CLAS 371. (1½) Art and Architecture of Ancient Greece and the Aegean**

An introduction to art and architecture in Greece and the Aegean from the Early Bronze Age through the Hellenistic period. Architecture, sculpture, and the minor arts are examined as evidence for cultural attitudes towards man, the gods, the physical world, and the exploration of form, color, and movement. Emphasis is placed on the careful discussion of selected monuments illustrated through slides, casts, and photographs. No prerequisite.

Credit will not be given for both Classical Studies 371 and History in Art 316.

September-December. (3-0)

**CLAS 372. (1½) Art and Architecture of the Roman World**

A survey of Roman art and architecture relating the political and social development of the Roman people to their artistic expression. After an examination of Etruscan art and architecture for its formative influence on Roman attitudes, Republican and Imperial Roman art are discussed in the context of historical events. Topics include the special character of Roman art, Hellenized and Italic modes of expression, portraiture, historical reliefs, function in art, architectural space and city planning. No prerequisite.

Credit will not be given for both Classical Studies 372 and History in Art 317.

J. P. Oleson.

January-April. (3-0)

**CLAS 375. (1½) Cities and Sanctuaries of the Ancient World**

An examination of selected Greek, Etruscan and Roman city and sanctuary sites in an evaluation of ancient achievements in sacred and secular architecture, urban planning, and sanctuary development. Emphasis will be placed on the changing response to man's needs for an artificial framework for living, along with the natural resources of the environment in antiquity. Each site will be examined by means of illustrated lectures, and careful consideration will be given to both the archaeological record and the ancient literary sources.

(Offered alternately with Classical Studies 376.)

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

**CLAS 376. (1½) Ancient Science and Technology**

An introduction to the scientific thought of the Greek and Roman world with special reference to applied technology. Evidence will be drawn from both ancient authors and archaeological remains from the Archaic period through the late Empire, with emphasis on the growth capabilities of Roman Technology. Special topics will include machinery and gadgets, mass production, engineering, nautical technology, labour, medicine, and geography.

(Offered alternately with Classical Studies 375.)

J. P. Oleson.

January-April. (3-0)

**CLAS 380. (1½) The Life and Times of Socrates**

An examination of a critical moment in Greek intellectual and political life, as seen from various points of view. Topics include: the teaching methods of Socrates and the Sophists, the political background of his trial, the religious and social questions involved, and types of Socratic literature. The approach to the course will not be primarily philosophical; rather, an attempt will be made to see why his challenge to conventional Athenian morality so deeply influenced his fellow-citizens, and to explain why he appears as one of the most fascinating personalities of world history.

Texts: Aristophanes *Clouds*, Plato *Euthyphro*, *Apology*, *Crito*, *Protagoras*, Xenophon *Memoirs of Socrates* and selections from other authors.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

**CLAS 381. (1½) Ancient Religions**

An introduction to religious thought and practice with particular reference to the Roman world. Some consideration will be given to religion in major Latin writers such as Cicero, Lucretius, Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, Virgil, Horace and Ovid. There will be a brief review of Judaism and Christianity in the early Empire. Exotic religions - Mithraism, the mysteries of Cybele, the rites of the Druids, the cult of Isis and Osiris - will be studied.

September-December. (3-0)

**CLAS 480. (1½) Seminar in Ancient History and Archaeology**

The Department will offer no more than two of the following each year: 480A Seminar in Greek History; 480B Topics in Greek Art and Archaeology; 480C Seminar in the History of the Roman World; 480D Topics in Roman Art and Archaeology.

(480A not open to students with credit in Classical Studies 430, or 460. 480C not open to students with credit in Classical Studies 440, or 460.)

Prerequisite or corequisite: for 480A, Classical Studies 330; for 480B, Classical Studies 371; for 480C, Classical Studies 340; for 480D, Classical Studies 372; or, in each case, permission of the Department.

(1981-82: 480C.)

(2-0)

K. R. Bradley.

January-April.

**GREEK****GREE 100. (3) Beginners' Greek**

A basic introduction to the Greek language, including the following: the three declensions of the noun; the regular, irregular and contracted verbs; a survey of verbs in *m*; the main constructions; practice in translating sentences into Greek; sight translation. Tests and examinations will be given during the course of the year.

Texts: *Reading Greek: Text and Grammar, Vocabulary and Exercises*.

September-April. (4-0; 4-0)

**GREE 200. (3) Introduction to Greek Literature**

Greek 200 is open to students who have completed Greek 100 or its equivalent, and is a prerequisite to Greek courses at the 300 level. Review of grammar mainly through reading; some sight translation and prose composition. Careful reading of the following works: either Plato, *Crito*, or Xenophon *Memorabilia* (selections); Euripides, *Alceste*; Thucydides, *History of the Peloponnesian War*, Book I, Chapters 89-118. Also required are North and Hillard, *Greek Prose Composition*; Liddell and Scott, *Intermediate Greek-English Lexicon*; and Goodwin and Gulick, *Greek Grammar*. Tests and examinations will be given during the course of the year.

G. S. Shrimpton.

September-April. (4-0; 4-0)

**GREE 250. (1½) New Testament Greek**

A study of the language of the New Testament. Selections from the Gospels and from *Acts of the Apostles* will be read.

Prerequisite: Greek 100.

Text: *The Greek New Testament*, ed. Aland, Black, et al. (United Bible Societies).

D. A. Campbell.

September-April. (1-0; 2-0)



**GREE 300. (3) Readings in Greek Prose, Drama and Epic**

Prerequisite: Greek 200. The basic third-year course for Major and Honours students; advanced Greek students may take the course in their second year. Selected texts (to be varied to some extent from year to year) will be studied from prose and verse authors. Considerable emphasis will be placed on the ability to translate with accuracy and imagination, particularly from Greek into English. Unprepared translation will be included in the final examination.

Texts: Homer, *Odyssey*, Books IX-XI; Herodotus, *History* (40-50 chapters to be announced); Aeschylus, *Persians* and *Eumenides*; Thucydides, *History of the Peloponnesian War*, Book VI (40-50 chapters to be announced); and Plato, *Apology*.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**GREE 390. (1½) Greek Authors**

Extensive reading and analysis of major Greek texts. The Department will offer no more than two of the following each year: 390A Homer; 390B Greek Tragedy; 390C Herodotus; 390D Xenophon.

Prerequisite: Greek 200.

(1981-82; 390A and C.) (See note page 52.)

One term only, to be announced. (3-0)

**GREE 400. (3) Advanced Reading in Greek Oratory, Philosophy and Drama**

The basic fourth-year course for Honours students. Sight translation will be regularly practised, and unprepared translation will be included in the final examination.

Prerequisite: Greek 300.

Texts (subject to some variation from year to year): A careful reading of selected private speeches of Demosthenes; Plato, *Republic*, Book I; Sophocles, *Antigone*; and Aristophanes, *Clouds*.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**GREE 490. (1½) Directed Studies in Greek**

Depending on the student's interests and on the availability of a supervising instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following: 490A Homeric Corpus; 490B Hesiod; 490C Greek Lyric Poetry; 490D Greek Tragedy; 490E Greek Comedy; 490F Thucydides; 490G Plato; 490H Greek Oratory; 490J Literary Criticism.

Prerequisite: Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, and Department permission. (2-0)

**GREE 491. (3) Directed Studies in Greek**

Depending on the student's interests and on the availability of a supervising instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following: 491A Homeric Corpus; 491B Hesiod; 491C Greek Lyric Poetry; 491D Greek Tragedy; 491E Greek Comedy; 491F Thucydides; 491G Plato; 491H Greek Oratory.

Prerequisite: Department permission. Students will normally not be permitted to take, concurrently or successively, Greek 490 and 491 courses in the same area. (2-0; 2-0)

**LATIN**

Students with no previous study of Latin or one year of high school Latin will register for Latin 100. Students with two or three years of high school Latin will normally register for Latin 200. All students who have taken high school Latin should consult the Department before enrolling in any Latin course.

**LATI 100. (3) Beginners' Latin**

No previous knowledge of Latin is required. An introduction to the Latin language with easy readings from Roman authors.

Texts: To be announced.

September-April. (4-0; 4-0)

**All work at the 200 level or beyond will require a Cassell's New Latin Dictionary and Allen & Greenough, New Latin Grammar.**

**LATI 200. (3) Latin Language and Literature: I**

Prerequisite: Latin 100 or equivalent; not open to students who have completed Latin 140. The emphasis will be on an increased understanding of the language through a reading of the authors.

Texts: Selected readings from Latin authors; Cassell's New Latin Dictionary; Allen & Greenough, New Latin Grammar.

September-April. (4-0; 4-0)

**LATI 300. (3) Latin Language and Literature: II**

The basic third-year course for Major and Honours students; advanced Latin students may take the course in their second year. The aims will include the development of critical judgement and the appreciation of literary style, through the study of major writers in Latin poetry and prose. Considerable emphasis will be placed on the ability to translate with accuracy and imagination, particularly from Latin into English. Students will be expected to practise reading aloud from the authors selected, and may be examined on their competence. Unprepared translation will be included in the final examination.

Prerequisite: Latin 200.

Texts: (subject to some variation from year to year): Catullus, selected poems; Lucretius, *De Rerum Natura*, one book (or equivalent); Cicero, *Tusculan Disputations I* and selected letters; Seneca, selected letters.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**LATI 390. (1½) Latin Authors**

Extensive reading and analysis of major Latin texts. The Department will offer no more than two of the following each year: 390A Virgil, *Eclogues* and *Georgics*; 390B Virgil, *Aeneid*; 390C Horace; 390D Roman Historians.

Prerequisite: Latin 200.

(1981-82; 390A and C.) (See note on page 52.)

One term only, to be announced (3-0)

**LATI 400. (3) Latin Language and Literature: III**

The basic fourth-year course for Honours students. The aims will be similar to those of Latin 300, on a more advanced level. There will be examination of syntax, metre and stylistics. Sight translation from more difficult authors will be regularly practised, and unprepared translation will be included in the final examination.

Prerequisite: Latin 300.

Texts: (subject to some variation from year to year): Cicero, *Pro Caelio*; Horace, selected poems; Tacitus, *Agricola* or *Annals*, one book (or equivalent); Juvenal, *Satires I, III and X*.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**LATI 490. (1½) Directed Studies in Latin**

Depending on the student's interests and on the availability of a supervising instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following: 490A Roman Comedy; 490B Satire and Invective; 490C Lucretius; 490D Roman Elegy; 490E Ovid; 490F Medieval Latin; 490G Cicero; 490H Roman Historians; 490J History of the Latin Language; 490K Literary Criticism and Rhetoric.

Prerequisite: Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, and permission of the Department.

(See note on page 52.)

(2-0)

**LATI 491. (3) Directed Studies in Latin**

Depending on the student's interests and on the availability of a supervising instructor, studies may be selected from one or more of the following: 491A Roman Comedy; 491B Satire and Invective; 491C Lucretius; 491D Roman Elegy; 491E Ovid; 491F Medieval Latin; 491G Cicero; 491H Roman Historians; 491J History of the Latin Language; 491K Literary Criticism and Rhetoric.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department. Students will normally not be permitted to take, concurrently or successively, Latin 490 and 491 courses in the same area.

(2-0; 2-0)

**GRADUATE COURSES**

A selection from the following courses will be given, depending on the availability of members of faculty. Students should consult the Graduate Adviser before making choices. The Graduate Adviser for 1981-82 is Professor D. A. Campbell.

**CLAS 510. (3) Classical Epic**

**CLAS 520. (3) Classical Drama**

**CLAS 530. (3) Ancient Historiography**

**CLAS 540. (3) Seminar in Greek Poetry**

**CLAS 560. (3) Seminar in Latin Poetry**

**CLAS 580. (1½) Greek Composition, Stylistics and Metre**

**CLAS 581. (1½) Latin Composition, Stylistics and Metre**

**CLAS 590. (1½) Individual Study**

**CLAS 591. (1½) Individual Study**



Classics 590 and 591 are available in the following areas: A Greek Poetry; B Greek Tragedy; C The Greek Anthology; D Aspects of 5th-4th century B.C. Greek History; E Greek Historians of the 5th and 4th centuries B.C.; F Roman Comedy; G Augustan Latin Poetry; H Post-Augustan Latin Poetry; J Roman Tragedy; K Roman Imperial History.

## DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

- Ian Barrodale, B.Sc. (Wales), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Liverpool), Professor.  
 Maurice Danard, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Chicago), Part-time Adjunct Professor (January 1981-June 1982).  
 Byron L. Ehle, A.B. (Whitman), M.S. (Stanford), Ph.D. (Waterloo), Associate Professor. (On study leave 1981-82).  
 William E. Howden, B.A. (Calif., Riverside), M.S. (Rutgers), M.S. (Cantab.), Ph.D. (Calif., Irvine), Associate Professor.  
 D. Dale Olesky, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate professor.  
 Frank D. K. Roberts, M.A. (Cantab.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Liverpool), Associate Professor.  
 Ernest Jen-Hao Chang, B.Sc. (Manitoba), M.D. (Brit. Col.), M. Math (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.  
 Peter Hitchcock, B.A. (Oxford), Ph.D. (Warwick), Assistant Professor.  
 Michael R. Levy, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Witwatersrand), Ph.D. (Waterloo), Assistant Professor.  
 Frank Ruskey, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego), Assistant Professor.  
 Richard N. Taylor, B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (Colo.), Assistant Professor  
 Fausto Milinazzo, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).  
 I. Pamela Sallaway, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).  
 Cedric Zala, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Manchester), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).  
 J. Barry Dutton, B.Sc. (Carleton), M.Sc. (Alta.), Co-operative Education Coordinator.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and M.Sc. degrees see page 187, and for graduate courses see page 58.

### MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

#### Computer Science Undergraduate Programs

A B.Sc. degree can be obtained by completion of one of the following programs:

#### Major in Computer Science

- |  |           |
|--|-----------|
| (a) Computer Science 110 and 115   | (3)       |
| (b) Mathematics 100, 101 and 110   | (4½)      |
| (c) Computer Science 230, 250, 275   | (4½)      |
| (d) Computer Science 240 or 349A   | (1½)      |
| (e) Mathematics 201 and 222  | (3)       |
| (f) Statistics 250   | (1½)      |
| (g) Computer Science 320, 325, 335, 360, 365   | (7½)      |
| (h) Computer Science 450, 470  | (3)       |
| (i) 4½ (3 if 349A taken) additional units chosen from Computer Science at the 300 level or above | (3 to 4½) |

#### Honours in Computer Science

Students who wish to be admitted to the Honours program should apply in writing to the Chairman of the Department on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the Honours program only if the student has achieved a first class average in the second year Computer Science and Mathematics courses required for the degree. Students who do not obtain a 6.00 overall grade point average in the five 300 level core courses must withdraw from the program. A student graduating in the Honours program will be recommended for a First Class Honours degree if the student has achieved a First Class graduating average and a first class average in courses numbered 300 or higher taken from the Department. A student who completes the Honours degree requirements without attaining first class standing but with a departmental and graduating average of at least 5.00 will be recommended for a Second Class Honours degree.

### CLAS 599. M.A. Thesis

The unit value of the thesis will normally be 3 or 6. In exceptional cases more than 6 units may be awarded. Before the thesis begins, the candidate must arrange with his advisers and the Department the number of units to be assigned for it.

### Honours course requirements

- |   |           |
|---|-----------|
| (a) Computer Science 110 and 115  | (3)       |
| (b) Mathematics 100, 101, and 110   | (4½)      |
| (c) Computer Science 230, 250, 275  | (4½)      |
| (d) Computer Science 240 or 349A  | (1½)      |
| (e) Mathematics 201 and 222   | (3)       |
| (f) Statistics 250  | (1½)      |
| (g) Computer Science 320, 325, 335, 360 and 365   | (7½)      |
| (h) Computer Science 450 and 470  | (3)       |
| (i) 4½ (3 if 349A taken) additional units chosen from Computer Science at the 300 level or above                                | (3 to 4½) |
| (j) 6 additional units chosen from Computer Science at the 400 level or above   | (6)       |
| (k) 3 additional units of Mathematics at the 300 level or above, chosen in consultation with the Department of Computer Science | (3)       |

### Combined Programs in Computer Science and Mathematics

For a B.Sc. degree in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Computer Science and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Computer Science and Mathematics Departments and each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Computer Science or Mathematics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

A student graduating in the combined Honours program will be recommended for a First Class Honours degree if the student achieves a First Class graduating average. A student will be recommended for a Second Class Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 5.00.

### Combined Computer Science/Mathematics Major

- |   |      |
|---|------|
| (a) Mathematics 100, 101, 110   | (4½) |
| (b) Computer Science 110, 115   | (3)  |
| (c) Mathematics 200, 201, 210, 222  | (6)  |
| (d) Computer Science 230, 275   | (3)  |
| (e) Statistics 250  | (1½) |
| (f) Mathematics 330A, 330B, 333A  | (4½) |
| (g) one of Mathematics 333B, 422, 423                                     | (1½) |
| (h) Computer Science 320, 325, 349A, 349B                                 | (6)  |
| (i) Mathematics and/or Computer Science 6 units at the 300 level or above | (6)  |
| (j) Mathematics and/or Computer Science 6 units at the 400 level or above | (6)  |

It is recommended that no more than 9 of the last 12 units, i.e., (i) and (j) above, be chosen from a single department.

### Combined Computer Science/Mathematics Honours

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| (a) Mathematics 100, 101, 110  | (4½) |
| (b) Computer Science 110, 115  | (3)  |
| (c) Mathematics 200, 201, 210, 222   | (6)  |
| (d) Computer Science 230, 275  | (3)  |
| (e) Statistics 250   | (1½) |
| (f) Mathematics 333A, 334, 336, 338  | (6)  |
| (g) one of Mathematics 333B, 422, 423                                      | (1½) |
| (h) Computer Science 320, 325, 349A, 349B                                  | (6)  |
| (i) any two of Computer Science 420, 449A, 449B                            | (3)  |
| (j) Mathematics and/or Computer Science 4½ units at the 300 level or above | (4½) |
| (k) Mathematics and/or Computer Science 6 units at the 400 level or above  | (6)  |



**NOTES:**

- (1) All students taking a Major or Honours degree in Computer Science are strongly advised to take some University courses outside the Computer Science and Mathematics Departments.
- (2) Any student who demonstrates to the Department that he has mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement.
- (3) Students from outside British Columbia, transfer students from community colleges and students who have obtained credit for Grade XIII Mathematics must consult the Department before enrolling in any Computer Science course.
- (4) In each line below students may obtain credit for only one course.
  - a) Computer Science 110 and Computer Science 170
  - b) Computer Science 115 and Computer Science 171
  - c) Computer Science 230 and Computer Science 272
  - d) Computer Science 250 and Computer Science 372
  - e) Computer Science 320 and Computer Science 472
  - f) Computer Science 325 and Computer Science 374
  - g) Computer Science 330 and Computer Science 370 and Computer Science 273
  - h) Computer Science 335 and Computer Science 471
  - i) Computer Science 360 and Computer Science 371
  - j) Computer Science 372 and Computer Science 373
  - k) Computer Science 455 and Computer Science 475

**COMPUTER SCIENCE CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM**

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Arts and Science is described on page 31.

Full-time students interested in the Co-operative Education Program participate in a combined Computer Science and Mathematics Co-operative Program during their first two years. In their third year they may opt to complete a degree program in either Computer Science or Mathematics, and will enter the Co-op program in that department. Students who opt for the Major in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics, or for a Double Major in Computer Science and Mathematics, will remain in the combined Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op.

The minimum academic requirements for entering the Computer Science and Mathematics Program are a grade point average of 4.50 and a minimum grade of B+ in every course completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics. Students are normally admitted to the program in January of their first year and application for admission should be made during the first term (September-December) of first year. First year students wishing to apply for entry to the program should enroll in Mathematics 100 and 101, Computer Science 110 and 115 and Statistics 250.

In order to graduate in the Computer Science Co-operative Program or the combined Computer Science and Mathematics Co-operative Program students must successfully complete four Work Terms and satisfy the course requirements of any of the Major or Honours degrees offered by the Department of Computer Science.

The performance of students in the Computer Science and Mathematics Co-operative Program will be reviewed after each Campus Term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed to be unsatisfactory by the Computer Science and Mathematics Co-op Committee will be so informed and will be advised by the Committee of any conditions under which they may remain in the program. Students may withdraw from the program at any time and remain enrolled in a Major or Honours program offered by either of the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics.

Further information concerning the Co-operative Education Program in Computer Science may be obtained from the Department.

**Work Term Transcript Entries**

When a Work Term is satisfactorily completed, the notation COM (complete) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript, together with one of the following, as appropriate:

**C SC/MATH 001. (0) Co-op Work Term: I**

**C SC/MATH 002. (0) Co-op Work Term: II**

**C SC 003. (0) Co-op Work Term: III**

**C SC 004. (0) Co-op Work Term: IV**

**C SC 005. (0) Co-op Work Term: V**

**UNDERGRADUATE COURSES****C SC 100. (1½) Elementary Computing**

This course will provide an introduction to computing for the nonspecialist. Topics covered include applications of computers in the home, office, and industrial community, implications of computers in society, and elements of programming.

Prerequisite: Algebra 11.

NOTE: This course is designed for a general university audience; students intending to Major in Computer Science should enroll in Computer Science 110 rather than 100.

September-December. Also January-April. (2-2)

**C SC 110 (formerly 170). (1½) Computer Programming: I**

This course will introduce problem solving methods and algorithm development and teach a widely used high-level programming language. The student will learn how to design, code and document programs using techniques of good programming style. Topics will include computer organization, stepwise refinement, and various algorithms.

Prerequisite: Algebra 12.

NOTES: (1) Students intending to take a Major or Honours in Computer Science should take Computer Science 110 in the first term.

(2) Students with Computer Science 11 or 12 may wish to consult with a Departmental Adviser concerning the possibility of advanced placement.

September-December. Also January-April. (2-2)

**C SC 115 (formerly 171). (1½) Computer Programming: II**

This course will continue the disciplined development of program design, style and expression begun in Computer Science 110. Topics will include analysis of algorithms, basic data structures, string processing and recursion. Applications will be taken from computer systems, numerical problems and business data processing.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 110.

September-December. Also January-April (2-1)

**C SC 230 (formerly 272). (1½) Introduction to Computer Systems**

This course will introduce computer architecture, the basic structure of computer systems, and integrate these concepts through teaching an assembler language and the operations of assemblers, linkers and loaders. Topics covered include register structure, instruction types, symbolic addressing, literals, macros, conditional assembly, subroutines, coroutines, one and two pass relocatable assemblers and loaders.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 115.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-1)

**C SC 240. (1½) Numerical Methods**

The study of computational methods for solving problems in linear algebra, non-linear equations, approximation, and ordinary differential equations. The student will write programs in a suitable high level language to solve problems in some of the areas listed above but the course will also teach the student how to use mathematical subroutine packages currently available in computer libraries.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 110 and 201 and Computer Science 115.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 250 (formerly 372). (1½) Introduction to Computer Organization**

This course will introduce the organization and structure of major hardware components of computers, the fundamentals of logic design, and the mechanics of information transfer and control within a digital computer system. Topics will include combinatorial and sequential circuits, flip-flops, data and address buses, memory control, number representation, instruction fetch and execution, microprogram control, interrupts.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 115. Corequisite: Computer Science 230.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 275. (1½) File Structures for Data Processing**

This course will introduce concepts and techniques of structuring data on bulk storage devices, especially as applied to business data processing.

The course will present the foundations for application of data structures and file processing techniques. Topics will include record and file definition, external sort/merge, sequential file processing, random access organizations such as inverted lists, indexed sequential methods and B-trees as well as data management concepts. The programming language used in this course is COBOL.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 115.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-1)

**C SC 320 (formerly 472). (1½) Foundations of Computer Science**

A survey of the formal models and results that form the theoretical foundations of computer science. Emphasis will be on problem solving and intuitive notions rather than proofs. Typical topics include finite automata, Turing machines, simple undecidable problems, context-free languages, lower bounds based on decision trees and adversaries, proofs of program correctness, the  $\lambda$ -calculus and pure LISP.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 115, Mathematics 222.

September-December. (3-0)



**C SC 325 (formerly 374). (1½) Data Structures**

The objective of this course is to apply analysis and design techniques to non-numeric algorithms which act on data structures held in memory or on external devices. Topics include: Basic data structures and algorithms for manipulating stacks, queues, lists and trees; Graphs: definition, terminology, and properties; Memory Management: hashing, storage allocation, garbage collection and compaction; sorting, merging and searching.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 275, Mathematics 222.

September-December. (3-0)

**C SC 330 (formerly 273, 370). (1½) Programming Languages**

This course involves survey of the significant features of existing programming languages, with particular emphasis on the underlying concepts abstracted from these languages. The relationship between source programs and their run-time representation during execution is considered, but the actual writing of compilers is taught in Computer Science 335. The concepts are illustrated by programming assignments.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 230 and 275.

January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 335 (formerly 471). (1½) Compiler Construction**

This introductory course includes the following aspects of compilation: lexical analysis, syntax analysis, semantic routines, code optimization, block structured languages and interpreters. Students will work on a compiler-interpreter for a simple language.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 230 and 320.

January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 349A (formerly half of 349). (1½) Numerical Methods: I**

An introduction to selected topics in Numerical Analysis. Areas covered will include error analysis, roots of equations, systems of linear equations with selected applications, one-step methods for ordinary differential equations, and linear programming.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 115, and Mathematics 200, 201 and 210.

September-December. (3-0)

**C SC 349B (formerly half of MATH 349). (1½) Numerical Methods: II**

An introduction to selected topics in Numerical Analysis. Areas covered will include interpolation and extrapolation, numerical integration and differentiation, multi-step for ordinary differential equations, eigenvalue problems, approximations to functions and data, and numerical solutions of partial differential equations.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 349A.

January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 360 (formerly 371). (1½) Introduction to Operating Systems**

This course will introduce the major concepts of operating systems and study the inter-relationships between the operating system and the architecture of computer systems. In particular, it will develop an understanding of the organization and architecture of computer systems at the programming level. Topics included are dynamic activation procedures, monitors and kernels, memory and process management, file structures.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 230.

September-December. (3-0)

**C SC 365. (1½) Software Engineering**

Techniques for the development and maintenance of software systems are described. The life cycle approach to software and the characteristics of life cycle products are included. The course covers material in requirements definition, specification, design, program testing and verification and validation. Contemporary and future software development environments are studied.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 275.

January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 372. (1½) Computer Architecture**

A computer consists of many components. These include the central processor, I/O channels and peripheral devices, control units and memory. This course covers the design of such components and shows how they are combined in various ways to provide computers of different power and speed. Some details of circuit design will be presented and examples of maxi-, mini- and micro-computers will be studied.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 272.

January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 375 (formerly 373). (1½) Introduction to Systems Analysis**

This course introduces the student to many of the techniques used in analysing a business data processing system. Topics discussed will include the following: project definition, preliminary design, man-machine interface data gathering and analysis, data base design, system controls, hardware selection, and system testing, implementation and operation. Students will be assigned to a project team involved in a system study as part of the course.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 275.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 420. (1½) Analysis of Algorithms**

General techniques for designing and analyzing algorithms; an in-depth examination of several problems and algorithms with respect to their time and space requirements; advanced data structures; sorting and searching; graph algorithms; backtracking; NP-complete problems; approximation algorithms.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 320 and 325.

January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 448A (formerly half of 448). (1½) Operations Research: I**

This course is primarily concerned with linear programming and its applications. Topics discussed will include the following: the simplex method, the revised simplex method, computer implementation of linear programming, duality, dual-simplex and primal-dual algorithms, parametric analysis and postoptimality analysis.

Applications will include the transportation problem, the assignment problem, blending problems, inventory problems, activity analysis, game theory and network analysis.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 349A.

September-December. (3-0)

**C SC 448B (formerly half of 448). (1½) Operations Research: II**

This course provides an introduction to model design using queuing theory and simulation techniques. Topics covered include a brief introduction to queuing theory, basic ideas in simulation, random number generators, sampling, critical event and time slice methods, organization of a simulation study, and basic concepts of GPSS programming.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 115, Statistics 251 and any 300 level mathematics or computer science course.

January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 449A (formerly half of 449). (1½) Numerical Analysis: I**

A thorough discussion of a topic selected from one of the following areas: numerical linear algebra; approximation theory; or the numerical solution of differential equations.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 349B.

September-December. (3-0)

**C SC 449B (formerly half of 449). (1½) Numerical Analysis: II**

A thorough discussion of a topic selected from one of the following areas: numerical linear algebra; approximation theory; the numerical solution of differential equations.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 349B.

January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 450. (1½) Digital Systems**

This course will introduce concepts in computer architectures and operating systems involving concurrency, parallel processing and computer communications. Topics covered include synchronization, deadlock, name management, resource allocation, pipelining, multiprocessors, packet switching networks, protocol design and verification, distributed systems.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 250 and 360.

September-December. (3-0)

**C SC 455 (formerly 475). (1½) Design and Analysis of Real-Time Systems**

This course will present the principles of interrupt-driven systems, combining a detailed knowledge of computer architecture with a good understanding of operating systems. The student will have the opportunity to explore the techniques involved by constructing software components of real-time operating systems, using either a minicomputer or microcomputer. Small projects in real-time control of devices will also be included.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 250 and 360.

January-April. (3-0)



**C SC 470. (1½) Data Base: I**

This is an introductory course on data bases. Topics include the following: What an information system is and why database; basic data concepts of entities, attributes, relationships; the need for flexibility and independence; simple data modelling; hierarchies, networks relations, and query languages; and data dictionaries.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 325.

September-December. (3-0)

**C SC 471. (1½) Compiler Construction**

This course emphasizes the techniques involved in the analysis of source language and the generation of object code. Although some theoretical topics are discussed, the course has the practical objective of teaching students how compilers may be constructed. Programming assignments illustrate different methods of syntax analysis in addition to the translation of a simple source language into a hypothetical machine language.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 370 (or 273).

January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 472. (1½) Theoretical Aspects of Computer Science**

Grammars of formal languages and their relation to automata; Turing machines, computability, the halting problem; the use of formal grammars as models of programming languages.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 333A and Computer Science 115.

September-December. (3-0)

**C SC 480 (formerly 473). (1½) Theoretical and Mathematical Topics in Computer Science**

The topics in the course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. The course may include, for example, one or more of the following topics: automata theory, analysis of algorithms, numerical analysis, and complexity theory. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chairman of the Department.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 481 (formerly 474). (1½) Topics in Computer Science: Software, Hardware, and Applications**

The topics in the course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. The course may include, for example, one or more of the following topics: software engineering data bases, computer graphics, and computer aided instruction. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**C SC 490. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies**

Students must consult the Department before registering. This course may be taken more than once in different fields with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult the Department concerning courses to be offered in a particular year.

**C SC 570. (2-4) Topics in Numerical Analysis****C SC 571. (2-4) Topics in Computer Science****C SC 572. (2-4) Topics in Optimization****C SC 573. (2-4) Advanced Computer Systems****C SC 574. (2-4) Non-Numerical Computing****C SC 580. (no credit) Applications of Computers in Research**  
(1½ fee units)

This course provides the introduction to computing that is necessary for some thesis projects. It is not open to students registered in a graduate program in the Department of Computer Science.

**C SC 581. (2-4) Directed Studies****C SC 585. (2-4) Seminar****C SC 599. (4-6) Master's Thesis****DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS**

Leonard Laudadio, B.A. (*Puget Sound*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Professor and Chairman of the Department. (On study leave, September-December 1981.)

Leo I. Bakony, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Professor.

Gordon W. Bertram, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Calif.*), Professor.

J. Colin H. Jones, B.A. (*Wales*), M.A. (*Montana St.*), Ph.D. (*Queen's*), Professor.

Lionel Needleman, B.A., M.A. (*Oxon.*), Ph.D. (*Glasgow*), Visiting Professor (January-June 1981).

Kenneth L. Avio, B.Sc. (*Ore.*), M.S., Ph.D. (*Purdue*), Associate Professor.

Robert V. Cherneff, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Associate Professor.

Izzud-Din Pal, B.A., M.A. (*Panjab*), M.Sc.Econ. (*London*), Ph.D. (*McGill*), Associate Professor.

John A. Schofield, B.A. (*Durham*), M.B.A. (*Indiana*), M.A., Ph.D. (*S. Fraser*), Associate Professor.

William D. Walsh, B.Com. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Yale*), Associate Professor.

Gerald R. Walter, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Calif.*), Associate Professor. (On study leave, January-June 1982.)

Donald G. Ferguson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Assistant Professor.

Mark K. Loken, B.A. (*Concordia Coll.*), M.A. (*Calgary*), Ph.D. (*Duke*), Visiting Assistant Professor (1979-80 and 1980-81).

Malcolm Rutherford, B.A. (*Heriot-Watt*), M.A. (*S. Fraser*), Ph.D. (*Durham*), Assistant Professor.

Joseph Schaafsma, B.A., M.A. (*McMaster*), Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Assistant Professor.

Anne-Marie Drosso, B.A. (*Cairo*), M.A. (*S. Fraser*), Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Robert F. Brown, B.Com. (*Lakehead*), M.B.A. (*Tor.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).

Colin Crisp, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A. (*Queen's*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Peter J. S. Dunnett, B.Sc. (*Bradford*), M.A., Ph.D. (*S. Fraser*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

C. James Gardner, B.A. (*McMaster*), M.Sc. (*London*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).

Robert D. Gifford, B.A. (*Calif.*, *Davis*), M.A., Ph.D. (*S. Fraser*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).

William Giglio, B.Com. (*Brit. Col.*), C.A., Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

David W. Harbord, B.A. (*Tor.*), M.A. (*York*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).

J. Trevor Matthews, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.B.A. (*Stanford*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

James J. McRae, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*W. Ont.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).

A.E.C. Perrin, B. Com. (*Alta.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).

**GRADUATE PROGRAM**

For information on studies leading to the M.A. Degree, see page 188, for graduate courses, see page 61.

**GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS B.A. PROGRAMS****Requirements:****General**

(a) Economics 201 and 202 (formerly 200).

(b) Economics 302 and 303.

(c) 6 additional units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above

**Major**

(a) Mathematics 130 (or 100 and 101) or 151 and 102 (formerly 140), or permission of the Department.

(b) Economics 201 and 202 (formerly 200) with at least a second class standing, or permission of the Department. (See Note 5.)

(c) Economics 240.

(d) A total of 15 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above, including:

- Economics 302 and 303, or 302 and 301, or 300 and 303, or 300 and 301.
- Economics 321.



**Honours**

- (a) Mathematics requirements as for Major.
- (b) At least a high second class standing in Economics 201 and 202, or permission of the Department. (See Note 6.)
- (c) Economics 240.
- (d) A total of 36 units in Third and Fourth Years, including:
  - Economics 300, 301, 321, 340 (formerly 341), 470.
  - a total of 12 additional units of Economics courses numbered above 300.
  - a total of 6 upper level units in another subject or subjects, with the approval of the Department. As an exception to this rule, lower level units in Mathematics may be acceptable.

Suggested electives for all students in the B.A. in Economics program: Commerce 251 (formerly 151) and 190; 3 units of Mathematics in addition to 130 (or 100 and 101) or 151 and 102 (formerly 140); Political Science 100 or 201.

**MAJOR AND HONOURS B.SC. PROGRAMS****Major**

- (a) Mathematics 151 and 102, or Mathematics 100 and 101; Mathematics 152; Mathematics 240.  
Or, Mathematics 100 and 101; Mathematics 110 and 210; Mathematics 200 and 201; Mathematics 152 or, permission of the Department.
- (b) Computer Science 110 and 115.
- (c) Economics 201 and 202 (formerly 200) with at least a second class standing, or permission of the Department (see Note 5).
- (d) Economics 240; Economics 340 or Statistics 250 and 251.
- (e) A total of 15 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above, including:
  - Economics 302 and 303, or 302 and 301, or 300 and 303, or 300 and 301
  - Economics 440 and 445.

**Honours**

- (a) Mathematics requirements as for Major.
- (b) Computer Science 110 and 115.
- (c) At least a high second class standing in Economics 201 and 202, or permission of the Department (see Note 6).
- (d) Economics 240; Economics 340 or Statistics 250 and 251.
- (e) A total of 36 units in Third and Fourth Years, including
  - Economics 300, 301, 440, 445, 470
  - A total of 15 additional units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above
  - A total of 6 upper level units in another subject or subjects, with the approval of the Department. As an exception to this rule, lower level units in Mathematics may be acceptable.

Suggested electives for students in the B.Sc. in Economics are: Mathematics 110 and 210, Computer Science 230 and 275, Commerce 251, Philosophy 222A and 222B.

**Notes and Additional Information:**

1. Admission to an Honours program, which should be sought at the end of the Second Year, requires permission of the Department. Interested students should consult the Department as early as possible in the first two years. Honours students will be required to maintain at least a second class average in courses taken within the Department in the Third and Fourth Years. Economics 470 is required for all Fourth Year Honours Students. Third Year Honours students may be required to attend the seminars.
2. To obtain a First Class Honours degree the requirements will be: a graduating average of at least 6.50; a grade point average of at least 6.50 computed on the basis of all upper level taken within the Department, except Economics 470; and at least a second class grade in Economics 470.
3. To obtain a Second Class Honours degree, the requirements will be: a graduating average of at least 3.50; a grade point average of at least 3.50 computed on the basis of all upper level courses taken within the Department, except Economics 470; and at least a C in Economics 470.
4. A student who fails to meet Departmental requirements for a First Class standing in an Honours program but has a First Class graduating average will be offered the choice between Second Class Honours and a First Class Major degree. A student who fails to meet Departmental requirements for Second class standing in an Honours program but has a Second Class graduating average will be granted a Second Class Major degree.

5. For purposes of the Major program the calculation of a second class standing in Economics 201 and 202 will be defined as not lower than a grade point average of 4.00 for the two courses and not lower than a C+ in either course.
6. For purposes of an Honours program the calculation of a high second class standing in Economics 201 and 202 will be defined as not lower than a grade point average of 5.50 for the two courses and not lower than a B in either course.
7. Economics 340 is not open to students who have credit in Statistics 250/251 or 253; students with credit in Statistics 250/251 or 253 are required to take a 1½ unit upper level course in Economics instead of Economics 340; also, Statistics 253 is not accepted as a substitute for Economics 240.
8. Students wishing to proceed into the Commerce Program at the University of British Columbia may take Economics 201 and 202 in their first year.

**UNDERGRADUATE COURSES****ECONOMICS****INTRODUCTORY AND INDIVIDUAL COURSES**

Students who wish to take only one course in Economics should consider Economics 100. Upper level courses may also be taken subject to the following regulations governing the prerequisite courses.

Economics 201 and 202 are prerequisites for all Third Year courses, but in special cases, Economics 201 and 202 may be taken concurrently with Economics courses numbered 305 and above with the permission of the Department. Economics 302 and 303, or 300 and 301 (or any of the options listed under Major (b) above) are prerequisites for all courses numbered 400 and above unless permission is granted by the Department.

**ECON 100. (3) The Canadian Economy—Principles, Problems and Policies**

An introduction to the basic concepts of economic analysis. Discussion of the process of decision making by consumers and producers. The meaning of equilibrium and the determination of national income. Some discussions of Canadian institutions and economic policies, cycles, growth, and international trade.

Prerequisite: None; credit cannot be obtained by those who have previous credit in Economics; Economics 100 and 201/202 cannot be taken concurrently.

Text: To be announced.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ECON 201 (formerly one-half of 200). (1½) Principles of Microeconomics**

The principles of microeconomics analysis with special reference to the theory of demand, the theory of the firm and the theory of distribution.

Prerequisite: None; Economics 100 and 201 cannot be taken concurrently; not normally open to first-year students.

Members of the Department.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**ECON 202 (formerly one-half of 200). (1½) Principles of Macroeconomics**

The principles of macroeconomics analysis with special reference to fluctuations in income and prices, monetary and fiscal policies for economic stabilization.

Prerequisite: None; Economics 100 and 202 cannot be taken concurrently; not normally open to first-year students.

Members of the Department.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**ECON 240 (formerly 340). (1½) Descriptive Statistics**

Methods of Sampling, Frequency Distributions, Frequency Charts, Measures of Central Tendency, Measures of Dispersion, Measures of Shape, Index Numbers, Trend Analysis, Regression and Correlation as a Descriptive Technique, Seasonality.

Text: To be announced. Problems assigned weekly.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 151 and 102 (formerly 140), or Mathematics 180 (formerly 150) or permission of the Department; Economics 100; or this course may be taken concurrently with Economics 201 and 202 (formerly 200).

L. I. Bakony.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)



**ECON 300. (3) Microeconomics**

Theories of demand and production; pricing of factors of production; general equilibrium theory; welfare economics; some applications of price theory.

Text: To be announced.

L. Laudadio.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ECON 301. (3) Macroeconomic Theory**

Theories of income and employment with special reference to the classical and the Keynesian models; the dynamics of aggregate supply and demand; theory of inflation; economic growth.

Text: To be announced.

R. V. Cherneff.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ECON 302. (1½) Intermediate Microeconomic Theory**

The allocation of resources under competitive and non-competitive market conditions. Analytical significance of prices, wages, and rents in understanding the market exchange economy. Problems of private and public choice in a decentralized and centrally planned economic environment. Implications of tax, ration, and licensing schemes for economic management. Not open to students with credit in Economics 300.

Text: To be announced.

M. Rutherford.

September-December. (3-0)

**ECON 303 (formerly one-half of 302). (1½) Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory**

Theories of aggregate economic behaviour; the determination of national income and employment, consumption, investment, inflation, growth and fluctuations, economic policy. Not open to students with credit for Economics 301 or 302 (3).

Text: To be announced.

W. D. Walsh.

January-April. (3-0)

**ECON 305. (1½) Introduction to Money and Banking**

The principles of money, credit creation and banking; organization, operation and control of the banking system; and the relationship between the quantity of money and the level of economic activity.

Text: To be announced. Supplementary Reading.

R. V. Cherneff.

September-December. (3-0)

**ECON 310. (3) Industrial Organization and Public Policy**

Problems of competition and monopoly; relevant public policy, with special reference to Canada.

Text: To be announced. Supplementary reading. Term paper.

J. C. H. Jones.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ECON 315. (3) Labour Economics and Institutions**

An examination of labour as a factor of production; the development of national labour markets and their contemporary structure; functions and performance. Amongst other areas, consideration will be given to the following: industrial relations, systems, labour history, the nature of organized labour, the collective bargaining process, contemporary labour problems and public policy.

Text: To be announced. Supplementary reading.

W. D. Walsh.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ECON 320 (formerly one-half of 420). (1½) Economic Development**

Some characteristics of the process of development; measurement of economic development and problems of international comparison: problems of transformation of less developed economies in the national and international framework. An examination of Canada's economic relations with some developing countries.

Text: To be announced.

I.-D. Pal.

September-December. (3-0)

**ECON 321. (3) The Economic History of Canada**

The study of long-run economic growth and welfare in the Canadian economy, with the aid of economic analysis, quantitative data and other historical materials. Emphasis on the development of the Canadian economy from a resource-based economy to a developed industrial economy within an international setting. Consideration of the sources of Canadian economic growth and the reasons for Canadian income differentials with other nations.

Text: To be announced. Supplementary reading. Term paper.

G. W. Bertram.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ECON 323. (3) Comparative Economic Systems**

A study of modern economic systems based on the experiences of a number of economies and on various approaches to their description and analysis. The emphasis in the first term is on the Soviet economy—its history, method of operation, problems and prospects. The problems, policies and institutions of various east European, west European and third world countries are examined in the second term. Special attention is given to the system of worker self-management in Yugoslavia. The neoclassical, Marxian and decision-making approaches to economic systems are discussed.

Text: To be announced. Supplementary reading.

D. G. Ferguson.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ECON 325. (1½) Public Finance**

A discussion of taxation and expenditure policies with an emphasis on Canada. Microeconomic effects of these policies will be examined in detail.

Text: To be announced.

J. Schaafsma.

September-December. (3-0)

**ECON 326. (1½) Fiscal Policy and Related Issues**

A discussion of the fiscal and debt-management policy. This course will examine the historical record of Canadian policy since the depression and theoretical possibilities for the present and future.

Text: To be announced. Term paper.

J. Schaafsma.

January-April. (3-0)

**ECON 330. (1½) Environmental Economics**

Economic principles as applied to environmental questions associated with B.C. resource exploitation. The problem of spillovers to economic processes. Externalities and their management through economic institutions. Economic aspects of man's use and conservation of the environment, particularly regarding energy, forestry, fisheries, mining, air and water. Problem of sustainable production, conservation, and possible limits to economic growth arising from scarcity of environmental resources.

Prerequisite: Economics 100 or 201 or permission of the Department.

Not open to those students having credit for Economics 430.

Text: To be announced.

L. Laudadio.

January-April. (3-0)

**ECON 340 (formerly 341). (1½) Statistical Inference**

Probability Theory, Sampling Theory, Confidence Limits, Tests of Hypotheses, Regression and Correlation. Not open to students who have credit for Statistics 250/251 or 253.

Prerequisite: Economics 240 and Mathematics 130, or 151 and 102 (formerly 140), or permission of the Department.

Text: To be announced.

J. Schaafsma.

September-December. (3-0)

**ECON 402. (1½) History of Economic Thought**

A survey of economic thought from pre-Smith to Keynes. This course is designed to provide an overview of the ideas of major thinkers in this period.

Prerequisites: Economics 201 and 202 (formerly 200).

Text: To be announced.

M. Rutherford.

September-December. (3-0)

**ECON 405. (3) International Economics**

Theory of international trade; comparative costs and general equilibrium theory, balance of payments; international stability; trade policy; international aspects of economic development of under-developed countries.

Text: To be announced. Supplementary reading.

I.-D. Pal.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ECON 406. (1½) Monetary Theory and Policy**

The nature of a monetary economy; money supply models; money demand models and empirical evidence; Neo-Keynesian and Monetarist theories contrasted; the instruments, indicators, and objectives of monetary policy; recent Canadian monetary policy.

Prerequisite: Economics 303 or 301 or permission of the Department. Economics 305 is recommended.

Text: To be announced. Supplementary reading. Term paper.

K. Avio.

January-April. (3-0)

**ECON 410. (3) Principles and Problems of Economic Policy**

Consideration of agricultural policy, monetary policy, fiscal policy, commercial policy, anti-monopoly policy, labour policy, social security and economic



planning. An essay will be assigned during the session on a topic dealing with an aspect of government economic policy in Canada.

Text: To be announced.

J. C. H. Jones.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### **ECON 412. (1½) Urban Economics**

Application of economic theory to the form and structure of urban areas. External effects and public policy in the urban context. Topics include: intraurban location, systems of cities, economic function and the specialization within the city, the economics of urban transport, housing and public services.

Text: To be announced. Term paper.

G. R. Walter.

January-April. (3-0)

#### **ECON 414. (1½) Regional Economics**

Consideration of the problem of regional, economic disparities. Theories of migration, location and regional economic growth. Techniques for analyzing aspects of the regional problem, including cost-benefit analysis, regional accounting, shift-share analysis, multiplier analysis. Policy issues relating to the problem.

Text: To be announced. Supplementary reading. Term paper.

J. A. Schofield.

September-December. (3-0)

#### **ECON 416. (1½) Cost-Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application**

Principles of cost-benefit analysis including consideration of welfare economics, the treatment of intangibles, non-efficiency considerations, time discounting, evaluation criteria, uncertainty and risk; selected applications in such areas as human resource economics, natural resource and recreation economics, economic development and urban planning.

Text: To be announced. Supplementary reading. Term paper.

J. A. Schofield.

January-April. (3-0)

#### **ECON 420. (1½, formerly 3) Theory of Economic Development**

Theories of economic development; domestic policies for development; investment criteria; planning and financing economic development; the role of foreign trade and aid in economic development.

Text: To be announced. Supplementary reading.

I.-D. Pal.

January-April. (3-0)

#### **ECON 421. (1½) European and International Economic History**

The rise of capitalism and the Industrial Revolution especially in Western Europe. The British experience and comparative rates of growth in European countries, with some attention to the transference of industrialization techniques to non-European countries.

Text: To be announced.

(3-0)

#### **ECON 427. (1½) Public Choice Theory**

The use of concepts from economic theory to analyze the structure and performance of the public sector. Topics include the nature of public and packageable goods, demand articulation, political organization, bureaucratic supply and public service industry structure.

Prerequisites: Economics 300 or 302 or permission of the Department.

Text: To be announced.

R. L. Bish.

January-April. (3-0)

#### **ECON 430A (formerly one-half of 430). (1½) Natural Resource Economics**

An examination of the economic principles governing the use of natural resources, social and private cost and the regulation of natural resource use. The economics of various resource sectors, including fisheries, forests, recreation and mining.

Prerequisite: Economics 300 or 302, or permission of the Department.

Text: To be announced. Term paper.

G. R. Walter.

September-December. (3-0)

#### **ECON 430B (formerly one-half of 430). (1½) Topics in Natural Resource Economics**

Seminar on selected issues in natural resource economics; rents and their appropriation, taxation, user's cost, ecology and economics, depletion of energy and other reserves, transportation economics and resource exploitation, and applications of cost-benefit analysis are indicative topics.

Prerequisites: Economics 300 or 302, Economics 430A, or permission of the Department.

Text: To be announced. Term paper.

G. R. Walter.

January-April. (3-0)

#### **ECON 440. (3) Mathematical Economics**

The use of mathematics to derive economic theory. Topics include optimization theory for the consumer and the firm using calculus and linear programming, input-output analysis and dynamics.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 240, or permission of the Department.

Text: To be announced.

D. G. Ferguson.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### **ECON 445. (3) Econometrics**

The application of statistical methods in economics illustrated by representative empirical studies. Problem assignments will be devoted to data preparation and the use of the computer.

Prerequisites: Economics 340 and either Mathematics 240 or Mathematics 100/101 and 110.

Text: To be announced.

L. I. Bakony.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### **ECON 470. (3) Honours Seminar**

NOTE: For Honours Students only.

M. Rutherford.

#### **ECON 495. (3) Directed Studies**

An elective course for selected Honours students which may, with the permission of the Department, be substituted for another elective course numbered above 400.

Members of the Department.

### **COMMERCE**

#### **COMM 120. (1½) Principles of Organizational Behaviour**

An introductory examination of work organizations and the behaviour of individuals within them. Phenomena to be studied include organizational structure, organizational environments, group processes, individual motivation, perception, communication, power processes, leadership and learning.

Prerequisite: Second-year standing.

Text: To be announced.

Members of the Department.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

#### **COMM 251 (formerly 151). (1½, formerly 3) Fundamentals of Financial Accounting: I**

The analysis and communication of financial events and an examination of the accounting postulates underlying the preparation and presentation of financial statements.

Prerequisite: Second-year standing or permission of the Department.

Text: To be announced.

Members of the Department.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

#### **COMM 253. (1½) Financial Accounting**

The review and extension of financial accounting concepts and their application to the financial statements studied in Commerce 251 and to additional areas, including income tax. The impact on financial statements of income determination, valuation, and classification alternatives. The use of financial statements for decisions through ratio analysis.

Prerequisite: Commerce 251.

Text: To be announced.

Members of the Department.

January-April. (3-0)

### **GRADUATE COURSES**

(Consult Department for Courses offered in any given year.)

#### **ECON 500. (1½) Microeconomic Theory**

Analysis of decision making by consumers and firms; study of equilibrium positions in different market structures; welfare economics; recent contributions to price theory.

Corequisite: Economics 540.

#### **ECON 501. (1½) Macroeconomic Theory**

Macro economic relationships, static and dynamic models, properties of dynamic models, policy analysis with large dynamic models.

Corequisite: Economics 540.

#### **ECON 502. (1½) History and Method of Economics**

Seminar in selected issues in the history of economic thought with some emphasis on methodological disputes and competing theories of the history of science as applied to economics.



**ECON 505. (1½) International Trade**

Selected theoretical issues in international trade, such as trade and relative prices and factor supply, theory of customs unions exchange rate, trade and economic growth, and adequacy of international reserves.

**ECON 506. (1½) Monetary Theory and Policy**

The examination of selected contributions to contemporary monetary theory and policy. Topics to be considered include the integration of value and monetary theory, the theory of demand and supply of money, interest rate and monetary policy.

**ECON 510. (1½) Industrial Organization and Public Policy**

Seminar in the structure and performance of industrial markets with special emphasis on the problems of maintaining effective competition in Canada.

**ECON 514. (1½) Regional and Urban Economic Growth**

Seminar in analytical approaches to understanding subnational economic growth including growth poles, comparative advantage, capital and labour migration and related topics. Methods of impact analysis and forecasting regional and urban disparities in wealth and income and approaches to their alleviation.

Prerequisite: Elementary calculus and macroeconomic theory.

**ECON 515. (1½) Labour Economics**

Seminar in labour economics and collective bargaining, including wage and employment theory, collective bargaining systems, theory of labour movement, and public policy in collective bargaining.

**ECON 520. (1½) Economic Development**

Seminar to examine selected issues in the theoretical models of economic development, factors in economic development, strategy of economic planning, and financing of economic development.

**ECON 521. (1½) Economic History**

Seminar in selected topics in economic history including the approach and contributions of "the new economic history", theories of long-run economic growth, history and analysis of long-run economic growth in selected countries, and new work in the literature.

**ECON 525. (1½) Public Finance and Fiscal Policy**

Seminar in selected topics in fiscal policy and public finance including the incidence and effects of taxation, government expenditure programs and public debt operations.

**ECON 530. (1½) Economics of Natural Resources**

Seminar in the economics of natural resources including a survey of relevant theoretical literature and selected topics covering problems of resource industries.

**ECON 540. (1½) Quantitative Methods**

An introduction to mathematical economics and econometrics.

Prerequisite: Economics 340 or equivalent.

**ECON 545. (1½) Econometrics**

Seminar in single equation and simultaneous equation techniques and applications. Simulation experiments with large econometric models. Optimal decision procedures.

Prerequisite: Economics 445 or equivalent.

**ECON 550. (1½) Soviet Economics**

The structure and functioning of Soviet and Eastern European economies. Theory and practice of socialist pricing; planning; economic development; problems of measurement and comparisons with Western economies.

**ECON 595. (1½) Directed Studies**

May be offered in areas A or B, each for 1½ units. Students may elect to take either or both in any one Winter Session.

**ECON 599. (3) Thesis**

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Michael R. Best, B.A., Ph.D. (Adelaide), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

David Bevington, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard), Part-time Visiting Professor (January-April 1981).

Roger J. Bishop, B.A., Dip. Ed. (Brit. Col.), B.L.S., M.A. (Tor.), Professor Emeritus.

Charles Doyle, B.A., M.A., (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Auckland), Professor.

Patrick J. Grant, B.A. (Queen's, Belfast), D.Phil. (Sussex), Professor.

Roy F. Leslie, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Manchester), Professor.

John D. Peter, M.A. (Cantab.), B.A., LL.B., D.Litt. (S. Africa), D.Litt. (Rhodes), Professor.

Herbert F. Smith, A.B., A.M. (Boston), Ph.D. (Rutgers), Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Lionel Adey, B.A., M.A. (Birm.), Ph.D. (Leicester), Cert. Ed. (London), Associate Professor.

William Benzie, M.A., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Aberdeen), Associate Professor.

Edward I. Berry, A.B. (Wesleyan), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Anthony S. G. Edwards, B.A. (Reading), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor and Director of Graduate Programs (1981).

Anthony B. England, B.A., M.A. (Manchester), Ph.D. (Yale), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Mel D. Faber, B.A. (Chicago), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., Los Angeles), Associate Professor.

Bryan N.S. Gooch, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (London), A.R.C.T. (Tor.), L.T.C.L., F.T.C.L. (London), Associate Professor.

John G. Hayman, B.A., M.A. (Oxon.), M.A. (Cornell), Ph.D. (Northwestern), Associate Professor.

Anthony W. Jenkins, M.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Associate Professor and Director of Graduate Program (1982).

Carol V. Johnson, B.A. (Coll. of St. Catherine), M.A. (Marquette), M.F.A. (Iowa), Ph.D. (Bristol), Associate Professor.

Patricia J. Koster, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Calif., Berkeley), Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Burton O. Kurth, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Associate Professor.

Nikita M. Lary, B.A. (Haverford), M.A. (Cantab.), D.Phil. (Sussex), Exchange Associate Professor from York University (1981-82).

Robert G. Lawrence, M.A. (U.N.B.), Ph.D. (Wisc.), Associate Professor.

Samuel L. Macey, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Wash.), F.W.S.O.M., Associate Professor.

G. Grant McOrmond, C.D., M.A. (Sask.), Associate Professor.

Victor A. Neufeldt, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Ill.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Colin J. Partridge, B.A. (Nott.), Cert. Ed. (London), Ph.D. (Nott.), Associate Professor and Director, English Language Program (1981-82).

Robert M. Schuler, B.A. (Bellarmine), M.A., Ph.D. (Colo.), Associate Professor and Director, Honours Program (1981-82).

Nelson C. Smith, A.B. (Princeton), M.A.T. (Oberlin), Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor.

Henry E. Summerfield, B.A., M.A. (Oxon.), M.Litt. (Durham), Associate Professor.

Reginald C. Terry, B.A. (Leicester), M.A. (Bristol), Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor.

David S. Thatcher, B.A. (Cantab.), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.

Bruce E. Wallis, B.A. (Rutgers), M.A. (Harvard), Ph.D. (Princeton), Associate Professor.

Trevor L. Williams, B.A., M.A. (Manchester), Ph.D. (Wales), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Edward R. Zietlow, B.A. (Dakota Wesleyan), M.A. (Boston), Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor.

Thomas R. Cleary, B.A. (Queen's Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Princeton), Assistant Professor and Director, Major Program.

Hetty Clews, B.A. Inter. (London), B.A. Hon. (Birm.), M.A. (Sask), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-81).

Murray J. Evans, B.A. (Trent), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-82).

George H. Forbes, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Phil.M. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.



- Reynold Harrs, B.A. (*Trinity*), M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.Phil., Ph.D. (*Columbia*), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-81).
- Thomas A. MacLulich, B.A. (*Tor.*), M.A. (*S. Fraser*), Ph.D. (*York*), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-82).
- Thomas L. Morton, B.A. (*Man.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-81).
- Constance M. Rooke, B.A. (*Smith Coll.*), M.A. (*Tulane*), Ph.D. (*N. Carolina*), Assistant Professor.
- Norma Rowen, B.A. (*Oxon.*), Ph.D. (*Calif., Berkeley*), Assistant Professor. (On exchange at York University, 1981-82.)
- Terry G. Sherwood, B.A. (*Ore.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Calif. Berkeley*), Assistant Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
- Diane Tolomeo, B.A. (*Rochester*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Princeton*), Assistant Professor.
- John J. Tucker, B.A., M.A. (*Tor.*), B.Lit. (*Oxon.*), Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Assistant Professor.
- Shyamal Bagchee, B.A. (*Delhi*), M.A. (*Visabharati*), M.A. (*McMaster*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).
- Thomas M. Cobb, B.A., M.A. (*Man.*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).
- R. Clark Cook, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Visiting Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (1980-81).
- Hendrick Hoekema, B.A. (*S. Fraser*), Visiting Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (1980-81).
- Thomas M. Joyce, B.A. (*McMaster*), M.A. (*Acadia*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).
- Kathleen D. Morrow, B.A. (*Trent*), M.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).
- Peter J. Murphy, B.A., M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Reading*), Visiting Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (January-July 1981).
- Jean Butler, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Eileen Dombrowski, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A. (*London*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Brian Fawcett, B.A. (*S. Fraser*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (August-December 1980).
- Thomas F. Grieve, B.A., M.A. (*S. Fraser*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (August-December 1980).
- Rosemary Houser, B.A. (*Nfld.*), B.J. (*Carleton*), M.A. (*Tor.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).
- Audrey J. Neufeldt, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A. (*Wash.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Maureen Woodall, B.A., M.A. (*Windsor*) Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).
- Peter L. Nordlinger, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A. (*Concordia*), Administrative Officer.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 190, for graduate courses, see page 68.

## GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

### Prerequisites

Students are referred to the University's regulations concerning the English Requirement on page 13, and to the remarks about First Year English on the next page.

The prerequisite for all English courses numbered 200 and above is 3 units of first year English. This prerequisite may be satisfied by two courses taken from English 115, 116, 121, 122; or by three units of appropriate transfer credit in English. However, with permission of the Department, some students may take 200 level courses in their first year. Second year students may take courses numbered 300 and above, but will be required to meet the normal standards of senior courses.

Every student is required to own a good dictionary, e.g., *The Concise Oxford Dictionary*, *The American College Dictionary*, *Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*, *Dictionary of Canadian English*, *The Senior Dictionary*, *The Random House Dictionary of the English Language* (College Edition).

### General

Students wishing to take English as one of the fields of concentration in their General program should take in their First Year: 3 units from English 115, 116, 121, or 122; Second Year: English, 200, 201, 203, or 238; Third and Fourth Years: a total of 9 units in English courses numbered 350 and above. Students desiring advice about their choice of courses are invited to see the secretary of the Department, who will arrange consultation with Departmental advisers.

### Major

Majors are required to take a total of 15 units in English at the senior level, of which 9 units are to be chosen from the Course Structure, and an additional 6 units from courses numbered 350 and above. Normally at least 12 of these 15 units should be completed at the University of Victoria, and no more than 6 units should be from variable content courses (353, 362, 372, 380, 385, 388, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 448).

#### Course Structure for English Major:

- At least one course (3 units) from: 200, 201, 203, 238. Students planning to major in English are strongly recommended to take English 200.
- At least 3 units from: 351, 352, 369, 413.
- At least 1½ units in addition to (b) requirement, from courses in literature before 1700: 351, 352, 353, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 369, 410, 413, 441.
- At least 1½ units from courses in literature covering the period 1700-1800: 370, 371, 372, 420, 423.
- At least 1½ units from literature 1800-1900: 385, 386, 387, 424, 427, 428, 430.
- At least 1½ units from Twentieth Century Canadian, American, or British Literature: 388, 397, 429, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 450, 451.

NOTE: Students who have credit for courses in English not now included in the Calendar should see the Director of the Major Program for advice in following the course structure.

The Department strongly recommends that students majoring in English have a reading knowledge of a second language and/or that they take courses in literature in translation of another culture. Students planning any post-graduate work are reminded that graduate schools generally require competence in at least one language other than English.

### Honours

The Honours Program allows students of proven ability to study English language and literature more intensively than is possible in the Major or General Programs. While enjoying a comprehensive course structure, Honours students also participate in special seminars and receive the guidance of individual tutors in connection with English 490/491 and 499. Students who take a special interest in English language or literature, or who are contemplating post-graduate study in English, are strongly advised to enrol in Honours rather than in the General or Major Program. An English Honours degree is valuable for any career demanding clear thinking and writing.

Normally Honours students will follow this pattern:

*First Year:* English 121, 122 (English 200 may also be taken in the first year with permission of the Department).

*Second Year:* English 200, 345, plus some electives (e.g. Classics, History, Philosophy) and/or some upper level English courses, with reference to the course structure given below. Students may take English 345 in their third year, but this option tends to limit one's flexibility in choosing elective courses in the third and fourth years. For the same reason, it is also to a student's advantage to begin work on the second language requirement by the beginning of the second year.

*Third and Fourth Years:* Prerequisites for admission to Third Year Honours include a first or high second class grade in English 200 or English 345 and the approval of the Department. Honours students must present at least 24 units of English courses numbered 345 and above, to be distributed according to the following course structure:

- English 440, 445 (Third Year Honours courses, 1½ units each);
- English 446, 499 (Fourth Year Honours courses, 1½ units each);
- English 351 (*The Canterbury Tales*);
- Either English 413 (Shakespeare Survey, 3 units) or English 360 (Special Studies in Shakespeare, 1½ units);
- At least 1½ additional units from the period before 1660: 352, 353, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 369, 410, 441;
- At least 1½ units from the period 1660-1800: 370, 371, 372, 420, 423;
- At least 1½ units of British literature from the period from 1800-1900: 385, 386, 387, 424, 430;
- \*At least 1½ units from 20th-century British literature: 388, 433, 434, 436, 437;
- \*At least 1½ units from American literature: 398, 427, 428, 429, 435, 437;
- \*At least 1½ units from Canadian literature: 397, 398, 438, 448, 450, 451;
- Electives: at least 4½ units (or 6 units, if English 360 has been taken instead of English 413) from English Department courses numbered 345 and above.

\*These area requirements will be waived if a student has completed English 201 (h), English 203 (i), or English 238 (j). Students may then apply the freed units to senior electives in English.

At the end of the Fourth Year, there will be an interview at which students will defend their projects undertaken for English 499.



### Counselling

The programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Director of Honours Programs, and the choice of electives is subject to modification in light of the student's entire program. Special counselling for students entering the Honours Program, as well as for those already enrolled in it, is available from the Director, who should be consulted as soon as a student develops an interest in the Program.

### Second Language Requirement

English Honours students must demonstrate knowledge of a language other than English. Normally the language will be one that has an important literary or historical bearing on the study of English, such as Greek, Latin, French, Italian, German, Russian or Spanish; a student may petition, however, to substitute another language such as Chinese or Japanese. Students may fulfill the requirement in two ways:

- by completing successfully six units of university credit in the study of the language (this method is recommended for all students, particularly those intending to pursue post-graduate study);
- by passing a translation examination set and marked by the appropriate language department (normally these examinations are available only to students who have completed one year of university work in the language).

### Standing at Graduation

An Honours degree is either First or Second Class. A First Class degree requires a first class graduating average (6.50 and above) and at least a B+ in English 499 (The Graduating Essay). If an Honours student has a first class graduating average but has scored lower than B+ in English 499, the student will be given the option of receiving Second Class Honours or a First Class Major. A Second Class Honours degree requires a second class graduating average (3.50 to 6.49) with at least B- in English 499.

### Courses in May-June

Courses may be offered in May-June at the discretion of the Department. These courses, normally offered only to major and honours students, consist of individual tutorials. Students must demonstrate both a competence to take such a course (third and fourth year standing with a G.P.A. of 5.50 or better in the previous year) and the need for such a course to complete their programs. Variable-content courses and composition courses shall not be permissible as May-June courses. Requests for a May-June course shall be made in the first instance to the Director of Major Program or the Director of Honours Programs, as applicable.

### Directed Reading

English 490 and 491 (Directed Reading) are tutorials of 1½ units each which are set up by students and individual instructors and approved by the Director of Major Programs or the Director of Honours Program and by the Chairman of the Department. Only students with Honours standing or a G.P.A. of 6.00 or better may be allowed to pursue studies in Directed Reading.

### Course Challenge

The English Department does not permit students to gain credit by course challenge; students may, however, apply for advanced standing.

### Suggested Electives

The Department encourages its students to take elective courses supportive to their General, Major or Honours programs. In making their choice of electives, students may wish to give special consideration to relevant courses in Anthropology (e.g. Anthropology 200), Classics (e.g. Classics 100, 200), Creative Writing, History (e.g. History 220, 230), History in Art (e.g. History in Art 120, 221), Linguistics, Music (e.g. Music 110), Philosophy (e.g. Philosophy 100, 102, 238), Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Theatre (e.g. Theatre 100), and courses in the literature of other languages.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

With the exception of first-year courses and English 200, specific reading lists for each course may be obtained from the instructor or the Department office before or during registration week.

### FIRST YEAR

For students who achieve satisfactory standing in the British Columbia English Placement Test or the Scholarship Examination in English Composition, the English Department offers First Year courses, all of which pay attention to the need of students to acquire proficiency in writing. Students who wish, in addition to the study of composition, to take a balanced program of literature should enrol in English 121 in the First Term and 122 in the Second; students who would prefer a more intensive study of expository

writing should take English 115 in the First Term and 116 in the Second. At least 3 units of credit in First Year English are prerequisite to future work in the Department.

Students who do not achieve an acceptable standing on the British Columbia English Placement Test or the Scholarship Examination in English Composition, must register in English 099 for the First Term and in English 115 for the Second Term. A student in English 099 may not take any other English course until he has completed 099. Those who fail English 099 in the First Term must repeat the course in the Second Term. If such students fail the course again, they may repeat it only in the subsequent summer session; should they not do so, or do so and fail, they will normally be denied permission to return to the University in any future session until they have demonstrated the required level of competence in English. Such denials are subject to appeal to the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration.

In exceptional circumstances, students with English 009 may take English 116 in the second term.

No student may take more than one First Year English course in his first term. However, students may take 3 units of First Year English in the second term with the permission of the Director of the Language Program.

The department does not allow supplemental examinations in English 099 or in courses at the 100 level.

NOTE: The normal sequences for first year English are 115/116 or 121/122. Permission of the Department is required for any other combination. Completion of either sequence qualifies a student to register for further courses in the Department.

### ENGL 099 (formerly 111). (0) Remedial English Composition (1½ fee units)

A remedial course in expository writing required of those who fail the English Qualifying Examination. A workshop approach will be used to provide instruction and drill in the fundamentals of reading comprehension and composition, including grammar, mechanics, sentence structure, paragraphing, and vocabulary. Students who achieve a satisfactory level of performance may be excused from the course after a mid-term examination. Those students required to register in this course may not take another English course until they have completed 099. Limited space may be available for other students with difficulties in writing who may be placed in the course on the recommendation of the Department of English. (Grading: COM, N or F). Members of the Department.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

### ENGL 115 (formerly one-half of 110). (1½) College Composition

An examination of composition and English prose. In addition to the study of prose, attention will be paid to the writing and documenting of research papers, to logical thinking in exposition, and to the effective presentation of ideas in exposition.

Prerequisite: None, but see note above.

Members of the Department.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

### ENGL 116. (1½) Introduction to Literature

A study of prose fiction, poetry, and drama, with attention to the writing of critical essays. Students will be assigned a minimum of four essays. Not open to students with credit in English 121 or 122.

Texts: Barnett, Berman, Burto, *An Introduction to Literature*. Instructors, with the option of adding one work of their own choice, will select one of the following: Dickens, *Great Expectations*; Laurence, *The Stone Angel*. (This list is subject to change.)

Prerequisite: None, but see note above.

Members of the Department.

January-April. (3-0)

### ENGL 121 (formerly one-half of 120). (1½) Literature: Prose Fiction

A study of literary genres, focusing upon the Short Story and the Novel, with attention to the writing of critical essays. Students will be assigned a minimum of four essays.

Texts: Mizener, *Modern Short Stories* or Timko and Oliver, *38 Short Stories*. Individual instructors, with the option of substituting one work of their own choice, will select texts from the following list: Dickens, *Great Expectations*; Faulkner, *Light in August*; Hardy, *Far From the Madding Crowd*; Lawrence, *Sons and Lovers*; Davies, *Fifth Business*; Laurence, *The Stone Angel*. (This list is subject to change.)

Prerequisite: None, but see note above.

Members of the Department.

September-December. (3-0)

### ENGL 122 (formerly one-half of 120). (1½) Literature, Poetry and Drama

A study of literary genres, focusing upon Poetry and Drama, with attention to the writing of critical essays. Students will be assigned a minimum of four essays.



Individual instructors, with the option of substituting up to two works of their own choice, will select texts from the following list: Geddes, *Twentieth Century Poetry and Poetics*; The Norton Anthology of Poetry (Shorter ed.); Beckett, *Waiting for Godot*; Corrigan, ed., *Masterpieces of British Drama - The Nineteenth Century*; Ibsen, *Hedda Gabler*; Pinter, *The Caretaker*; Reinert, ed., *Modern Drama*; Shakespeare, *Hamlet*, *Othello*; Stoppard, *Rosencrantz and Guildenstern Are Dead*. (This list is subject to change.)

Prerequisite: None; but see note above.

Members of the Department.

January-April. (3-0)

## SECOND YEAR

At least 3 units of credit in First Year English are prerequisite to future work in the Department.

### ENGL 200. (3) British Literature from the Age of Chaucer to the Romantic Period

Special emphasis will be placed on works by Chaucer, Spenser, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Donne, Milton, Dryden, Swift, Pope, Fielding, Johnson, Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, and Austen.

Open to all students who do not have credit in English 204 or 205, but strongly recommended to those who wish to major or honour in English.

Texts: *The Norton Anthology of English Literature* (2 vols.); other texts to be announced.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 201. (3) Studies in Modern Literature

The emphasis will be upon themes important in twentieth century literature.

Authors to be studied may include Shakespeare, Joyce, Foster, Fitzgerald, Hardy, Hemingway, Camus, Cary, Beckett, Lawrence, Conrad, Tolkien, Bellows, T. S. Eliot.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 203. (3) An Introduction to American Literature

A survey designed for both those who will continue in American studies and those who will not. Emphasis is on the continuity of the American literary tradition. Readings from the set text will be chosen by the instructor and supplemented by additional readings in the major writers such as Whitman, Hawthorne, Twain, Henry James, Faulkner.

Text: To be announced.

M. D. Faber.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 215. (1½, formerly 3) The Writing of Expository Prose

This course pays attention to the styles and methods of non-fiction prose writing. It focuses on the development and critical analysis of the student's own writing through numerous and extensive written assignments and through the study of the techniques employed by other writers. The course is open to all students, but of special relevance to those going into the teaching profession. Classes will be limited to 20 students. Not open to students with credit for English 300.

Members of the Department.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

### ENGL 225. (1½) Written and Verbal Communication

Intended to assist students who plan careers in business, government, public service and research institutions, the course is designed to improve written and oral communication skills in a work environment. Its practical basis, which requires the preparation of business letters, internal memoranda and reports, is supplemented by a theoretical outline of basic communication within an organizational structure. The course offers experience of both individual and group problem-solving. This one-term course meets for three one-hour lectures each week. In addition, a 1½-hour seminar section, meeting on alternate weeks, will provide further practical experience.

Prerequisite: 3 units of first year English or permission of Department. Consult Department regarding testing at beginning of term.

Classes limited to 16.

Members of the Department.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

### ENGL 238 (formerly 438). (3) Canadian Literature

A general survey of Canadian literature from 1770 to the present, with special emphasis on the literature of the twentieth century. This course will concentrate on major figures and major themes in English Canadian literature and on selected works in translation from French Canada.

T. D. MacLulich, R. G. Lawrence, C. M. Rooke. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

## ENGL 250. (1½) Contexts of Literature

This course is an introduction to the relationships between literature and other aspects of our culture.

Students may take English 250 for a maximum of 3 units of credit.

Prerequisite: 3 units of first year English.

NOTE: This course is primarily designed as an elective for students not intending to major in English.

(3-0)

This year:

Section A: Some Versions of Utopia

The course will first look at the two obvious historical precedents for Utopian works, Plato's *Republic* and More's *Utopia*. It will then take up chronologically a selection of twentieth-century fictional works in English. The central emphasis of the course will be upon the question of Utopia versus anti-Utopia and the further question of the concept of man that underlies any given Utopian vision. The reading list is relatively long, but the individual works often very short.

Texts: Plato, *The Republic* (excerpts); More, *Utopia*; Wells, *The Time Machine*; Huxley, *Brave New World*; Skinner, *Walden Two*; Orwell, *Animal Farm*; Clarke, *Childhood's End*; Callenbach, *Ecotopia*; Huxley, *Island*; Spangler, *Towards a Planetary Vision*.

E. R. Zietlow.

September-December. (3-0)

Section B: The Detective Story

A survey of the popular detective story of the last 100 years, this course will study the basic formulas of the genre (including melodrama and characterization), the changing concepts of the hero, and, in particular, the use of realistic techniques which allow the writers to offer social commentary in a popular form. Readings will begin with Dickens and Collins, move through Twain and Conan Doyle, consider the changing British and American styles of the 30's, and conclude with such modern practitioners as P.D. James and Ross Macdonald.

Texts: Dickens, *Bleak House*; Collins, *The Moonstone*; Twain, *Pudd'nhead Wilson*; Doyle, *The Sign of Four*; Hammett, *The Davis Curse*; Sayers, *The Nine Tailors*; James, *Innocent Blood*; Macdonald, *Sleeping Beauty*.

N. C. Smith.

September-December. (3-0)

Section C: Literature and Industrialism

An examination of the impact upon literature of new patterns of society emerging in the nineteenth century. Some attention will be paid to the history of relations among the economic classes, social geography, and the way in which Victorian writers attempted to find literary forms in which to describe the new urban reality. Readings will be from Blake, Dickens, Mrs. Gaskell, and Disraeli.

Texts: to be announced.

N. M. Lary.

January-April. (3-0)

## THIRD AND FOURTH YEARS

1½ unit courses are numbered 350 and above for convenience, and are at the same level as upper-level courses numbered 400 and above.

### ENGL 301. (3) Children's Literature

A survey of children's literature, including sources and development, with emphasis on the study of selected 19th and 20th century works. The course is designed to develop critical awareness and to extend knowledge of what books are presently available for children and adolescents.

This course and Education 341 offer inter-changeable credit in the Intermediate Language Arts area of the Faculty of Education. English 301 offers credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science only as a free elective, under the conditions specified on page 29 (Other Courses outside the Faculty of Arts and Science).

Texts: List available on application to the Department of English.

L. Adey.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 302. (3) Literary Approaches to Childhood and Adolescence

The course will illustrate an increasing awareness since 1800 of childhood and adolescence as distinctive phases in human life. The main emphasis will be on works of literature but some attention will be paid to related issues in philosophy and psychology.

L. Adey.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)



**ENGL 345 (formerly 245). (3) Practical Criticism**

A seminar designed to sharpen reactions to a writer's style, and to examine how the design of his thoughts creates his meaning. Discussions centre upon the way a particular poem, novel or play works in its details and in its overall patterning. Prospective Honours students are strongly advised to take this course in their Second Year. Students will be allowed to select this course only if they have the approval of the Director of Honours.

Members of the Department. September-April. (3-0) (3-0)

**ENGL 351 (formerly one-half of 443). (1½) The Canterbury Tales**

An introductory study of Chaucer's poetry focusing specifically on *The Canterbury Tales*.

A. W. Jenkins, R. F. Leslie. September-December. (3-0)

**ENGL 352 (formerly one-half of 443). (1½) Chaucer Studies**

A survey of Chaucer's poetry exclusive of *The Canterbury Tales*, notably *Troilus and Criseyde*, *The Book of the Duchess*, *The House of Fame*, *The Parliament of Fowles*, and the short poems.

Prerequisite: English 351. January-April. (3-0)

M. Evans.

**ENGL 353 (formerly 407 and 444). (1½) Studies in Medieval English Literature**

A study of the major literary works and genres of the medieval period (excluding Chaucer). The course will centre on specific genres (romance, drama, lyric, etc.), at the discretion of the instructor, with annual advertisement.

This year:

Medieval romance and dream vision literature from 1200-1500. The course will include *The Owl and the Nightingale*, selections from Layamon's *Brut*, *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, *The Pearl*, *Sir Orfeo*, *King Horn*, and selections from *Piers Plowman* and Malory's *Le Morte D'Arthur*.

Texts: to be announced.

R. F. Leslie. January-April. (3-0)

**ENGL 359 (formerly part of 419). (1½) Renaissance Literature**

Major non-dramatic literature of the 16th Century.

Not open for credit to students with credit in English 419.

Texts: Sidney's *Defence of Poesy*; More's *Utopia* and Bacon's *New Atlantis*; lyrics by Sidney and other Elizabethans; and a substantial selection from *The Faerie Queene* (editions to be announced).

R. M. Schuler. September-December. (3-0)

**ENGL 360. (1½) Special Studies in Shakespeare**

Intensive study of a few plays, with emphasis on related critical issues. Students intending to take this course must have a good knowledge of Shakespeare's work.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**ENGL 361. (1½) The Metaphysical Poets**

Major emphasis will be on Donne, Herbert, Marvell, Vaughan and Traherne. Special attention will be given to the secular love lyric, as well as to the influence of Christian theology and related philosophical traditions.

B. O. Kurth. September-December. (3-0)

**ENGL 362. (1½) Special Studies in Renaissance Literature**

A study of major literary works, genres, or themes of the English Renaissance chosen by the instructor, with annual advertisement. Emphasis will be on non-dramatic works.

This year: The Renaissance Humanists

This course will discuss the dissemination of Humanism in England. Readings will be mainly in More, Eliot, Ascham, Colet, and Sidney. European backgrounds will be discussed as time permits (for instance, Ficino, Bruno, Pomponazzi, Erasmus, Luther), and attentions will be directed to the later course of humanism in England in such figures as Johnson, Bacon, Andrewes, and Browne.

Texts: to be announced.

P. J. Grant. January-April. (3-0)

**ENGL 363. (1½) Magic, Science & Religion in Renaissance Literature**

A study of late sixteenth- and seventeenth-century literature in light of the interrelationships between contemporary magic, science, and theology. A good deal of attention will be paid to this background, but the ultimate purpose of the course is the fuller understanding of the literary texts themselves. Authors to be studied include Marlowe, Shakespeare, Donne, Jonson, Bacon, Browne, Vaughan, Burton, and Milton.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**ENGL 364 (formerly 411). (1½) Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama**

Main emphasis is on such major Elizabethan and Jacobean dramatists as Marlowe, Webster, Jonson, Middleton and Ford.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**ENGL 365. (1½) The Bible in English**

A course in the Bible as Literature, surveying basic books of the Old and New Testaments, such as Genesis, Deuteronomy, Job, Song of Songs, Psalms, selected Wisdom Literature, Isaiah, selected minor prophets, Matthew, John, Acts, selected Pauline epistles, Hebrews and Revelation. Attention will be paid to the historical influence of the English Bible on the style and structure of English literature, as well as to the intrinsic literary features of the Biblical books themselves. (Not applicable as Renaissance credit for Major and Honours students.)

D. Tolomeo. January-April. (3-0)

**ENGL 369 (formerly part of 419). (1½) Milton: Major Poetry and Selected Prose**

Not open for credit to students with credit in English 419.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**ENGL 370. (1½) Blake and the Age of Sensibility**

Readings in Thomson, Collins, Gray, Cowper and Burns will lead up to a study of William Blake.

H. E. Summerfield. January-April. (3-0)

**ENGL 371. (1½) Restoration and 18th Century Drama**

A study of the major types of drama: Restoration comedy and tragedy, heroic drama, "laughing and sentimental" comedy of the 18th century, ballad-opera, opera, burlesque, bourgeois tragedy.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**ENGL 372. (1½) Special Studies in 18th Century Literature**

A study of a major aspect of literature in the century. The specific focus of the course will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**ENGL 380. (1½) Special Studies in the Literature of the United States**

A study of American literature which will focus attention on a specific theme, problem, genre or author at the discretion of the instructor, and advertised annually.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**ENGL 385. (1½) Special Studies in 19th Century English Literature**

A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the nineteenth century. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

This year: Three Novels.

An interpretation of *Anna Karenina*, *Madame Bovary*, and *Middlemarch* in a historical and comparative context.

Texts: editions to be announced.

N. M. Lary. September-December. (3-0)

**ENGL 386. (1½) Victorian Poetry and Thought: I**

Studies in Tennyson and Arnold, with additional readings from such prose writers as Mill, Carlyle, and Newman.

J. Hayman. September-December. (3-0)

**ENGL 387. (1½) Victorian Poetry and Thought: II**

Studies in Browning, Hopkins and the Pre-Raphaelite poets, with additional readings from such prose writers as Carlyle, Ruskin, Pater, and Morris.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**ENGL 388. (1½) Special Studies in 20th Century British Literature**

A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the period. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

1980-81: D.H. Lawrence. A general conspectus of Lawrence's literary career, and an assessment of his significance. Some attention will be given to his letters, essays, poems and (more particularly) short stories, but the chief emphasis will be on his novels, especially *Women in Love* and the ideas which it embodies.

Texts: *Sons and Lovers*, *The Rainbow*, *Women in Love*, *Aaron's Rod*, *Kangaroo*, *Collected Short Stories*.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**ENGL 391. (1½) Studies in Literary Genre**

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)



**ENGL 392. (1½) Studies in a Major Figure**

This course is intended to provide opportunities for occasional offerings of single authors who do not justify permanent representation as do Chaucer, Shakespeare, Spenser, and Milton.

This year: Thomas Hardy

An intensive study of the poet-novelist who dominated the last quarter of the nineteenth century and the first quarter of the twentieth century. Particular attention will be paid to Hardy's development as a novelist and to his epic verse drama, *The Dynasts*.

Texts: *Under the Greenwood Tree*; *Far from the Madding Crowd*; *Mayor of Casterbridge*; *The Woodlanders*; *Tess of the d'Urbervilles*; *Jude the Obscure*; *Selected Poems*; *The Dynasts* (selections).

N. C. Smith.

January-April. (3-0)

**ENGL 393. (1½) Myth and Literature**

This year:

A study of the evolving relation between myth and literature. This course will investigate: (1) the native Germanic tradition as it appears in medieval works and their recent adaptations; (2) the influence of classical mythology from the renaissance to the romantics; (3) the modernist return to myth through anthropology and psychology.

Texts: G.S. Kirk, *The Nature of Greek Myth*; *Beowulf*; John Gardner, *Grendel*; *The Volunga Saga*; Thomas Mann, "The Blood of the Walsungs"; Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*; Seneca, *Thyestes*; Shakespeare, *Titus Andronicus*; Shelley, *Prometheus Unbound*; Williams, *Orpheus Descending*; Lawrence, "The Lady Who Rode Away"; Eliot, *The Waste Land*; selected Yeats.

J. J. Tucker.

January-April. (3-0)

**ENGL 394. (1½) Thematic Approaches to Literature: I**

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

**ENGL 395. (1½) Thematic Approaches to Literature: II**

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

**ENGL 397. (1½) Modern Canadian Poetry**

A study of major poets of the modern period, including Layton, Atwood, Ondaatje, Hebert and others.

T. D. MacLulich.

September-December. (3-0)

**ENGL 398 (formerly 426). (1½, formerly 3) Comparative Studies in North American Literature**

A variable-content course which focuses on comparisons and contrasts between the literatures of Canada and the United States. The specific topic or theme will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

**ENGL 400. (1½, formerly 3) Advanced Workshop in Composition**

The course will offer workshops in general and specialized kinds of writing. Different sections will concentrate on such problems as stylistics, modern theories of grammar, technical writing, business writing, preparation of briefs and reports. The topic for each section will be announced annually. Classes will be limited to 20 students. The course may be taken for a maximum of 3 units with departmental permission, but only 1½ units may be used to complete the requirements for a general, major or honours program in English.

This Year: The course will offer students practice in the writing and criticism of expository and descriptive prose. Competence in the English language is a prerequisite. The class is limited to 20 students.

Texts: to be announced.

W. Benzie.

September-December. (3-0)

**ENGL 410 (formerly 210). (3) Backgrounds to English Literary Tradition**

A study of the main currents of thought contributing to late Medieval and Renaissance Literature. The development of literary vocabulary in the Judaeo-Christian tradition.

P. J. Grant.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 413. (3) Shakespeare Survey**

Lectures on the development of Shakespeare's art in the histories, comedies and tragedies.

Texts: To be announced.

M. D. Faber, B. O. Kurth.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 420. (3) Literature of the Restoration and the Augustan Periods**

An examination of the literature of the Restoration and eighteenth century in the light of the social, political and economic background against which it develops. Particular emphasis will be placed on Restoration Comedy, Dryden, Pope, Swift and Dr. Johnson.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 423. (3) The Beginning of the British Novel in the 17th and 18th Centuries**

Main emphasis is placed on the eighteenth century novel — with some attention to the social and intellectual background of the period, when this appears to illuminate the novels.

Texts: Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress*; Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe* and *Moll Flanders*; Richardson, *Pamela*; Fielding, *Shamela*, *Joseph Andrews*, and *Tom Jones*; Smollett, *Roderick Random*; Sterne, *Tristram Shandy* and *Sentimental Journey*; Walpole, *Castle of Otranto*; Beckford, *Vathek*; Austen, *Pride and Prejudice*.

Background reading: Walter Allen, *The English Novel*, or Ian Watt, *The Rise of the Novel*.

T. R. Cleary.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 424. (3) The British Novel in the 19th Century**

Authors to be studied may include Mary Shelley, Austen, Scott, Bronte, Disraeli, Collins, Dickens, Thackeray, Eliot, Trollope, Meredith, Hardy, Butler, and Stevenson.

R. C. Terry.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 427. (1½) 19th Century American Prose and Poetry**

A survey of American non-fiction prose and poetry, including Poe's poetry and criticism; the Transcendentalists, with emphasis on Emerson, Thoreau, and Whitman; the Brahmin Critics, with emphasis on Holmes, Lowell, Howells, and Jones; and concluding with the poems of Emily Dickinson and the prose of Henry Adams.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

**ENGL 428. (3) American Fiction to 1900**

A survey of major American fiction in the nineteenth century. The first term will be a survey of the period from Brockden Brown, Cooper and Hawthorne to Crane, Norris and Dreiser; the second term will be an intensive study of the development and achievement of three major figures: Melville, Twain and James.

C. Johnson.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 429. (3) 20th Century American Fiction**

The primary aim of the course is critical study of major texts. The secondary aim is to relate them to the social and intellectual background of the period.

Authors will include: Stein, Anderson, Hemingway, Fitzgerald, Faulkner, Steinbeck, Penn Warren, Mailer, Ellison, Baldwin, Bellow, Malamud, Barth, Styron and Vonnegut.

E. R. Zietlow.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 430. (3) The Romantic Period (1790-1830)**

Chiefly Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley and Keats. Some attention is paid to the prose writers of the period.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 433 (formerly 389). (3, formerly 1½) English and Irish Literature in Transition**

This course is based primarily on the works of Hardy, Housman, Conrad, Bennett, Butler, Wells, Joyce, Galsworthy, Shaw, Wilde, Hopkins, Yeats, and Synge. The background of ideas and social forces as revealed through the literature and related arts of the period (roughly 1880-1920) will receive close attention.

D. S. Thatcher.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ENGL 434. (1½, formerly 3) British Poetry from 1914 to the Present Day**

This course will include discussion of the main poetic movements of the period, together with explanations of the work of individual poets, such as Wilfred Owen, T.S. Eliot, David Jones, Dylan Thomas, W.H. Auden, W.B. Yeats, D.H. Lawrence, Hugh MacDiarmid, and others.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

**ENGL 435. (1½, formerly 3) Modern American Poetry**

Readings in American poetry of the period 1910-50. The main poets studied will be Robert Frost, Ezra Pound, Wallace Stevens, William Carlos Williams, and Hart Crane. Contextual reference will be made to other poets such as Marianne Moore, E.E. Cummings, T.S. Eliot, and the Fugitives.

C. Doyle.

January-April. (3-0)

**ENGL 436. (3) 20th Century British Fiction**

Close study of one or more of the works of the prominent writers: Conrad, James Joyce and D.H. Lawrence, and some of their contemporaries and successors. Emphasis is critical rather than historical. Essays are required and students are urged to form their own judgements with little reference to works of critics.



The majority of the texts are to be announced and will include some of the following authors: E.M. Forster, Virginia Woolf, Aldous Huxley, Evelyn Waugh, Graham Greene, Joyce Cary, Samuel Beckett, Angus Wilson, Alan Sillitoe, Kingsley Amis, William Golding.

D. S. Thatcher, J. D. Peter. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 437. (3) British and American Drama Since World War I

A study of the play as a literary form and an examination of styles, techniques, themes and moods which have been explored in twentieth-century drama, including a brief historical survey of the 19th century theatre. Some attention will be paid to the techniques of acting and direction, theatre design, and audience requirements which have influenced the playwright; however, this is not a practical theatre course. Essay topics will encourage development of the student's own critical ability. Throughout, concentration will be on the text rather than on the works of critics.

Texts: Ibsen, *The Wild Duck*; Strindberg, *Miss Julie*; Shaw, *Major Barbara*, *Heartbreak House*; O'Casey, *Juno and the Paycock*; Coward, *Private Lives*; Auden, *The Ascent of F.6*; O'Neill, *The Emperor Jones*, *The Iceman Cometh*; Rice, *The Adding Machine*; Odets, *Awake and Sing*; Anderson, *Winesburg, Ohio*; Eliot, *The Cocktail Party*; Miller, *A View from the Bridge*; Williams, *The Glass Menagerie*; Beckett, *Waiting for Godot*; Wesker, *Roots*; Delaney, *A Taste of Honey*; Behan, *The Quare Fellow*; Osborne, *Look Back in Anger*; Bolt, *A Man for All Seasons*; Arden, *Sergeant Musgrave's Dance*; Pinter, *The Caretaker*, *The Homecoming*; Albee, *Who's Afraid of Virginia Woolf?*; Joe Orton, *Loot*; Stoppard, *Rosencrantz and Guildenstern are Dead*.

Background reading: Brecht, *The Caucasian Chalk Circle*; Chekov, *Uncle Vanya*; Ionesco, *The Bald Soprano*.

A. W. Jenkins. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 438. (3) Traditions in Canadian Literature

This course will emphasize important figures in Canada's literary development, with substantial consideration of historical, geographical, social, literary, and aesthetic influences in English- and French-Canadian literature during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Amongst the authors to be included: Moodie, Hémond, Leacock, Grove, Pratt, MacLennan, Blais, Laurence, Davies, Ryga, Reaney, Hebert, Atwood, Layton, Birney, Avison, and selected contemporary writers.

Not open to students with credit in English 238. (Either English 238 or 438 is recommended as background to English 397, 450 and 451.)

Texts: To be announced.

B.N.S. Gooch. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 439. (3) Commonwealth Literature

The course offers an introduction to the literature of new and emergent countries. It will discuss problems of regionalism, immigration, native rights and national myths as processes of self-definition. Works from Australia, New Zealand, the Caribbean and sub-Saharan Africa will be studied; comparisons will be made with aspects of Canadian cultural development.

Texts: Keneally, *Bring Larks and Heroes*; Snow, *To the Islands*; White, *Riders in the Chariot*; Mulgan, *Man Alone*; Sargeson, *That Summer*; Naipaul, *A House for Mr. Biswas*; Achebe, *Things Fall Apart*; Okara, *The Voice*; Ngugi, *Weep Not Child*.

C. J. Partridge. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 440. (1½) The History of the English Language

A survey of the development of the English Language from its Germanic origins to the 19th century, with particular reference to semantic, etymological, phonetic, morphological and syntactic modifications of primary importance to an understanding of English literature.

Prerequisites: Honours standing in Third or Fourth Year.

Texts: Pyles, *The Origins and Development of the English Language*.

J. J. Tucker. September-December. (3-0)

### ENGL 441. (3) Old English Literature

A study of the language and major literary texts of the Anglo-Saxons, including *Beowulf*.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### ENGL 445 (formerly one-half of 446). (1½) Third Year Honours Seminar, The History of English Prose Style

A historical and critical survey of the present day. This course illustrates, through the study of representative prose passages, the interplay between the mind of the writer and the age he lives in.

Not open to students with credit for English 446 (3).

W. Benzie. January-April. (3-0)

### ENGL 446. (1½, formerly 3) Fourth Year Honours Seminar

A seminar in the history of critical theory, with a study of its relation in practice to specific genres and styles.

T. R. Cleary. September-December. (3-0)

### ENGL 448. (1½) Special Studies in Canadian Literature

A study of a major theme, problem, genre or author in Canadian Literature, determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

September-December. (3-0)

### ENGL 449. (1½) Special Studies in Contemporary Literature

A study of significant literary works published during the past 15 years. The course will focus on themes and issues engaged by authors from throughout the English-speaking world. (Sample authors: Patrick White, John Fowles, Robertson Davies, Chinua Achebe, John Ashbery, Ian McEwan).

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

### ENGL 450 (formerly 396). (1½) Modern Canadian Fiction: I

A study of authors emerging early in the contemporary period. Writers to be studied may include Atwood, Richler, Davies and Laurence.

R. G. Lawrence. September-December. (3-0)

### ENGL 451. (1½) Modern Canadian Fiction: II

A study of authors emerging later in the contemporary period. Writers to be studied may include Kroetsch, Hodgins, Ondaatje, Blaise and Munro.

January-April. (3-0)

### ENGL 490 (1½, formerly 3) Directed Reading in English

A specified reading project in some area of English literature to be determined by the student and instructor; written assignments will be required. Students registering for this course must first obtain the approval of the individual instructor, the Director of Majors or Honours, and the Chairman of the Department.

NOTE: Please consult Department policy on "Directed Reading" in the General Information section. (3-0)

### ENGL 491 (formerly one-half of 490). (1½) Directed Reading in English

Further supervised study in some area of English literature; written assignments will be required. Students registering for this course must first obtain the approval of the individual instructor, the Director of Major Programs or the Director of Honours Programs, and the Chairman of the Department. (Persons who have received three units of credit for English 490 prior to 1976-77 will not be allowed to take English 491.)

NOTE: Please consult Department policy on "Directed Reading" in the General Information section. (3-0)

### ENGL 499. (1½) Graduating Essay or Directed Reading Project in Honours

The graduating essay or directed reading project will be done under the guidance of an individual tutor assigned in Third and Fourth years.

Prerequisite: Honours standing in Fourth year. (0-0-2; 0-0-2)

## GRADUATE COURSES AND SEMINARS

All courses except 500 and 501 are variable content.

### ENGL 500. (1½, formerly 3) Introduction to Bibliography and Methods of Research

Use of standard reference works and bibliographies; compilation of bibliographies on given topics; theory of book production; bibliographical descriptions; exercises in editorial theory and practice. Exercises will be required.

A. S. G. Edwards. September-December. (3-0)

### ENGL 501 (formerly one-half of 500). (1½) Introduction to Research and Criticism

History of bibliographical criticism; problems in textual criticism and the treatment of bibliographical evidence. Some exercises required in both parts. The main project will be preparing a critical edition of a short text, with critical and textual introductions, variants and other apparatus. (Some preliminary work towards the editing project may be done through exercises for English 500.)

(3-0)

### ENGL 503. (1½) Special Studies: I

This course will be offered subject to the approval of the Department.

(3-0)

### ENGL 504. (1½) Special Studies: II

(3-0)

### ENGL 505. (1½) Studies in Literary Theory: I

(3-0)

### ENGL 506. (1½) Studies in Literary Theory: II

(3-0)



ENGL 510. (1½, formerly 3) Studies in Old English Literature: I (3-0)	ENGL 560. (1½, formerly 3) Studies in the Literature of the 20th Century: I (3-0)
ENGL 511 (formerly one-half of 510). (1½) Studies in Old English Literature: II (3-0)	ENGL 561 (formerly one-half of 560). (1½) Studies in the Literature of the 20th Century: II (3-0)
ENGL 515. (1½, formerly 3) Studies in Middle English Literature: I (3-0)	ENGL 570. (1½, formerly 3) Studies in American Literature: I (3-0)
ENGL 516 (formerly one-half of 515). (1½) Studies in Middle English Literature: II (3-0)	ENGL 571 (formerly one-half of 570). (1½) Studies in American Literature: II (3-0)
ENGL 520. (1½, formerly 3) Studies in Renaissance Literature: I (3-0)	ENGL 580. (1½, formerly 3) Studies in Commonwealth Literature: I (3-0)
ENGL 521 (formerly one-half of 520). (1½) Studies in Renaissance Literature: II (3-0)	ENGL 581 (formerly one-half of 580). (1½) Studies in Commonwealth Literature: II (3-0)
ENGL 530. (1½, formerly 3) Studies in the Literature of the 17th Century: I (3-0)	ENGL 585. (1½) Studies in Canadian Literature: I (3-0)
ENGL 531 (formerly one-half of 530). (1½) Studies in the Literature of the 17th Century: II (3-0)	ENGL 586. (1½) Studies in Canadian Literature: II (3-0)
ENGL 540. (1½, formerly 3) Studies in the Literature of the 18th Century: I (3-0)	ENGL 590. (1½, formerly 3) Directed Reading: I (3-0)
ENGL 541 (formerly one-half of 540). (1½) Studies in the Literature of the 18th Century: II (3-0)	ENGL 591 (formerly one-half of 590). (1½) Directed Reading: II (3-0)
ENGL 550. (1½, formerly 3) Studies in the Literature of the 19th Century: I (3-0)	ENGL 598. (3) Comprehensive Examination
ENGL 551 (formerly one-half of 550). (1½) Studies in the Literature of the 19th Century: II (3-0)	ENGL 599. (7½) M.A. Thesis
	ENGL 699. (Credit to be determined) Ph.D. Dissertation

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES PROGRAM

*Director:* Marcus A. M. Bell, B.S.F. (*Brit. Col.*), M.F. (*Yale*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), R.P.F., Associate Professor (Biology).

David Anderson, B.A., LL.B. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).

The Environmental Studies Program is designed to provide the student with a concentration of courses in the area of environmental topics. The program is structured to serve the interests of students with an academic interest in environmental topics and students with a professional interest in the environment.

Two approaches to this interdisciplinary program are offered: conceptual, which gives an introduction to environmentally-related areas of a range of disciplines, and topical which focuses on a particular problem area.

The requirement basic to both approaches is enrolment in a Major or Honours Degree program in the Faculty of Arts and Science. In addition, the requirements for one of the Conceptual or Topical Options given in the following outlines must be met in order to obtain a notation on the student's permanent record showing completion of the program. A student interested in entering the program should contact a member of the Environmental Studies Advisory Committee for counselling, and obtain approval of his specific program.

**NOTE:** It is recommended, where the student finds he has electives available over and above the Major and Environmental Studies Program requirements, that he take courses in French to obtain some facility in the other national language.

Where two courses cannot both be taken for credit in the department, either would be acceptable alternatives for the Environmental Studies Program, providing later year departmental course prerequisites are met.

In view of the need for effective communication in environmental problem solving, students are strongly advised to include a minimum of 3 units of First Year English in their course selection.

The Advisory Committee is as follows:

Mowry Baden, B.A. (*Pomona*), M.A. (*Stanford*), Assistant Professor, Visual Arts. Term expires July 1, 1981.

Peter A. Baskerville, B.A. (*Tor.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Queen's*), Assistant Professor, History. Term expires July 1, 1982.

Alan R. Drengson, B.A., M.A. (*Wash.*), Ph.D. (*Ore.*), Assistant Professor, Philosophy. Term expires July 1, 1982.

John E. McInerney, B.Sc. (*Ottawa*), M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Associate Professor, Biology. Term expires July 1, 1981.

T. Murray Rankin, B.A. (*Queen's*), LL.B. (*Tor.*), LL.M. (*Harvard*), Assistant Professor, Law. Term expires July 1, 1982.

Malcolm Rutherford, B.A. (*Heriot-Watt*), M.A. (*S. Fraser*), Ph.D. (*Durham*), Assistant Professor, Economics. Term expires July 1, 1982.

Herbert F. Smith, A.B., A.M. (*Boston*), Ph.D. (*Rutgers*), Professor, English. Term expires July 1, 1981.

Mark H. Sproule-Jones, B.Sc. (Econ.) (*London*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Indiana*), Associate Professor, Political Science. Term expires July 1, 1981.

David R. Stronck, A.B. (*St. Patrick's Coll., Calif.*), M.S., Ph.D. (*Ore. St.*), Associate Professor, Education. Term expires July 1, 1981.

Pauline van den Driessche, B.Sc., M.Sc. (*Imp. Coll.*), D.I.C., Ph.D. (*Wales*), Associate Professor, Mathematics. Term expires July 1, 1981.

Paul R. West, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*McMaster*), Associate Professor, Chemistry. Term expires July 1, 1982.

Colin J. B. Wood, B.A. (*Wales*), M.A., Ph.D. (*McMaster*), Assistant Professor, Geography. Term expires July 1, 1982.

### TOPICAL OPTIONS

#### URBAN ENVIRONMENT

Requirements: Fifteen units selected from one of the lists below, including Environmental Studies 300, and not forming a part of the Major requirements.

#### Social Science Emphasis

Anthropology 401 (1½) Cultural Ecology (Prerequisite: Anthropology 100, or 200, or permission).

Biology 306 (1½) Ecology (Prerequisite: Biology 150, or equivalent).

Biology 316 (1½) Environmental Issues (Prerequisite: 2 years University or equivalent).

Biology 427 (1½) Population Ecology (Prerequisite: Biology 306; pre-or co-requisite: Biology 304 (or equivalent)).

Economics 330 (1½) Environmental Economics.

Economics 412 (1½) Urban Economics (Prerequisites: Economics 200 or 201/202, and permission).

Economics 414 (1½) Regional Economics (Prerequisites: Economics 200 or 201/202, and permission).

Education-E373 (1½) Environmental and Outdoor Education: An Introduction.

Environmental Studies 300 (1½) Environmental Studies.

Environmental Studies 400 (1½) Topics in Environmental Studies.

Geography 330 (1½) Understanding Cities. } (formerly 340)

Geography 349 (1½) Internal Structure of Cities }



Geography 444 (1½) Urban Transportation and Land Use Planning (Prerequisite: Geography 349, or permission).

Geography 446 (1½) Development and Planning of the Urban Region (Prerequisite: Geography 349 or permission).

Geography 448 (1½) Urban Social Geography and Planning (Prerequisite: Geography 340 (formerly 305) or permission).

History 346 (3) Canadian Urban History.

History in Art 380 (3) Architecture Since 1750.

History in Art 487 (3) Introduction to the Conservation of Cultural Property.

Philosophy 333 (1½) Philosophy and the Environment (Prerequisite: one course in Philosophy or permission).

Political Science 450 (formerly 454 and 455) (3) An Introduction to Local, Regional and Metropolitan Government and Politics.

Political Science 456A and B (3) Political Institutions and Urban and Environmental Policies.

Psychology 350 (3) Environmental Psychology.

Sociology 340 (1½) Demography (Prerequisite: Sociology 100, or permission).

Sociology 341 (1½) Human Ecology (Prerequisite: Sociology 100, or permission).

Sociology 441 (1½) Urban Sociology (Prerequisite: Sociology 100, or permission).

### Science Emphasis

Biochemistry 201 (1½) Introduction to Nutritional Biochemistry.

Biology 306 (1½) Ecology (Prerequisite: Biology 150 or equivalent).

Biology 313 (1½) Economic Entomology (Prerequisite: Biology 150 or permission).

Biology 316 (1½) Environmental Issues (Prerequisite: 2 years University or equivalent).

Biology 408 (1½) Biology of Pollution (Prerequisites: Biology 203, Biology 206, or permission).

Chemistry 300 (3) Chemistry in Modern Society (Prerequisite: 1 year University or Chemistry 302 and 303).

Chemistry 310 (1½) Chemical Instrumentation for Environmental Sciences (Prerequisite: Any 200 level course in Chemistry).

Economics 330 (1½) Environmental Economics.

Economics 416 (1½) Cost-Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application.

Environmental Studies 300 (1½) Environmental Studies.

Environmental Studies 400 (1½) Topics in Environmental Studies.

Geography 330 (1½) Understanding Cities. (formerly 340)

Geography 349 (1½) Internal Structure of Cities.

Geography 341 (1½) Industrial Geography.

Geography 459 (3) Recreational Resources Analysis (Prerequisite: Geography 350A, 350B, or permission)

Physics 310A (1½) Physics and Technology of Energy (Prerequisite: Physics 101, 102, 103, 121, or permission).

### NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

#### Requirements:

1. Three units in quantitative concepts and methods, preferably through Computer Science 110 and Statistics 250, but this requirement may also be met by any of the following: Anthropology 416/417, Biology 304, Economics 240/340, Geography 321/425 or 425/426, Psychology 300, Sociology 371/372, Statistics 250/251. This requirement may form a part of the Major program.

2. A minimum of fifteen units, including Environmental Studies 300 and nine units to be selected by taking at least one course from each of the four sections in the core; remainder, normally 4½ units, to be taken after consultation and with the approval of a member of the Advisory Committee. None of the courses selected are to form part of the Major requirements.

#### Core:

#### (i) *Environmental Aspects of Regional Development*

Economics 414 (1½) Regional Economics (Prerequisite: Economics 200 or 201/202).

Geography 343 (1½) Regional Analysis (Prerequisite: Geography 201A and 201B or 205A and 205B or permission).

Geography 443 (1½) Geography of Regional Development (Prerequisite: Economics 201/202 and Geography 343, or permission).

Political Science 450 (3) An Introduction to Local, Regional and Metropolitan Government and Politics.

#### (ii) *Goal Conflict*

Economics 330 (1½) Environmental Economics and Economics 416 (1½) Cost-Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application; or Economics 430A (1½) Natural Resources Economics and Economics 430B (1½) Topics in Natural Resources Economics.

Geography 450 (3) Decision-Making in Resources Management (Prerequisite: Geography 350A and 350B).

Political Science 456A and 456B (3) Political Institutions and Urban and Environmental Policies.

#### (iii) *Philosophical Aspects*

Biology 316 (1½) Environmental Issues (Prerequisite: 2 years university experience).

Philosophy 329 (1½) Social and Political Philosophy: 111-Contemporary Writers (Prerequisite: A previous course in Philosophy or Political Science 300 or permission).

Philosophy 333 (1½) Philosophy and the Environment (Prerequisite: One course in Philosophy or permission of Instructor).

#### (iv) *Natural Science Aspects of Environment Impact*

Biology 306 (1½) Ecology, and Biology 408 (1½) The Biology of Pollution (Prerequisites: Biology 203 and 206, or permission).

Biology 429 (1½) Wildlife Management (Prerequisite: Biology 329).

Biology 420 (1½) Applied Vegetation Science.

Chemistry 302 (formerly one-half of 301) (1½) Industrial Chemistry with special reference to Air Pollution (Prerequisite: Chemistry 120 or 124).

Chemistry 303 (formerly one-half of 301) (1½) Industrial Chemistry with special reference to Water Pollution (Prerequisite: Chemistry 230 or 233).

Geography 350B (1½) Applied Resource Geography (Prerequisite: Geography 350A or permission).

Geography 377 (1½) Applied Geomorphology (Prerequisite: Geography 376 or permission).

Physics 310A (1½) Physics and Technology of Energy (Prerequisite: Physics 101, 102, 103, or 121, or permission).

### CONCEPTUAL OPTION

#### Requirements:

1. Three units of quantitative concepts and methods, preferably through Computer Science 110 and Statistics 250, but this requirement may also be met by any of the following: Anthropology 416/417, Biology 304, Economics 240/340, Geography 321/425 or 425/426, Psychology 300, Sociology 371/372, Statistics 250/251. This requirement may form a part of the Major requirements.

2. Fifteen units selected from one of the lists below, including Environmental Studies 300, and not forming a part of the Major requirements.

### Social Science Emphasis

Anthropology 401 (1½) Cultural Ecology (Prerequisite: Anthropology 100, or 200, or permission).

Anthropology 418 or Sociology 418 (1½) Social Change (Prerequisite: Anthropology 100, or 200, or permission).

Biology 306 (1½) Ecology (Prerequisite: Biology 150 or equivalent).

Biology 316 (1½) Environmental Issues (Prerequisite: 2 years University or equivalent).

Economics 330 (1½) Environmental Economics.

Economics 412 (1½) Urban Economics (Prerequisite: Economics 200 or 201/202, or permission).

Economics 416 (1½) Cost-Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application.

Education-E 373 (1½) Environmental and Outdoor Education: An Introduction.

Environmental Studies 300 (1½) Environmental Studies.

Environmental Studies 400 (1½) Topics in Environmental Studies.

Geography 350A (1½) Geography of Resource Management. (formerly 350)

Geography 350B (1½) Applied Resource Geography (Prerequisite: Geography 350A or permission).



Philosophy 333 (1½) Philosophy and the Environment (Prerequisite: 1 course in Philosophy, or permission).  
 Political Science 456A and 456B (3) Political Institutions and Urban and Environmental Policies (becomes Political Science 457/458 in 1981/82).  
 Psychology 350 (3) Environmental Psychology.  
 Sociology 316 (1½) Social Movements.  
 Sociology 340 (1½) Demography (Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission).  
 Sociology 341 (1½) Human Ecology (Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission).

### Science Emphasis

Biochemistry 201 (1½) Introduction to Nutritional Biochemistry.  
 Biology 306 (1½) Ecology (Prerequisite: Biology 150 equivalent).  
 Biology 316 (1½) Environmental Issues (Prerequisite: 2 years University or equivalent).  
 Biology 334 (1½) Plants and Man.  
 Chemistry 300 (3) Chemistry in Modern Society (Prerequisite: 1 year of University or Chemistry 302 and 303.)  
 Chemistry 302 (formerly one-half of 301) (1½) Industrial Chemistry with special reference to Air Pollution (Prerequisite: Chemistry 120 or 124).  
 Chemistry 303 (formerly one-half of 301) (1½) Industrial Chemistry with special reference to Water Pollution (Prerequisite: Chemistry 230 or 233).  
 Economics 330 (1½) Environmental Economics.  
 Economics 416 (1½) Cost-Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application.  
 Environmental Studies 300 (1½) Environmental Studies.  
 Environmental Studies 400 (1½) Topics in Environmental Studies.

Geography 350A (1½) Geography of Resource Management (formerly 350)  
 Geography 350B (1½) Applied Resource Geography (Prerequisite: Geography 350A or permission).  
 Physics 310A (1½) Physics and the Technology of Energy (Prerequisite: Physics 101, 102, 103, 121, or permission).

## COURSES

### ES 300. (1½) Environmental Studies

An interdisciplinary seminar to examine environmental issues. Course will include lectures by visiting speakers and seminar presentations of student projects.

Students are encouraged to register for audit during all years in the program, and for credit in their third or fourth year. In the credit year students will be expected to conduct a supervised project and present a seminar based on their study.

Prerequisite: Third year standing or permission of the Director.

(3-0)

### ES 400. (1½) Topics in Environmental Studies

The topics covered in this course illustrate issues and methods of environmental studies through consideration of representative problems. Possible topics include: land impact assessment; scientific measures of environment quality; social evaluation of environmental stress; advanced questions of natural resource or urban environmental management.

May be taken as part of the 15 elective units for any of the options. May be repeated once for credit.

Prerequisite: A grade of B or better in Environmental Studies 300 or Biology 316, or permission of the Instructor.

Members of the Faculty.

(0-0-3)

## DEPARTMENT OF FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Jennifer R. Waelti-Walters, B.A. (London), L. ès L. (Lille), Ph.D. (London), Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Olivier M. Abrioux, L. ès L., D.E.S. (Paris), Ph.D. (Aberdeen), Professor.

David A. Griffiths, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), D.U. (Paris), Professor.

Barrington F. Beardsmore, B.A. (Liverpool), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.

John C. F. Greene, B.A., M.A. (Alta.), D. de l'Univ. (Grenoble), Associate Professor.

Elaine Limbrick, B.A. (London), D. de IIIe cycle (Poitiers), Associate Professor.

Gérald E. Moreau, B.A. (Man.), M.A. (Laval), D.U. (Poitiers), Associate Professor.

Jeanne E. Adam, L. ès L. (Toulouse), D. de IIIe cycle (Bordeaux), Assistant Professor. (On leave, 1981-82.)

Pierre Hébert, B.èsA., L.èsA., M.èsA., (Sherbrooke), D.èsL. (Laval), Assistant Professor.

Jo-Ann F. McEachern, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Visiting Assistant Professor 1980-81.

Jean-Pierre Menha, L. ès Sc. Soc. (Geneva), M.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

K. Roy Prior, B.A. (London), Ph.D. (Queen's), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-81).

Derek J. Turton, B.A. (Leeds), Cert. Ed. (Nott.), M. Phil. (Leeds), Assistant Professor.

Jean-Paul Mas, Baccalauréat en Philosophie (Université de Caen), Diplôme de Droit (Ecole de Notariat de Rouen), M.A. (Louisiana State), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Mary G. Shelton, B.A. (United Coll.), M.A. (Smith Coll.), Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

## GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

Students specializing in French (including Honours), will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate in a second field — for example, another language, Classics, English, History, Linguistics. A wise selection of courses is particularly important to those who may wish to enter graduate school, teaching, library work, government service, etc. The student adviser will be happy to assist students with their selection of courses.

**General** — First Year: French 180; Second Year: French 285 and 290; Third and Fourth Years: French 302 and six units of French courses at the 300 and 400 levels (excluding French 300).

**Major** — First Year: French 180; Second Year: French 285 and 290; Third and Fourth Years: French 302 and at least twelve additional units of French courses at the 300 and 400 levels (excluding French 300).

**Honours** — First Year: French 180 and one year of Latin (if Latin 12 has not been passed in secondary school); Second Year: French 285 and 290; Third and Fourth Years: French 302, 390, 402 and 499 and twelve additional units (French courses numbered above 400), selected from at least four areas (see below) with the approval of the Honours Adviser.

An Honours program in French normally requires a total of 63 units over a four-year period, including a graduating essay of approximately ten thousand words (see French 499). An oral examination in French covering the topic of the essay is also required. Prerequisites for admission to the Third Year Honours program include a first or high second class grade in French 285 and French 290, and the approval of the Chairman of the Department. The programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Honours Adviser and must include French 302 and French 402, French 390 and French 499, and at least 12 additional units of upper-level courses selected from four of the seven following areas: History of the French Language, the Medieval period, the Renaissance, the Seventeenth, Eighteenth, Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. Admission to the Fourth Year Honours Tutorial (French 499) is conditional upon satisfactory performance in French 390.

First and Second Class Honours degrees may be awarded. To obtain a First Class Honours degree a student must achieve: (1) a graduating average of at least 6.50; (2) a grade point average of at least 6.50 in those departmental courses at the 300 and 400 level that are required for the degree program; and

## GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 191, for graduate courses, see page 74.



(3) a grade point average of at least 5.50 in French 390 and French 499. To obtain a Second Class Honours degree a student must achieve: (1) a graduating average of at least 3.50; (2) a grade point average of at least 3.50 in those departmental courses at the 300 and 400 level that are required for the degree program; and (3) a grade point average of at least 2.50 in French 390 and 499.

A student who fails to meet departmental requirements for first class standing in the Honours program but has a first class graduating average will be offered the choice between Second Class Honours and a First Class Major degree. A student who fails to meet departmental requirements for second class standing but has a second class graduating average will be offered a Second Class Major degree.

Students wishing to pursue a Double Honours degree which includes Honours in French are reminded that they will have to satisfy the above-mentioned Honours degree class requirements in French.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

The full sequence of basic language courses in French is: French 100, 160, 180, 290, 302, 402. See course listings for other language courses. (N.B. French 180 is the prerequisite for 200-level language and literature courses.)

### Advice to students registering in their first university courses in French

Students who have no French at all should register in French 100. Students with French 11 or its equivalent should register in French 160. Students with French 12 or its equivalent should register in French 180.

In the first week of classes, all students who have registered in their first university French course — with the exception of students registered in French 100 — will take a placement test and the results of this test will be used to advise those who may have found themselves enrolled in a course that is above or below their ability. Some students may then be given permission to transfer to a different course at a more appropriate level. If the level is higher, the student may challenge the lower level course from which he has transferred during the first two weeks of classes, and if the challenge is successful, he will be granted three units of credit. If the level is lower, credit may be obtained for the lower course when it has been completed successfully. For example, for students who first registered in French 180, the higher-level course would normally be French 290 and the lower-level course would normally be French 160. For students who first register in French 160, the higher-level course would be French 180 and the lower-level course would be French 100.

Students wishing to take Third and Fourth Year courses to meet requirements for a B.A. degree on the General, Major or Honours program, must satisfy the Department that they have satisfactory standing in appropriate courses at the 200 level (usually French 285 and 290). Normally the courses numbered 302 and 350 must be taken in the Third Year.

Students wishing to take as electives those Fourth Year courses without specified prerequisites must satisfy the Department that they have an adequate knowledge of French.

Students wishing to take French 425 are advised that some knowledge of Latin is recommended, although not required.

### Advice to Francophone students

Francophone students may not obtain credit for French 100, 160, 180, 280, 300, 320 or 350. They will normally begin French studies with French 285 and/or 302. They may take French 290 only with special permission. A Francophone is defined in this context as a person who has spoken French since childhood and who has received sufficient instruction in French to be literate in French.

## FIRST YEAR

### FREN 100. (3) Beginners' French

An intensive introduction to spoken and written French with emphasis on oral work. Students from this course who are interested in further studies in French will proceed to French 160.

Prerequisite: None. Not normally open to students having credit in French 11 or its equivalent.

Texts: Benamou and Ionesco, *Mise en train*, text book and accompanying workbook; Brunetti, *Read, Write, Speak French*.

G. Moreau and members of the Department. September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

### FREN 101. (3) Beginners' French (Accelerated)

French 100 offered in one term. This course is offered in sequence with French 161 in second term. Students not making satisfactory progress will be advised to transfer to French 100.

Texts: To be announced.

Members of the Department.

September-December. (5-3)

### FREN 160. (3) Elementary French Language

Instruction in written and oral use of the French language based on a language manual and numerous short readings. Regular oral practice and short written assignments will be required.

NOTE: Not normally open to those who have completed French 12.

Prerequisite: French 11.

Texts: Campbell and Bauer, *La Dynamite, Arsène Lupin*; Brunetti, *Read, Write, Speak French*; Course Manual from University Bookstore. An adequate French-English/English-French dictionary will be needed; the Bantam will be made available.

J.C.E. Greene and members of the Department.

September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

### FREN 161. (3) Elementary French Language (Accelerated)

French 160 in one term. Offered in sequence with French 101, this course is normally open only to students who have completed French 101.

Members of the Department.

January-April. (5-3).

### FREN 162. (3) Elementary French Language (Continuation of French 100)

A special section of French 160 offered as a continuation of French 100, using the same text. Normally open only to students who have completed French 100.

Texts: Benamou and Ionesco, *Mise en train*, textbook and accompanying workbook.

(3-1; 3-1)

### FREN 180. (3) French Language and Literature

A study of French texts, grammar, composition, and pronunciation.

Prerequisite: French 12.

Texts: To be announced.

D. J. Turton and members of the Department. September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

## SECOND YEAR

### FREN 255. (3) An Oral Course in French Civilization

This course is given in French, and is intended to develop oral expression while giving the student basic cultural references. A survey of French civilization, with particular attention to the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. Frequent oral presentations and discussions; occasional written assignments; periodic assignments in the laboratory hours.

Enrolment limited. Not open to students who have previously completed French 285 or 290, but may be taken concurrently with either or both of these.

Prerequisite: French 180 or equivalent.

Texts: Hester, Parker, and Grigaut, *Initiation à la culture française*, fourth edition; Cossart, Lambert, *The Essentials of French Grammar*; Matoré, *Dictionnaire du vocabulaire essentiel*.

D. A. Griffiths.

(3-1; 3-1)

### FREN 256. (3) An Oral Course in French-Canadian Civilization

The course is given in French, and the emphasis is oral. A survey of French-Canadian civilization from 1867 to the present. Students are required to prepare oral and written presentations on a variety of subjects related to old and particularly to modern French Canada. Periodic assignments in the laboratory hour.

Enrolment limited. Not open to students who have previously completed French 285 or 290, but may be taken concurrently with either or both of these.

Prerequisite: French 180 or equivalent.

(3-1; 3-1)

### \*FREN 280. (3) An Introduction to Twentieth Century French-Canadian Literature

A study of twentieth-century French-Canadian literature in its social context. Instruction, discussion and assignments will usually be in French.

Prerequisite: French 180 or equivalent. Not open to Major and Honours students in French.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

(Not offered 1981-82.)

### FREN 285. (3) A Survey of French Literature

This course, given in French, deals with aspects of the principal periods of French Literature. There will be frequent written work based on the literary texts.

Prerequisite: French 180.

Texts: Molière, *Le Malade imaginaire*; Racine, *Andromaque*; Dufau, *Découverte du poème*; Chateaubriand, *René*; Maupassant, *Boule de Suif*; Ionesco, *Rhinocéros*; Camus, *La Peste*, plus one more text to be announced.

J. R. Waelti-Walters, D. J. Turton.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)



**FREN 290. (3) French Oral and Written Practice**

A course in composition and translation, based on French texts and given in French, which continues the study of grammatical points presented in French 180. Both written and oral proficiency are stressed through weekly assignments and discussions.

Prerequisite: French 180.

Texts: Dictionary (Collins-Robert or Larousse) *Anglais-Français/Français-Anglais*. (Students are advised to keep their French 180 grammar text, Carlut & Meiden, *French for Oral and Written Review*.) Other texts to be announced.

J.-P. Mentha and members of the Department.

September-April. (4-0; 4-0)

### THIRD AND FOURTH YEARS LANGUAGE COURSES

**\*FREN 300. (3) French Reading Course**

Presentation of basic sentence structures, reading of general and scientific articles designed to meet the needs of students who have little or no knowledge of French, but who wish to gain reading comprehension in a special field.

Students registered in first or second year who have already completed French 11 (or the equivalent) or a higher course may not take French 300 for credit. Students registered in third year or a higher year may take French 300 for credit, provided that they have not completed any French course higher than French 11. Students registered in French 300 may not take French 160 for credit.

Texts: Brunetti, *Read, Write, Speak French*; Steiner, ed., *French-English, English-French Dictionary*, Bantam.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**FREN 302. (3) Composition, Translation and Stylistics**

This course, conducted entirely in French, will require frequent written exercises, involving vocabulary and grammar; translation, stylistic commentaries; compositions.

Prerequisite: French 290 or equivalent.

Texts: *Le Micro Robert* (Société du Nouveau Littre); and other texts to be announced.

J.-P. Mentha and Members of the Department. September-April. (4-0; 4-0)

**FREN 320. (1½) French Phonetics**

The theory and practice of French pronunciation, corrective phonetics, phonetic transcription, intonation, accentuation, syllabification, elision and liaison; training in reading aloud.

Prerequisite: French 290 or equivalent.

Text: Monique Léon, *Improving French Pronunciation*.

B. F. Beardsmore.

September-December. (2-1)

**FREN 350. (3) An Advanced Course in French with Concentration on Oral Work**

This course is designed to increase oral proficiency in French and to develop comprehension of spoken and written French both for advanced students of French and for teachers-in-training or for secondary school teachers of French.

Prerequisites: normally French 285 and 290, or permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Enrolment limited.

Credit will be given as part of a teaching area in the Faculty of Education or as an elective. Credit will also be given as part of a General or Major program in French from July 1979, but may not be used in fulfillment of the requirements for the Honours program. It may also be taken as an elective in the Faculty of Arts and Science.

J.-P. Mentha.

September-April. (5-1; 5-1)

**FREN 402. (3) An Advanced Language Course in Modern French Usage**

A continuation of French 302. Written and oral expression through composition, textual analysis, translation and oral presentations, with attention paid to both literary and informal usage.

Prerequisite: French 302 or equivalent.

Texts: Thomas, *Dictionnaire des difficultés de la langue française* (Ed. Larousse.)

P. Hébert.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**FREN 425. (3) History of the Language**

A study of the development of the language from earliest to modern times. Some knowledge of Latin is recommended, although not required.

Texts: W. von Wartburg, *Evolution et structure de la langue française*, (A Franke, 9th edition, 1969).

B. F. Beardsmore.

(3-0; 3-0)

**FREN 426. (3) Practical Translation**

A comparative study of the characteristics of French and English expression and how they pertain to the problems of translation. Practical translation from English to French and from French to English. Texts are drawn from literature, the press, business, economics, politics, science, art and advertising.

Not open to students with credit in Linguistics 426 before 1979-80.

Prerequisites: French 302 or equivalent, and English 115 or equivalent.

Texts: J.-P. Vinay and J. Darbelnet, *Cahier d'exercices No. 2*; Société du Nouveau Littre, Paris, *Collins-Robert French-English/English-French Dictionary*.

O. M. Abrioux.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**LITERATURE COURSES**

Students who have taken literature courses in the Department prior to 1979-80 must consult the Department before registering in 400 level literature courses.

**FREN 390. (1½) Critical Methods**

Intended for Honours students but may be taken as an elective by other students. A practical introduction to both traditional and recent methods of analysing literary texts.

Texts: To be announced.

E. Limbrick.

January-April. (3-0)

**\*FREN 440 (formerly 422). (1½ or 3) Medieval Literature**

Study of a number of medieval literary works in the original. Students will learn to read medieval French and acquire some knowledge of the principal literary genres of the period.

Texts: F.W. Bourdillon, Editor, *Aucassin et Nicolette*, French Classics, Manchester University Press, 1970; *The Song of Roland*, translated by D.L. Sayers, Penguin Classics, 1965; Anon, *Le Roman de Tristan*, Livre de poche 1306.

B. F. Beardsmore.

January-April. (3-0)

**\*FREN 445 (formerly parts of 421 and 409). (1½) Poetry: Villon to LaFontaine**

Lyric poetry from the mid-fifteenth century to the mid-seventeenth century.

Texts: To be announced.

E. Limbrick.

September-December. (3-0)

**FREN 448 (formerly one-half of 421). (1½) Renaissance Prose**

Magic, laughter and the pursuit of wisdom in selected works of the French Renaissance. An introduction to major themes in Rabelais and Montaigne.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)

January-April. (3-0)

**FREN 449 (formerly part of 409). (1½) The Age of Pascal**

Principal prose works of the classical period.

Texts: Pascal, *Pensées*; La Rochefoucauld, *Maximes*; La Bruyère, *Les Caractères*; Bossuet, *Oraison Funèbre d'Henriette d'Angleterre*.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)

January-April. (3-0)

**FREN 451 (formerly parts of 410). (1½) The Enlightenment**

Principal literary works of the *philosophes* of the eighteenth century.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)

January-April. (3-0)

**FREN 452 (formerly parts of 409 and 410). (1½) The Novel in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries**

The development of the novel through a study of major texts, with emphasis on the eighteenth century.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)

September-December. (3-0)

**FREN 455A (formerly half of 455, previously parts of 409 and 410). (1½) Tragedy in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries**

A literary study of tragedy in France in the classical period, with special emphasis on the works of Corneille and Racine.

Texts: Corneille, *Le Cid*, *Horace*, *Cinna*, *Polyeucte*, *Rodogune*; Racine, *Britannicus*, *Bérénice*, *Bajazet*, *Phèdre*.

O. Abrioux.

January-April. (3-0)



**FREN 455B (formerly half of 455, previously parts of 409 and 410). (1½) Comedy in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries**

A literary study of comedy in France in the classical period, with special emphasis on the works of Molière, Marivaux and Beaumarchais.

Texts: Corneille, *Théâtre Complet*, vol. 1; Molière, *L'Ecole des Femmes*, *Don Juan*, *Le Tartuffe*, *Le Misanthrope*, *Le Bourgeois gentilhomme*; Lesage, *Turcaret*; Marivaux, *Le Jeu de l'amour et du hasard*, *Les Fausses Confidences*; Beaumarchais, *Théâtre*.

J. C. E. Greene.

September-December. (3-0)

**FREN 460 (formerly parts of 411 and 412). (3) The Novel in the Nineteenth Century**

The development of the novel in the nineteenth century.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**FREN 462 (formerly 416). (3) The Novel in the Twentieth Century**

The changing face of the novel from Marcel Proust to the *nouveau Nouveau Roman*.

Texts: Beauvoir, *Les Belles Images*; Butor, *La Modification*; Colette, *La Chatte*; Camus, *La Chute*; Duras, *Le Vice-Consul*; Gide, *L'Immoraliste*; Le Clézio, *Le Procès-Verbal*; Proust, *A la recherche du temps perdu*, Vol. I; Robbe-Grillet, *La Jalousie*; Sartre, *La Nausée*; Vian, *L'Écume des jours*; Wittig, *Les Guérillères*.

J. R. Waelti-Walters.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**FREN 465 (formerly part of 411). (1½) Romanticism**

A study of the Romantic movement in French literature.

Texts: Chateaubriand, *Atala-René*; Hugo, *Notre-Dame de Paris*, *Hernani*; Musset, *Lorenzaccio*; Vigny, *Chatterton*. A selection of poems (mimeographed) and extracts from works of the period.

D. J. Turton.

(3-0)

**FREN 468 (formerly 414). (1½, formerly 3) Poetry: Baudelaire to Surrealism**

Lyric poetry from the mid-nineteenth century to the mid-twentieth century.

Texts: Required: Lemaître, *La Poésie depuis Baudelaire*. Recommended: Grammont, *Petit traité de versification française*.

J. C. E. Greene.

(3-0)

**FREN 470 (formerly 415). (1½, formerly 3) Modern French Theatre**

A survey of modern French drama, principally of the twentieth century.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.) January-April. (3-0)

**FREN 480 (formerly part of 418). (1½) The French-Canadian Novel**

A survey of the French-Canadian novel with special emphasis on the first half of the Twentieth Century.

Texts: Bessette, *Le Libraire*; Blais, *La Belle Bête*; Hémon, *Maria Chapdelaine*; Langevin, *Poussière sur la ville*; Roy, *Bonheur d'Occasion*; Savard, *Menaud Maître-Draveur*; Thériault, *Agaguk*.

G. Moreau.

September-December. (3-0)

**FREN 481 (formerly one-half of 418). (1½) Contemporary French-Canadian Theatre and Poetry**

A study of contemporary French-Canadian theatre and poetry, and related art forms (cinema and song) in present-day French-Canada.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.) January-April. (3-0)

**FREN 482. (1½) Contemporary French-Canadian Novel and Essay**

A study of the novel and essay in French Canada since the Second World War.

Texts: To be announced.

P. Hébert.

January-April. (3-0)

**FREN 488 (formerly 430, 431, 432). (1½) Special Topics**

Designed for Major and Honours students, this course may be offered as a reading course, a tutorial, or a seminar as circumstances warrant. Students wishing to register for this course must consult the Department. Topics may be selected in one or more of the following up to a maximum of 3 units with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

**\*FREN 488A. Modern Prose**

Major prose writers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Texts: To be announced.

**\*FREN 488B. Fantasy**

The marvellous and the supernatural in literature from Medieval times to the nineteenth century.

Texts: To be announced.

J. C. E. Greene.

**\*FREN 488C. Utopias and Science Fiction**

Utopian, anti-Utopian and science fiction writing from the seventeenth century to the present.

Texts: To be announced.

J. C. E. Greene.

**\*FREN 488D. Special Topics in French-Canadian Literature**

Some important texts not dealt with in French 480, 481 or 482.

Topic: To be announced.

Texts: To be announced.

P. Hébert.

**\*FREN 488E. African Literature**

A survey of African French language writing, with special emphasis on North Africa.

Texts: To be announced.

J. Adam.

**\*FREN 488F. Women Writers**

A look at the way Francophone women have described the world.

**\*FREN 488G. Studies in a Major Author or Movement**

Intensive study of an important writer or literary movement. When offered, topic will be announced.

**FREN 499 (formerly 490). (1½) Honours Graduating Essay**

During the final year of the Honours program, students will write a graduating essay in French of approximately ten thousand words under the direction of a member of the Department, the topic to be approved by the Honours Committee. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format and be submitted before the end of second term classes. An oral examination in French covering the topic of the essay will be held.

\*One or more of the courses marked with an asterisk will be offered whenever possible. Students of French should consult the Chairman of the Department before registering and make their interests known.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

NOTE: A selection of these courses will be given depending upon the availability of members of faculty. Students should consult the Graduate Adviser before making choices. In addition students should read carefully the entry under Faculty of Graduate Studies, French.

**FREN 501. (1½) French Literary Criticism Since Sainte-Beuve****FREN 506. (1½) Pascal in his Time****FREN 514. (1½ or 3) Baudelaire in his Time****FREN 516. (1½ or 3) Le Nouveau Roman in France****FREN 517. (1½ or 3) Marcel Proust *A la recherche du temps perdu*****FREN 518. (1½ or 3) Life and Works of Romain Rolland****FREN 521. (1½ or 3) Montaigne's *Essais* and their Literary and Philosophical Influence****FREN 540. (1½ or 3) Studies in Medieval Literature****FREN 562. (1½ or 3) Existentialism in Literature****FREN 565. (1½ or 3) Social Romanticism 1830-1848****FREN 590. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies****FREN 599. (6) Thesis**



## DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

- W. R. Derrick Sewell, B.Sc.Econ. (London), M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Professor and Chairman of the Department.
- Charles N. Forward, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Clark), Professor.
- J. Douglas Porteous, B.A., M.A. (Oxon), Ph.D. (Hull), Professor.
- Wayne R. Rouse, B.A. (McMaster), M.Sc., Ph.D. (McGill), Adjunct Professor (September 1980-March 1981).
- Rudolph W. A. Wikkramatileke, B.A. (Ceylon), M.A. (Clark), Ph.D. (London), Professor.
- Gerald M. Barber, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor.
- Michael C. R. Edgell, B.A. (Birm.), Conservation Dip. (London), Ph.D. (Birm.), Associate Professor.
- Harold D. Foster, B.Sc., Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor.
- Charles H. Howatson, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.
- David Chuen-Yan Lai, B.A., M.A. (Hong Kong), Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
- Malcolm A. Micklewright, B.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor.
- Peter E. Murphy, B.Sc.Econ., Teachers Dip. (London), M.A., Ph.D. (Ohio St.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, July-December 1981.)
- William M. Ross, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor.
- Stanton E. Tuller, B.A. (Ore.), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif.), Los Angeles, Associate Professor.
- Leslie T. Foster, B.Sc. (London), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.
- Patricia P. Gilmartin, B.Sc. (Georgia State), Ph.D. (Kansas), Assistant Professor.
- Colin J. B. Wood, B.A. (Wales), M.A., Ph.D. (McMaster), Assistant Professor.
- Robert A. Brown, B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D. (McGill), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Barry Sadler, B.Sc. (London), M.A. (Alta.), M.Phil. (Hull), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Roger D. Wheate, B.Sc. (St. Andrews), M.A. (Queen's), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April, 1981).
- Gillian D. McDade, B.A. (Witwatersrand), Senior Laboratory Instructor.
- Ian H. Norie, Senior Academic Assistant.
- Joanne Thomas, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Administrative Officer.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For Information on studies leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 191, for graduate courses, see page 81.

## GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The Geography Department offers courses leading to the B.A., B.Sc., M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, with a choice of General, Major, and Honours programs for both bachelor degrees. Information about course combinations suited to specific professional objectives and about graduate programs is available from the Department. In general, the Department recommends an appropriate first-year mathematics course, especially Computer Science 110 and 115, for the B.A. Major and Honours programs, and considers a second-year mathematics course, chosen in consultation with the Department, desirable for B.Sc. candidates. Second year Geography Major and Honours students may take the required Geography 321 and one of 322, 323 in their second year, if they wish. Moderate fees will be charged students in Geography 323 and in certain courses with announced field trips.

Students who seek academic counselling are asked to come to the Department before or during the registration period.

## Departmental requirements for the B.A. General and Major in Geography:

**General** — 15 units: 101A and 101B; 3 units chosen from 201A, 201B, 203A, 203B; and 205A, 205B; and 9 units of courses numbered 300 or above, 3 units of which selection must be a regional course.

**Major** — 24 units: 101A and 101B; 203A, 203B; 3 units chosen from 201A, 201B, 205A and 205B; 321 and one of 322, 323; and 12 units of courses numbered above 300, 3 units of which selection must be a regional course.

## Departmental Requirements for the B.Sc. General and Major in Geography:

**General** — 15 units: 101A and 101B; 203A, 203B; and 9 units of courses chosen from 321, 322, 323, 350A, 350B, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 423, 425, 426, 450, 451, 452, 453, 458, 459, 470, 472, 474 and 476.

**Major** — 24 units: 101A and 101B; 203A, 203B; 3 units chosen from 201A and 201B, 205A and 205B; 321 and one of 322, 323; 12 units of courses chosen from 322, 323, 350A, 350B, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 423, 425, 426, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 458, 459, 470, 472, 474, and 476. All major students are required to obtain:

- Three units of credit from Mathematics 100 and 101 (or 130), or 180, or three units from 102, 110, 151, or Computer Science 110 and 115.
- Six units of credit chosen from the following list or from appropriate courses numbered 300 or above chosen in consultation with the Department:  
 Astronomy 120, 200  
 Biochemistry 200, Microbiology 200  
 Biology 150, 200, 203, 204, 206, 207  
 Chemistry 120, 124, 224, 230, 233  
 Geology 100, 201, 202  
 Mathematics 200, 201, 210, 230, 240, Computer Science 230, 275,  
 Statistics 250, 251  
 Physics 101, 102, 103, 121, 211, 214, 215, 216, 217

## Departmental Requirements for the B.A. and B.Sc. Honours in Geography:

33 units minimum: all of the 24 units of course requirements for the B.A. Major or the B.Sc. Major; 324, 499 and 4½ additional units in Geography or in other approved courses numbered above 300 chosen in consultation with the Department. At the end of the fourth year, the candidate will take an oral examination and submit an Honours Essay.

Students normally enter the Honours Program in their third year, having applied at the end of their second year. Requirements for entry into the Honours Program are: completion of two successful years at university (see "Faculty of Arts and Science — Honours Program" entry in this calendar) and a grade point average of at least 4.50 in all work for the second year. A student wishing to enter the program in the fourth year (at the end of the third year) must have a grade point average of at least 5.00 for work completed in the third year.

A grade point average of 5.00 must be achieved by an honours students to progress from third to fourth year in the Honours Program. Students who do not maintain this average will be required to transfer to a Major Program.

First and Second Class Honours degrees may be awarded. A First Class degree requires a first class graduating average (6.50 or higher) and at least a B+ in Geog. 499. A Second Class degree requires a second class graduating average and at least a B- in Geog. 499.

Honours students who do not meet the above requirements, but complete those for a Major in Geography, may opt to receive a Major degree. A student who opts for this and who has a graduating average of 6.50 or higher would receive a Major in Geography with First Class standing, while a student with a graduating average between 3.50 and 6.49 would receive a Major degree with Second Class standing.

Students should note the availability of Liberal Arts 306/307 (page 92) and Pacific Studies 300 (page 105) as electives in their senior years.

## GEOGRAPHY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Arts and Science is described on page 31.

Entry into the Geography Co-operative Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major program in Geography. Students will be admitted either at the start of their second year (regular program) or at the end of their second year (summer option). To enter and remain in the Geography Co-operative Program, students must maintain a B+ average in Geography and a B average overall. Students are also required to complete satisfactorily at least three work terms. A student may withdraw from the program and graduate with the normal Geography B.A. or B.Sc. degree.

Further information concerning the Geography Co-operative Program may be obtained from the Department.

## Work Term Transcript Entries

When a Work Term is satisfactorily completed, the notation COM (complete) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript, together with one of the following, as appropriate:

- GEOG 001. (0) Co-op Work Term: I  
 GEOG 002. (0) Co-op Work Term: II  
 GEOG 003. (0) Co-op Work Term: III  
 GEOG 004. (0) Co-op Work Term: IV



**UNDERGRADUATE COURSE INDEX****First Year** 101A (1½), 101B (1½), 102 (1½)**Second Year** 203A (1½), 203B (1½) Physical; 201A (1½), 201B (1½) Economic; 205A (1½), 205B (1½) Cultural**Third and Fourth Years****Techniques and Methods**

321 (1½) Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography

322 (1½) Air Photo Interpretation

323 (1½) Cartography

324 (1½) Directions in Geography

423 (1½) Advanced Cartographic Techniques

425 (1½) Survey Methods and Analysis

426 (1½) Advanced Quantitative Methods

490 (1½ or 3) Directed Studies

499 (3) Honours Seminar &amp; Essay

**Resources and Physical**

350A (1½) Geography of Resource Management

350B (1½) Applied Resource Geography

370 (1½) Hydrology

371 (1½) Water Resources Management

372 (1½) Climatology

373 (1½) Applied Climatology

374 (1½) Biogeography

375 (1½) Forest Resource Management

376 (1½) Geomorphology

377 (1½) Applied Geomorphology

450 (1½) Decision-Making in Resource Management

451 (1½) Advanced Water Resources Management

452 (1½) Coastal Resource Analysis

453 (1½) Marine Resource Analysis

454 (1½) Geographical Dimensions of Energy Policy

458 (3) Seminar on Territory, Resources and Conflict

459 (3) Recreational Resource Analysis

470 (1½) Seminar in Hydrology

472 (1½) Seminar in Climatology

474 (1½) Seminar in Biogeography

476 (1½) Seminar in Geomorphology

**Urban, Economic and Cultural**

330 (1½) Understanding Cities

341 (1½) Industrial

342 (1½) Transportation &amp; Commodity Flows

343 (1½) Regional Analysis

344 (1½) Urban Systems Simulation

345 (1½) Geography and Planning of Tourism

346 (1½) Community Development and Planning in Canada.

347 (3) Economic &amp; Cultural Change

348 (1½) Historical

349 (1½) Internal Structure of Cities

378 (1½) Environmental Aesthetics

440 (1½) Seminar on Urban Geography of Canada

442 (1½) Geography of China-town and Chinese Migration

443 (1½) Geography of Regional Development

444 (1½) Urban Transportation and Land Use Planning

446 (1½) Development &amp; Planning of the Urban Region

447 (1½) Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries

448 (1½) Urban Social Geography and Planning

449 (1½) Urban Historical Geography

**Regional**

360A (1½) Introduction to Southeast Asia

360B (1½) Introduction to East Asia

361 Canada

364 (1½) Traditional China

365 (1½) Modern China

369 (3) Europe

461 (1½) E. Canada

463 (3) S.E. Asia

465 (3) Japan

466 (1½) Australia

468 (1½) W. Canada

469 (1½) Latin America

**Geology**

100 (3) General

201 (1½) Stratigraphy

202 (1½) Structural

**UNDERGRADUATE COURSES****GEOGRAPHY**

Geography 101A and 101B are prerequisites to all other geography courses. This prerequisite may be waived by the Department in certain circumstances. In the event that a student who has had Geography 101 waived proceeds to a General, Major or Honours program in Geography, the student will be required to take six units of second year courses in a General and nine units of second year courses in a Major or Honours program.

**GEOG 101A (formerly one-half of 101). (1½) Man and the Physical Environment**

An integrated introductory description and analysis of the characteristics and interactions of the atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere and biosphere. An introduction to the study of natural resources and contemporary problems in resource management.

Members of the Department.

September-December. Also January-April. (2-2)

**GEOG 101B (formerly one-half of 101). (1½) The Human Environment**

The processes of cultural change, migration and acculturation and their roles as determinants of changing cultural landscapes and regions. The origins of cities, the historical growth of cities, and the form and structure of the contemporary city.

Members of the Department.

September-December. Also January-April. (2-2)

**GEOG 102. (1½) Contemporary Issues in Canadian Regions**

A comprehensive geographic study of the macro-regions of Canada, the Atlantic Provinces, Quebec, Ontario, and Prairie Provinces, B.C., and the Territories, will establish the background for a more detailed consideration of specific regional problems. These may include such problems as the drive for industrial diversification in the West, the development of energy sources in the Atlantic Provinces, the French-English conflicts in and around Quebec, and the native land claims in the Northwest Territories. Some issues may be local, such as the preservation of fruit-growing land on the Niagara Peninsula of Ontario.

This course may be taken only for elective credit by Geography major and honours students.

C. N. Forward.

January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 201A (formerly one-half of 201). (1½) Location of Economic Activities**

A systematic geographical analysis of the characteristics and areal distribution of urban centres with emphasis on population, industrial structure, location and the sectoral distribution of activity within the urban region. Special attention will be directed to the underlying factors associated with differential urban growth, and the determinants of locational change.

September-December. (2-2)

**GEOG 201B (formerly one-half of 201). (1½) Economic Geography - Primary Activity and Differential Growth**

An examination of the role of primary industry in the world economy. Particular attention will be paid to the role of resource endowment as a determinant of standard of living. Strategies for growth and the impact of the energy sectors on national planning goals will be investigated. Agriculture, mining, transportation, and forestry will be discussed.

Prerequisite: Geography 201A.

January-April. (2-2)

**GEOG 203A (formerly one-half of 203). (1½) Physical Geography: I. Hydrosphere and Lithosphere**

An introduction to the lithosphere and hydrosphere. The material to be covered will include the processes involved in: the development of landforms; that part of the hydrologic cycle involving surface and underground water; and the development of soils.

C. H. Howatson.

September-December. (2-2)



**GEOG. 203B (formerly one-half of 203). (1½) Physical Geography II: Atmosphere and Biosphere**

An introduction to the basic processes which determine the distribution patterns of climate and living organisms. Included will be a discussion of the radiation and surface energy budgets, temperature, atmospheric moisture, atmospheric circulation, storm systems and basic biogeographic principles.

January-April. (2-2)

**GEOG 205A (formerly one-half of 205). (1½) An Introduction to Cultural Geography**

This course attempts to develop an awareness of cultural diversity throughout the world, emphasizing factors that cause this diversity and to develop an understanding of the impact that culture has upon human societies and the natural environment.

September-December. (2-2)

**GEOG 205B (formerly one-half of 205). (1½) Selected Themes in Cultural Geography**

This course examines the implications of cultural attributes on land occupation and patterns of living in selected regional settings.

January-April. (2-2)

**TECHNIQUES AND METHODS****GEOG 321. (1½) Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography**

An introduction to statistical procedures and their application to geographical problems. The course will focus upon the basic statistical techniques, beginning with descriptive methods and concluding with correlation analysis. Students will have the opportunity to use this knowledge in empirical analysis of assigned class topics.

G. Barber. September-December. Also January-April. (3-2)

**GEOG 322. (1½) Air Photo Interpretation**

An introduction to photogrammetry and interpretation of aerial photographs. Attention is focused on training in the use of air photos as source materials in map compilation and as tools for research in physical and social sciences. Among the topics studied are: principles and techniques of photo-interpretation; inductive and deductive evaluation of air photo patterns; and remote sensing techniques. Laboratory assignments and field work will be emphasized.

C. H. Howatson. September-December. Also January-April. (2-2)

**GEOG 323. (1½) Cartography**

An introductory course in cartography and cartographic techniques including: the properties of map projections, elementary surveying, techniques of terrain representation, the cartographic representation of statistics and map reproduction methods. Emphasis will be placed on the application of learned techniques to map production.

P. Gilmartin. September-December. Also January-April. (2-2)

**GEOG 324. (1½) Directions in Geography**

The course will briefly outline and discuss the historical development of geographical thinking and knowledge, but will concentrate mainly upon trends and controversies in geography in the 20th century. The course will enable students to relate their other courses to the multitude of facets that constitute the present discipline of geography. Areas covered will include: geography's relationships to other disciplines; the scope of geography; man's relationships to nature as a geographical theme; the ideographic versus nomothetic content of geography; practical application of geography; recent 'revolutions' in the discipline.

Prerequisites: Geography 203A, 203B; 201A and 201B, or 205A and 205B; or permission of instructor.

(Not open to students with credit in Geography 429 or 445). Enrolment limited to 20.

J. D. Porteous. January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 423. (1½) Advanced Cartographic Techniques**

A course designed to introduce students to more complex mapping techniques. Topics to be considered may include computer mapping, advanced air photo interpretation and mapping techniques, map preparation and reproduction techniques.

Prerequisite: Geography 321, 322 and 323.

P. Gilmartin. September-December. Also January-April. (0-3)

**GEOG 425 (formerly one-half of 421 and 402). (1½) Survey Methods and Analysis in Geography**

The course will examine various approaches to research design and then focus on the statistical approach. The development of questionnaires and sample frames will be discussed, followed by preliminary analysis of the research data using non-parametric statistical techniques.

Prerequisite: Geography 321 or 300 or permission.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)

September-December. (3-0)

**GEOG 426 (formerly one-half of 421 and 402). (1½) Advanced Quantitative Methods in Geography**

This course will introduce students to the more advanced statistical and quantitative techniques commonly used in geographical research. Particular emphasis will be placed on the role of the techniques in empirical and policy oriented research questions. Included in the course will be the multivariate statistical techniques of regression and factor analysis, as well as linear and simple location-allocation problems.

Prerequisite: Geography 321 or 300, or 425, or permission of Department.

January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 490. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Geography**

In special cases, with the consent of the Department and the individual instructor concerned, a student may be permitted to pursue a course of directed studies.

Courses of 1½ or 3 units may be arranged, but no student is permitted to take more than three units of directed studies. In order to qualify for a Geography 490 course a student must have at least a 6.00 G.P.A. in the previous fifteen units of University work.

**GEOG 499. (3) Honours Seminar and Essay**

To obtain an orientation to the nature and demands of the honours program, third and fourth year students attend the seminar during their first term in the program, but do not register until fourth year. For the remainder of the program, the student works on the essay with the advice of the essay supervisor and the program adviser. The essay will be submitted at the end of the fourth year.

J. D. Porteous.

**URBAN, ECONOMIC AND CULTURAL****GEOG 330 (formerly one-half of 340). (1½) Understanding Cities**

A broad overview of issues in urban geography. The origin of cities, the spread of urbanization throughout the world, and the development of city systems are discussed. Cities of the urban industrial world, both Western and Communist, are compared with the cities of the Third World. Urban problems, including transportation, decentralization, spatial aspects of social justice, and new town planning are outlined. Alternative futures for cities are also considered.

Open to students from any department with third-year standing. Geography 101A and 101B are not prerequisites to this course. Normally not for credit towards degree programs in Geography, but may be taken as an elective for a degree in Geography. Not open for credit to students who have credit in Geography 340 (formerly 305) or 349.

J. D. Porteous.

January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 341. (1½) Industrial Geography**

An analytical examination of factors affecting location of manufacturing industries and the growth of manufacturing regions. Topics of discussions will include theories and models of industrial location; communist ideas of industrial location; measurement of industrial location and association; and consideration of industrial policies and planning in selected countries.

(Not open to students who have taken Geography 310.)

September-December. (3-0)

**GEOG 342. (1½) Transportation and Commodity Flows**

Interregional and intercity modes of transportation are studied in terms of their function as dynamic features of the economic and cultural landscape. Railway, highway, pipeline, water, and air transport modes are considered as integrated systems that handle the movement of commodities and passengers within national and continental areas. Specific examples of commodity flows are studied in relation to economic development and the nodal function of cities. The locational attributes and functions of seaports, airports and land transportation terminals as interchange points in transport networks are fully explored. The effect of possible transport innovations also is investigated.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)



**GEOG 343. (1½) Regional Analysis**

An examination of socio-economic systems from a spatial viewpoint. Major themes are spatial structures, shifts in location of activities, circulation systems, city-region relations, and regional economic development. A variety of conceptual models will be applied to the above topics. Assignments will involve outside reading and two or three short term projects.

Prerequisites: Geography 201A and 201B, or 205A and 205B, or permission.  
(Not open to students who have taken Geography 442 in 1969-70.)

M. A. Micklewright. September-December. (3-0)

**GEOG 344. (1½) Urban Systems Simulation**

Gaming procedures which simulate real-world urban processes form the core of this course. By adopting the roles of developers, politicians, planners, public-interest groups or other decision-makers, participants gain an understanding of the complex interrelationships and interactions occurring within an urban system. The following topics are stressed: urban transportation; land-use development; zoning; urban-rural relationships; pollution; poverty; politics and municipal finance. Participants will be given the opportunity to redesign the gaming procedures and also to relate specific gaming situations to contemporary planning problems in Canadian cities.

Enrolment limited to 20; preference given to students in related urban courses.

J. D. Porteous. September-December. (3-0)

**GEOG 345. (1½) Geography and Planning of Tourism**

The course examines the growth of tourism, its effects on environment and life, and the challenge of planning and managing this large scale activity. Topics to be discussed include the elements of tourism, its spatial patterns and development in various parts of the world. The planning and management aspect will concentrate on such issues as its effects on towns, the countryside and coastal areas.

P. E. Murphy. January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 346. (1½) Community Development and Planning in Canada**

The course is concerned with the development of communities in the Canadian urban system. It examines the planning problems and administration issues that have evolved in Canada's wide range of communities and cultures. The focus is on the manner in which spatial and technological developments have influenced the social and environmental balance of present communities.

P. E. Murphy. January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 347 (formerly 311). (3) Geography of Economic and Cultural Change**

A review of the variable factors affecting lesser developed parts of the world, and of technological, economic and cultural changes which result from the interaction of these factors. The initial part of the course will be devoted to a systematic treatment of factors affecting change. The second part of the course will consist of a number of geographical studies of areas at different stages of development. Students without the usual prerequisite who are particularly interested in the course should discuss the matter with the instructor.

R. W. A. Wikramatileke. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**GEOG 348 (formerly 307). (1½ formerly 3) Historical Geography**

An introduction to the field of historical geography, specifically, the methods of interpreting landscape changes. Attention is focused on the major theories of the subject as identified in the historical geography literature. This includes the reconstruction of geographical settings for periods of particular historical significance. Local studies grounded on field and archival investigations may be undertaken. Geography 205A and 205B are recommended.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**GEOG 349 (formerly one-half of 340). (1½) Internal Structure of Cities.**

This course explores the internal structure of major cities and the forces which create the city. Topics include the residential, commercial, and industrial structure of cities; problems of contemporary cities including housing and transportation; the planning of the urban environment.

Prerequisites: Geography 101A and 101B or permission of instructor. Not open for credit to students with credit in Geography 340 (formerly 305).

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 378. (1½) Environmental Aesthetics**

This course derives from the traditional concern of both humanist and applied geographers with the appearance, meaning, and value of landscape. The nature of aesthetic satisfactions in natural, rural and built environments, varying in scale from a building to a region, are considered. Following discussion of current environmental aesthetic theory, the varying approaches of contemporary practitioners in humanistic and applied geography, architecture, and planning are investigated. Planning techniques for environmental

aesthetic assessment are outlined, and the implications for managing environments are discussed.

NOTE: Students seeking a philosophical approach to aesthetics should consider Philosophy 242.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.) (3-0)

**GEOG 440. (1½) Seminar on Urban Geography of Canada**

Canadian cities are studied both as a group and individually. At the group level the processes of urbanization, urban growth and economic development, as well as the characteristics of size, spacing and central place relationships, are investigated. Individual cities are treated as urban laboratories in which theoretical aspects of urban studies can be applied. Census data will be relied upon as major sources of information available on a uniform basis. This will facilitate comparative studies of cities. An important goal of the course is to explore fully the elements of urban structure and dynamic function of a city.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 and 305) or permission.

C. N. Forward. September-December. (3-0)

**GEOG 442 (formerly 460) (PACI 422). (1½) Geography of Chinatown and Chinese Migration**

This seminar studies the urban overseas Chinese communities in the Pacific Rim countries. Major topics of discussion will include migration theory, concepts of culture conflict, assimilation and acculturation, urban ethnicity, home environment of Chinese emigrants, attitudes and policies of host society towards Chinese immigrants and imprints of Chinese culture on the urban landscape of the receiving country. Emphasis will be placed on the Chinese migrator to Canada and the study of the urban problems of Canadian Chinatowns.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.) January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 443. (1½) Geography of Regional Development**

The course is designed to examine policies and problems associated with regional development. The course will evaluate the changing spatial relationships between the location of resources and population. This will involve discussion of the 1) geographical limits of various political jurisdictions in federal states as opposed to unitary states and the powers vested in various levels of government to implement development plans and 2) problems of data availability on regional and subregional bases. Social and institutional obstacles to change will be discussed. Regional policies in Canada and the countries of Western Europe will be discussed and evaluated.

Prerequisites: Economics 201 and 202 and Geography 343 or permission.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)  
M. A. Micklewright. January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 444. (1½) Urban Transportation and Land Use Planning**

The problem of developing a satisfactory transportation system relative to the areal pattern of land use in an urban area is the major concern of this course. The functions of the various modes of transport and their effectiveness in the urban environment are investigated. Land use types are studied as generators of traffic in the city. An attempt is made to determine the volume and nature of traffic generated by different land uses. Consideration is given to the possibilities of drastically altering land use patterns of cities, as well as changing transport systems.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 and 305) or permission.

September-December. (3-0)

**GEOG 446. (1½) Development and Planning of the Urban Region**

The course examines the linkages that exist between current urban geography analysis and the planning problems of the metropolitan regions of the North American continent. The course attempts to demonstrate the contribution geography may make, as a social science, to the overall planning and development of such city regions. The aspects of the urban environment selected for study include such topics as, migration and housing patterns, industrial and transportation considerations, and the influence of central government pressure and legislation.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 and 305) or permission.

January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 447 (PACI 447). (1½) Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries**

The course examines the fundamental differences between urban organization in developed and developing countries, and studies the political, cultural and socio-economic conditions under which cities in Pacific Rim developing countries are growing.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 and 305) or permission.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.) (3-0)



# **GEOG 448. (1½ formerly 3) Urban Social Geography and Planning**

A behavioural approach to the study of man-environment systems in an urban context. With bases in cultural geography and environmental psychology, the course will investigate the spatial dynamics of urban behaviour in western societies, with special reference to social interaction, and perceptions, attitudes and learning within the urban system. Students should become aware of the contemporary urban social problems which are involved in planning the metropolitan environment.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 and 305) or permission.

J. D. Porteous.

September-December. (3-0)

# **GEOG 449. (1½) Urban Historical Geography**

The rise and growth of cities is the main theme of the course. Site characteristics and the design and development of the built environment constitute one aspect, but emphasis is placed on the evolution of the economic and social structure. The effects on city form and function of technological change in transportation, construction, manufacturing and distribution are studied. Changing attitudes to land use, building scale and density, and urban morphology are explored. An attempt is made to assess the impact of the urban planning process.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 and 305) or permission.

C. N. Forward.

January-April. (3-0)

## **RESOURCES AND PHYSICAL**

# **GEOG 350A (formerly one-half of 350). (1½) Geography of Resource Management**

An introduction to the geographic study of natural resources: their form, inherent characteristics, and external relations with the geography of the areas in which they are found. Attention will be paid to the way in which resources and their use contribute to the character of areas and the manner in which interrelated aspects of culture — technology, perception, economic and institutional elements — help determine the pattern of use and its areal variations.

W. M. Ross, C. J. B. Wood.

September-December. (3-0)

# **GEOG 350B (formerly one-half of 350). (1½) Applied Resource Geography**

An analysis of contemporary problems and issues of resource management. Case studies will be used to examine such issues as common property exploitation, multiple use, area management and conflict resolution. Particular emphasis will be placed on North American examples.

Prerequisite: Geography 350A or permission.

W. M. Ross, C. J. B. Wood.

January-April. (3-0)

# **GEOG 370 (formerly 320). (1½) Hydrology**

A study of hydrology, focusing on the various factors that influence the distribution of water resources in time and space. Among the topics studied are: evaporation and transpiration; runoff and stream gauging; snow and ice surveying; flood prediction and droughts. A term project, generally involving field work, is required. This course provides the background in physical hydrology recommended for students registered for Geography 371.

Prerequisite: Geography 203A, 203B, or permission.

H. D. Foster.

September-December. (2-2)

# **GEOG 371. (1½) Water Resources Management**

A study of water resources management in different parts of the world, examining the influence of various physical, economic, social, political, and technological factors. The alternative ways in which such problems of water scarcity, floods, and declining water quality are handled will be discussed. A number of major water development schemes will be examined in detail. Students will be expected to undertake a modest research project and report upon it. (Not open to students with credit for Geography 320 before 1970-71 or Geography 353.)

Prerequisite: Geography 370 or permission.

L. T. Foster.

January-April. (2-2)

# **GEOG 372. (1½) Climatology**

An investigation of the physical processes that determine the variation in climate and weather from place to place around the world. Emphasis will be on the process of mutual interaction between the earth's surface and the atmosphere, and the role of differing surface types in creating the climate above them.

S. E. Tuller.

September-December. (2-2)

# **GEOG 373. (1½) Applied Climatology**

A study of the application of physical principles to practical problems in climatology and the reciprocal interaction between climate and man's activities. Discussion topics will include: urban effects on climate, air pollution,

human bioclimatology, agricultural climatology and methods of microclimatic modification.

(Not open to students with credit for Geography 302 before 1970-71 or Geography 351.)

Prerequisite: Geography 372 (formerly 302).

S. E. Tuller.

January-April. (2-2)

# **GEOG 374. (1½) Biogeography**

This course provides an analysis of the organization of biotic systems. Origins, dispersals, evolution, and limiting physical, biotic and cultural factors as they relate to present day distribution patterns and ecological relationships will be considered. Particular attention will be paid to: the nature of ecological relationships; the landscape patterns resulting from these relationships; the dynamic character of ecosystems; the impact of man upon ecological processes and ecosystem character.

Prerequisite: Geography 203A, 203B, or permission.

M. C. R. Edgell.

September-December. (2-2)

# **GEOG 375. (1½) Forest Resource Management**

An examination of the geographical and ecological parameters of forest systems, and the relationships of these parameters to actual and potential resource use. Major emphasis will be placed on the coastal forest resources of British Columbia, and comparisons drawn with Europe and United States examples. Topics, to be covered in both class and field work, will include forests as functioning ecological and management units, historical development and current changes in management policy and possible trends in future resource policies. (Not open to students with credit for Geography 306 before 1970-71 or Geography 352.)

Prerequisite: Geography 374 or permission of Department.

M. C. R. Edgell.

January-April. (2-2)

# **GEOG 376. (1½) Geomorphology**

An investigation of the genesis and distribution of landforms. Emphasis will be placed upon techniques used in the measurement of those processes which are of prime importance in the evolution of glacial, periglacial, temperate and tropical landforms. Marine, karstic and volcanic landforms will also be studied. The course will involve outside readings, field trips, and participation in a group research project. (Not open to students with credit for Geography 312 or 412.)

Prerequisite: Geography 203A, 203B, or Geology 100 or permission.

H. D. Foster.

September-December. (2-2)

# **GEOG 377. (1½) Applied Geomorphology**

A detailed examination of the social relevance of geomorphology, in which three areas receive emphasis. Terrain analysis involves the evaluation of landscapes for mineral resources, trafficability, urban and industrial site suitability and agricultural productivity potential. Terrain stability studies explore the problems involved in maintaining landscape equilibrium in the face of major engineering schemes and waste disposal. Special attention is also paid to risk from natural hazards, especially those of importance in western North America, such as earthquake, tsunamis, avalanches and volcanic eruptions.

Outside readings, field trips and participation in a group research project are involved.

Prerequisite: Geography 376 (formerly 312) or permission.

H. D. Foster.

January-April. (2-2)

# **GEOG 450. (3) Decision-Making in Resources Management**

An advanced course in the geography of resources management and conservation. Its purposes are to determine the factors which appear to influence decision-making in the resources field, and to examine the effects of different decisions upon the physical and human environments. The first part of the course is devoted to a review of various approaches to the analysis of resource management decisions. The second part of the course deals with a number of case studies from different parts of the world, applying methodologies developed in the first part of the course, and comparing the impacts of the human and physical landscapes.

Prerequisite: Geography 350A, 350B, or permission.

W. R. D. Sewell.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

# **GEOG 451. (1½, formerly 3) Advanced Water Resources Management**

An examination of the theory and practice of contemporary water resources management. While the major focus will be on experience in North America, illustrations will also be drawn from other parts of the world. A primary interest will be in planning and policy making.

Prerequisite: Geography 371.

January-April. (3-0)



**GEOG 452. (1½) Coastal Resource Analysis**

The geographic study of the patterns, processes and problems involved in managing coastal zone resources. Emphasis will be placed on the coastal zone as a functional region, the jurisdictional aspects of management, the spatial processes apparent in the coastal zone and the origin of resource use problems. Consideration will be given to cases in coastal zone management from Canada, the United Kingdom and the United States, with particular focus on British Columbia.

Prerequisite: Geography 350A, 350B, or permission of instructor.

September-December. (3-0)

**GEOG 453. (1½) Marine Resource Analysis**

A geographic study of the territorial organization, use and management of marine resources. Topics to be investigated include the common property nature of the ocean areas, different concepts and principles of territorial organization of the sea, exploitation of ocean resources, potential uses of the ocean and frameworks for future management.

Prerequisite: Geography 350A, 350B, or permission of instructor. Biology 310 or 311 is recommended.

W. M. Ross.

September-December. (3-0)

**GEOG 454. (1½) Geographical Dimensions of Energy Policy**

An analysis of contemporary problems and issues in energy policy development. Particular attention will be paid to global variations in energy availability and requirements; transportation patterns, and environmental concerns.

H. D. Foster.

January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 458 (formerly 442). (3) Seminar on Territory, Resources and Conflict**

This course is concerned with the description and analysis of the geographical characteristics of conflict over natural resources allocation. Topics are examined at macro, meso and micro geographical scales and are drawn from different parts of the world. They include: common property resources (the oceans), the geography of development and aid, extraterritoriality, northern latitude development, and integrated land management at the regional scale.

Prerequisite: Geography 350A, 350B, or permission.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**GEOG 459. (3) Recreational Resource Analysis**

A study of recreational resources, which range from national parks to city parks and from public beaches to summer cottaging territory, the course will analyse the methods which have been used to estimate land use capability, to identify spatial patterns of circulation and demand, and to measure environmental perceptions as they relate to recreational activity. Emphasis will be placed on questions such as — is it possible to predict future demand for recreational space; is the existing administrative framework flexible enough to respond to changing patterns of recreational resource demand; is wilderness development possible without damaging natural quality?

Prerequisite: Geography 350A, 350B, or permission.

L. T. Foster.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**GEOG 470. (1½) Seminar in Hydrology**

The course offers an opportunity to undertake advanced work in hydrology. The emphasis is on learning through experience. Students are expected to initiate and complete suitable research projects in close consultation with the faculty member. (Not open to students with credit for Geography 441 or 479.)

Prerequisites: Geography 203A, 203B, 370 and 371.

H. D. Foster.

January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 472. (1½) Seminar in Climatology**

The course offers an opportunity to undertake advanced work in climatology. The emphasis is on learning through experience. Students are expected to initiate and complete suitable research projects in close consultation with the faculty member. (Not open to students with credit for Geog. 441 or 479.)

Prerequisites: Geography 203A, 203B, 372 and 373.

January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 474. (1½) Seminar in Biogeography**

The course offers an opportunity to undertake advanced work in biogeography. The emphasis is on learning through experience. Students are expected to initiate and complete suitable research projects in close consultation with the faculty member. (Not open to students with credit in Geography 441 or 479.)

Prerequisites: Geography 203A, 203B, 374 and 375.

M. C. R. Edgell.

September-December. (3-0)

**GEOG 476. (1½) Seminar in Geomorphology**

The course offers an opportunity to undertake advanced work in geomorphology. The emphasis is on learning through experience. Students are expected to initiate and complete suitable research projects in close consultation with the faculty member. (Not open to students with credit for Geography 441 or 479.)

Prerequisites: Geography 203A, 203B, 376 and 377.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December. (3-0)

**REGIONAL**

Pacific Studies 300, Themes and Problems of the Pacific is recommended for students intending to take regional courses on the Pacific area (462, 463, 464, 465, 466).

**GEOG 360A (formerly one-half of 360). (1½) Introduction to Southeast Asia**

The course will bring to students concrete applications of fundamental geographic concepts and the realities of living patterns in areal settings ranging from Japan, through China and into Southeast Asia. Attention will be focused on the stages and forms of adaptation to the various environments which have resulted in contrasting settlement landscapes, different attitudes towards resource use and a mosaic of cultures. This course is designed to serve as an introduction to the courses, offered at fourth year level, which are concerned with specific parts of the study area.

September-December. (3-0)

**GEOG 360B (formerly one-half of 360). (1½) Introduction to East Asia**

A regional study of the East Asian cultural sub-continent which includes China, Japan and Korea. Attention will be focused on the stages and forms of adaptation to the various environments which have resulted in contrasting settlement landscapes, different attitudes towards resource use and a mosaic of cultures.

January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 361 (formerly 204). (3) Geography of Canada**

The course deals with the geography of Canada both systematically and regionally. Among the topics treated systematically in the first half are: population and settlement; transportation systems; natural resources; manufacturing and services; urban characteristics and metropolitan dominance; regional planning and economic development. Regional studies of the Atlantic Provinces, Quebec, Ontario, the Prairie Provinces, British Columbia and the Yukon and Northwest Territories are emphasized in the second half, with due consideration being given to economic and social problems and development policies. The course concludes with a discussion of regionalism, nationalism and external relations.

C. N. Forward.

September-April. (2-2; 2-2)

**GEOG 364 (formerly half of 464). (1½) Geography of Traditional China**

The purpose of this course is to study the physical environment of China and the role of the Chinese people in moulding and changing the landscape over the past four thousand years. The subject matter will deal primarily with conditions pertaining to the Chinese earth and the Chinese people in the period up to 1949, and provide an essential basis for appreciation of the transformation of China since 1949. (Not open to students with credit for Geography 464 in 1977-78 or previously.)

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)

September-December. (3-0)

**GEOG 365 (formerly half of 464). (1½) Geography of Modern China**

The purpose of this course is to study the transformation of the Chinese landscape since 1949. Emphasis will be placed on the study of the resource base in different economic regions and the impact of the modern state-directed economy upon settlement, agriculture, transportation and industrial growth.

Prerequisite: Geography 364 recommended.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)

January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 369 (formerly 408). (3) Geography of Europe**

A systematic study of the economic, social and political patterns and processes which characterize Europe. Particular emphasis will be given to the themes of urbanization, industrialization and regional differentiation. Throughout, Europe will be considered as a living laboratory for testing contemporary geographic concepts.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**GEOG 461. (1½) Geography of Eastern Canada**

The course is concerned with a number of geographic problems in Eastern Canada, both economic and cultural. Among important topics considered are the characteristics and problems of the Windsor-Quebec urban axis, the ethnic, cultural and linguistic contrasts, particularly between Ontario and



Quebec, and the economic disparities between the northern and eastern periphery composed of the North and the Atlantic Provinces and the heartland of southern Ontario and Quebec. Other topics of concern are natural resources development, preservation of environmental quality and transportation problems.

Prerequisite: Geography 361 (formerly 204).

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December. (3-0)

**GEOG 463 (formerly 308). (3) Geography of Southeast Asia**

A geographic survey of the regions and resources, both physical and human, of the countries of Southeast Asia, together with a discussion of the problems associated with underdevelopment and the geographic implications of political differences in the area.

R. W. A. Wikramatileke.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**GEOG 465. (3) Geography of Japan**

A survey of the physical environment, cultural patterns and economy of Japan which is intended to provide the background which will enable the student to assess Japan's role in the world today. Both traditional patterns and present day changes will be discussed.

S. E. Tuller.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**GEOG 466. (1½, formerly 3) Geography of Australia**

A systematic study of the physical, economic and cultural patterns of Australia. Emphasis will be placed on problems of natural resource development, transportation and isolation, attempts to foster a wider economic base, and the implications of Australia's changing trade relations with the Pacific Basin, Asia and Europe.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

**GEOG 468 (formerly 368, 410). (1½) Geography of Western Canada**

A study of resources and regional development in the four western provinces with emphasis on the more developed parts. Particular attention will be given to problems in the forest industry of British Columbia; the use of water for power and irrigation in Western Canada; the competition for use of land by forestry, grazing and cultivation; and diversification of agriculture on the Prairies. Comparisons will be made between British Columbia and the Prairie provinces with respect to: the historical development of settlement; the variety and availability of mineral resources; manufacturing and urban development.

Prerequisite: Geography 361 (formerly 204).

January-April. (3-0)

**GEOG 469. (1½, formerly 3) Geography of Latin America**

An intensive study of the physical, economic, social and political patterns and problems of Latin America. With emphasis on the Andean nations, the continent will be considered as an area in which to test concepts relating to: landscape integrity; colonialism; underdevelopment and economic dependence; monocultures; frontier development; and uncontrolled urbanization. Within the context of the Pacific, relationships with Japan, the United States, and Canada will be emphasized.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

**GEOLOGY**

**GEOL 100 (formerly 200). (3) General Geology**

Physical and historical geology. Origin and structure of the earth, materials of the earth, diastrophism, erosion, landforms, mineral deposits, history of the earth and the development of life.

C. H. Howatson.

September-April. (2-2; 2-2)

**GEOL 201. (1½) Stratigraphy**

An investigation of some aspects of the geology of sedimentary rocks. The topics discussed include: physical and chemical properties of sediments; sediment transport and accumulation; stratification; structures; practical applications of stratigraphy; and an overview of the stratigraphy of Western Canada.

Prerequisite: Geology 100 (formerly 200) or permission of the Department.

R. A. Brown

September-December. (2-2)

**GEOL 202. (1½) Structural Geology**

The basic concepts of Structural Geology are introduced. The topics examined include: the physical controls, the analysis, the detection, and the geometric display of geologic structures.

Prerequisites: Geology 100 (formerly 200) and Geology 201 or permission of the Department.

R. A. Brown.

January-April. (2-2)

**GRADUATE COURSES**

All courses may not be offered in any one year. All graduate students are required to take Geography 500 and 599 or 699.

**GEOG 500. (0) Colloquium in Geography**

**GEOG 501. (3) Graduate Seminar in Physical Geography**

**GEOG 521. (2) Quantitative Methods in Geography: I**

The course outlines the procedures involved in research design utilizing statistical analysis. The focus is upon hypothesis formulation, questionnaire and sampling design and preliminary analysis of the data. The students are expected to apply the methods discussed to a specific project that is either of their own choosing or supplied by the instructor.

**GEOG 522. (2) Seminar in the Design and Conduct of Research**

This seminar will review the process of design and conduct of research. It will include an examination of steps involved in problem identification and hypothesis formulation, and a consideration of various techniques of data collection. Particular emphasis will be placed on methods of survey research, content analysis, participant observation, and various projective techniques. The course will conclude with the design of a research project.

**GEOG 524. (2) Quantitative Methods in Geography: II**

This course continues with the procedures established in Geography 521. The emphasis is placed upon the application of various statistical techniques to geographical problems rather than upon the mathematical bases of such techniques.

**GEOG 526. (2) The Nature and Philosophy of Geography**

The history of geography up to the twentieth century will be examined, but the bulk of the course is concerned with the radical changes in geographical philosophies, methodologies, and approaches which have occurred since 1950. The nature of geography will be considered in relation to other disciplines and inter-disciplines. Recommended for graduates who wish to place their specific research goals in the general context of the geographical research frontier.

**GEOG 541. (2) Seminar in Urban Analysis**

An analytical survey and review of specific topics in urban geography. Each participant will probe two or three chosen areas of the current research frontier.

**GEOG 542. (2) Seminar in Urban Problems**

A survey of the geographer's contribution to the understanding of contemporary urban problems. Each student will design and carry out a problem oriented research project.

**GEOG 543. (2) Research Seminar in the Urban Historical Geography of Canada**

The principal goal of the course is the investigation and explanation of changes in the economic, social and environmental elements of Canadian cities. Students will undertake individual research projects on evolutionary aspects of specific cities or groups of cities.

**GEOG 551. (2) Seminar in Resources Policy Analysis**

A seminar focusing on the formulation and implementation of resources policies, aiming to identify the various factors which influence such outcomes in decision-making. A variety of resource issues will be considered, including those concerned with water, energy, fisheries, and forestry. Examples will be drawn from Canada and elsewhere.

**GEOG 552. (2) Seminar in Resources Management Problems**

A seminar dealing with various problems encountered in resources management, including the collection and analysis of data, the organization of research, the formulation of plans and programs, and the analysis of economic and social aspects of resource development projects. Examples will be drawn from Canada and elsewhere.

**GEOG 553. (2) Recreation Policy and Research**

A course dealing with the formulation and implementation of recreation policy, and the identification of significant areas for research. Conducted as a seminar, it will include presentations from the instructors and outside speakers as well as students. Each student will be responsible for preparing a detailed proposal for a research topic.

**GEOG 554. (2) Geographical Aspects of Resource Planning**

The course will be directed to analysis of human and natural resource locational problems. Speakers from government, industry and academia will be invited for seminar discussions. Readings in the theory of development planning will be required and a major paper will be written and presented for critical discussion.



**GEOG 555. (2) Problems in the Management of Coastal and Marine Resources**

A seminar on the problems of coastal and marine resources with special reference to Canada. Topics to be investigated may include coastal resource conflicts, fishery resources.

**GEOG 556. (2) Seminar in Environmental Impact Assessment**

A review of the philosophy, process and methods of environmental impact assessment. It will include specific discussions of the origins, approaches, techniques of measurement, and the political process of assessment. Economic, social, and various physical and environmental parameters will be taken into account. The course will conclude with the application of the various techniques to an actual case study. One or more field trips will be undertaken. It is probable that the course will be conducted as a joint enterprise with the Department of Biology.

**GEOG 557. (2) Forest Resource Management: Problems and Potential**

A seminar based on both student and guest speaker presentations together with field excursions that selectively examine ecological, social and economic factors related to the management of forest resources in British Columbia. Each student will prepare one major paper for critical discussion.

**GEOG 560. (2) Problems in Applied Behavioural Geography**

Contemporary issues in behavioural geography, from microspace (e.g. personal space) to macrospace (e.g. cognitive, imagery of the city) are investigated for their potential as planning tools. An attempt is made to develop a logical paradigm for the interdisciplinary area which relates behavioural geography and urban design.

**GEOG 570. (2) Geographical Aspects of Regional Planning**

Contemporary approaches to geographic problems in Regional Planning. Speakers from three levels of government will be brought in to discuss problems and approaches. Readings in the theory of planning from the geographic viewpoint and presentation of a major paper will be required.

**GEOG 590 (A-Z). (2) Directed Studies in Geography**

Individual titles will be assigned to each lettered section of the course arranged by supervisory committees.

**GEOG 599. (credit to be determined, normally 15 units) M.A. Thesis****GEOG 699. (credit to be determined, normally 18 units) Ph.D. Dissertation**

## DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC STUDIES

Rodney T. K. Symington, B.A. (*Leeds*), Ph.D. (*McGill*), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Michael L. Hadley, C.D., B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A. (*Man.*), Ph.D. (*Queen's*), Associate Professor.

Walter E. Riedel, B.Ed., M.A. (*Alta.*), Ph.D. (*McGill*), Associate Professor.

Nora E. Haimberger, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Assistant Professor.

Peter G. Liddell, M.A. (*Edin.*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Assistant Professor.

Johannes Maczewski, Staatsexamen (*Marburg*), Ph.D. (*McGill*), Assistant Professor.

Reeta Sanatani, B.A., M.A. (*Calcutta*), M.A., Ph.D. (*McGill*), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-81).

Rosemary Balfour, B.A. (*Reading*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

J. Beattie McLean, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The Department provides three emphases in Germanic Studies which may be elected either independently or in concert:

- 1) German Language
- 2) German Literature and Cultural History
- 3) German Cultural Studies in English Translation

Students specializing in particular programs will find ample scope for complementing their German Studies in such recommended areas as English and Linguistics.

All students planning to take a concentration in a General program or Major or Honours in the Department must take a literature course at the 200 level or higher in English or any language other than German.

Students wishing to take Third and Fourth Year courses to meet requirements for a B.A. degree on the General, Major or Honours program, must satisfy the Department that they have satisfactory standing in appropriate German courses at the 200 level or in German 149. Students wishing to enrol in the Honours Program will first obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

An Honours program in the Department normally requires a total of 63 units over a four-year period, including graduating essay (see German 499). First and Second Class Honours degrees may be awarded. A First Class degree requires a first class graduating average and at least a B+ in German 499. A Second Class degree requires a second class graduating average and at least a C+ in German 499.

A student who fails to meet departmental requirements for First Class standing in the Honours program but has a first class graduating average will be offered the choice between Second Class Honours and a First Class Major degree. A student who fails to meet departmental requirements for Second Class standing but has a second class graduating average will be offered a Second Class Major degree.

The Department may give permission for individual studies and directed studies to be taken under course numbers German 434 and 499 only. No other course numbers are offered as individual studies or directed readings at any time. German 499 is specifically intended for Honours students; German 434

may be taken for Major and Honours; as a general rule, both of these are available to students with a grade point average of at least 6.50 in German. German 434 would only be approved to be given in the Spring and Summer if such a student required the course in order to graduate that year.

### PROGRAMS IN GERMAN

**General** — German 100 or 140 (or equivalent); German 200, and 204 (or equivalent); nine units of German courses chosen from 300 and those numbered 400 or above.

**Major** — German 100 or 140 (or equivalent); German 200 and 204 (or equivalent); German 300, 420; ten and one-half units of other German courses including at least one of German 414, 418, 422.

**Honours** — German 100 or 140 (or equivalent); German 200 and 204 (or equivalent); German 300, 420; at least one of German 414, 418, 422; German 499; at least twelve units of other German courses numbered 400 or above.

Students in the above programs may meet the requirements of German 100 (140) - 200 by completing German 149.

### COURSES

Students with secondary school credit for courses in German will be placed by the Department at a level appropriate to their knowledge.

Students with transfer credit from other post-secondary institutions, or those who are fluent in German, will be placed at an appropriate level.

Intermediate and advanced students will be expected to have a standard bilingual dictionary. The Department recommends Langenscheidt's or Cassell's.

### ELEMENTARY COURSES

**GER 100. (3) Beginners' German**

This course is designed for students who have no previous knowledge of German and who wish to acquire a command of the spoken and written language, in preparation for more advanced work. The language laboratory will reinforce the learning of basic speech patterns and idioms, and will complement the active use of German in the classroom.

Text: Moeller, Liedloff, *Deutsch heute*.

J. Maczewski and other members of the Department.

September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

**GER 149. (6) Intensive German**

For students with no previous knowledge of German or insufficient knowledge to enter German 200, this course is designed to cover a basic two-year study of the German language in one year (equivalent to German 100 plus German 200) and to provide a rapid and thorough grounding in how to read, write and speak German, with emphasis on making practical use of the language as early as possible. In addition, readings of short texts will be introduced at an early stage and films and slides will be shown to illustrate aspects of German-speaking countries and to serve as topics for conversation practice.



Prerequisite: None. Students with credit for German 100 or 140, or equivalent knowledge, may not take this course for credit. Students not making satisfactory progress will be advised to transfer to German 100.

Text: Lohnes, Strothmann, *German Structural Approach*, Third Edition; Sevin & Sevin, *Zur Diskussion*.

P. G. Liddell.

September-April. (5-2; 3-2)

### INTERMEDIATE AND ADVANCED GERMAN

#### GER 200. (3) Intermediate German

This course aims at improving the student's practical mastery of the spoken and written language. Beginning at the level attained in a first-year university German course, it includes a review of grammar, laboratory practice sessions, oral and written composition, conversation and interpretation of readings selected from contemporary German literature.

Not open for credit to students who have credit for German 290 or 149.

Prerequisite: German 100 or 140 or equivalent.

Texts: Lederer et al., *Fortschritt Deutsch*; Sevin & Sevin, *Zur Diskussion*.

N. Haimberger, M. L. Hadley, W. E. Riedel. September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

#### GER 204. (3) Survey of German Culture and Introduction to German Literature

A general survey of the German cultural heritage through readings, films, music and a study of literary selections from the Middle Ages to the present. Not open to students who have credit for German 240, 260, 201 or 202.

Texts: Frisch, *Biedermann und die Brandstifter*; Claude Hill, *200 Jahre deutscher Kultur* and others to be announced.

Prerequisite: German 100 or 140 or equivalent; German 200 is normally prerequisite to, or corequisite with, this course.

N. Haimberger.

September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

#### GER 295. (3) German Literature and Music

A study of the close relationship between German literature and music. The course will illustrate the twin themes of literature in music and music in literature. Texts which have musical settings, and compositions which appear in literary works, will be discussed. This course is designed to provide a general cultural background for students interested in more than one field. A knowledge of German, or musical training is not required, although General, Major, or Honours students of German should do the reading in the original German.

Prerequisite: Open to any of the following groups of students:

- Any student who has been exempted from, or who has successfully completed first year English or equivalent.
- Any student enrolled in the Department of Music, Faculty of Fine Arts.
- General, Major, or Honours students of German by permission of the Department, as an elective.

N. Haimberger.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### GER 300 (formerly 302). (3) Advanced Composition, Stylistics and Translation: I

The aims of this course are to develop the student's mastery of the German language by intensive practice in the use of idiom in oral and written composition, translation, and style analysis, and to introduce him to simultaneous interpretation in the language laboratory.

Prerequisite: German 200 or equivalent.

Texts: To be announced.

R. T. K. Symington.

September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

#### GER 304. (3) A Survey of German Culture (In English)

A survey of outstanding cultural trends against the background of Germany's past and present. Lectures will focus on traditional concepts of German culture, and major developments in religion, philosophy, folklore, literature, art, architecture and music in an attempt to give students a cultural perspective for viewing the German way of life. Other areas of discussion will include an assessment of current attitudes to Germany past and present.

Representative texts will be read and discussed in English.

Knowledge of German is not required.

May be chosen as an elective by students of German with Departmental permission.

This course will alternate with German 310 and 320.

R. T. K. Symington.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### GER 310. (3) German Literature in English Translation

A study of major authors from the 18th Century to the present day.

Prerequisite: First year English or equivalent. This course is intended as an elective for students in any faculty. Knowledge of German is not required. Open to Major and Honours students in German by permission, as an elective only.

Texts: Goethe, *Great Writings of Goethe*; Spender (ed.), *Great German Short Stories*; Büchner, *Danton's Death*, *Woyzeck*; Mann, *Tonio Kröger*; Kafka, *The Metamorphosis*; Hesse, *Steppenwolf*; Brecht, *The Life of Galileo*; Dürrenmatt, *The Visit*; Weiss, *Marat/Sade*; Grass, *Cat and Mouse*; and others.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### GER 320. (3) German Novel in Translation

A study of selected major works, emphasizing the principal authors and trends in the development of the genre. The novel will be approached both as an art form and a social document, and will be examined within a broad cultural context.

Prerequisite: Three units from English 115, 121, 122. This course is intended as an elective for students in any faculty. Knowledge of German is not required. Major and Honours students in German may take the course as part of their programs, but may be asked to read certain passages in the original.

Texts: Goethe, *Elective Affinities*; Fontane, *Effi Briest*; Ludwig, *Between Heaven and Earth*; Franz Kafka, *The Trial*; Thomas Mann, *The Magic Mountain*; Herman Hesse, *Steppenwolf*, *Siddhartha*; Günter Grass, *The Tin Drum*.

M. L. Hadley.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### GER 390. (3) German Reading Course

Rapid survey of grammar, reading of general and scientific articles, designed to meet the needs of students who have no knowledge of German, but want to gain reading comprehension in a special field. Limited normally to students in third and fourth year or in graduate studies. (Credit cannot be granted both for German 100 (or 140) and 390.)

Texts: H. Jannach, *German for Reading Knowledge*.

J. Maczewski.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### GER 400. (3) Advanced Composition, Stylistics and Translation: II

The aim of this course is to advance the student's mastery of the German language by intensive practice in the use of idiom in oral and written composition, advanced translation, style analysis, and by continuing work in simultaneous interpretation in the Language Laboratory.

Prerequisite: German 300 (formerly 302).

Texts: To be announced.

W. E. Riedel.

September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

#### GER 403. (1½) Evolution of the German Language

A survey of the evolution of German from the Dark Ages, through the religious and chivalric influences of the Middle Ages, to the impact of trade, technology and politics of today. The course will study the effects of developments such as: the printing press; Luther's Bible translation; the influence of French and English; and the manipulation of German for propagandistic purposes (e.g. under National Socialist and Communist regimes).

Prerequisite: German 200, Linguistics 100, or permission of instructor.

Texts: To be announced

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

#### GER 405 (formerly one-half of 417). (1½) The Novelle

As the most "dramatic" of the shorter narrative forms, the *Novelle* gave rise in the 19th century to many attempts to define its characteristic form and its emphasis on intrigue, horror, love and the apparently inexplicable aspects of life. Against this background, representative *Novellen* from Goethe to the present day will be studied and compared to other short narrative prose forms, such as the *Märchen*, *Erzählung*, and *Kurzgeschichte*.

Texts: To be announced.

P. Liddell.

January-April. (3-0)

#### GER 406 (formerly one-half of 413). (1½) German Drama and Theatre

A study of the development of the German drama and its relationship to the German theatre from the eighteenth-century (e.g. Lessing) to the present day (e.g. Brecht). Representative texts will be studied, with the aim of enabling the student to understand various dramatic forms.

Texts: To be announced.

P. Liddell.

September-December. (3-0)

#### GER 408. (1½, formerly 3) Poetry

German has long been considered an eminently poetic language because of its rich vocabulary, its flexibility in forming new combinations, its ability to express a wide range of emotion and thought through simple language, and its



rhetorical strength. This course will introduce the student to a variety of poems from different periods and writers, and will permit students to choose a particular poet for special study. The primary concern of the course is teaching how to read German poetry for pleasure and understanding.

(Intend to offer May-June 1982.) (3-0)

#### GER 411. (1½) Medieval German Literature

An introduction to chivalric literature and civilization through the study of writers and their works, mainly from the first *Blütezeit* in German literature (1170-1250): Early *Minnesang*, Walther von der Vogelweide, *Nibelungenlied*, Hartmann von Aue, Wolfram von Eschenbach, and others. The course will also provide a basic introduction to the Middle High German language through study of the original texts.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

#### GER 412. (1½, formerly 3) German Literature and Culture of the Seventeenth Century

An introduction to the literature of the Baroque period with selected readings in the fields of poetry, drama, and prose of Opitz, Gryphius, Grimmelshausen, and others. Topics to be discussed will include the emergence of German poetics and the growing acceptability of German in a culture formerly dominated by Latin and French. Comparisons will be made with other art forms of the century (mainly music, painting, and architecture).

Texts: R. Fischetti, *Barock* (Reclam 9613); J. Biedermann, *Cenodoxus* (Reclam 8958/9); J.V. Andreae, *Christianopolis* (Reclam 9786); A. Gryphius, *Catharina von Georgien* (Reclam 9751/2); M. Holtzwarth, *Emblematum Tyrocinia* (Reclam 8555/7); H.J.C. von Grimmelshausen, *The Adventurous Simplicissimus* (U. of Nebraska Press, 1965).

J. Maczewski.

January-April. (3-0)

#### GER 414. (1½) Enlightenment

Enlightenment was a seventeenth to eighteenth century European phenomenon of broad cultural significance whose central tenet was trust in the ability of human Reason to provide man with ultimate knowledge in all areas of endeavour. Literature in all its forms (essay, poetry, novel, drama) became the vehicle for a new optimism, which was encouraged by the view that man should "dare to know" all things. This course studies some of the major German contributions to rationalism by selectively examining such writers as Albrecht v. Haller, Lessing, Klopstock and Wieland.

Texts: Bahr (ed.), *Was ist Aufklärung* (Reclam 9714); Albrecht v. Haller, *Die Alpen* (Reclam 8963/64); Lessing, *Die Erziehung des Menschengeschlechts* (Reclam 8968) and *Nathan der Weise* (Reclam 3); Klopstock, *Gedichte* (Fischer Bücherei 1066); Wieland, *Der Prozess um des Esels Schatten* (Clarendon German Series).

Not open for credit to students who have credit in German 410 or 412.

M. L. Hadley,

January-April. (3-0)

#### GER 416 (formerly one-half of 412). (1½) Literature of the Storm and Stress

A study of one of the briefest, yet most momentous revolutionary periods in the history of German literature (1770-1790) through reading, interpretation, and critical analysis of some of the early works of Goethe and Schiller and their contemporaries.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

#### GER 418 (formerly one-half of 410). (1½) Classicism

The literary period commonly described as German Classicism spans, in its broadest outlines, the years 1750-1810. More particularly, it describes that elevated classical idealism represented in the works of Goethe, Schiller and Hölderlin written between 1786 (Goethe's Journey to Italy) and 1805 (Schiller's death).

Against the background of classical antiquity, this course examines such major themes as the tragedy of the individual in political society, freedom and self-determination, and the search for human values.

Texts: Goethe, *Egmont*, *Hermann and Dorothea* (MacMillan); Schiller, *Maria Stuart* (MacMillan); *Wallenstein* and *Selected Poems* (MacMillan); Hölderlin: *Hyperion*.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

#### GER 420 (formerly one-half of 410). (1½) Faust

Goethe's *Faust*, commonly regarded as the greatest single work in German literature, provides the student with a special challenge in its panoramic treatment of key themes found both in Germany's centuries-long literary tradition, and in the works of Goethe. Here questions concerning the nature of

knowledge and morality, faith and reason, myth and reality are presented with both lyrical and symbolic breadth. Against the background of the Faust-myth and its traditions this course focusses on Goethe's achievement through detailed study of selected sections of Parts I and II of his work.

Text: J.W. von Goethe, *Faust* (Goldmann Klassiker 7517).

J. Maczewski.

September-December. (3-0)

#### GER 422 (formerly one-half of 404). (1½) German Romanticism

The beginnings and principal achievements of this movement coincided with the period of Classicism. As an Idealistic movement, however, it emphasized individual sentiments, ideas and moods, and fostered a renewed German national feeling. Starting from a well-defined philosophical basis, writers explored in poetry and prose new realms of the imagination. This course is a study of Romantic myth, fantasy, fairy-tale, and ghost story. Some attention will be given to art and music.

Text: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

#### GER 424 (formerly one-half 413). (1½) Nineteenth-Century German Authors

Emphasizing drama in Germany and Austria, the course examines the major changes in 19th-century German literature against the background of the great social and political upheavals of the period. In surveying the work of writers from Kleist and Grillparzer, through Büchner, Heine and Hebbel, to Fontane and Hauptmann, the course will pursue such topics as: the struggle for an ideal vision in an increasingly materialistic world; comedy and social drama; *Biedermeier* conservatism and the young liberal writers; the effects of industrialisation and of Darwin on literature; Realism as a reflection of, or refuge from, a harsher reality.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

#### GER 426 (formerly one-half of 401). (1½) Modern German Literature: I

A study of representative literary texts of Naturalism, Expressionism, Impressionism, and *Neue Sachlichkeit* within the context of social and intellectual developments of the time. Comparisons with other art forms will be made. Selections from the following authors will be studied: Rilke, George, Hauptmann, Wedekind, Kaiser, Hofmannsthal, Schnitzler, Brecht, Zuckmayer.

Texts: Hauptmann, *Vor Sonnenaufgang*, *Die Weber*; Wedekind, *Frühlingserwachen*; Hofmannsthal, *Tor und Tod*, *Jedermann*; Georg Kaiser, *Von morgens bis mitternachts*, *Die Bürger von Calais*; Brecht, *Die Dreigroschenoper*; Zuckmayer, *Der Hauptmann von Köpenick*; and selections from the poetry of Rilke, George, Hofmannsthal and of Expressionism.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

#### GER 428 (formerly one-half of 401). (1½) Modern German Literature: II

A study of selected literary works of e.g. Kafka, Hesse, Thomas Mann, and Brecht against the background of changing social, political and intellectual conditions in Germany, from the Weimar Republic to the end of the Third Reich.

Texts: Kafka, *Die Verwandlung* and other selections; Hesse, *Der Steppenwolf*; Thomas Mann, *Tonio Kroger*, *Der Tod in Venedig*; Brecht, *Mutter Courage, Der gute Mensch von Sezuan*.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

#### GER 431 (formerly one-half of 402). (1½) Contemporary German Literature

A study of selected works of West German, Austrian and Swiss writers since 1945. Within the context of political, social and cultural developments, selections from the following authors will be studied: Borchert, Böll, Grass, Weiss, Lenz, Handke, Frisch, Dürrenmatt.

Texts: Borchert, *Draussen vor der Tür*; Zuckmayer, *Des Teufels General*; Hochwälder, *Das heilige Experiment*; Dürrenmatt, *Der Besuch der alten Dame*, *Die Physiker*; Frisch, *Andorra*, *Biedermann und die Brandstifter*; Weiss, *Marat/Sade*; Böll, *Katharina Blum* and others.

W. Riedel.

September-December. (3-0)

#### GER 432 (formerly part of 402). (1½) Language, Literature and Thought of East Germany

Since the creation of East Germany as the German Democratic Republic, it has established a distinctive literary and linguistic domain. This course will discuss and analyse major works of literature and other art forms created after 1949 in the light of socialist aesthetics from Marx to the present. Topics will include: Soviet Ideology and East German Culture; Politics and Art; Dissidents and Conformists; East German Literature and the West.

Lectures and seminars.

Texts: To be announced.

(See German 434B.) (3-0)



**GER 434A (formerly one-half of 430). (1½) Special Topics**

Designed for Major and Honours students, this course may be offered either as a reading course, a tutorial, or a seminar as warranted. Students wishing to register for this course must consult with the Chairman. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department. (3-0)

**GER 434B (formerly one-half of 430). (3) Special Topics**

Designed for Major and Honours students, this course may be offered either as a reading course, a tutorial, or a seminar as warranted. Students wishing to register for this course must consult with the Chairman. This course

may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department. To be offered May-June 1981; content as for German 432.

J. Maczewski.

**GER 499 (formerly 490). (3) Honours Tutorial and Graduating Essay**

This course will be conducted either as an individual tutorial or seminar as demand warrants. Its purpose is to help the student develop critical approaches to specialized materials at an advanced level, and to assist in preparation of a scholarly essay on an assigned topic. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and be submitted before the end of second-term classes. An oral examination covering the topic of the essay will normally be given. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

## DEPARTMENT OF HISPANIC AND ITALIAN STUDIES

Pablo Cabañas, Licenciado, Doctor en Filosofía y Letras (*Madrid*), Professor (Spanish) and Chairman of the Department.

Antonio Fama, B.A. (*Brock*), M.A. (*W. Ont.*), Ph.D. (*S.U.N.Y., Buffalo*), Associate Professor (Spanish).

Gregory P. Andrachuk, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Assistant Professor (Spanish).

Lloyd H. Howard, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Johns Hopkins*), Assistant Professor (Italian).

Caroline Monahan, B.A., M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*London*), Assistant Professor (Spanish).

Jerrold L. Mordaunt, B.A., M.A. (*Utah*), Ph.D. (*Stanford*), Assistant Professor (Spanish).

Dolores Reventlow, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Assistant Professor (Spanish).

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

Students wishing to take courses in Spanish at the Third and Fourth Year levels are reminded that they must have the prerequisites of the first two years including Spanish 260 and Spanish 290. Exceptions may be made with the permission of the Department.

Students wishing to take Third and Fourth Year courses to meet requirements for a B.A. degree on the General, Major or Honours Program, must satisfy the Department that they have satisfactory standing in appropriate courses at the 200 level. Spanish 290 should be taken in the Second Year and Spanish 302 in the Third Year. Students doing a General or Major in Spanish may take Spanish 260 in either the Second or Third Year.

An Honours program in the Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies normally requires a total of 66 units over a four-year period. An Honours student's graduation standing is based on his graduating average.

Students specializing in Spanish (including Honours), will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate in a second field—for example, another language, Classics, English, History, Linguistics. A wise selection of courses is particularly important to those who may wish to enter graduate school, teaching, library work, government service, etc. The Department Chairman will be happy to assist students with their selection of courses.

### PROGRAMS IN SPANISH

**General**—First Year: Spanish 100; Second Year: Spanish 260 and 290; Third and Fourth Years: Spanish 302 and six units of Spanish courses numbered 400 or above, selected with the approval of the Department.

**Major**—First Year: Spanish 100; Second Year: Spanish 260 and 290; Third and Fourth Years: Spanish 302 and twelve units in Spanish courses numbered 400 or above, selected with the approval of the Department.

**Honours**—First Year: Spanish 100; Second Year: Spanish 260 and 290; Third and Fourth Years: Spanish 302 and 420 and at least fifteen units of courses numbered 400 or above, selected with the approval of the Department.

### COURSES SPANISH

**SPAN 100. (3) Beginners' Spanish**

Intensive oral method with grammar, composition, translation, and work in the language laboratory.

Texts: Keller, *Spanish Here and Now*; Van Hooft, *Student Manual for Spanish Here and Now*.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

**SPAN 240. (3) Intermediate Spanish**

Conversation, composition and grammar.

Texts: Dalbor/Sturcken, *Spanish in Review*; Zayas-Bazán and Lozano, *Del amor a la revolución*.

A. Fama.

September-April. (4-0; 4-0)

NOTE: Students who intend to do major or honours work in Spanish should take Spanish 260 and Spanish 290.

**SPAN 260. (3) Introduction to the Literature of Spain and Spanish America**

(For students who intend to do major or honours work in Spanish. May also be taken as an elective.)

Study of modern authors, composition, and assigned themes.

Texts: To be announced.

G. P. Andrachuk.

September-April. (4-0; 4-0)

**SPAN 290. (3) Review Grammar and Conversation**

(For students who intend to do major or honours work in Spanish). This course should be taken in the Second Year. May also be taken as an elective.

Intensive review of grammar. Detailed study of the Spanish language.

Texts: Iglesias/Meiden, *Spanish for Oral and Written Review*; Brooks/Font/Chaves, *Ocho siglos de cuentos y narraciones de España*.

C. Monahan, D. A. Reventlow.

September-April. (4-0; 4-0)

**SPAN 302. (3) Advanced Composition and Stylistics**

Intensive training in oral and written composition.

Texts: Neale-Silva/Nelson, *Lengua hispánica moderna*; Crow-Dudley, *El cuento*.

J. L. Mordaunt.

September-April. (4-0; 4-0)

**SPAN 400. (3) The Spanish Realist Novel of the Nineteenth Century**

Development of the Spanish novel from Romanticism to the end of the Nineteenth Century.

Texts: Juan Valera, *Pepita Jiménez*; Galdós, *Marianela*, *La de Bringas*, *Miau*, *Misericordia*; Pereda, *Sotileza*; Clarín, *La Regenta*.

P. Cabañas.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SPAN 401. (3) The Generation of 1898**

A study of Spanish authors who sought a solution to the problems of Spain which followed the Spanish-American War.

Texts: Unamuno, *En torno al casticismo*, *San Manuel Bueno mártir*; Azorín, *Vision de España*; Baroja, *El mayorazgo de Labraz*, *El árbol de la ciencia*; Antonio Machado, *Poesías completas*.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SPAN 402. (1½ formerly 3) Cervantes**

The life and works of Cervantes, with emphasis on *Don Quijote* and selected *Novelas ejemplares*.

Texts: Miguel de Cervantes, *Don Quijote de la Mancha* (Juventud), Parts I and II; Miguel de Cervantes, *Novelas ejemplares* (Clásicos castellanos).

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

**SPAN 403. (1½ formerly 3) Golden Age Poetry (Sixteenth Century)**

A study of the Spanish poetry during the Renaissance period.

Texts: Garcilaso de la Vega, *Poesías castellanas completas* (Castalia); Fray Luis de León, *The Original Poems* (Manchester UP); Fernando de Herrera, *Poesías* (Clás. castellanos).

P. Cabañas.

September-December. (3-0)



**SPAN 404. (formerly one-half of 403) (1½) Golden Age Poetry (Seventeenth Century)**

A study of the Spanish poetry during the Baroque period.

Texts: Juan de Arguijo, *Obra poética* (Castalia); Lope de Vega, *Poesías líricas* (Clás. castellanos vols. 68 and 75); Luis de Góngora, *Sonetos completos* (Castalia).  
P. Cabañas. January-April. (3-0)

**SPAN 405. (1½, formerly 3) The Spanish Picaresque Novel**

Development of the Spanish picaresque novel in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

Texts: *Lazarillo de Tormes*; Mateo Alemán, *Guzmán de Alfarache*; Quevedo, *El Buscón*.

C. Monahan. September–December. (3-0)

**SPAN 406. (3) Medieval Literature**

Study of Spanish language and literature from 1140 to 1500.

Texts: *Poema de Mio Cid*; Gonzalo de Berceo, *Milagros de Nuestra Señora*; Juan Ruiz, *Libro de Buen Amor*; Diego de San Pedro, *Cárcel de amor*; Fernando de Rojas, *La Celestina*; Rodríguez de Montalvo, *Amadís de Gaula* (excerpts); and other selected works.

G. Andrachuk. September–April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SPAN 409. (1½) Spanish Neo-Classicism**

Main currents and evolution of Spanish literary Neo-Classicism during the eighteenth and the beginning of the nineteenth centuries.

Not open for credit to students who have 3 units of credit in Spanish 410.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September–December. (3-0)

**SPAN 410. (1½ formerly 3) Spanish Romanticism**

Main currents and evolution of Spanish literary Romanticism during the nineteenth century.

(Not offered 1981-82.) January–April. (3-0)

**SPAN 411. (formerly one-half of 412) (1½) Twentieth Century Novel**

A study of the main trends in twentieth century Spanish fiction.

(Not offered in 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)

September–December. (3-0)

**SPAN 412. (1½, formerly 3) Twentieth Century Drama and Poetry**

A study of some of the more important works of twentieth century Spanish drama and poetry.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)

January–April. (3-0)

**SPAN 413. (3) Golden Age Drama**

Development of the Spanish theatre from the beginning of the 16th Century to the end of the 17th Century.

Not open to students who have credit in Spanish 403 prior to 1974-75.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.) September–April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SPAN 414. (1½ formerly 3) Literature of Spanish America (1492-1880)**

A study of the literature and literary trends of Spanish America from 1492 to c. 1880. Special emphasis will be placed on Romanticism and Realism.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)

September–December. (3-0)

**SPAN 415. (3) Twentieth Century Spanish American Fiction**

A study of the Spanish American novel and short story.

Texts: Aguilera Malta, *Don Goyo*; Borges, *Ficciones*; Rulfo, *Pedro Páramo*; García Márquez, *Cien años de soledad*; Vargas Llosa, *La ciudad y los perros*; Fuentes, *La muerte de Artemio Cruz*; Icaza, *Huaspungo*.

A. Fama. September–April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SPAN 416. (1½) Spanish American Poetry and Drama**

A study of the main currents in Spanish American Poetry and Drama.

Not open for credit to students who have credit in Spanish 415 prior to 1980-81.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.) January–April. (3-0)

**SPAN 420. (3) Advanced Composition, Translation and Stylistics**

Intensive training in oral and written Spanish by means of regular practice in composition, translation and oral expression.

Prerequisite: Spanish 302.

Texts: K. L. J. Mason, *Advanced Spanish Course*; Miguel Delibes, *Cinco horas con Mario*; Ana Maria Matute, *Primera memoria*.

D. A. Reventlow. September–April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SPAN 425. (3) History of the Spanish Language**

A study of the development of the Spanish language from its beginnings to the present day.

Prerequisite: 200 level courses in Spanish, including Spanish 290.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.) September–April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SPAN 430. (3) Directed Reading Course**

For Honours and Major students.

September–April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ITALIAN****ITAL 100. (3) First Year Italian**

Introduction to the language with conversation, composition, grammar, reading exercises, and practice in the language laboratory.

Texts: Bartoli/Swenson, *Basic Conversational Italian* (2nd ed.), and Tape Manual-Workbook.

L. H. Howard. September–April. (3-1; 3-1)

**ITAL 200. (3) Second Year Italian**

Review of essential grammar, progressing into more advanced grammar and composition; conversation, with some practice in the language laboratory.

Texts: To be announced.

L. H. Howard. September–April. (4-0; 4-0)

**ITAL 302. (3) Advanced Composition and Stylistics**

Intensive training in oral and written composition.

Texts: To be announced.

September–April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ITAL 403. (3) Introduction to Medieval Italian Literature (in English)**

A study of Italian literature during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. Emphasis on the major works of Dante, Petrarch, and Boccaccio.

Prerequisites: None, this course is open to all students.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September–April. (3-0; 3-0)

**DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY**

Wesley T. Wooley, A.B. (Ill.), A.M., Ph.D. (Chicago), Assistant Professor. and Chairman of the Department.

Ralph C. Croizier, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Professor.

Sydney W. Jackman, B.S., M.A. (Wash.), A.M., Ph.D. (Harvard), F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S., Professor.

J. Edgar Rea, B.A., M.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (Queen's), Exchange Professor from University of Manitoba (1980-81).

Reginald H. Roy, C.D., B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Wash.), F.R.Hist.S., Professor.

Alan F. J. Artibise, B.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.

Brian W. Dippie, B.A. (Alta.), M.A. (Wyo.), Ph.D. (Texas), Associate Professor.

Charlotte S. M. Girard, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Bryn Mawr), Associate Professor.

James E. Hendrickson, B.A. (Sask.), B.Ed. (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor.

G. R. Ian MacPherson, B.A. (Assumption U. of Windsor), M.A., Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Associate Professor.

Angus G. McLaren, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard), Associate Professor.

John Money, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Cantab.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, January–June 1982.)

Patricia E. Roy, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.

W. George Shelton, B.A., M.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (Pa.), Associate Professor.

David A. T. Stafford, B.A., M.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D. (London), Associate Professor. (On leave, 1981-82.)

E. Patricia Tsurumi, B.A. (Brit. Col.), A.M., Ph.D. (Harvard), Associate Professor.



- Peter A. Baskerville, B.A. (Tor.), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Assistant Professor.  
 Chad M. Gaffield, B.A., M.A. (McGill), Ph.D. (Toronto), Assistant Professor.  
 Robert J. McCue, B.A., B.Ed. (Alta), M.A., Ph.D. (Brigham Young), Assistant Professor.  
 Glen R. McDougall, B.A. (Calgary), M.A., Ph.D. (Columbia), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1980-April 1981).  
 Donald L. Senese, A.B., Ph.D. (Harvard), Assistant Professor.  
 Phyllis M. Senese, B.A. (Tor.), M.A. (Carleton), Ph.D. (York), Assistant Professor.  
 Wayne R. Knights, B.A. (S. Fraser), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (August 1980-July 1981).  
 Eric G. Nellis, B.A. (Calgary), M.A. (W. Ont.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (January-July 1981).  
 Charles J. B. Duder, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Aberdeen), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).  
 Patrick A. Dunae, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Manchester), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).  
 Robert W. C. Shorthouse, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Johns Hopkins), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).  
 Barnett B. Singer, B.A., M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).  
 Robert L. Smith, B.A. (N.D.U., Nelson), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Part-time Sessional Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (August-December 1980).  
 Freeman Tovell, B.A. (Tor.), M.A. (Harvard), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).

### GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 192, for graduate courses, see page 92.

### UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Department offers undergraduate course work at two levels: introductory courses at the 200 level, open to first and second year students; and advanced courses at the 300 and 400 level, open to students in both third and fourth years. Students are strongly advised to complete introductory courses in a given area before undertaking advanced courses in the same area. Students may not enrol in introductory courses after completing an advanced course in the same area; students may not enrol concurrently in introductory and advanced courses in the same area without written permission from the instructor in the advanced course. Please note that enrolment in seminars is limited and that the consent of the instructor is required for registration. In some instances, seminars in the first term may be offered again in the second if there is sufficient demand.

All history courses require substantial written and reading assignments. Information about textbooks in all courses is available from the bookstore.

#### GENERAL

The General Program consists of any 9 units of history courses numbered 300 and above in the third and fourth years. Students entering the General Program should normally complete 6 units of introductory history courses in the first and second years.

#### MAJOR

To be admitted to the Major Program, a student should have a Coverage in 6 units of introductory history courses. In his third and fourth years, the student must take 15 units in history courses numbered 300 and above. Of these 15 units, a minimum of 6 and a maximum of 12 units should be selected from one area of interest. In addition, 9 units of non-history courses must be selected in consultation with the department adviser to Majors. Students interested in majoring in history are advised to consult the Majors adviser in their first year if possible. Majors must have their third and fourth year programs approved by the Majors adviser.

For a Major in history, a maximum of 3 units taken from Classical Studies 330, 340, 480A and 480C may be accepted in lieu of a course in European history.

#### HONOURS

In the Honours Program, students have the opportunity to study history more independently and intensively than is normally possible in the Major and General Program. Through small seminars, directed readings, and individual instruction in writing and research, the Honours Program encourages students to think critically and to deepen their understanding of both the content and craft of history. While the primary intent of the Honours Program is to help any interested and talented student of history achieve an excellent educa-

tion in the liberal arts, the Program should be especially useful for students contemplating graduate work in history or careers in high school teaching, journalism, law, library science, or government service.

The Honours Program consists of 30 units of course work normally taken during a student's third and fourth years of study. Honours students must complete, usually by the end of their third year, History 480, Approaches to History, and History 495, an honours tutorial requiring a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words. During their fourth year, students may take either History 496, a second honours tutorial requiring a 7,500-10,000 word research essay, or History 497, a course enabling students to expand their third year research essays into theses of 15,000-25,000 words.

Also, Honours students must complete an additional nine units of history at the advanced level and twelve units of electives chosen in consultation with the Honours Adviser. Furthermore, students are required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English by passing, with at least a C, a 200 level language course (French 180 is also acceptable) or by successfully writing and passing a special language examination administered by the Department of History.

Admission to the Honours Program requires a high second class standing in six units of history courses or seminars. Application for admission to the Honours Program should normally be made in the spring, during the student's second year, although a small number of third year applications may also be accepted.

Honours candidates are required to have their program of courses approved by the Honours adviser. To avoid overspecialization, Honours students are encouraged to study more than one area of history and to choose several courses outside the Department of History. Candidates whose performance is unsatisfactory may be required to transfer from the Honours Program to the Major Program. Admission to the fourth year Honours Program is conditional upon satisfactory performance in the third year.

First and Second Class Honours degrees may be awarded. A First Class degree requires a first class graduating average and at least a 5.50 average in Honours courses (History 480, 495, 496, and 497). If an honours student has a first class graduating average but has averaged 2.50 to 5.49 in Honours courses, the student will be given the option of receiving Second Class Honours or a First Class Major. A Second Class degree requires a second class graduating average and at least a 2.50 average in Honours courses.

### UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

NOTE: A brochure will be available through the department office at the start of the advance registration period, and will include any changes in scheduling made after publication of the University Calendar, as well as additional information not available at that time.

#### INTRODUCTORY COURSES

Please note — first year students may enrol in introductory courses at the 200 level.

#### HIST 205. (3) Introduction to History

This course is designed to introduce students to the kinds of questions historians ask about the past. The subject matter may vary according to the particular area of specialization of the instructor, and students are advised to consult the Department about the specific topic to be considered in any given year.

(Not offered in 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### HIST 210. (3) History of the United States

A general survey of the history of the United States of America from the colonial period to the present. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in American history.

J. Hendrickson.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### HIST 220. (3) History of England

History 220 is designed as a course for those who wish some acquaintance with the broad sweep of British history since the Norman Conquest. It may be used as a terminal course, complete in itself, or it may be used as a preliminary to more intensive study. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in British history.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### HIST 230. (3) History of Canada

A survey of Canadian development from the beginning of the French regime to the present. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in Canadian history.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)



**HIST 234. (3) Main Currents of Western Thought**

A survey of the most influential ideas and intellectual movements of western culture from their origins, in Greece and the Middle East, to recent times. Not open to students who have credit for History 400.

W. G. Shelton. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*HIST 236. (3) Medieval Europe**

Europe from the fall of the western Roman Empire to the Renaissance: a survey of feudalism, manorialism, the church, and the political and intellectual life that characterized the middle ages.

R. J. McCue. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*HIST 240. (3) History of Modern Europe**

After providing a brief background in medieval institutions, this course surveys European history from the Renaissance to the early twentieth century. The lectures will focus on political, intellectual, cultural, and social aspects of European society and the modern state as it emerges in the contemporary world.

Members of the Department. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*HIST 242. (3) Main Currents in Twentieth Century History**

This course offers a background for contemporary world problems, surveying major historical developments and themes of the twentieth century in Europe, the Communist world, East Asia, and North America. Offered on a team-teaching basis, it combines lectures and discussion groups and provides an introductory survey for most senior courses in twentieth century history.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 252 (PACI 252). (3) Introduction to Chinese and Japanese Civilizations**

The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the traditional civilizations of China and Japan. Though a survey of many thousands of years in so short a space in time must of necessity be selective, the course will consider topics in the political, social, intellectual, and economic history of the two civilizations.

Students interested in this course may also be interested in Chinese 301, 302, 303, Japanese 301, 302.

E. P. Tsurumi. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**ADVANCED COURSES****AMERICAN****HIST 300 (formerly 401; 311). (3) Colonial North America**

The British American colonies from their founding to the disruption of the first British Empire, with emphasis on intellectual, social, and economic development.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 301. (3) The United States in the Nineteenth Century**

A study of the social, political, cultural, and economic development of the United States in the period from the framing of the Constitution to the Spanish-American War, with particular concentration on certain significant themes.

B. W. Dippie. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 304. (3) The United States in the Twentieth Century**

An intensive study of American political, economic, and social history from the late nineteenth century to the present. Various major themes will be examined: industrialization, the growth of corporate power, urbanization, racial and ethnic relations, cultural change, and liberal reform. Particular attention will be devoted to the economic, social, and cultural determinants of American political history.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 308. (3) American Intellectual History**

A study of the evolution of American institutions and ideas. Emphasis will be given to selected aspects of the nation's cultural life.

B. W. Dippie. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 310. (3) The American West**

The frontier in American history, the Trans-Mississippi West with emphasis on the Far West.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 315. (3) American Diplomatic History**

A study of American foreign relations with emphasis on the twentieth century and the history of American diplomatic thought.

W. T. Wooley. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 318. (1½ or 3) Topics in American History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of American history. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 319. (1½ or 3) Seminar in American History**

Selected topics in American history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Topic for 1981-82: "Indian-White Relations." (3 units)

B. W. Dippie. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**BRITISH****HIST 321. (3) The Rise and Fall of the Tudor State**

An intensive study of Monarchy, Church and Society in England under the impact of renaissance ideas, religious reformation and price inflation, from the final phase of medieval monarchy in the late fifteenth century to the breakdown of the institutions and relationships of Tudor government prior to the outbreak of Civil War in 1643.

S. W. Jackman. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 322. (1½) The English Revolution**

An examination of principal themes in the course and consequences of "The Great Rebellion" (1643-1660) and of the interpretive problems raised, both by its political, social and intellectual reverberations in the subsequent course of British history, and by its place in the larger context of European development. Though based upon the events of 1643-60, the course will, by its nature, not be strictly bound by those limits.

J. Money. September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 323. (3) Britain, 1660-1815**

Britain from political to industrial revolution: an intensive study of the roots of political stability and of social change, and of the consequences of their interaction in Britain during the later seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 325. (3) Britain, 1815-1914**

Great Britain, industry and empire: an intensive study of British history during the nineteenth century.

S. W. Jackman. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 327. (3) Twentieth Century Britain**

An examination of the major themes in the history of twentieth century Britain, such as the collapse of imperial power, the development of closer relations with the European continent, and the social, cultural, and political tensions created by an era of rapid change and economic decline.

A. G. McLaren. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 338. (1½ or 3) Seminar in British History**

Selected topics in British history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of the instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**CANADIAN****HIST 340. (3) New France**

A study of the history of the French regime in Canada from 1500 to 1763. The course will deal with the economic, social, and political aspects of the history of New France, as well as the forces in New England, France, and Holland that influenced the development of New France.

C. M. Gaffield. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 342. (3) British North America, Conquest to Confederation**

A combination of lectures and seminars examining the development of the economy, society, and culture of the area comprising present-day Ontario, Quebec, and the Maritimes. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the emergence of distinct social and cultural entities in each of these areas.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

\* History 236, History 240, and History 242 are introductory courses to European history and as such are recommended to all Major and Honours candidates as well as to students who are not intending to specialize in history.



**HIST 344. (3) Canada Since Confederation**

A study of recurring themes and problems in Canadian history including national policies, French-English tensions, federal-provincial conflicts, and external relations. Attention will be given to the social and economic background of these problems as well as their political manifestations.

A. F. J. Artibise, P. E. Roy. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 346. (3) Canadian Urban History**

This lecture-seminar course will examine Canadian urban development using two complementary approaches: a history of individual cities and a history of the process of urbanization. In examining these two broad topics, four basic themes will be examined. They are: economic growth and metropolitan development; population growth and change; social and political organization; and spatial growth and the physical environment. Also, since urban history is a relatively new field in Canada, considerable attention will be paid to the methods and conclusions of urban historians in Great Britain and the United States.

A. F. J. Artibise. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 347. (3) Business and Society in Perspective:  
The Canadian Experience, 1800-1970**

This course examines the changing function of the entrepreneur within Canadian society. There will be particular emphasis on business relations with labour, consumer, and politician; self-perception within the business community; and the influence of British, American, and multinational corporations on the development of a Canadian entrepreneurial class.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 348. (3) Social and Intellectual History of Canada**

A thematic study of the major intellectual and social attitudes, values, assumptions, and expectations in nineteenth- and twentieth-century Canada. Students will examine original works by Canadians in a number of disciplines including history, politics, the social sciences, literature and art. A reading knowledge of French is recommended but not required.

Prerequisite: History 230 or written consent of the instructor.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 349. (1½) Education and Childhood in Canadian History**

This course examines the social, political, and ideological context of the development of educational systems in Canada. It emphasizes such topics as concepts of childhood, the interrelationships of school and society, and the nature of educational reform.

C. M. Gaffield. September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 350. (3) The Prairies**

After a brief sketch of the fur trade and early settlement, this course concentrates on the history of the West after 1870-1871. Some of the topics examined are the treatment of the Indian and Metis peoples; the development of white societies; the emergence of a regional consciousness; ethnic diversity, and protest movements from the 1890's onwards.

G. R. I. MacPherson. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 351. (3) Quebec**

A history of the province of Quebec from 1600 to the present. Emphasis will be on the development of a unique society in Quebec.

History 230 and a reading knowledge of French would be useful but are not required. Students who received credit in History 352 prior to 1979-80, or for History 358, Section 2 in 1978-79, may not enrol in this course.

P. M. Senese. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 352. (1½, formerly 3) Seminar in French Canada**

A study of selected problems in French Canadian history stressing patterns in intellectual, social and economic development, emphasizing the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. This course will be taught as a seminar, and will be offered in alternate years only.

Prerequisite: History 230, and a reading knowledge of French, or written consent of the instructor.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.) (3-0)

**HIST 353. (1½ or 3) Seminar in British Columbian History**

Selected topics in British Columbian history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to Honours and Major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of the instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department. (3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

Topics for 1981-82:

"Elections and Politics in Colonial British Columbia".

J. E. Hendrickson. September-December. (3-0)

"Research Seminar in Twentieth Century British Columbian History".

P. E. Roy. January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 354. (1½) British Columbia to 1900**

British Columbia from the coming of the white man to the emergence of provincial political parties about the end of the nineteenth century. An examination of the foundations of modern British Columbia, including such topics as early exploration and settlement, the role of the Hudson's Bay Company, the colonies of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, and the origins of institutional life.

Prerequisite: History 230 or written consent of the instructor.

J. E. Hendrickson. September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 355. (1½) British Columbia Since 1885**

The emphasis will be on social, economic, and political developments within the province. Written assignments will be required.

Not open to students who have credit in History 350 prior to 1976-77.

P. E. Roy. September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 356. (3) Canadian Constitutional History**

A study of the evolution of the Canadian Constitution from 1763 to the present.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 357A (formerly one-half of 357). (1½) Seminar in Canadian Defence Policy**

A study of selected aspects of Canadian defence policy since 1867. Emphasis on the military policies and strategic role of Canada in the twentieth century. Enrolment limited.

This course is not open to students with credit in History 439 or 494.

Prerequisite: History 230 or consent of the instructor.

R. H. Roy. September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 357B (formerly one-half of 357). (1½) Seminar in Canadian External Policy**

A study of selected aspects of Canadian external policy since 1867, with emphasis on Canada's position as a middle power. Enrolment limited.

This course is not open to students with credit in History 439 or 494.

Prerequisite: History 230 or consent of the instructor.

R. H. Roy. January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 358. (1½ - 6) Topics in Canadian History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of Canadian history. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department. (3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

Topic for 1981-82: "Computers and Historical Research".

C. M. Gaffield. January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 359. (1½ - 6) Seminar in Canadian History**

Selected topics in Canadian history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Topic for 1981-82: "Canadian-American Relations in the Twentieth Century". (1½ units.)

P. A. Baskerville. September-December. (3-0)

**EUROPEAN****HIST 360. (1½) The Renaissance**

A study of the conditions, ideas, and men involved in the intellectual quickening that ushered in the early modern period of European history.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)

September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 361. (1½) The Reformation**

A history of the men, and the political and religious factors involved in the upheavals of the Protestant and Roman Catholic reformations.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)

January-April. (3-0)



**HIST 362. (1½, formerly 3) Europe under the Ancien Regime**

Pre-industrial Europe in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. A social and cultural history of Western Europe. Emphasis will be placed on sex roles, household and family structure, religious beliefs, economic relations, and attitudes towards crime, madness and poverty.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 recommended.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 363. (1½) Revolutionary and Napoleonic Europe**

A study of the French Revolution and its impact on Europe in the late 18th and early 19th centuries. Students who received credit in History 362 (formerly 314) prior to 1975-76 may not enrol in this course.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 recommended.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 365A (formerly one-half of 365). (1½) Social and Cultural History of Modern Europe: 1770-1848**

The early industrial society of nineteenth century Europe. An examination of the initial impact of the commercial and industrial revolutions on Europe in the first half of the nineteenth century with special attention being paid to the transformation of everyday life, the growth of cities, and the making of the working and middle classes.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 recommended.

A. G. McLaren.

September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 365B (formerly one-half of 365). (1½) Social, Cultural, and Political History of Modern Europe, 1848-1914**

The mature industrial society of late nineteenth century Europe. An examination of the full flowering of industrial society in the latter half of the nineteenth century with special attention being paid to the acceleration of economic development, the stabilization of urban life, the professionalization of culture, and the bureaucratization of business and government.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 recommended.

A. G. McLaren.

January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 366. (1½, formerly 3) Europe Between Two World Wars**

This course will examine the impact of the First World War on European society through its effect on the international order and the rise of totalitarian ideologies such as communism and fascism.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 or 242 recommended.

September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 367 (formerly one-half of 366). (1½) The Second World War and the Recovery of Western Europe**

An examination of the effects of the Second World War on Europe, and the recovery of the Western European states in the post-war period.

Prerequisites: None; History 240 or 242 recommended.

January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 370. (1½, formerly 3) France from the Revolution to the Third Republic, 1789-1870**

An examination of the principal themes in French history from 1789 to 1870 such as the revolutionary tradition and conservative responses, anti-clericalism and Catholicism, Parisian culture and peasant backwardness, and the beginnings of French imperialism.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 recommended.

C. M. S. Girard.

September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 371 (formerly one-half of 370). (1½) Modern France, 1870-1945**

An examination of the principal themes in French history from 1870 to 1945 such as the emergence of the 'stalemate' society, the clashes of Left and Right, the growth of the French Empire, and Franco-German conflict.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 or 242 recommended.

C. M. S. Girard.

January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 372. (1½, formerly 3) Imperial Germany**

An examination of the principal themes in German history between the formation of the united state in 1871 and the German revolution of 1918-1919.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 recommended.

September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 373 (formerly one-half of 372). (1½) Weimar and Nazi Germany**

An examination of the principal themes and developments in German history between the end of World War One and the collapse of the Third Reich in 1945.

Prerequisite: None; History 240 or 242 recommended.)

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 374. (3) Imperial Russia, 1689-1917**

A history of Russia from Peter the Great to the fall of the monarchy. The course traces the response of the Russian state and Russian society to changing national needs and the challenge of the West. Through reports and discussions, emphasis will be given to periods of rapid change.

D. L. Senese.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 376. (1½) The Soviet Union**

A history of the USSR from 1917 to the present. The course will analyze the forces that have moulded the policies of the Communist leadership and examine how these policies have affected the shape of Soviet society and the role of the Soviet Union in world affairs.

D. L. Senese.

January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 380. (1½, formerly 3) Problems in Medieval Europe**

A detailed study of selected problems in the history of Medieval Europe. The specific topics to be considered will vary from year to year.

Prerequisite: None; History 236 recommended.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

**HIST 382. (1½) The Scientific and Intellectual Revolution of the Seventeenth Century**

A survey of the rise of modern science and the new world view which resulted from its success. Among the thinkers to be considered will be Galileo, Francis Bacon, Descartes, Hobbes, Newton and Locke. These men and their ideas will be examined in the social and political context of their times. The course is historical in emphasis and does not undertake literary criticism or philosophical analysis. Not open to students who have credit for History 368.

W. G. Shelton.

September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 383. (1½) The Enlightenment**

The eighteenth century challenge to authority: the revolutionary implications of attempts to discover scientific laws in human behaviour. The thought of the French *philosophes* will be considered together with that of other influential writers such as Rousseau, Hume and Adam Smith. These thinkers and their ideas will be discussed in the social and political context of their times. The course is historical in emphasis and does not undertake literary criticism or philosophical analysis. Not open to students who have credit for History 368.

W. G. Shelton.

January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 384. (1½) The Nineteenth Century Mind**

The Romantic reaction to the French Revolution, the role of ideologies such as liberalism, nationalism and socialism, and the impact of the theory of evolution. These movements and others will be explored in terms of their social and political background. The course is historical in emphasis and does not undertake literary criticism or philosophical analysis. Not open to students who have credit for History 368.)

W. G. Shelton.

September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 385. (1½) The Crisis of Modern Thought**

A study of the role of irrationalism and relativism in the work of such thinkers as Nietzsche, Freud and Einstein. Existentialism, fascism, Keynesian economics and other responses to the cataclysmic changes of the twentieth century will also be considered in their social and political setting. The course is historical in emphasis and does not undertake literary criticism or philosophical analysis. Not open to students who have credit for History 368.)

W. G. Shelton.

January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 388. (1½ or 3) Topics in European History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of European history. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 389. (1½ or 3) Seminar in European History**

Selected topics in European history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.



This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Topic for 1981-82: The "Greats" of European History — a study of historical figures awarded the epithet "Great".  
January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 390. (3) War in the Modern World, 1755 to the Present**

A survey of European military history from the Seven Years' War to the present day. It covers the change from the limited warfare of the early eighteenth century to the unlimited warfare of the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the causes of war, the impact of new inventions on tactics and strategy, and the social, political, and economic results of wars on society up to and including the atomic age.

R. H. Roy. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 392. (1½ or 3) Seminar in the History of the Second World War**

Selected topics in the history of the Second World War. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to Honours and Major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult with Department about topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

## ASIAN

**HIST 433A (formerly one-half of 433) (PACI 433A). (1½) Ancient China**

A study of the rise of Chinese civilization and Empire from the earliest times to approximately 200 A.D. Major themes will be the origins of Chinese civilization, the flowering of Chinese philosophy in the times of Confucius and Lao-tzu, the formation of a unified Empire, and the social foundations of the Imperial State.

Prerequisites: History 252 or Chinese 301 or permission of the instructor.

R. C. Croizier. September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 433B (formerly one-half of 433) (PACI 433B). (1½) Pre-Modern China**

The development of Chinese civilization from the fall of the Han Empire in the third century A.D., through the reunification of China under the Tang, to the Manchu Conquest of China in 1644. Major attention will be given to the political and social dynamics of the Imperial State and to the cultural basis of Chinese civilization.

Prerequisites: History 252 or Chinese 301 or permission of the instructor.

R. C. Croizier. January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 434A (formerly one-half of 434) (PACI 434A). (1½) Modern China**

China's encounter with the modern West from the seventeenth century to the mid-twentieth century. Emphasis on the collapse of the traditional order and the search for new political, social, and cultural forms.

Prerequisite: None.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 434B (formerly one-half of 434) (PACI 434B). (1½) China in Revolution**

The roots of Chinese Communism, its rise to power, and the development of the People's Republic since 1949. Attention will also be given to China's new role in international politics.

Prerequisite: None.

R. C. Croizier. January-April. (3-0)

**HIST 435 (PACI 435). (1½) Feudalism in Japan: The Way of the Warrior from the Twelfth to the Nineteenth Century**

A study of politics, economics, society and culture in medieval and Tokugawa Japan with emphasis upon the role of the samurai class.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**HIST 436A (formerly one-half of 436) (PACI 436A). (1½) Japan's Modern Transformation: From Feudal Country to Nation-State**

The purpose of this course is, through a combination of lectures, student presentations, discussions and papers, to examine some of the problems which occur in the history of nineteenth and twentieth century Japan.

The format requires student participation throughout the course. Students are required to make class presentations, submit one short analytical paper and do one long research paper on a topic of their own choice.

Not open for credit to students who have credit in History 414.

Prerequisite: None.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**HIST 436B (formerly one-half of 436) (PACI 436B). (1½) Twentieth Century Japan**

A study of modern Japanese society and culture in the twentieth century. Special attention will be paid to the influences of Westernization and industrialization upon traditional modes of thought, work, every day life and creative endeavours. Changes in family life in the cities and in the countryside will be examined.

Not open for credit to students who have credit in History 414.

Prerequisite: None.

E. P. Tsurumi. September-December. (3-0)

**HIST 438 (PACI 438). (1½ or 3) Topics in East Asian History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of East Asian history. Students are advised to consult the Department for information regarding the subjects to be considered.

This course may be taken for credit more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 439 (PACI 439). (1½ or 3) Seminar in East Asian History**

Selected topics in East Asian history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

Topics for 1981-82:

"Artists, Rebels, and Dictators: Totalitarianism and the Arts in the Twentieth Century".

R. C. Croizier. September-December. (3-0)

"Seminar in Modern Japanese History".

E. P. Tsurumi. January-April. (3-0)

## COMPARATIVE STUDIES

**HIST 462 (HA 462). (3) Art and Revolution**

Examines the role of the artist (mainly through painting and graphics) in the major social and political revolutions of modern times. Emphasis on the French, Russian and Chinese revolutions but some consideration of political art in other revolutions and movements of social protest.

R. C. Croizier. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

## SPECIALIZED COURSES

**HIST 480. (3) Approaches to History**

A seminar devoted to studying the history of history and the nature of history as an intellectual discipline.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**HIST 490. (1½ or 3) Directed Reading**

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed reading should, together with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Chairman of the Department. Students may take this course for a total of 6 units, but not more than 3 units in any given year.

Members of the Department.

**HIST 495. (3) Third Year Honours Tutorial**

Directed readings and research. Students will be required to write a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words under the direction of a member of the Department.

Members of the Department.

**HIST 496. (3) Fourth Year Honours Tutorial**

Directed readings and research. Students will be required to write a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words under the direction of a member of the Department.

Members of the Department.

**HIST 497. (3) Honours Thesis**

The preparation of an honours thesis from 15,000 to 25,000 words in length under the direction of a member of the Department. Normally, this thesis is an expansion of the student's research essay written for History 495.

Members of the Department.

**HIST 498. (1½) Honours Tutorial**

Directed reading offered by the instructor supervising a student's graduation essay.



**HIST 499. (4½) Graduating Essay in Honours**

The preparation of a research paper from 50-100 pages in length under the direction of a member of the Department. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and is due one week before the final day of lectures. There is, in addition, an oral examination on the field covered in the graduating essay.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult the Department concerning specific content of the courses offered in any given year.

**HIST 500. (3) Historiography****HIST 501. (4½) Field in American History****HIST 502. (4½) Field in British History****HIST 503. (4½) Field in Canadian History****HIST 504. (4½) Field in European History****HIST 505. (4½) Field in Asian History****HIST 508. (4½) Field in Thematic Studies: I****HIST 509. (4½) Field in Thematic Studies: II****HIST 595. (3) Extended Research Paper****HIST 599. (12) M.A. Thesis****LIBERAL STUDIES PROGRAM**

The Liberal Studies Program is described on page 82 of the 1979-80 edition of the Calendar. No students will be admitted to the program in 1981-82. Only Liberal Arts 306 and 307 will be offered to interested students.

**LIBERAL ARTS COURSES****L A 306. (1½) Ideas and Perspectives: I**

A critical inquiry into seminal ideas in the history of Western civilization and the perennial questions human beings have raised about themselves, human relationships, the social order, nature, God, and their destiny. Representative works drawn from literature, philosophy, science, history, art, and social theory, from the Hellenic age to the seventeenth century, will be studied and discussed with a view to appreciating them not only in relation to the climate of opinion of their time but also, and more importantly, in respect of their significance for formulating a philosophy of life.

The instructor with the cooperation of guest lecturers from other departments will, before focusing class discussion on these works, situate them in their cultural and historical context. Occasionally films or slides relevant to a particular author, artist, idea or age will be shown.

Prerequisite: There is no prerequisite, except that first year students may enroll only with permission of the Instructor.

Liberal Arts 306 carries elective credit in any degree program. Certain departments accept the course towards a major; students should consult their own department for advice in that regard. Not open to students with credit in Liberal Arts 305 in 1980-81.

Texts in 1981-82: *Antigone* (Sophocles); *Apology, Crito, Symposium* (Plato); brief selections from *The Art of Love* (Ovid), *The Divine Comedy* (Dante), and *The Cloud of Unknowing*; *The Prince* (Machiavelli); and brief selections from *Pensées* (Pascal).

G. A. Ghanotakis (Philosophy).

September-December. (3-0)

**L A 307. (1½) Ideas and Perspectives: II**

This course continues the inquiry of Liberal Arts 306, using texts drawn from the eighteenth century to the present.

The instructor with the cooperation of guest lecturers from other departments will, before focusing class discussion on these works, situate them in their cultural and historical context. Occasionally films or slides relevant to a particular author, artist, idea or age will be shown.

Prerequisite: There is no prerequisite, except that first year students may enroll only with permission of the Instructor.

Liberal Arts 307 carries elective credit in any degree program. Certain departments accept the course towards a major; students should consult their own department for advice in that regard. Not open to students with credit in Liberal Arts 305 in 1980-81.

Texts in 1981-82: *An Essay on Man* (Pope); *Faust I* (Goethe); *The Present Age* (Kierkegaard); *The Communist Manifesto* (Marx); *The Grand Inquisitor* (Dostoevski); *The Origin of Species* (Darwin); *Civilization and Its Discontents* (Freud); and *The Devil and The Good Lord* (Sartre).

G. A. Ghanotakis (Philosophy).

January-April. (3-0)

**L A 490. (3) Directed Reading**

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed reading should, together with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Director of the Program.

Prerequisite: Liberal Arts 306 and 307 and registration in the Liberal Studies Program. Students may not take both Liberal Arts 490 and 491.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

**L A 491. (1½) Directed Reading**

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed reading should, together with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Director of the Program.

Prerequisite: Liberal Arts 306 and 307 and registration in the Liberal Studies Program. Students may not take both Liberal Arts 490 and 491.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

**DEPARTMENT OF LINGUISTICS**

Henry J. Warkentyne, B.A. (*W. Ont.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*London*), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Joseph F. Kess, B.S. (*Georgetown*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Hawaii*), Professor.

Geoffrey N. O'Grady, B.A. (*Sydney*), Ph.D. (*Indiana*), Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Jean-Paul Vinay, L.ès L., M.A. Agrégé de l'Université de France, Officier d'Académie, D.Litt. (*Ottawa*), F.R.S.C., Professor Emeritus.

Barry F. Carlson, B.A., M.A. (*Colo.*), Ph.D. (*Hawaii*), Associate Professor.

Thomas M. Hess, B.A. (*Colo.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Associate Professor. (On study leave, January-June 1982.)

Thomas E. Hukari, B.A. (*Ore.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Associate Professor.

James Arthurs, B.A. (*Durham*), M.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Assistant Professor.

Barbara P. Harris, B.A. (*Carleton*), M.A., Ph.D. (*U. of Vic.*), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1980-April 1981).

John C. L. Ingram, B.A. (*Tasmania*), M.Ed., Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Visiting Assistant Professor (September 1980-April 1981).

Suzanne Rose, B.A., M.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Margaretta B. Warbey, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Peter J. Wilson, B.A. (*McGill*), M.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

**GRADUATE PROGRAMS**

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 193, for graduate courses, see page 96.

**PREREQUISITE**

Except by permission of the Department, first year students may not take courses numbered 300 or higher. Courses numbered 400 or higher require at least third year standing or permission of the Department.

Some knowledge of a language other than English is recommended.



## GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

### B.A. in Linguistics

**General** — Students who wish to proceed to the B.A. degree under the regulations for the General Program and who wish to study Linguistics as one of their fields of concentration are urged to take one of the following as their second field of concentration: Anthropology, Classical or Modern Languages, English, Mathematics, Psychology.

Students who begin the study of Linguistics as one of their fields in the General Program in their first or second year should take Linguistics 100, and then at least three senior courses in Linguistics in their third and fourth years.

Students who begin the study of Linguistics as one of their fields in the General Program in their third or fourth years should take Linguistics 360 or 361 and at least two other senior courses in Linguistics.

**Major** — Students who wish to proceed to the B.A. degree with a Major in Linguistics are urged to offer supporting courses in one of Anthropology, Classical or Modern Languages, English, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology.

The requirements for a Major in Linguistics are 210, 250, 251, and 15 units of senior courses in Linguistics including either Linguistics 440 and 441 or Linguistics 410A and 410B. Linguistics 100 is recommended to those intending to major in Linguistics.

**Honours** — Students who wish to take an Honours program in Linguistics begin the program in the third year with permission of the Department. Honours students must: (a) achieve at least a B average in all Linguistics courses taken in each of the third and fourth years and maintain a second-class average in all work of the third and fourth years; (b) present 21 units of upper level courses including Linguistics 410A and 410B, 440, 441 and 499.

Students who meet the above requirements will be recommended for Honours degrees as follows. Successful completion of all prescribed courses together with the following graduating average: First Class Honours, 6.50 or higher, and a letter grade of at least A- in Linguistics 499 (Honours Thesis); Second Class Honours, 3.50 to 6.49, and a letter grade of at least B in Linguistics 499. All Honours students are required to submit their proposals for Honours thesis research at the beginning of their final year. An Honours student with a First Class graduating average, but with a grade less than A- in Linguistics 499, will be given the option of receiving a Second Class Honours or a First Class Major degree.

### B.A. in Applied Linguistics (Emphasis on teaching English as a Second Language)

#### Major

##### First and Second Years

Required Courses: Linguistics 210, 250, 251; English 115/116 or 121/122, 215; Psychology 100. Six units in a second language of which three units should normally be at the second year level.

Recommended Electives: Linguistics 100; Anthropology 100; Psychology 240.

##### Third and Fourth Years

Required Courses: Linguistics 374, 375, 376, 410A, 440; and 7½ units selected from Linguistics 370, 378, 386, 388, 390, 393, 395 (15 units).

Corequisite Courses: Three units selected from English or Creative Writing in consultation with the Department. Three units selected from Psychology 311, 312, 313A, 313B, 335.

Recommended Electives: Linguistics 392, 393; three units selected from Education-B 342, 343, 360, 361, 435.

#### Honours

In addition to the requirements for the Major, the Honours student must present Linguistics 410B, 441, and 499 for a total of 21 units of upper level Linguistics courses. The regulations regarding the required level of achievement and the class of Honours awarded are the same as those stated above for the B.A. in Linguistics.

NOTES: 1. The B.A. degree in Applied Linguistics will prepare the individual for teaching English as a second language in many foreign countries and in Canadian programs existing outside the public school system.

2. The B.A. in Applied Linguistics does not qualify students to teach in the schools of British Columbia. Those who wish to be teachers in the British Columbia school system must either hold an Education degree or have successfully completed the professional program for graduates offered by Education faculties in the Province. (For particulars, see page 134.)

### B.Sc. in Linguistics

#### Major

##### First and Second Years

Required Courses: Linguistics 210, 250, 251; Biology 207 or Physical Education 141; Mathematics 100/101 or 102/151; Physics 101 (or 102 with a grade of at least B); Psychology 100.

Recommended Electives: Linguistics 100; Computer Science 110/115; Physical Education 241 (prerequisite 141); course(s) in a second language.

##### Third and Fourth Years

Required Courses: Linguistics 370, 380, 381, 388, 390, 410A and 410B, or 440/441, and three additional units of Linguistics courses numbered upwards of 300, selected in consultation with the Department. (15 units)

Corequisite Courses: Nine units selected from Psychology 300, 315, 335, 371, 415.

#### Honours

In addition to the requirements for the Major, the Honours students must present all of Linguistics 440, 441, 410A and 410B and 499 for a total of 21 units of upper level courses. The regulations regarding the required level of achievement and the class of Honours awarded are the same as those stated above for the B.A. in Linguistics.

NOTES: The B.Sc. in Linguistics is a suitable preparation for post-graduate study in the Speech and Hearing Sciences and for advanced studies in Psycholinguistics and the Phonetic Sciences.

A General program leading to a B.Sc. Degree is not available.

### Diploma in Applied Linguistics (Emphasis on teaching English as a Second Language)

1. Applicants must have completed a University of Victoria Bachelor's degree or its equivalent including at least 6 units of courses in English and 6 units of second language courses.
2. Applicants whose previous instruction was given in a language other than English will normally be required to have a major in English. When necessary, fluency in English will be determined by oral and written tests given by the Department of Linguistics.
3. The program may be completed in one year of full-time study, but could also be taken part-time. It must be completed within five years.
4. Courses (15 units)
  - a. All of Linguistics 370, 374, 375, 378, 388, 390, 395 (12 units.)
  - b. 3 units from Linguistics 376; Education-B 342, 343, 360, 361, 435, 436.
5. Fifteen units of course work in addition to those credited towards a degree are required to complete the program. Applicants who have received credit for some of these courses (or equivalent) previously will be allowed to substitute up to six units of courses recommended by the Department.
6. Students who have completed the University of Victoria degree in Applied Linguistics or its equivalent may not register in the Diploma Program.
7. Those who wish to be teachers in the British Columbia school system must either hold an Education degree or have successfully completed the professional program for graduates offered by Education faculties in the Province. (For particulars, see page 134).

## CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Arts and Science is described on page 31.

Entry to the Linguistics Co-operative Program is restricted to students who are enrolled full-time in a degree program in Applied Linguistics. To enter and remain in the Linguistics Co-operative Program, students must normally maintain at least a 4.50 G.P.A. in Linguistics courses and an overall average of 4.50. Students are also required to complete satisfactorily at least four work terms, and may elect to complete satisfactorily a fifth work term if arrangements can be made.

Their first work term will normally be in the summer at the end of their second academic year. Thereafter, the year round sequence is one of alternating four-month terms of academic study and work experience. A student may at any time transfer from the Linguistics Co-operative Program to a regular Linguistics program.

The work terms are arranged by the Department of Linguistics and are designed to combine practical work experience with the theoretical content of course study, with evaluation by both the employer and a faculty supervisor.

Further information concerning the Co-operative Program in Linguistics may be obtained from the Department.

#### Work Term Transcript Entries:

When a work term is satisfactorily complete, the notation COM will be entered into the student's academic record and transcript beside the appropriate designation as shown below.

LING 001. (0) Work Term: I  
 LING 002. (0) Work Term: II  
 LING 003. (0) Work Term: III  
 LING 004. (0) Work Term: IV  
 LING 005. (0) Work Term: V



**UNDERGRADUATE COURSES**

NOTE: The following courses are acceptable for either the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree: Linguistics 210, 250, 251, 370, 380, 381, 400, 410A, 410B, 440, 441 and 481.

**LING 099. (0) English as a Second Language** (3 fee units)

A non-credit course in English as a Second Language for students whose native language is not English — see page 12 for regulations governing such students. Successful completion of this course may be required at the discretion of individual departments.

Texts: List available from the Department.

Members of the Department. (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 100. (3) Introduction to Linguistics**

An introduction to the theory and methods of language analysis. Techniques and practical applications in the study of phonology (speech sounds), morphology (word-building), syntax (sentence-building), and semantics (meaning). Examples will be drawn from a wide variety of languages. Attention is paid to the history of the world's language families, language change, and the reconstruction of earlier stages of languages. The course may also include such topics as the relationship between language, thought, and culture, and the acquisition of language by children.

Linguistics 100 is intended for first year students and others seeking a general survey of the discipline of Linguistics. No previous knowledge of any foreign language is necessary.

J. F. Kess and members of the Department.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 108. (3) A First Course in A Native Indian Language of Vancouver Island**

This course concentrates on basic grammar, vocabulary and pronunciation in a Native Indian language of Vancouver Island. To the extent possible at an elementary level, Native Indian culture will be introduced as well.

(Language offered 1979-80: Nitinaht.)

September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

**LING 120. (1½) Principles of Phonology**

Basic principles and techniques of phonological analysis. Students learn how to describe and write the sounds of language.

Prerequisite: Competence in one of the Native Indian languages of British Columbia. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Diploma Program.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**LING 121. (1½) Principles of Morphology and Syntax**

Basic principles and techniques of Examples will be drawn from a wide morphological and syntactic analysis. Students study the ways in which words and sentences are formed.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 120. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Diploma Program.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**LING 122. (1½) Phonological Analysis**

The application of principles and techniques of linguistic analysis to the phonologies of Native Indian languages. Students use their knowledge of linguistics to describe the sounds of their languages in order to devise practical orthographies.

Prerequisite: Competence in one of the Native Indian languages of British Columbia. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Diploma Program.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**LING 123. (1½) Grammatical Analysis**

The application of the principles and techniques of linguistic analysis to the morphology and syntax of Native Indian languages. Students apply their knowledge of linguistics to the description of words and sentences of their languages.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 122. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Diploma Program.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**LING 124. (1½) Discovery Procedures: I**

This course explores ways of gathering and analyzing language materials, including the use of tape recorders, field notes and card files. Work on special topics, such as the names of plants, animals or places and cultural activities such as fishing or food preparation, will be encouraged. A variety of resources will be used, including the student's knowledge of his language and culture, and, if available, other speakers or tape recordings.

Prerequisite: Competence in one of the Native Indian languages of British Columbia. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Diploma Program.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**LING 125. (1½) Discovery Procedures: II**

The analysis of texts, such as traditional stories, histories and cultural descriptions is emphasized. Students will work with available materials, transcribing texts, preparing glossaries and, if possible, gathering further information from native speakers.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 124. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Diploma Program.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**LING 126 (formerly one-half of 240). (1½) Pedagogical Grammars of Amerindian Languages**

The application of linguistic principles to the preparation of grammars of languages indigenous to British Columbia.

Prerequisite: Competence in one of the Native Indian languages of British Columbia. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Diploma Programs.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**LING 127 (formerly one-half of 240). (1½) Amerindian Lexicography**

The application of linguistic and ethnoscientific principles to the preparation of dictionaries of languages indigenous to British Columbia.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 126. This course is offered as part of the Native Indian Language Diploma Program.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**LING 208. (3) A Second Course in A Native Indian Language of Vancouver Island**

This course entails grammar, pronunciation and conversation, as well as literature (written and spoken). The language lessons are specifically designed to present the student with various facets of Native Indian culture.

Prerequisite: An initial course in the same language.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 210 (formerly 340,460). (3) Morphology and Syntax**

Techniques and theory in the analysis of words (morphology) and sentences (syntax), with emphasis on linguistic analysis, utilizing data from a wide variety of languages. Topics include basic morphological analysis, syntactic analysis, the grammatical systems of various languages (including English) and introductory transformational grammar. This course will be of interest to students who wish to study techniques of language analysis especially those in Linguistics and in Anthropology who may wish to work with languages not previously given a grammatical analysis. This course is a prerequisite to Linguistics 410A.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 100 is recommended.

T. E. Hukari. September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 250. (1½, formerly 3) Phonetics**

An investigation of the production and nature of speech sounds commonly occurring in languages of the world. The course will provide practice in recognizing, transcribing and producing such sounds. Preliminary study of the ways in which sound systems are structured.

Prerequisite: None; Linguistics 100 recommended.

G. N. O'Grady. September-December. (3-0)

**LING 251 (formerly one-half of 250). (1½) Phonology**

The course deals with the overall organization and function of sound systems, with an investigation of their variety and of the universal features which unite them.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 250 or permission of the Department. (Not open to students with 3 units of credit in 250).

January-April. (3-0)

**LING 308. (3) A Third Course in a Native Indian Language of Vancouver Island**

Advanced grammar and vocabulary presented through written and oral texts concerning *haawicqsh* mythology and subsistence techniques. Second Term project: each student interviews, in the Native language, an elder concerning one of the following: the meaning of a *haawicqsh* myth; the art of making an old style implement; the preparation of an old style meal.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 208.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)



**LING 360. (3) General Linguistics**

An introduction to Linguistics intended for students with no previous knowledge of the subject who desire a single senior course or who wish to begin the study of Linguistics in their senior years. This course will cover, at the level expected in senior courses, the material listed in Linguistics 100. Normally not open to students with Linguistics 100.

Text: Langaker, *Fundamentals of Linguistic Analysis*.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 361. (3) Anthropological Linguistics**

Language in relation to culture, semantics, and as an ethnographic tool.

Intended for students with no previous knowledge of Linguistics.

This course is normally not open to students who have credit in or who are taking Linguistics 100 or 220.

Prerequisite: An introductory course in Anthropology.

Text: Langaker, *Fundamentals of Linguistic Analysis*

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 370 (Psychology 370). (3) Psycholinguistics**

Linguistics 370 is offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. A course in the psychology of language, covering such topics as the nature and function of language; language acquisition, experimental psycholinguistics, and the relationship of language and cognition, language and socio-cultural factors, semantics, bilingualism, non-verbal communication, and the pathology of linguistic behaviour.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 100 or Psychology 100.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 372. (1½, formerly 3) Native Languages of British Columbia**

This course surveys the semantic, phonological and morphological structure of thirty languages belonging to five different language families having among them greater linguistic diversity than is to be found in the whole of Europe, and discusses hypotheses of their history.

Prerequisite: A previous course in Linguistics.

Text: Thomas and Hess, *An Introduction to Nitinaht Language and Culture*.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 374 (formerly one-half of 371). (1½) Applied Linguistics**

Theoretical approaches to second language learning and teaching; exploring and demonstrating the relevance of theoretical linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, and contrastive analysis to teaching and learning of language.

Prerequisite: A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 375 (formerly one-half of 371). (1½) Techniques in Applied Linguistics**

With special reference to the teaching of English as a second language, this course addresses problems such as course design, preparation of pedagogical materials, the use of the language laboratory, and classroom teaching techniques.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 374 or permission of the Department.

January-April. (3-0)

**LING 376. (1½) Seminar and Practicum in Applied Linguistics**

The course consists of a series of seminars dealing with T.E.S.L. methodology and participation by the students in E.S.L. class instruction as arranged by the Department.

Evaluation is based on one essay or report and participation in the seminars and classroom instruction.

Open only to students registered in the Applied Linguistics programs. (1-2)

**LING 378. (1½) Contrastive Linguistics**

An introduction to the contrastive study of languages with respect to their phonological, morphological, syntactic and semantic systems. Special attention is also given to factors related to language learning situations, with reference to transfer and interference from the mother tongue. The language selected to be compared with English will vary from year to year (1980-81. English with French).

Prerequisite: A previous course in Linguistics.

Texts: Selected readings on the theory of contrastive analysis.

J. Arthurs.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 380. (1½, formerly 3) Introduction to Acoustic Phonetics**

A study of the acoustic properties of speech sounds including an introduction to the use of experimental equipment for speech analysis.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 250 or permission of the Department.

September-December. (2-2)

**LING 381 (formerly half of 380) (1½) Introduction to Speech Physiology**

A study of the physiology of the human speech and hearing mechanisms. Laboratory projects will involve experiments in speech production or perception.

Prerequisites: Linguistics 380, or permission of the Department.

January-April. (2-2)

**LING 386. (1½) Suprasegmental Phonology of English**

This course presents a detailed analysis of the stress and intonation patterns of English and shows their relationship to grammatical functions.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 250, 251, or permission of the Department.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 388. (1½) A Grammar of English Usage**

A non-transformational treatment of English grammar, the emphasis of this course is on a functional rather than a structural approach. The relations of the parts of speech are examined in terms of their function in the construction of meaningful units of communication.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 390. (1½, formerly 3) The Growth of Modern English**

The history of the English language from its beginning to the present day, including Canadian English. Topics covered will include the significance of social and regional dialects, and the causes of language change.

Not open to students who have credit in English 390.

January-April. (3-0)

**LING 392. (1½, formerly 3) Canadian English**

A description of the distinctive features of modern Canadian English, especially in vocabulary, grammar and pronunciation, and an account of the economic, social, and political factors that have given rise to those features.

Prerequisite: A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department.

Texts: Scargill, *Short History of Canadian English*, *Modern Canadian English Usage*.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 393 (formerly one-half of 430). (1½) Dialectology**

Dialect geography and its methodology with reference to English dialects including regional variation in Canada.

Prerequisite: A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department. (Linguistics 392 recommended).

January-April. (3-0)

**LING 394. (1½) Dialect Geography of French Canada**

A study of selected phonological and lexical features marking variations in Canadian French and the geographic distribution of these linguistic variants. Reference is also made to linguistic diversification in France and its relationship to Canadian French.

Prerequisites: A previous course in Linguistics and French 180, or permission of the Department.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 395. (1½) Sociolinguistics**

A study of language in its social context. Attention is paid to linguistic, dialectal, and stylistic variation in speech communities and the relationship to socio-cultural considerations such as class, sex, contextual setting, and ethnicity. Some consideration is given to sociolinguistic dimensions of bilingualism and multilingualism, languages in contact, language switching, and linguistic demography, non-standard dialects and language standardization, and related educational issues. Consideration will also be given to the functions of language in speech communities, for example, rules of respectful address, conversational turn-taking, and the range and interpretation of speech act types. Sociolinguistic implications for theories of language description and language change will be touched upon.

Prerequisite: A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department.

H. J. Warkentyne.

January-April. (3-0)



**LING 400. (3) Field Methods and Techniques in Language Analysis**

The study of field methods and techniques in language analysis with the aid of native speakers. The Department is particularly interested in the indigenous languages of the western hemisphere.

Prerequisites: Linguistics 210 and 251.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 410A (formerly one-half of 410). (1½) Syntax**

Major syntactic structures of English will be analyzed in a transformational model. Topics include formal properties of transformational grammar, such as rule ordering and constraints on variables.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 210 and 251.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 410B (formerly one-half of 410). (1½) Theories of Grammar**

Various current generative models of syntactic description are examined, including N. Chomsky's early models and their extension, generative semantics, the lexicalist hypothesis and trace theory, as well as various non-transformational models, including Montague grammar and base-generated syntax.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 410A.

January-April. (3-0)

**LING 420. (1½, formerly 3) Comparative Indo-European**

This course provides an integrated account of the evolution of the principal Indo-European languages.

Prerequisites: Linguistics 210 and 251, or permission of the Department.

January-April. (3-0)

**LING 425 (formerly one-half of 420). (1½) Historical and Comparative Linguistics**

An investigation of language change through time. Theoretical considerations in the reconstruction of phonological and other linguistic subsystems. Emphasis will be on the evolution of languages other than Indo-European.

Prerequisites: Linguistics 210 and 251, or permission of the Department.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 426. (1½) Semantics**

The course addresses the question of meaning and its relation to language. Topics include the concept of the dictionary, types of meaning, uses and abuses of semantic values, analysis of meaning, translation.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 210 or equivalent background.

J. Arthurs.

(3-0)

**LING 440. (1½) Generative Phonology of English**

This course will emphasize description of the English sound system using procedures and theoretical bases of transformational generative phonology. It is intended for students who have had an introduction to phonology and who wish to learn language description using distinctive sound features, notational conventions, and rule interaction formalisms.

Texts: Chomsky and Hall, *The Sound Pattern of English*.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 251 or permission of the Department.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 441. (1½) Advanced Phonological Analysis**

This course will survey current issues in phonological theory. Special topics, such as the question of abstractness of underlying representations, the effect of historical change on the sound component of language, the role of grammatical and lexical information in phonology, the treatment of exceptions, and the ways of handling rule interactions and applications will be considered.

Text: Kenstowicz and Kisseberth, *Topics in Phonological Theory*.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 440 or permission of the Department.

January-April. (3-0)

**LING 448 (1½) Directed Reading in Linguistics**

Members of the Department.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 449 (1½) Directed Reading in Linguistics**

Members of the Department

January-April (3-0)

**LING 450 (1½) Seminar in Languages**

An elementary analysis of a language to be selected in consultation with the Department.

Prerequisites: Linguistics 210 and 251.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 451 (1½) Seminar in Languages**

An elementary analysis of a language to be selected in consultation with the Department.

Prerequisites: Linguistics 210 and 251.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

**LING 481. (3) Introduction to Computer Linguistics**

Study of selected topics concerning the application of the computer to linguistic problems in such areas as language data analysis and synthesis, literary research and language learning. Intended for Linguistics Majors. Suitable for language and linguistics majors and graduate students.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**LING 499. (3) Honours Thesis**

The Honours thesis is to be based on supervised research carried out by the student during the final year. The recommended style and format of the Honours thesis are the same as those stipulated for graduate theses.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

*Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in any particular year.*

**LING 501. (1½) Canadian English**

A history of the phonology, syntax, and vocabulary of Canadian English.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 392 or equivalent.

January-April. (3-0)

**LING 502. (1½) Linguistic Theories**

An introduction to the principles and methodological techniques of linguistic theories of language analysis other than the generative-transformational approach.

(3-0)

**LING 503. (1½) Transformational-Generative grammar**

A survey of recent developments in transformational-generative semantic-syntactic theory.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 410 or equivalent.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 505. (1½) Phonological Theory**

A survey of the development of phonological theory, including such topics as phonological universals.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 441 or equivalent.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 506. (1½) Lexicology and Lexicography**

The theory of lexicology and the practice of dictionary-making.

(3-0)

**LING 508. (1½) Current Issues in Transformational-Generative Grammar**

Selected topics reflecting on-going work in transformational generative theory.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 503 or equivalent.

January-April. (3-0)

**LING 509. (1½) Sociolinguistics**

Selected topics in recent research related to language variation.

(3-0)

**LING 510. (1½) Current Issues in Phonology**

An examination of recent developments in phonological theory.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 505 or equivalent.

January-April. (3-0)

**LING 513. (1½) Problems in Grammatical Analysis**

Special studies selected on an individual basis to allow a student to pursue a particular topic in grammatical analysis.

(3-0)

**LING 515. (1½) Problems in Phonological Analysis**

Special studies selected on an individual basis to allow a student to pursue a particular topic in phonological analysis.

(3-0)

**LING 517. (1½) Experimental Phonetics Laboratory**

Topics in the synthesis and analysis of speech.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 380 or equivalent.

January-April. (3-0)

**LING 518 (1½) Projects in Experimental Phonetics**

Students will be guided in designing and carrying out experiments on an individual basis in the area of the acoustics and physiology of speech.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 517 or equivalent.

(3-0)



**LING 520. (1½-6) Pacific Rim Languages**

An overview of the structure of indigenous languages spoken around the Pacific Rim. One of the following will be offered in a given term: 520-A (1½) North American Indian Languages; 520-B (1½) Austronesian languages; 520-C (1½) Australian Languages; 520-D (1½) East Asian Languages.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 524. (1½) Romance Linguistics**

Recent developments in comparative Romance linguistics; particular emphasis will be placed on contrastive features.

(3-0)

**LING 560 (Anthropology 560). (1½) Linguistic Anthropology****LING 570. (1½-3) Psycholinguistics**

This course is offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. It covers such varied topics in the psychology of language as bilingualism, the relationship between language and thought, the problem of meaning, and topics in experimental psycholinguistics, such as language processing and production, as well as linguistic inference.

September-December. (3-0)

**LING 571 (PSYC 571). (1½-3) Developmental Psycholinguistics**

This course is offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. It deals with the acquisition of a first language by children, focussing on the development of their phonological and grammatical abilities, as well as the development of their knowledge of the semantic system of their language, their capacity for metalinguistic judgements, and the utilization of speech acts.

January-April. (3-0)

**LING 580. (1½-3) Linguistics Seminar**

The contents of this course will vary.

May be repeated for credit.

(3-0)

**LING 581. (1½ or 3) Linguistics Colloquium**

Students will prepare and present at a linguistics colloquium one research paper per term. Topics will be of current interest, arising from the student's course work or individual research.

This course may be repeated for credit.

Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

**LING 590. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies**

A course designed to enable students to pursue individual interests.

**LING 599. (Credit to be determined) Thesis**

Students enrolled in courses numbered 601 to 603 will explore current areas of research in the Linguistics literature, under the direction of their supervisory committee and other members of the Department. Each course may be repeated for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**LING 601. (1½ or 3) Individual Studies in Syntax**

Prerequisites: Linguistics 502, 503 or equivalent courses, and graduate standing.

**LING 602. (1½ or 3) Individual Studies in Phonology**

Prerequisites: Linguistics 505 or an equivalent course, and graduate standing.

**LING 603. (1½ or 3) Individual Studies in Historical Linguistics**

Prerequisites: Linguistics 420 or an equivalent course, and graduate standing.

**LING 690. (1½-6) Individual Studies**

Topics (A, B, C, etc.) will be assigned at beginning of each year.

A research topic will be pursued in depth under the direction of the student's supervisor. Students will be expected to write a research paper (or papers) and to give an oral report to the supervisor and interested members of the Department. It is anticipated, but not required, that this research will provide background material for a Ph.D. dissertation. This course may be repeated for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

Prerequisites: Admission to a Ph.D. program in Linguistics and Linguistics 502, 503 and 505 or the equivalent.

**LING 699. (Credit to be determined) Ph.D. Dissertation**

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Roger R. Davidson, B.Sc. (*Queen's*), M.A. (*Tor.*), Ph.D. (*Florida St.*), Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Ernest J. Cockayne, M.A. (*Oxon.*), M.Sc. (*McGill*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Professor.

Robert E. Odeh, M.S., Ph.D. (*Carnegie Inst. of Tech.*), Professor. (On study leave January-June 1981.)

Marvin Shinbrot, B.A., M.A. (*Syracuse*), Ph.D. (*Stanford*), F.R.S.C., Professor.

Hari M. Srivastava, B.Sc., M.Sc. (*Allahabad*), Ph.D. (*Jodhpur*), F.R.A.S. (*London*), F.N.A.Sc. (*India*), Professor.

Leon Bowden, B.Sc. (*London*), M.Litt. (*Oxon.*), Ph.D. (*London*), Associate Professor.

Stanley R. Clark, B.A.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), M.Sc. (*Aberdeen*), Ph.D. (*Manchester*), Associate Professor.

William R. Gordon, B.A., M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Calif., Santa Barbara*), Associate Professor.

W. Keith Hastings, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Associate Professor.

Denton E. Hewgill, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Lowell A. Hinrichs, M.A., Ph.D. (*Ore.*), Associate Professor.

Albert E. Hurd, B.A., M.A. (*Tor.*), Ph.D. (*Stanford*), Associate Professor.

Bruce R. Johnson, B.S., M.A. (*Ore. St.*), Ph.D. (*Ore.*), Associate Professor.

D. Elizabeth Kennedy, B.A., M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Associate Professor.

Walter, P. Kotorynski, B.A. (*W. Ont.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Associate Professor.

David J. Leeming, B.Sc. (*Brit. Col.-Vic. Coll.*), M.A. (*Ore.*), Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Robert A. MacLeod, B.Sc. (*Alta.*), M.S. (*Cal. Tech.*), Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Associate Professor.

Charles R. Miers, B.A. (*Knox Coll.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Calif., Los Angeles*), Associate Professor.

Donald J. Miller, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*McMaster*), Associate Professor.

Gary G. Miller, M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Missouri*), Associate Professor.

James Riddell, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Associate Professor.

William E. Pfaffenberger, M.A., Ph.D. (*Ore.*), Associate Professor.

Earl D. Rogak, B.Ch.E. (*Cooper Union*), M.S.E., Ph.D. (*Mich.*), Associate Professor.

H. Paul Smith, B.A., M.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A. (*Wash.*), Ph.D. (*Mont.*), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Pauline van den Driessche, B.Sc., M.Sc. (*Imp. Coll.*), D.I.C., Ph.D. (*Wales*), Associate Professor.

Charles E. Murley, B.A. (*Colo.*), M.S., Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Assistant Professor.

William J. Reed, B.Sc. (*Imperial Coll., London*), M.Sc. (*McGill*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Assistant Professor.

Ahmed Ramzi Sourour, B.Sc. (*Cairo*), M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Illinois*), Visiting Assistant Professor (1979-81).

Fang Zu Yao, Visiting Scientist (January-December 1981).

Peter Avery, B.Sc. (*Exeter*), Ph.D. (*Keele*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (May-August 1981).

Fernand E. Deloume, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A. (*Tor.*), Ph.D. (*S. Calif.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Christopher J. Odgers, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), M.Sc. (*Wash.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Yoel Oved, B.Sc., M.Sc., D.Sc. (*Technion—Israel Institute of Technology*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Roy C. Snell, B.Sc., M.Sc. (*Queen's*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).

Rekha Srivastava, B.Sc. (*Utkal*), M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Banaras Hindu*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer.

J. Barry Dutton, B.Sc. (*Carleton*), M.Sc. (*Alta.*), Co-operative Education Coordinator.

M. Elizabeth Watton, B.Sc., M.Sc. (*McMaster*), Administrative Officer and Part-time Lecturer.



**GRADUATE PROGRAMS**

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and M.Sc. degrees, see page 193, for graduate courses, see page 103.

NOTE: Undergraduate and graduate courses presently labelled CSC are now part of the Department of Computer Science. For further information on courses and programs, consult the Department.

**GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS****Mathematics Programs:**

For either a B.A. or B.Sc. degree in Mathematics, students may take a General, Major or Honours Mathematics program. The Mathematics course requirements for each program are as follows:

**General**

- (a) Mathematics 100 and 101 (130)
- (b) Mathematics 110 and 210
- (c) Mathematics 200 and 201 (230)
- (d) 9 additional units of courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department.

**Major**

- (a) Mathematics 100 and 101 (130)
- (b) Mathematics 110 and 210
- (c) Computer Science 110 (170) and 115 (171)
- (d) Mathematics 200 and 201 (230)
- (e) Mathematics 330A and 330B, 333A and one of Mathematics 333B, 422 or 423
- (f) 9 additional units of Mathematics courses numbered 300 or higher (of which at least 3 units are numbered 400 or higher) chosen in consultation with the Department.

**Major with Probability and Statistics Emphasis**

- (a) Mathematics 100 and 101 (130)
- (b) Mathematics 110 and 210
- (c) Computer Science 110 (170) and 115 (171)
- (d) Mathematics 200 and 201 (230)
- (e) Statistics 250 and 251 (253)
- (f) Mathematics 330A and 330B
- (g) Mathematics 333A and at least one of Mathematics 333B, 422, or 423
- (h) Statistics 350 and 351
- (i) 6 additional units chosen from Mathematics 352, 452, Statistics 353, 354, 453, 454 selected to obtain at least 3 units chosen from Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 400 or higher.

**Honours**

Students who wish to be admitted to an Honours program in the Department should apply in writing to the Chairman of the Department on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the third year of an Honours program in the Department only if the student has achieved a first class average in the second year courses taken in the Department. A student graduating in the Honours program will be recommended for a First Class Honours degree if the student has achieved a First Class graduating average and a first class average in courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department. A student who completes the Honours degree requirements without attaining first class standing, but with a graduating average of at least 3.50, will be recommended for a Second Class Honours degree.

The Honours Programs are as follows:

- (a) Mathematics 100 and 101 (130)
- (b) Mathematics 110 and 210
- (c) Computer Science 110 (170) and 115 (171)
- (d) Mathematics 200 and 201 (230)
- (e) Mathematics 333A and 333B, 334, 336, 338
- (f) Completion of one of the following areas of emphasis:
  - (i) *Pure Mathematics*
    - (a) 15 units from 350, 422, 423, 433A, 433B, 435, 445, 460, 465, 466 and Computer Science 349A and 349B, chosen in consultation with the Department and of which at least 9 units are numbered 400 or higher. (Normally a student would take Mathematics 433A and 433B, 435, 445, 465 as part of this requirement.)
  - NOTE: Honours students in Pure Mathematics are encouraged to take at least 3 units of statistics courses and at least 3 units of computing science courses.
  - (ii) *Applied Mathematics*
    - (a) 15 units of courses offered by the Department chosen in consultation with the Department.

NOTE: Honours students in Applied Mathematics are encouraged to take at least three units of statistics courses and at least three units of computing science courses.

**(iii) Probability and Statistics**

- (a) Statistics 250 and 251
  - (b) Statistics 350 and 351
  - (c) 6 additional units chosen from Mathematics 352, 452, Statistics 353, 354, 453, 454
  - (d) 6 additional units offered by the Department chosen in consultation with the Department.
- At least 6 units chosen from Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 400 or higher must be completed.

**(iv) Department approved option**

- (a) fifteen units of courses offered by the Department numbered 300 or higher chosen in consultation with the Department. At least 9 of the 15 units must be chosen from courses numbered 400 or higher.

By taking Mathematics 100 and 101 (130), 110, 200 and 201 (230), 210, Statistics 250, 251, Computer Science 110 (170), 115 (171), 272, 275 in the first two years a student would maintain most options until the third year.

**Combined Programs in Chemistry and Mathematics:**

For a B.Sc. degree in Combined Chemistry and Mathematics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Chemistry and Mathematics Departments and each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Chemistry or Mathematics must consult carefully with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

A student graduating in the combined Honours program will be recommended for a First Class degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 6.50 and a first class standing in Chemistry 499 (Honours Thesis). A student will be recommended for a Second Class Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 4.00 and a second class standing in Chemistry 499. A student with a first class graduating average but with second class standing in Chemistry 499 will be given the option of receiving a First Class Major or a Second Class Honours degree.

**First and Second Year (Major or Honours)**

Chemistry 124	(3)
Chemistry 224	(3)
Chemistry 233	(3)
Physics 121 (or 101)	(3)
Computer Science 110 (170) and 115 (171)	(3)
Mathematics 100 and 101 (130)	(3)
Mathematics 110 and 210	(3)
Mathematics 200 and 201 (230)	(3)

**Third and Fourth Year (Major)**

(All courses below must be 300 level or above)

Chemistry 324	(1½)
Chemistry 325	(1½)
Chemistry 345	(1½)
Chemistry 346	(1½)
Chemistry 316 (or 317)	(1½)
Chemistry 446	(1½)
Chemistry 444 (or 422)	(1½)
Mathematics 330A and 330B	(3)
Mathematics 333A	(1½)
One of Mathematics 333B, 422 or 423	(1½)
Mathematics 325 and 326	(3)
Course chosen from the Mathematics Department	
in consultation with the Mathematics Department	(1½)
Course(s) chosen in consultation with the	
Chemistry and Mathematics departments	(3)

**Third and Fourth Year (Honours)**

(All courses below must be 300 level or above)

All Chemistry courses listed under Major program	(10½)
plus	
Chemistry 399	(1)



Chemistry 499	(3)
Mathematics 334 and 336	(3)
Mathematics 338	(1½)
Mathematics 333A and 333B	(3)
Mathematics 445	(3)
Course(s) chosen from the Mathematics Department in consultation with the Mathematics Department	(3)

Some possible courses which might be used to fulfill the choice units in the above programs are:

Chemistry 306; 316 or 317; 335; 338; 422 or 444; 423; Computer Science 349A and 349B; Mathematics 367; 466; (for Honours - 325 and 326); Statistics 353\*; 354\*.

\*These courses have Statistics 250 and 251 as a prerequisite, which would have to be included in the student's program as an option.

### Combined Programs in Computer Science and Mathematics

For a B.Sc. degree in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Computer Science and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Computer Science and Mathematics Departments and each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Computer Science or Mathematics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

A student graduating in the combined Honours programs will be recommended for a First Class Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 6.50. A student will be recommended for a Second Class Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 5.00.

#### First and Second Year (Major or Honours)

Mathematics 100 and 101	(3)
Mathematics 110 and 210	(3)
Mathematics 200 and 201	(3)
Mathematics 222	(1½)
Statistics 250	(1½)
Computer Science 110 (170) and 115 (171)	(3)
Computer Science 230 (272) and 275	(3)

#### Third and Fourth Year (Major)

Mathematics 330A and 330B	(3)
Mathematics 333A and one of Mathematics 333B, 422 or 423	(3)
Computer Science 320 and 325 (374)	(3)
Computer Science 349A and 349B	(3)
Courses chosen from the Department of Computer Science and Mathematics with at least 6 units at the 400 level. In selecting these courses students are urged to take at least 3 of the additional units in each of the two Departments.	(12)

#### Third and Fourth Year (Honours)

Mathematics 334, 336 and 338	(4½)
Mathematics 333A and one of Mathematics 333B, 422 or 423	(3)
Computer Science 320 and 325 (374)	(3)
Computer Science 349A and 349B	(3)
Two of Computer Science 420, 449A and 449B	(3)
Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics at the 300 level or higher	(4½)
Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics at the 400 level	(6)

### Honours in Physics and Applied Mathematics Program:

The B.Sc. program will normally comprise a minimum of 66 units of work:

#### First Year

Physics 101 or 121	(3)
Mathematics 100 and 101 (130)	(3)
Mathematics 110	(1½)
Mathematics 210	(1½)
Chemistry 120 or 124	(3)

#### Second Year

Physics 211A/B, or 216 and 217	(3)
Physics 214	(1½)
Physics 215	(1½)
Mathematics 200 and 201 (230)	(3)
Mathematics 333A and 333B	(3)

#### Third Year

Physics 316 or 325	(1½)
Physics 326	(1½)
Physics 321A and 321B	(3)
Physics 413A and 413B	(3)
Mathematics 325	(1½)
Mathematics 326	(1½)
Mathematics 334	(1½)
Mathematics 336	(1½)
Mathematics elective	(1½)
Mathematics 338	(1½)

#### Fourth Year

Physics 325	(1½)
Physics 317	(1½)
Physics 423	(1½)
Physics 421	(1½)
Physics 422	(1½)
Physics 420	(1½)
Physics 460	(0)
Physics electives	
Mathematics 445	(3)
Mathematics electives	

Mathematics 110 and 210 may be deferred to the second year; Mathematics 333A and 333B must then be deferred to the third or fourth year. Physics 313 or its equivalent must be taken in the fourth year if credit has not been obtained for Physics 213 in the second year. The Physics electives are to be chosen in consultation with the Physics Department and the Mathematics electives are to be chosen in consultation with the Mathematics Department.

#### Notes

- (1) The application of credit for Mathematics 160 or Mathematics 180 to degree programs in the Faculty of Arts and Science is restricted — see the entries in the relevant course descriptions which follow.
- (2) All students taking a Major or Honours in Mathematics are strongly advised to take at least one University course in Physics.
- (3) Any student who demonstrates to the Department that he has mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement.
- (4) Students from outside British Columbia, transfer students from community colleges and students who have obtained credit for Grade XIII Mathematics must consult the Department before enrolling in any Mathematics course.
- (5) Students planning a career in secondary school mathematics teaching are strongly advised to include Mathematics 333B as part of their Mathematics degree program.

### MATHEMATICS CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences is described on page

Full-time students in the Co-operative Education Program participate in a combined Mathematics and Computer Science Co-operative Program during their first two years. In their third year, students may opt to complete a degree program in either Computer Science or Mathematics, and will then enter the Co-op program in that department. Students who opt for the Major in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics, or for a Double Major in Computer Science and Mathematics, will remain in the combined Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op Program.

The minimum academic requirements for entering the Mathematics and Computer Science Program are a grade point average of 4.50 and a minimum grade of B+ in every course completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics. Students are normally admitted to the program in January of their first year and application for admission should be made during the first term (September-December) of first year. First year students wishing to apply for entry to the program should enrol in Mathematics 100 and 101, Computer Science 110 and 115 and Statistics 250.

In order to graduate in the Mathematics Co-operative Program or the combined Mathematics and Computer Science Co-operative Program students must successfully complete four Work Terms and satisfy the course requirements of any of the Major or Honours degree programs offered by the Department of Mathematics.

The performance of students in the Mathematics and Computer Science Co-operative Program will be reviewed after each Campus Term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed to be unsatisfactory by the Mathematics and Computer Science Co-op Committee will be so informed and will be advised by the Committee of any conditions under which they may remain in the program. Students may withdraw from the program at any time and remain enrolled in a Major or Honours program offered by either of the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics.

Further information concerning the Co-operative Education Program may be obtained from the Department.



**Work Term Transcript Entries**

When a Work Term is satisfactorily completed, the notation COM (complete) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript, together with one of the following, as appropriate:

C SC/MATH 001. (0) Co-op Work Term: I  
C SC/MATH 002. (0) Co-op Work Term: II  
MATH 003. (0) Co-op Work Term: III  
MATH 004. (0) Co-op Work Term: IV  
MATH 005. (0) Co-op Work Term: V  
MATH 006. (0) Co-op Work Term: VI

**UNDERGRADUATE COURSES****MATHEMATICS****MATH 012. (no credit) Pre-Calculus Mathematics** (1½ fee units)

The essentials of Algebra 12 which are prerequisite to Mathematics 100, 102, 110. Topics covered include: set language, algebra of polynomials, relations, functions and their graphs, conics, trigonometry, plane analytic geometry.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 100 (first half of 130). (1½) Calculus: I**

Analytic geometry; functions and graphs; the derivative with applications; introduction to integration.

Prerequisite: Algebra 12 or its equivalent.

Not open to students who have credit in Mathematics 102. See note (1) page 99.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 101 (second half of 130). (1½) Calculus: II**

Trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; parametric equations, arc length and polar coordinates; techniques of integration with applications; Taylor's theorem, Rolle's theorem, the mean value theorem and l'Hospital's rule.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 100 or its equivalent.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 102. (1½) Calculus for Students in the Social and Biological Sciences**

Calculus of one variable with applications to the social and biological sciences. Exponential growth.

Prerequisite: Algebra 12 or its equivalent.

Not open to students who have credit in Mathematics 100. See note (1) page 99.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 110. (1½) Linear Algebra: I**

Systems of linear equations. Matrices. Mathematical induction. Determinants. Euclidean  $n$ -space. Polynomials. Complex numbers.

Prerequisite: Algebra 12 or its equivalent. See note (1) page 99.

September-December. (3-0)

**MATH 130. (3) Calculus: I and II**

Same as Mathematics 100 (first term) and Mathematics 101 (second term).

Prerequisite: Algebra 12 or its equivalent. See note (1) page 99.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**MATH 151 (formerly one-half of 140). (1½) Finite Mathematics**

Elementary combinatorics; introduction to probability, matrix algebra, systems of linear equations.

Prerequisite: Algebra 12 or its equivalent or Mathematics 012 (which may be taken concurrently during the first term). See note (1) page 99.

NOTE 1: Students who have credit for any of Statistics 250, 251, 253, 343, Mathematics 350 or Statistics 443 may not register in Mathematics 151 for credit.

NOTE 2: The sequence Mathematics 151 and 102 is intended primarily for students in the social and biological sciences; an alternate selection is Mathematics 151 and 100.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 152. (1½) Mathematics of Finance**

Compound interest and annuities-certain; analysis of securities, yield rates; equations of value; mortgages, amortization, sinking funds; depreciation, depletion and capitalization costs; mortality tables, life insurance and annuities.

Prerequisite: Algebra 12.

Students are urged to take at least one of the following courses first or concurrently: Mathematics 100, 102, or 151. See Note (1) page 99.

September-December. (3-0)

**MATH 160. (3) Fundamental Aspects of Mathematics for the Elementary Teacher**

Prerequisite: Algebra 11 or consent of the Department. See note (1) page 99.

NOTE: The credit a student receives towards a degree program in the Faculty of Arts and Science for Mathematics 160 will be reduced by the number of units, up to three, of credit the student receives or has received for any other university level Mathematics course.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**MATH 180 (formerly 150). (3) Thinking Mathematically**

Intended primarily for students who, although they do not plan to specialize in the exact sciences, nevertheless seek an opportunity to think mathematically. To this end the instructor will deal with worthwhile problems that admit elementary treatment, selected from such topics as matrix algebra, combinatorics, probability, and the calculus.

Prerequisite: Algebra 11 or Mathematics 11 or equivalent. Not open to students who have completed or are concurrently registered in Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12 or Mathematics 012. See note (1) page 99.

NOTE: The credit a student receives towards a degree program in the Faculty of Arts and Science for Mathematics 180 will be reduced by the number of units, up to three, of credit the student receives or has received for any other university level Mathematics course.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**MATH 200 (first half of 230). (1½) Calculus of Several Variables**

Vectors and vector functions; solid analytic geometry; partial differentiation; line integrals; divergence, gradient and curl of vectors; multiple integrals with applications, surface area; the Jacobian, surface integrals, Green's theorem, Stokes theorem, the divergence theorem.

Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in Mathematics 101 or 130.

NOTE: Not open to students with credit for Mathematics 231 or 240.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0-1)

**MATH 201 (second half of 230). (1½) Introduction to Series and Differential Equations**

Infinite sequences and series: tests for convergence, power series, Taylor series. First order differential equations: linear, separable, exact, homogeneous equations and applications. Second order linear equations: homogeneous equations, reduction of order, method of undetermined coefficients, variation of parameters, applications. Series solutions of second order linear equations.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 101.

NOTE: Not open to students with credit for Mathematics 231 or 240.

January-April. (3-0-1)

**MATH 210. (1½) Linear Algebra: II**

Real vector spaces. Linear transformations. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Diagonalization of symmetric matrices. Quadratic forms.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 110.

NOTE: This course is open to first year students who have taken Mathematics 110 in the first term.

Students who plan to take the combination of Mathematics 110 and Mathematics 210 and who do not need to take Mathematics 110 in their first year are advised to defer taking the combination until their second year.

January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 222. (1½) Discrete Mathematics**

An introduction to discrete mathematical structures with applications. Sets and propositions. The principle of inclusion and exclusion. Permutations and combinations. Relations and functions. Graphs: shortest paths, eulerian and hamiltonian paths and circuits, spanning trees and cut-sets. Generating functions and recurrence relations. Boolean algebras and their applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 101, or Mathematics 102 and Mathematics 151.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 230. (3) Calculus: III and IV**

Same as Mathematics 200 (first term) and Mathematics 201 (second term).

Prerequisite: A grade of C or higher in Mathematics 130 (or 101).

NOTE: Not open to students with credit for Mathematics 231 or 240.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0-1; 3-0-1)



**MATH 240. (3) Mathematics for Students in the Social and Biological Sciences**

Techniques of integration; multivariable calculus; optimization; difference and differential equations with applications; linear programming; further topics in probability and linear algebra.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 151 and 102 or Mathematics 151 and 100.

NOTE 1: Students who have obtained credit for Mathematics 100 and 101 (130) may enrol for Mathematics 240 provided they enrol for Mathematics 151 concurrently.

NOTE 2: Not open to students with credit for Mathematics 200, 201 (230), or 231.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**Students with a D grade in Second Year Mathematics courses are advised not to register for further courses in Mathematics.**

**MATH 300T. (3) Calculus for Science Teachers**

Vectors, curves and tangents to curves; partial differentiation, chain rule, directional derivative with applications; multiple integration, line surface and volume integrals, potential functions, applications to physical problems. Fourier series expansions; differential equations of first and second order with constant coefficients.

This course is intended for those students planning to take Physics 340T or 440T and is for credit only in the M.Ed. (Science) program.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 101 (130) or its equivalent (students are advised to review introductory calculus before taking the course).

Summer Session Only

**MATH 309. (1½) Introduction to Manifolds**

Functions on  $E_n$ , differentiation, integration, integration on chains, integration on manifolds, selected topics. Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 331.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 200 and 201 (230), and 210.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December. (3-0)

**MATH 323A (formerly one-half of 323). (1½) Applied Differential Equations: I**

A review of the material on differential equations covered in Mathematics 201, 230 and 231. Special methods for first order differential equations, linear differential equations of first and higher orders with constant coefficients, Euler's equations, series solutions of selected second order differential equations with variable coefficients with special attention to Bessel's, Legendre's and hypergeometric equations, Laplace transforms and their applications to initial-value problems.

Primarily for students in the Physical Sciences.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 200 and 201 (230).

NOTE: Credit may not be obtained for both Mathematics 323A and 325. This course may not in general be included as part of the Mathematics Department's requirements for the Major or Honours degree.

September-December. (3-0)

**MATH 323B (formerly one-half of 323). (1½) Applied Differential Equations: II**

Systems of linear differential equations, numerical methods, boundary value problems including orthogonal functions and Fourier series. Partial differential equations and their applications to problems in physics.

Primarily for students in the Physical Sciences.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 323A.

NOTE: Credit may not be obtained for both Mathematics 323B and 326. This course may not in general be included as part of the Mathematics Department's requirements for the Major or Honours degree.

January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 325 (formerly one-half of 345). (1½) Ordinary Differential Equations**

First order equations: methods of solution, geometrical interpretation, singular solutions. Numerical methods, higher order linear equations, linear systems, series solutions, Bessel's equation, the Legendre equation, and solutions of equations by Laplace transforms.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 200 and 201 (230), and 210.

Corequisite: Mathematics 330A or 334.

NOTE: Credit may not be obtained for both Mathematics 325 and 323A.

September-December. (3-0)

**MATH 326 (formerly one-half of 345). (1½) Partial Differential Equations**

Derivation by means of the calculus of variations and the divergence theorem of some of the fundamental equations of mathematical physics. Classification of second order equations; well posed problems. Fourier series and separation of variables. Initial value, boundary value, and initial boundary value problems.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 325.

NOTE: Credit may not be obtained for both Mathematics 326 and 323B.

January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 330A (formerly one-half of 330). (1½) Advanced Calculus**

Sequences and series of real numbers; sequences and series of real valued functions; uniform convergence; Fourier series; differentiation and integration of series of real valued functions; power series; Taylor series; Taylor's formula with remainder.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 200 and 201 (230).

September-December. (3-0)

**MATH 330B (formerly one-half of 330). (1½) Introduction to Complex Variables**

An introduction to the theory of functions of a complex variable, analytic functions, elementary functions, integration, power series, residue theory.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 330A.

NOTE: Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 338.

January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 333A (formerly one-half of 333). (1½) Modern Algebra: I**

Introduction to the theory of groups. Definitions and examples of rings and fields.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 210 (or 232).

September-December. (3-0)

**MATH 333B (formerly one-half of 333). (1½) Modern Algebra: II**

Introduction to the theory of rings and fields.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 333A.

January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 334. (1½) Foundations of Analysis**

Sets and functions, the real number system, set equivalence, sequences and series, introduction to point set and metric topology, limits and continuity in metric spaces.

Primarily for Honours students. Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 335 or 430.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 200 and 201 (230) and 210 and the consent of the Department.

September-December. (3-0)

**MATH 336. (1½) Real Analysis: I**

Theory of differentiation; Riemann-Stieltjes integration; Fourier series; functional analysis.

Primarily for Honours students. Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 335.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 334.

January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 338. (1½) Complex Analysis: I**

Elementary functions of a complex variable, analytic functions, differentiation and integration of functions of a complex variable, power series and residue theory.

Primarily for Honours students. Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 330B or 441.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 334.

January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 352. (1½) Discrete Probability**

Discrete sample spaces, probability as a function of events on a sample space, combinatorial analysis, combination of events, inclusion-exclusion formulas, conditional probability, stochastic independence, law of large numbers, special discrete probability distributions.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 200.

NOTE: Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 350.

January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 362. (1½) Elementary Number Theory**

A brief introduction to divisibility, primes, congruences, arithmetic functions, primitive roots, quadratic residues, partitions and geometry of numbers.

For Mathematics majors in Arts and Science or Mathematics majors in Secondary Education. Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 339 or 460.

Prerequisite: Any 200-level calculus or algebra course.

September-December. (3-0)



**MATH 366. (1½) Geometry**

Topics from polyhedral, Euclidean, projective and non-Euclidean geometries. Students should consult the Department regarding topics to be offered in any year. Students proposing to teach mathematics in secondary school are urged to take this course. Not open to students who have credit for 337.

Prerequisite: any second year Mathematics course or permission of the instructor. January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 367. (1½) Introduction to Differential Geometry**

Theory of curves, surfaces, first fundamental form, tensor calculus, Gaussian and mean curvature, geodesic curvature, mappings.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 200 and 201 (230), and 210.

(Not offered 1981-82.) January-April. (3-0)

**Note: Admission to the following courses is by permission of the instructor or the Department.**

**MATH 422. (1½) Combinatorial Mathematics**

Permutations and combinations, generating functions, recurrence relations, inclusion-exclusion principle, Mobius inversion, Polya's enumeration theorem, Ramsey's theorem, systems of distinctive representatives, combinatorial designs, algorithmic aspects of combinatorics.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 333A. September-December. (3-0)

**MATH 423. (1½) Graph Theory**

An introduction to the combinatorial, algorithmic and algebraic aspects of graph theory.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 333A. January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 430. (1½) Topics in Real Analysis**

A selection from the following topics: Cauchy or Dedekind construction of the real numbers; cardinality of integers, rationals and reals (types of infinities), open and closed sets; Heine-Borel and Bolzano-Weierstrass theorems; basic theorems from calculus. (Not open to students who have credit for Mathematics 334 or 335).

Primarily for students in Secondary Education or those taking a Major in Mathematics.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 330B or consent of the Department. January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 431. (1½) Topics in Complex Analysis**

A continuation of the complex analysis begun in Mathematics 330B. (Not open to students with credit for Mathematics 338 or 441).

Primarily for students taking a Major in Mathematics.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 330B or Honours equivalent. (3-0)  
(Not offered in 1981-82.)

**MATH 433A (formerly one-half of 433). (1½) Topics in Algebra: I**

Dual space of a vector space. Tensor products. Rational and Jordan canonical forms for a linear transformation.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 333B. January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 433B (formerly one-half of 433). (1½) Topics in Algebra: II**

Galois theory. Modules, rings with minimum condition and the Artin-Wedderburn theorem.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 433A. (3-0)  
(Not offered 1981-82.) January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 435. (1½) Real Analysis: II**

Lebesgue measure and integration. The  $L_p$  spaces. Introduction to Hilbert and Banach spaces.

Primarily for Honours students.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 334 and 336 or the consent of the Department. September-December. (3-0)

**MATH 445. (3) Differential Equations**

Special solutions, existence, uniqueness, continuous dependence. Series solutions, examples and convergence. The Sturm-Liouville theory, Fourier series, convergence and completeness. The Cauchy-Kowalewskaya theorem. Geometric theory of first order partial differential equations. Methods of solution. Elliptic, parabolic, and hyperbolic equations and well-posed problems.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 334 and 336, or the consent of the Department. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**MATH 452. (1½) Stochastic Processes**

Introduction to stochastic processes, Markov chains, Poisson processes, birth and death processes, Gaussian processes, Brownian motion.

Prerequisite: Statistics 350, Mathematics 330B (or 336) and 352.

January-April. (3-0)

**MATH 460 (formerly 339). (3) Number Theory**

Congruences, numerical functions, elementary theory of primes, quadratic residues. Further topics to be selected from partitions, compositions, distribution of primes, geometry of numbers, rational approximations.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 332 or 333 or B- or higher in Mathematics 232 (or 210).

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.) September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**MATH 465. (1½) Introduction to Topology**

Basic concepts of point set topology.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 334 (which may be taken concurrently) or Mathematics 330B or the consent of the Department.

September-December. (3-0)

**MATH 466. (3) Symmetry Geometry**

An introduction to the geometry of the classical Euclidean, affine, and projective space. The geometry is studied in terms of the group structure of the symmetries on these spaces. It contains a deeper and more mathematically sophisticated treatment of the topics in Mathematics 366, and in particular the polyhedral and crystal groups.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 366 and permission of the Department; or Mathematics 333A (or Mathematics 332) (which may be taken concurrently).

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**MATH 490. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Mathematics**

Students must consult the Department before registering. This course may be taken more than once in different fields with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

**MATH 491A. (1½) Topics in Applied Mathematics**

Through this course the Department offers advanced topics in various areas of applied mathematics. Possible topics include population modeling, stochastic processes, discrete optimization, actuarial mathematics, calculus of variations, and fluid mechanics. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Chairman of the Department. Entry to this course will be restricted to third or fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

September-December. (3-0)

**MATH 491B. (1½) Topics in Pure Mathematics**

Through this course the Department offers advanced topics in various areas of pure mathematics. Possible topics include advanced complex analysis, functional analysis, introduction to manifolds, introduction to differential geometry, and mathematical logic. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Chairman of the Department. Entry to this course will be restricted to third or fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

January-April. (3-0)

**STATISTICS****STAT 250 (formerly one-half of 253). (1½) Introduction to Statistics: I**

Elementary probability theory; random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, expectation; joint distributions; linear functions of random variables; basic principles of statistical inference; random sampling; point estimates and their standard errors; interval estimation; one- and two-sample problems; an introduction to hypothesis testing, probability value.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 100 or 102.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**STAT 251 (formerly one-half of 253). (1½) Introduction to Statistics: II**

Hypothesis testing; sampling distributions; introduction to analysis of variance, regression and correlation; analysis of contingency tables; tests for goodness of fit; nonparametric methods.

Prerequisite: Statistics 250.

January-April. (3-0)

**STAT 350. (1½) Mathematical Statistics: I**

Discrete and continuous probability models, random variables and their distributions, mathematical expectation, moment generating functions, sums



of random variables, limit theory, and sampling distributions. Emphasis on the probability theory needed for Statistics 351.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 200 and 201; Statistics 251.

NOTE: Not open to students who have credit for Statistics 450.

September-December. (3-0)

#### STAT 351. (1½) Mathematical Statistics: II

Brief introduction to decision theory, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing, regression and correlation, analysis of variance. Emphasis on the mathematics of statistics.

Prerequisite: Statistics 350.

NOTE: Not open to students who have credit for Statistics 451.

January-April. (3-0)

#### STAT 353 (formerly MATH 353). (1½) Applied Regression Analysis

An outline of linear regression theory with applications.

Prerequisite: Statistics 250 and 251 (or 253), or Mathematics 343 or permission of the instructor.

September-December. (3-0)

#### STAT 354 (formerly MATH 354). (1½) Sampling Techniques

Principal steps in planning and conducting a sample survey. Sampling techniques including stratification, systematic sampling and multi-stage sampling. Practical survey designs with illustrations. Non-sampling errors.

Prerequisite: Statistics 250 and 251 (or 253), or Mathematics 343 or permission of the instructor.

January-April. (3-0)

#### STAT 453. (1½) The Design and Analysis of Experiments

An introduction to the principles of experimental design and the techniques of analysis of variance. A discussion of experimental error, randomization, replication, and local control. Analysis of variance is developed for single-factor and multi-factor experiments. The use of concomitant observations. Multiple comparisons and orthogonal contrasts.

Prerequisites: Statistics 251 (or 253), 353 or some experience (familiarity) with experimentation.

September-December. (3-0)

#### STAT 454. (1½) Topics in Applied Statistics

Possible topics include: Multivariate analysis, multi-dimensional scaling methods, clustering methods, and time series analysis.

Prerequisites: Statistics 353 and the consent of the instructor.

January-April. (3-0)

### GRADUATE COURSES

#### MATHEMATICS

The Department of Mathematics offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Master of Science in Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Statistics.

Students should consult the Department of Mathematics concerning courses offered in any particular year.

#### MATH 500A. (1½) Topics for Teachers: Directed Studies

#### MATH 500B. (1½) Topics for Teachers: Combinatorics and Graph Theory

#### MATH 500D. (1½) Topics for Teachers: Discrete Probability Theory and Applications

Not open to students who have credit for Math 350.

#### MATH 500E. (1½) Topics for Teachers: Finite Algebraic Systems

#### MATH 500F. (1½) Topics for Teachers: Heuristics

#### MATH 500G. (1½) Topics for Teachers: Numerical Methods

Not open to students who have credit for Math 349 or Computing Science 349.

Except by permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies, the above courses are open only to students in the M.Ed. (Mathematics) program.

#### MATH 501A. (1½) Applied Statistics

An introduction to statistical methodology with particular emphasis on basic statistical principles, criteria for the selection of statistical techniques, application of statistical procedures.

#### MATH 501B. (1½) Numerical Methods: I

Numerical methods using the computer for solving mathematically posed problems which cannot be solved conveniently with exact formulas.

#### MATH 501C. (1½) Simulation

Methods of studying the performance of systems by imitating their behaviour and an examination of the advantages, pitfalls and application of simulation methods.

#### MATH 501D. (1½) Optimization

Methods of maximizing and minimizing a function including linear and non-linear programming, unconstrained optimization, dynamic programming, and a survey of available computer programs.

#### MATH 501E. (1½) Applied Stochastic Processes

An examination of the mathematical structures of process in which events take place in time or space according to probabilistic laws.

#### MATH 501F. (1½) Partial Differential Equations

Specific partial differential equations such as the Laplace, diffusion, and wave equations, are studied as models for a wide range of application in continuum mechanics, fluid mechanics, theory of sound, electrostatics, etc.

#### MATH 501G. (1½) Numerical Methods: II

Further coverage of numerical methods for problem solving with computers.

#### MATH 501H. (1½) Mathematical Models

The formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models of selected scientific topics.

#### MATH 510. (2-4) Abstract Algebra

#### MATH 511. (2-4) Topics in Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra

#### MATH 520. (2-4) Number Theory

#### MATH 530. (2-4) Analysis

#### MATH 531. (2-4) Functional Analysis

#### MATH 540. (2-4) Topology

#### MATH 550. (2-4) Topics in Applied Mathematics

#### MATH 551. (2-4) Differential and Integral Equations

#### MATH 555. (2-4) Topics in Probability

#### MATH 581. (2-4) Directed Studies

Directed studies may be available in the areas of faculty interest.

#### MATH 585. (2-4) Seminar

#### MATH 599. (4-6) Master's Thesis

### STATISTICS

#### STAT 554 (formerly MATH 554). (2-4) Time Series Analysis

#### STAT 556 (formerly MATH 556). (2-4) Topics in Statistics

#### STAT 557 (formerly MATH 557). (2-4) Sampling Techniques

#### STAT 558 (formerly MATH 558). (2-4) Linear and Non-Linear Statistical Models

#### STAT 561 (formerly MATH 561). (2-4) Decision Theory and Statistical Inference

#### STAT 562 (formerly MATH 562). (2-4) Distribution-free and Rank-order Statistics

## CENTRE FOR PACIFIC AND ORIENTAL STUDIES

Jan W. Walls, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Indiana), Associate Professor and Director.

Thomas K. Shoyama, B.A., B.Com. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Professor.

James A. Boutillier, B.A. (Dalhousie), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (London), Adjunct Associate Professor (1980-82).

Hsin-i Hsiao, B.A. (Tunghai), M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard), Associate Professor (Chinese).

Daniel J. Bryant, B.A., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Yuen-Fong Woon, B.A., M.A. (Hong Kong), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Blake M. Young, B.A. (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Keiko F. Alkire, B.A. (Wash.), M.A. (Hawaii), Ph.D. (Illinois), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Tieh Fan Chen, B.A. (Amoy), Honorary Research Associate (1980-81).

### PACIFIC STUDIES PROGRAM

The Interdisciplinary Pacific Studies Program, approved by the Senate in February 1969, is designed at present to provide a concentration in the area of Pacific Studies to be used for both general education and professional purposes. Its initiation stems from Canada's rapidly developing interest in the Pacific area, the location of Victoria in relation to the Pacific and a serious lack of knowledge about the area.



Students interested in the program should consult the Director, as soon as possible after entering the University, so guidance may be given to help in course selection during the first and second years.

Program Requirements for a B.A. in Pacific Studies are as follows:

### GENERAL

First and second years: one of the following is recommended: Chinese 100, 200; French 160, 260, 180, 280, 290; Japanese 100, 200; Russian 100, 200; Spanish 100, 240.

Third and fourth years: Pacific Studies 300 and 6 units chosen from Pacific Studies 320, 330, 411, 412, 413, 414, 490 and 6 units selected in consultation with the Director or from the supporting course list, below.

### MAJOR

First and second years: at least one of the following is highly recommended: Chinese 100, 200; French 160, 260, 180, 280, 290; Japanese 100, 200; Russian 100, 200; Spanish 100, 240.

Third and fourth years:

- 1) Pacific Studies 300, 411, 412 (may be replaced by 442 or 460), 413, 414, and 490;
- 2) 12 units, chosen in consultation with the Director, or from the supporting course list, below;
- 3) 6 units of other courses not already completed, which may be chosen from those recommended for first and second years, above.

*Supporting course list:* (Note: specific prerequisites are indicated, but some departments have general prerequisites for upper level courses).

- Anthropology 326. (1½) Ethnology of Oceania: Micronesia and Polynesia  
 Anthropology 327. (1½) Ethnology of Oceania: Australia and Melanesia  
 Anthropology 329. (1½) Ethnology of Southeast Asia.  
 Anthropology 418 (Sociology 418). (1½) Social Change  
 Biology 310. (3) Elements of Oceanography  
 Chinese 300. (3) Advanced Modern Chinese (Prerequisite: Chinese 200)  
 Chinese 301. (1½) Aspects of Chinese Culture  
 Chinese 302. (3) Introduction to Chinese Literature, in Translation  
 Chinese 303A. (1½) Topics in Chinese Thought: Legalism  
 Chinese 303B. (1½) Topics in Chinese Thought: Confucianism  
 Chinese 304A. (1½) Topics in Chinese Thought: Taoism  
 Chinese 304B. (1½) Topics in Chinese Thought: Buddhism  
 Chinese 410. (3) Readings in Chinese Literature (Prerequisite: Chinese 300)  
 Economics 320. (1½) Economic Development  
 (Prerequisite: Economics 201/202)  
 Economics 323. (3) Comparative Economic Systems  
 (Prerequisite: Economics 201/202)  
 Economics 405. (3) International Economics  
 (Prerequisite: Economics 201/202)  
 Economics 420. (1½) Theory of Economic Development  
 (Prerequisite: Economics 201/202)  
 English 439. (3) Commonwealth Literature  
 Geography 347. (3) Geography of Economics and Cultural Change  
 Geography 360. (3) Introduction to the Oriental Pacific Margin  
 Geography 364. (1½) Geography of Traditional China  
 Geography 365. (1½) Geography of Modern China  
 (Prerequisite: Geography 364)  
 Geography 447. (1½) Urbanization in Developing Countries  
 (Prerequisite: Geography 340)  
 Geography 463. (3) Geography of Southeast Asia  
 Geography 465. (3) Geography of Japan  
 Geography 466. (3) Geography of Australia  
 History in Art 270. (3) History of the Far East in Art - China, Japan, Korea  
 History in Art 331. (3) Buddhist Art  
 History in Art 370. (3) Chinese Art  
 History in Art 470. (3) Special Studies in Japanese Painting  
 Japanese 300 (3). Advanced Modern Japanese  
 (Prerequisite: Japanese 200 or its equivalent)  
 Japanese 301. (1½) Aspects of Japanese Culture  
 Japanese 302. (1½) Japanese Literature in Translation: From Earliest Times to 1867  
 Japanese 303. (1½) Modern Japanese Literature in Translation: From 1868 to the Present Day  
 Linguistics 360. (3) General Linguistics

Linguistics 361. (3) Anthropological Linguistics  
 (Prerequisite: Anthropology 100)

Linguistics 395. (1½) Sociolinguistics  
 (Prerequisite: previous linguistics course)

Philosophy 287. (3) Eastern Philosophy

Political Science 312. (3) Communist Political Systems

Political Science 315. (1½) Government and Politics in the U.S.S.R.

Political Science 317. (3) Politics of Developing Nations

Political Science 445. (3) Comparative Foreign Policy

Russian 301. (1½) Aspects of Russian Culture (in English)

Sociology 418 (Anthropology 418). (1½) Social Change

### PROGRAM IN CHINESE STUDIES

#### GENERAL

First Year: Chinese 100.

Second Year: Chinese 200.

Third and Fourth Years: Chinese 300 plus six additional units of courses numbered 300 or above related to China and chosen in consultation with the Centre. Students eligible for placement in Chinese 410 may count it in place of Chinese 300 toward their General program.

Students who wish to proceed to the B.A. degree under the regulations for the General Program and who wish to study Chinese as one of their fields of concentration are urged to consider one of the following as their second field of concentration: Geography, History, History in Art, Pacific Studies, Linguistics or a second modern language.

#### COURSES

##### CHINESE

NOTE: Students with advanced credit from secondary schools or colleges, or those with some knowledge of Chinese will be placed at an appropriate level.

#### CHIN 100. (3) First Year Chinese

Systematic introduction of Mandarin pronunciation followed by elementary grammar and basic vocabulary. Students will learn to speak and understand simple sentences and to read and write about five hundred Chinese characters in both traditional and simplified forms. Note that Chinese 100 is not open to students who have a reading knowledge of Chinese.

J. W. Walls.

September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

#### CHIN 180. (6) Intensive Mandarin Chinese in China: Basic Course

An eight-week summer immersion course in Mandarin Chinese, taught by faculty of the East China Normal University in Shanghai under a special agreement with the University of Victoria. Classroom study of Chinese five days a week will be supplemented by lectures on Chinese culture, and visits to places of social and cultural interest in and around Shanghai.

Not open to students with credit in Chinese 100 and/or 200.

NOTE: Not open to students who have a reading knowledge of Chinese.

(Summer Studies only.)

#### CHIN 200. (3) Second Year Chinese

A sequel to Chinese 100. More advanced grammar and idioms, and the introduction of an additional seven hundred Chinese characters.

Prerequisite: Chinese 100 or the equivalent.

D. J. Bryant.

September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

#### CHIN 300. (3) Advanced Modern Chinese

A sequel to Chinese 200. Further practice in conversation together with the reading and translation of materials in modern Chinese. Introduction of elements of the classical language.

Prerequisite: Chinese 200 or equivalent.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### CHIN 301. (1½) Aspects of Chinese Culture

A survey of the development of the outstanding aspects of Han Chinese intellectual tradition from earliest to modern times, with special reference to national, social, political, artistic, religious, and thought patterns, and to problems of modern change. Such topics as the conceptualization of the natural world, the role and nature of man, the ideal order of society, the ideal world order, the role of art and literature, and the characteristics of religion will be analyzed in depth. No knowledge of Chinese required.

Prerequisite: None, the course is open to all students.

D. J. Bryant.

January-April. (3-0)



**CHIN 302. (3) Introduction to Chinese Literature, in Translation**

A survey of Chinese literature from early times to the present day. The emphasis will be on poetry and fiction, but examples of drama and of historical and philosophical prose will be discussed as well. While the course will be concerned chiefly with the literary interest of the works to be discussed, relevant social and historical backgrounds will be introduced as appropriate.

Prerequisite: None, the course is open to all students.

Texts: Cyril Birch, *Anthology of Chinese Literature*, Volumes 1 and 2; Liu Wu-chi and Irving Lo, *Sunflower Splendour*; David Hawkes, *Story of the Stone*.

D. J. Bryant. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**CHIN 303A (formerly one-half of 303). (1½) Topics in Chinese Thought: Legalism**

An analysis of selected topics in Legalism, with emphasis on interpretation of controversial issues in Legalist thought. Among the areas to be discussed are: 1) the role of Legalism in Chinese history, 2) current official interpretation of Legalism, 3) Shang Yang's New Law, 4) Shen Pu-hai's Legalism and Taoism, 5) Han Fei Tzu's synthesis of early Legalism, 6) Legal codes in imperial China - the Confucianization of Legalism. This course will be taught in English and is open to all students.

(Not offered 1981-82, intend to offer 1982-83.)

H. Hsiao. September-December. (3-0)

**CHIN 303B (formerly one-half of 303). (1½) Topics in Chinese Thought: Confucianism**

An analysis of selected topics in Confucianism, with emphasis on the interpretation of controversial issues in Confucian thought. Among the areas to be discussed are: 1) current official interpretations of Confucianism, 2) the anti-Confucian movement during the May Fourth period, 3) early Confucianism vs. state Confucianism, 4) the cultivation of sagehood in neo-Confucianism, 5) Confucianism and traditional Chinese political culture, 6) contemporary re-interpretation of Confucianism. This course will be taught in English and is open to all students.

(Not offered 1981-82, intend to offer 1982-83.)

H. Hsiao. January-April. (3-0)

**CHIN 304A. (1½) Topics in Chinese Thought: Taoism**

An analysis of selected topics in Taoist thought and its influence on Chinese culture. Among the areas to be discussed are: 1) the quest for immortality in early Taoism, 2) Taoist folk religion, 3) Taoist monastic life, 4) Taoist influence on literature and arts, 5) Taoist influence on political culture. This course will be taught in English and is open to all students.

(Not offered 1982-83, intend to offer 1983-84.)

H. Hsiao. September-December. (3-0)

**CHIN 304B. (1½) Topics in Chinese Thought: Buddhism**

An analysis of selected topics in the Buddhist conquest of China and the Chinese transformation of Buddhism. Among the areas to be discussed are: 1) the introduction of foreign Buddhism in terms of native Taoist concepts, 2) resistance against Buddhism in Confucian gentry circles and Buddhist counter-arguments, 3) conflict between Buddhism and Taoism, 4) the triumph of Buddhism in the Sui and T'ang dynasties, 5) major schools of Buddhism in China, 6) Buddhism in modern China. This course will be taught in English and is open to all students.

(Not offered 1982-83, intend to offer 1983-84.)

H. Hsiao. January-April. (3-0)

**CHIN 410. (3) Readings in Chinese Literature**

Reading, analysis, and discussion of selected literary works in Chinese. There will be periodic translation assignments and one essay during the year. Regular class discussions of the readings will provide an opportunity for students to improve their competence in spoken Mandarin. The content of Chinese 410 will vary from year to year.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Director of the Centre, up to a maximum of 6 units.

Prerequisite: Chinese 300, or the equivalent, or permission of the Director of the Centre.

H. Hsiao. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**JAPANESE****JAPA 100. (3) First Year Japanese**

First introductory course in the Japanese language. Japanese letters will be introduced from the beginning.

Text: Soga and Matsumoto, *Foundations of Japanese Language*.

B. M. Young. September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

**JAPA 200 (3) Second Year Japanese**

Reading and writing of Japanese script (Kana and Kanji), as well as conversational practice.

Prerequisite: Japanese 100 or its equivalent.

Text: Soga and Matsumoto, *Foundations of Japanese Language*.

B. M. Young. September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

**JAPA 300. (3) Advanced Modern Japanese**

A continuation of Japanese 200, designed to broaden the students' grasp of the grammar, vocabulary, and writing system of modern Japanese. Lectures will include further practice in conversation, together with reading and translation of selected materials.

Prerequisite: Japanese 200 or its equivalent.

Texts: Sakade, *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese*, Soga and Matsumoto, *Foundations of Japanese Language*, Hibbett and Itasaka, *Modern Japanese: A Basic Reader*.

September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

**JAPA 301. (1½) Aspects of Japanese Culture**

A survey of Japanese cultural developments from the Nara period to the present through an examination of representative works of Japanese literature in translation. Items covered will include selections from *The Tale of Genji*, Noh drama, *haiku* and *waka* poetry, *bunraku* by Chikamatsu, and outstanding novels since the Meiji Restoration. No knowledge of Japanese is required.

Prerequisite: None, the course is open to all students.

Texts: Keene, *Anthology of Japanese Literature*; Keene, *Modern Japanese Literature*; Reischauer, *The Japanese*.

B. M. Young. September-December. (3-0)

**JAPA 302. (1½) Japanese Literature in Translation: From Earliest Times to 1867**

A survey, through material in English translation, of Japanese literature from its earliest beginnings to the eve of the Meiji Restoration. Prose, poetry, and drama, with selected readings from each of these literary forms, will all be discussed. Where appropriate, relevant social and historical backgrounds will be examined.

Prerequisite: None, the course is open to all students.

Texts and prescribed reading: To be announced.

(This course will alternate with Japanese 303; next offered 1981-82.)

B. M. Young. January-April. (3-0)

**JAPA 303. (1½) Modern Japanese Literature in Translation: From 1868 to the Present Day.**

A survey, through selected English translations, of Japanese literature since the Meiji Restoration. During this period Japan has been in constant contact with the outside world. Dramatic changes have taken place under Western influence, yet much that is uniquely Japanese remains. The course will consider both the traditional and the modern elements in contemporary Japanese literature.

Prerequisite: None, the course is open to all students.

Texts and prescribed reading: To be announced.

(This course will alternate with Japanese 302; next offered 1982-83.)

B. M. Young. January-April. (3-0)

**PACIFIC STUDIES****PACI 252 (HIST 252). (3) Introduction to Chinese and Japanese Civilizations**

The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the traditional civilizations of China and Japan. Though a survey of many thousands of years in so short a space in time must of necessity be selective, the course will consider topics in political, social, intellectual, and economic history of the two civilizations.

Students interested in this course may also be interested in Chinese 301, 302, 303, Japanese 301, 302.

E. P. Tsurumi. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PACI 300. (3) Themes and Problems of the Pacific**

This is an interdisciplinary course for students with an interest in the Pacific area. The course structure will be flexible to allow for lectures, discussions, reports, projects and the use of speakers outside the University on topics such as the following: trans-Pacific contacts and communications; genetic and typological relationships of language groups in the Far East, Pacific and Australia; inter-cultural contacts; Pacific settlement patterns; land organization and re-



form; landscape and the artist; industrialization and the emergent society; Asian nationalism; contemporary Chinese thought; and economic disparities in the Pacific. An underlying theme will be Canada's role and her relationship to Pacific problems and development.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PACI 320. (3) Approaches to Modernization in Twentieth Century China**

Problems and strategies in the social, economic, and political evolution of contemporary China, with emphasis on social and political dimensions of China's efforts to achieve modernization through various models and movements. Comparisons and contrasts will be drawn with industrial societies in the West, as well as with other East and Southeast Asian nations.

Prerequisite: An introductory course on China or the East Asian region, or permission of the instructor.

NOTE: Not normally suitable for first year students.

Y. F. Woon.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PACI 330. (3) Modernization and Society in Contemporary Japan**

A case study of the socio-political aspects of Japan's emergence as an industrialized nation in the twentieth century. Considerations will be given to indigenous factors in Traditional Japanese society, and special attention will be paid to the role of the state in Japan's modernization since the Meiji Restoration.

Prerequisite: An introductory course on Japan or the East Asian region, or permission of the instructor.

NOTE: Not normally suitable for first year students.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PACI 411 (formerly half of 400). (1½) Topics in East and/or Southeast Asian Studies**

An intensive study of selected major issues and topics in East and/or Southeast Asia. Students should consult the Director for details of the topics to be covered.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 300 or permission of the instructor.

D. J. Bryant.

September-December. (3-0)

**PACI 412 (formerly one-half of 400). (1½) Seminar in East and Southeast Asian Studies**

A detailed analysis of some problems in East and/or Southeast Asia. Where appropriate, attention will be paid to Canada's relationships to the area. Details of topics to be covered can be obtained from the Program Director prior to registration.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 300 or permission of the instructor.

January-April. (3-0)

**PACI 413 (formerly half of 401). (1½) Topics in Australasia and/or Pacific Island Studies**

An intensive study of selected major issues and topics in Australia and/or the Pacific Islands. Students should consult the Director for details of the topics to be covered.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 300 or permission of instructor.

J. A. Boutillier.

September-December. (3-0)

**PACI 414 (formerly half of 401). (1½) Seminar in Australasia and/or Pacific Island Studies**

A detailed analysis of some problems in Australasia and/or the Pacific Islands. Where appropriate, attention will be paid to Canada's relationships to the area. Details of topics to be covered can be obtained from the Director prior to registration.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 300 or permission of instructor.

T. K. Shoyama.

January-April. (3-0)

**PACI 433A (HIST 433A, formerly one-half of 433). (1½) Ancient China**

A study of the rise of Chinese civilization and Empire from the earliest times to approximately 200 A.D. Major themes will be the origins of Chinese civilization, the flowering of Chinese philosophy in the times of Confucius and Lao-tzu, the formation of a unified Empire, and the social foundations of the Imperial State.

Prerequisites: History 252 or Chinese 301 or permission of the instructor.

(3-0)

**PACI 433B (HIST 433B, formerly one-half of 433). (1½) Pre-Modern China**

The development of Chinese civilization from the fall of the Han Empire in the third century A.D., through the reunification of China under the Tang, to the Manchu Conquest of China in 1644. Major attention will be given to the political and social dynamics of the Imperial State and to the cultural basis of Chinese civilization.

Prerequisites: History 252 or Chinese 301 or permission of the instructor.

(3-0)

**PACI 434A (HIST 434A, formerly one-half of 434). (1½) Modern China**

China's encounter with the modern West from the seventeenth century to the mid-twentieth century. Emphasis on the collapse of the traditional order and the search for new political, social, and cultural forms.

Prerequisite: None.

R. C. Croizier.

September-December. (3-0)

**PACI 434B (HIST 434B, formerly one-half of 434). (1½) China in Revolution**

The roots of Chinese Communism, its rise to power, and the development of the People's Republic since 1949. Attention will also be given to China's new role in international politics.

Prerequisite: None.

R. C. Croizier.

January-April. (3-0)

**PACI 435 (HIST 435). (1½) Feudalism in Japan: The Way of the Warrior from the Twelfth to the Nineteenth Century**

A study of politics, economics, society and culture in medieval and Tokugawa Japan with emphasis upon the role of the samurai class.

(3-0)

**PACI 436A (HIST 436A, formerly one-half of 436). (1½) Japan's Modern Transformation: From Feudal Country to Nation-State**

The purpose of this course is, through a combination of lectures, student presentations, discussions and papers, to examine some of the problems which occur in the history of nineteenth and twentieth century Japan.

The format requires student participation throughout the course. Students are required to make class presentations, submit one short analytical paper and do one long research paper on a topic of their own choice.

Not open for credit to students who have credit in History 414.

Prerequisite: None.

E. P. Tsurumi.

September-December. (3-0)

**PACI 436B (HIST 436B, formerly one-half of 436). (1½) Twentieth Century Japan**

A study of modern Japanese society and culture in the twentieth century. Special attention will be paid to the influences of Westernization and industrialization upon traditional modes of thought, work, every day life and creative endeavours. Changes in family life in the cities and in the countryside will be examined.

Not open for credit to students who have credit in History 414.

Prerequisite: None.

E. P. Tsurumi.

January-April. (3-0)

**PACI 439 (HIST 439). (1½ or 3) Seminar in East Asian History**

Selected topics in East Asian history. Enrolment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**PACI 438 (HIST 438). (1½ or 3) Topics in East Asian History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of East Asian history. Students are advised to consult the Department for information regarding the subjects to be considered.

This course may be taken for credit more than once in different topics with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Topic for 1981-82: Women in the History of Japan.

E. P. Tsurumi.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**PACI 442 (formerly 460) (GEOG 442). (1½) Geography of Chinatown and Chinese Migration**

This seminar studies the urban overseas Chinese communities in the Pacific Rim countries. Major topics of discussion will include migration theory, concept of culture conflict, assimilation and acculturation, urban ethnicity, home environment of Chinese emigrants, attitudes and policies of host society towards Chinese immigrants and imprints of Chinese culture on the urban landscape of the receiving country. Emphasis will be placed on the Chinese migration to Canada and the study of the urban problems of Canadian Chinatowns.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)



**PACI 447 (GEOG 447). (1½) Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries**

The course examines the fundamental differences between urban organization in developed and developing countries, and studies the political, cultural and socio-economic conditions under which cities in Pacific Rim developing countries are growing.

Prerequisite: Geography 349 (formerly 340 and 305) or permission.

(Not offered 1981-82; intend to offer 1982-83.)

(3-0)

**PACI 490 (formerly 401). (3) Directed Studies**

This will normally involve readings and a research project in a particular area of Pacific Studies, in which the student is qualified. The individual program of studies will be supervised by an appropriate faculty member designated by the Pacific Studies Committee.

This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Director of the Centre, up to a maximum of 6 units.

Prerequisite: Pacific Studies 300.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Rodger G. Beehler, B.A. (*Man.*), B.Phil. (*Oxon.*), Ph.D. (*Calgary*), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Howard J. N. Horsburgh, M.A. (*Glasgow*), B.Litt. (*Oxon.*), B.Sc. (*Econ.*), (*London*), Professor and Graduate Adviser.

Charles G. Morgan, B.S. (*Memphis St.*), M.S., Ph.D. (*Johns Hopkins*), M.Sc. (*Alta.*), Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Kenneth W. Rankin, M.A., Ph.D. (*Edin.*), Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Charles B. Daniels, A.B. (*Chicago*), D.Phil. (*Oxon.*), Associate Professor.

John M. Michelsen, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Associate Professor.

Eike-Henner W. Kluge, B.A. (*Calgary*), A.M., Ph.D. (*Mich.*), Associate Professor.

Alan R. Drengson, B.A., M.A. (*Wash.*), Ph.D. (*Ore.*), Assistant Professor.

George A. Ghanotakis, B.A. (*American U.*), B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-82).

Ingrid A. Leman, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-81).

David K. Mercer, B.A. (*Exeter*), M.A. (*Keele*), Ph.D. (*Calgary*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).

Richard L. Simpson, B.A., Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer, Correctional Education Program.

### GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 195, for graduate courses, see page 111.

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

**General** — 9 units in courses in Philosophy numbered 300 or above with all prerequisites satisfied.

**Major** — 21 units in courses in Philosophy comprising:

- (a) *either* Introduction to Philosophy (Phil. 100) *or* History of Philosophy (Phil. 102)
- (b) *either* Applied Logic: I (Phil. 201) *and* Applied Logic: II (Phil. 203) *or* Theoretical Logic (Phil. 304A and 304B)
- (c) Moral Philosophy (Phil. 302)
- (d) *either* The Rationalists (Phil. 306) *or* The Empiricists and Kant (Phil. 310)
- (e) Plato (Phil. 421) *and* Aristotle (Phil. 422)
- (f) 6 additional units in philosophy courses numbered 300 or higher.

NOTE: Although not required, students are encouraged to include at least one of the following: Existentialism (Phil. 211), Philosophy of Religion (Phil. 214), Philosophy of Science (Phil. 222), Aesthetics (Phil. 242), and Medieval Philosophy (Phil. 245).

**Honours** — 30 units in courses in Philosophy comprising:

- (a) *either* Introduction to Philosophy (Phil. 100) *or* History of Philosophy (Phil. 102)
- (b) *either* Applied Logic: I (Phil. 201) *and* Applied Logic: II (Phil. 203) *or* Theoretical Logic (Phil. 304A and 304B)
- (c) Moral Philosophy (Phil. 302)
- (d) The Rationalists (Phil. 306)
- (e) The Empiricists and Kant (Phil. 310)
- (f) Plato (Phil. 421) *and* Aristotle (Phil. 422)
- (g) 12 additional units in philosophy of which at least 6 must be in courses numbered 300 or higher.

NOTE: To obtain a first class honours degree it is required that a student have (1) a graduating average of 6.50 or higher, (2) at least a first class average of 6.50 in all credit courses taken in Philosophy, and (3) at least a 7.00 average in all upper level courses completed in fulfillment of the minimum requirement of the honours program in philosophy. Upon completing the program, any

student who meets requirement (1), but not (2) or (3), has the option of graduating with a First Class Major degree instead of with a Second Class Honours degree. To obtain a Second Class Honours degree, a student must have at least a 3.50 graduating average and have at least a 5.00 average in all credit courses taken in Philosophy.

### UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

NOTE: Courses in the 100 series are broader in scope than those in the 200 series, but neither type should present any difficulty for the beginner. Both types are recommended for students in any program whether they plan to continue in Philosophy or not, and may be taken in any year: *e.g. courses in the 200 series may be taken in the first as well as in later years.* Other courses in Philosophy may be taken by satisfying the listed prerequisites *or* with permission of the Instructor.

Fuller information on each course will be issued by the Department. This will include the reading required and the name of the Instructor. Students are advised to ask the Department for copies of the annual Departmental handbook prior to registration. Not all courses will be offered every year. To meet the requirements for a Major or Honours program in the minimum number of years, students should plan accordingly.

#### PHIL 100. (3) Introduction to Philosophy

A beginner's investigation of questions which govern attitudes towards life such as: Can the unjust man be happy? Is what is right just a matter of opinion? Does God exist? Is anything certainly true?

The course will include a first-hand study of major philosophers, and, consequently, of some of the more original contributions to our intellectual heritage. But the over-riding concern is to teach the student how to respond in a co-ordinated, controlled, and critical way to the sorts of question which these philosophers have raised or provoked.

NOTE: This is a multi-sectioned course. Typical readings are from such texts as Plato's *Republic*, Aristotle's *Nicomachean Ethics*, Descartes' *Meditations*, Spinoza's *Ethics*, Berkeley's *Three Dialogues Between Hylas and Philonous*, Hume's *Dialogues Concerning Natural Religion*, Nietzsche's *Beyond Good and Evil*, Mill's *Essay on Liberty*, Ryle's *Dilemmas*, and more recent writing. But problems, types of approach, and texts vary from section to section.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### PHIL 102. (3) History of Philosophy

This course is intended as an introduction to the history of philosophical thought in the West. The main emphasis, therefore, will be on a chronological discussion of the philosophies of representative figures, and on tracing lines of development. An attempt will be made to relate the various positions to the social and cultural elements predominating in the societies of the various thinkers.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### PHIL 201. (1½) Applied Logic: I

The course is primarily concerned with the analysis of simple argument forms in natural language. Close attention is paid to the different uses of language in an argumentative context. There is a treatment of elementary principles of inductive logic, decision making, syllogistic reasoning, and informal fallacies.

The course is designed as a first course in logic for students with little or no symbolic orientation; it may be taken before or after Philosophy 203. Philosophy 304 is recommended for science students.

Not open to students with credit in Philosophy 202.

Text: To be announced.

September-December. (3-0)

#### PHIL 203. (1½) Applied Logic: II

The course is designed to teach students to generate deductively valid arguments and to detect invalid arguments. Correct inference rules for sentential arguments and quantificational arguments are identified and treated from a purely syntactical point of view. A rigorous treatment of the semantic theory for sentential logic and quantificational logic is also presented.



The course is designed as a first course in logic for students with little or no symbolic orientation; it may be taken before or after Philosophy 201. Philosophy 304 is recommended for science students.

Not open to students with credit in Philosophy 202.

Text: To be announced.

January-April. (3-0)

**PHIL 207 (Classical Studies 207). (3) Greek Historical and Philosophical Thought**

A study of the parallel development of systematic historical and philosophical thought out of the common ground of the prescientific, mythical world views. The effort to develop acceptable models of explanation for human as well as natural events will be seen to be a point common to the two strands of Greek thought. The philosophical emphasis will be on metaphysical and epistemological issues, and the ideas singled out for study will relate to the structure of the cosmos, the nature of man, and man's relationship to the universe.

Texts: Hesiod, *Theogony* (tr. Wender, Penguin), Herodotus (tr. de Selincourt, Penguin), Thucydides (tr. Warner, Penguin), Plato (ed. Rouse, Mentor), Aristotle (ed. Bambrough, Mentor), *Constitution of Athens* (ed. Hafner), Aeschylus, *Oresteia*.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PHIL 211. (3) Existentialism**

A study of various answers to the central question: "How can the individual realize an authentic form of existence in a technological society dedicated to the ideals of comfort, efficiency, and security?" Topics discussed: The reality of human freedom and choice; the encounter with Nothingness and the Absurd; religious faith as a supra-rational response to the anguish and meaninglessness of existence; the problem of alienation in modern society; the problem of reconciling Existentialism's emphasis on the autonomy and absolute freedom of the individual with Marxism's emphasis on the collectivity and historical necessity; the connections between philosophical theory, literature, and drama.

Some works studied in recent years are: Kierkegaard, *Either/Or, Fear and Trembling*; Sartre, *Being and Nothingness* (selections), *The Wall and Other Stories, Selected Plays*; Camus, *The Myth of Sisyphus, The Outsider, Selected Plays*; Paulo Freire, *Pedagogy of the Oppressed*; George Novack (ed.) *Existentialism versus Marxism: Conflicting Views on Humanism*.

G. A. Ghanotakis.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PHIL 214 (formerly 212). (1½, formerly 3) Philosophy of Religion**

A consideration of some of the conclusions that have emerged from a philosophical examination of such religious questions as: the existence of God, survival of death, the problem of evil, the significance of religious ignorance, etc. Class discussion will be much emphasized.

Texts: To be announced.

H. J. N. Horsburgh.

September-December. (3-0)

**PHIL 222A (formerly one-half of 222). (1½) Philosophy of Science: I**

This course will deal with philosophical questions raised by structural and methodological aspects of the various sciences. Topics may include an examination of changing conceptions of scientific methodology, the logical structure of scientific laws and theories, an analysis of patterns of explanation, and the nature of scientific confirmation. (Unavailable for credit to students with credit in former Philosophy 221 and Philosophy 223.)

This course may be taken before or after Philosophy 222B.

Texts: To be announced.

September-December. (3-0)

**PHIL 222B (formerly one-half of 222). (1½) Philosophy of Science: II**

This course will deal with social and ethical aspects of philosophy of science. Topics may include the supposed value neutrality of science, the ethics of human and animal experimentation, the social and ethical responsibilities of scientists, community control of scientific research, and the social determination of the content of scientific theory. (Unavailable for credit to students with credit in former Philosophy 221 and Philosophy 223.)

This course may be taken before or after Philosophy 222A.

Texts: To be announced.

January-April. (3-0)

**PHIL 232. (1½) Moral Problems of Contemporary Society**

An investigation of certain moral problems which might be called social problems as well. Among the topics that may be discussed are abortion, suicide, sexual relations, legal paternalism, censorship, capital punishment, and poverty. Differing moral positions concerning these matters will be identified and their justifications sought out and examined.

Texts: To be announced.

G. A. Ghanotakis.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**PHIL 233. (1½) Philosophy of Education**

A philosophical inquiry into education. Among the questions to be asked are: What are we seeking to do in educating people? What sort of difference is education supposed to bring about in individuals, and in society? How does educating persons differ from indoctrinating them? Is it the purpose of education to qualify people for employment? Is education essentially a conservative force in society? Does it corrupt or liberate?

Texts: To be announced.

R. G. Beehler.

September-December. (3-0)

**PHIL 235. (1½) Violence, War, and Terrorism**

An investigation of the ethical issues attending violent political protest or revolt, military action in a nuclear age, and terrorism for political or other ends.

Texts: To be announced.

H. J. N. Horsburgh.

January-April. (3-0)

**PHIL 238. (3) Philosophy in Literature**

The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with various philosophical theories and themes as these find expression in classical and contemporary literature. In some years the course may be devoted to an examination of a single theme as it emerges in distinct periods and writings. Overall emphasis will be upon the study of philosophy through literature rather than upon philosophy as one aspect of some literary genre, epoch, or masterpiece. Readings may range over the literature of many countries and will not be necessarily confined to works in the Western tradition.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PHIL 242. (3) Aesthetics**

This course is an introductory examination of such basic philosophical problems of aesthetics as: What is a work of art? Do works of music differ from each other in much the same way as works in the plastic arts differ from each other? What role, if any, does consideration of emotions and intentions legitimately play in evaluation of a work of art? How does forgery differ from plagiarism? Time will be devoted to the discussion of the philosophical problems particular to each major art form, as well as to problems arising from comparison between these art forms.

Texts: Aristotle, *Poetics*; Tolstoy, *What is Art?*; Hanslick, *The Beautiful in Music*; Gombrich, *Art and Illusion*; Goodman, *Languages of Art*.

C. B. Daniels

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PHIL 245. (3) Medieval Philosophy**

The purpose of this course is to give the student some insight into the depth and richness of the philosophical, religious and political thought of the middle ages, and to convey to him an appreciation of the complexity and sophistication of medieval intellectual endeavour. Since Western thought was heavily influenced by Islamic philosophies and by mystical speculations, a special section of the course will be devoted to the philosophy of Islam and its impact on the West, and another to an examination of medieval mysticism.

Texts: To be announced.

E.-H. W. Kluge.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PHIL 269. (3) The Self, Communication, and Understanding**

In the first term, an introductory philosophical investigation of the assumptions behind contemporary theories of the self as developed in selected works of psychologists, psychiatrists, and sociologists. One central question in terms of which these varying approaches will be examined is: Upon what does a person's conception of himself depend, and how far is this conception sensitive to the way other persons appreciate or treat him? In the second term the central topics will be the relation of the distinctively human forms of life to language, and the connection between the thought of an age and its prevailing media of expression.

Texts: R.D. Laing, *The Divided Self*; C. Lasch, *The Culture of Narcissism*; E. Goffman, *The Presentation of Self in Everyday Life*; I. Robinson, *The Survival of English*; and one other work.

(With the cooperation of members of the Linguistics and Psychology Departments).

R. G. Beehler.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PHIL 287 (formerly 332). (3) Eastern Philosophy**

The emphasis in this introductory course is on the major philosophic traditions of the East: Confucian, Taoist, Buddhist and Hindu. Comparisons are drawn between the central teachings of Eastern Philosophers and those of Western Philosophers. Among the topics discussed are major teachings about



mysticism, the divine, the unified self, the nature of the cosmos, and the right way to live. In addition, an effort is made to illustrate the methods of philosophizing characteristic of the philosophers discussed.

Texts: Readings include *The Tao Te Ching*, *The Analects*, *The Upanishads*, and others.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 302. (3) Moral Philosophy

A study of the theory and practice of the ethical traditions which have had the greatest influence on the contemporary world.

Texts: To be announced.

H. J. N. Horsburgh.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 304A (formerly one-half of 304). (1½) Theoretical Logic: I

The course is primarily concerned with a treatment and justification of propositional logic from a theoretical point of view. Ideal formal languages will be developed, and their relationship to natural languages will be discussed. Syntactic and semantic theories will be formalized for the analysis of complex deductive arguments. The meta-theory of propositional logic, relating the syntactic theories and the semantic theories, will be developed in detail. Topics to be formally treated include consistency, compactness, soundness, completeness and interpolation.

The course is designed as a first course in logic for students with a symbolic orientation; it may also be taken as a further course in logic following Philosophy 201 and/or 203. Philosophy 304 is recommended for science students.

Not open for credit to students with credit in Philosophy 202.

Prerequisite: None.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December. (3-0)

### PHIL 304B (formerly one-half of 304). (1½) Theoretical Logic: II

The course is a continuation of Philosophy 304A and is concerned with a treatment and justification of quantificational logic from a theoretical point of view. Ideal formal languages will be developed, and their relationship to natural languages will be discussed. Syntactic and semantic theories will be formalized for the analysis of complex deductive arguments. The meta-theory of quantificational logic, relating the syntactic theories and the semantic theories, will be developed in detail. Topics to be formally treated include consistency, compactness, soundness, completeness, interpolation, and elementary model theory.

Prerequisite: Philosophy 304A or permission of the instructor.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

### PHIL 306. (3) The Rationalists

The main purpose of this course is to afford the student an in-depth study of the so-called "continental rationalists". To this purpose, the positions of representative figures will be examined in some detail and an attempt made to relate them to each other. Full emphasis will be placed on tracing the results to the rationalists' preoccupation with *a priori* necessary truths and the principle of sufficient reason vis-a-vis their theories of perception and knowledge.

Prerequisite: Philosophy 100 or 102, or permission of the instructor.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 310. (3) The Empiricists and Kant

In the first term, a study of the major writings of Locke, Berkeley and Hume, with emphasis on metaphysics and epistemology.

During the second term, an intensive study of Kant's epistemology and metaphysics, principally as presented in *The Critique of Pure Reason*.

Prerequisite: Philosophy 100, 102 or permission of the instructor. Not open to students with credit in Philosophy 308 or 400.

A. R. Drengson.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 324. (3) Philosophy of History

Major theories of history, such as those of Hegel, Marx, Spengler, Toynbee, and Niebuhr will be examined, as well as questions related to the conduct of historical inquiry. In addition, attention will be devoted to contemporary theories of history that attempt to explain the significance and direction of the 20th century.

Prerequisite: Philosophy 100 or 102, or History 234, 236, 240, or 242, or permission of the instructor.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### PHIL 325. (1½) Social and Political Philosophy: I — Hobbes and Rousseau

What, according to Hobbes, are the needs of human beings? In what kind of society are these needs best provided for? What (in contrast) is Rousseau's appreciation of human needs and aspirations? What, according to each, are the causes of social instability and unfreedom in human societies? How far can political institutions and political activity provide 'the good society'? To what extent is good government dependent upon the moral sensibility of the population? To what extent is that sensibility, and the wants and needs of persons, a function of the kind of society in which they live?

(This course will cycle with Philosophy 327 and 329. Not open to students with credit in Philosophy 326 prior to 1975-76.)

Prerequisite: A previous course in Philosophy, or Political Science 300, or permission of the instructor.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

### PHIL 327. (1½) Social and Political Philosophy: II — Marx

How does Marx differ from those before him in his identification of human needs? What in particular does he mean by 'alienation' as the human condition before socialism? What exactly in our society condemns human beings to this condition? Why does Marx judge human political life before socialism to be a history of corruption and illusion? What is profound and what is unsatisfactory in Marx's account of social change, and the relation of the life of an age to its economic institutions? What is living and what is dead in his prescription for transforming the world (as opposed merely to interpreting it)?

(This course will cycle with Philosophy 325 and 329. Not open to students with credit in Philosophy 326 in 1975-76 and prior to 1974-75.)

Prerequisite: A previous course in Philosophy, or Political Science 300 or permission of the instructor.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

### PHIL 328. (1½) Philosophy of Law

What, exactly, is law? How far, for example, does a law's being a law depend upon there being a threat of punishment if one does not obey? (What then distinguishes a society living under law from a society living under the domination of an alien military regime?) Is one always obligated to obey the law? Even an unjust law? Does one owe a duty of obedience to a corrupt government? How far do courts determine the content of the law? Should the laws enforce morality? Should the laws protect persons from themselves?

Prerequisite: Philosophy 100 or 102, or permission of the instructor.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December. (3-0)

### PHIL 329. (1½) Social and Political Philosophy: III — Contemporary Writers

Is what is right or wrong, or true or false, relative to the society in which the act is done or the claim asserted? Or can all social institutions be assessed in terms of the criteria of truth and rationality of 'western society'? Are there confusions and dangers in the modern project of social engineering? Is there an irreducibly interpretative or subjective aspect to social science? What sort of theory about, and methodology for studying, human social and political life is behaviorism? Is community a human need? What are the most intransigent contemporary forms of social oppression? Is revolution a viable political option?

(This course will cycle with Philosophy 325 and 327. Not open to students with credit in Philosophy 326 prior to 1975-76.)

Prerequisite: A previous course in Philosophy, or Political Science 300, or permission of the instructor.

Texts: R. Beehler and A.R. Drengson (eds.) *The Philosophy of Society*; and additional selected papers.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

### PHIL 331. (1½) Issues in Biomedical Ethics

An investigation into the various ethical problems and concerns that arise in the professional medical context. Issues such as the nature of the physician-patient relationship, informed consent and right to know, fetal experiments and human experiments in general, euthanasia, insanity-treatment, right to treatment, etc. will be discussed.

The aim of this course is not to give definitive solutions but to inculcate an awareness and understanding of the nature of the problems involved.

Prerequisite: A course in Philosophy or permission of the instructor.

Texts: To be announced.

E.-H. W. Kluge.

September-December. (3-0)



**PHIL 333. (1½) Philosophy and the Environment**

A philosophical investigation of the moral and conceptual dimensions of environmental problems. Different philosophies of 'man and nature' will be compared. Some of the topics to be examined are: human wants and human satisfactions; nature and spiritual values; community; human obligations to other animals; defining quality of life.

Prerequisite: One course in Philosophy, or permission of instructor.

Texts: To be announced.

A. R. Drengson. January-April. (3-0)

**PHIL 334. (3) Philosophy of Language**

Is a competent theory of language likely to advance our philosophic understanding of philosophically perplexing concepts? This and other questions are pursued with special attention to such matters as: whether there yet exists an adequate semantical analysis of meaning (Carnap); whether man possesses an innate genetic endowment with which alone standard linguistic competence is possible (Chomsky); whether meaning can adequately be accounted for in terms of men's dispositions to respond overtly to socially observable stimulations (Quine); whether a satisfactory theory of meaning needs to take into account various types of purpose with which utterances are made (Austin).

Prerequisites: Philosophy 201/203 or 304 (or former 202), or permission of the instructor.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PHIL 342A (formerly one-half of 342). (1½) Minds and Machines: I**

The course is concerned with philosophical problems associated with the question of whether or not one can build a machine which thinks, reasons, learns from experience, understands natural language, is creative, feels pain, or has emotions. Topics may include mechanical analogues of life processes; the debate over mechanism, organicism, and vitalism; mechanical self-reproduction and evolution; free will and predictability.

Prerequisite: One full-year course in at least one of the following areas: Computing science, neurophysiology, philosophy or psychology; or permission of the instructor.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-December. (3-0)

**PHIL 342B (formerly one-half of 342). (1½) Minds and Machines: II**

The course is a continuation of Philosophy 342A. Topics may include: the top-down approach to artificial intelligence as advocated in the Turing Test; the analogical argument for the existence of other minds and its relation to the bottom-up approach to artificial intelligence; mechanical parallels of the mind-body problem; the relationship of Gödel's incompleteness results to the possibility of mechanical minds.

Prerequisite: Philosophy 342A or permission of the instructor.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.) January-April. (3-0)

**PHIL 348. (1-3) Directed Studies in the History of Philosophy**

Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Prerequisite: 6 units in Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 403. (1½) Philosophical Logic**

The primary objective is to determine the *philosophical* limitations of classical logic. By classical logic is meant bivalent first order quantification theory, together with the usual extensions of it adequate for identity theory and formal number theory. Among the questions that may be raised are: Is there satisfactory philosophical motivation for quantum logic or for many-valued logic generally? Does a good theory of reference counsel the rejection of bivalence? Does classical first order logic inhibit a philosophical understanding of existence, identity and predication?

Prerequisites: Philosophy 201/203 or 304 (or former 202), or Mathematics 332 or 333, and an additional 3 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-December. (3-0)

**PHIL 405. (3) Nineteenth-Century Philosophy**

The main emphasis will be on the post-Kantian development in German philosophy: Fichte, Hegel, Schopenhauer, Marx, Nietzsche. Some attention may also be given to the developments in France (e.g. Comte), Britain (e.g. Mill, Spencer, Bradley), and America (e.g. Royce, Peirce, James). The content of the course may vary from year to year, and the student should consult the annual Departmental handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year.

Prerequisite: 6 units in Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

Texts: To be announced.

J. M. Michelsen. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PHIL 408. (3) Contemporary European Philosophy**

A study of some leading European philosophers of the 20th century, such as Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, and Merleau-Ponty. The content of the course may vary from year to year and the student should consult the annual Departmental handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year.

Prerequisite: 6 units in Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PHIL 414. (3) Philosophy of Mind**

A study of some of the questions about mind that are of relevance both to philosophy and the various empirical sciences that deal with man: What is a person? Is he two things — a body and a mind? Can he exist in a disembodied state? Is his intelligence just a capacity for adaptive and discriminative behaviour? Or does it depend upon inner and private mental processes? Is introspective evidence in some way unscientific? Are mental processes just brain processes? Can one person be in two bodies or two persons in the same body?

Prerequisites: Philosophy 100 or 102, Philosophy 306 or 310, or permission of the instructor.

Texts: To be announced.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PHIL 416. (1½) Knowledge and Certainty**

An analysis of the concepts of knowledge, certainty, evidence, confirmation, etc. mainly in the context of philosophical scepticism about our knowledge of the external world, other minds, the past, and the future.

Prerequisite: 6 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

E.-H. W. Kluge. September-December. (3-0)

**PHIL 418. (1½) Theory of Perception**

A study of philosophical issues that pertain both to the psychology of perception and the theory of knowledge. The respective merits of realist, representationalist and phenomenalist theories of perception will come under examination.

Prerequisite: 6 units in Philosophy or permission of the instructor.

E.-H. W. Kluge. January-April. (3-0)

**PHIL 421 (formerly one-half of 300). (1½) Plato**

A study of some central philosophical issues in Plato's middle and late dialogues. The content of the course may vary from year to year, and the student should consult the annual Departmental handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year.

Prerequisite: 9 units of Philosophy. Philosophy 102 or 207 is recommended as a suitable background for the course.

J. M. Michelsen. September-December. (3-0)

**PHIL 422 (formerly one-half of 300). (1½) Aristotle**

A study of a main work or a central problem in Aristotle's philosophy. The content of the course may vary from year to year, and the student should consult the annual Departmental handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year.

Prerequisite: 9 units of Philosophy. Philosophy 102 or 207 is recommended as a suitable background for the course.

J. M. Michelsen. January-April. (3-0)

**PHIL 432. (3) Metaphysics**

An enquiry into some of the more general distinctions upon which our notion of reality depends. The course may vary in emphasis from year to year. Problems for investigation will include, or relate to, some of the following: On what basis do we distinguish between substance, quality and relation? Do any of the categories have a more privileged type of being than the rest? What are universals? Must every event have a cause? What sort of necessity is causal necessity? What distinguishes an action from mere happening? Do human agents have free-will? What distinguishes temporal from spatial order? Why is our language tensed?

Prerequisite: 6 units of Philosophy or permission of the instructor.

C. B. Daniels. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PHIL 448. (1-3) Directed Studies in Philosophical Topics**

Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Prerequisite: 9 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.



## GRADUATE COURSES

For information on the Department's graduate program and admission requirements, consult page 195.

**PHIL 500. (3) Problems in Philosophy**

**PHIL 501T. (3) History and Philosophy of Science**

A study of some turning points in the history of science with particular attention to the conceptual issues underlying scientific theory and practice.

Prerequisite: Open only to teachers enrolled in the M.Ed. Program.

Texts: To be announced.

Summer Session only.

**PHIL 502. (3) Directed Studies**

**PHIL 599. (9-15) M.A. Thesis**

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

John T. Weaver, B.Sc. (*Bristol*), M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Sask.*), Professor, and Chairman of the Department.

Reginald M. Clements, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Sask.*), Professor.

John L. Climenhaga, B.A., M.A. (*Sask.*), Ph.D. (*Mich.*), Professor (Astronomy).

Fred I. Cooperstock, B.Sc. (*Man.*), Ph.D. (*Brown*), Professor.

John M. Dewey, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*London*), Professor.

Harry W. Dosso, B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Professor.

F. David Hartwick, B.Eng. (*McGill*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Professor (Astronomy). (On study leave, 1981-82).

Robert E. Horita, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Professor.

Howard E. Petch, B.Sc., M.Sc. (*McMaster*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), D.Sc. (*McMaster*), F.R.S.C., Professor.

Charles E. Picciotto, A.B., M.A., Ph.D. (*Calif.*), Professor.

Lyle P. Robertson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Professor. (On study leave, January-June 1982).

Walter M. Barss, B.A., M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Purdue*), Associate Professor.

George A. Beer, B.A.Sc., M.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Sask.*), Associate Professor.

Douglas A. Bryman, B.S. (*Syracuse*), M.S. (*Rutgers*), Ph.D. (*Virginia Poly. Inst. and St. U.*), Adjunct Associate Professor (1980-82).

J. Anthony Burke, A.B., A.M., Ph.D. (*Harvard*), Associate Professor (Astronomy).

Gerhart B. Friedmann, B.Sc., M.A. (*Madras*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Associate Professor.

Donald E. Lobb, B.E., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Sask.*), Associate Professor.

Grenville R. Mason, B.A.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), M.Eng. (*McMaster*), Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Associate Professor.

Arthur Olin, B.Sc. (*McGill*), Ph.D. (*Harvard*), Adjunct Associate Professor (1981-83).

Harbajan S. Sandhu, B.A., B.Sc., M.Sc. (*Panjab*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Associate Professor.

Colin D. Scarfe, B.Sc., M.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Cantab.*), Associate Professor (Astronomy).

Harry M. Sullivan, B.Sc. (*Queen's*), B.Sc. (*Carleton*), M.Sc. (*McGill*), Ph.D. (*Sask.*), Associate Professor.

Jeremy B. Tatum, B.Sc. (*Bristol*), Ph.D. (*London*), Associate Professor (Astronomy).

Chi-Shiang Wu, B.S. (*Nat. Taiwan U.*), M.S., Ph.D. (*West. Res.*), Associate Professor.

Ann C. Gower, B.A., Ph.D. (*Cantab.*), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-81).

Arthur Watton, B.Sc. (*Imp. Coll., London*), Ph.D. (*McMaster*), Assistant Professor.

William R. Crawford, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc. (*Waterloo*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).

Trevor W. Dawson, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (May-August 1981).

John C. Pratt, B.Sc. (*Sheffield*), Ph.D. (*London*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (May-August 1981).

John Goudy, C.D. and Bar, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Administrative Officer.

Roelant J. Hurkens, B.Sc. (*Waterloo*), M.Sc. (*Tor.*), Part-time Co-operative Education Coordinator

Ken Lee, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Senior Scientific Assistant.

Donald E. Stenton, B.Sc. (*Brit. Col.-Vic. Coll.*), Senior Laboratory Instructor.

Norman F. Moody, B.E. (*Sask.*), F.I.E.E., F.R.S.C., Honorary Professor.

Sidney van den Bergh, A.B. (*Princeton*), M.Sc. (*Ohio St.*), Dr. rer. Nat. (*Göttingen*), Honorary Professor.

## PHYSICS GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 195; for graduate courses, see page 114.

The Department participates in the Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and by individual arrangement Physics graduate students may participate in a Co-operative Education graduate program as described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of this Calendar (page 184).

Further information may be obtained from the Chairman of the Physics Department Graduate Committee.

## ENTRY INTO PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12 is required for entry into the Physics and Astronomy undergraduate programs; Physics 11 and 12 are expected, although students lacking Physics 12 may enter the programs by registering in the special section of Physics 101, with four lectures per week. Students planning to take the Honours programs should normally also have completed Chemistry 11 or 12. Advanced placement is available for students with high standing in both Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12 and Physics 12.

## PHYSICS UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

For a B.Sc. degree, students have a choice of four programs: General, Major, Honours Physics or Honours in Physics and Applied Mathematics. For a B.A. degree, students may choose the General Program in Physics for one of their fields of concentration. Students should note that by the proper choice of courses, a Physics program may be taken in conjunction with an Astronomy program.

Year	General and Major	Honours Phys.	Honours in Phys. and Applied Math.
I.	[Phys. 101] or 121 Math. 100/101	[Phys. 101] or 121 Math. 100/101 Chem. 120 or 124	[Phys. 101] or 121 Math. 100/101 Chem. 120 or 124 Math. 110/210*
II	[Phys. 211A/B] or 216/217 Phys. 214/215 Math. 200/201	[Phys. 211A/B] or 216/217 Phys. 214/215 Math. 200/201 Math. 110/210	[Phys. 211A/B] or 216/217 Phys. 214/215 Math. 200/201 Math. 333A/B*
III.	[Phys. 316/317] Phys. 325/326 Math. 330A/B Math. 323A/B or 325/326	[Phys. 316/317] Phys. 325/326 Phys. 321A/B Phys. 413A/B Math. 330A/B Math. 323A/B or 325/326	[Phys. 316/326] or 325/326 Phys. 321A/B Phys. 413A/B Math. 325/326 Math. 334/336 Math. —/338
IV.	Phys. 413A/B Phys. electives <sup>3</sup>	Phys. 410/420 Phys. 422/421 Phys. 423/420 Phys. 429A/B Phys. electives (7½) <sup>†</sup> Phys. 460	[Phys. 325/317] Phys. 422/421 Phys. 423/420 Phys. 460 Phys. electives Math. 445 Math. electives

1. Students taking a Major or General degree in Physics are strongly advised to take Mathematics 110, and preferably Mathematics 110/210.
2. Students enrolling in a Physics program who have had no experience with computer programming should consider taking Computing Science 170 as a first-year elective.
3. Astronomy 200A/B is a recommended elective in the second year.
4. Students who obtained credit for Physics 121 rather than 101 omit the courses in square brackets.



\*Mathematics 110/210 may be deferred to the second year, in which case Mathematics 333A/B must be deferred to the fourth year.

†At least 3 units of electives are to be chosen from Physics 411, 415, 424, 425, 426, 427 and 428.

### Physics 121, 214/215, 216/217 Sequence

Physics 121 is offered primarily for those students who intend to continue on a Physics or Astronomy program, and is restricted to students who have obtained at least a B standing in B.C. Secondary School Physics 12 and Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12. Physics 121 will normally be followed by Physics 214/215, and 216/217 in the second year. Physics 211A/B and 316/317 will be omitted and 3 units of Physics electives added in the fourth year.

### Physics 101, 211A/B, 214/215, 316/317 Sequence

Physics 101 is intended for students who have credit for B.C. Secondary School Physics 12 but who do not qualify for, or do not wish to take, Physics 121. Students who have credit for Physics 11 but not Physics 12, and who satisfy the Mathematics prerequisites, may take Physics 101 but must register in Section Y01 with four lectures per week. Physics 101 will normally be followed by Physics 211A/B and 214/215 in the second year and by Physics 316/317 in a subsequent year. Physics 216/217 will be omitted.

## PHYSICS CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Arts and Science is described on page 31.

The Physics Co-operative Education Program is a year round program which includes, in addition to the normal Major or Honours academic program for the B.Sc., employment in jobs related to Physics or Astronomy in industry or government for at least four scheduled Work Terms interspersed between academic terms. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

To qualify for entry to the Physics Co-op program, a student must be enrolled full time, be proceeding to an Honours or Major degree in the Department of Physics, have at least a 4.50 average, and at least a second class in each physics or astronomy course taken. To remain in the program, a student must be enrolled full time and maintain at least a second class average (3.50). In addition, satisfactory performance in each Work Term is required. Successfully completed Work Terms will be recorded on the student's record and transcript.

A student wishing to join the Physics Co-op program should submit an application during the first term of the first year at University. Application forms are available in the Department of Physics. Decisions on the applications are normally made early in January after the first term grades are available. Applications will also be accepted from students in their first year of studies at other academic institutions (colleges and universities) wishing to transfer to the University of Victoria. Applications from students in their second year of studies will also be considered.

Information regarding the schedule of courses to be followed in the Physics Co-operative Education Program is available in the Department of Physics.

### Work Term Transcript Entries

When a Work Term is completed satisfactorily, the notation COM (complete) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript, together with one of the following, as appropriate:

- PHYS 001. (0) Co-op Work Term: I
- PHYS 002. (0) Co-op Work Term: II
- PHYS 003. (0) Co-op Work Term: III
- PHYS 004. (0) Co-op Work Term: IV
- PHYS 005. (0) Co-op Work Term: V

## GENERAL AND MAJOR PROGRAMS

Specified Physics courses and acceptable electives must comprise 9 units of third- and fourth-year courses in the General program and 15 units in the Major program. The electives are normally chosen from Physics 321A/B, 410, 411, 415, 425, 426, 427, 428 and Astronomy courses. Physics 413A/B may be taken in the third year. Fourth year students are invited to attend Physics 460 (Seminar).

## HONOURS PROGRAMS

Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours programs requires the permission of the Department. Students in the Honours programs will be expected to maintain at least second class standing. The class of Honours degree will be determined on the basis of the grade point average calculated using the best 30 units of upper level courses in the Honours program.

Completion of the Honours programs in four years normally requires 18 units of credit in each of the third and fourth years; however, only 15 units are required in the third year of the Honours Physics program if Physics 216/217 have been taken in the second year, permitting Physics 316/317 to be omitted in the third year. Honours students in the Co-operative Education program are normally required to obtain credit for at least 7½ units in each academic term, or 15 units in two successive academic terms which may be separated by a work term. An optional ninth academic term is not subject to this requirement.

In the Honours Physics program the Physics electives are normally chosen from Physics 411, 415, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, and Astronomy courses. At least 3 units of electives are to be chosen from Physics 411, 415, 424, 425, 426, 427 and 428. In the Honours Physics and Applied Mathematics program, Physics 429A/429B are additional electives.

## PHYSICS UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Where *Consent of the Department* is specified as a course prerequisite, this consent must be obtained from the Department Chairman or his nominee.

Credit can be obtained for only one of the courses Physics 101, 102 and Physics 103. Physics 101 or Physics 121 with Mathematics 100/101 are the prerequisites for second year Physics courses, although students with Mathematics 100/101 and a Grade B or higher in Physics 102 may also be admitted to second year Physics courses with Departmental consent.

Attention is drawn to Physics 103, a course intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural development. It is not intended as a prerequisite for further courses in Physics.

Students should note the availability of Physics 310A.

In many of the courses, especially those beyond first year, students will be given short lists of reference books that are helpful supplements to the prescribed texts, but that generally do not have to be bought by the students. Students may generally expect weekly problem assignments and a number of one-hour tests during the term.

### PHYS 101. (3) Elementary Physics

Mechanics, heat, sound, light, electricity and magnetism, and modern physics. This is a basic course in physics for students planning a program of study in the physical sciences.

Prerequisites: B.C. Secondary School Physics 12; Mathematics 100/101 (or 130) (may be taken concurrently).

Students who have completed B.C. Secondary School Physics 11 or its equivalent, but who do not have credit for Physics 12, should register in Section 1 with 4 lectures per week. (Students with at least a B standing in both Physics 12 and Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12 may take Physics 121 instead of Physics 101.)

Text: Tipler, *Physics*, 1st ed.

September-April. (3-3; 3-3)

### PHYS 102. (3) General Physics

This course will meet the requirements in physics of students in the life sciences. The topics covered are similar to those in Physics 101, but they are treated at the somewhat more elementary level consistent with the prerequisites for this course. Section 1, with 4 lectures per week, is for students who have not obtained credit for B.C. Secondary School Physics 11 or equivalent. Students intending to take further courses in Physics are strongly recommended to take Physics 101 rather than Physics 102 and must take Mathematics 100/101 rather than Mathematics 102.

Prerequisite: B.C. Secondary School Physics 11 (except for Section 1), or equivalent; Mathematics 102, or 100/101 (or 130) (may be taken concurrently).

Text: Hooper/Gwynne, *Physics and the Physical Perspective*.

R. M. Clements, H. S. Sandhu.

September-April. (3-3; 3-3)

### PHYS 103. (3) A Survey of Physics

A description of physical principles with some selected applications to problems in our modern technological society. This course is intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural or career development.

Text: Giancoli, *The Ideas of Physics*, 2nd ed.

September-April. (3-3; 3-3)

### PHYS 121. (3) Mechanics

This course is intended primarily for students who are considering a career in the physical sciences and/or mathematics. The topics covered include vectors, statics, kinematics, relative motion, Lorentz transformation, particle dynamics, momentum, angular momentum, energy, central forces, dynamics of a system of particles, collisions, many-particle systems, heat and temperature, equation of state of an ideal gas, moment of inertia, rigid-body dynamics, relativistic dynamics, high energy collisions, oscillating motion, gravitation.



Prerequisites: At least a B standing in B.C. Secondary School Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12 and Physics 12; Mathematics 100/101 (or 130) (may be taken concurrently).

Text: Alonso and Finn, *Fundamental University Physics*, Vol. 1.  
(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-3; 3-3)

### PHYS 210. (1½) Introductory Geophysics

Structure of the earth, plate tectonics and seafloor spreading. Principles of geomagnetism, geoelectricity, rock magnetism, gravity, seismology, geochronology, heat flow, and solar terrestrial relations.

Prerequisites: Physics 211A, Mathematics 200.

Text: To be announced.

H. W. Dosso. January-April. (3-0)

### PHYS 211A (formerly one-half of 211). (1½) Mechanics: I

Curvilinear motion, momentum, force, particle dynamics, dynamics of a system including ideal gases, work and energy, Bernoulli's theorem, angular momentum.

Credit cannot be obtained for both Physics 121 and Physics 211A.

Prerequisites: Physics 101, Mathematics 200 (or 230 or 231) (may be taken concurrently).

Text: Kleppner and Kolenkow, *An Introduction to Mechanics*.  
September-December. (3-3)

### PHYS 211B (formerly one-half of 211). (1½) Mechanics: II

Elementary rigid body dynamics, non-inertial systems, central force motion, the harmonic oscillator, relativistic kinematics and dynamics.

Credit cannot be obtained for both Physics 121 and Physics 211B.

Prerequisites: Physics 211A, Mathematics 201 (or 230 or 231) (may be taken concurrently).

Text: Kleppner and Kolenkow, *An Introduction to Mechanics*.  
D. E. Lobb. January-April. (3-3)

### PHYS 214. (1½) Circuit Analysis and Introductory Electronics

Fundamentals of DC and AC circuits, properties of semiconductor devices, general consideration of solid state amplifiers. Not open to students with credit in Physics 212.

Prerequisites: Physics 101 or 121, Mathematics 200 (or 230 or 231) (may be taken concurrently).

Texts: Morris, *Electrical Circuits and Systems*. September-December. (3-3)

### PHYS 215. (1½) Waves and Introductory Modern Physics

Wave motion; an introduction to topics in modern physics. Not open to students with credit in Physics 212.

Prerequisites: Physics 101 or 121; Mathematics 200/201 (or 230 or 231) (may be taken concurrently).

Text: Beiser, *Concepts of Modern Physics*, 2nd ed. January-April. (3-3)

### PHYS 216. (1½) Introductory Electricity and Magnetism

Electrostatics, magnetostatics, dielectrics, magnetic materials, steady currents, Faraday's Law of Induction. Not open to students with credit in Physics 212.

Prerequisites: Physics 101 or 121; Mathematics 200/201 (or 230 or 231) (may be taken concurrently).

Text: Arthur S. Kip, *Fundamentals of Electricity and Magnetism* 2nd ed.  
(Not offered 1981-82.) September-December. (3-3)

### PHYS 217. (1½) Introductory Thermodynamics

Introduction to equilibrium thermodynamics, with additional treatment of calorimetry and heat transfer. Not open to students with credit in Physics 213.

Prerequisites: Physics 101 or 121; Mathematics 200/201 (or 230 or 231) (may be taken concurrently).

Text: Adkins, *Equilibrium Thermodynamics*, 2nd ed.  
(Not offered 1981-82.) January-April. (3-3)

### PHYS 290. (1-3) Directed Studies

This course is intended primarily to aid students transferring from other institutions to fit into the Physics programs. Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

### PHYS 310A (formerly one-half of 310). (1½) Physics and Technology of Energy.

An introduction to the physics and technology of producing, distributing and using energy from various sources. Present and possible future energy systems are examined with respect to efficiency, hazards and impact on world energy reserves. The course is intended for students in the humanities and social sciences, as well as the natural sciences, and may be taken for credit by

students in Physics or Astronomy programs as an elective outside these programs.

Prerequisites: 15 units of university-level credit; one of Physics 101, 102, 103, 121 or equivalent, or permission of the Department.

Text to be announced.

G. A. Beer. September-December. (3-0)

### PHYS 316. (1½) Electricity and Magnetism: I

Stationary electric and magnetic fields, scalar and vector potentials, dielectrics and magnetic materials, steady currents, electromagnetic induction. Not open to students with credit in Physics 216 or 322.

Prerequisites: Physics 121 or 211A/B; Mathematics 200/201 (or 230 or 231).

Text: To be announced. September-December. (3-3)

### PHYS 317. (1½) Thermodynamics

The theory and applications of thermodynamics. Not open to students with credit in Physics 213, 217, or 313.

Prerequisites: Physics 121 or 211A/B; Mathematics 200/201 (or 230 or 231).

Text: Sears and Salinger, *Thermodynamics, Kinetic Theory and Statistical Thermodynamics*, 3rd ed.

January-April. Also May-August. (3-3)

### PHYS 321A (formerly one-half of 321). (1½) Classical Mechanics: I

Topics covered include oscillatory motion, motion under a central force, dynamics of a system of particles, gravitational potential theory.

Prerequisites: Physics 121 or 211A/B; Mathematics 330A (or 303); Mathematics 323A or 325 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently).

Text: Symon, *Mechanics*, 3rd ed.

September-December. (3-0)

### PHYS 321B (formerly one-half of 321). (1½) Classical Mechanics: II

Rigid body dynamics, an introduction to analytical mechanics including Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations, theory of small oscillations, special relativity.

Prerequisites: Physics 321A, Mathematics 303 or 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently).

Text: Symon, *Mechanics*, 3rd ed.

January-April. (3-0)

### PHYS 325. (1½) Optics

Reflection and refraction at plane and spherical surfaces, thin lenses, lens aberrations, optical instruments, interference, diffraction, polarization. Not open to students with credit in Physics 313 or 412.

Prerequisites: Physics 121 or 211A/B; Mathematics 200/201 (or 230 or 231).

Text: Hecht-Zajac, *Optics*.

G. B. Friedmann. September-December. (3-3)

### PHYS 326. (1½) Electricity and Magnetism: II

Transients in RCL circuits, transmission lines, displacement current, Maxwell's equations, plane electromagnetic waves. Not open to students with credit in Physics 322.

Prerequisites: Physics 214, Physics 216 or 316; Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326 (all the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently).

Text: To be announced. January-April and May-August. (3-3)

### PHYS 340T. (3) Physics for Science Teachers: I

This course may be taken for credit in the Faculty of Education (M.Ed. program) only. Mechanics of particles and rigid bodies, relativity, wave motion, heat, thermodynamics, optics. This course will include laboratory work.

Prerequisites: At least first year university level physics and mathematics, Mathematics 300T, or permission of the Department.

Summer Session only. (Not offered 1982.)

### PHYS 410. (1½) Topics in Mathematical Physics: I

Elementary topics in functions of a complex variable applied to physical problems.

Prerequisites: Physics 121 or 211A/B; Mathematics 303 or 330B; Mathematics 323B, or 326.

Text: Pipes and Harvill, *Applied Mathematics for Engineers and Physicists*.

D. E. Lobb. September-December. Also May-August. (3-0)

### PHYS 411. (1½) Time Series Analysis

Continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, convolution and correlation, autocorrelation, spectral density estimation, deconvolution, linear filtering, frequency domain and two-dimensional filtering. Digital data processing and computer analysis are stressed.



Prerequisites: Physic 214; Mathematics 330B, Mathematics 323B or 326.

Text: To be announced.

R. E. Horita. September-December. (3-0)

**PHYS 413A (formerly one-half of 413). (1½) Modern Physics: I**

An introduction to quantum mechanics, the hydrogen atom, optical spectra and electronic structures, x-rays, lasers.

Prerequisites: Either (i) Physics 215 and either Physics 216 or 316 (the latter may be taken concurrently), or (ii) Physics 212 and either Physics 213 or 313; Mathematics 330A; Mathematics 323A or 325 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently).

Text: Semat and Albright, *Introduction to Atomic and Nuclear Physics*, 5th ed. September-December. (3-3)

**PHYS 413B (formerly one-half of 413). (1½) Modern Physics: II**

Selected applications of quantum mechanics to molecular mechanics and solid state physics, nuclear physics, fundamental particles.

Prerequisites: Physics 413A; Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently).

Text: Semat and Albright, *Introduction to Atomic and Nuclear Physics*, 5th ed. January-April. (3-3)

**PHYS 415. (1½) General Relativity and Cosmology**

Introduction to Einstein's theory of gravitation and its experimental verification. Applications within the realms of astrophysics and cosmology.

Prerequisites: Physics 321B; Mathematics 330B; or consent of the Department.

F. I. Cooperstock. September-December. (3-0)

**PHYS 420. (1½) Topics in Mathematical Physics: II**

Tensor calculus with applications. Integral transforms with application to boundary value problems, generalized functions and Green's functions, and other topics.

Prerequisites: Physics 410 or equivalent; Mathematics 110/210 or 232. Primarily for Honours students; other must seek Departmental advice before registering in this course.

Text: Pipes and Harvill, *Applied Mathematics for Engineers and Physicists*. D. E. Lobb. January-April. (3-0)

**PHYS 421. (1½) Statistical Mechanics**

Boltzmann, Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics.

Prerequisites: Physics 217 or 317 (or 213 or 313); Physics 321B; Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326. Primarily for Honours students; others must seek Departmental advice before registering in this course.

Text: Reif, *Fundamentals of Statistical and Thermal Physics*. January-April. (3-0)

**PHYS 422. (1½) Electromagnetic Theory**

Potential theory, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves.

Prerequisites: Physics 326 (or 322); Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326. Primarily for Honours students; others must seek Departmental advice before registering in this course.

Text: Corson and Lorrain, *Electromagnetic Fields and Waves*. R. M. Clements. September-December. (3-0)

**PHYS 423. (1½) Quantum Mechanics**

Operator postulates, barrier penetration, harmonic oscillator, one-electron atom, angular momentum operators, spin.

Prerequisites: Physics 321B and 413B; Mathematics 330A; Mathematics 323A or 325, (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently). Primarily for Honours students; others must seek Departmental advice before registering in this course.

Text: McGervey, *Introduction to Modern Physics*. September-December. (3-0)

**PHYS 424. (1½) Atomic, Nuclear and Particle Physics**

Topics in nuclear, atomic, and particle physics.

Prerequisite: Physics 423. Text: To be announced. January-April. (3-0)

**PHYS 425. (1½) Electronics**

Electronic circuit theory with applications.

Prerequisites: Physics 214, Physics 216 or 316 (or 322); Mathematics 330B. Text: Holt, *Electronic Circuits*.

H. M. Sullivan. September-December. (3-0)

**PHYS 426. (1½) Fluid Mechanics**

Introduction to basic theory of flow, kinematics of flow, Navier-Stokes equations, boundary layers, turbulent flow, introduction to compressible flow.

Prerequisites: Physics 121 or 211A/B; Physics 217 or 317 (or 213 or 313); Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326 (Physics 317 and the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently).

Text: Li and Lam, *Principles of Fluid Mechanics*. January-April. (3-0)

**PHYS 427. (1½) Geophysics**

Physics of the earth, including atmospheric studies and extra-terrestrial effects. Structure and composition of the earth, elementary seismology, and geomagnetism.

Prerequisites: Physics 326 (or 322) (may be taken concurrently); Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently).

Text: Garland, *Introduction to Geophysics*. R. E. Horita. January-April. (3-0)

**PHYS 428. (1½) Introductory Solid State Physics**

An account of the central aspects of the physics of solids including crystal structure and symmetry; thermal, electrical, magnetic, elastic, and optical properties of solids.

Prerequisites: Physics 326 (or 322); Physics 413A; Mathematics 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326.

Text: Kittell, *Introduction to Solid State Physics*. A. Watton. January-April. (3-0)

**PHYS 429A (formerly one-half of 429). (1½) Senior Laboratory and Theory of Measurement: I**

Advanced experiments. Instruction on experimental techniques and theory of measurement.

Prerequisite: Physic 413A.

Text: One of: Barford, *Experimental Measurements: Precision, Error and Truth*; Squires, *Practical Physics*; Melissinos, *Experiments in Modern Physics*.

September-December. Also January-April. (0-6)

**PHYS 429B (formerly one-half of 429). (1½) Senior Laboratory and Theory of Measurement: II**

Advanced experiments including student projects. Instruction on experimental techniques and theory measurement.

Prerequisites: Physics 429A, 422, 423, and Physics 421 (which may be taken concurrently). Primarily for Honours students; others must seek Departmental advice before registering in this course.

Text: Any one of: Barford, *Experimental Measurements: Precision, Error and Truth*; Squires, *Practical Physics*; Melissinos, *Experiments in Modern Physics*.

January-April. (0-6)

**PHYS 440T. (3) Physics for Science Teachers: II**

This course may be taken for credit in the Faculty of Education (M. Ed. program) only. Fundamentals of electricity and magnetism, concepts of electric and magnetic fields leading up to Maxwell's equations, basic circuit theory, electronics, modern physics to include topics in atomic, solid state, and nuclear physics. This course will include laboratory work.

Prerequisite: Physics 340T. Summer Session only. (Not offered 1982.)

**PHYS 460. (0) Physics Seminar**

Talks by students, faculty and outside speakers. (Grading: COM, N or F.)

September-April. (2-0; 2-0)

**PHYS 490. (1-3) Directed Studies**

Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

**PHYSICS GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult the Department concerning the courses offered in any particular year.

**PHYS 500. (3) Quantum Mechanics**

**PHYS 501. (3) Nuclear Physics**

**PHYS 502. (3) Electromagnetic Theory**

**PHYS 503. (3) Theory of Relativity**

**PHYS 504. (3) Atomic and Molecular Spectroscopy**



- PHYS 505. (3) Advanced Classical Mechanics
- PHYS 510. (3) Advanced Methods in Mathematical Physics
- PHYS 511. (3) Applied Topics in Nuclear Physics
- PHYS 512. (3) Upper Atmosphere Physics
- PHYS 514. (3) Gas Dynamics
- PHYS 515. (3) Geomagnetism and Solar-terrestrial Relationships
- PHYS 516. (3) Acoustics
- PHYS 517. (3) Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
- PHYS 518. (3) Plasma Physics
- PHYS 519. (3) Selected Topics in Geophysics
- PHYS 521. (3) Intermediate Energy Physics
- PHYS 560. (0) Seminar
- PHYS 580. (1-3) Directed Studies
- PHYS 599. (credit to be determined but normally in this Department 6 units) M.Sc. Thesis
- PHYS 600. (3) Advanced Quantum Mechanics
- PHYS 699. (credit to be determined) Ph.D. Dissertation
- The thesis or dissertation requirement for advanced degrees (Physics 599 or 699) applies to all students in the Department, both Physics and Astronomy.

### ASTRONOMY GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 195, for graduate courses, see page 116.

### ASTRONOMY UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

Major and Honours Astronomy programs are offered for the B.Sc. degree. The first two years of the Major and Honours Astronomy programs are the same as the corresponding Physics programs, with the addition of Astronomy 200A/B. Students should note that by the proper choice of courses, an Astronomy program may be taken in conjunction with a Physics program. It is recommended that students planning a Major in Astronomy take Chemistry 120 or 124. In the third and fourth years Astronomy students take the following courses:

Major	Honours
Astr. 303/304	Astr. 303/304
Astr. 400 or 402	Astr. 400 or 402
Astr. 403/404	Astr. 403/404
[Phys. 316/317]	Astr. 429
Phys. 325/326	Astr. 460
Phys. 413A/B	[Phys. 316/317]
Math. 330A/B	Phys. 321A/B
Math. 323A/B, or 325/326	Phys. 325/326
	Phys. 410/420
	Phys. 413A/B
	Phys. 422 or 423
	Phys. electives
	Math. 330A/B
	Math. 323A/B or 325/326

Students wishing to enter the third year of the Major or Honours program without having completed Astronomy 200A/B will normally be required to take Astronomy 200A/B in their third year. Astronomy 303/304 should then be deferred to the fourth year. Students electing to take Astronomy 400 or 402 in the third year may then defer Astronomy 303 to the fourth year. Students who have not obtained credit for Physics 216/217 must take Physics 316/317 in their third year.

### MAJOR PROGRAM

Third and fourth year students are invited to attend Astronomy 460, Astronomy Seminar.

### HONOURS PROGRAM

Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours programs requires the permission of the Department. Students in the Honours programs will be expected to maintain at least second class standing. The class of Honours degree will be determined on the basis of the grade point average calculated

using the best 30 units of upper level courses in the Honours program.

The Honours program normally consists of 18 units in each of the third and fourth years. This may include Astronomy 200A/B in the third year if credit has not been obtained for this course in the second year. The electives, chosen in consultation with the Department, are normally selected from Physics 411, 415, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428.

### ASTRONOMY UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Attention is drawn to Astronomy 120, a course intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of astronomy and the physical world as part of their cultural development. It is not intended as a prerequisite for further courses in Astronomy.

#### ASTR 120. (3) Elementary Astronomy

This course is primarily for students not majoring in Astronomy. It will present Astronomy as a representative science in its ancient and modern contexts. Topics will include: the earth, the moon, the planets, stars, stellar systems, galaxies, the universe, cosmology, space flight, and extra-terrestrial life. Practical and observational work will be included.

Senior science and mathematics students who want a single astronomy course should take Astronomy 200A/B rather than Astronomy 120.

Text: To be announced.

September-April. (3-3; 3-3)

#### ASTR 200A (formerly one-half of 200). (1½) General Astronomy: I

Astronomical co-ordinate systems, time, Kepler's laws and planetary orbits, the earth-moon system, the planets and minor planets, comets, meteors and meteorites, interplanetary particles, cosmogony, the sun.

Prerequisites: Physics 101 or 121; Mathematics 100/101 or 130.

Text: Smith/Jacobson, *Introductory Astronomy and Astrophysics*.

J. L. Climenhaga.

September-December. (3-3)

#### ASTR 200B (formerly one-half of 200). (1½) General Astronomy: II

Stellar distances and magnitudes, binary stars, spectral classification, stellar evolution, variable stars, stellar motions, star clusters, interstellar medium, structure and rotation of the Galaxy, external galaxies and cosmology.

Prerequisites: Physics 101 or 121; Mathematics 100/101 or 130.

Text: Smith/Jacobson, *Introductory Astronomy and Astrophysics*.

J. L. Climenhaga.

January-April. (3-3)

#### ASTR 303. (1½) Introductory Extragalactic Astronomy

The distance scale, properties of galaxies, observational cosmology.

Prerequisites: Astronomy 200A/B, Physics 215, Physics 216 or 316 (may be taken concurrently), Mathematics 303 or 330A, Mathematics 323A, or 325 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently). Physics 217 (or 317) is desirable.

Not open to students with credit in Astronomy 302 or 401.

Text: Sciama, *Modern Cosmology*.

J. A. Burke.

September-December. (3-0)

#### ASTR 304. (1½) The Solar System

Astronomy of the sun, the planets and satellites, meteors and comets, including recent results from space exploration.

Prerequisites: Astronomy 200A/B, Physics 215, Physics 216 or 316; Physics 217 or 317 (may be taken concurrently). Mathematics 303 or 330B; Mathematics 323B, or 326 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently).

Not open to students with credit in Astronomy 301 or 401.

Text: To be announced.

J. A. Burke.

January-April. (3-0)

#### ASTR 400. (1½) Radio Astronomy

The detection of cosmic radio waves; mechanisms for production of radio noise; the sources of radio waves; the contribution of radio astronomy to our knowledge of the universe.

Prerequisites: Astronomy 200A/B or the consent of the Department, Physics 326 (or 322), 413B (may be taken concurrently), Mathematics 303 or 330B; Mathematics 323B, or 326.

Text: To be announced.

(May be offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)



**ASTR 402. (1½) Dynamical and Galactic Astronomy**

The positions and motions of the stars, the two- and three-body problems, precession, perturbation techniques, galactic rotation, the spiral structure of our Galaxy. This course may not be taken for credit if credit has been obtained for Astronomy 300 in 1974 or earlier.

Prerequisites: Astronomy 200A/B or the consent of the Department; Physics 321A/B (may be taken concurrently); Mathematics 303 or 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326 (the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently).

Text: To be announced.

J. B. Tatum.

January-April. (3-0)

**ASTR 403. (1½) Introduction to Astrophysics: I**

The observational data of astrophysics; stellar atmospheres and the production of stellar spectra.

Prerequisites: Astronomy 200A/B or the consent of the Department; Physics 213, or 313, or 217 and 325, or 317 and 325, Physics 413A (may be taken concurrently), Mathematics 303 or 330B; Mathematics 323B or 326.

Text: To be announced.

C. D. Scarfe.

September-December. (3-0)

**ASTR 404. (1½) Introduction to Astrophysics: II**

The structure and evolution of the stars; interstellar matter; high energy astrophysics.

Prerequisites: Astronomy 403 or consent of the Department; Physics 413B (may be taken concurrently).

Text: Gray, *Observation and Analysis of Solar Photospheres*

January-April. (3-0)

**ASTR 429A (formerly one-half of 429). (1½) Observational Astronomy: I**

Observational and practical work, directed reading. Normally open to Honours students only. Others by consent of the Department.

No text required.

C. D. Scarfe, J. B. Tatum.

September-December. (0-6)

**ASTR. 429B (formerly one-half of 429). (1½) Observational Astronomy. II**

Observational and practical work, directed reading. Normally open to Honours students only. Others by consent of the Department.

No text required.

C. D. Scarfe, J. B. Tatum.

January-April. (0-6)

**ASTR 460. (0) Astronomy Seminar**

Talks by students, faculty and outside speakers.

(Grading: COM, N or F.)

September-April. (2-0; 2-0)

**ASTR 490. (1-3) Directed Studies**

Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

**ASTRONOMY GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult the Department concerning the courses offered in any particular year.

**ASTR 500. (3) Stellar Atmospheres****ASTR 501. (3) Stellar Structure and Evolution****ASTR 502. (3) Binary and Variable Stars****ASTR 503. (3) The Interstellar Medium****ASTR 504. (3) Galactic Structure****ASTR 505. (1½) Galaxies****ASTR 511. (1½ or 3) Advanced Topics in Astronomy****ASTR 560. (0) Seminar****ASTR 580. (1-3) Directed Studies**

The thesis requirement for advanced degrees (Physics 599 or 699) applies to all students in the Department, both Physics and Astronomy.

**DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE****GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS**

Mark H. Sproule-Jones, B.Sc. (Econ.), (London), M.A., Ph.D. (Indiana), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Anthony H. Birch, B.Sc. (Econ.), Ph.D. (London), Professor.

Neil A. Swainson, B.A., B.Ed., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Stanford), Professor.

Walter D. Young, B.A. (Brit. Col.), B.A., M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor.

Howard L. Biddulph, B.S. (Brigham Young), M.A., Ph.D. (Indiana), Associate Professor.

Edgar S. Efrat, B.A. (Reed Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Texas), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Richard J. Powers, B.A. (New Mexico), M.A., Ph.D. (Claremont), Associate Professor.

Warren Magnusson, B.A. (Manitoba), B.Phil., D.Phil. (Oxon.), Assistant Professor.

J. Terence Morley, B.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Queen's), Assistant Professor.

Norman J. Ruff, B.Sc. (Econ.), (Southampton), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (McGill), Assistant Professor.

Patrick J. Smith, B.A., M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (London), Visiting Assistant Professor (Nanaimo, 1980-81).

R. Jeremy Wilson, B.A., M.A. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Robert S. Best, B.A. (Lethbridge), M.A. (Carleton), Part-time Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).

Gerald L. Kristianson, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Australian Nat. U.), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Josephine M. Schofield, B.A. (Newcastle), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).

Robert B. J. Walker, B.A. (Wales), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Douglas E. Williams, B.A., M.A. (Calif. St. Univ. Northridge), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).

**GRADUATE PROGRAMS**

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 196; for graduate courses, see page 120.

The Department of Political Science offers General, Major and Honours programs leading to the B.A. Third and Fourth Year students not enrolled in the General, Major or Honours programs may take as a free elective any third or fourth year course in Political Science for which no prerequisite or other restriction is specified.

Information about current course offerings may be obtained from the Departmental Office in the Cornett Building.

**General** — A concentration in Political Science under the general program requires 6 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level and 9 units at the 300 or 400 level.

**Major** — The Major program is open to students who have completed 6 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level. Major students are required to complete 15 units of Political Science courses at the 300 or 400 level, including Political Science 300. They must take a minimum of 3 units from each of at least three of the Groups I-VI. Students intending to major in Political Science are urged to consult a faculty member in the Department when planning their programs for the third and fourth years.

**Honours** — Students will be admitted to the Honours Program in Political Science, at the discretion of the Department, at the beginning of the third year. Students will be expected to have a grade point average of at least 5.00 in 6 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level. To continue in the program in the fourth year, students must secure a grade point average of at least 6.00 in Political Science courses taken during the third year, and maintain an overall grade point average of 5.00.

The Honours program requires completion of 25½ units of Political Science courses numbered at the 300 and 400 level with a minimum of 3 units from each of at least four of the Groups I-VI. The courses must include Political Science 300, 337, 338, and 499. Honours students are urged to consult a faculty member in the Department when planning their programs for the third and fourth years.

Graduation with First Class Honours requires:

(1) a graduating average of 6.50 or higher

(2) an average of 6.50 or higher in the 25½ units of Political Science at the 300 and 400 levels, and

(3) a grade of at least 'A-' in Poli. 499.



Upon completing the program, any student who meets requirement (1), but not (2) or (3), will have the option of graduating either with a First Class Major degree or (if his Honours work meets the requirements) with a Second Class Honours degree. To secure a Second Class Honours degree a student must have (1) a graduating average of 3.50 or higher, (2) an average of 4.50 or higher in the 25½ units of Political Science at the 300 and 400 levels, and (3) a grade of at least 'B' in Political Science 499.

Students who may want to do graduate work are strongly advised to take Political Science 337 and also some coursework in statistical methods.

## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE — UNDERGRADUATE COURSE INDEX

### First and Second Year

100 (3)

201 (1½) 210 (1½) 220 (1½) 230 (1½) 240 (1½) 250 (1½) 260 (1½)

### Third and Fourth Year

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII
Political Theory	Comparative Government	Contemporary Political Analysis	International Relations	Public Administration and Policy Analysis	Canadian Government and Politics	Honours
300 (3)	311 (3)	330 (1½)	340 (3)	325 (1½)	320 (3)	490 (1½ or 3)
400 (3)	312 (3)	331 (1½)	342 (1½)	350 (3)	360 (1½)	499 (3)
407 (3)	313 (3)	337 (3)	343 (1½)	351 (1½)	361 (1½)	
408 (1½)	314 (3)	338 (1½)	445 (3)	352 (1½)	362 (1½)	
409 (1½)	315 (1½)	430 (1½)	446 (1½)	353 (1½)	465 (3)	
	317 (3)			450 (3)	466 (1½)	
	417 (1½)			456A (1½)	470 (3)	
				456B (1½)		
				459 (3)		

## PROGRAM STRUCTURE

6 units of courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level

General	Major	Honours
9 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level.	15 units at the 300 or 400 level including Political Science 300. These must include 3 units in each of at least 3 of the Groups I-VI. Political Science 490 may not be applied to this distribution requirement without approval of the Department.	300, 337, 338, 499 and additional units to a total of 25½ at the 300 or 400 level. These must include 3 units in each of at least 4 of the Groups I-VI. Political Science 490 may not be applied to this distribution requirement without approval of the Department.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

For a list identifying which of these courses will be offered in 1981-82; in the case of one and one-half unit courses, the term in which they will be offered; and the names of course instructors; prospective students are referred to the Department of Political Science Guidebook to be published in May, 1981. Copies will be available at the Department of Political Science office, at Records Services, and at the Arts and Science Advising Centre.

### POLI 100. (3) Canadian Government and Politics

An introduction to Political Science through an examination of the politics and institutions of Canadian Government. The course will include analysis of the social and economic context of Canadian politics and will cover such topics as parties, voting behaviour, nationalism and regionalism, federalism, parliament, the bureaucracy, the courts and the policy processes.

Students who have credit in Political Science 216 or 318 or 410 in previous years may not enrol in this course for credit. Credit cannot be obtained for both Political Science 100 and Political Science 470.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### POLI 201. (1½) Political Ideologies

An introduction to the study of politics through an examination of the major twentieth century political doctrines and ideologies. Emphasis will be given to those which are most relevant to Canadian political life: nationalism, conservatism, liberalism and socialism. Some attention will be paid to problems raised by indoctrination and ideological thinking.

(3-0)

### POLI 210. (1½) Comparative Government

An introductory course designed to acquaint the student with political concepts and the basic structures and processes of modern government through an examination of foreign governments, e.g., U.S.A, U.K., U.S.S.R.

(3-0)

### POLI 220. (1½) Law and Politics

An introduction to the study of the role of law in the political process. A description of the judicial structure in Canada, and the processes of the judiciary in the English-speaking world as compared with the European tradition. The relationship between the judiciary and other parts of the political system. The problems of order and legal change will be discussed with illustrations drawn from criminal and constitutional law. Emphasis will be placed on legislation and delegation as instruments of legal change and social reform. There will be one written assignment and one formal examination at the end of the term.

(3-0)

### POLI 230. (1½) Political Behaviour

An introduction to the contemporary analysis of politics. Topics will include elections, parties, groups, bureaucracies, public enterprise, and legislatures. Topics will emphasize federal, British Columbia provincial and local government experience.

(3-0)

### POLI 240. (1½) International Politics

A general introduction to the study of international politics. Attention will be directed to the foundation, development and current structure of the states-system. Specific important events in the relationships among states will serve to illuminate the causes, goals, means and subsequent consequences of major foreign policy decisions.

(3-0)

### POLI 250. (1½) Public Policy Formation in Canada

An introductory examination of the impact of cultural, economic and political factors in the determination of Canadian public policies.

This course will include some case studies which compare the policy formation process in Canada with that of other countries.

(3-0)

### POLI 260. (1½) Urban Governments and Politics

An introduction to the structure, process and policies of local governments, with emphasis on British Columbia. Topics will include an examination of the legal and administrative structures of municipal governments, regional districts, special districts and improvement districts; the relationships between local governments and with the Provincial and Federal Governments; local finance; electoral and legislative politics at the local level; and the interrelationships between local governments and urban social processes.

(3-0)

## GROUP 1 — POLITICAL THEORY

### POLI 300. (3) Traditional Political Thought

An examination of "classic" writings and persistent themes in the history of western political thought. Emphasis will be placed upon the development of normative political theory through the work of certain key figures, such as Plato, Hobbes, Rousseau and Marx.

Prerequisite: Third or fourth year standing or permission of the Department.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### POLI 400. (3) Nineteenth Century Political Thought

A close study of nineteenth century social and political thought, both as a basis for understanding contemporary ideologies and as a source of explanatory political ideas. The centre of gravity will be the thought of Hegel, Marx, J. S. Mill and T. H. Green. The major doctrines — conservatism, utilitarianism, positivism, liberalism, socialism, nationalism, social Darwinism and anarchism — will also be discussed.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)



**POLI 407. (3) Contemporary Political Thought**

An examination of some of the major twentieth century contributions to the development of normative political theory. Some of the material to be discussed is outside the confines of traditional political discourse and reflects the fragmented nature of contemporary political thought. Emphasis will be placed more upon the theoretical and philosophical than upon the doctrinal and ideological modes of political thought. Most of it, no matter how analytical, is primarily evaluational and the expression of a commitment.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 408. (1½) Communist Political Thought: I**

An analysis of the contributions to political thought of Marx, Engels, and the "Lenin tradition" of Marxism: Lenin, Trotsky, Bukharin, Lukacs, Gramsci, and others. Analytic emphasis will be given to the critique of society, the justification of revolutionary change, and conception of political man contained in the "classics" of communist thought.

Prerequisite: It is strongly recommended that students take at least one of the following prior to enrolling in this course: Political Science 201, 300 or 400.

(3-0)

**POLI 409. (1½) Communist Political Thought: II**

An examination of the major contributions to political thought of contemporary thinkers in the Communist world. The fragmentation of political values and the decline of utopian ideas among thinkers in Yugoslavia, Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary and the U.S.S.R. will be examined.

Restricted to students in Third Year or above.

(3-0)

**GROUP II — COMPARATIVE GOVERNMENT****POLI 311. (3) Western European Governments and Politics**

An analysis of governmental institutions, parties and pressure groups, political behaviour, and political conflicts in France, Italy, the Federal Republic of Germany, and one of the smaller European nations.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 312. (3) Communist Political Systems**

An analysis of governmental processes in Communist ruled political systems, with emphasis on Eastern Europe, the U.S.S.R., and mainland China; comparative analysis of communist revolutions, parties and groups, leadership elites, policy-making and administration, political culture and socialization; and the development of the Communist international system.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 313. (3) American Government and Politics**

An analysis of the politics and institutions of government in the United States. Areas of study will include such topics as the presidential system and executive-legislative relations; judicial behaviour; political parties and electoral behaviour; and federal framework.

Not open to students who have credit in Political Science 310.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 314. (3) British Government and Politics**

An analysis of political institutions and behaviour in the United Kingdom. Areas of study will include the main institutions of government, political parties and ideologies, elections and pressure groups, the public service, the policy-making process in selected fields, and the relations between England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland.

Not open to students who have credit in Political Science 310.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 315. (1½) Government and Politics in the U.S.S.R.**

An intensive analysis of the governmental process in the Soviet Union; examination of the political development of the U.S.S.R., the political culture and socialization process, interest groups and policy-making process, administration and the judicial system.

(3-0)

**POLI 317 (formerly 411). (3) Politics of Developing Nations**

An examination of the current political development and the political processes in developing countries, with emphasis on Asia and Latin America. The course is organized on a seminar basis; each participant is required to prepare a research report on a topic chosen in consultation with the instructor.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 417. (1½) Government and Politics in Sub-Saharan Africa**

An introduction to the politics of the African nation-states south of the Sahara. Particular attention is devoted to the comparative facets of governments, political ideologies, modernization, aid and trade, and Canadian involvement.

(3-0)

**GROUP III — CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL ANALYSIS****POLI 330. (1½) Public Opinion and Electoral Behaviour**

The course is designed to give the student a close familiarity with the key theoretical and research studies on (a) the factors underlying the formation of individual political opinions and the making of electoral decisions; (b) the formation and effectiveness of party and candidate strategy for electoral purposes; and (c) the relation of elections to the political system. Emphasis will be given to B.C. data based studies, and a research project on some aspect of B.C. public opinion and electoral behaviour will be part of the course obligations.

(3-0)

**POLI 331. (1½) Executive and Legislative Politics**

A consideration of the functions, roles, behaviour and organization of representative assemblies in Canada, Britain and the United States. Executive-legislative relationships will be emphasized.

(3-0)

**POLI 337. (3) The Scope and Methods of Political Science**

The purpose of the course is twofold: (a) to acquaint the student with the activities of modern political scientists, in particular their attempts to devise empirical theories of politics, and the problems they face in undertaking any empirical research project; and (b) to afford the student an opportunity to conceptualize and experiment with a political problem area of interest to himself. Course obligations include one examination at Christmas time, and one paper due at the end of the second term. (Not recommended as a general elective; recommended for Honours students in their third academic year.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 338. (1½) Problems and Issues in Political Science**

An Honours seminar intended to discuss some of the key concepts, problems, and issues in political science. Honours students are required to take this course during their third year. Students majoring in Political Science may only be admitted to the course with the permission of the instructor.

(3-0)

**POLI 430. (1½) Mass Media and Politics**

An examination of communication and the dissemination of information in the Canadian political system. The course will cover both historical and contemporary questions and deal with the work of such scholars as Wallas, Innis, and McLuhan.

(3-0)

**GROUP IV — INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS****POLI 340. (3) International Studies**

Seminar in the theory and practice of relations among modern nation-states. An examination of the traditional methods of studying international politics will be followed by an introduction to normative and empirical theory and contemporary methodologies.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 342. (1½) International Law**

An introductory seminar in the principles and practices of international law. Focus will be both historical and contemporary, and the emphasis will be on the political implications of international law.

(3-0)

**POLI 343. (1½) International Organization**

An introductory seminar in the theory and development of international organizations. Primary attention will be devoted to the League of Nations and the United Nations; however, regional and subordinate intergovernmental organizations will be examined.

(3-0)

**POLI 445. (3) Comparative Foreign Policy**

Seminar in the formulation, execution and evaluation of foreign policy. The development of a theoretical model for foreign policy analysis will be followed by an application of the model to the current foreign policies pursued by the major nation-states. Each student will be responsible for systematically examining the foreign policy of one nation-state.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)



**POLI 446. (1½) Canadian Foreign Policy**

An examination of contemporary Canadian foreign policy, its aims, methods and effects and Canada's role in world affairs. Particular attention will be placed on the context (historical, political, cultural, geographic, economic) of policy making and the instruments (diplomatic, legal, political, economic, military) of its execution.

Each student, in addition to gaining a general appreciation of Canada's international position, will be expected to research some particular aspect or relationship of Canadian foreign relations.

(3-0)

**GROUP V — PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION****POLI 325. (1½) Law and Public Policy**

An examination of the practices of the courts, the legal profession, administrative tribunals, the police and related legal institutions, all considered as products of the public policy formation process. Particular consideration will be given, in terms of the general assumptions of public policy analysis, to various alternatives regarding the structure of the courts, the sanctity of contract, the relationship between the state and the liberties of the citizen, the powers of the police, the self-government of the legal profession, and access to legal services.

Prerequisite: 3 units of introductory Political Science or permission of the Department.

(3-0)

**POLI 350. (3) Public Administration**

An introduction to the evolution of the administrative process in the English-speaking world; approaches to bureaucracy; the theory and practice of administrative decision-making; a review of substantive issues in budgeting, organizational structure, personnel administration; administrative power and responsibility. Two essays plus fortnightly colloquium sessions.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 351. (1½) Policy Analysis and Program Evaluation**

An examination of the logic and techniques of policy analysis and program evaluation, as well as an examination of the political and administrative factors influencing the implementation of program evaluation.

(3-0)

**POLI 352. (1½) The Public Services**

An examination of the role of public servants in the modern state, with emphasis on selection, appointment, training and human relations; the political rights of public servants; and the role of public service unions.

(3-0)

**POLI 353. (1½) The Politics and Management of Public Expenditure**

An examination of the budgetary processes within different levels of government, of the various forms of budgeting, and of the political and administrative factors influencing public expenditure outcomes.

(3-0)

**POLI 450 (formerly 454/455). (3) An Introduction to Local, Regional and Metropolitan Government and Politics**

A seminar dealing with such topics as: the theory of local government; its emergence in England, Continental Europe, the United States, and Canada; variable approaches to legislative, executive and administrative processes at the local level; politics of local government finance; power, politics and policy response in some representative local jurisdictions; the uniqueness and the complexity of governing metropolitan areas; formal and informal approaches to integrating governmental action in metropolis; the politics of governmental reform; metropolis and 'superior' level governments.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 456A (formerly one-half of 456, 435). (1½) Political Institutions and Urban and Environmental Policies: Part I**

An examination of the effects of laws, regulations and organizations on urban and environmental policies with emphasis on British Columbia, and an introduction to public choice theory and evaluation.

(3-0)

**POLI 456B (formerly one-half of 456, 435). (1½) Political Institutions and Urban and Environmental Policies: Part II**

An examination of institutional and constitutional design for the provision of (selected) urban, environmental and resources policies.

Prerequisite: Political Science 456A or permission of the instructor.

(3-0)

**POLI 459. (3) The State in Society**

An examination of the role and major functions of the state, with particular attention to social and economic policies in advanced industrial countries.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**GROUP VI — CANADIAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS****POLI 320. (3) Constitutional Law**

An introduction to the basic problems of Canadian constitutional law; federalism; constitutional amendment; distribution of authority; judicial review; the protection of civil liberties; and related problems. The primary method of grading will be by written examinations at the end of the first and second terms. It is strongly recommended that students take Political Science 100 or have credit for Political Science 216 before taking this course.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 360 (formerly 316/419). (1½ formerly 3) Canadian Federalism**

This course is intended to provide an understanding of the policy processes of Canadian federalism and the nature of current public outcomes with special attention to their implications for British Columbia and the other western provinces. The course will review interpretations of the cultural and political bases of the federal system, and the structures and dynamics of the conduct of intergovernmental relations. Areas of public policy to be analyzed in some depth from a federal-provincial perspective will include such topics as Continentalism and Resource Development; Oil and Energy Policy; Western Regional Economic Growth; Communications; Post-Secondary Education; Urban and Environmental Policies; Human Resources; Social Services and Anti-Poverty Programs; and Federal-Provincial Financial Arrangements.

(3-0)

**POLI 361 (formerly 332). (1½) Interest Groups and Parties in Canada**

A survey of the major theoretical studies of political parties, interest groups and theories of representation in the Canadian context. Particular attention will be paid to the development, structure and activity of Canadian political parties.

(3-0)

**POLI 362. (1½) Comparative Provincial Politics**

A comparative analysis of political structures and processes in the Canadian provinces, and the variations in their forms of political behaviour.

Prerequisite: 3 units of introductory Political Science or permission of the Department.

(3-0)

**POLI 465 (formerly 415). (3 formerly 1½) British Columbia Government and Politics**

This course examines the primary features of the political process and political institutions in British Columbia seen in the context of the political and economic development of the province. The course will examine the socio-economic bases of the political system, the nature of major political cleavages and their manifestation in the provincial and federal dimensions of B.C. political life and public policy. Attention will be given to their influences on the development of the provincial party system and party organization, the growth of provincial parliamentary institutions, cabinet government and the provincial bureaucracy, and the interaction between the political executive and the Legislative Assembly.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**POLI 466 (formerly 416/418). (1½) Issues in Canadian Politics**

An analysis of selected issues in the Canadian political process with a primary focus on the formulation of public policy and on party politics at the federal or provincial level.

(3-0)

**POLI 470. (3) Government in Canada**

A course designed for students in other disciplines who would like to gain some understanding of the structure and functioning of government in Canada. It will cover such topics as parties and political behaviour, federalism, the bureaucracy and the parliamentary process. Illustrative material will be drawn from both the federal and provincial fields. This course will be of particular interest to students in the Sciences, Education, Social Work, pre-Law, and Nursing.

Not open to students with credit in Political Science 100. Not open for credit to Political Science Major and Honours students.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)



**GROUP VII — HONOURS****POLI 490. (1½ or 3) Directed Reading**

Directed reading and/or research for Honours students under the supervision of an available faculty member. Open to Majors only with the permission of the Department. This course is generally not offered in the Summer Session.

**POLI 499. (3) Honours Seminar and Essay**

A fourth-year seminar for Honours students only, which will deal with selected problems of the discipline and will help students to develop a critical approach to specialized materials. The seminar will also assist students in the preparation of a graduating essay. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and must be submitted before the end of second-term classes.

(3-0; 3-0)

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Political Science 505, 506, 507, and 508 will be offered every year. The other courses are all normally available, although the precise offerings in any particular year will vary according to the requirements of students and the commitments of faculty members.

**POLI 505. (1½) Seminar in Political Concepts and Analysis****POLI 506. (1½) Seminar in Research Methods and Design****POLI 507. (1½) Seminar in Public Policy Analysis****POLI 508 (formerly 585). (1½) Seminar in Political Comparisons****POLI 509 (formerly 500). (1½ or 3) Political Theory****POLI 510. (1½ or 3) Western Europe Politics****POLI 511. (1½ or 3) Political Behaviour****POLI 512. (1½ or 3) Communist Political Development****POLI 514. (1½ or 3) British Politics****POLI 516. (1½ or 3) Canadian Politics****POLI 517. (1½ or 3) African Politics****POLI 520. (1½ or 3) Canadian Constitutional Problems****POLI 535. (1½ or 3) Public Choice****POLI 540. (1½ or 3) International Relations****POLI 550. (1½ or 3) Administrative Process****POLI 580. (6) Legislative Internship****POLI 590. (Credit to be determined) Directed Readings**

Offered under the following headings:

590A and 590B — Political Theory

590C and 590D — Comparative Politics

590E and 590F — Public Law

590G and 590H — Contemporary Political Analysis

590J and 590K — International Relations

590L and 590M — Public Administration

590N and 590P — Canadian Federal and Provincial Politics

**POLI 599. (6) Thesis****DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

Louis D. Costa, A.B. (*New York*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Teachers Coll., N.Y.*), Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Ronald A. Hoppe, B.A. (*Mich.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Mich. St. U.*), Associate Professor, and Assistant Chairman of the Department.

Horace D. Beach, B.S.A., B.A. (*Sask.*), M.A. (*Oxon.*), Ph.D. (*McGill*), Professor.

William H. Gaddes, M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Claremont*), Professor Emeritus.

Gordon N. Hobson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Professor.

Walter H. MacGinitie, B.A. (*Calif., Los Angeles*), A.M. (*Stanford*), Ph.D. (*Columbia*), Adjunct Professor (1980-82).

John K. Martin, B.S., M.B., M.R.C.P. (*London*), Part-time Adjunct Professor (1980-82).

G. Alexander Milton, B.A. (*W. Wash.*), M.S. (*Ore.*), Ph.D. (*Stanford*), Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Robert W. Payne, B.A. (*Alta.*), Ph.D. (*London*), Professor.

Paul Satz, B.A., M.Sc. (*Miami*), Ph.D. (*Kentucky*), Professor.

Charles A. Simpson, B.M., B.S. (*Edin.*), M.R.C.P. Ed., F.R.C.P. Can., Adjunct Professor (January 1981-December 1982).

Olfried Spreen, B.A. (*Bonn*), Dipl.-Psych., Ph.D. (*Freiburg*), Professor. (On study leave, July-December 1981.)

Loren E. Acker, A.A., B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Calif., Los Angeles*), Associate Professor.

Janet Beavin Bavelas, A.B., A.M. Ph.D. (*Stanford*), Associate Professor. (On study leave, July-December 1981.)

Richard B. May, B.A. (*Whitman*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Claremont*), Associate Professor.

Clare K. Porac, B.A. (*Duquesne*), M.A., Ph.D. (*New School for Social Research*), Associate Professor.

John W. Scull, B.A. (*Calif., Los Angeles*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Adjunct Associate Professor (1980-82).

Frank J. Spellacy, B.A. (*W. Wash.*), M.Sc. (*Ore.*), Ph.D. (*U. of Vic.*), Associate Professor.

Charles W. Tolman, B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Associate Professor.

Michael E. Corcoran, B.A. (*Northwestern*), M.A., Ph.D. (*McGill*), Assistant Professor.

Pam Duncan, B.A. (*Wis. St.*), M.A. (*Chicago*), Ph.D. (*Wis.*), Assistant Professor.

Robert D. Gifford, B.A. (*Calif., Davis*), M.A., Ph.D. (*S. Fraser*), Assistant Professor.

Bram C. Goldwater, B.A. (*McGill*), M.A. (*Cornell*), Ph.D. (*Bowling Green*), Assistant Professor.

Michael E. J. Masson, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Cole*), Assistant Professor.  
Lorne K. Rosenblood, B.S. (*Case West. Res.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Ohio St.*), Assistant Professor.

Bernice M. Seyfort, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*U. of Vic.*), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1980-82).

Esther H. Strauss, B.A. (*McGill*), M.A. (*Northeastern*), M.Ed. (*Boston*), Assistant Professor.

Roger E. Graves, B.S., Ph.D. (*M.I.T.*), Visiting Scientist (January 1981-December 1982).

Michael A. Hunter, B.A. (*S. Fraser*), M.A. (*Waterloo*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).

Roderick A. Borrie, B.Sc. (*Denison*), M.A. (*Temple*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (January-April 1981).

Peggy-Anne Brown, B.Sc., M.Sc. (*Calgary*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Maxine A. Charlesworth, B.Sc. (*Tor.*), M.A. (*Queen's*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Richmond Hanna, B.A., M.A., (*Alta.*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).

Jack L. Kyle, B.A., M.A. (*San Jose St.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Courtenay, 1980-81).

F. Laurain T. Mills, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*W. Ont.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Mary J. Partridge, B.A. (*Oberlin*), M.A., Ph.D. (*S. Fraser*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Brian N. Talarico, B.A., M.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (January-April 1981).

Fouad A. Hamdi, M.D. (*Alexandria*), Ph.D. (*Edin.*), Honorary Professor.

**GRADUATE PROGRAMS**

For information on studies leading to the M.A., Ph.D. degrees, see page 196; for graduate courses, see page 124.

**GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS**

Several undergraduate programs are offered by the Department of Psychology. The concentration in the General Program is designed to provide flexibility and a general background for students planning to enter other fields such as social work or journalism. The Honours Program is recommended for



students planning graduate work in scientific or professional psychology. The Major Program requires a degree of specialization in the last two years, and may permit the student to proceed to graduate study or to professional training or business careers if sufficiently high standing is obtained.

A student may proceed to either a B.A. or B.Sc. degree in Psychology. Students proceeding to the B.A. degree must take a minimum of 12 units of work outside psychology in any one or more disciplines offering a Major program leading to the B.A. degree (e.g. 6 units of English plus 6 units of Sociology would satisfy this requirement). Students proceeding to the B.Sc. degree must take a minimum of 12 units of work at any level from outside Psychology in any one or more disciplines offering a Major program leading to the B.Sc. degree (e.g. 6 units of Mathematics plus 6 units of Biology would satisfy this requirement).

**General** — Psychology 100 is prerequisite to all courses numbered 300 and above and is usually taken in the first year. The student's choice of one second year psychology course is recommended in the second year. Students must complete a minimum of 9 units numbered 300 or above.

**Major** — Psychology 100 is prerequisite to all courses numbered 300 and above and is usually taken in the first year. Major students must take Psychology 210, 300 plus 12 units numbered above 300. At least 3 units must be chosen from each group (A and B).

**Honours** — Students seeking an Honours degree in Psychology must apply to the Honours Adviser of the department before the start of their fourth year. All interested students should seek the advice of the Adviser before their third year; those with an overall first class average are encouraged to apply for early admission at this time. Admission to the Honours Program requires a minimum 6.50 grade point average in all psychology courses and a grade point average of 3.50 in non-psychology courses. Honours students are responsible for finding a supervisor for their Honours thesis. Consistent with the regulations of the Faculty of Arts and Science, students should complete the requirements for an Honours program in four academic years. In certain cases an extension to five years may be recommended, but students must complete a minimum of 12 units in the winter session in which they complete the honours thesis. Requests for extensions should be made through the Chairman of the Department to the Dean's office. Psychology 100 is prerequisite to all courses numbered 300 and above and is usually taken in the first year. Psychology 210, 300, 499 and either 400B or 401 are required, plus an additional nine units numbered above 300. At least 3 units must be chosen from each group (A and B). Students in their third or fourth year of study in 1979-80 may take Psychology 410 instead of 210.

**A**  
Psychology 311, 312, 313A  
313B, 315, 317, 423, 424

**B**  
Psychology 330, 331, 335,  
336, 339, 430

To graduate with an Honours degree, a student must have completed a minimum 3.50 grade point average for all work completed outside the Department, and a minimum 5.50 grade point average in psychology courses numbered 300 and above. The class of Honours (1st or 2nd) will be determined by the student's grade point average obtained in psychology courses numbered 300 and above. Students with an average of 6.50 or higher will receive a First Class Honours degree; those with an average of 5.50 to 6.49 will receive a Second Class Honours degree. A student in the Honours Program whose grade point average in psychology courses numbered 300 and above is 5.49 or lower will be graduated in the Major Program. An Honours student who qualifies for a Second Class Honours degree but whose graduating average is first class, will be given the choice of graduating with a Second Class Honours degree or a First Class Major degree.

## RECOMMENDED ELECTIVES

### First and Second Years:

Students planning to major or honour in Psychology are urged to select at least one course from each of several areas outside of the Psychology Department. A Grade XII mathematics course or its equivalent is recommended preparation for Psychology 300 and 400A and B. Students who plan to take Psychology 230, 315, 415, 423, or 424 are encouraged to take Biology 150; in addition Biology 207 and 320 or 305 are recommended. For students intending to take Psychology 315, Psychology 230 is recommended in the second year. *Students may take no more than six units of second-year Psychology courses in any one winter session.* Frequently chosen first and second year non-psychology electives include: English 115, 116; Mathematics 102, 151; Biology 150, 207; Sociology 100, 202, 209; Anthropology 100; Philosophy 100, 222A, 222B, 232, 269; Statistics 250, 251; Computer Science 110, 115.

### Third and Fourth Years:

The Psychology Department recognizes the diversity of career orientations which might lead a student to concentrate in Psychology. Accordingly it suggests the following guidelines for upper level courses.

Students planning to enter social services — mental health, school psychology, social work, parole, child care and related fields; Psychology 311 or 313, 315, 330, 331, 430 or 432, 450, and at least 1½ units from Psychology 335, 336, 337, 338, and 339.

Students planning careers in business and industry, civil service, government, personnel work: Psychology 311, 330, 331, 334, 401, 414, 432, plus courses in other social sciences such as Economics 100, Political Science 100, Sociology 319, 321.

Students planning to pursue advanced degrees in Psychology, but not enrolling in Honours: Psychology 300, 400A and B and 401 plus six units from group A and six units from group B.

Frequently chosen third and fourth year non-psychology electives include Sociology 301, 304, 319, 325, 385; Education-D 316, 317, 417; biology 320, and Philosophy 342A and 342B.

**NOTE:** The Bachelor's degree in Psychology is intended primarily to prepare the student for further advanced study in Psychology or related fields (Education, Social Welfare, etc.), and in no way implies professional competence as a psychologist without such advanced training. Although students may on occasion find employment of a psychological nature with an undergraduate degree, it is expected that further preparation, perhaps in the form of in-service training, will normally be required by employers.

### Individual Studies and Directed Readings:

During the Winter Session the Department of Psychology may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken under the course numbers Psychology 390 and Psychology 490. Other course numbers are not offered as individual studies or directed readings at any time. During May-August, Psychology 390 and 490 are available only to students with an overall grade point average of 5.50 or higher in the last 15 units completed. Students seeking an exemption from these restrictions must make a formal application to the departmental undergraduate curriculum committee.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

### NOTES:

1. Psychology 100 is a prerequisite for all courses numbered 300 and above unless an exemption is specifically stated in the course description. Second-year courses are open without the Psychology 100 prerequisite to all except first year students, although it is recommended that the student first take Psychology 100 whenever possible. Students are cautioned that enrolment in a second year psychology course without Psychology 100 could mean that they will be required to take Psychology 100 at a later date in order to qualify for admission to a course at the 300 or 400 level.
2. Students may take no more than 6 units of second-year Psychology courses in any one winter session.
3. Students who have completed Psychology 100 may enroll in one course numbered 300 or above in their second year, but may take a total of no more than six units of psychology courses at this time.

### PSYC 100. (3) General Psychology

An introduction to the concepts, methods and history of modern psychology. Topics include perception, motivation, learning, brain processes, personality, and social processes. The purpose of this course is to present a broad survey; however, experimental demonstrations and applications will be employed to illustrate some selected topics.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### \*PSYC 210. (3) The History of Psychology

This course is designed to provide students with the background necessary to facilitate a full appreciation of upper level courses. Current problems in psychology will be examined within an historical context by reference to outstanding past and present persons and issues.

Pre- or corequisite: Psychology 100.

C. W. Tolman.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### \*PSYC 220. (3) Introduction to Personality

A study of empirical approaches to the understanding of individual personality. Includes several theories of personality (e.g. Freud, Jung, Maslow), methods of assessing personality, creativity, psychopathology. Related methodological techniques will be integrated with these topics throughout the course.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 or at least second-year standing.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)



**\*PSYC 230. (3) Introduction to Psychobiology**

A study of empirical approaches to the understanding of the relationships between biological functions and of behaviour. Topics will include the study of the brain mechanisms underlying human and animal behaviour, psychological effects of brain damage and such contemporary problems as drug and behaviour, behaviour genetics, physiological correlates of emotion, sleep and dreaming, and the treatment of behaviour disorders. An attempt will be made to integrate many of these topics within the context of the physiology of memory. Related methodological techniques will be integrated with these topics throughout the course.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 or at least second-year standing.

F. J. Spellacy. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*PSYC 235. (1½) Introduction to Developmental Psychology**

A survey of the issues, theories and methods in the study of human psychological development across the entire span of life. Issues will include the influences of constitutional, familial and social factors in development. Theories will include stage, social learning, humanistic and empirical-descriptive accounts of development. Methods will cover the cross-sectional, longitudinal, cross-sequential, clinical, normative and experimental procedures.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 or at least second year standing.

September-December. (3-0)

**\*PSYC 240. (3) Introduction to Social Psychology**

A study of empirical approaches to the understanding of man's social behaviour. Topics will include social facilitation, social learning, aggression, conformity, attitudes, conflict, communication, and group performance. Related methodological techniques will be integrated with these topics throughout the course.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 or at least second-year standing.

L. Rosenblood. September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

**\*PSYC 250. (1½, formerly 3) Introduction to Applied Behavioural Psychology**

This course surveys the Behaviouristic approach to problems in such areas of Psychology as abnormal, environmental, medical, industrial, clinical, educational, and social. Examples of behaviour modification programs and their associated research will be especially pertinent to students beginning careers in Human and Social Development, Law, Public Administration, Philosophy, Biology, Education, Medicine and the Social Sciences and to those students intending to take Psychology 311 or 337 and 312 or 338.

January-April. (3-0)

\*Students may take no more than 6 units of second-year Psychology courses in any one winter session.

**PSYC 300. (3) Research Methods in Psychology**

Topics include descriptive statistics, analysis of data, and testing of hypotheses in empirical psychological research. Specific techniques include chi-square, linear regression, correlation and analysis of variance. Equivalent emphasis is placed on theory and practice.

Prerequisite: A Grade XII mathematics course or its equivalent is recommended. Also, Mathematics 151 is recommended, especially for students who plan to continue on to Psychology 400 or 401 after completing Psychology 300.

M. Hunter, M. E. Masson. September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

**PSYC 311. (1½) Basic Topics in Conditioning and Learning**

An introduction to the basic concepts, principles, and phenomena of the learning process. Topics covered will include the distinction between classical and instrumental conditioning, the nature and the role of reinforcement. Some attention will be given to a review of theoretical positions and applications of learning principles outside the laboratory. Psychology 311 is prerequisite for Psychology 312.

September-December. (3-0)

**PSYC 312 (formerly part of 311). (1½) Advanced Topics in Conditioning and Learning**

A more advanced and in-depth treatment of topics introduced in Psychology 311. Areas covered will include schedules of reinforcement, stimulus generalization, aversive control and conditioned reinforcement. Emphasis will be placed upon both animal research and applications to human behaviour. Laboratory and/or take-home assignments will be given.

Prerequisite: Psychology 311 (1½ units).

B. C. Goldwater. January-April. (3-1)

**PSYC 313A (formerly one-half of 313). (1½) Cognitive Psychology: I**

An introduction to information processing analyses of learning, memory and cognition. Topics covered will include visual imagery, sensory memory, recall and recognition processes. More complex processes such as concept learning and problem solving will also be considered. Group laboratory projects will be assigned. There are no Psychology 300-level pre- or corequisites for this course; Psychology 313A and 313B may be taken in any order.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 and third year standing.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-1)

**PSYC 313B (formerly one-half of 313). (1½) Cognitive Psychology: II**

An introduction to information processing analyses of learning, memory and cognition. Topics covered will include verbal learning, mental imagery, long-term memory and the representation of knowledge in memory. More complex processes such as natural language processing and artificial intelligence models of these skills will also be considered. Group laboratory projects will be assigned. There are no Psychology 300-level pre- or corequisites for this course; Psychology 313A and 313B may be taken in any order.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 and third year standing.

M. E. J. Masson.

January-April. (3-1)

**PSYC 315. (3) Introduction to Neuropsychology**

An introduction to neuroanatomy and neurophysiology as related to human and animal brain function and behaviour. Consideration of the contributions of neurology, experimental and clinical neuropsychology to the understanding of normal cognitive and affective functioning and of disturbances resulting from brain damage in selected areas. Demonstrations involving selected patients with cerebral lesions at the Royal Jubilee Hospital will be arranged during the second term.

Should be taken as a prerequisite to Psychology 415.

Prerequisite: Psychology 230 is strongly recommended.

September-April. (2-2; 2-2)

**PSYC 317 (formerly 411). (3) Sensation and Perception**

This course will deal with the physical bases of sensation and the relationship between sensation and what we perceive. Although the emphasis will be on human visual processing, audition and the other senses will also be covered. The course will include such topics as: Psycho-physics, sensory physiology, information processing, visual distortion and cognitive involvement in human perception.

C. Porac.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 330. (3) Personality**

An introduction to contemporary personality theory and research. Survey of several traditional theories of individual behaviour (e.g. Freud, Rogers, need-achievement), plus emphasis on newest developments in the field (e.g. social influences on personality). Considerable emphasis on research and methods of evaluating theories. Several exams; one or two term projects.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 331. (3) Social Psychology**

A survey of theories and findings in the following areas: social perception, socialization, social motivation, attitude development and change, interpersonal interaction, and group processes.

R. A. Hoppe.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 334. (3) Industrial, Organizational and Consumer Psychology**

Applications of psychology to the production and consumption of goods and services. Typical topics: The scientific approach, personnel selection, training, organizational behaviour and environment, supervision, evaluation and reward systems, problems in organizations, consumer psychology.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 335. (1½, formerly 3) Child Psychology**

This course provides an extensive study of human development from conception to 12 years of age. It is expected that students will have had previous contact with research methods and theories of child development for a critical, research oriented review of child psychology. Topics will include prenatal development, perceptual and cognitive development, language acquisition and social and personality development.

Prerequisite: Psychology 235 or permission of the Department.

September-December. (3-0)

**PSYC 336. (1½) Psychology of Adolescence**

Current problems and normal development in adolescence will be covered. Adolescence will be considered both as a transitional period between childhood and adulthood and as a period with special characteristics in its own right. Included will be normal physical, emotional and social development as well as concerns specific to adolescents including abilities, interests and orientation.

Prerequisite: Psychology 235 or permission of Department.

January-April. (3-0)



**PSYC 337. (1½) Behavioural Development: I — Experimental and Theoretical Analysis**

This course will cover the basic principles of behavioural development from infancy to adulthood. The emphasis will be upon a critical analysis of the individual child's behaviour as being reciprocally a product of, and a determiner of, particular child rearing and institutional/educational practices. This course is a necessary precursor to training in "Behaviour Modification" with children (e.g., Psychology 338).

Not normally open to students who have received credit for Psychology 311.  
L. Acker. September-December. (3-0)

**PSYC 338. (1½) Behavioural Development: II — Assessment and Modification**

This course will extend the basic principles of behaviour to areas of application in home and institutional settings for infants, children and adolescents. The emphasis will be upon a critical analysis of various Behaviour Modification programs, their relationship to behaviouristic developmental theory, and the methodological requirements for implementing such programs.

Prerequisite: Psychology 311 or Psychology 337 or written consent of instructor.

L. Acker. January-April. (3-0)

**PSYC 339. (1½) Psychology of Aging and Adulthood**

Examination of psychological processes associated with development in adulthood. Topics to include physiological concomitants of the aging process, cognitive functioning, personality change, sexual functioning, work and leisure, sources of stress, psychopathology, and death.

Prerequisite: Psychology 235 or permission of the Department.

M.A. Hunter. January-April. (3-0)

**PSYC 340. (1½) Interpersonal Communication**

Considers communication as a social process, as the fundamental vehicle of human relationships, with emphasis on theory and research. Topics include various levels of communication (verbal/nonverbal, content/relationship); measurable characteristics of communication (incongruence, symmetry/complementarity); and face-to-face communication as a cybernetic system. The course does not cover linguistics, the mass media, nor personal communication skills.

Text: P. Watzlawick, J. H. Beavin, D. D. Jackson, *Pragmatics of Human Communication*.

J. B. Bavelas. (3-0)

**PSYC 345. (3) Drugs and Behaviour**

An introductory course designed to give the student an opportunity to become familiar with the effects of selected drugs upon both learned and unlearned behaviour. Topics will include: Introductory pharmacology, the stimulus properties of drugs, multiple drug use and the self administration of drugs. Additional topics will be chosen from: Addictive living (life style), intervention techniques, social implications of drug use, and identification of the addict. The drug that will receive major attention in the latter half of the course is alcohol.

M. E. Corcoran, G. N. Hobson. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 350. (3) Environmental Psychology**

Environmental psychology is an interdisciplinary area which stresses the behavioural effects of man's interaction with the physical environment. The emphasis of this course will be on this interaction and will include such topics as: (a) methods of environmental assessment; (b) the physical environment and how it is perceived and processed; (c) man's view of and interaction with his natural and man-made habitat; (d) ecological psychology and man as part of an ecological system.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100 or registration in Environmental Studies program.

September-April. (3-1; 3-1)

**PSYC 370 (LING 370). (3) Psycholinguistics**

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. A course in the psychology of language covering such topics as the nature and function of language, language acquisition, experimental psycholinguistics, the relationship of language and cognition, language and socio-cultural factors, semantics, bilingualism, non-verbal communication, and the pathology of linguistic behaviour.

Prerequisite: Linguistics 100 or Psychology 100 or permission of the Department.

R. A. Hoppe, J. F. Kess. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 371. (1½) Speech, Hearing and Language**

An introduction into this field with special emphasis on speech and sound perception, processing of speech information, attention and the disorders of speech and language. The course is designed to supplement Psychology 317 and 370, but requires no prerequisite other than Psychology 100.

Text: J. G. Wolff, *Brain and Hearing*.

O. Spreen. January-April. (2-1)

**PSYC 390. (1½ or 3) Special Problems in Psychology**

Directed independent study for the student. Complete arrangements must be made with an instructor in the Department before registering.

The maximum credit for Psychology 390 and 490 together must not exceed six units unless permission of the Chairman of the Department is obtained.

Members of the Department.

**PSYC 400A (formerly part of 400). (1½) Advanced Methods: I**

The course is an introduction to advanced research designs and their underlying rationale. Experimental design and statistical techniques will be applied to problems in psychology. Extensive treatment will be given to the use of the general linear model. The course will examine designs having multiple independent variables and a single dependent variable. Topics covered include correlation, multiple regression, analysis of variance and sampling. Not recommended for third year students without permission of the instructor.

Prerequisite: Psychology 300 or permission of the instructor.

L. Rosenblood. September-December. (2-2)

**PSYC 400B (formerly part of 400). (1½) Advanced Methods: II**

The course is a continuation of Psychology 400A to multivariate designs. Techniques used with multiple dependent variables such as factor analysis, multivariate analysis of variance and canonical correlation will be covered. In addition the historical and philosophical development of these techniques in psychological theory will be explored.

Prerequisite: Psychology 400A.

L. Rosenblood. January-April. (2-2)

**PSYC 401. (1½, formerly 3) Psychometric Methods**

This course will cover the measurement of individual differences, especially personality and ability traits. The focus will be on reliability and validity — how do we know whether, and to what degree, a psychological measure is reliable and valid? Topics include designs for estimating reliability and validity, advanced correlation, and current problems and issues in the field. The course does not teach how to give psychological tests.

Prerequisite: Psychology 400A.

J. B. Bavelas. January-April. (2-2)

**PSYC 409. (1½) Soviet Psychology**

An examination of some current psychological research and theory in the Soviet Union, its historical background, and its place in socialist society.

C. W. Tolman. September-December. (30-0)

**PSYC 410 (formerly 301). (3) Theoretical Foundations of Contemporary Psychology**

An examination of the theoretical and methodological assumptions underlying the psychological study of behaviour, and their historical origins and development. A consideration of selected topics in the philosophy of science as they concern psychology, theoretical models in modern psychology, controversial issues, and a comparison of different approaches to the study of human behaviour.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 414. (3) Motivation**

The primary question — how best can the forces underlying human behaviour be studied? Theoretical, conceptual and methodological issues arising out of consideration of both natural science (man is a machine?) and human science (man is more than a machine?) models form the basis of the course. Topics include the role of the unconscious, emotions, cognition, physiology, creativity, intention, etc., in determining or reflecting human behaviour.

G. N. Hobson. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 415. (1½, formerly 3) Human Neuropsychology**

The study of brain-behaviour relationships with emphasis on clinical aspects. The course assumes basic knowledge acquired in Psyc. 315 and discusses neuropsychological problems in a functional sequence (e.g. memory, language, right-left differences, perceptual disorders) as they occur in brain-damaged adults and children. Questions of assessment of psychological impairment, reaction to brain damage and rehabilitation will be considered. One term paper is required.

Prerequisite: Psychology 315 or permission of instructor.

P. Satz. September-December. (2-2)



**PSYC 423. (1½, formerly 3) Advanced Topics in Physiological Psychology**

Topics will include the psychobiology of motivation, memory, and neural plasticity. There will also be some emphasis on the neuropharmacology of behaviour.

Prerequisite: Psychology 230 or Biology 150.

M. E. Corcoran.

(3-0)

**PSYC 424 (formerly one-half of 423). (1½) Human Psychophysiology**

The study of the physiological correlates of behaviour in the intact human subject. Topics will include the autonomic nervous system; measures and principles of research with the polygraph; physiological correlates of emotion, sleep and dreaming and psychopathology; conditioning of autonomic response; lie detection; and psychosomatic disorders.

Prerequisite: Psychology 230 or Biology 150 is recommended, but not required.

B. C. Goldwater.

(3-0)

**PSYC 430. (3) Abnormal Psychology**

Definitions and models of the behaviour disorders; study of behaviour disorders with regard to social attitudes, origins, development, manifestations, assessment and treatment. Emphases are on both the behavioural and humanistic approaches to problems in abnormal psychology. Tentative structure of the course includes one formal term paper. This course is intended for Psychology Majors and Honours. Credit will not be given for both Psychology 430 and 432.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 432. (3) Survey of Clinical Psychology**

An introductory survey of clinical psychology, including clinical research, methods of behaviour assessment and modification, and the role of the clinical psychologist in the community. Tentative structure of the course includes guest speakers, lectures and discussion. Open only to third and fourth year students. Not open to Major and Honours in Psychology.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 435. (1½) Selected Topics in Developmental Psychology**

This course provides an in-depth examination of selected topics in the psychological literature dealing with children and/or development. The topics covered in any given year will be announced annually by the department before registration. Students receive 1½ units for this course. However, with the permission of the Chairman of the Department, the course may be taken more than once for a maximum of 3 units.

Prerequisite: 3 units of 300 or 400 level Psychology and permission of the instructor.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

**PSYC 436. (1½) Psychopathology of Childhood and Adolescence**

A detailed study of theoretical and research approaches to the understanding of developmentally related disorders of childhood and adolescence. Emphasis will be on etiology, description and treatment of these disorders which are apparent in specific developmental "stages", although other disorders which frequently occur during childhood/adolescence will also be considered.

Prerequisites: Psychology 235, and 335 or 336.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

**PSYC 440. (1½) Experimental Social Psychology**

An examination of research and methodology in selected areas of social psychology. Individual research projects will be conducted.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(2-2)

**PSYC 450. (3) Mental Deficiency**

A survey of research theory and applied aspects of mental subnormality. Open to non-psychology students in related fields. Includes visits to several institutions. One term paper required.

Prerequisites: Psychology 100 and either fourth-year standing or written permission of the instructor.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**PSYC 490. (1½ or 3) Advanced Special Problems in Psychology**

Independent study for the advanced student. Complete arrangements must be made with the instructor in the Department before registering.

The maximum credit for Psychology 390 and 490 together must not exceed six units unless permission of the Chairman of the Department is obtained.

Members of the Department.

**PSYC 499. (3) Honours Thesis and Seminar**

Students will attend a weekly seminar which includes oral presentation of their proposed thesis research in the first term and a progress report of the

research in the second term. For the remainder of the program, the students will work closely with a faculty supervisor regarding details of the written thesis which is submitted in April.

Prerequisite: Honours standing.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (1-2-1; 1-2-1)

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Students must consult the Department concerning courses offered in any year.

**PSYC 501. (1-5) Proseminar****PSYC 502. (1-4½) Research Apprenticeship****PSYC 503. (1½-6) Practicum in Clinical Psychology****PSYC 504. (1½-6) Individual Study**

May be offered in areas A through Z (excluding I and O). The student must consult with his instructor about the area of his individual study prior to registration. A maximum of 6 units of PSYC 504 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

**PSYC 505. (1½-6) Animal Learning****PSYC 506. (1½-6) Human Learning****PSYC 507. (1½-6) Personality****PSYC 508. (1½-6) Motivation****PSYC 509. (1½-6) History of Psychology****PSYC 510. (1½-6) Theories of Psychology****PSYC 511. (1½-6) Comparative Psychology****PSYC 512. (1½-6) Physiological Psychology****PSYC 513. (1½-6) Sensory Psychology****PSYC 514. (1½-6) Perception****PSYC 515. (1½-6) Human Neuropsychology****PSYC 516. (1½-6) Psychotherapy****PSYC 517. (1½-6) Research Methods in Psychology****PSYC 518. (1½-6) Psychometric Methods****PSYC 519. (1½-6) Social Psychology****PSYC 520. (1½-6) Developmental Psychology****PSYC 521. (1½-6) Human Factors****PSYC 522. (1½-6) Personnel Psychology****PSYC 523. (1½-6) Psychopathology****PSYC 524. (1½-6) Psychological Assessment****PSYC 525. (1½-6) Learning Disorders****PSYC 526. (1½-6) Social Processes****PSYC 527. (1½-6) Social Design****PSYC 528. (1½-6) Clinical Psychology****PSYC 529. (1½-6) Psychophysiology****PSYC 530. (1½-6) Animal Motivation and Conflict****PSYC 531. (1½-6) Environmental Psychology****PSYC 532. (1½-6) Pharmacopsychology**

Courses PSYC 505 to 532 inclusive may be taken in areas A, B, C and/or D. More than one area may be taken in any one Winter Session to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. Each area carries 1½ units of credit. The specific content of each area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 535. (1½-3) Advanced Neuropsychology Topics**

Seminars on Selected Research Topics in Experimental and Clinical Neuropsychology (535A through D).

**PSYC 550. (1½) Applied Behaviour Analysis**

May be taken in areas A and/or B.

**PSYC 570. (1½-3) Psycholinguistics**



**PSYC 571 (LING 571). (1½-3) Developmental Psycholinguistics**

This course is offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. It deals with the acquisition of a first language by children, focussing on the development of their phonological and grammatical abilities, as well as the development of their knowledge of the semantic system of their language, their capacity for metalinguistic judgements, and the utilization of speech acts.

**PSYC 599. (3-6) Thesis****PSYC 602. (1-6) Independent Research****PSYC 603. (1½-6) Advanced Clinical Practicum****PSYC 604. (1½-6) Individual Study**

May be offered in areas A through Z, (excluding I and O). The student must consult with his instructor about the area of his individual study prior to

registration. A maximum of 6 units of PSYC 604 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

**PSYC 605. (1½-3) Practicum in the Teaching of Psychology**

Teaching practicum with individual instructors of the department in areas of potential teaching interest for the student.

**PSYC 624. (1½-6) Advanced Clinical Assessment**

Advanced techniques and interpretation for a variety of clinical assessment devices will be emphasized. Exposure to specialized assessment tools and opportunity to obtain experience in assessment.

**PSYC 628. (1½-6) Advanced Clinical Psychology**

May be taken in areas A, B, C, and/or D, but only by Ph.D. candidates.

**PSYC 699. (3-15) Ph.D. Dissertation**

## DEPARTMENT OF SLAVONIC STUDIES

Gunter H. Schaarschmidt, M.A. (*Alta.*), Ph.D. (*Indiana*), Professor (Russian) and Chairman of the Department.

Andrew Donskov, B.A., M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Helsinki*), Associate Professor (Russian).

Nicholas V. Galichenko, B.A., M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*McGill*), Assistant Professor (Russian).

Zelimir B. Juricic, B.A., M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Nott.*), Assistant Professor (Russian and Serbo-Croatian).

Terence M. Rickwood, B.A., Ph.D. (*Liverpool*), Assistant Professor (Russian).

Nicholas S. Tyras, B.A., M.A. (*Waterloo*), Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

All students planning a program in the Department of Slavonic Studies are advised to consult with the Departmental advisor concerning their selection of elective courses, both within and outside the Department, supportive to their program.

### GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS IN RUSSIAN

The Department offers General, Major, and Honours programs with emphasis on Russian language, Russian literature and culture. Students specializing in particular programs will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate (double Major, double Honours) in a second field, in such recommended areas as History, Political Science or a second modern language. A wise selection of courses is therefore important, particularly to those students who may wish to enter graduate school, teaching, library work, government service, etc.

Students wishing to take Third or Fourth Year courses to meet requirements for a B.A. degree in the General, Major or Honours Program, must satisfy the Department that they have satisfactory standing in appropriate courses at the 200 level. Students with advanced credit from secondary schools or colleges, or those who are competent in Russian will be placed at an appropriate level.

Admission to the Honours Program, which should be sought at the end of the Second Year, requires permission of the Department, and interested students should consult the Department as early as possible in the first two years. Students will be admitted to the Honours Program only if they have obtained at least a second class standing in the Second Year. They will be required to maintain at least a second class average in Russian courses taken in Third and Fourth Years. A First Class Honours degree requires a first class graduating average (at least 6.50) and a grade point average of 6.50 or better in upper level (300 and 400 level) Russian courses. A Second Class Honours degree requires a second class graduating average (between 3.50 and 6.49) and a grade point average between 3.50 and 6.49 in upper level (300 and 400 level) Russian courses. A Second Class Honours degree will be awarded for a grade point average between 3.50 and 6.49 in upper level Russian courses. A student who fails to attain a grade point average of 3.50 or better but who completes the requirements for the Major degree will be allowed to transfer to the Major program.

Students wishing to take Russian as a teaching area in the Faculty of Education's Secondary Curriculum should consult page 146 of the Calendar.

### PROGRAMS IN RUSSIAN

GENERAL		MAJOR		HONOURS	
<i>First Year</i>					
Russian 100	(3)	Russian 100	(3)	Russian 100	(3)
Other Courses	(12)	Other courses	(12)	Other courses	(12)
<i>Second Year</i>					
Russian 200	(3)	Russian 200	(3)	Russian 200	(3)
Russian 202	(3)	Russian 202	(3)	Russian 202	(3)
Other courses	(9)	Other courses	(9)	Other courses	(9)
<i>Third and Fourth Years</i>					
Russian 302	(3)	Russian 302	(3)	Russian 302	(3)
6 units of Russian		Russian 307	(3)	Russian 307	(3)
courses numbered		Russian 406	(3)	Russian 406	(3)
400 and above*	(6)	6 additional units		Russian 499	(3)
Other courses	(21)	of Russian courses		At least 9 units of	
		numbered 400		Russian courses	
		and above*	(6)	numbered 400	
		Other courses	(15)	and above*	(9)
				Other courses	(15)

\*Selected with the approval of the Department.

### COURSES RUSSIAN

**RUSS 100. (3) First Year Russian**

Introduction to the fundamentals of Russian grammar; basic reading, writing, and conversational skills.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

N. V. Galichenko, T. M. Rickwood, Z. B. Juricic.

September-April. (4-0; 4-0)

**RUSS 200. (3) Second Year Russian**

Completion of the fundamentals of Russian grammar. Word building and idiomatic usage. Readings from contemporary Soviet authors.

Prerequisite: Russian 100.

T. M. Rickwood.

September-April. (4-0; 4-0)

**RUSS 202. (3) Introduction to Russian Literary Movements**

Reading of representative works from Russian Classicism, Romanticism, nineteenth century Realism, and various periods of twentieth century Russian literature.

Prerequisite: Russian 100.

Credit cannot be obtained for both Russian 201 (or 300) and 202.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**RUSS 207. (1½) An Introduction to Russian Literature and Society (In English)**

A study of the interaction between Russian literature and society from the early Russian chronicles up to the October Revolution.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

A. Donskov.

September-December. (3-0)



**RUSS 250. (1½) The Peoples of the Soviet Union**

An introductory survey of the cultures of the non-Slavic peoples of the Soviet Union.

Prerequisite: None. This course is given in English, and open to all students.

Z. B. Juricic. September-December. (3-0)

**RUSS 301. (1½) Aspects of Russian Culture (in English)**

A survey of outstanding cultural trends against the background of Russia's past and present. Lectures will focus on traditional concepts and major developments in folklore, religion, music, literature, philosophy, art, and architecture in an attempt to give students a cultural perspective for viewing the Russian way of life.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

Z. B. Juricic. January-April. (3-0)

**RUSS 302. (3) Intermediate Composition and Stylistics**

This course, conducted in Russian, includes translation and discussion of selected passages, the regular composition of essays and conversational practice.

Prerequisite: Russian 200.

A. Donskov. September-April. (4-0; 4-0)

**RUSS 304. (1½) Literature and Cinema in the U.S.S.R. (in English)**

A survey of selected films that are adaptations of significant literary works or illustrate important cultural events or movements.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

N. V. Galichenko. January-April. (3-0)

**RUSS 305. (1½) Dissent in Russian Literature (in English)**

A study of Russian literature as a vehicle for religious, social and political protest in Tsarist and Soviet times. From the 16th to the 19th centuries this tradition of dissent, with its affirmation of human rights and dignity, is reflected in a large body of literary material containing indictments of autocratic abuses, serfdom, religious persecution, and governmental corruption. This expression of moral criticism in literary form has continued into the Soviet period, focussing on the conflict between official Marxist doctrine and the exercise of individual conscience.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

N. V. Galichenko. September-December. (3-0)

**RUSS 307. (3) Masterpieces of Russian Literature (in English)**

Major works of prose, poetry, and drama by nineteenth century Russian authors.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students. Not open for credit to students with credit in Russian 306. An extra hour weekly in Russian required of Majors and Honours students in the Department.

T. M. Rickwood. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**RUSS 310. (1½) Studies in a Major Nineteenth Century Writer**

A study of one major author, in Russian. A different author will be selected annually by the Department.

May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units with permission of Department.

Prerequisite: Russian 200 or 202 (or 201).

T. M. Rickwood. September-December. (3-0)

**RUSS 321. (3) Russian Workshop in the Soviet Union**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will be engaged on specialized projects dealing with Russian language and culture.

May be taken more than once to a maximum of 6 units with permission of the Department.

Prerequisite: Russian 100 or Russian 390 or the equivalent.

**NOTE: This course will involve one month's study in the Soviet Union; for details consult the Department.**

**RUSS 390. (3) Russian Reading Course**

A one-year course, intended for students who wish to read Soviet journals in the fields of the Natural and Social sciences and the Humanities. Material is chosen corresponding to the students' areas of interest.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students. (Students who have passed Russian 100 cannot receive credit for this course.)

G. H. Schaarschmidt. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**RUSS 400A (formerly one-half of 400). (1½) Russian Phonetics**

A detailed study of the Russian sound system, including practical and remedial exercises in Russian pronunciation.

Prerequisite: Russian 200 or permission of the Department.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-December. (3-0)

**RUSS 400B (formerly one-half of 400). (1½) Russian Morphology and Syntax**

A systematic study of Russian morphology and syntax, including practical exercises in Russian sentence structure.

Prerequisite: Russian 200 or permission of the Department.

(Not offered 1981-82.) January-April. (3-0)

**RUSS 401A (formerly one-half of 401). (1½) Early Soviet Writers and Society (in English)**

An examination of works by the first generation of Soviet writers as they cope with the origins and development of a new society (from the twenties to the sixties).

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

N. V. Galichenko. September-December. (3-0)

**RUSS 401B (formerly one-half of 401). (1½) Contemporary Soviet Writers and Society (in English)**

An examination of how Soviet literature reflects contemporary socio-political and aesthetic problems.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

N. V. Galichenko. January-April. (3-0)

**RUSS 406. (3) Advanced Composition and Stylistics**

The course is conducted entirely in Russian and emphasizes written composition, stylistic analysis, and conversational fluency.

Prerequisite: Russian 302.

A. Donskov. September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**RUSS 408. (1½) History of the Russian Language**

The development of Russian from the earliest written period to the present. Historical phonology, morphology, lexicology.

Prerequisite: Russian 200 or 202 (or 201).

G. H. Schaarschmidt. September-December. (3-0)

**RUSS 409. (1½) Early Russian Literature**

The literary heritage of medieval Russia from Kievan Rus through the eighteenth century.

Prerequisite: Russian 408.

G. H. Schaarschmidt. January-April. (3-0)

**RUSS 412 (formerly one-half of 403). (1½) Dostoevsky (in English)**

This course undertakes a detailed study of Dostoevsky's major works and their articulation of questions concerning the individual's encounter with himself, with his fellow-man, with society and with God.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

N. V. Galichenko. January-April. (3-0)

**RUSS 413 (formerly one-half of 403). (1½) Tolstoy (in English)**

This course will deal with selected major works by Tolstoy, and the development of his philosophical and artistic ideas and methods.

Prerequisite: None, this course is open to all students.

A. Donskov. September-December. (3-0)

**RUSS 415 (1½) Studies in a Major Twentieth Century Writer**

A study of one major author, in Russian. A different author will be selected annually by the Department.

May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units with the permission of Department.

Prerequisite: Russian 200 or 202 (or 201).

(May be offered 1981-82.) January-April. (3-0)

**RUSS 430. (3) Directed Reading**

A directed reading project on a major theme, problem, genre or author in some area of Russian literature, or a specific topic in Slavonic linguistics under the supervision of a member of faculty. By permission, for Honours or Major students. This course will be offered depending on the availability of a supervising instructor in the student's area of interest. Students will be permitted to take Russian 430 once only.

**RUSS 499. (3) Honours Essay**



**SERBO-CROATIAN****SERB 300. (3) First Year Serbo-Croatian**

Introduction to the fundamentals of Serbo-Croatian grammar; basic reading, writing, and conversational skills.

Prerequisite: A 200 level course in a foreign language or its equivalent, or the permission of the Department.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SERB 400. (3) Second Year Serbo-Croatian**

Review of essential grammar, progressing into more advanced grammar and composition; conversation, with some practice in the language laboratory.

Prerequisite: Serbo-Croatian 300, or its equivalent, or the permission of the instructor.

Z. B. Juricic.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY**

R. Alan Hedley, B.A., M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Ore.*), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Robert B. Hagedorn, B.A., (*San Fran. St.*), M.A. (*Wash.*), Ph.D. (*Texas*), Professor.

Jean E. Veevers, B.A., M.A. (*Alta.*), Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Professor.

Daniel J. Koenig, A.B. (*Notre Dame*), M.S. (*Florida St.*), Ph.D. (*Illinois*), Associate Professor.

Richard L. Ogmundson, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Mich.*), Associate Professor.

T. Rennie Warburton, B.A. (*Leeds*), Ph.D. (*London*), Associate Professor.

Roy E.L. Watson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Associate Professor.

Stephen D. Webb, B.A. (*William and Mary*), M.A. (*George Washington*), Ph.D. (*Tennessee*), Associate Professor.

Paul M. Baker, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Minn.*), Assistant Professor. (On leave, January-June 1982.)

C. David Gartrell, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Harvard*), Assistant Professor.

Jacqueline A. Gibbons, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Visiting Assistant Professor. (1980-81).

Stephen Mainprize, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A. (*W. Ont.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Duncan, 1980-81).

**GRADUATE PROGRAM**

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 199; for graduate courses see page 129.

**UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS**

The Department offers General, Major, and Honours programs. Students interested in any of these programs are urged to consult the departmental undergraduate adviser as early as possible.

Sociology 100 is required for all three programs. Three units of Sociology at the second year level (*viz.*, Sociology 202 and 209, or Sociology 200) are also required for all three programs. These requirements may be satisfied by course challenge or may be omitted by permission of the Department.

**General:** In addition to the above, the General Program requires nine additional units of Sociology from courses numbered 300 and above.

**Major:** In addition to the Sociology 100 and Sociology 202/209, or 200 or both, the Major Program requires Sociology 300, 371, 372, 375, 499, and nine additional units of Sociology numbered 300 and above.

**Honours:** In addition to Sociology 100 and Sociology 202/209 or 200 or both, the Honours Program requires Sociology 300, 371, 372, 375, 499, and nine additional units of Sociology numbered 300 and above. It is recommended that Honours students take Sociology 371 and 372 as early as possible.

To receive a First-Class Honours degree a student must obtain a grade of at least A- in Sociology 499, and a minimum grade point average of 7.00 or higher for all Sociology courses numbered 300 and above, and have a minimum graduating average of 6.50.

To receive a Second-Class Honours degree a student must obtain a grade of at least B- in Sociology 499, and a grade point average of at least 6.00 in all Sociology courses numbered 300 and above, and have a minimum graduating average of 3.50.

Honours students who do not meet the above requirements, but complete those for a Major in Sociology, may opt to receive a Major degree. A student who opts for this and who has a graduating average of 6.50 would receive a Major in Sociology with First Class standing, while a student with a graduating average between 3.50 and 6.49 would receive a Major degree with Second Class standing.

**COURSES**

Some of these courses are not offered every year. Please consult with the Department to find out which particular courses will be given in 1980-81.

Prerequisite for Third and Fourth Year courses: Courses numbered 300 and above may be chosen as electives by students in other departments if one of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) Completion of Sociology 100.

(b) The student has at least Third Year standing and the permission of the course instructor.

**SOCI 100. (3) Introduction to Sociology**

A general introduction to the perspectives and methods of sociology, including a consideration of basic concepts and problems in the analysis of groups and societies.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SOCI 200. (3) Canadian Society**

The structure and development of modern Canadian Society. Topics include: ethnicity, immigration and population trends; social stratification, power and education opportunity; problems of national identity and integration. Material is taken from research and scholarship in sociology and other social sciences.

Prerequisite: At least Second Year standing or Sociology 100.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SOCI 202. (1½) An Introduction to Social Problems**

A survey of the incidence, correlates, effects and social response to crime and delinquency, familial disruption, economic deprivation and racial, ethnic and sex discrimination, etc.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 209. (1½, formerly 3) Development of Modern Sociology**

The sociological perspective as exemplified by theoretical and methodological innovations. Emphasis will be on the development of sociology from the late nineteenth century to the present. Students will participate in research projects in order to gain familiarity with sociological research techniques and strategies.

Prerequisite: Sociology 100.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 300 (formerly 400). (3) Sociological Theory**

A consideration of the nature of theory and explanation, with special emphasis on major sociological theories and theorists. The relation of earlier sociological thought to contemporary theory.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SOCI 301. (3) Deviance and Social Control**

Criminological conceptualizations and statistics are critically analyzed. Various types of social deviance are analyzed and used as case studies to outline the evolution of social control from religion through law to medicine and science.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SOCI 304. (3) Interaction and Socialization**

Models of interaction and socialization; transmission and learning of sociocultural categories and roles; self identity and society; psychological sociology and social psychology; naturalistic and quantitative approaches to the study of interaction; ethnomethodology and studies in everyday life.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SOCI 305. (3) Sociology of Families and Households**

Consideration of similarities and differences regarding families and households as an alternative unit of analysis. In the first term the focus will be upon families and households in comparative perspective, and their relationship to the larger society. In the second term the internal organization of families and households and interpersonal processes within them will be examined. Sex roles. The socialization of the young. Alternatives to the conventional family.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)



**SOCI 310. (1½, formerly 3) Religion in Society**

A critical examination of selected theories and research on the relationship of religion to such problems as order, control, conflict and change in various types of society. While the relationship between Christianity and the development of Western societies, including Canada, will be a major focus; other religions may be considered.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 311. (1½) Ideology and Society**

Selected topics from Marx, Mannheim and contemporary sociological studies on the relation of ideology to social structure and social change.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 315. (3) Class, Status, and Power**

An overview of theory and research in the area of social inequality. Focus is on the sources and consequences of the various forms of inequality (e.g., political, social, economic) found in present-day societies.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SOCI 316 (1½) Social Movements**

A study of the sources, stages and consequences of social movements. Various theories about the nature of social movements will be discussed. Data bearing on these theories concerning topics such as the nature of participants, the importance of elite leadership, the role of communication networks, and the activity of agents of social control will also be considered. Specific social movements may be examined in detail. These would vary from year to year, but may include religious, ecological, political, educational, industrial, agricultural, ethnic, racial, and/or nationalist movements.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 319. (1½) Industrial Sociology**

Individual-work linkages, labour force trends; organizational, technological, and work group determinants of industrial behaviour.

Credit cannot be obtained for Sociology 319 (1½ units) and Sociology 320 (3 units).

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 321. (1½) Sociology of Occupations**

Attitudes to work, similarities and differences between occupations; the nature of professions; the contrast between jobs and careers.

Credit cannot be obtained for Sociology 320 (3 units) and Sociology 321 (1½ units).

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 323 (formerly 420). (1½) Structure of Formal Organizations**

Theories of and methodological problems in the study of organizational structures. Structural dimensions of the division of labour, power, communication, hierarchy, size, technology, and the relationships between organizations will be stressed.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 324. (1½) Process and Change in Formal Organizations**

The first half of the course will cover such topics as norms, values, and roles, including morale, administration, job satisfaction and alienation. The second half will cover organizational change including the evolving types of formal organizations.

Not open to students with credit in 421, or 3 units of credit in 420.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 325. (3) Small Groups**

An introduction to the structural principles of small groups. Discussions of the problems of order in terms of group size, goals, and role allocations. Consideration of both experimental and natural groups. Introduction to the techniques of microsociological research.

September-April. (2-2; 2-2)

**SOCI 335. (1½, formerly 3) Race and Ethnicity**

Minority and ethnic groups within complex societies with special reference to Canada.

Not open to students with credit in Anthropology 335 prior to 1979.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 340. (1½) Demography**

Study of the growth, distribution, and movement of human populations with special emphasis on the social causes and consequences.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 341. (1½) Human Ecology**

Study of the form and development of human communities as adaptations to continuously changing conditions of life.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 350. (3) Social Welfare as a Social Institution**

The historical development of social welfare as a social institution; the organizations of welfare services and the functions they perform in modern society; the relation of social welfare to other institutions.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SOCI 360. (1½) Sociology of Sport**

Conceptual and empirical analyses of the social nature of sport and games. The relation of these phenomena to the sociocultural environment. Analysis of selected sports and games as social systems.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 365. (1½) Sociology of Leisure**

Conceptual problems in the identification of leisure. The production, consumption and distribution of leisure. The emergence of leisure-defined lifestyles. The study of selected leisure activities.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 371. (1½) Introduction to Social Statistics**

The logic and interpretation of statistical concepts and techniques in the Social Sciences. Specific topics include measurement, distribution, cross tabular analysis, bivariate correlation and regression, sampling, elementary probability and statistical inference.

Credit cannot be obtained for Sociology 370 (3 units) and Sociology 371 (1½ units).

Course restricted to students on a sociology program, or majoring in Nursing or Leisure Studies, or to others having permission of the instructor.

NOTE: Students must register for a scheduled laboratory time.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-1)

**SOCI 372. (1½) Advanced Social Statistics**

Techniques of multivariate analysis emphasizing topics in multiple regression. Laboratories will include analysis of data using SPSS.

Credit cannot be obtained for Sociology 370 (3 units) and Sociology 372 (1½ units).

Prerequisite: Sociology 371, or permission of instructor.

January-April. (3-1)

**SOCI 375 (formerly 430). (3) Introduction to Social Research**

Introduction to important concepts and strategies of social research to enable students to evaluate critically the results of published research and begin to carry out research of their own. Current methodological issues, basic steps involved in doing research, research techniques, and theory construction.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SOCI 381. (1½) Sex Roles**

An examination of the social import of sex roles in contemporary society. Includes evaluation of evidence of sex differences (biological, psychological and social); definitions of masculinity and femininity; sex role socialization; implication of sex roles for achievement in education, income, and occupations; and an analysis of the causes and consequences of sex role change.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 385. (1½) Sociology of Aging**

A survey of sociological approaches to aging, including topics such as: cultural definitions of age; demographic trends and consequences; methodological problems in the study of aging; age stratification; retirement; death and dying.

Credit cannot be obtained for Sociology 385 (1½ units) and Sociology 380 (1½ units).

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 390. (1½) Selected Problems in Sociology**

Presentation of current interests of various faculty members.

Students interested in this course should enquire at Registration when the course is to be offered and what the substantive presentation will involve.

NOTE: Students may enrol in this course in different areas for a maximum of 3 units.

(3-0)

**SOCI 395. (1½) Special Topics in Canadian Society**

Detailed study of one or more limited aspects of Canadian society. Examples are sociological aspects of regionalism; recent social changes in Quebec; the position of original peoples; the changing status of women; protest movements; social structure and social policy.

Prerequisite: Sociology 200, or permission of instructor.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)



**SOCI 401. (1½) Sociology of Law**

The interrelationships of law and other social institutions, socio-economic origins and class interests of legal functionaries, and law as social conflict are analyzed in Canadian and cross-cultural contexts.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 415 (formerly 330). (3) Political Sociology**

A discussion of conflict and co-option, the distribution of power, voting behaviour, extremist political behaviours, international stratification and political change.

September-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 418 (Anthropology 418). (1½) Social Change**

General theory of cultural evolution and social change. The impact of complex cultures upon the native peoples of Africa, Asia, the Pacific and the Americas.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 419 (Anthropology 419). (1½) Modernization and Development**

Process of modernization. Industrialization and urbanization in the contemporary world.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 427. (3) Sociology of Education**

Sociological data, concepts, and theories as applied to educational systems and processes. Two perspectives will be emphasized: (1) the school as an institution of and in the microsystem and (2) the school and classroom as microsystems.

Not open to students with credit in Education 427.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**SOCI 441. (1½) Urban Sociology**

This course focuses on the sociological analysis of the city, with specific emphasis on the social aspects of urbanization, urbanism and urban problems. Topical areas include the examination of various urban institutions as well as

selected aspects of the urban environment which are seen as important concomitants of urban problems. These include the supposed effects of congestion, housing patterns, social class differentials and their relationship to various problems such as crime, welfare, alcoholism, problems of the aged and a variety of other concerns.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 445 (formerly 345). (1½) Sociology of Health and Medicine**

Seminar in the social implications of illness, the health professions, systems of health care, epidemiology.

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**SOCI 490 (1-3) Directed Studies**

This course may be submitted for an elective course in Sociology in the Fourth Year of the Honours Program with the permission of the Department.

**SOCI 499. (3) Honours Seminar and Graduating Essay**

Honours students are permitted to audit this seminar in the Third Year and are required to take the seminar for credit in the Fourth Year.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

**SOCI 500. (1½ or 3) Problems in Sociological Theory**

**SOCI 505. (1½) Current Problems and Research in Sociology**

**SOCI 510. (1½ or 3) Quantitative Methods**

**SOCI 511. (1½ or 3) Research Design**

**SOCI 530. (1½ or 3) Studies in Social Structure**

**SOCI 535. (1½ or 3) Studies in Social Processes**

**SOCI 590. (1½ or 3 or 6) Directed Studies**

**SOCI 599. (3 or 6) Thesis**

## WOMEN'S STUDIES

• *Course Committee 1980-81:*

A. G. McLaren, Associate Professor, History.

E. P. Tsurumi, Associate Professor, History.

**W S 200. (1½) Women's Studies**

The aim of this course is to employ interdisciplinary perspectives in the investigation of ideas and lines of development pertaining to women and their place in the history of civilization. One hour of each week will be devoted to a lecture attended by all members of the course; two hours will be spent in

seminar groups organized by discipline. An interdisciplinary topic (such as Women and the Family, Women in Canada, Women and Ideology, Images of Women, Women and Work, etc.) will be used to integrate each term's lecture series and to ensure co-ordination between the lectures and the seminars. In any year in which this course is offered, further information may be obtained from the course co-ordinator. Maximum credit: 3 units.

Topic this year (200A and 200B): Women, Work and the Family.

Seminars: European and East Asian Women.

Prerequisite: 15 units of university credit.

200A September-December.

200B January-April. (3-0)



# FACULTY OF EDUCATION

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Faculty and Other Officers .....	130
Programs offered by the Faculty of Education .....	132
Degree and Certification Routes .....	133
Academic Advice .....	134
Admission to the Faculty of Education .....	134
Academic Regulations .....	135
Professional Preparation .....	135
Academic Requirements for Acceptance into Professional Years .....	135
School Experience, Student Teaching and Seminars .....	137
Teaching Certification .....	137
Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) .....	138
Post-Degree Professional Programs - Elementary .....	141
Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) .....	142
Post-Degree Professional Programs - Secondary .....	147
Bachelor of Arts Major in Human Performance .....	148
Bachelor of Arts Major in Leisure Studies .....	149
Bachelor of Science Major in Human Performance .....	149
Diploma Program in Native Indian Languages .....	150
Courses in the Faculty of Education	
Undergraduate Courses .....	150
Graduate Courses .....	160

## FACULTY AND OTHER OFFICERS

- Arthur Kratzmann, B.Ed. (Sask.), M.Ed. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Chicago), Professor, and Dean of the Faculty.
- Robert D. Armstrong, B.Ed., M.A., M.Ed. (Alta.), Ed.D. (Calif.), Professor.
- J. Douglas Ayers, B.A., B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
- David J. Chabassol, B.A., B.Ed. (Acadia), M.Ed. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor.
- Franklin E. Churchley, A.R.C.T., L.R.C.T. (Royal Cons. Mus.), B.Mus. (Tor.), M.A. Ed.D. (Columbia), Professor and Chairman, Department of Art and Music (to June 30, 1981).
- Martin L. Collis, Dip. P.E. (Loughborough), M.S. (Idaho), Ph.D. (Stanford), Professor.
- John A. Downing, B.A., Ph.D. (London), Professor.
- Peter O. Evans, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor.
- Cary F. Goulson, M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ed.D. (Tor.), Professor.
- Christopher E. Hodgkinson, B.Sc.Econ. (London), M.Ed., Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor.
- Walter H. MacGinitie, B.A. (Calif., Los Angeles), A.M. (Stanford), Ph.D. (Columbia), Professor.
- Fred L. Martens, B.A., B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.S. In P.E. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Professor.
- Geoffrey P. Mason, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Wash. St.), Professor.
- John McLeish, B.Sc., Ed.B., M.Ed. (Glasgow), Ph.D. (Leeds), Professor.
- Norma I. Mickelson, B.Ed. (Brit. Col. - Vic. Coll.), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Professor.
- Lloyd O. Ollila, B.S., M.A., Ph.D. (Minn.), Professor.
- Arthur V. Olson, B.S. (Mass. St. Coll.), M.S. (Mass.), Ed.D. (Boston), Professor, and Chairman, Department of Communication and Social Foundations.
- Edward E. Owen, B.A., M.A. (Auckland), Ph.D. (Edin.), Professor.
- Frank Smith, B.A. (W. Australia), Ph.D. (Harvard), Professor.
- Ian L. Bradley, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (W. Wash. St. Coll.), Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.
- Irvin K. Burbank, B.Ed. (Alta.), M.S., Ed.D. (Utah St.), Associate Professor.
- Gerald A. Carr, Dip. P.E. (Loughborough), B.A., M.S. (Calif., Los Angeles), Ph.D. (Stellenbosch), Associate Professor.
- Rey A. Carr, B.A. (Calif., Los Angeles), M.A. (San. Fran. St.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Associate Professor.
- John C. Cawood, B.Ed., M.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.F.A. (Gto.), Associate Professor.
- William K. Cross, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ed.D. (Wash. St.), Associate Professor and Director of Professional Studies.
- David Docherty, B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor.
- John D. Eckerson, B.S., M.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor.

- Robert H. Fowler, B.A., M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Duke), Associate Professor, and Chairman, Department of Social and Natural Sciences.
- John F. Hall, A.B., A.M. (Stanford), M.S., Ph.D. (Ore. St.), Associate Professor.
- W. John Harker, B.A. (Vic. Coll.), M.A. (Wash.), Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
- Geoffrey S. Hodder, B.Ed., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Associate Professor.
- Edgar B. Horne, B.A.Sc., B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Ill.), Associate Professor.
- Bruce L. Howe, Dip. Ed. (Dunedin Teachers' Coll.), B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor, and Associate Dean.
- John J. Jackson, Dip. P.E. (Carnegie Coll.), M.Sc. (Ottawa), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor, and Director, School of Physical Education.
- Terry D. Johnson, B.Ed., M.A., Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.
- A. Richard King, B.A. (W. Wash. Coll. of Ed.), Ph.D. (Stanford), Associate Professor.
- Donald W. Knowles, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.
- Werner W. Liedtke, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.
- Walter Muir, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.
- R. Vance Peavy, B.A., M.A. (Colo. St. Coll.), D.Ed. (Ore.), Associate Professor.
- J. Bruce Roald, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Wash.), Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Associate Professor (1980-82).
- Roger A. Ruth, B.S., M.S. (Kansas St. Teachers' Coll.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Associate Professor, and Chairman, Department of Psychological Foundations.
- Marion A. Small, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (W. Wash. St. Coll. of Ed.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
- David R. Stronck, A.B. (St. Patrick's Coll., Calif.), M.S., Ph.D. (Ore. St.), Associate Professor.
- Hugh Taylor, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (Ore. St.), Ed.D. (Wash. St.), Associate Professor.
- Paul F. Thomas, B.A., B.Sc. (Tor.), M.A. (Waterloo), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor.
- Henry G. Timko, B.S. (Kutztown St. Coll.), M.A., Ed.D. (Ill.), Associate Professor.
- Beverly A. Timmons, B.A. (Chico St. Coll.), M.S., D.Ed. (Ore.), Associate Professor.
- Ronald E. Tinney, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Minn.), Associate Professor.
- Margaret M. Travis, M.Sc., D.Ed. (Ore.), Associate Professor.
- James H. Vance, B.Sc. (Alta.), M.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.
- Margery M. Vaughan, L.R.S.M. (Royal School of Music), Mus.G. (W. Ont.), B.Mus. (Tor.), M.Litt. (Durham), Ed.D. (Georgia), Associate Professor. (On study leave, July-December 1981.)
- Howard A. Wenger, B.P.E., M.P.E. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor.
- Richard L. Williams, B.S. (St. Cloud St. Coll.), M.S. (Cornell), Ph.D. (Wash. St.), Associate Professor.
- Larry D. Yore, B.S., M.A., Ph.D. (Minn.), Associate Professor.
- William M. Zuk, B.Ed., B.A., M.Ed. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
- Sheilah M. Allen, B.A., M.A., Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.
- Daniel G. Bachor, B.Ed., M.Sc. (Calgary), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.
- Robert D. Bell, B.A. (P.E.) (Sask.), M.A., Ph.D. (Ore.), Assistant Professor. (On study leave, January-June 1982.)
- M. Honore France, B.Sc. (Tennessee), M.Ed., Ed.D. (Massachusetts), Assistant Professor.
- Noel T. Gantly, B.A., M.Ed. (Ottawa), Assistant Professor.
- Norman E. Gladow, B.Sc., M.A., Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Assistant Professor (Nelson, 1980-82).
- C. Brian Harvey, B.A. (Brandon), M.A., Ph.D. (Ohio St.), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-81).
- Margaret L. Haughey, B.A. (Queen's, Belfast), Dip. Ed. (St. Mary's Coll.), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-81).
- Geoffrey G. Hett, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), M.S., Ph.D. (Ore.), Assistant Professor.
- Maureen C. Hibberson, B.P.E. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Ore.), Assistant Professor.
- Yvonne M. Martin, B.A., Dip. Ed. (W. Indies), M.A., Ph.D. (McGill), Assistant Professor.



- Margie I. Mayfield, B.A. (*Macalester Coll.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Minn.*), Assistant Professor.
- R. Dale McIntosh, A.R.C.T. (*Tor.*), B.Ed. (*Alta.*), M.Ed. (*Sask.*), M.Mus. (*Alta.*), Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Assistant Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
- R. Anne McLaughlin, B.Com. (*Brit. Col.*), M.S. (*Ore.*), Assistant Professor; Director of Academic Advising (Education).
- Peter J. Murphy, B.A. (*Winn.*), B.Ed., M.Ed. (*Man.*), Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Assistant Professor.
- Antoinette A. Oberg, B.A., M.A. (*Wash.*), Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Assistant Professor. (On study leave, January-June 1982.)
- Leslie H. Peake, Dip. in P.E. (*St. Paul's Coll., Bristol*), M.Sc. (*Springfield Coll.*), Assistant Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
- Geoffrey D. Potter, B.A., M.A. (*Sir George Williams*), Ph.D. (*Sheffield*), Assistant Professor.
- John J. Sheppy, B.A., M.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), Assistant Professor.
- George H. Steggles, M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Assistant Professor.
- Robert Swailes, B.S.A. (*Man.*), M.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), Assistant Professor, and Assistant Dean.
- H. David Turkington, B.S., M.S. (*Wash. St.*), Dip.P.E. (*Oslo*), Ed.D. (*Wash. St.*), Assistant Professor.
- Max R. Uhlemann, B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (*Colorado St.*), Assistant Professor.
- Geraldine H. Van Gyn, B.A. (*W. Ont.*), M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Assistant Professor.
- Davene C. Bird, B.Ed., (*Brit. Col.*), M.Ed. (*Gonzaga*), Visiting Lecturer (Nelson, 1980-81).
- Dennis Fedoruk, B.P.E., M.Sc. (*Alta.*), Part-time Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).
- Susan E. G. Gates, B.A. (*Nott.*), Cert.Ed. (*Bristol*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).
- Lynn K. Heslop, B.Ed., M.Ed. (*Alta.*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).
- Fumio Ishiyama, B.A. (*Concordia*), M.A. (*McGill*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).
- M. Jean Jordan, B.Ed., Dip.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).
- Sandra L. Kirby, B.P.E. (*Brit. Col.*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).
- James K. Leard, B.F.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A. (*Northwestern*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).
- Ronald R. Monty, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A. (*Gonzaga*), Visiting Lecturer (Nelson, 1980-81).
- Daniel A. Myers, B.Ed. (*S. Fraser*), Visiting Lecturer (Nelson, 1980-81).
- Robert M.A. Park, B.A., B.Ed. (*Man.*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).
- Robert A. Sabell, B.A., Dip.Ed. (*U. of Vic.*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).
- Bruce Andrews, B.A. (*R.M.C.*), M.A., Ed.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).
- Kent Andrews, B.P.E. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).
- Janet Arnold, B.A., M.Ed. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Barbara Ann Ballard, B.A. (*S. Methodist Univ.*), M.A. (*New Mexico*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Courtenay, 1980-81).
- Gordon N.M.G. Bhakthan, B.Sc. (*Kerala*), M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Baroda*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (August-November 1980).
- MacKenzie Brooks, B.A., M.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Betty A. Collis, B.A. (*Mich.*), Teach. Cert. (*Mich. St.*), M.A. (*Stanford*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Shirley M. Collis, B.Ed., M.Ed. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December, 1980).
- S. Geraldine Cosgrove, Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- C. Howard Denike, B.Mus. (*Wash.*), A.R.C.T. (*Tor.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Neill Dixon, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A. (*Spokane*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Courtenay, 1980-81).
- John S. Dunlop, B.A., M.A. (*Glasgow*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- David I. Dunnet, B.A., M.A. (*Wash.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Lily Li-Chu Dyson, B.A. (*National Taiwan Normal Univ.*), M.A. (*Kansas*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April, 1981).
- Alastair J. Ferguson, B.Ed., M.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Duncan and Parkville, 1980-81).
- Kenneth J. Fletcher, B.A., M.A. (*U. of Vic.*), D.Ed. (*Seattle*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- R. James Fornelli, B.Ed., M.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December, 1980).
- J. Robert Gilchrist, B.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), M.Ed. (*Arizona*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Cranbrook, January-April 1981).
- Bruce D. Gladwin, B.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Jane A. Glen, B.A. (*Mt. Allison*), B.P.E. (*Waterloo*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- John Godfreyson, B.A. (*Sir George Williams*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).
- Michael Goodger, B.Sc. (*City Polytechnic, London*), Dip.Ed. (*Loughborough U. of Technology*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).
- Enid Jackson, Dip.P.E. (*London*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- May M. Hendrickson, B.A., M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Courtenay, 1980-81).
- Dan Kingdon, B.Th. (*St. Paul's*), M.Th., B.A. (*Ottawa*), B.Ed. (*Nfld.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (May-June 1981).
- James W. Kiteley, B.Ed. (*Alta.*), M.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Nanaimo, 1980-81).
- Eric E. Lewis, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Peter Lind, B.Ed. (*Massey*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).
- C. Lorraine Lindquist, B.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Campbell River, 1980-81).
- Jayne M. Loftus, B.Sc. (*Waterloo*), B.Ed. (*Queen's*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).
- Virginia MacCarthy, B.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- J. Beattie MacLean, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Anne Marshall, B.A. (*Bishop's*), M.A. (*Tor.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Cranbrook and Kamloops, 1980-81).
- David K. Mercer, B.A. (*Exeter*), M.A. (*Keele*), Ph.D. (*Calgary*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Duncan and Victoria, 1980-81).
- Constance L. Miller, B.Ed. (*Calgary*), M.Ed. (*Oregon*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).
- Bruce Mitchell, B.Ed. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Nanaimo, September-December 1980).
- Anne-Lorraine Molloy, B.A. (*St. Francis Xavier*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1980-81).
- Constance F. More, B.Mus. (*N. Carolina*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Janet Newberry, B.A., B.Ed. (*Queen's*), M.Ed., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).
- John W. Peach, B.A. (*United Coll.*), B.Ed. (*Man.*), M.Ed., Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Nancy C. Reeves, B.A., M.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).
- Duane O. Rubadeau, A.A. (*City Coll. of San Francisco*), A.B. (*San Francisco*), M.Sc. (*Wash. St.*), D.Ed. (*Rochester*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Prince George, 1980-81).
- Gregory A. K. Saunders, B.A., M.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).
- Marilyn Siegal, B.A. (*Calif., Berkeley*), M.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Parkville, 1980-81).
- M. Douglas Smart, B.A., B.Ed. (*Lakehead*), M.Ed. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Prince George, 1980-81).
- Hilary Spicer, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Dennis Stevens, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Courtenay, September-December 1980).
- Dale E. Stringer, B.A. (*Alta.*), M.Ed. (*Calgary*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Cranbrook, September-December, 1980).
- Judith A. Terry, B.A. (*Leic.*), M.Phil. (*London*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Arnold C. Toutant, B.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A. (*S. Fraser*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).
- Barry R. Underwood, B.Sc. (*Winn.*), B.Ed. (*Man.*), M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Campbell River, 1980-81).
- Rita Wallis, L.R.S.M. (*Royal Sc. of Music*), A.R.C.T. (*Tor.*), Mus.G. (*Paed*) (*W. Ont.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Gary A. Walmsley, B.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), M.Ed. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Edmund K. Wong, B.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), M.Sc. (*S. Fraser*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).
- Ross M. Young, B.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), M.Ed. (*Arizona*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Duncan, 1980-81).
- Kenneth R. Frey, B.A. (*Sheffield*), M.Ed. (*West Wash. St. Coll.*), Coordinator of School Experiences (Secondary).



Robert W. Gougeon, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Coordinator of School Experiences (Elementary); and Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).

Elizabeth D. Haythorne, Advising Assistant.

Leandre Lacroix, M.C., B.A., B.Phil (Laval), Administrative Officer.

Diane F. McBratney, C.D., Advising Officer.

Opal Mills, B.A. (Brit. Col.), D.C.S. (Tor.), Senior Academic Assistant.

Richard M. Pearce, B.A., Teach. Cert. (Brit. Col.), M.S., Ph.D. (Ore. St.), Coordinator of Professional Programs (Undergraduate).

## PROGRAMS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

The Faculty of Education offers both programs which lead to teaching credentials and programs which do not lead to teaching credentials. Each of these programs is listed below accompanied by the appropriate page refer-

ence. All applicants are asked to familiarize themselves with the general information found under the following headings: Admission to the Faculty of Education, Academic Regulations, and Professional Preparation.

### CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Please refer to page 217 of the Calendar for a general description of Co-operative Education.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a mini-

mum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Details of the program in the School of Physical Education, Leisure Studies Major, are outlined on page 149 of the Calendar.

### PROGRAMS LEADING TO TEACHER CERTIFICATION

In order to teach in the public schools of British Columbia it is necessary to obtain a teaching certificate from the Provincial Ministry of Education. Application for a teaching certificate may be made upon completion of an approved university program. The level of certificate is based on the number of complete years of approved academic/specialist and professional preparation beyond secondary school graduation. This preparation must include at least one year of basic teacher education involving supervised practice teaching.

Included in the program description below is the teaching credential for which the student is eligible. Students should acquaint themselves with the various routes available towards elementary (grades K-VII) or secondary (grades VIII-XII) school teaching.

#### ELEMENTARY CURRICULUM

##### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION DEGREE ..... page 138

This is a five-year program leading to a degree in Education and to teacher certification. Students follow programs to enable them to teach in the elementary public schools of British Columbia with a practicum option in Primary (grades K-III) or Intermediate (grades IV-VII). Students may begin the program at a regional college and transfer to the University for Year Two or Year Three. It is possible to obtain a Standard Certificate and to teach after four

years of the five year program except on the Physical Education Specialist Program where the degree must be completed for certification. A Professional Certificate may be obtained after five complete years.

##### POST-DEGREE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS ..... page 141

The post-degree programs are composed of two parts. Completion of the first year qualifies candidates for a teaching certificate. Those who complete the second year will qualify for a Bachelor or Master of Education degree.

#### SECONDARY CURRICULUM

##### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION DEGREE ..... page 142

This is a five-year program leading to a degree in Education and to teacher certification. The degree requires specialization in one or two teaching subject areas normally taught in the public secondary schools of British Columbia. On completion of the five-year degree the student is eligible for the Professional Certificate.

##### POST-DEGREE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS ..... page 147

The post-degree programs are composed of two parts. Completion of the first year qualifies candidates for a teaching certificate. Those who complete the second year will qualify for a Bachelor or Master of Education degree.

### PROGRAMS NOT LEADING TO TEACHER CERTIFICATION

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE

Major in Human Performance ..... page 148  
Major in Leisure Studies ..... page 149

#### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE

Major in Human Performance ..... page 149  
These are degree programs designed to aid students in preparing for

opportunities in the broad field of physical activity outside the school setting through recreational, business and government agencies. The School of Physical Education is responsible for these programs.

##### DIPLOMA PROGRAM IN NATIVE INDIAN LANGUAGES ..... page 150

This is a one-year diploma program which prepares individuals to function as consultants, co-ordinators or resource aides in the teaching of native languages in communities or schools of British Columbia.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

##### MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE ..... page 188

##### MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE ..... page 188

##### DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE ..... page 188

Graduate degrees in Education are offered through the Faculty of Graduate

Studies. Information about these degrees may be found on pages 182-184 of the Calendar.

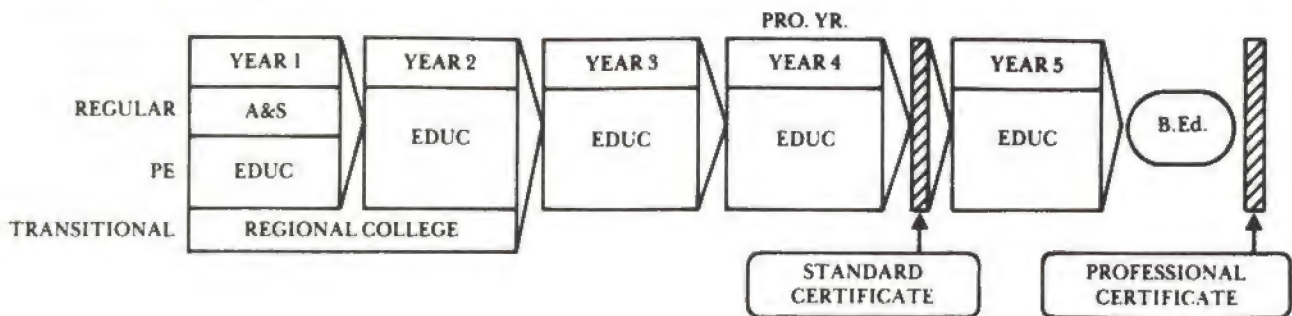
Enquiries should be directed to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Education, or the Educational Departmental Graduate Advisers. Students seeking teacher certification should first consult the Education Advising Centre.



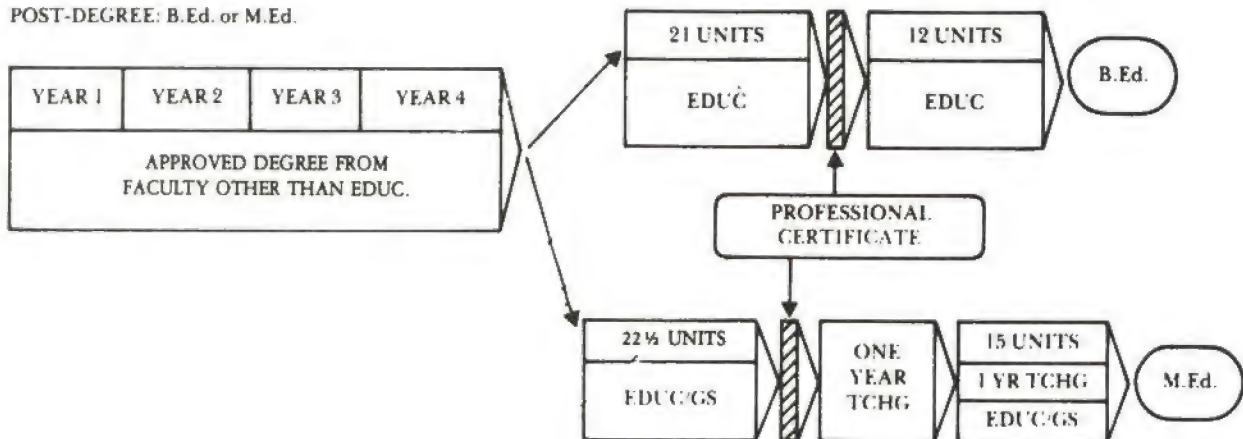
## DEGREE AND CERTIFICATION ROUTES

### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

#### ELEMENTARY

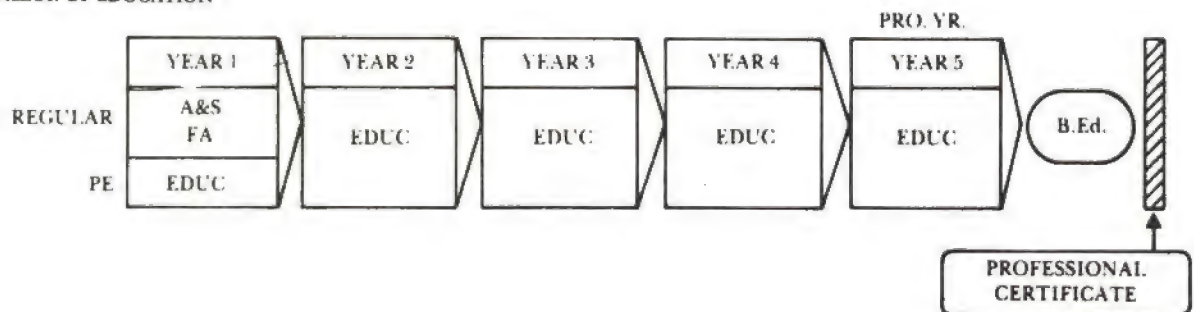


### POST-DEGREE: B.Ed. or M.Ed.

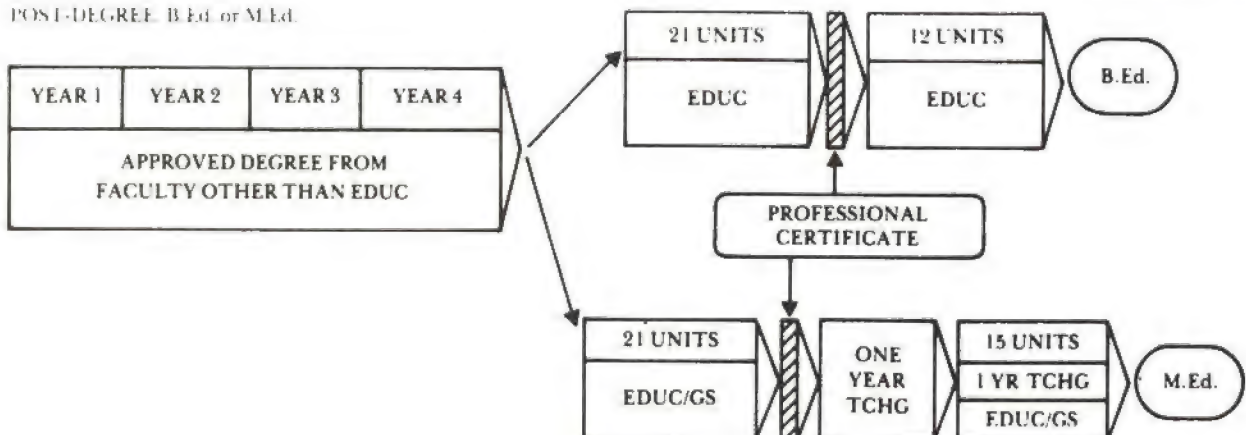


### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

#### SECONDARY



### POST-DEGREE: B.Ed. or M.Ed.





## ACADEMIC ADVICE

Students needing advice about any of the undergraduate courses or programs offered in the Faculty of Education (including the Post-Degree Professional Programs) should consult the Education Advising Centre, Room 250, MacLaurin Building, or write to that office for information.

All undergraduate students registered in the Faculty are expected to make a commitment to a particular program. The Education Advising Centre will prepare a Program Outline for each student based on current Faculty regula-

tions. All previously completed work will be considered in relation to the student's choice of program and teaching areas. The Faculty reserves the right to review any program or course work that is more than ten years old. Additional work may be required if courses taken ten or more years ago are outdated.

All students are advised to confirm program requirements with the Advising Centre before registering in any session.

## ADMISSION TO THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Applicants for admission to the Faculty of Education must meet general University requirements described on pages 8-13, as well as general Faculty and specific program requirements.

The University of Victoria reserves the right to limit enrolment in the Faculty of Education and to refuse admission to the various programs of the Faculty. Such factors as available space and facilities, teaching positions available in the schools, academic qualifications, general suitability of the applicant for teaching, physical disabilities, and English usage will be taken into account.

### INTERVIEW REQUIREMENT

Those students seeking entry to the Faculty of Education for the first time and others who may be specifically referred, must be interviewed by personnel in the Faculty of Education for the purpose of judging suitability for the teaching profession. The interview program is scheduled for February through June. Appointments may be made by contacting the Education Advising Centre. Applicants whose residence makes it difficult to travel to Victoria for the interview should write to this office before the end of May. Students who complete a written interview will be conditionally admitted until they are interviewed on campus.

The professional judgment of those conducting the interviews will be deemed sufficient grounds for recommending the acceptance or rejection of an application. A candidate whose suitability for teaching is questioned by an interviewer will be referred to a Review Committee. Appeal procedures are available.

Teachers holding valid British Columbia teaching certificates or whose training and experience have been in Canada, U.S.A., U.K., Australia or New Zealand are exempt from the interview requirement.

Human Performance and Leisure Studies applicants are also exempt this requirement.

### QUOTA RESTRICTIONS

Admission to the Faculty of Education may be restricted by quotas. If quotas are placed on any year or program, not all qualified applicants will necessarily be accepted.

At the time of preparation of this Calendar (January 1981), maximum enrolments had been established for all professional years, the Physical Education teaching areas and the degree programs in Human Performance and Leisure Studies.

Selection criteria have been approved by the Senate. Further details are available from the Faculty of Education Academic Advising Centre and the School of Physical Education.

### ADMISSION TO MUSIC TEACHING AREAS

Students wishing to enter a music area on the elementary or secondary degree program must first seek acceptance through the Department of Art and Music in Education.

Acceptance in the elementary Music Education teaching area will be conditional on:-

- (a) satisfactory knowledge of theory to the level of Music Education 105 or equivalent;
- (b) satisfactory performance on a short musical aptitude test.

### ADMISSION TO PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Entry into all programs in the School of Physical Education is limited: the Bachelor of Education degrees in elementary and secondary teaching; the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science in Human Performance; and the Bachelor of Arts in Leisure Studies. Selection is carried out by the School of

Physical Education each spring or early summer for the following fall term. Please refer to pages 8 to 13 for academic admission requirements.

Those who wish to be considered for acceptance should:

1. obtain an Application for Admission Form (or an Application for Re-Registration if previously registered at the University of Victoria) and submit it to Admissions Services (or Records Services) early in the spring. This form must indicate which degree program is desired.
2. obtain a Physical Education Experience Form 1981 and return it to the School of Physical Education by May 31, at the latest. This form, besides giving the School a record of relevant experience, will serve as an application to attend the selection testing.
3. obtain a Medical History Form from the School of Physical Education. This form requires a medical examination by the applicant's own physician and must be returned to University Health Services by May 31.

All applications will be acknowledged with a form letter providing information about the testing procedure and on-campus accommodation. Testing for 1981 entry will take place at the University on June 23 and 24. Candidates must attend both days.

Notification of acceptance or rejection will be made immediately after testing. All acceptances will be provisional on:

1. medical clearance, and
2. satisfactory grades.

Each provisionally accepted candidate must have a further medical examination in University Health Services as soon as possible. This may take place concurrently with selection testing on-campus.

Those candidates who fail to qualify for acceptance and who intend to re-apply in the next session should consult an Adviser in the Education Advising Centre to determine an appropriate program of courses.

Accepted candidates will register in the Faculty of Education irrespective of the intended degree. It should be noted that Faculty of Education regulations will apply to Physical Education students in all programs except where specific programs have requirements that supersede those of the Faculty. For example, to continue into Year Two, students must obtain a sessional grade point average of 3.00 and obtain at least 12 units of credit including English 115/116 or 121/122, otherwise they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

### LIMITATION ON CREDIT AND PROGRAMS

Because of the accelerating rate of change in subject matter, students may not always receive full credit for work taken more than ten years earlier. The Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee will determine what credit for work already completed will be applied to the candidate's chosen program.

Applicants for admission or acceptance on a degree program who have completed basic professional training may be granted up to 18 units of credit for that professional training towards the Bachelor of Education degree. This is granted at the discretion of the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee.

Teachers whose professional training was not completed within ten years prior to their application to the Faculty must submit the following for the Committee's consideration:

1. a résumé of all teaching experience including dates, locations and grade levels, and indicating whether full-time, part-time, or substitution; and
2. a copy of the most recent Superintendent's and/or Principal's Reports; and
3. letter(s) from Principal(s) attesting to teaching effectiveness in substitution roles.



## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### PRE-PROFESSIONAL YEARS

Normally students in the Faculty of Education must obtain a grade point average of 3.00 on every session attended prior to professional year, otherwise they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty. Appeals for re-admission to the Faculty must be made in writing to Records Services.

### PROFESSIONAL YEAR

For the purpose of determining eligibility for a teaching credential successful completion of the professional year (including post-degree professional programs) requires a grade point average of 3.00 on all courses taken during that year. Students who do not obtain 3.00 normally will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

### POST-PROFESSIONAL TRANSFER

Teachers accepted on the elementary degree program must obtain a grade point average of 3.00 on at least 30 units of courses required to complete Years 1-3 in order to establish eligibility for a teaching credential.

### PROBATION

Students registered in the Faculty of Education in a post-professional year who do not obtain a sessional grade point average of 3.00 will be placed on Academic Probation. A student who is on Academic Probation and whose sessional grade point average falls below 3.00 will be required to withdraw from the Faculty. A sessional grade point average of 3.00 is sufficient to remove a student from Academic Probation.

### WITHDRAWAL

The Faculty reserves the right at any time to require any student to withdraw from the Faculty where it believes on consideration of scholarship, professional fitness or professional conduct that the student is unsuited for the teaching profession. Unsatisfactory performance in professional seminars may be considered reason to require a student to withdraw from the Faculty.

### REGULATIONS CONCERNING PRACTICA

Students are referred to the University regulation on page 14.

### REPEAT PRACTICUM

Students who wish to repeat ED-P 797 or a course in the ED-A 750 to ED-E 770 series must appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for permission.

### HUMAN PERFORMANCE AND LEISURE STUDIES

Normally students registered in these programs must obtain a grade point average of 3.00 on every session attended, otherwise they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty. Appeals for re-admission to the Faculty must be made in writing to Records Services.

### CREDIT FOR PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES

Physical activity credit is limited as indicated below:

1. B.Ed. degrees (elementary and secondary curricula)
  - (a) Physical Education teaching areas and specialist program - the number of units specified in the individual degrees for activities.
  - (b) Non-Physical Education teaching areas - 3 units.
2. B.A. degree in Human Performance - 1½ units beyond the program requirements.
3. B.Sc. degree in Human Performance - 1½ units beyond the program requirements.
4. B.A. degree in Leisure Studies - 1½ units beyond the program requirements.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students should refer to the general statements on page 18 of this Calendar. In exceptional cases when programs do not include enough 300 and 400 level courses to satisfy 21 units in the degree, the Dean may approve the inclusion of courses at the 700 level. In addition, to be eligible for the Bachelor of Education degree, the candidate must normally have earned:

1. a passing grade in each of the courses comprising the degree program;
2. a grade point average of 3.00 on the work of the professional year;
3. a grade point average of 3.00 as specified on page 142 for the teaching areas on the secondary program;
4. a grade point average of 3.00 on all work taken subsequent to the professional year. Failed courses will be counted in computing the grade point average.

### GRADUATING AVERAGE

The graduating average of a student in the Faculty of Education shall be determined as the weighted average of the grade point values of the letter grades (other than COM) assigned to 300 and 400 level courses taken or challenged at this University and accepted for credit in the student's program in the Faculty. If the total unit value of all such courses does not exceed 30, all such courses will be included in the average. If the total exceeds 30, the average will be taken on a maximum of 30 units of such courses chosen so as to give the highest average, including, where necessary, the appropriate fraction of a course.

Students whose graduating averages are 3.50 or higher will be placed in one of the following classes on the basis of the graduating average:

1. First Class, an average of 6.50 or higher;
2. Second Class, an average between 3.50 and 6.49.

### CREDIT FOR STUDIES UNDERTAKEN AT OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Students who plan to undertake work at other institutions are required to seek prior approval from the Education Advising Centre if they wish such courses to be credited toward a degree at the University of Victoria.

Students are referred to the general University regulations on page 14-19.

## PROFESSIONAL PREPARATION

### ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCEPTANCE INTO PROFESSIONAL YEARS

#### APPLICATION DEADLINE: FEBRUARY 28

#### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (ELEMENTARY CURRICULUM) DEGREE

##### 1. Regular Program

Credit in at least 46½ units that must include:

AE 101 (or AE 100)	2	units
<sup>1</sup> One of: ANTH 100, 200 or 321;		
GEOG 101A and 101B, or 205A and 205B;		
SOCI 100 or 200; (or elective)	3	units
ED-P 197	1½	units
ED-D 200A	1½	units
ED-P 297	1½	units
ED-D 305	3	units
ED-B 331	1½	units
ED-B 430	1½	units
<sup>2</sup> ENGL 115/116 or 121/122	3	units
<sup>3</sup> ENGL 215	1½	units
HIST 230 (or other Canadian history with permission of the Education Advising Centre)	3	units
<sup>4</sup> Laboratory Science (or elective)	3	units

MATH 160 (or other approved mathematics)	3	units
ME 104 (or ME 106 and 1½ additional approved units)	2	units
PE 147 (or approved PE)	2	units
PSYC 100	3	units
<sup>5</sup> THEA 150	1½	units
Teaching area courses or electives	9	units

<sup>1</sup>An elective may be substituted if B.C. Geography 12 has been completed within the past ten years.

<sup>2</sup>Students who do not have credit for ENGL 115 or 215 must satisfy an English competency examination prior to entry to Year 4.

<sup>3</sup>Students who have attended a regional college for two years prior to transfer to this program may substitute one of the equivalent of ENGL 200, 201, 203, or 238.

<sup>4</sup>An elective may be substituted if B.C. Biology 11 and Physics 11 have both been completed within the past ten years.

Students in the Physical Education area will substitute approved Physical Education courses for PE 147 and one of: ANTH 100, 200 or 321; GEOG 101A and 101B, or 205A and 205B; SOCI 100 or 200. In addition, the 9 units of teaching area courses must be approved PE courses.

A grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the most recent two years (30 units) is required.



Normally applicants must have completed the above requirements by June 30 of the year of application. Students who believe their circumstances are unusual may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for permission to meet the minimum requirements through attendance at the summer session prior to commencement of the program.

## 2. Physical Education Specialist Program

Completion of the first four years of the program with a grade point average of 3.00 (U Vic C+) on the most recent two years (30 units) is required.

## 3. Post-Degree Professional Programs

The applicant must possess a degree from a recognized university acceptable in content to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee with a minimum grade point average of 3.00 (U Vic C+) on the most recent two years (30 units); applicants for the M.Ed. program must have at least a B (70-74%) average in the work of the last two years of the Baccalaureate degree (see page 182).

The academic preparation for this program normally shall include the following:

<sup>1</sup> English .....	3 units
<sup>2</sup> Approved anthropology, geography or sociology .....	3 units
Canadian history .....	3 units
Approved mathematics .....	3 units
Introductory psychology .....	3 units
<sup>3</sup> Laboratory science (geography not acceptable) .....	3 units

Applicants holding a Bachelor of Music with major in Music Education (Elementary) from the University of Victoria will not be required to present credit for a laboratory science or an approved anthropology, geography, or sociology.

In addition, it is recommended that THEA 150 and ENGL 215 be included in the preparatory work.

<sup>1</sup>The Faculty requires students to demonstrate competency in written English. This may be satisfied by ENGL 115 or 215 as part of the required 3 units or by completion of the ENGL 115 equivalency examination administered by the Department of English.

<sup>2</sup>Not required if B.C. Geography 12 completed within the past 10 years.

<sup>3</sup>Not required if both B.C. Biology 11 and Physics 11 completed within the past 10 years.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience, or unique academic qualifications.

Normally applicants must have completed the above requirements by June 30 of the year of application. Students who believe their circumstances are unusual may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for permission to meet the minimum requirements through attendance at the summer session prior to commencement of the program.

## BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY CURRICULUM) DEGREE

### 1. Regular Program

Completion of:

- Two teaching areas, including prerequisites and corequisites, with a grade point average of 3.00 in the upper level courses of each (except where fewer than 9 units of upper level work is taken, in which case the upper level courses and one or more of the 200 level courses in the area will be included to a total of 9 units); or a single expanded teaching area with a grade point average of 3.00 in the teaching area courses of Years Three and Four (minimum 18 units);
- Core courses:
 

ENGL 115/116 or 121/122 .....	3 units
<sup>1</sup> ENGL 215 .....	1½ units
PSYC 100 .....	3 units
THEA 150 .....	1½ units
- Education courses:
 

ED-D 303 .....	1½ units
ED-P 398 .....	1½ units
ED-D 406 .....	3 units
ED-P 498 .....	1½ units

<sup>1</sup>Except English area.

In addition, a grade point average of 3.00 (U Vic C+) on the most recent two years (30 units) is required.

Normally applicants must have fulfilled the above requirements by June 30 of the year of application. Students who believe their circumstances are unusual may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for permission to meet the minimum requirements at the summer session prior to commencement of the program.

## 2. Post-Degree Professional Program

Students are advised that it is highly desirable to offer two teaching subjects. Those with only one teaching subject may find it difficult to obtain a teaching position. Teaching areas are outlined on pages 143-147.

The applicant must possess:

- A degree from a recognized university acceptable in content to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee; applicants for the B.Ed. program must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 (U Vic C+) on the most recent two years (30 units); applicants for the M.Ed. program must have at least a B (70-74%) average in the last two years of the baccalaureate degree (see page 182); and
- Credit for 3 units of English (The Faculty requires students to demonstrate competency in written English. This may be satisfied by ENGL 115 or 215 as part of the required 3 units or by completion of the ENGL 115 equivalency examination as administered by the Department of English); and
- Academic preparation which includes one of the following:
  - The equivalent of at least 9 units in upper level courses in each of two of the following subjects with a grade point average of 3.00 (U Vic C+) on the best 9 units of upper level courses in each subject:

Art <sup>1</sup>	Latin
Biological Sciences <sup>1</sup>	Mathematics
Chemistry <sup>1</sup>	Music <sup>1</sup>
English	Physical Education <sup>1</sup>
French	Physics <sup>1</sup>
General Science <sup>1</sup>	Russian
Geography <sup>2</sup>	Spanish
German	Theatre <sup>1</sup>
History <sup>3</sup>	

(Other subject areas normally taught in the secondary schools of British Columbia may be acceptable subject to the approval of the Dean.)

<sup>1</sup>All art, music, physical education, theatre and science courses must be acceptable to the appropriate Departments for admission to the Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum courses. Potential art applicants and music applicants are advised to include at least 3 units of Art Education and Music Education courses respectively, and to consult with the Department prior to submission of applications.

<sup>2</sup>Students presenting geography must also have an appropriate 3 units of introductory work in history (for example, HIST 230, 240, or 242).

<sup>3</sup>Students presenting history must include at least 3 units of Canadian history at lower or upper level and have an appropriate 3 units of introductory work in geography (for example, GEOG 101A, 101B, 201A, 201B, 203A, 203B, 205A, 205B).

- A Master's or Honours degree in one of the subjects listed in (i) with the exception of German, Latin, Russian, Spanish and Theatre, all of which require a second teaching area.
- At least 15 units in upper level courses in any of the subjects listed in (i), with the exception of German, Latin, Russian, Spanish, Theatre, and Physical Education with a grade point average of 3.00 (U Vic C+) on the best 15 units of upper level courses.
- At least 9 units in upper level courses in one of the subjects listed in (i), with the exception of Physical Education, and an approved 15 unit Outdoor Education teaching area (see page 146) containing at least 9 upper level units plus the prescribed corequisites; with a grade point average of 3.00 (U Vic C+) on the best 9 units of upper level courses in each subject area.
- An approved expanded teaching area (single teaching area) with a grade point average of 3.00.
- A Bachelor of Music with a major in Music Education from the University of Victoria including ED-P 398, ED-D 303, 406, ME 101, 201, 301, and 401 (instrumental only), with a grade point average of 3.00 on all upper level courses in music and music education. Students in this category will be accepted with the same priority status as regular Bachelor of Education Secondary students.

In addition, it is recommended that THEA 150, ENGL 215 and PSYC 100 be included in the preparatory work.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience, or unique academic qualifications.

Normally applicants must have fulfilled the above requirements by June 30 of the year of application. Students who believe their circumstances are unusual may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for permission to meet the minimum requirements at the summer session prior to commencement of the program.



## SCHOOL EXPERIENCE, STUDENT TEACHING AND SEMINARS

School experience, student teaching and seminars form an integral part of the elementary and secondary programs. Requirements for these components of the Bachelor of Education elementary programs are outlined in the course descriptions of ED-P 197, 297 and 797 and for the secondary programs in the course descriptions of ED-P 398, 498 and the 750-770 methods series.

Students should be aware that all arrangements for school experience and student teaching are made through the School Experience Office which is located in the MacLaurin Building.

Professional Year students should note that all elementary and secondary programs commence with school experience. Orientation and placement for these activities will take place on Tuesday, September 8. In order to provide for sufficient school placements it will be necessary for each professional year student to apply for school experience on a form provided when authorization to register has been granted. This application must reach the School Experience Office by August 8 if a school placement is to be arranged. After this date students will be placed only if space is available.

*All professional year students must register by September 8, 1981. Late registrations will not be accepted.*

*A student who fails to complete any part of a 700-level course in the professional year will not be allowed to take the final practicum.*

All Education students undertaking school experience during the year must be prepared to travel to any school in the three local school districts of Victoria, Sooke and Saanich. In order to do this, students should budget an additional \$50 to \$100 for transportation. Because of the heavy use of the three local school districts for school experience in the fall and winter and because it is considered important that students gain experience in non-metropolitan areas, students should note that they will be required to undertake the final practicum in April-May in selected districts outside the Victoria, Sooke and Saanich districts. Extra expense will be involved and students should budget accordingly.

Students should note that School Districts may refuse placements and require students to withdraw from practica for failure to abide by the Public Schools Act or the British Columbia Teachers' Federation Code of Ethics.

## ELEMENTARY PROGRAMS

ED-P 197 - students must complete ten weekly half-day experiences in the schools.

ED-P 297 - requires a two-week school experience following final examinations.

ED-P 797 - during professional year, students begin in September with an orientation in a local school. This is followed by Tuesday morning visits to the same school in preparation for a six-week practicum later in the fall. The final six-week practicum from April to mid-May will be undertaken in selected districts across the Province.

## SECONDARY PROGRAMS

ED-P 398 - a school experience of ten half-days in local schools. A two-week post-session practicum may be required.

ED-P 498 - requires a two-week school experience following final examinations.

ED-A-E 750-770 - the school experience component of the professional year commences in September with an orientation in a local school, followed by a six-week practicum later in the Fall at the same school. The final six-week practicum from April to mid-May will be undertaken in selected districts across the Province.

## TEACHER CERTIFICATION

The University does not issue teaching credentials or establish salary categories. The following is based on current information and Teacher Certification Regulations which came into effect July 1, 1974, and is provided to assist students in securing necessary credentials and evaluation. Specific questions regarding individual certificates, etc., must be directed to the authority concerned. Information regarding policy of the Ministry of Education of the Province of British Columbia should be secured by contacting the Ministry.

## TEACHING CREDENTIALS

1. The Ministry of Education requires that all persons employed as teachers in the Public Schools of British Columbia have a valid teaching credential.
2. Credentials are issued by the Director of Teacher Services, Ministry of Education, Victoria, B.C., on application, when all requirements including university preparation are deemed to have been completed. A credential will not be issued to an applicant who, when directed to do so by the Ministry, fails to provide proof that he is of good moral character and a fit and proper person to be granted a credential.
3. Credentials

### (a) *Standard Certificate:*

Requires a minimum 3-year approved program of post-secondary

school studies beyond Grade XII, including appropriate teacher education. (Normally, minimum preparation for this credential at the University of Victoria commencing 1980-81 will be four years on the elementary program and will lead to Teacher Qualification Service Category 4.)

### (b) *Professional Certificate:*

Requires a minimum 4-year approved program of post-secondary school studies beyond Grade XII, including basic teacher education and qualification for a degree. (Minimum preparation for this credential at the University of Victoria is five years and qualifies the applicant for Teacher Qualification Service Category 5.)

4. Application for a teaching credential must be made to the Director of Teacher Services, Ministry of Education, Victoria, B.C. The Administrative Registrar's Office of the University provides the Ministry of Education with verification of the applicant's standing based on completion of the appropriate years of a degree program or the Post-Degree Professional Program. In the case of undergraduates such verification can only be provided when the student has registered in a degree program through the appropriate academic advising centre.

### 5. Application Procedure

The procedure varies with the time of the academic year at which the qualification for a certificate is reached.

#### (a) After Winter Session:

- (i) In June of each year the Administrative Registrar's Office of the University sends a Confidential Annual Report to the Director of Teacher Services, Ministry of Education with copies to the District Superintendents of Schools. An up-to-date transcript for each student is forwarded to the Ministry with the Report. Unless a student has requested otherwise, this report includes all regular full-time students of the Faculty of Education who have completed a basic professional year and have registered in a degree program, and reports the degree, teaching area(s), years completed, and grade results in student teaching.

- (ii) To secure a first teaching credential on the basis of Winter Session work, the student must apply to the Director of Teacher Services, Ministry of Education, Victoria, B.C., on a form distributed by the University or available by request from the Ministry. A copy of birth or baptismal certificate must accompany a first application.

- (iii) Application to change to a Professional from a Standard Certificate is made to the Ministry in writing using the application form or by letter, and following the same procedure.

- (iv) Students on degree programs for other than B.Ed. degrees should apply in the same way, but must also request that the Administrative Registrar's Office forward a statement of years of degree completed, together with a transcript, to the Ministry.

#### (b) After May-June studies, Summer Session, Supplemental or Deferred Examination:

A Card Application for Teaching Credential should be secured from, and returned completed, to the Administrative Registrar's Office of the University. In September the Card is processed and the applicant's standing reported to the Ministry.

#### (c) After course work done with permission elsewhere:

When an official transcript is received verifying completion of course work that alters a student's qualification for certification, the Administrative Registrar's Office will report by letter to the Ministry. The student is responsible for applying in writing to the Ministry for the change in certification.

#### (d) In all other cases:

The student should request the Administrative Registrar's Office to report to the Ministry on the level of degree program completed, and also should apply to the Ministry for the appropriate Certificate.

6. Except where an expiry date is specified on a credential at the time of issue, any Professional or Standard Certificate is valid for life unless suspended or cancelled for cause. No expiry date shall be specified where within five years of the date of application for initial certification, the applicant has completed an approved teacher preparation program at a British Columbia post-secondary institution.

## TEACHER QUALIFICATION SERVICE CATEGORY

Many school boards base salary on the category established by the Teacher Qualification Service of the British Columbia School Trustees Association and the British Columbia Teachers' Federation. The Service determines this category only upon application by a teacher, and only when a British Columbia teaching credential has already been granted by the Ministry. Categories are assigned on the basis of complete years of professional preparation.

Transcripts of University of Victoria course work and application forms



may be obtained from Records Services at the University. Requests for additional information should be directed to:

Teacher Qualification Service,  
Room 210 - 2609 Granville St.,  
Vancouver, B.C. V6H 3H3

Teachers who hold the four-year Bachelor of Education (Elementary) degree may qualify for the Teacher Qualification Service's Category 3 by com-

pleting an approved program consisting of a minimum of 15 units of upper-level courses. The courses must be acceptable to the Teacher Qualification Service. Advice is available from the Education Advising Centre.

#### STATEMENT OF DEGREE COMPLETION

Students who require a statement verifying completion of their degree before official transcripts are available should contact the Records Officer, Professional Programs, Office of the Administrative Registrar.

## BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (ELEMENTARY CURRICULUM)

Initial admission to this degree program, other than in the area of Physical Education, may be granted only after completion of at least one year of university level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants for admission, other than for Physical Education, will be considered from students who meet the following requirements:

- at least 12 units of credit including English 115, 116 or 121, 122; and
- a sessional grade point average of 3.00 on the most recent session of at least 12 units (if fewer than 12 units were taken in the most recent session, the grade point average will be computed for a cumulative total of at least 12 units); and
- fulfilment of the interview requirement designated by the Faculty unless waived by an ED-P 197 Seminar Leader; and in addition, for admission to any pre-professional year:
- a science to the Grade XI level or 3 units of an acceptable laboratory science.
- Physical Education applicants should refer to page 134. Admission to Physical Education.

### PROFESSIONAL YEAR

Year Four is the professional year where students spend an extended time in the schools and take courses at the University directly related to their professional training. Admission requirements are specified on page 135.

Normally all courses listed for this year are taken as a coordinated unit during one full winter session. Because of the professional involvement off-campus during this year, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. Any exceptions must have approval from the Education Advising Centre.

A grade point average of 3.00 must be obtained on this year in order to qualify for certification.

#### NOTES:

- The deadline for applications is February 28.
- Maximum enrolments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted.
- Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late July.
- Registration must be completed by Tuesday, September 8, 1981. No registration will be accepted after that date as school opening orientation begins on Wednesday, September 9.

### PROGRAM

The elementary program normally takes five regular winter sessions to complete. It consists of specified academic courses from the Faculty of Arts and Science, professional studies in the Faculty of Education, and electives which may be selected to complete the requirements for one of the teaching areas listed on pages 136-137, or to broaden general background knowledge.

The Standard Certificate may be obtained on completion of the specified program to the end of Year Four except on the Physical Education Specialist Program where the degree must be completed for certification. The fifth year may subsequently be completed through Summer Sessions or Extension courses offered off-campus.

Students may plan to take Year One or Years One and Two at one of the regional colleges in British Columbia. Physical Education students normally must attend the University for Year Two. Because the colleges do not offer education courses, the content of the first three years is modified. Assistance in choosing the correct college courses to correspond with program requirements is available from the Education Advising Centre.

Teachers who transfer to the Faculty with credit from other institutions will be placed on a program modified on the basis of their training and experience. The Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee will determine the credit to be awarded and the courses required to complete the program. Teachers interested in this program should forward to Admissions Services with their application, a résumé of teaching experience and a copy of their most recent report on teaching effectiveness (see page 134).

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The minimum degree requirement normally is successful completion of the following:

Required Education courses	38 units
Required Arts & Science courses	21 units
Teaching area courses or electives	18 units
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>77 units</b>

### PROGRAM BY YEARS

#### 1. All Teaching Areas Except Physical Education

##### Year One: Faculty of Arts and Science

<sup>1</sup> ED-P 197	1½
ENGL 115/116 or 121/122	3
HIST 230 (or other Canadian history with permission of the Education Advising Centre)	3
<sup>2</sup> Laboratory Science (or elective)	3
<sup>3</sup> MATH 160 or other approved mathematics	3
PSYC 100	3
	16½ or 15

##### Year Two: Faculty of Education

<sup>4</sup> AE 101	2
<sup>5</sup> ME 104	2
<sup>6</sup> PE 147	2
<sup>7</sup> One of: ANTH 100, 200, or 321; GEOG 101A and 101B, or 205A and 205B; SOC 100 or 200; (or elective)	3
<sup>8</sup> ENGL 215	1½
<sup>9</sup> THEA 150	1½
<sup>10</sup> Teaching area course or electives	3
	15

##### Year Three: Pre-Professional Year - Regular

<sup>11</sup> ED-D 200A	1½
<sup>12</sup> ED-P 297	1½
ED-D 305	3
ED-B 331	1½
ED-B 430	1½
<sup>13</sup> Teaching area courses or electives	6
	15

##### Year Three: Pre-Professional Year - Transitional

AE 101	2
ME 104	2
PE 147	2
<sup>14</sup> ED-P 197	1½
<sup>15</sup> ED-D 200A	1½
<sup>16</sup> ED-P 297	1½
ED-D 305	3
ED-B 331	1½
ED-B 430	1½
	16½ or 15

##### Year Four: Professional Year

ED-D 337	1½
ED-B 359	1
EDUC 385	1½
ED-D 713	1½
ED-E 743	2
ED-E 745	1
ED-E 746	1
ED-B 748	1½
ED-B 749	1½
ED-P 797	3
	15½

Eligible for STANDARD CERTIFICATE



**Year Five:**

ED-B 450A (Primary)	
or ED-B 450B (Intermediate)	3
<sup>10</sup> ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427	3
Teaching area courses or electives	9
Total Units for Degree	15
	77

## Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

<sup>1</sup>This course will be marked INC, COM, N or F. To be eligible for awards, students must complete a minimum of 15 units in each year of which 13½ must be graded. College transfer students may take this course in Year Three.

<sup>2</sup>Students who have completed only Biology 11 (or Biology 11 and 12) as their senior secondary science will take Physics 103. Other students will normally take ED-E 145.

Alternative science courses may be substituted with the approval of a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

**NOTE:** Geography is not acceptable as an alternative science course.

An elective may be substituted if Biology 11 and Physics 11 (or equivalents) have been completed within the past ten years.

<sup>3</sup>Normally MATH 012, 160, 180, 203 and 360 are not acceptable for credit when a mathematics teaching area is chosen.

<sup>4</sup>Those who choose the Art area may take AE 100 in lieu of AE 101; those who choose the Music area must take ME 106 and 1½ additional approved units in lieu of ME 104. College transfer students will take these courses in Year Three and will substitute teaching area courses or electives in Year Two.

<sup>5</sup>An elective may be substituted if Geography 12 has been completed within the past ten years.

<sup>6</sup>College transfer students may substitute the equivalent of ENGL 200, 201, 203, or 238. Courses given transfer credit as ENGL "200-level" are not normally acceptable to meet this requirement. Students who do not have credit for ENGL 115 or 215 must satisfy an English competency examination prior to entry to Year 4.

<sup>7</sup>Students may elect to specialize in one or more teaching areas or may use electives to expand their general background. At least 9 units of electives must be upper-level courses.

<sup>8</sup>These courses should be taken concurrently and will be marked INC, COM, N or F. To be eligible for awards, students must complete a minimum of 15 units in each year of which 13½ must be graded.

<sup>9</sup>These courses must be taken in the year specified.

<sup>10</sup>Should be taken in Year Three for students planning an area in Early Childhood Education, Language Arts or Learning Assistance.

## 2. Physical Education Teaching Area Only

Normally college students must transfer to the University for Year Two.

**Year One: Faculty of Education**

<sup>2</sup> ED-P 197	1½
ENGL 115/116 or 121/122	3
<sup>3</sup> Laboratory Science (or elective)	3
MATH 160 or other approved mathematics	3
PSYC 100	3
PE 143	1½
PE activities approved by PE School	1½
	16½

**Year Two:**

AE 101	2
ENGL 215	1½
HIST 230 (or other Canadian History with permission of the Education Advising Centre)	3
ME 104	2
THEA 150	1½
PE 242	3
PE activities approved by PE School	2
	15

**Year Three: Pre-Professional Year**

<sup>4</sup> ED-D 200A	1½
<sup>4</sup> ED-P 297	1½
ED-D 305	3
ED-B 331	1½
ED-B 430	1½
PE 345	1½
PE 346	1½
PE 446	1½
PE Activities approved by PE School	1½
	15

**Year Four: Professional Year**

ED-D 337	1½
----------	----

ED-B 359	1
EDUC 385	1½
ED-D 713	1½
ED-E 743	2
ED-E 745	1
ED-E 746	1
ED-B 748	1½
ED-B 749	1½
ED-P 797	3
	15½

## Eligible for STANDARD CERTIFICATE

**Year Five:**

ED-B 450A (Primary),	
or ED-B 450B (Intermediate)	3
ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427	3
<sup>5</sup> One of: ANTH 100, 200 or 321;	
GEOG 101A and 101B, or 205A and 205B;	
SOCI 100 or 200; (or elective)	3
PE activities approved by PE School	1
3 units from: PE 142, PE 341, 342, 344, 371, 442,	
444, 445, 461, 463	3
Electives	2
Total units for degree	15
	77

## Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

<sup>1</sup>Students accepted into Physical Education and admitted to Year One of the Faculty of Education must meet the normal requirements for admission to the degree program as stated on page in their first session, or they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

<sup>2</sup>This course will be marked INC, COM, N or F. To be eligible for awards, students must complete a minimum of 15 units in each year of which 13½ must be graded.

<sup>3</sup>An elective may be substituted if B.C. Biology 11 and Physics 11 or equivalents have been completed within the past ten years.

<sup>4</sup>These courses should be taken concurrently and will be marked INC, COM, N or F. To be eligible for awards, students must complete a minimum of 15 units in each year of which 13½ must be graded.

<sup>5</sup>These courses must be taken in the Year specified.

<sup>6</sup>An elective may be substituted if B.C. Geography 12 has been completed within the past ten years.

## 3. Physical Education Specialist Program

This program will qualify teachers to teach physical education as a broadly-based specialty and to give leadership and coordination to the over-all physical education program in an elementary school.

**Year One: Faculty of Education**

<sup>2</sup> ED-P 197	1½
ENGL 115/116 or 121/122	3
MATH 160	3
PSYC 100	3
PE 143	1½
PE activities approved by	
School of PE	2
Electives	1½
	15½

**Year Two:**

ENGL 215	1½
HIST 230	3
THEA 150	1½
PE 242	3
PE activities approved by	
School of PE	2
Electives	4½
	15½

**Year Three:**

ME 104	2
PE 344	1½
PE 345	1½
PE 346	1½
PE 442	1½
PE 446	1½
PE activities approved by	
School of PE	2
Electives	4
	15½

**Year Four:**

<sup>3</sup> ED-D 200A	1½
<sup>3</sup> ED-P 297	1½



ED-D 305	3
ED-B 331	1½
ED-B 420, 423, 425, or 427	3
ED-B 430	1½
PE 443	1½
Electives	1½
	15

**Year Five: Professional Year**

ED-D 337	1½
ED-B 359	1
EDUC 385	1½
ED-D 713	1½
ED-E 743	2
ED-E 745	1
ED-E 746	1
ED-B 748	1½
ED-B 749	1½
ED-P 797	3
	15½

**Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE**

Of the 11½ units of electives, 8½ must be chosen from areas other than PE and should be chosen in consultation with an Adviser in the School of PE. Only 7 units of activity credit may be applied toward this degree. See page for a description of the activity requirements.

<sup>1</sup> Students accepted into Physical Education and admitted to Year One of the Faculty of Education must meet the normal requirements for admission to the degree program as stated on page in their first session, or they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

<sup>2</sup> This course will be marked INC, COM, N or F. To be eligible for awards, students must complete a minimum of 15 units in each year of which 13½ must be graded.

<sup>3</sup> These courses should be taken concurrently and will be marked INC, COM, N or F. To be eligible for awards, students must complete a minimum of 15 units in each year of which 13½ must be graded.

<sup>4</sup> These courses must be taken in the year specified.

**TEACHING AREAS (ELEMENTARY)****ART EDUCATION**

AE 101 (B grade required)	2
AE 200	1½
AE 201	1½
AE 205	1½
AE 208	1½
AE 315	1½
AE 316	1
AE 401	1½
HA 120	3
Approved courses chosen from:	
AE 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310,	
317, 319, 320	3
	18

AE 100 may be substituted for AE 101.

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Art and Music in Education.

**CREATIVE DRAMA**

THEA 181	3
Two of: THEA 382, 383, 330	6
ED-D 316 or 317	1½
ED-B 360	1½
	12

**EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION**

(1) Primary Emphasis:

ED-D 306	1½
ED-B 339	1½
ED-B 341	3
ED-B 342	1½
ED-B 440	1½
Approved options	6
	15

(2) Preschool/Kindergarten Emphasis:†

ED-D 306	1½
ED-B 339*	1½
ED-B 440	1½
ED-B 441	1½
ED-E 447	1½
ED-B 448	1½

AE 320	1½
ME 302	1½
Approved options	3
	15

A list of options is available from the Education Advising Centre.

One of ED-B 420, 423, 425, or 427 must be taken in Year Three in order to accommodate the above required courses in Year Five.

† These courses meet the course work requirements for certification as a supervisor by the Community Care Facilities Licensing Board.

\* Experienced teachers should consult with Early Childhood Education instructors to substitute an approved option.

**LANGUAGE ARTS**

ED-B 342	1½
ED-B 343 A or B	1½
ED-B 349	3
Language emphasis: ED-B 350 (1½) or	
Reading emphasis: ED-B 442 (3)	1½ or 3
Approved options	9 or 7½
	16½

A list of options is available from the Education Advising Centre. At least 6 units must be chosen from a Faculty other than Education.

One of ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 must be taken in Year Three in order to accommodate the required courses in Year Five.

**LEARNING ASSISTANCE**

ED-D 316	1½
ED-D 405	3
ED-D 415	3
ED-B 442	3
ED-E 484	1½
Approved options	3
	15

One of ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 must be taken in Year Three in order to accommodate the required courses in Year Five.

**LIBRARY EDUCATION**

LE 432	1½
LE 433	1½
LE 434	1½
LE 435	1½
ED-B 341*	3
ED-B 342	1½
ED-B 360	1½
	12

\*Students wishing to teach at the Intermediate level may substitute ENGL 301.

**MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

MATH 151 and 102 or 100,	
(or other approved mathematics)*	3
ED-E 443	1½
ED-E 444	1½
ED-E 484	1½
Approved mathematics*	7½
	15

\*An appropriate selection would be 151, 102, 132, 110, 210; C Sc 110, 115. Other approved courses are MATH 100, 101, 240, 362, 366; STAT 250, 251. Other mathematics courses must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE**

MATH 151 and 102 or 100,	
(or other approved mathematics)	3
Approved laboratory science	3
Approved mathematics	3
ED-E 345	3
Two of ED-E 443, 444, 484,	3
ED-E 445 or approved science	3
	18

Mathematics and science courses must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

**MUSIC EDUCATION**

Refer to page 134 for information regarding acceptance into this area.

ME 106	1½
ME 207	1½
ME 208	1½
ME 300	1½
ME 306	3
Approved Music and/or Music Education	9
	18



Prior to acceptance in the area all students will be required to show competence in theory to the level of ME 105, Royal Conservatory of Music Toronto Grade 2, or the equivalent.

ME 104 is not acceptable for credit in a program which includes ME 106. Music and Music Education courses must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Art and Music in Education.

### OUTDOOR EDUCATION

ED-E 345 .....	3
ED-E 373 .....	1½
ED-E 374 .....	1½
PE 371 or 372 .....	1½
Approved options .....	6 .....
	13½

Students will choose options from approved courses in education, biology, geography, anthropology, or history. Selection must include courses in two of these subject areas. A list of approved options is available in the Education Advising Centre.

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Refer to page 134 for information regarding acceptance into this area.

Basic skills (chosen from PE 104-125; refer to Notes on page 158) .....	6
PE 143 .....	1½
PE 242 .....	3
PE 343 .....	1½
PE 346 .....	1½
PE 446 .....	1½
3 units from PE 142, 341, 342, 344, 371, 442, 444, 445, 461, 463 .....	3 .....
	18

Students who fail to qualify for acceptance into this area on first application and who intend to re-apply in their second year are warned that PE 149 and 147 are not acceptable for credit on a degree program with a Physical Education teaching area.

Students who do not choose PE 344 as an elective will be required to submit to the Records Officer a First Aid Certificate valid at the time of graduation.

Students who have completed activities under PE 100, 101 are not eligible to repeat such activities for credit.

### SCIENCE

A laboratory science chosen from each of the following:

ED-E 145, Physics or Chemistry .....	3
Biology or Microbiology .....	3
ASTR 120, 200; GEOL 100; or, with permission, GEOG 203A and 203B .....	3

A Science elective chosen from any subject listed above (except ED-E 145); or from:

ED-E 345, 373, 374; BIOC 300; GEOG 372; PE 241 .....	3
ED-E 445 .....	3 .....
	15

### SOCIAL STUDIES

GEOG 101A and 101B, or 205A and 205B ..	3
HIST 230 .....	3
One of: ANTH 100, 200, 321, 339; SOCI 100, 200 .....	3
ED-E 346 .....	3
Approved social science options .....	6 .....
	18

A list of approved options is available from the Education Advising Centre.

The area must include a minimum of 9 units of upper-level courses. ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.

### ACADEMIC SUBJECT AREAS

With prior approval of the Education Advising Centre, 15 units of a General Program offered by a department of the Faculty of Arts and Science or a teaching area in Social Sciences may be acceptable as a teaching area.

### SOCIAL SCIENCES

This 15-unit teaching area is intended for students who have specific career teaching aspirations which make it desirable to have a greater depth of social science knowledge. The 15 units may be any combination of courses from anthropology, linguistics or sociology.

## POST-DEGREE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS - ELEMENTARY leading to BACHELOR OF EDUCATION OR MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE

Students may apply for either a bachelor's or a master's program. The first ten months of either program will prepare students for teaching certificates. Students may then proceed to a degree as described below.

### ADMISSION

The deadline for receipt of application forms is February 28.

Applications will be considered from those who meet the following requirements:

- fulfilment of the interview requirement designated by the Faculty; and
- possession of a degree from a recognized university acceptable in content to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee; applicants for the B.Ed. program must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 (U/Vic C+) in the most recent two years (30 units); applicants for the M.Ed. program must have at least a B (70-74%) average in the work of the last two years of the baccalaureate degree (see page 182); and
- academic preparation which includes the following:

<sup>1</sup> English .....	3 units
<sup>2</sup> Approved anthropology, geography, or sociology .....	3 units
Canadian history .....	3 units
Approved mathematics .....	3 units
Introductory psychology .....	3 units
<sup>3</sup> Laboratory science (geography not acceptable) .....	3 units

In addition, it is recommended that THEA 150 and ENGL 215 be included in the preparatory work.

<sup>1</sup>The Faculty requires students to demonstrate competency in written English. This may be satisfied by ENGL 115 or 215 as part of the required 3 units or by completion of the ENGL 115 equivalency examination as administered by the Department of English.

<sup>2</sup>Not required if B.C. Geography 12 completed within the past ten years, or if applicant presents a Bachelor of Music with major in Music Education (Elementary) from the University of Victoria.

<sup>3</sup>Not required if both B.C. Biology 11 and Physics 11 completed within the past ten years, or if applicant presents a Bachelor of Music with major in Music Education (Elementary) from the University of Victoria.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience, or unique academic qualifications.

Normally applicants must have fulfilled the above requirements by June 30 of the year of application. Students who believe their circumstances are unusual may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for permission to meet the minimum requirements at the summer session prior to commencement of the program.

### PROGRAMS

Maximum enrolments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late July.

Registration must be completed by Tuesday, September 8, 1981. No registration will be accepted after that date as school opening orientation begins on Wednesday, September 9.

Students will spend an extended time in the schools and take courses at the University directly related to their professional training. Normally the courses are taken as a coordinated unit during a ten month period beginning in September. Because of the professional involvement off-campus during this year, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. Any exceptions must have approval from the Education Advising Centre.

A grade point average of 3.00 must be obtained on this program in order to qualify for certification. Students on the M.Ed. program must maintain a cumulative average of at least B (5.00 grade point average). (See page 183.)



**COURSE REQUIREMENTS — BACHELOR OF EDUCATION****1. Regular Program***September - May*

ED-D 200A	1½
ED-D 337	1½
ED-A 701	1
ED-A 705 or 706	1
ED-E 744	1½
ED-E 745	1
ED-E 746	1
ED-C 747	1
ED-B 748	1½
ED-B 749	1½
ED-P 791	1
ED-P 797	3
	16½

*May - June*

ED-B 450A (Primary) or	
ED-B 450B (Intermediate)	3
ED-B 430	1½
	4½
Total Units	21

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

\*This course may be taken in a prior summer session if it is offered.

**2. Special Music Program**

Special Music Program for Bachelor of Music (Elementary Education) degree holders:

ED-D 200A	1½
ED-D 337	1½
ED-A 701	1
ED-E 744	1½
ED-E 746	1
ED-C 747	1
ED-B 748	1½
ED-B 749	1½
ED-P 797	3
Education elective	1½
	15

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

Students may proceed to a B.Ed. degree by taking an additional 12-15 units in conjunction:

ED-D 305	3
ED-B 342 and 343A or B, or ED-B 349	3

ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427	3
ED-D 713	1½
Approved education electives	1½-4½
Total Units for Degree	30-33

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS - MASTER OF EDUCATION***September - May*

ED-D 200A	1½
ED-D 337	1½
ED-A 701	1
ED-A 705 or 706	1
ED-E 744	1½
ED-E 745	1
ED-E 746	1
ED-C 747	1
ED-B 748	1½
ED-B 749	1½
ED-P 791	1
ED-P 797	3
ED-A — ED-E 591	1½
	18

*May - June*

ED-A — ED-E 591	1½
ED-B 532	1½
EDUC 555	1½
	4½
Total Units	22½

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

Normally, one year of successful teaching experience must be documented before the student can continue in the program. At the end of the one year teaching experience, the Faculty of Education will make a recommendation to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the student's status based on one year's experience and 6 units of completed graduate work. All requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. After the one year of teaching experience, the recommended student may proceed to an M.Ed. degree by taking an additional 15 units of which 3 units must be a foundations course and 3 units a developmental psychology course. The 15 units, taken in varying patterns depending upon the approval of the student's supervisory committee and subject to the availability of space and resources, will be completed in conjunction with one year of teaching experience.

Nine units of graduate work must be included in the final 15 units of the student's program.

All course requirements of the M.Ed. must be satisfied, including the project, where appropriate.

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY CURRICULUM)**

Initial admission to the degree program, other than in the area of Physical Education, may be granted only after completion of at least one year of university-level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education.

**ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

Applications for admission, other than for Physical Education, will be considered from students who meet the following requirements:

- at least 12 units of credit including ENGL 115/116 or 121/122; and
  - a sessional grade point average of 3.00 on the most recent session of at least 12 units (if fewer than 12 units were taken in the most recent session, the grade point average will be computed for a cumulative total of at least 12 units); and
  - fulfilment of the interview requirement designated by the Faculty.
- (d) Physical Education applicants should refer to page 134, Admission to Physical Education.

**PROFESSIONAL YEAR**

Year Five is the professional year where students spend an extended time in the schools and take courses at the University directly related to their professional training. Admission requirements are specified on page 135.

Normally all courses listed for this year are taken as a coordinated unit during one full winter session. Because of the professional involvement off-campus during this year, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. Any exceptions must have approval from the Education Advising Centre.

A grade point average of 3.00 must be obtained on this year in order to complete the year and qualify for certification.

**NOTES:**

- The deadline for applications is February 28.
- Maximum enrolments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted.
- Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late July.
- Registration must be completed by Tuesday, September 8, 1981. No registration will be accepted after that date as school opening orientation begins on Wednesday, September 9.

**PROGRAM**

Candidates for this degree are required to complete a minimum of 75 units which will include specialization in one or two teaching subject areas normally taught in the secondary schools of British Columbia. The teaching areas are described on pages 143-147. With approval of the Dean of the Faculty, students may be recommended for a degree with a teaching area regularly taught in the B.C. school system but outside of those offered by the Faculty.

The program ordinarily requires attendance at five winter sessions. However, depending upon the choice of teaching area(s), students may transfer into the program following completion of courses taken at British Columbia colleges or elsewhere. Seminars and professional experience are part of the third and fourth years as well as the professional year.

Teachers who have completed two or three years of university study including a professional year, or who hold a teaching certificate issued by the Ministry of Education, may transfer to the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) program. The following specific conditions will apply:

- As a minimum the student must meet the unit requirements, teaching



area requirements, and the grade point average requirements for this degree.

- Education courses will be determined by the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee.
- A student will be considered to have met requirements for Year Three when 30 units in addition to the professional year are complete, provided no more than 33 units remain to the degree.
- The requirements for Year Four will be met when 45 units in addition to the professional year (including ED-D 337) are complete, provided no more than 18 units remain to the degree.

For acceptance into the professional year and for graduation, the teaching area grade point average requirement is calculated as follows:

- For students choosing two teaching areas: a grade point average of 3.00 must be obtained on the upper level courses of each of the two subject areas. All upper level courses, both area and additional area, will be included. When fewer than 9 units of upper level courses are taken, the calculation will include one or more of the 200 level courses in the area to a total of 9 units.
- For students choosing one expanded teaching area: a grade point average of 3.00 must be obtained on all area courses taken in the third and fourth years. If fewer than 18 units of area courses are taken, then the calculation will include sufficient area courses from second year to total 18 units.

For graduation requirements, please refer to page 18.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The minimum degree requirement is successful completion of the following:

Required Education courses	22½ units
Required Arts and Science and Fine Arts courses	9 units
Teaching area(s) courses (including prerequisites and corequisites)	37½ units
Electives	6 units
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>75 units</b>

## PROGRAM BY YEARS

Students should include in their first year courses that meet requirements of their choice of teaching area(s) (see pages 143-147). Advice may be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.

### Year One: Arts and Science; Fine Arts; or (if PE area) Education

ENGL 115/116 or 121/122	3
PSYC 100	3
Courses to meet degree requirements	9
	15

### Year Two: Faculty of Education

*ENGL 215	1½
*THEA 150	1½
Courses to meet degree requirements	12
	15

### Year Three:

ED-P 398	1½
ED-D 406	3
Courses to meet degree requirements	10½
	15

### Year Four:

ED-D 303	1½
ED-P 498	1½
Courses to meet degree requirements	12
	15

### Year Five: Professional Year (Regular Option)

ED-D 337	1½
*ED-B 343C	1½
ED-B 359	1
ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427	3
ED-B 430	1½
ED-P 792	½
Approved Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School subject(s)	4½-6
Approved Education elective (if only one area)	1½-0
	15

**NOTE: ALTERNATIVE PROFESSIONAL YEARS MAY NOT BE OFFERED EVERY YEAR**

### Year Five: Alternative Professional Year (Sequential Option)

Approved Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School subjects	6
EDUC 799A	9
	15

### Year Five: Alternative Professional Year (Saanich Project)

Same courses as Regular Option.

substitute ED-P 793 (1½) for

ED-B 359 (1) and ED-P 792 (½) ..... 15

### Year Five: Alternative Professional Year (Internship Program)

July - August: On-campus work

September - April: Teaching practice in participating school districts on mid-Vancouver Island

May - June: On-campus course work

Approved Education ..... 15

Total Units for Degree ..... 75

Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

<sup>1</sup>Students accepted into the Physical Education teaching area must seek advice (from the Education Advising Centre or the School of Physical Education) regarding first year courses. Students accepted into Physical Education and admitted to Year One of the Faculty of Education must meet the requirements for admission to the degree program as stated on page 134 in their first session, or they will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

<sup>2</sup>Students on the English teaching area will substitute an elective.

<sup>3</sup>Students on the Theatre teaching area will substitute an elective.

<sup>4</sup>Prerequisite is waived.

## TEACHING AREAS (SECONDARY)

Students will choose either two teaching areas or one expanded teaching area from those described on the following pages.

The following are usual combinations of teaching areas taken by students on the Secondary Regular Program:

- any two of mathematics, chemistry, physics, or biology;
- mathematics or biology in combination with one of physical education or outdoor education;
- any two of English, French, Spanish or German, art, music, theatre, geography, history, physical education or outdoor education, social studies.

Any student wishing to take a combination of teaching areas not listed above should consult the Education Advising Centre.

Where two teaching areas are chosen, the minimum number of units required in each area is 15. In addition to these 30 units a total of 7½ units are required, to be made up of corequisites and additional area courses.

Where one expanded area is chosen, 37½ units of area and corequisite work are required.

Exceptions to any of the following subject and course requirements may be permitted only with prior permission of the Education Advising Centre.

The six units normally reserved for electives may be used to strengthen a teaching area.

### ART

Corequisite:

ENGL 200, 201, 203, or 238 ..... 3 ..... 3

Area:

AE 100 (B grade required) ..... 3

AE 200 ..... 1½

AE 201 ..... 1½

AE 401 ..... 1½

HA 120 ..... 3

Approved courses chosen from:

AE 205, 208, 305, 306, 307,

308, 309, 310, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319 ..... 5½ ..... 16

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Art and Music in Education.

Up to 3 units of additional work may be required if a student's background is considered to be inadequate for teaching art in the public school system.

Upper level visual arts courses may be substituted in the program with the approval of the Faculty Adviser.

### ART (EXPANDED)

Acceptance into this area is subject to approval of the Chairman of the Department of Art and Music in Education.

Corequisite:

ENGL 200, 201, 203, or 238 ..... 3 ..... 3

Area:

AE 100 (B grade required) ..... 3

AE 200 ..... 1½

AE 201 ..... 1½



AE 401 .....	1½
HA 120 .....	3
Approved Art Education .....	13½
Approved upper level art or History in Art .....	10½ 34½

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Art and Music in Education.

Upper level visual arts courses may be substituted in the program with the approval of the Faculty Adviser.

### BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

#### Corequisites:

CHEM 124 .....	3
CHEM 230 or 233 .....	3 6

#### Area:

BIOL 150* .....	3
BIOC 200 .....	1½
BIOL 200 .....	1½
Two of BIOL 203, 204, 206, 207 .....	3
BIOL 300 or 320 .....	1½
Electives from biology, microbiology, biochemistry, ED-E 373 and 374 .....	4½ 15

\*Students excused BIOL 150 by the Biology Department (see page 38) will substitute 3 units of biology or microbiology.

One botany course must be included in the area.

Except where prior permission is obtained from the Education Advising Centre, additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 300 or higher.

### CHEMISTRY

#### Area:

CHEM 124 .....	3
CHEM 224 .....	3
CHEM 230 or 233 .....	3
Approved chemistry electives .....	6 15

Electives and additional area courses must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

### COMMERCE

A teaching area in Commerce is possible within the secondary degree. This program would require the student to spend at least one full winter session at the University of British Columbia. Those interested should consult the Education Advising Centre for details.

### ENGLISH

#### Corequisites:

ED-B 342 .....	1½
ED-B 351 .....	1½
ED-B 390 .....	1½ 4½

203, 238 or higher .....	3
203, 238 or higher .....	3
203, 238 or higher .....	1½
203, 238 or higher .....	1½
203, 238 or higher .....	3
203, 238 or higher .....	3 15

Additional courses students are advised to develop a poetry, fiction and drama in preparation for

### ENGLISH

.....	3
.....	3
.....	3
.....	3
.....	1½
.....	3 16½
.....	3

nt from those numbered

### PROFESSION

Year Five is the schools and the professional training. Ad Normally all courses during one full winter campus during this in addition to those Education Advising Centre. A grade point average complete the year and q

BIOL 306 .....	1½
CHEM 124 (or 120) .....	3
CHEM 224 .....	3
GEOG 100 or GEOG 203A and 203B .....	3
PHYS 101 or 121 .....	3

Approved courses selected from the offerings in astronomy, biochemistry and microbiology, biology, chemistry, resource and physical geography or physics 15 34½

\*Students excused BIOL 150 by the Biology Department (see page 38) will substitute 3 units of approved courses.

At least one additional course in physics is recommended. Credit for MATH 230 will be included as part of the 15 units if an additional course in physics is taken.

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

### GEOGRAPHY

#### Corequisites:

HIST 230, 240 or 242 .....	3 3
----------------------------	-----

#### Area:

GEOG 101A and 101B .....	3
GEOG 203A and 203B .....	3
GEOG 361 .....	3
Two of GEOG 330, 349, 350A, 350B .....	3
Upper level geography .....	3 15

Except where prior permission is obtained from the Education Advising Centre, additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 300 or higher.

One upper level course in regional geography is recommended.

Students taking 21 units of geography are advised to take all four of GEOG 330, 349, 350A and 350B. Students in this area may not choose Geography Social Science or Social Studies as their second area.

### GEOGRAPHY/SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### Corequisites:

HIST 230, 240 or 242 .....	3 3
----------------------------	-----

#### Area:

GEOG 101A and 101B .....	3
GEOG 203A and 203B .....	3
GEOG 361 .....	3
Two of GEOG 330, 349, 350A, 350B .....	3
Approved courses (minimum 3 units upper level) in anthropology, classics, economics, history, law, pacific studies, political science, sociology .....	9 21

This is a 21 unit area for students wishing to take courses in geography and the social sciences as one teaching area. Students in this area may not choose Geography or Social Studies as their second area.

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

### GEOGRAPHY/SOCIAL SCIENCE (EXPANDED)

#### Corequisites:

HIST 230, 240 or 242 .....	3 3
----------------------------	-----

#### Area:

GEOG 101A and 101B .....	3
GEOG 203A and 203B .....	3
GEOG 361 .....	3
Two of GEOG 330, 349, 350A, 350B .....	3
Upper-level geography .....	9
Approved courses (minimum 3 units upper level) in ONE of the following areas: anthropology classics economics history pacific studies political science sociology .....	9 34½
Approved courses in anthropology, classics, economics, history, law, pacific studies, political science, sociology .....	4½ 34½

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.



**GERMAN**

Corequisite:	
Literature course at the 200 level or higher in any language other than German	3

Area:	
GER 100 and 200, or 149	6
GER 204	3
GER 300	3
GER 400 or higher	3

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 400 or higher.

**HISTORY**

Corequisites:	
ENGL 200, 201, or 238	3
GEOG 101A and 101B	3

Area:	
Canadian history	3
Modern European or contemporary world history	3
POLI 100, 360 and 361 or 362, or 470	3
History electives	6

Courses chosen to complete this area must include at least 6 units lower-level and at least 9 units upper-level.

Students in this area may not choose History/History in Art, History/Social Science, or Social Studies as their second choice area.

ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.

Except where prior permission is obtained from the Education Advising Centre, additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 300 or higher. Three units from Classics 330 or 340 or History in Art 390 are also acceptable.

**HISTORY/HISTORY IN ART**

Corequisite:	
GEOG 101A and 101B	3

Area:	
Canadian history	3
Modern European or contemporary world history	3
History electives	3-6
HA 120 or 390	3
History in Art electives	6-9

At least 3 units of courses chosen in history must be upper-level.

This is a 21 unit area for students wishing to take History and History in Art as one area.

Students in this area may not choose History or History/Social Science as their second area.

ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.

**HISTORY/SOCIAL SCIENCE**

Corequisite:	
GEOG 101A and 101B	3

Area: (At least 6 units upper level)	
Canadian history	3
Modern European or contemporary world history	3
POLI 100, 360 and 361 or 362, or 470	3
History elective	3
Approved courses (including at least 3 units upper level in anthropology, classics, economics, geography, law, pacific studies, political science, sociology)	9

Courses chosen to complete this area must include at least 9 units upper level and must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

This is a 21 unit area for students wishing to take courses in History and Social Science as one teaching area. Students in this area may not choose History, History/History in Art, or Social Studies as their second area.

ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.

**HISTORY/SOCIAL SCIENCE (EXPANDED)**

Corequisites:	
ENGL 200, 201, or 238	3
GEOG 101A and 101B	3

Area: (At least 6 units upper level)

Canadian history	3
Modern European or contemporary world history	3
POLI 100, 360 and 361 or 362, or 470	3
History electives	9
Approved courses (minimum 3 units upper level) in ONE of the following areas:	
anthropology	
classics	
economics	
geography	
pacific studies	
political science	
sociology	9
Approved courses in anthropology, classics, economics, geography, law, pacific studies, political science, sociology	4½

Courses chosen to complete this area must include 12 units upper level and must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences.

ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.

**INDUSTRIAL EDUCATION**

This teaching area is not open to new students. Students now registered in this area may complete the program as described on their Program Outlines.

Those students wishing to qualify as teachers of Industrial Education should consult with the Student Programs Office of the Faculty of Education, University of British Columbia. It is possible to complete the first two years of this program at the University of Victoria. Further details may be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.

**LATIN**

Corequisite:	
CLAS 100 or GREE 100	3

Area:	
LATI 240	3
Approved Latin	12

Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Communication and Social Foundations.

Additional area courses may include up to 6 units of upper-level Classics.

**MATHEMATICS**

Area:	
MATH 100 and 101 (or 130)	3
MATH 110 and 210	3
MATH 362 and 366	3
STAT 250 and 251	3
C SC 110 and 115	3

Students who consider Mathematics their first teaching area are advised to take a minimum of 18 units of mathematics. In addition to the 15 units listed above, MATH 333A and MATH 333B are recommended. Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 300 or higher.

**MUSIC**

Refer to page 134 for information regarding acceptance into this area.

Area:	
MUS 100*	3
ME 101	1½
ME 201	1½
ME 301	1½
ME 401	1½
Approved music and/or music education	6
Two of: MUS 180, 280, 380, 480;	
ME 118, 218, 318, 418	2

\*MUS 100 placement test must be taken in the Spring or during registration week. Details available from the School of Music.

Courses taken to complete this area and additional area courses must be approved by a Faculty Adviser in the Department of Art and Music in Education.

**MUSIC EDUCATION (EXPANDED)**

This teaching area is not open to new students. Students registered in this area should consult the Education Advising Centre.



**SPANISH****Corequisite:**

LING 100 or 360 ..... 3 ..... 3

**Area:**

SPAN 100 ..... 3  
 SPAN 260 ..... 3  
 SPAN 290 ..... 3  
 SPAN 302 ..... 3  
 SPAN 400 or higher ..... 3 ..... 15

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 400 or higher.

**THEATRE****Corequisite:**

ENGL 200, 201, 203, or 238 ..... 3 ..... 3

**Area:**

THEA 105 ..... 3  
 THEA 181 ..... 3  
 THEA 200 ..... 3  
 THEA 330 ..... 3  
 THEA 382 ..... 3 ..... 15

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from any Theatre offerings.

NOTE: An elective will be substituted for the core requirement of THEA 150.

## POST-DEGREE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS - SECONDARY leading to a BACHELOR OF EDUCATION OR MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE

Students may apply for either a bachelor's or a master's program. The first ten months of either program will prepare students for teaching certificates. Students may then proceed to a degree as described below.

Warning: Candidates who have only one teaching subject may find it difficult to obtain a teaching position.

**ADMISSION**

The deadline for receipt of application forms is February 28.

Applications will be considered from those who meet the following requirements:

- (a) fulfilment of the interview requirement designated by the Faculty; and
- (b) possession of a degree from a recognized university acceptable in content to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee; applicants for the B.Ed. program must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the most recent two years (30 units); applicants for the M.Ed. program must have at least a B (70-74%) average in the last two years of the baccalaureate degree, see page 182; and
- (c) credit for 3 units of English (The Faculty requires students to demonstrate competency in written English. This may be satisfied by ENGL 115 or 215 as part of the required 3 units or by completion of the ENGL 115 equivalency examination as administered by the Department of English.); and
- (d) academic preparation which includes one of the following:
  - (i) the equivalent of at least 9 units in upper-level courses in each of two of the following subjects with a grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the best 9 units of upper-level courses in each subject:

Art <sup>1</sup>	Latin
Biological Sciences <sup>1</sup>	Mathematics
Chemistry <sup>2</sup>	Music <sup>1</sup>
English	Physical Education <sup>1</sup>
French	Physics <sup>1</sup>
General Science <sup>1</sup>	Russian
Geography <sup>3</sup>	Spanish
German	Theatre <sup>1</sup>
History <sup>3</sup>	

(Other subject areas normally taught in the secondary schools of British Columbia may be acceptable subject to the approval of the Dean.)

<sup>1</sup>All art, music, physical education, theatre and science courses must be acceptable to the appropriate Departments for admission to the Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum courses. Potential art and music applicants are advised to include at least 3 units of Art Education and Music Education courses respectively, and to consult with the Department prior to submission of applications.

<sup>2</sup>Students presenting geography must also have an appropriate 3 units of introductory work in history (for example, History 230, 240, or 242).

<sup>3</sup>Students presenting history must include at least 3 units of Canadian history at lower or upper level and also have an appropriate 3 units of introductory work in geography (for example, Geography 101A, 101B, 201A, 201B, 203A, 203B, 205A, 205B).

- (ii) a Master's or Honours degree in one of the subjects listed in (i) with

the exception of German, Latin, Russian, Spanish and Theatre, all of which require a second teaching area;

- (iii) at least 15 units in upper level courses in any one of the subjects listed in (i) with the exception of German, Latin, Russian, Spanish, Theatre, and Physical Education, with a grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the best 15 units of upper level courses;
- (iv) at least 9 units in upper level courses in one of the subjects listed in (i) with the exception of Physical Education, and an approved 15 unit Outdoor Education teaching area (see page 146) containing at least 9 upper level units plus the prescribed corequisites; with a grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the best 9 units of upper level courses in each subject area;
- (v) an approved expanded teaching area (single teaching area) with a grade point average of 3.00;
- (vi) a Bachelor of Music with a major in Music Education from the University of Victoria including ED-P 398 (commencing 1981-82 will be replaced by ED-P 498), ED-D 303, 406, ME 101, 201, 301, and 401 (Instrumental only), with a grade point average of 3.00 on all upper level courses in music and music education. (Students in this category will be accepted with the same priority status as regular Bachelor of Education Secondary students.)

In addition, it is recommended that THEA 150, ENGL 215 and PSYC 100 be included in the preparatory work.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience or unique academic qualifications.

Normally applicants must have fulfilled the above requirements by June 30 of the year of application. Students who believe their circumstances are unusual may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for permission to meet the minimum requirements at the summer session prior to commencement of the program.

**PROGRAMS**

Maximum enrolments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted.

Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late July.

Registration must be completed by Tuesday, September 8, 1981. No registration will be accepted after that date as school opening orientation begins on Wednesday, September 9.

Students interested in the Internship Program should make enquiries in the Education Advising Centre early in February or prior to submission of their application for admission.

Students will spend an extended time in the schools and take courses at the University directly related to their professional training. Normally, the courses are taken as a coordinated unit during a ten month period beginning in September. Because of the professional involvement off-campus during this year, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. Any exceptions must have approval from the Education Advising Centre.

A grade point average of 3.00 must be obtained on this program in order to qualify for certification. Students on the M.Ed. program must maintain a cumulative average of at least B (5.00 grade point average).



**OUTDOOR EDUCATION**

## Corequisites:

BIOL 150*	3	
GEOG 101A and 101B	3	6

## Area:

ED-E 373	1½	
PE 371 or 372	1½	
GEOG 100	3	
BIOL 203 or 204	1½	
BIOL 206 or 207	1½	
Approved options	6	15

## Approved options include:

ANTH 240	BIOL 329	GEOG 370
ANTH 401	BIOL 334	GEOG 371
ASTR 120	BIOL 408	GEOG 372
BIOL 304	BIOL 411	GEOG 374
BIOL 306	BIOL 443	GEOG 375
BIOL 310	BIOL 444	GEOG 376
BIOL 312	ED-D 414	GEOG 450
BIOL 313	ED-E 374	GEOG 451
BIOL 314	GEOG 203A	GEOG 459
BIOL 315	GEOG 203B	PE 371 or 372
BIOL 316	GEOG 350A	PHYS 310
BIOL 318	GEOG 350B	SOCI 341

\*Students excused BIOL 150 by the Biology Department (see page 38) will substitute 3 units of courses approved by the Faculty Adviser in Outdoor Education.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

Refer to page 134 for information regarding acceptance into this area.

## Area:

Basic Skills (chosen from PE 104-125; see Note page 158)	6	
PE 141	1½	
PE 142	1½	
PE 143	1½	
PE 241	3	
PE 443	1½	
PE 452	3	
PE 461 in two areas	1	
PE 463	½	
One of PE 341, 342, 344, 346, 441, 444	1½	21

Students who do not choose PE 344 as an elective will be required to submit to the Records Officer a First Aid Certificate valid at the time of graduation.

Students who have completed activities under PE 100-101 are not eligible to repeat such activities for credit.

Students who wish to take a stronger concentration in physical education are advised to take the following:

PE 344	1½	
PE 442	1½	
PE 343, 371 or 372	1½	
Another two of PE 341, 342, 346, 441, 444	3	7½

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those courses numbered 300 or higher.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION (EXPANDED)**

Refer to page 134 for information regarding acceptance into this area.

## Area:

Basic Skills (chosen from PE 104-125; see Note page 158)	6	
PE 141	1½	
PE 142	1½	
PE 143	1½	
PE 241	3	
PE 341	1½	
PE 342	1½	
PE 344	1½	
PE 441	1½	
PE 442	1½	
PE 443	1½	
PE 444	1½	
PE 452	3	
PE 461 in two areas	1	

PE 463	½	
One of PE 343, 346, 371, 372	1½	30

Students choosing the expanded teaching area in physical education will be required to take, in addition, at least 7½ units, not including co-requisites, chosen from one other teaching area (except Outdoor Education) with a grade point average of 3.00 (Uvic C+).

Students who do not choose PE 344 as an elective will be required to submit to the Records Officer a First Aid Certificate valid at the time of graduation.

Students who have completed PE 100-101 are not eligible to repeat such activities for credit.

**PHYSICS**

## Corequisites:

MATH 100-101 (or 130)	3	
MATH 200-201 (or 230)	3	6

## Area:

PHYS 101, 211A and B, 214, 215, 316 and 317; or PHYS 121, 214, 215, 216 and 217	9 or 12	
Approved Physics electives	3 or 6	15

Students are urged to seek advice from the Chairman of the Department of Social and Natural Sciences regarding this area.

Electives and additional area courses must be approved by the Chairman.

**RUSSIAN**

## Area:

RUSS 100	3	
RUSS 200	3	
RUSS 202	3	
RUSS 302	3	
RUSS 406	3	15

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from the following:  
RUSS 306, 401, 412, 413.

**SOCIAL STUDIES**

## Area:

GEOG 101A and 101B	3	
GEOG 203A and 203B	3	
GEOG 361	3	
Canadian history	3	
Modern European or contemporary world history	3	
POLI 100, 360 and 361 or 362, or 470	3	
Three units chosen from GEOG 330, 349, 350A, 350B, upper level history	3	21

Courses chosen in history and political science must include at least 3 units upper level.

This is a 21 unit area for students wishing to take Geography and History as one teaching area. In the professional year students will choose either ED-E 755 or 758. Students in this area may not choose Geography, History, History History in Art, Geography, Social Science or History, Social Science as their second area.

ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.

**SOCIAL STUDIES (EXPANDED)**

## Corequisites:

ENGL 200, 201 or 238	3	3
----------------------	---	---

## Area:

GEOG 101A and 101B	3	
GEOG 203A and 203B	3	
GEOG 361	3	
Two of GEOG 330, 349, 350A, 350B	3	
Upper-level geography	3	
Canadian history	3	
Modern European or contemporary world history	3	
POLI 100, 360 and 361 or 362, or 470	3	
History electives	6	
Approved courses in anthropology, classics, economics, upper level geography, upper level history, law, pacific studies, political science, sociology	4½	34½

Courses chosen in history and political science must include at least 6 units upper level.

ED-B 432, Value Education, is a relevant elective.



**SPANISH**

## Corequisite:

LING 100 or 360 .....	3	.....	3
Area:			
SPAN 100 .....	3		
SPAN 260 .....	3		
SPAN 290 .....	3		
SPAN 302 .....	3		
SPAN 400 or higher .....	3	.....	15

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from those numbered 100 or higher.

**THEATRE**

## Corequisite:

ENGL 200, 201, 203, or 238 .....	3	.....	3
Area:			
THEA 105 .....	3		
THEA 181 .....	3		
THEA 200 .....	3		
THEA 330 .....	3		
THEA 382 .....	3	.....	15

Additional area courses will be chosen by the student from any Theatre offerings.

NOTE: An elective will be substituted for the core requirement of THEA 150.

## POST-DEGREE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS - SECONDARY leading to a BACHELOR OF EDUCATION OR MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE

Students may apply for either a bachelor's or a master's program. The first ten months of either program will prepare students for teaching certificates. Students may then proceed to a degree as described below.

Warning: Candidates who have only one teaching subject may find it difficult to obtain a teaching position.

**ADMISSION**

The deadline for receipt of application forms is February 28.

Applications will be considered from those who meet the following requirements:

- (a) fulfilment of the interview requirement designated by the Faculty; and
- (b) possession of a degree from a recognized university acceptable in content to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee: applicants for the B.Ed. program must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the most recent two years (30 units); applicants for the M.Ed. program must have at least a B (70-74%) average in the last two years of the baccalaureate degree; see page 182; and
- (c) credit for 3 units of English (The Faculty requires students to demonstrate competency in written English. This may be satisfied by ENGL 115 or 215 as part of the required 3 units or by completion of the ENGL 115 equivalency examination as administered by the Department of English.); and
- (d) academic preparation which includes one of the following:
  - (i) the equivalent of at least 9 units in upper-level courses in each of two of the following subjects with a grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the best 9 units of upper-level courses in each subject:

Art <sup>1</sup>	Latin
Biological Sciences <sup>1</sup>	Mathematics
Chemistry <sup>2</sup>	Music <sup>1</sup>
English	Physical Education <sup>1</sup>
French	Physics <sup>1</sup>
General Science <sup>1</sup>	Russian
Geography <sup>2</sup>	Spanish
German	Theatre <sup>1</sup>
History <sup>3</sup>	

(Other subject areas normally taught in the secondary schools of British Columbia may be acceptable subject to the approval of the Dean.)

<sup>1</sup>All art, music, physical education, theatre and science courses must be acceptable to the appropriate Departments for admission to the Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum courses. Potential art and music applicants are advised to include at least 3 units of Art Education and Music Education courses respectively, and to consult with the Department prior to submission of applications.

<sup>2</sup>Students presenting geography must also have an appropriate 3 units of introductory work in history (for example, History 230, 240, or 242).

<sup>3</sup>Students presenting history must include at least 3 units of Canadian history at lower or upper level and also have an appropriate 3 units of introductory work in geography (for example, Geography 101A, 101B, 201A, 201B, 203A, 203B, 205A, 205B).

- (ii) a Master's or Honours degree in one of the subjects listed in (i) with

the exception of German, Latin, Russian, Spanish and Theatre, all of which require a second teaching area;

- (iii) at least 15 units in upper level courses in any one of the subjects listed in (i) with the exception of German, Latin, Russian, Spanish, Theatre, and Physical Education, with a grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the best 15 units of upper level courses;
- (iv) at least 9 units in upper level courses in one of the subjects listed in (i) with the exception of Physical Education, and an approved 15 unit Outdoor Education teaching area (see page 146) containing at least 9 upper level units plus the prescribed corequisites; with a grade point average of 3.00 (UVic C+) on the best 9 units of upper level courses in each subject area;
- (v) an approved expanded teaching area (single teaching area) with a grade point average of 3.00;
- (vi) a Bachelor of Music with a major in Music Education from the University of Victoria including ED-P 398 (commencing 1981-82 will be replaced by ED-P 498), ED-D 303, 406, ME 101, 201, 301, and 401 (Instrumental only), with a grade point average of 3.00 on all upper level courses in music and music education. (Students in this category will be accepted with the same priority status as regular Bachelor of Education Secondary students.)

In addition, it is recommended that THEA 150, ENGL 215 and PSYC 100 be included in the preparatory work.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience or unique academic qualifications.

Normally applicants must have fulfilled the above requirements by June 30 of the year of application. Students who believe their circumstances are unusual may appeal to the Faculty Admissions and Adjudication Committee for permission to meet the minimum requirements at the summer session prior to commencement of the program.

**PROGRAMS**

Maximum enrolments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted.

Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late July.

Registration must be completed by Tuesday, September 8, 1981. No registration will be accepted after that date as school opening orientation begins on Wednesday, September 9.

Students interested in the Internship Program should make enquiries in the Education Advising Centre early in February or prior to submission of their application for admission.

Students will spend an extended time in the schools and take courses at the University directly related to their professional training. Normally, the courses are taken as a coordinated unit during a ten month period beginning in September. Because of the professional involvement off-campus during this year, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. Any exceptions must have approval from the Education Advising Centre.

A grade point average of 3.00 must be obtained on this program in order to qualify for certification. Students on the M.Ed. program must maintain a cumulative average of at least B (5.00 grade point average).



**COURSE REQUIREMENTS - BACHELOR OF EDUCATION**

Students may qualify for certification by completing one of the following programs:

**1. Regular Program**

<i>September-May</i>	1 Area	2 Areas*
ED-D 303 .....	1½	1½
ED-D 337 .....	1½	1½
ED-B 343C .....	1½	1½
ED-B 359 .....	1	1
ED-D 406 .....	3	3
ED-A 750 — ED-E 770 .....	4½	6
ED-P 790 .....	1½	1½
ED-P 792 .....	½	½
	<u>15</u>	<u>16½</u>

*May-June*

ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 .....	3	3
ED-B 430 .....	1½	1½
	<u>4½</u>	<u>4½</u>

Total units .....	<u>19½</u>	<u>21</u>
-------------------	------------	-----------

\*except sciences and second languages

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

**2. Alternative Programs**

**NOTE: ALTERNATIVE PROGRAMS MAY NOT BE OFFERED EVERY YEAR**

**(a) Sequential Option**

<i>September-May</i>	1 Area	2 Areas*
Approved Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary school subjects .....	4½	6
EDUC 799B .....	12	21
	<u>16½</u>	<u>18</u>

*May-June*

ED-B 343C .....	1½	1½
ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 .....	3	3
	<u>4½</u>	<u>4½</u>
Total units .....	<u>21</u>	<u>22½</u>

**(b) Saanich Project**

Same courses as regular program, substitute ED-P 793 (1½) and Education elective (1½) for ED-B 359 (1), ED-P 790 (1½) and ED-P 792 (½).

**(c) Internship Program**

*July-August:* On-campus course work

*September-April:* Teaching practice in participating school districts on mid-Vancouver Island

*May-June:* On-campus course work  
Same courses as regular program

**(d) Special Music Program***September-May*

ED-D 337 .....	1½
ED-B 343C .....	1½
ED-B 359 .....	1
ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 .....	3
ED-B 430 .....	1½
ED-A 762 .....	4½
ED-P 792 .....	½
Approved Education elective .....	1½
Total Units .....	<u>15</u>

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

Students may proceed to a B.Ed. degree by taking an additional 12 to 15 units of which 3 units must be in the area of general curriculum. The courses should be selected in consultation with the Advising Centre to ensure that they support the teaching areas or are used to complete a second teaching area, if appropriate.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS - MASTER OF EDUCATION**

<i>September-May</i>	1 Area	2 Areas*
ED-D 303 .....	1½	1½
ED-D 337 .....	1½	1½
ED-D 406 .....	3	3
ED-A 750 — ED-E 770 .....	4½	6
ED-P 790 .....	1½	1½
ED-A/ED-E 591 .....	1½	3
Education elective (minimum 1½ units at graduate level) .....	3	0
	<u>16½</u>	<u>16½</u>

*May-June*

ED-B 430 .....	1½	1½
ED-B 545 .....	1½	1½
EDUC 555 .....	1½	1½
	<u>4½</u>	<u>4½</u>
Total Units .....	<u>21</u>	<u>21</u>

\*except sciences and second languages

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

Normally one year of successful teaching experience must be documented before the student can continue in the program. At the end of the one year teaching experience, the Faculty of Education will make a recommendation to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the student's status based on one year's experience and 6 units of completed graduate work. All requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. After the one year of teaching experience, the recommended student may proceed to an M.Ed. degree by taking an additional 15 units of which 3 units must include a foundations course. The 15 units, taken in varying patterns depending upon the approval of the student's supervisory committee and subject to the availability of space and resources, will be completed in conjunction with one year of teaching experience.

Nine units of graduate work must be included in the final 15 units of the student's program.

All course requirements of the M.Ed. must be satisfied, including the project, where appropriate.

**BACHELOR OF ARTS****1. MAJOR IN HUMAN PERFORMANCE**

The Bachelor of Arts, Human Performance, offers a liberal arts and/or social science perspective in the study of fitness, sport, and physically active life styles. Options could focus on assessing the social and psychological implications of different activities and/or the administration of exercise programs.

The School of Physical Education each year will accept students in the Human Performance major by the selection process described under Admission to Physical Education on page 134. Students entering the Human Performance Program with the intent of applying for the Leisure Studies Co-operative Program which begins in Year Two should follow the requirements for Year One under the Major in Leisure Studies.

**Years One and Two:**

ENGL 115/116 or 121/122 .....	3
PE activities .....	4-6
PE 141 .....	1½
PE 142 .....	1½
PE 143 .....	1½
PE 241 .....	3
PE 343 .....	1½
PSYC 100 .....	3
PSYC 240 .....	3
SOCI 100 .....	3
Electives .....	6-8
	<u>31-35</u>



**Years Three and Four:**

PE activities	0-2
PE 342	1½
PE 346	1½
PE 347	1½
PE 444	1½
PE 445	1½
PE 447	3
PSYC 330 or 331	3
SOCI 360	1½
SOCI 365	1½
Electives	14½-16½
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>31-35</b>
	66

**NOTES:**

- Students must complete PE 105, 107, 109, 114, 115, 116 or 117, two of 111, 112, 113, 118, 119, and any four other activities either included in the list above or from the remaining courses PE 104-125.
- Twelve units of electives must be from the Faculty of Arts and Science and at least 9 of these must be at the 300- or 400-level. No more than 6 may be additional physical education units.
- When neither of the upper-level sociology courses is offered, students should seek approval for a substitute from the Faculty Adviser in the School of Physical Education.
- A second area of concentration should be included. Consult the Faculty Adviser.

**2. MAJOR IN LEISURE STUDIES**

The Leisure Studies program prepares students to enter the field of Recreational Administration and provides preparation in the planning, implementation and supervision of programs in a wide range of recreation settings.

The Leisure Studies Program is only available on a co-operative model basis. Please refer to page 132 for a general description of the Co-operative Program in Education.

Full-time students are normally admitted to the Leisure Studies Co-operative Program after the first year in the Human Performance (B.A.) program. Application for admittance should be made to the School of Physical Education by December 1 of the first year. The minimum academic requirement for entering the Leisure Studies Co-operative program is a 4.50 G.P.A. in the first year of the Human Performance (B.A.) program. Students meeting this academic requirement will be given a personal interview with the Selection Committee which includes members of the faculty of the School of Physical Education and members of the Leisure Studies Advisory Board as a further requirement for admission.

Approximately 15 students will be admitted per year. Students must maintain at least a 3.50 average overall and must complete four work terms (each a minimum duration of 13 weeks).

Each successfully completed Work Term is noted on the student's academic record and transcript. A student who does not complete a Work Term satisfactorily will normally be required to withdraw from the program but the Leisure Studies Committee may, upon review, authorize a further Work Term. The

performance of students in the Leisure Studies Co-operative Program will be reviewed after each campus term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory by the Leisure Studies Committee will be so informed and will be advised by the Committee of the conditions they are to satisfy in order to remain in the program.

**Work Term Transcript Entries**

When a Work Term is satisfactorily completed, the notation COM (completed) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript together with one of the following, as appropriate:

- LEIS 001. (0) Co-op Work Term: I  
 LEIS 002. (0) Co-op Work Term: II  
 LEIS 003. (0) Co-op Work Term: III  
 LEIS 004. (0) Co-op Work Term: IV

**Year One:**

ENGL 115, 116 or 121/122	3
PE activities	3
PE 142	1½
PE 143	1½
PSYC 100	3
SOCI 100	3
Electives	1½

**Year Two:**

PE 242	3
PE 343	1½
PE 352	3
PSYC 240	3
SOCW 200A and 200B	3
Electives	3
	33

**Years Three and Four:**

PE 371 or 372	1½
PE 453A and B	3
PE 454A and B	3
ED-D 417	3
ED-B 480	1½
PSYC 331	3
SOCI 365	1½
SOCI 371	1½
Electives	12
<b>Total</b>	<b>30</b>
	63

**NOTES:**

- Students must complete six activities from PE 104-125.
- Of the 15 units of electives, 6 units must be approved upper level courses from the Faculty of Arts and Science.
- When neither of the upper level sociology courses is offered, a substitute will be approved by the Faculty Adviser in the School of Physical Education.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE****MAJOR IN HUMAN PERFORMANCE**

The Bachelor of Science, Human Performance, offers a science perspective in the study of fitness, sport, and physical activity. Options can focus on assessing fitness and performance, and the prescription of exercise programs.

The School of Physical Education each year will accept approximately 10 students in the Human Performance major by the selection process described under Admission to Physical Education on page 134.

**Years One and Two:**

*BIOL 150	3
*CHEM 120 or 124	3
ENGL 115/116 or 121/122	3
*MATH 100/101 (or 130) or 102/151	3
PE activities	4-6
*PE 141	1½
PE 142	1½
PE 143	1½
*PE 241	3
*PHYS 101, 102 or 103	3
Electives	4½-6½
	31-35

**Years Three and Four:**

PE activities	0-2
*PE 341	1½
PE 344	1½
*PE 441	1½
*PE 442	1½
*PE 444	1½
PE 447	3
*PE 451	1½
Electives	19-21
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>31-35</b>
	66

\* science designated units

**NOTES:**

- To qualify for the Bachelor of Science degree 33 science designated units must be completed within the program.
- Students must complete PE 105, 106, 107, 109, 115, 116 or 117, one of PE 111, 112, 113, 114, 118, 119, and any five other activities either included in the list above or from the remaining courses PE 104-125.



- (c) Students may substitute a second 3 units in any of the four areas for one of the basic sciences (chemistry, physics, mathematics, biology).
- (d) At least 12 units of electives must be from science designated courses listed below and 9 of these must be at the 300 or 400 level. No more than 9 additional physical education units may be included.

Biochemistry	Mathematics
Biology	Microbiology
Chemistry	Physics
Computer Science	Statistics

The following specific courses are also approved:

ANTH 100	PSYC 115
ANTH 250	PSYC 123
PSYC 230	PSYC 124

- (e) Students should develop a second science concentration in their program. Consult the Faculty Adviser in the School of Physical Education.

## DIPLOMA PROGRAM IN NATIVE INDIAN LANGUAGES

A diploma program of courses over one academic year, begun in September 1974, prepares individuals to function as consultants, coordinators, or resource aides in the teaching of Native languages in communities or schools of British Columbia. Priority for admission will be given to individuals who are identified by local community organizations which express an interest in developing or continuing native language instruction. Some degree of competence in one of the native languages of British Columbia is a desirable prerequisite, but is not absolutely necessary if the student meets other admission criteria and has adequate access to speakers of a native language.

The courses may be taken by an individual for the one-year diploma only or they may be taken as part of or after completion of a degree program by students currently enrolled in the University. In cases where the courses are taken as part of a degree program, they would be counted as electives only.

Preliminary screening will be made by a committee from the Department of Linguistics and the Faculty of Education which will forward applications and committee recommendations to the Senate Committee on Admission and Re-registration when such action is appropriate. In addition to the usual application form and transcripts for new admissions to the University submitted to the Director of Admission Services (see page ), each application should

include two letters of reference and a letter written by the applicant outlining his personal background and future aspirations.

All students will register in the same section of the following courses:

LING 120 - Principles of Phonology  
 LING 121 - Principles of Morphology and Syntax  
 LING 122 - Phonological Analysis  
 LING 123 - Grammatical Analysis  
 LING 124 - Discovery Procedures: I  
 LING 125 - Discovery Procedures: II  
 LING 126 - Pedagogical Grammars of Amerindian Languages  
 LING 127 - Amerindian Lexicography  
 ED-B 490 - Principles of Teaching Second Languages

After admission to the program, orientation, counselling and general University coordination of the program will be provided by the Studies of Intercultural Education Office of the Faculty of Education. The terminal diploma, to be offered by the Faculty of Education, will carry no connotation of "certification" as a professional teacher. It will be relevant solely to functions involved in Native Language instruction.

## COURSES IN THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

**Not all courses listed hereunder will be offered every session.**

The University timetable lists the courses which will be offered in a specific session. Students should check with the appropriate Department or School regarding the upper level courses of their teaching areas.

Both core and elective courses included in the professional year and in specialized programs will be scheduled as part of a program and may vary from the normal pattern.

Students registering in the professional year will be issued prepared timetables at registration and should therefore not attempt to make up individual timetables.

*Courses numbered 300 or above are normally reserved for students registered in third or following years. Courses numbered 700-799 are professional year courses.*

Prerequisites may be waived (a) if the student has completed equivalent work, or (b) in other exceptional cases. Consult the Education Advising Centre.

Many Education courses are open to students in other Faculties by permission of the instructor and, where necessary, approval of the Education Advising Centre.

### UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Courses are designated as follows:

ED-A A E M E	} Department of Art and Music in Education
ED-B L E	
ED-C P E	
	} Department of Communication and Social Foundations
ED-D	Department of Psychological Foundations in Education
ED-E	Department of Social and Natural Sciences
ED-P	Division of Professional Studies
EDUC	General Education courses coordinated through the Office of the Associate Dean.

### ED-E 145. (3) General Science

Topics from astronomy, biology, chemistry, geology and physics selected to provide a broad background for the teaching of elementary school sciences. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the process of scientific inquiry.

(2-2; 2-2)

### ED-P 197. (1½) First-Year Elementary Seminar and School Experience

This course deals with communication skills and interpersonal relations in teaching. Seminars will be held twice weekly in the First or Second Term. Students must complete ten weekly half-day experiences in the schools.

(Grading: INC; COM, N or F.)

### ED-D 200A. (1½) Introduction to Educational Psychology

The application of psychological principles to elementary classroom practice.

Credit toward a program cannot be granted for more than one of Education-D 200A, 200B, or 303. (Grading: INC; COM, N or F.)

Prerequisite: Psychology 100. (2-0; 2-0)

### ED-D 200B. (3) Introduction to Educational Psychology

The application of psychological principles to elementary classroom practice.

Credit toward a program cannot be granted for more than one of Education-D 200A, 200B or 303.

Prerequisite: Psychology 100. (3-0; 3-0)

### ED-P 297. (1½) Pre-Professional Year Elementary Seminar and School Experience

Weekly seminars dealing with formal analysis of teaching and acquisition of selected teaching skills, plus a minimum of 20 hours of microteaching. Skills are applied during school experience activities. A two-week post-session practicum following final examination is required. (Grading: INC; COM, N or F.)

Prerequisite: Education-P 197.

### ED-D 303. (1½) Introduction to Psychology of Classroom Learning

An introduction to the psychology of learning in the secondary school.

Credit toward a program cannot be granted for more than one of Education-D 200A, 200B or 303. (3-0)



**ED-D 305. (3) Psychology of Childhood**

Mental, social, emotional and physical characteristics of pre-school and elementary school pupils, their interests and problems; emphasis upon classroom implications.

(3-0; 3-0)

**ED-D 306. (1½) Advanced Educational Psychology: Child Development During the Pre-School Years**

An advanced course with special emphasis on early education; consideration of language, motor skills, and cognitive development, from birth to six years. Observation techniques, the interview, and other approaches to child study will be stressed.

Prerequisite: Education-D 305 or equivalent. (3-0)

**ED-D 316. (1½) Verbal Communication**

Study of interpersonal verbal skills and processes. Skill practice and analytical applications to classroom, counselling, family, social work and mental health.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education 300. (3-0)

**ED-D 317. (1½) Non-verbal Communication**

Study of non-verbal interactions: movement, posture, gesture, qualities of voice, and spacing. Analysis of implications in teaching, counselling, family relations, mental health.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education 300. (3-0)

**ED-B 320. (1½) Social Issues in Canadian Education**

A colloquium to explore salient and current social issues relevant to provision of formal education in Canada.

Prerequisite: Education-P 797, Education-P 498, or an approved degree. (3-0)

**ED-B 331. (1½) Introduction to the Study of Literature and Language in the Elementary School**

The use of books with children as a basis for teaching the language arts.

(3-0)

**ED-D 337. (1½) Evaluation of Student Achievement**

The construction of classroom measures; including rating scales, self-reports, check lists, performance tests, essay and objective tests, organization and use of measurement data.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education 401.

Pre- or corequisite: Professional year or consent of Education Advising Centre. (3-0)

**ED-B 339. (1½) Introduction to Early Childhood Education**

An introductory survey of early childhood education designed as an initial orientation to teaching children ages three to six. The course provides an overview of typical programs, curricula, methods and materials found in early childhood education today.

(3-0)

**\*ED-B 341. (3) Literature in the Elementary School**

Survey of children's literature; selection of books for children; scope and sequence in the development of a literature program in the primary or intermediate grades. Students will specialize according to their interest.

Either English 301 or Education-B 341 may be used for credit in the Language Arts area for students interested in teaching the intermediate grades.

Prerequisite: Professional Year or Education-B 331.

NOTE: The prerequisite is waived for students who are not on a Bachelor of Education program.

(3-0; 3-0)

**\*\*ED-B 342. (1½) Foundations of Reading**

Consideration of the processes and psychology of reading.

(3-0)

**\*\*ED-B 343. (1½) Reading in the School**

Components of a total reading program: examination, evaluation, and construction of instructional materials; curricular organization.

Credit for only one of the following areas may be applied to a degree program.

343A — Reading in the Primary Grades

343B — Reading in the Intermediate Grades

343C — Reading in the Secondary Schools

Prerequisite: Education-B 342. (3-0)

**ED-E 345. (3) Selected Topics in General Science**

In-depth studies of scientific concepts basic to the new elementary school science curricula. (2-2; 2-2)

**\*ED-E 346. (3) Social Studies in the Elementary School**

The structural character and implication for teaching of the social studies discipline; principles and practices of direct and indirect teaching; sample and patch studies as advanced organizers of resource materials; unit planning and preparation and the evaluation of procedures.

Enrolment in this course is limited.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0; 3-0)

**\*ED-B 349 (formerly 347/348). (3) Language in the Elementary School**

Program development in listening, speaking and writing in the elementary school; principles and practices.

(3-0; 3-0)

**\*ED-B 350. (1½) Correction of Language Difficulties in the Elementary School**

Diagnosis and remediation of language difficulties within the elementary classroom.

(3-0)

**ED-B 351. (1½) Literature for Young Adults**

Survey of standard, classic and current books for the adolescent. Stimulation of reading through appropriate books for young adults. Specific reading may be required, in advance, for this course.

(Intend to offer 1981-82. Not offered 1982-83.) (3-0)

**ED-B 359. (1) Introduction to Learning Resources**

The role of resources in learning; utilization of materials in schools and the role of school libraries; laboratory in basic audio-visual instructional techniques.

(Grading: COM, N or F.) (1-2)

**ED-B 360. (1½) Educational Media**

The application of media to education. Communication theory and practical experience in production and utilization of film, photography, audio and video tapes, and classroom audio-visual materials.

(3-0)

**ED-B 361. (1½) Advanced Educational Media**

Comprehensive synthesis of audio-visual media, educational television, programmed instruction, and multimedia systems for all levels of education. Laboratory experiences in the operation of complex equipment and the preparation of video tapes, sound slides, learning programs, and single concept films.

Prerequisite: Education-B 360.

(3-0)

**ED-E 373 (formerly part of ED-E 370). (1½) Environmental and Outdoor Education: An Introduction**

The study of trends and techniques for the development of appropriate attitudes toward the outdoor environment and the development of skills to solve problems of human impact upon other living things.

(2-2)

**ED-E 374 (formerly part of ED-E 370). (1½) Environmental and Outdoor Education in the Elementary School**

The development of an outdoor curriculum in the elementary school program; a study of methods and materials.

(2-2)

**EDUC 385 (formerly ED-C 285). (1½) Human Life Science**

Background in human health specifically related to the elementary Health Education curriculum. Seminars will be oriented toward classroom methodology.

(2-2)

\*The professional year is prerequisite to this course.

\*\*The professional year is prerequisite to this course for students on an elementary program.



**ED-P 398. (1½) Third-Year Secondary Seminar and School Experience**

A program of regularly scheduled seminars in which students will receive some instruction in methodology as preparation for visits to secondary school classrooms. Students must complete ten weekly half-day experiences in the schools. A two-week post-session practicum may be required. This requirement may be modified for students on special programs.

(Grading: INC; COM, N or F.)

**ED-D 402. (1½) Individual Testing**

Theory and practice in the use of diagnostic tests in elementary schools. Students who enrol will be required to administer tests, under supervision, in schools near the University.

Prerequisite: Education-D 337 or equivalent. (2-2)

**ED-D 403. (1½) Social Psychology of School and Classroom**

The application of social learning theory to school and classroom management.

Prerequisite: Education-D 200 or 303. (3-0)

**ED-D 405 (formerly EDUC 407/408). (3) Survey of Educational Exceptionality**

A consideration of the range of learning problems presented by children for whom classroom provisions may prove to be ineffective or inefficient; e.g., problems in motivation, attention, readiness, perception, response mobilization, retention, and learning rate.

Prerequisite: Education-D 200A or 200B, or Psychology 100. (3-0; 3-0)

**ED-D 406. (3) Psychology of Adolescence**

The physiological, psychological, social, and educational aspects of adolescence. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*ED-D 409A. (1½) Education of the Exceptional Child — the Gifted**

Identification procedures; early school admission and acceleration; setting goals for instruction; effective teaching methods; currently operating programs.

Prerequisite: Education-D 405 (or 407). (3-0)

**\*ED-D 409D. (1½) Education of the Exceptional Child — the Disadvantaged**

The effect of cultural disadvantages on school performance; special curricula for the disadvantaged; evaluating the effectiveness of the program.

Prerequisite: Education-D 405 (or 407). (3-0)

**\*ED-D 410 (formerly 409C). (1½ or 3) Education of the Mentally Retarded**

Supervised practice and/or theoretical considerations in teaching the mentally retarded. The course is offered in two sections, as described below, and only one of these is scheduled in any given session. Consult the Department of Psychological Foundations for further information.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-D 405 or Psychology 430.

NOTE: The Professional Year prerequisite is waived for students in the School of Child Care.

ED-D 410A (1½) A consideration of objectives, methods and materials in educating the mentally retarded, and of research evidence on instructional program effectiveness.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed Education-D 410B. (3-0)

ED-D 410B (3) A consideration of objectives, methods and materials in educating the moderately and severely retarded, and practice in applying the instructional strategies recommended by research evidence. Students enrolling in this course must reserve a morning or an afternoon each week in their timetable for the required practicum component.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed Education-D 410A. (2-2; 2-2)

**\*ED-D 411 (formerly 409E). (1½ or 3) Problems of Attention and Behaviour**

Supervised practice and/or theoretical considerations in working with children who present mild-to-moderate problems in attention or behaviour. The course is offered in two sections, as described below, and only one of these is scheduled in any given session. Consult the Department of Psychological Foundations for further information.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-D 405 or Psychology 430.

NOTE: The Professional Year prerequisite is waived for students in the School of Child Care.

ED-D 411A (1½) A consideration of objectives and methods in working with children who present mild-to-moderate problems in attention or

behaviour. School and non-school therapeutic alternatives, and research evidence on their effectiveness.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed Education-D 411B. (3-0)

ED-D 411B (3) A consideration of objectives and methods in working with children who present mild-to-moderate problems in attention or behaviour, and practice in applying the instructional strategies recommended by research evidence. Students enrolling in this course must reserve a morning or an afternoon each week in their timetable for the required practicum component.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed Education-D 411A. (2-2; 2-2)

**ED-D 414. (3) Group Processes**

Analysis of group decision-making; discovery and discussion methods in group learning; study of group interaction in classrooms, family life, counselling, and mental health. First portion of course is devoted to skill development, second part to analysis, theory and research. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*ED-D 415 (formerly 415/416). (3) Diagnosis and Remediation of Learning Difficulties**

A consideration of theories and programs relevant to the causes, correction and remediation of learning difficulties; common tests used in the diagnostic battery, and the interpretation and education implications of test results. Students will be required to spend three hours per week in the Learning Assistance Centre working with children with learning problems. This course is open to students on the elementary program only.

NOTE: The Professional Year prerequisite is waived for students in the School of Child Care. (3-3; 3-3)

**ED-D 417. (3) Helping Relationships**

Study of helping relationships in the classroom, counselling, family life, and mental health. Theories of personal effectiveness; analysis and practice of effective relating skills. The course is conducted as a participative seminar and includes skill-building laboratory experience. (3-0; 3-0)

**ED-D 419. (3) Adult Counselling**

Theoretical and practical introduction to adult counselling, especially educational counselling. Topics include: contexts for adult counselling; the ideology of adult counselling; adult counselling procedures; evaluation of adult counselling; supervised practice.

Prerequisite: Education-D 417 or permission of the instructor. (2-2; 2-2)

**ED-B 420. (3) Philosophy of Education**

An introductory course dealing with the philosophical foundations of education and their implications for curriculum and instruction in the schools.

Pre- or corequisite: Professional year. (3-0; 3-0)

**ED-B 423. (3) History of Education**

Development of educational theory and practice from the time of ancient Greece to the present.

Pre- or corequisite: Professional year. (3-0; 3-0)

**ED-B 425. (3) Anthropology and Education**

Theory and perspectives from cultural anthropology relevant to the processes of education and operations of schools. (3-0; 3-0)

**ED-B 427. (3) Sociology of Education**

The social structure of western civilization and its significance for education. (3-0; 3-0)

**ED-B 430. (1½) The Organization and Administration of Education in British Columbia**

Introduction to structure and process of the B.C. School System. Teacher-administration relationships. Emerging trends and controversial issues in school organization and practice. Value problems in the profession. School law and legal requirements. Public and professional relationships. Classroom management. (3-0)

\*The professional year is prerequisite to this course.



**ED-B 431. (1½) Introduction to Educational Administration**

The meaning and purpose of educational administration. Concepts related to the theory, tasks, authority, processes of educational administration. The Administrator — characteristics, qualifications, selection, preparation.

Pre- or Corequisite: Professional year. (3-0)

**ED-B 432. (1½) Value Education**

An examination of the nature of value, the developmental and psychometric aspects of values, and some current practices in value education in schools.

(3-0)

**ED-D 433. (1½) Psychological Education**

A study of the concepts and practices of psychological education; examines how the school, family and community can mutually support the personal growth of individuals through educational means.

(3-0)

**ED-D 434. (1½) Human Skills**

Topics include: family life, educational principles and practices; vocational decision-making; education for personal development and life skills learning.

(3-0)

**ED-B 435. (1½) Supervision — Setting, Methods and Overview**

An examination of leadership, change, authority and power structures and organizational climate in supervision settings. Consideration given to evaluation, motivation, techniques available for the systematic observation and analysis of teaching, and supervision of program development and evaluation.

Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (3-0)

**ED-B 436. (3) Adult Education: Concepts, Theory and Practice**

An identification of the theoretical basis of adult learning behaviour and the characteristics of adult education as a social and institutional practice. Topics include an operational definition of adult education, an historical development of the concept, an analysis of the various roles of persons involved with adult education, a review of the learning patterns of adults, an analysis of particular program emphasis in adult education, and the articulation of selected contemporary issues in the area. The concept of adult education is considered as separate from degree-oriented higher education.

(3-0; 3-0)

**\*ED-B 440. (1½) Early Childhood Education**

A comparative evaluation of contemporary issues and early childhood education program models to provide a theoretical basis for curriculum development.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-B 339 or permission of the instructor. (3-0)

**\*ED-B 441. (1½) Early Childhood Education Curriculum Development**

An in-depth study of principles, procedures, related research and literature of early childhood education curriculum development emphasizing selection and application of methods, materials, and resources for teaching day care, pre-school and kindergarten children.

Prerequisite: Education-B 440 or equivalent. (3-0)

**\*ED-B 442. (3) Corrective Reading Instruction**

A course covering classroom diagnosis and treatment of reading difficulties; prevention of reading disabilities; corrective classroom procedures. Students will become familiar with materials and procedures for the correction of various types of reading disabilities. This course is useful to the classroom teacher and to the reading specialist. A portion of the course may involve remedial work in a school setting.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-B 342 or permission of the instructor. Students on the Learning Assistance teaching area will be allowed to take this course without the pre- or corequisite.

(3-0; 3-0)

**\*ED-E 443. (1½) Mathematics Curriculum in the Elementary School**

Goals of mathematics learning; evaluation and use of textbooks, supplementary and enrichment materials, games, concrete aids; individualized small group, and large group instructional settings; evaluation of learning; current issues and trends.

Prerequisite: Education-E 744 or Mathematics 203 or equivalent.

(Offered 1981-82; not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84.) (3-0)

**\*ED-E 444. (1½) Mathematics Instruction in the Elementary School**

Teaching strategies; learning activities; classroom organization; instruction materials, their function and use; laboratory methods.

Prerequisite: Education-E 744 or Mathematics 203 or equivalent.

(Offered 1981-82; not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84.) (3-0)

**\*ED-E 445. (3) Science Education**

The nature of scientific inquiry, studies of the research in science teaching, comparative curricula, contemporary thinking in science education, and preparation and use of experimental materials.

(Offered 1981-82 and Summer Session 1982; not offered 1982-83; intend to offer 1983-84.) (3-0; 3-0)

**\*ED-E 447. (1½) Mathematics, Science and Social Studies in Early Childhood Education**

A survey of Mathematics, Science and Social Studies content, materials, methods suitable for children from ages three to six.

Prerequisite: Education-B 440 or permission of Instructor.

(Offered Spring Term 1981-82, not offered 1982-83, intend to offer 1983-84.) (3-0)

**\*ED-B 448. (formerly 496B). (1½) Seminar and Practicum in Early Childhood Education**

Observation and supervised practice teaching in the pre-school and kindergarten. Course activities include weekly half-day observations and a seminar. A post-session practicum or a project will be required.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-B 441 or permission of the Instructor. (3-0).

**ED-B 450. (3) Research and Program Development in Education**

Trends, issues and research in education as the basis for curriculum development, organization, and instruction.

ED-B 450A — Primary (formerly ED-B 340)

ED-B 450B — Intermediate (formerly EDUC 450A)

Pre- or corequisite: Professional year. (3-0; 3-0)

**EDUC 480. (1½ or 3) Contemporary Issues in Education**

Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach.

With permission may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program. (3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**ED-A 480. (1½ or 3) Contemporary Issues in Education — Art and Music**

(Description as for Education 480.)

**ED-B 480. (1½ or 3) Contemporary Issues in Education**

— Communication and Social Foundations

(Description as for Education 480.)

**ED-C 480. (1½ or 3) Contemporary Issues in Education — Physical Education**

(Description as for Education 480.)

**ED-D 480. (1½ or 3) Contemporary Issues in Education — Psychological Foundations**

(Description as for Education 480.)

**ED-E 480. (1½ or 3) Contemporary Issues in Education — Social and Natural Sciences**

(Description as for Education 480.)

\*The professional year is prerequisite to this course.

**\*ED-E 484. (1½) Diagnosis and Remediation in Mathematics**

Possible causes of difficulty; teacher-made diagnostic tasks and tests; published tests; analysis of common errors; lesson plans and strategies; mini case studies. (3-0)

**ED-E 485. (1½ or 3) Special Topics in General Science**

Topics of current interest or concern.

With permission may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program. (2-2) or (2-2; 2-2)

**ED-E 486. (1½ or 3) Special Topics in Social Studies**

Topics of current interest or concern.

With permission may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program. (3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**\*ED-B 490. (3) Principles of Teaching Second Languages**

The application of linguistic principles in teaching second languages, including contrastive language analysis, methods, materials; gradation, presentation, repetition, and measurement in lesson development. Attention given to automated language teaching.

Prerequisite: One of Linguistics 100, 210, 360, 390. (3-0; 3-0)

\*The professional year is prerequisite to this course.



**EDUC 494. (1½) Directed Studies**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area. All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering in this course. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies courses. The following areas have been approved:

494Z Education

**ED-A 494. (1½) Directed Studies**

(Description as for Education 494.)

The following areas have been approved:

494A Art Education

494T Music Education

**ED-B 494. (1½) Directed Studies**

(Description as for Education 494.)

The following areas have been approved:

494C Drama in Education

494D Early Childhood Education

494E Educational Administration

494F Educational Foundations

494G Educational Media

494J Teaching of English

494K Language Arts

494L Teaching of a Second Language

494Q Library Education

**ED-C 494. (1½) Directed Studies**

(Description as for Education 494.)

The following area has been approved:

494V Physical Education

**ED-D 494. (1½) Directed Studies**

(Description as for Education 494.)

The following areas have been approved:

494B Helping Professions

494H Educational Psychology

494S Special Classes

494W Remedial

**ED-E 494. (1½) Directed Studies**

(Description as for Education 494.)

The following areas have been approved:

494M Teaching of Geography

494N Teaching of History

494P Social Studies

494R Mathematics Education

494U Outdoor Education

494X Science Education

**ED-P 494. (1½) Directed Studies**

(Description as for Education 494.)

The following area has been approved:

494Y Student Teaching

**EDUC 495. (1½) Directed Studies**

(Description as for Education 494.)

**ED-A 495. (1½) Directed Studies**

(Description as for Education-A 494.)

**ED-B 495. (1½) Directed Studies**

(Description as for Education-B 494.)

**ED-C 495. (1½) Directed Studies**

(Description as for Education-C 494.)

**ED-D 495. (1½) Directed Studies**

(Description as for Education-D 494.)

**ED-E 495. (1½) Directed Studies**

(Description as for Education-E 494.)

**ED-P 495. (1½) Directed Studies**

(Description as for Education 494.)

**\*ED-D 496. (1½) Practicum in Specified Areas of Teaching**

Supervised practice in teaching children who learn inefficiently or ineffectively in regular classroom settings. A post-session practicum in May normally will be required.

A student may take all of the following areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on a student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Education Advising Centre.

496A Teaching the gifted child.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-D 409A

496C Teaching the mentally retarded.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-D 410A

496D Teaching the culturally disadvantaged learner.

Prerequisite: Education-D 409D

496E Teaching the child with attention or behavior problems.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-D 411A

496F Teaching the child with learning disabilities.

Pre- or corequisite: Education-D 415

Students anticipating enrolment in Education-D 496 should make early enquiry to the Education Advising Centre to determine availability of supervisory personnel and school placement. Approval of the Education Advising Centre is required prior to enrolment. In general, course activities require a time commitment of one half day per week throughout the second term.

**ED-P 498. (1½) Fourth Year Secondary Seminar**

A program of seminars and school experiences prerequisite to the 750-770 sequences. A two-week post-session practicum following final examinations is required. This requirement may be modified for students on special programs.

Prerequisite: Education-P 398.

**EDUC 499. (½-3) Professional Development**

This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus. Not more than 3 units of credit for Education 499 may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.

(Grading: COM, N, or F)

**ED-A 499. (½-3) Professional Development (Art and Music)**

(Description as for Education 499.)

**ED-B 499. (½-3) Professional Development (Communication and Social Foundations)**

(Description as for Education 499.)

**ED-C 499. (½-3) Professional Development (Physical Education)**

(Description as for Education 499.)

**ED-D 499. (½-3) Professional Development (Psychological Foundations)**

(Description as for Education 499.)

**ED-E 499. (½-3) Professional Development (Social and Natural Sciences)**

(Description as for Education 499.)

**ED-P 499. (½-3) Professional Development (Professional Studies)**

(Description as for Education 499.)

**NOTE: Elementary Professional Year Courses:**

**ED-A 701 to ED-C 747:** Any student who fails a 700-level course in the Elementary Professional Year will not be permitted to take the final practicum.

**ED-A 701. (1) Curriculum and Instruction in Art**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary art.

Available for elementary Post-Degree Professional Program students.

Except with permission not available for credit for those who have completed a course in Art Education.

(1-½; 1-½)

**ED-A 705. (1) Basic Concepts in Music**

Introductory course in fundamentals, methods and materials for elementary classroom teachers. Designed for students with little or no background in music.

Not available for credit for those who have completed Music Education 104, 105 or 106.

(1-1; 1-1)

\*The professional year is prerequisite to this course.



**ED-A 706. (1) Music for Classroom Teachers**

Methods, materials and philosophy of music education for elementary classroom teachers. Designed for students who have had some previous musical experience, for example, private lessons or participation in choirs or bands.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Music Education 104, 105 or 106. (1-1; 1-1)

**ED-D 713. (1½) Learning Difficulties in the Elementary Classroom**

An introduction to the nature, scope and recognition of learning difficulties commonly encountered in the elementary grades and a consideration of their treatment. Specific attention will be given to difficulties in number and reading skill.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education-D 415. (3-0)

**ED-E 743. (2) Curriculum and Instruction in Mathematics in the Elementary School**

An examination of the mathematics curriculum and instructional procedures for teaching mathematics: scope and sequence, objectives, classroom settings, teaching strategies, manipulative aids, learning activities, and evaluation procedures. (1-2; 1-2)

**ED-E 744. (1½) Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Mathematics**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary mathematics. (1-1; 1-1)

**ED-E 745. (1) Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Science**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary science. (1-2)

**ED-E 746. (1) Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Social Studies**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary social studies. (1-2)

**ED-C 747. (1) Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Physical Education**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary physical education.

Not available for credit for those who have completed Physical Education 147, 149 or 345; 446. (1-1; 1-1)

**ED-B 748 (formerly one-half of 742). (1½) Reading Instruction in the Elementary School. (Primary or Intermediate Grade Emphasis)**

A study of the elementary reading curriculum emphasizing selection and application of materials, resources and methods for teaching reading. (2-0; 2-0)

**ED-B 749 (formerly one-half of 742). (1½) Oral and Written Expression in the Elementary School. (Primary or Intermediate Grade Emphasis)**

A study of the elementary language arts curriculum emphasizing selection and application of materials, resources and methods for teaching oral and written expression. (2-0; 2-0)

**NOTE: Secondary Courses in Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum:**

**ED-A 750 to ED-E 770:** Any student who fails the theory part of a 700-level course in the Secondary Professional Year will not be permitted to take the final practicum.

**ED-A 750. (3-4½) Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects - Art**

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area or who have special permission of the Education Advising Centre.

A two-week practicum (orientation period) is required at the beginning of the school year. (Grading: INC; letter grade.)

**ED-B 753. (3-4½) Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects - English**

(Description as for Education-A 750.)

**ED-B 754. (3-4½) Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects - Second Language**

ED-B 754A (3-4½) French

ED-B 754B (3) German

ED-B 754C (3) Spanish

ED-B 754D (3) Latin

ED-B 754E (3) Russian

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area or who have special permission of the Education Advising Centre. More than one of these courses can be taken with permission of the Education Advising Centre.

A two-week practicum (orientation period) is required at the beginning of the school year. (Grading: INC; letter grade.)

**ED-E 755. (3-4½) Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects - Geography**

(Description as for Education-A 750.)

**ED-E 758. (3-4½) Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects - History**

(Description as for Education-A 750.)

**ED-E 761. (3-4½) Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects - Mathematics**

(Description as for Education-A 750.)

**ED-E 762. (3-4½) Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects - Music**

(Description as for Education-A 750.)

**ED-E 763. (3) Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects - Outdoor Education**

(Description as for Education-A 750.)

**ED-C 764. (3-4½) Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects - Physical Education**

(Description as for Education-A 750.)

**ED-B 767. (3-4½) Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects - Theatre**

(Description as for Education-A 750.)

**ED-E 768. (3-4½) Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects - Commerce**

Offered by special permission only.

(Description as for Education-A 750.)

**ED-E 769. (3-4½) Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary 8352a School Subjects - Science**

(Description as for Education-A 750.)

Students with teaching areas in biology, chemistry, physics, or general science will enrol for this course.

**ED-E 770. (3-4½) Curriculum, Instruction and Practicum in Secondary School Subjects - Home Economics**

Offered by special permission only.

(Description as for Education-A 750.)

**EDUC 777. (1½) Introduction to Teaching Methods**

General introduction to curriculum and instruction in secondary school subjects. Offered to Internship students only.

(Grading: INC, COM, N, or F)

**EDUC 789. (6) Institute for Elementary Teachers**

An integrated program in current curriculum developments and methods of instruction for teachers who have completed professional training more than ten years ago.

Credit towards a degree may be used only for updating of professional training completed more than ten years previously. Credit for this course cannot be used for elective credit on a current Elementary Degree Program.

Prerequisite: Professional training completed more than 10 years prior to registration in this course or permission of the course coordinator.

(Lectures and laboratories: hours to be arranged.)

**ED-P 790. (1½) Teaching Skills Seminar: Secondary**

The study, performance and evaluation of teaching skills essential to teacher performance at the secondary level. Skills will be practised and evaluated through peer interaction. (Grading: INC; COM, N, or F.)

Prerequisite: Acceptance into a Secondary Post-Degree Professional Program. (3-0)



**ED-P 791. (1) Teaching Skills Seminar: Elementary**

The study, performance and evaluation of teaching skills essential to teacher performance at the elementary level. Skills will be practised and evaluated through peer interaction. (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

Prerequisite: Acceptance into an Elementary Post-Degree Professional Program.

(2-0)

**ED-P 792. (½) Secondary Career Seminar**

Forum for discussion on teaching, general class management. (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

(1-0)

**ED-P 793. (1½) Internship Seminar**

Seminar on teaching competencies. Topics will include teaching skills, classroom management, relationship of theory to practice, analysis of teaching, the teacher as a professional, and education-community orientation. (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

(1-0; 1-0)

**ED-P 797. (3) Seminar and Elementary Student Teaching**

For students registered in the professional year, elementary program. Consists of a weekly seminar and school experience to be arranged by the School Experience Office. Students should note that they will be required to undertake a two-week September school orientation prior to the start of on-campus classes.

(Grading: INC; letter grade.)

**EDUC 799A. (9) Integrated Professional Program (Regular)**

Historical and Social Foundations; Administration and Management of Education in B.C.; Measurement and Evaluation; Media Education; Library Education; Directed Media or Library Project. (Grading: INC; letter grade.)

(18-0 first term; practicum second term.)

**EDUC 799B. (12) Integrated Professional Program (Post-Degree Professional Program)**

Historical and Social Foundations; Administration and Management of Education in B.C.; Psychology of Classroom Learning; Psychology of Adolescence; Measurement and Evaluation; Media Education; Library Education; Directed Media or Library Project. (Grading: INC; letter grade.)

(24-0 first term; practicum second term.)

**A E 100. (3) Introduction to Art Education**

Classroom management, teaching techniques and practical exploration in Art.

Not available on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 101 or Education-A 701.

(3-1; 3-1)

**A E 101. (2) Art for General Classroom Teachers (Elementary)**

Content of the Art program in the elementary school; principles, practice, and techniques of instruction.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 100 or Education-A 701.

Students planning to enter an art teaching area should register in AE 100.

(2-1; 2-1)

**A E 200. (1½) Design for the Classroom**

Analysis of the elements and principles of design, through practical and theoretical experiences as applied to the classroom (elementary and secondary).

Prerequisite: Art Education 100 or 101 or Education-A 701.

(3-1)

**A E 201. (1½) Image Development for the Classroom**

An introduction to theories, methods and practices of image development for the classroom (elementary and secondary).

Prerequisite: Art Education 100 or 101 or Education-A 701.

(3-1)

**A E 205. (1½) Two Dimensional Art for the Classroom**

Teaching methods, techniques and studio investigation of media in drawing, painting, design, graphics and other two dimensional art (elementary and secondary).

Prerequisite: Art Education 200 and 201.

(3-1)

**A E 208. (1½) Three Dimensional Art for the Classroom**

Teaching methods, techniques and studio investigation of media in carving, modelling, construction design and other three dimensional art (elementary

and secondary).

Prerequisites: Art Education 200 and 201.

(3-1)

**A E 301. (3) Three Dimensional Art and Crafts**

Teaching methods and techniques involving carving, modelling, constructions, and other three dimensional problems and crafts related to elementary and or secondary level.

Prerequisite: Art Education 100 or Education-A 701.

(3-0; 3-0)

**A E 303. (3) Ceramics**

An introductory course in ceramics for elementary and secondary teachers. Discussion and practice will include all aspects of ceramics as these relate to human development and classroom practice.

Permission of the Faculty Adviser required if Art Education 309 already completed.

(3-0; 3-0)

**A E 304. (3) Crafts**

An introductory course in crafts for elementary and secondary teachers; a practical investigation of various craft media which can be used in the school system.

Permission of the Faculty Adviser required if Art Education 310 already completed.

(3-0; 3-0)

**A E 305. (1) Drawing in the Classroom**

Development of skills and teaching methods in drawing through studio exploration (elementary and secondary).

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 309 or 302.

Prerequisite: Art Education 205 or permission of the Department.

(2-1)

**A E 306. (1) Painting in the Classroom**

Development of skills and teaching methods in painting through studio exploration (elementary and secondary).

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 309 or 302.

Prerequisite: Art Education 205 or permission of the Department.

(2-1)

**A E 307. (1) Printmaking in the Classroom**

Development of skills and teaching methods in printmaking through studio exploration (elementary and secondary).

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 309.

Prerequisite: Art Education 205 or permission of the Department.

(2-1)

**A E 308. (1) Sculpture in the Classroom**

Development of skills and teaching methods in sculpture through studio exploration (elementary and secondary).

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 301.

Prerequisite: Art Education 208 or permission of the Department.

(2-1)

**A E 309. (1) Ceramics in the Classroom**

Development of skills and teaching methods in ceramics through studio exploration (elementary and secondary).

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 301 or 303.

Prerequisite: Art Education 205 or permission of the Department.

(2-1)

**A E 310. (1) Applied Design in the Classroom**

Development of skills and teaching methods in selected craft areas through studio exploration (elementary and secondary).

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Art Education 301 or 304.

Prerequisite: Art Education 208 or permission of the Department.

(2-1)

**A E 315. (1½) Curriculum Planning in Art Education**

Study of art education curriculum guides and of methods of planning programs for the classroom (elementary and secondary).

Prerequisite: Art Education 100 or 101 or permission of the Department.

(3-1)



**A E 316. (1) Art Criticism Skills for the Classroom**

Development of critical skills for the classroom through study of art criticism theories and field experiences (elementary and secondary).

Prerequisite: History in Art 120 or equivalent.

(2-1)

**A E 317. (1½) Art History for the Classroom**

Methods of teaching art history in the classroom with emphasis on Canadian Art. Students will prepare teaching materials (elementary and secondary).

Prerequisite: History in Art 120 or equivalent.

(3-1)

**A E 318. (1) Commercial Design for the Classroom**

Lettering, design, layout and display methods for the classroom (secondary).

Prerequisites: Art Education 200 and 201.

(2-1)

**A E 319. (1½) Photography for the Classroom**

Basic approaches to the use of photography as an art medium.

(3-1)

**A E 320. (1½) Art and the Young Child**

Study and development and characteristics of child art at pre-school, kindergarten and primary levels with practical experience, teaching and evaluation methods.

(3-1)

**A E 400. (3) Special Study**

This will include a study of a particular field of Art Education carried out under the direction of a member of the Faculty. A lecture-demonstration study of the growth and development of children in relation to creative expression, including the philosophy of art education.

Prerequisites: Art Education 300 and 301.

(3-0; 3-0)

**A E 401. (1½) Special Studies**

Studies of selected topics in the theory and practice of Art Education.

May be repeated up to 6 units with permission of the Faculty Adviser in the Department of Art and Music in Education.

Prerequisites: Completion of all other Art Education courses in teaching area or concurrent with completion of final area courses.

(3-1)

**LE 432 (formerly one-half of 431). (1½) The School Library and the Teacher**

The library as a vital part of the teacher's program, its philosophy and services. For all teachers — elementary and secondary.

(3-0)

**\*LE 433 (formerly one-half of 431). (1½) The School Librarian**

The role of the school librarian, administration of a school library, staffing supervision.

(3-0)

**\*LE 434 (formerly one-half of 430). (1½) School Library Materials**

The evaluation, selection and acquisition of learning materials in all media formats, etc. Credit for only one of the following areas may be applied to a degree program:

434A — Elementary emphasis

434B — Secondary emphasis

(3-0)

**\*LE 435 (formerly one-half of 430). (1½) Cataloguing and Classification for School Libraries**

The principles and practice of basic classification systems and cataloguing rules applied to the needs of the school library.

**\*LE 436. (1½) Problems in Cataloguing and Classification for School Libraries**

An examination of new cataloguing standards. Principles and practice in non-print cataloguing. Advanced bibliographic control procedures.

Prerequisite: Library Education 435.

(3-0)

**M E 101. (1½) Introduction to Music Education**

Orientation to the profession; introduction to the role of music in education and society. Field trips to schools and institutions with exemplary music education programs to be included.

(1-2; 1-2)

**M E 104. (2) Music for General Classroom Teachers (Elementary)**

Content of the music program in the elementary school; principles, practice, and techniques of instruction.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Music Education 106, Education-A 705 or 706.

Students planning to enter a music teaching area should register in Music Education 105, 106.

(2-1; 2-1)

**M E 105. (1½) Music Fundamentals for Classroom Teachers**

Introduction to music for schools. This course will normally be followed by Music Education 106 in the second term. (Students with exceptionally strong music backgrounds may not be required to take this course.)

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Music 100.

(3-0)

**M E 106. (1½) Elementary School Music Materials and Activities**

Survey of texts and materials for use in the elementary classroom music program. Use of materials in a sequential program involving singing, listening, playing, rhythmic and creative activities.

Students with a considerable music background may be permitted to enter Music Education 106 without the regular Music Education 105 prerequisite.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education-A 705 or 706.

Pre- or corequisite: Music Education 105 or equivalent.

(3-0)

**M E 118. (1) Music Theatre Workshop**

In-depth study of techniques and procedures related to the production of musical plays in the school. Both artistic and technical (staging, lighting, costumes, make-up) aspects will be included. Workshop productions of one or two musical plays per academic year may be included.

(0-4; 0-4)

**M E 201. (1½) Music Education Seminar: I**

A study of the foundations of music education for secondary schools. School experience will be required.

Pre- or corequisite: Music Education 101.

(1-0; 1-2) or (2-2; 0-0)

**M E 207. (1½) Educational Materials for Listening**

Continuation and development of classroom music activities with special emphasis on listening experiences.

(3-0)

**M E 208. (1½) Piano Class for Classroom Teachers**

Development of piano keyboard skills useful in classroom music.

(2-2) or (1-1; 1-1) or (1½-0; 1½-0)

**M E 209. (1½) Creativity in Music Education**

The relationship of theories of creative behaviour to classroom music teaching. Seminars and workshops.

(3-0)

**M E 216 (formerly 116). (1) Instrumental Clinic**

Practical ensemble experience on secondary instruments; techniques and materials for teaching, including conducting and instrument repair.

(0-4; 0-4)

**M E 218. (1) Music Theatre Workshop**

(Description as for Music Education 118.)

**M E 219. (1) Choral Seminar**

A study of choral techniques and literature as they apply to schools, including both conducting experience and school involvement. A piano component may be included.

(0-4; 0-4)

**M E 300 (formerly 100). (1½) The Teaching of Choral and Classroom Singing**

Materials and rehearsal techniques for use with school choral activities.

Prerequisite: Music 100, or Music Education 105, or consent of Department.

(3-0)

**M E 301 (formerly 307). (1½) Music Education Seminar: II**

A study of programs and materials for secondary schools with an emphasis on general music programs. Some school experience will be required.

Prerequisite: Music Education 201.

(1-0; 1-2) or (2-2)

**M E 302. (1½) Music in Early Childhood**

A survey of developmental implications as they pertain to the musical growth of the young child. Current Music Education methods and materials will be studied, and laboratory experiences will be included.

(3-0)

\*The professional year is prerequisite to this course.



**ME 303. (1½) Classroom Instruments**

Students will acquire a satisfactory level of proficiency for classroom purposes.

A student may take all of the following areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Department.

303A Guitar

303B Recorder

303C Ukulele (2-2)

**ME 306 (formerly 306 and 309). (3) Music in the Elementary School (Advanced)**

A study of the foundations of music education (objectives, methods and materials) for elementary schools.

Prerequisite: Music Education 106 or other methods course in music.

(3-0; 3-0)

**ME 308. (1½) Piano Class for Classroom Teachers (Advanced)**

Continuation of development of piano keyboard skills useful in classroom music.

Prerequisite: Music Education 208 or equivalent.

(2-2) or (1-1; 1-1) or (1½-0; 1½-0)

**ME 316 (formerly 216). (1) Instrumental Clinic**

(Description as for Music Education 216.)

**ME 318. (1) Music Theatre Workshop**

(Description as for Music Education 118.)

**ME 319. (1) Choral Seminar**

(Description as for Music Education 219.)

**ME 400. (1½) Study of Specific Methodology in Music Education Curriculum, Materials and Techniques**

A student may take all of the following areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Department.

400A Kodaly

400B Orff

400C Manhattanville

Prerequisite: Music Education 306. (3-0)

**ME 401 (formerly 304). (1½) Music Education Seminar: III**

Initiating and maintaining instrumental programs in the schools. School experiences (coordinated with Education-P 498) will be required.

Prerequisite: Music Education 301. (1-0; 1-2) or (2-2)

**ME 416 (formerly 316). (1) Instrumental Clinic**

(Description as for Music Education 216.)

**ME 418. (1) Music Theatre Workshop**

(Description as for Music Education 118.)

**ME 419. (1) Choral Seminar**

(Description as for Music Education 219.)

**PE 104-125. Basic Skills in Physical Education Activities**

Students who have completed activities under Physical Education 100-101 are not eligible to repeat such activities for credit.

**PE 104. (½) Special Activity\***

**PE 105. (½) Swimming**

**PE 106. (½) Track and Field**

**PE 107. (½) Gymnastics: I**

**PE 108. (½) Gymnastics: II**

Prerequisite: Physical Education 107.

**PE 109. (½) Recreational Dance**

**PE 110. (½) Rhythmic**

**PE 111. (½) Curling**

**PE 112. (½) Archery**

**PE 113. (½) Golf**

**PE 114. (½) Movement Education**

**PE 115. (½) Fitness and Conditioning**

**PE 116. (½) Badminton**

**PE 117. (½) Tennis**

**PE 118. (½) Wrestling**

\*With special permission, may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

**PE 119. (½) Dance Technique**

Prerequisite: Physical Education 114 or 110 or consent of the instructor.

**PE 120. (½) Basketball**

**PE 121. (½) Soccer**

**PE 122. (½) Volleyball**

**PE 123. (½) Rugby**

**PE 124. (½) Field Hockey**

**PE 125. (½) Softball**

For students accepted on the Physical Education teaching area:

1. Proficiency in skills is required in twelve activities chosen as follows:

*Elementary Program*

(a) PE 105, 106, 107, 109, 114 or 119, 115

(b) PE 111 or 112 or 113

(c) PE 116 or 117

(d) Four activities chosen from PE 104, 108, 110, 114, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125 or choices in (b) or (c) not taken.

(At least one outdoor and one indoor team sport must be included.)

*Secondary Program*

(a) PE 105, 106, 107, 109, 115

(b) PE 111 or 112 or 113

(c) PE 116 or 117

(d) Five activities chosen from PE 104, 108, 110, 114, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125 or choices in (b) or (c) not taken.

(At least one outdoor and one indoor team sport must be included.)

2. Students may challenge activity courses by demonstrating proficiency in a skills test given during the first week of lectures. Credit by course challenge must be arranged as described on page 15.

3. Not all activities may be offered every year.

4. Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 135.

5. Each activity course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students are expected to complete the required activity courses in the first two years.

6. Activity courses completed prior to September 1, 1975 will not receive credit.

NOTE: Priority will be given in these courses to students accepted on a physical education teaching area. Other students must obtain consent of the Director of the School of Physical Education.

**PE 141. (1½) Introductory Human Anatomy**

Lecture and laboratory orientation to human anatomy. Emphasis on the basic anatomical structures used in locomotion and fundamental motor skills. Reference made to the structural components of the circulatory, digestive, excretory and endocrine systems. Labs include examination and dissection of mammalian specimens, and extensive use of human anatomical charts, models and stereoscopic slides.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Physical Education 242.

(2-2)

**PE 142. (1½) Human Potential**

An introduction to the physical, emotional and social aspects of human growth and human interpersonal relationships.

(3-0)

**PE 143. (1½) Introduction to Physical Education**

Orientation to the profession; the aims and objectives of physical education, relationship of physical education to education, athletics, health, recreation, and safety education.

(3-0)



**PE 147. (2) Physical Education for General Classroom Teachers (Elementary)**

Content of the Physical Education program in elementary school, principles, practice and techniques of instruction.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Physical Education 149 or Education-C 747.

Students planning to enter the Physical Education teaching area should apply to the School of Physical Education. (2-1; 2-1)

**PE 241. (3) Introductory Human Physiology**

Lecture and laboratory orientation to human function. Emphasis on basic bodily processes used in production of energy and homeostasis. Labs include introduction to techniques used to assess status of selected physiological parameters, e.g. nerve condition, indirect calorimetry, and cardiopulmonary function.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Physical Education 242.

Pre- or corequisite: Physical Education 141. (2-2; 2-2)

**PE 242. (3) Basic Human Anatomy and Physiology**

An examination of the structure and function of the human body with special emphasis on the muscular, skeletal, circulatory and respiratory systems.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Physical Education 141 and/or 241. (2-2; 2-2)

**PE 341. (1½) Biomechanics (formerly Kinesiology)**

Analysis of human movement and performance. The relationship of the laws of physics concerning motion, force, inertia, levers, etc., to muscular and mechanical analysis of motor skills.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 241. (3-0)

**PE 342. (1½) History of Physical Education (formerly History and Principles of Physical Education)**

Interpretative study and analysis of physical education and sport through their historical development; current trends, social and cultural implications; relationship to education. (3-0)

**PE 343. (1½) Canadian Recreation Delivery Systems**

The lectures/seminars focus on the scope of recreation, reasons for recreation and play theories. Canadian federal, provincial and municipal and private recreation agencies are described and analyzed. (3-0)

**PE 344. (1½) Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries**

Training techniques, protective equipment and strapping for the prevention of athletic injuries; emergency procedures and first aid practices for the treatment of athletic injuries; care and re-training of injured areas.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 141. (3-0)

**PE 345. (1½) Physical Education in Early Childhood**

The development of motor behaviour of children in the pre-school and early school years; activities and designed use of equipment for developing basic motor skills; a study of various curriculum designs for this age group.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 147 or 149 or Education-C 747 or 3 units of Physical Education teaching area or consent of instructor. (3-0)

**PE 346. (1½) Motor Development and Maturation of Children**

Growth and maturational characteristics of elementary children as they relate to motor behaviour. (3-0)

**PE 347. (1½) Comparative Physical Education**

An in-depth study of physical education and sport systems in selected countries.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 342 or consent of instructor. (3-0)

**PE 352. (3) Instructional Techniques in Leisure Studies**

Methods of teaching leisure skills in the recreational setting. Classes will provide skills in lesson planning, program organization, and presenting material to different age groups. (3-0; 3-0)

**PE 371 (1½) Outdoor Recreation — Land Based**

Study of the outdoor environment as an educational medium; survey of local outdoor recreational facilities; care and selection of equipment; organization of outdoor programs and practical laboratory experiences in camping skills and outdoor recreation pursuits.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education 371.

Prerequisite: Consent granted through the School of Physical Education. (3-0)

**PE 372 (1½) Outdoor Recreation — Water Based**

A consideration of the sea and river environments as educational media; a survey of local river and marine recreational areas; care, selection and construction of equipment; organization of outdoor programs; pool management and practical laboratory experience in water-based outdoor recreational pursuits.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Education 371.

Prerequisite: Consent granted through the School of Physical Education. (3-0)

**PE 441. (1½) Exercise Physiology**

The anatomical and physiological adaptation of the human body to exercise and training; the relationship of exercise to hypokinetic diseases; nutrition of the athlete.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 241. (2-2)

**PE 442. (1½) Motor Learning**

Implications of perceptual-motor development for learning; psychology of motor-skill acquisition.

Prerequisite: 3rd year standing in a Physical Education program. (3-0)

**PE 443. (1½) Organization and Administration of Physical Education**

Nature and function of administration; management of equipment and facilities; organization and management of programs of physical education and athletics; survey of the organization in Canadian schools.

Prerequisite: 4th year standing in a Physical Education program. (3-0)

**PE 444. (1½) Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education**

Use of tests and measurements in physical education; principles of test construction; test administration and interpretation of results; use of evaluating equipment in a variety of physical education tests. (2-2)

**PE 445. (1½) Developmental and Adaptive Physical Education**

Methods of identifying and evaluating the atypical child and application of a physical education program to his needs; case-study techniques, developmental programs; basic therapeutic exercise techniques. (3-0)

**PE 446. (1½) Physical Education in the Intermediate Grades**

Acquisition of motor skills of children in the Intermediate Grades. Methods of instruction to develop basic motor skills; development of resource units; the role of outdoor education; curriculum construction and organization.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 147 or 149 or Education-C 747 or 3 units of Physical Education teaching area or consent of the instructor. (3-0)

**PE 447. (3) Community Programs in Human Performance**

A study of the current programs offered through Government and private agencies. The course will include a 60 hour practicum experience over the year.

Prerequisite: 4th year standing in a Physical Education program. (2-2; 2-2)

**PE 451. (1½) Adult Fitness and Exercise Management**

A study of the theory and practice of adult physical fitness as it relates to health enhancement and preventive medicine. (3-0)

**PE 452. (3) Instructional Techniques in Physical Education Activities (Secondary)**

Methods of teaching physical education activities to secondary school and related groups.

Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed Physical Education 350 or 450.

Prerequisites: Ten required activities from Physical Education 104-125 or consent of the instructor. (3-0)

**PE 453A. (1½) Application of Organizational Theory to Leisure Services: I**

The course analyzes the configuration of modern organizations as demonstrated by leisure services agencies. Topics to be covered will include: Nature of Administration, Philosophy of Administration, Functioning of Programs and the Practices, Management of Leisure Organizations.

Prerequisite: Physical Education 343. (3-0)

**PE 453B. (1½) Application of Organizational Theory to Leisure Services: II**

Continuation of Physical Education 453A. Topics to be covered include Planning Systems/Methods, M.B.O. Policies, legal concerns, equipment and facilities, public relations, supervision of staff.

Prerequisites: Physical Education 343 and 453A. (3-0)



**P E 454A. (1½) Public Administration of Leisure Services: I**

The course will deal with topics with particular public sensitivity in the areas of leisure services administration. This will include budgeting, financial management, evaluation and auditing.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**P E 454B. (1½) Public Administration of Leisure Services: II**

Continuation of Physical Education 454A. Topics will include labour relations, the political context of different recreational administration agencies.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**P E 461. (½) Advanced Skills and Officiating**

In-depth study of skill areas selected by the student, including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level.

Students in a secondary program must register in two of the areas listed below at ½ unit each. A student may take all of the following areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the School.

461A Badminton	461H Softball
461B Basketball	461J Swimming
461C Dance	461K Tennis
461D Field Hockey	461L Track & Field
461E Gymnastics	461M Volleyball
461F Rugby	461N Wrestling
461G Soccer	

Prerequisite: A grade of B or higher is required in the related 100 level course. Physical Education 108 is recommended for Gymnastics.

NOTE: Not every activity will be offered each year. Candidates are asked to consult the School of Physical Education before registering.

(1-0; 1-0)

**P E 463. (½) Coaching**

Study of theory of coaching at a school level. The course will require practical experience in coaching in a sport of the student's choice.

(2-0)

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult the Coordinator of Graduate Studies in the Faculty of Education concerning the courses offered in any particular year; such offerings will depend upon student program needs and the availability of instructors.

**ED-D 500. (1½) Learning Principles**

A survey of the literature on commonly stated principles of instrumental and classical conditioning, generalization, transfer, and retention.

**ED-D 501. (1½) Theory of Measurement**

An elaboration of the principles and theories of educational and psychological measurement with particular emphasis on interpretation of test reviews, applications to test development, and the design of research studies.

**ED-D 502. (1½) Seminar in Educational Evaluation**

Advanced topics in educational evaluation including: curriculum evaluation, formative evaluation, teacher evaluation, grading and reporting.

**ED-D 503. (1½) Verbal Learning**

The application of methodology from verbal learning experiments to investigation of factors influencing learning.

**ED-D 504. (1½) Psychology of Conceptual Learning**

An analysis of the problems, methods, theoretical formulations, and experimental evidence in contemporary concept learning research.

**ED-D 505. (1½) Basic Concepts in Human Development**

A survey of a number of well-known schools and theorists in human development. Topics relating to cognitive, personality, and moral development are stressed. Student needs and interests are important in determining course content.

**ED-D 506. (1½) Selected Topics in Human Development**

Recent theory and research in a number of specific areas of human development. This course constitutes a closer and more detailed study of certain of the broader areas dealt with in Education-D 505.

**ED-D 507. (1½) Psychology of Individual Differences**

A focus on intellectual, emotional, physical and cultural differences between individuals. Emphasis is given on how individuals differ, causation theories, and implications for education.

**ED-D 508. (1½) Theories of Learning**

A survey of psychological interpretations of learning, comparing modern Behaviorist and Cognitive approaches; historical perspective also given.

**ED-D 509. (1½) Psychology of Classroom Learning**

An in-depth analysis of selected issues in classroom learning. The effects of student and teacher characteristics, pedagogical methodologies, and evaluational strategies on student learning are the major interest areas.

**ED-D 510. (1½) Psychology of Group Differences**

Analysis of group differences in human abilities including historical background, classification and measurement methodology, correlates and educational implications.

**ED-D 512. (1½) Measurement in the Affective Domain**

Problems in selecting objectives in the affective domain; constructing instruments to assess interests, attitudes, appreciations and values.

**ED-D 513. (1½) Use of Standardized Tests in Education**

Advanced study of the theory, purposes, uses, administration, scoring and interpretation of group tests commonly used in schools. Includes tests of aptitudes, achievement, interests, and personality.

Prerequisite: Education-D 337 or equivalent.

**ED-D 515. (1½) Advanced Diagnosis of Learning Disabilities**

An individualized course for graduate students specializing in diagnosis. Supervised observation and analysis of the intellectual, emotional, and educational problems of children with learning difficulties.

Prerequisite: Education-D 402, 415, or consent of instructor.

**ED-D 516. (1½) Advanced Remediation of Learning Disabilities**

An individualized course for graduate students specializing in the remediation of learning problems associated with physical, language, intellectual, emotional, and perceptual dysfunction. Observation, practice, and seminar discussion will be involved.

Prerequisite: Education-D 515 or consent of instructor.

**ED-D 517. (1½) Practica in Counselling**

May be taken in areas listed below to a maximum of 6 units (1½ units each). Prior to registration, a student is required to obtain consent from the instructor of the specific practicum and from the chairman of his or her supervisory committee.

- 517A Pre-practicum in Counselling
- 517B Initial Practicum in Counselling
- 517C Practicum in Child Counselling
- 517D Practicum in Adolescent Counselling
- 517E Practicum in Adult Counselling
- 517F Practicum in Creative Arts Therapy
- 517G Practicum in Community Agency Counselling
- 517H Practicum in Family Counselling
- 517J Pre-practicum in Vocational Counselling.

Corequisite: Education-D 519H.

**ED-D 518. (1½) Seminar in Counselling Psychology**

Origin, development and data bases for counselling. Core elements in counselling. The life cycle, developmental needs and counselling. Contemporary counselling approaches.

**ED-D 519. (1½) Advanced Seminars in Counselling Psychology**

May be taken in areas listed below to a maximum of 6 units (1½ units each). Prior to registration, a student is required to obtain consent of the seminar instructor and from the chairman of his or her supervisory committee.

- 519A School Counselling
- 519B Research in Counselling
- 519C Professional Issues in Counselling
- 519D Creative Arts Therapy
- 519E Behavioral Counselling
- 519F Existential Counselling
- 519G Relationship Counselling
- 519H Vocational and Career Counselling

**ED-B 520. (3) Seminar in Philosophy of Education**

An analysis of the theories of leading contemporary thinkers as they relate to basic values, purposes and problems in public education.

**ED-B 521. (3) Educational Classics**

A study in depth of certain selected "great books" that have had significant influence upon educational thought and practice.



**ED-B 531. (1½ or 3) Comparative Administration**

Comparative study of educational administration and systems in Canada, the Commonwealth, the U.S. and selected foreign countries. Also selected cross-organizational studies in public administration, military, hospital, and commercial administration.

**ED-B 532. (1½ or 3) Administration of the Educational Program**

Examination of practical problem areas in the administration of schools and school programs. Group processes. Field studies. Supervision and evaluation. Some emphasis on human relations approaches.

**ED-B 533. (3) Concepts and Theory in Administration**

Critical examination of the classical and modern literature in administrative science. The sociology and social psychology of organizations. Approaches to a philosophy of administration and some emphasis on the problem areas of values, decision-making processes, power, authority, leadership, and general systems theory.

**ED-B 534. (1½) Educational Finance**

A study of the major economic and related social problems which influence the provision of elementary and secondary educational services. Some attention will be given to practical applications of educational finance, but the major emphasis will be upon the conceptual and research base of the economics of education. Topics to be considered will include the overall provision of educational services, economics of education, taxation and governmental structure, teacher supply and demand, educational productivity, and educational planning.

**ED-A 540. (1½) Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Elementary Grades — Music**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level.

**ED-B 540. (1½) Research in Curriculum and Instruction**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research. Students may enrol in more than one of the areas listed below at 1½ units each.

540A Language

Prerequisite: Education-B 347 and 348.

540B Reading

Prerequisite: Education-B 342 and 343.

**ED-C 540. (1½) Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Elementary Grades — Physical Education**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level.

**ED-E 540. (1½) Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Elementary Grades**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level. Students may enrol in more than one of the areas listed below at 1½ units each.

540C Social Studies

540D Mathematics

540E Science

**ED-A 541. (1½) Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Secondary Grades — Music**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

**ED-B 541. (1½) Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Secondary Grades — English**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

**ED-C 541. (1½) Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Secondary Grades — Physical Education**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

**ED-E 541. (1½) Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Secondary Grades**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level. Students may enrol in more than one of the areas listed below at 1½ units each.

541B Geography

541C History

541D Mathematics

541E Science

**ED-B 542. (3) Processes of Reading**

An examination of the acquisition and development of reading, focusing on the cognitive and linguistic processes in the reading art.

Prerequisite: Education-B-540B or consent of instructor.

**ED-B 543. (3) Language Processes in the School Curriculum**

An intensive examination of the processes through which competence in listening, speaking and writing is developed and of the products which result. The course will include an analysis of language research, methods and materials.

Prerequisite: Education-B 540A; or consent of instructor.

**ED-B 544. (3) Advanced Course in Remedial Reading**

This course focuses on theoretical and practical issues in the causation, diagnosis, and remediation of reading difficulties as these are encountered in the school setting. Seminar discussions will centre on the research literature relevant to reading difficulties; the practical component will involve students in working in a clinical setting with children with reading problems.

Prerequisite: Education-B 342/343 A, B, or C.

**ED-B 545. (1½) The Reading Curriculum in the Secondary School: Theory and Practice**

This course will focus on issues in the definition, development and function of secondary school developmental, corrective, and remedial reading programs. The course will also consider the role of the reading consultant in program implementation.

Prerequisite: Education-B 342/343 C.

**ED-A 551. (1½) General Music Programs in the Schools**

An examination of the principles and procedures for developing and implementing curricula for General Music classes from the Intermediate through the Senior Secondary Grades. Theories of curriculum building will be applied to this specific subject matter.

**EDUC 555. (1½ or 3) Curriculum and Evaluation in the Schools: Foundations and Developments**

Study of curriculum in Canadian schools to help Master's candidates develop a more sophisticated awareness of social, psychological, philosophical and historical elements which affect curriculum and evaluation in the schools so that they can develop a criteria for curriculum decision-making and background for further graduate study. 1) The curriculum in B.C. schools. 2) Current issues and trends related to curriculum. 3) Educational evaluation. 4) Assumptions underlying curriculum. 5) Reading the theoretical and research literature.

**EDUC 556. (1½) Curriculum Development: Principles and Foundations**

Theory and analysis of curriculum foundations and development processes with some emphasis on locally developed curricula. 1) Sources, starting points and influences on curriculum. 2) Prescribed and actual curriculum development processes. 3) Curriculum design and evaluation at the local level.

**EDUC 557. (1½) Curriculum Implementation: Principles and Applications**

Mechanics of and experience in designing curriculum and evaluation. Principles and case studies of curriculum innovation, dissemination and supervision. 1) Curriculum, instructional and evaluation designs. 2) Designing curriculum instruction and evaluations. 3) Curriculum innovation, dissemination and supervision. 4) Implementing a curriculum.

**ED-A 558. (1½) Development and Implementation of the Curriculum in a Specific Area — Music**

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area.

**ED-B 558. (1½) Development and Implementation of the Curriculum in a Specific Area**

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area. Students may enrol in more than one of the areas listed below at 1½ units each.

558A Language

558B Reading

558C English

**ED-C 558. (1½) Development and Implementation of the Curriculum in a Specific Area — Physical Education**

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area.



**ED-E 558. (1½) Development and Implementation of the Curriculum in a Specific Area**

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specified area. Students may enrol in more than one of the areas listed below at 1½ units each.

- 558C Social Studies
- 558D Mathematics
- 558E Science
- 558H Geography
- 558J History

**ED-D 560. (1½) Statistical Methods in Education**

Probability theory; sampling theory; estimation; tests of hypotheses; the  $t$  distribution; analysis of variance; analysis of covariance; nonparametric statistics; introduction to computer applications.

(Offered conjointly with Education-D 561.)

**ED-D 561. (1½) Methods in Educational Research**

The role of research in education; selecting the problem; reviewing the literature; research hypotheses; problems in measurement; sources of invalidity; models and designs in research; writing research proposals, communicating the results of research.

(Offered conjointly with Education-D 560.)

**ED-D 562. (1½) Advanced Statistical Methods in Education**

Applied multiple linear regression; factor analysis; discriminant function analysis; canonical correlation; multivariate analysis of variance; advanced computer data processing.

Prerequisite: Education-D 560 or equivalent.

**ED-D 565. (1½) Task Analysis and Precision Teaching**

Task analysis models and applications. Systematic description and assessment of terminal and enroute behavioural objectives. Writing individual instructional plans.

**ED-D 566. (1½) Seminar in Special Education**

A consideration of historical perspectives and present trends in special education services. Funding policies; mainstreaming and zero rejection; training and utilization of aides and volunteers; parent participation in education planning. Preparation and defence of a major position paper on some important issue affecting special education will be required.

**ED-C 570. (1½) Skill Acquisition in Physical Education and Sport**

A review of learning theories and principles as they pertain to the acquisition and retention of motor skills; the neural mechanisms involved in the learning and control of motor patterns; information processing in human performance; detailed study of research on memory, attention, retrieval systems, and movement control.

**ED-C 572. (3) Advanced Exercise Physiology**

A study of the response of the human body to varying forms of exercise stress, using a variety of monitoring techniques. The role of specialized exercise equipment in assisting specific performance enhancement.

**ED-C 573. (3) Research Processes in Physical Education and Sport Studies**

Students are introduced to the varieties of research methods used in physical education and sport studies (e.g. physiological, psychological, sociological, historical).

**EDUC 580. (1½) Research in Curriculum Design**

Investigation of major issues in curriculum research focussing on curriculum as a field of study apart from any given subject area; review of curriculum research literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the school level.

**ED-A 590. (credit to be determined) Special Problems — Art and Music**

May be offered in Areas A through Z (excluding I and O) for credit toward a Master's degree. The student must obtain consent of the chairman of his or her supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course.

**ED-B 590. (credit to be determined) Special Problems — Communication and Social Foundations**

(Description as for Education-A 590.)

**ED-C 590. (credit to be determined) Special Problems — Physical Education**

(Description as for Education-A 590.)

**ED-D 590. (credit to be determined) Special Problems — Psychological Foundations**

(Description as for Education-A 590.)

**ED-E 590. (credit to be determined) Special Problems — Social and Natural Sciences**

(Description as for Education-A 590.)

**ED-A 591. (1½ or 3) Selected Topics in Education**

This is a variable content course. Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit to a maximum of six (6) units, provided the course content is different from that previously taken. A Pro Forma form indicating the title, content, and method of evaluation will be included in each student's portfolio.

**ED-B 591. (1½ or 3) Selected Topics in Education**

(Description as for Education-A 591.)

**ED-C 591. (1½ or 3) Selected Topics in Education**

(Description as for Education-A 591.)

**ED-D 591. (1½ or 3) Selected Topics in Education**

(Description as for Education-A 591.)

**ED—E 591. (1½ or 3) Selected Topics in Education**

(Description as for Education-A 591.)

**ED-A 597. (0) Comprehensive Examination — Art and Music**

Comprehensive examination which must be passed as required for individual Master of Education programs within the Faculty of Education.  
(Grading: COM, N or F.)

**ED-B 597. (0) Comprehensive Examination — Communication and Social Foundations**

(Description as for Education-A 597.)

**ED-C 597. (0) Comprehensive Examination — Physical Education**

(Description as for Education-A 597.)

**ED-D 597. (0) Comprehensive Examination — Psychological Foundations**

(Description as for Education-A 597.)

**ED-E 597. (0) Comprehensive Examination — Social and Natural Sciences**

(Description as for Education-A 597.)

**ED-A 598. (credit to be determined) Project — Art and Music****ED-B 598. (credit to be determined) Project — Communication and Social Foundations****ED-C 598. (credit to be determined) Project — Physical Education****ED-D 598. (credit to be determined) Project — Psychological Foundations****ED-E 598. (credit to be determined) Project — Social and 598. (credit to be determined) Natural Sciences****ED-A 599. (credit to be determined) Thesis — Art and Music****ED-B 599. (credit to be determined) Thesis — Communication and Social Foundations****ED-C 599. (credit to be determined) Thesis — Physical Education****ED-D 599. (credit to be determined) Thesis — Psychological Foundations****ED-E 599. (credit to be determined) Thesis — Social and Natural Sciences****ED-D 617. (credit to be determined) Internship in Counselling Psychology**

Fieldwork and advanced practical experience under supervision for doctoral candidates specializing in counselling psychology.

**ED-D 618. (credit to be determined) Doctoral Seminars in Counselling Psychology**

The doctoral seminars are organized around professional studies in counselling; counselling theory and techniques; group procedures and processes; areas of critical life choice; professional identification; ethics; and research in counselling. The seminars may be taken in Areas A through H by doctoral candidates upon consultation with the student's supervisory committee. The specific content of each area will be designated prior to registration.

**ED-D 690. (credit to be determined) Special Problems**

May be offered in Areas A through Z (excluding I and O) for credit toward a doctoral degree. The student must obtain consent of the chairman of his or her supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in Education-D 690.

**ED-D 699. (credit to be determined) Ph.D. Dissertation**



# FACULTY OF FINE ARTS

Douglas G. Morton, Dean of the Faculty.

The Faculty of Fine Arts comprises the Departments of History in Art, Theatre, and Visual Arts, and the School of Music, and offers courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, in creative writing, and history in art; Bachelor of Music; Bachelor of Fine Arts in Creative Writing, Theatre and Visual Arts.

Certain courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts carry unrestricted credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science, and other courses may be chosen in keeping with the free elective regulation of that Faculty.

Students in the Faculty of Education may register for credit in any course offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts, provided that space is available and that they have the prior approval of the Education Advising Centre.

Graduate work is offered in Music, History in Art, Theatre and Visual Arts. (See section of Calendar on Faculty of Graduate Studies for details of programs and degrees.)

## Co-operative Education Program

Please refer to page 217 of the Calendar for a general description of Co-operative Education.

In the Faculty of Fine Arts, a Co-operative Education program is offered by the Department of Creative Writing.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a degree program offered by the Department.

Details of the program in the Department of Creative Writing are outlined on page 164 of the Calendar.

## Qualifications for Admission

See pages 8-12 inclusive of the Calendar. See additional requirements under departmental entries for Creative Writing, Music, Theatre, and Visual Arts.

Because of limited space and resources in some programs, not all qualified candidates can be admitted; early application is therefore highly desirable.

## General Regulations

Calendar regulations governing registration, fees, and academic advancement (see pages 14-19), apply to all students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Special regulations are set out under the departmental entries.

## Academic Advice

Students entering the Faculty for the first time should consult departmental offices for advice about course planning. If possible, this should be done before registration.

All students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts who intend eventually to enter the teaching profession should note the admission requirements of the programs of the Faculty of Education. These requirements must be kept in mind in the choice of academic electives in all undergraduate degree programs.

Questions about academic planning in Fine Arts that do not relate to any specific departmental program can be referred to the Dean's Office in Room 192, MacLaurin Building.

## Interfaculty Double Majors

A Fine Arts student majoring in Creative Writing or History in Art may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major program of a Department in the Faculty of Arts and Science. Conversely, a student pursuing a Major program for the B.A. degree with the Faculty of Arts and Science may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of the Department of Creative Writing or the Department of History in Art as approved for the Faculty of Fine Arts. Only one B.A. degree with a Double Major will be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty in which the student is registered.

## Credit for Studies Elsewhere

Students who plan to undertake work at other universities must receive prior approval from the Dean if they wish such courses to be credited towards a degree program in the Faculty of Fine Arts. This applies particularly to courses at the 300 and 400 level and to courses which are included in the last 15 units of a degree program. Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the Registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to Records Services of the University of Victoria.

## INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSE

### F A 300. (3) Interdisciplinary Seminar

A seminar and studio course emphasizing an interdisciplinary approach to contemporary artistic concerns. In each year, course work will focus on a particular issue which can be explored from the distinctive points of view of the various artistic disciplines and can be used as the theme for participatory creative projects. Issues and themes may include the following: performance as interdisciplinary focus; technological explorations in contemporary art; art and the environment; the arts, popular culture, and mass media; chance procedures - aleatory method in creative disciplines.

Prerequisite: At least second-year standing in the Faculty of Fine Arts.

(May not be offered 1981-82.)

(3-0; 3-0)

## DEPARTMENT OF CREATIVE WRITING

W. David Godfrey, B.C. (Iowa), M.A. (Stanford), Ph.D. (Iowa), Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department.

Joseph Rosenblatt, Visiting Professor (1980-81).

Robin Skelton, B.A., M.A. (Leeds), F.R.S.L., Professor.

William D. Valgardson, B.A., B.Ed. (Man.), M.F.A. (Iowa), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Lawrence W. Russell, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A. (Calif.), Assistant Professor.

Derk Wynand, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor.

Cherie G. Thiessen, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).

James S. E. Bennett, Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April 1981).

Brian Fawcett, B.A. (S. Fraser), Part-time Sessional Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (August 1980 - April 1981).

Derry A. McDonnell, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Barbara J. McIntock, B.A. (Winn.), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December 1980).

Paul Minvielle, Part-time Sessional Lecturer, (January-April 1981).

Fred Wah, B.A., M.A. (S.U.N.Y.), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (D.T.U.C., September-April 1981).

## GRADUATE PROGRAM

At this time, the Department does not offer a graduate program.

## GENERAL AND MAJOR PROGRAMS

Students wishing to take a General program in Creative Writing will be required to take Creative Writing 100, English 121/122 or 115/116, and 3 units from Creative Writing 201, 202, 203, and 9 units of Creative Writing numbered 300 or above and including at least 3 units from Creative Writing 303A, 303B, 304A, 304B, 305A, 305B, 315A or 315B. The degree awarded will be the B.A. of the Faculty of Fine Arts.

Students wishing to take a Major Program in Creative Writing will be required to take Creative Writing 100, English 121/122 or 115/116, and 6 units from Creative Writing 201, 202, 203, 205, 212, and 15 units of Creative Writing courses numbered 300 or above, including at least 3 units from 303A, 303B, 304A, 304B, 305A, 305B, 315A, 315B and at least 3 units of workshops numbered at the 400 level. If at least 9 units of electives are chosen from courses offered by other Departments within the Faculty of Fine Arts, the degree awarded may be either the B.F.A. or the B.A. of the Faculty of Fine Arts. If fewer than nine units of electives from the Faculty of Fine Arts are chosen, then the degree awarded will be the B.A. of the Faculty of Fine Arts.



**Interfaculty Double Major**

A Fine Arts student majoring in Creative Writing may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major program of a Department in the Faculty of Arts and Science. Conversely, a student pursuing a Major program for the B.A. degree within the Faculty of Arts and Science may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major program of the Department of Creative Writing as approved for the Faculty of Fine Arts. Only one B.A. degree with a Double Major will be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty in which the student is registered.

**ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND ADVICE FOR STUDENTS  
ENTERING THE DEPARTMENT FOR THE FIRST TIME**
**1. Applicants from Secondary School**

Students must apply to the Admissions Office for acceptance to the University. Entrance to Creative Writing 100 does not require a portfolio, but prospective students are advised that all sections are normally filled during early registration. In normal circumstances, Creative Writing 100 is prerequisite to all Creative Writing workshops. Students wishing to take the journalism course offered by the Department should pay special attention to the prerequisites for Creative Writing 205.

**2. Applicants from other Universities and Colleges**

Students who satisfy the Department's standard by either the production of written work or the passing of courses in Creative Writing at other institutions, may be given permission to enter a Creative Writing Major program at an appropriate level.

**3. Applicants with Existing Degrees**

Each year, a limited number of students are permitted to enter the program to work towards a second degree, B.F.A. or B.A. A minimum of two years of further study is required. (See page 19, A Second Bachelor's Degree.)

**ADMISSION TO SPECIFIC COURSES**

Although the programs offered by the Creative Writing Department are intended, in the main, to serve those students who have shown some ability as writers, a number of lecture courses are also included which may be of interest and value to non-writing students. There are no entrance restrictions to these third year, lecture courses: 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313 and 314. At least second year standing is recommended.

Entrance to all other courses in the Department is likely to be restricted. Permission to register will be given by the Department in writing and with specific deadlines; students who have not registered by the indicated deadline will have to re-apply for permission to register.

**Second-year workshops:**

Creative Writing 201, 202, 203, 212. Written application for permission to register should be made by June 30 at the latest.

**Creative Writing 205:**

Written application must be made by March 1 and must include a resume, portfolio and a current transcript. Decisions will be transmitted, in writing, by April 15 and will be affected by overall grade point average as well as by the submitted material. An interview may also be required.

**Third and fourth-year workshops and workshop seminars:**

Creative Writing 303, 304, 305, 306, 315, 317, 401, 402, 403, 415.

Students entering third-year workshops must have a grade point average of C+ (3.00) for all courses and for the second-year workshop of the selected genre (poetry, fiction, drama).

Students not currently registered must submit a portfolio of work and a current transcript by March 1 for entrance to first term courses in September and by October 31 for entrance to second term courses in January.

Students currently registered must also indicate by March 1, or October 31 their choices of courses for the coming term.

No student will be permitted to take more than 6 units of workshops (poetry, fiction, drama) in any given year.

Special and Directed Studies courses are designed for those teaching situations which cannot be covered in regular workshops. No writing projects which might be covered in a regular workshop will be permitted within such special courses.

Subject to the regulations relating to prerequisites, courses in the Creative Writing Program are open to any student who satisfies the Department as to ability, regardless of the faculty in which the student is registered. Students in other faculties, subject to the regulations of those faculties, may take Creative Writing courses for credit.

**CREATIVE WRITING CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM**

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Arts and Science is described on page .

The Creative Writing Co-operative Program is open to students who are undertaking a program that is acceptable to the Department of Creative Writing. In general, an acceptable program will be a Major in Creative Writing

or a Major or Honours program in another discipline which will include at least nine units of upper level courses in Creative Writing as electives. In exceptional circumstances, students enrolled in a General program in Creative Writing may be considered for entry into the Co-op program.

Before the first work term, students must have completed Creative Writing 205 with a grade of B+ or higher. Students are required to maintain a B average and to complete satisfactorily at least four work terms.

The work terms are arranged by the Department of Creative Writing and are designed to combine practical work experience with the theoretical content of course study, with evaluation by both the employer and a faculty supervisor.

Students in the Co-operative Program may withdraw from the program at any time in order to graduate in a regular program.

Further information concerning the Creative Writing Co-operative Education program may be obtained from the Department.

**Work Term Transcript Entries:**

When a Work Term is satisfactorily completed, the notation COM (complete) will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript, together with one of the following, as appropriate:

- CW 001 (0) Co-op Work Term: I
- CW 002 (0) Co-op Work Term: II
- CW 003 (0) Co-op Work Term: III
- CW 004 (0) Co-op Work Term: IV
- CW 005 (0) Co-op Work Term: V

**COURSES****FIRST YEAR****\*C W 100. (3) Introduction to Creative Writing**

This course consists of a one hour weekly lecture and a weekly two-hour workshop. The lectures will present a non-historical survey of some of the basic structures in English Poetry, Drama, and Fiction, together with a preliminary discussion of the nature of the creative process as regards literature. The workshop will involve the students in the study of "models" in poetry, fiction, and drama, and in the writing of compositions in all three genres. Each workshop will contain not more than 15 students.

Corequisite: English 121 and 122 (or English 099 and 115 by permission of the Department).

Texts: To be announced.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (1-2; 1-2)

**SECOND YEAR****\*C W 200. (3) The Theory and Practice of Literary Creation**

This is a lecture course surveying the nature of the creative process and considering the many theories about it. Use will be made of authors' worksheets, both published and in the Rare Book Room of the McPherson Library.

Suggested reading: Brewster Ghiselin: *The Creative Process*; Anthony Ostroff: *The Contemporary Poet as Artist and Critic*; Rosemary Harding: *The Anatomy of Inspiration*; Joseph Langford: *Poet's Choice*.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*C W 201. (3) Poetry Workshop**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of poetry.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 100 or permission.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (0-2; 0-2)

**\*C W 202. (3) Fiction Workshop**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of fiction.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 100 or permission.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (0-2; 0-2)

**\*C W 203. (3) Drama Workshop**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama, for stage, radio, film, and television.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 100 or permission.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (0-2; 0-2)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



**\*C W 205. (3) Introduction to Journalism**

This course deals with the methods of gathering news stories and of organizing the material for writing. The writing portion of the course covers the principles of the major varieties of newspaper and magazine writing. The mechanical and editorial aspects of newspaper production as they relate to the handling of news copy, and an historical, political and economic introduction to Canadian newspapers, magazines, journalists, and owners, will be covered through lectures.

Not open to students with credit for journalism in Creative Writing 404.

Prerequisites: English 121, 122; Political Science 100; History 230; Creative Writing 100; and 3 units from: Philosophy 201, 203, Computing Science 170, 171; or permission of the Department.

Members of the Department. September-April. (0-3; 0-3)

**\*C W 212. (3) Multi-Media**

An introduction to the aesthetics and techniques of film, video and taped drama. Special attention will be given to the origins, and the creative applications of the various media forms, including print, and to the mechanics and technology of sound and film. Each student will be expected to complete a creative project. Work of such writers and directors as Harold Pinter, Orson Welles, Billy Wilder, Antonioni will be studied as well as recent Canadian work by Paul Almond, David Rimmer, Image Bank and others.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (0-2; 0-2)

**THIRD YEAR****\*C W 303A (formerly one-half of 303 and ENGL 401). (1½) Poetry Workshop: I**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 201 or permission.  
September-December. (0-3)

**\*C W 303B (formerly one-half of 303 and ENGL 401). (1½) Poetry Workshop: II**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 201 or permission.  
January-April. (0-3)

**\*C W 304A (formerly one-half of 304 and ENGL 402). (1½) Fiction Workshop: I**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 202 or permission.  
Members of the Department. September-December. (0-3)

**\*C W 304B (formerly one-half of 304 and ENGL 402). (1½) Fiction Workshop: II**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 202 or permission.  
Members of the Department. January-April. (0-3)

**\*C W 305A (formerly one-half of 305 and ENGL 403). (1½) Drama Workshop: I**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film and television.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 203 or permission.  
September-December. (0-3)

**\*C W 305B (formerly one-half of 305 and ENGL 403). (1½) Drama Workshop: II**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film and television.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 203 or permission.  
January-April. (0-3)

**\*C W 306A (formerly one-half of 306). (1½) Introduction to Publishing Procedures**

This workshop-seminar will instruct students in editorial skills which may be of use to them in either an academic or professional career. Matters dealt with will include copy-editing, indexing, editing of periodicals and the basic preparation of texts and artwork for the printer. Those aspects of publishing practices determined by the technology of the printing press and by modern typesetting methods will be stressed.

Texts: *A Manual of Style*, 12th Edition; Robinson, *The New Grammarians' Funeral; Words into Type*.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.  
W. D. Godfrey. September-December. (2-1)

**\*C W 306B (formerly one-half of 306). (1½) Seminar in Publishing Procedures**

This workshop-seminar will instruct students in editorial skills which may be of use to them in a professional or academic career. Matters dealt with will include the compiling of anthologies and symposia, the collating of texts, the

editing of letters and archival materials, the selection of illustrations, the arranging of appendices and footnotes and the marketing process for books and magazines in Canada. Those aspects of publishing practices affected and soon to be affected by computerization will be covered.

Texts: Innis, *Empire and Communications*; McLuhan, *Understanding Media; The Extensions of Man*; Godfrey/Parkhill, *Gutenberg Two*.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 306A and permission of the instructor.  
W. D. Godfrey. January-April. (2-1)

**\*C W 307 (formerly one-half of 300). (1½) Basic Forms and Techniques in Poetry**

A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of techniques in a representative group of poems. Aspects of poetics discussed will include prosody, diction, imagery, abstract form and sound patterns.

R. Skelton. September-December. (3-0)

**\*C W 308 (formerly one-half of 300). (1½) Advanced Forms and Techniques in Poetry**

A lecture course surveying advanced techniques and sophisticated formal structures in poetry. Discussed will be such topics as the villanelle, sestina, canzone, ballade, rondeau, Projective Verse and Composition by Field.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 307.  
(Not offered 1981-82.) January-April. (3-0)

**\*C W 309 (formerly one-half of 301). (1½) Basic Forms and Techniques in Narrative**

A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of techniques in a representative group of narrative prose works. Aspects of narrative discussed will include: theme, point of view, dialogue, scenic structure, role of narrator, metaphor, diction, plot and dialogue.

September-December. (3-0)

**\*C W 310 (formerly one-half of 301). (1½) Advanced Forms and Techniques in Narrative**

This seminar will examine advanced and unusual forms and techniques in narrative, including: stream of consciousness, the novella, randomness, multiple narrators, the "new" novel, parody, found prose, and the influence on contemporary narrative of forces such as structuralism, Marxism, quantum physics, and Jung.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 309. January-April. (3-0)

**\*C W 311 (formerly one-half of 302). (1½) Structure in Stage Drama**

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of stage drama.  
L. W. Russell. September-December. (3-0)

**\*C W 312 (formerly one-half of 302). (1½) Structure in Cinema and Television Drama**

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of screen drama, making use of published film and television plays, and of actual films.

L. W. Russell. January-April. (3-0)

**\*C W 313 (formerly one-half of 204). (1½) Recurrent Themes in Literature**

A lecture course surveying recurrent themes in English Literature and in other literatures in translation.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-December. (3-0)

**\*C W 314 (formerly one-half of 204). (1½) Changing Perspectives in Literature**

A lecture course surveying the different ways in which writers have tackled similar subject matter, taking its material from English Literature and other literature in translation.

(Not offered 1981-82.) January-April. (3-0)

**\*C W 315A (formerly one-half of 315). (1½) Seminar in Journalism**

After a brief refresher programme in general news reporting, students will be introduced to more specialized aspects of news reporting including municipal affairs, cultural events, court and business reporting. Students will be encouraged to initiate investigative projects and to generate their own story and feature ideas. Emphasis will be placed on written assignments, awareness of sources and basic background, and the economics and history of newspapers and magazines in Canada.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 205, plus permission of the instructor.  
Corequisite: Creative Writing 306A.  
Members of the Department. September-December. (0-3)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



**\*C W 315B (formerly one-half of 315). (1½) Advanced Journalism Workshop**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of full-length feature articles.

Text: David/Park, *Playback*.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 205 or 202; Creative Writing 306A; plus permission of the instructor.

Members of the Department.

January-April. (0-3)

**\*C W 317. (1½) The Medium of Print**

This workshop-seminar is designed to make writing and journalism students thoroughly familiar with the medium of print; typesetting, design, layout, and binding. Students will be introduced to the major traditional lead fonts, mechanistic methods of typesetting, and the contemporary electronic methods of typesetting and layout. Design and layout will be covered from an aesthetic and practical point of view, with sufficient introduction to modern printing methods (offset, sheet feed and web) to allow the student to see some of the mechanical restrictions on design and layout. The use of photographs and the preparation of material for four-colour work will also be covered. Texts will deal with both the history of this area and current innovations.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 306A or one of Creative Writing 201, 202, 203, 205, 212.

Members of the Department.

January-April. (0-3)

**\*C W 390. (3) Directed Studies in Creative Writing**

Under the supervision of a staff member and with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Prerequisite: 6 units in Creative Writing and permission of the instructor.

**\*C W 391. (1½) Directed Studies in Creative Writing**

Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Prerequisite: 6 units in Creative Writing and the permission of the instructor.

**FOURTH YEAR**

NOTE: Every student in a fourth year workshop will be required to present a substantial body of work organized in book form. The creation of this work will be supervised by an appropriate member of the Department.

**\*C W 401A (formerly one-half of 401 and ENGL 404). (1½) Advanced Poetry Workshop: I**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 303A and 303B.

R. Skelton.

September-December. (0-3)

**\*C W 401B (formerly one-half of 401 and ENGL 404). (1½) Advanced Poetry Workshop: II**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 303A and 303B.

R. Skelton

January-April. (0-3)

**\*C W 402A (formerly one-half of 402 and ENGL 405). (1½) Advanced Fiction Workshop: I**

Prerequisites: Creative Writing 304A and 304B.

W. D. Godfrey.

September-December. (0-3)

**\*C W 402B (formerly one-half of 402 and ENGL 405). (1½) Advanced Fiction Workshop: II**

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 304A and 304B.

W. D. Godfrey.

January-April. (0-3)

**\*C W 403A (formerly one-half of 403 and ENGL 406). (1½) Advanced Drama Workshop: I**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film and television.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 305A and 305B.

L.W. Russell.

September-December. (0-3)

**\*C W 403B (formerly one-half of 403 and ENGL 406). (1½) Advanced Drama Workshop: II**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film and television.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 305A and 305B.

L.W. Russell.

January-April. (0-3)

**\*C W 404. (3) Special Studies Seminar**

This seminar exists for students who wish to specialize in fields outside the four main categories of Poetry, Fiction, Drama and Print Media. It will cater to students working in such areas as Psycho-Linguistics, Multi-Media, and Translation. It will be taught on a tutorial basis.

Members of the Department and others. September-April. (0-0-3; 0-0-3)

**\*C W 405 (formerly one-half of 400). (1½) Innovations in Twentieth Century Poetry**

A lecture course surveying key works in twentieth century poetry and discussing experimental writing. The material discussed will be taken from the literature of a number of countries.

R. Skelton.

(3-0)

**\*C W 406 (formerly one-half of 400). (1½) Innovations in Twentieth Century Fiction and Drama**

A lecture course surveying key works in twentieth century fiction and drama and discussing experimental writing. The material discussed will be taken from the literature of a number of countries.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

**\*C W 415. (1½) Book and Magazine Publishing Seminar**

An introduction to the financial, structural, marketing, planning and management aspects of book and magazine publishing as they affect the writer and editor. Emphasis will be on the case-study method, with due regard to the history of individuals, companies and organizations in Canada, especially in British Columbia.

Prerequisite: Creative Writing 205 or 3 units from 306A, 306B, 315A, 315B.

(0-3)

**\*C W 490. (3) Directed Studies in Creative Writing**

Under the supervision of a staff member and with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Prerequisite: 9 units in Creative Writing and permission of the instructor.

**\*C W 491. (1½) Directed Studies in Creative Writing**

Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Prerequisite: 9 units in Creative Writing and the permission of the instructor.

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.

**DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY IN ART**

Charles R. Wicke, B.A. (Virginia), M.A. (Mexico City Coll.), Ph.D. (Ariz.), Associate Professor. (Pre-Columbian History). Chairman of the Department.

Alan Gowans, M.A. (Tor.), M.F.A., Ph.D. (Princeton), Professor (Architectural History). (On leave 1981-82.)

Siri Gunasinghe, B.A. (Ceylon), D.U. (Paris), Professor (Buddhist and Hindu Art History).

S. Anthony Welch, B.A. (Swarthmore), M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard), Professor. (Islamic Art History). (On leave, 1981-82.)

Edward M.W. Gibson, B.A., M.A. (W. Ont.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1980-81).

John L. Osborne, B.A. (Carleton), M.A. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Courtauld Inst., London), Assistant Professor.

Judith Patt, B.A., B.Arch. (Stanford), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Assistant Professor.

Martin J. Segger, B.A., Dip. Ed. (U. of Vic.), M.Phil. (Warburg, London), Sessional Lecturer (1980-81). (Renaissance and Baroque Art History).

Mario Luna, B.A., M.A. (Calif., Los Angeles), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Barrie A. McLean, Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81). (History of the Cinema.)

**GRADUATE PROGRAM**

For information on the studies leading to the M.A. Degree, see page 192; for graduate courses, see page 170.



## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM

### B.A. Program in History in Art

The history of art is a specialized branch of historical study, differing from history proper in that, instead of relying primarily on the interpretation of written documents, it interprets architecture, painting, furniture, sculpture and other arts as evidence of how past generations lived and thought. It follows that history in art is at once a specialized discipline, demanding particular knowledge about historical art as well as ability to read its "language", and the broadest of all humanistic studies; full interpretation of historic art requires study not only of cognate arts such as literature and music and drama, but also of many related disciplines ranging from social sciences to theology and aesthetics. No undergraduate program could hope to offer an entirely adequate background in all these areas, and students should understand that the B.A. degree in History in Art represents only a sound foundation for further growth toward fuller awareness and deeper understanding of history as revealed in art, towards that "wisdom" which, as T.S. Eliot once declared, "educational institutions cannot teach because it cannot be learnt in the time or wholly in such surroundings, but which they can teach us to desire, which they can teach us how to go about acquiring." Fortunately, because art and architecture in some form surround everyone everywhere, the learning process can and should proceed through life for graduates in this field as in no other, whether or not they go on to formal graduate studies.

Within these limitations, however, the Department's program of study is intended to make this foundation as broad as feasible, its wide range of electives providing at least an opportunity to sample the scope of possibilities within the discipline.

To graduate as a B.A. majoring in History in Art, students are required to have at least 21 units in History in Art courses of which at least 15 must be at the 300 or 400 level, in addition to the graduation requirements shown on page 16. The department recommends that Major students acquire a reading knowledge of a language other than their own.

### Academic Art History and Museum Studies

Beginning with the third year, two areas of emphasis are possible within the program. Students may either elect to pursue broad history in art studies, with a view to possible graduate work in the discipline, or elect a narrower emphasis with a view to work in museums, art galleries, heritage societies, and historic sites; in short, the broad area known today as cultural conservation. These programs are not mutually exclusive. Both provide an adequate background for either graduate or museum work, but the knowledge of conservation and museum display techniques provided by one would obviously be more helpful in museum work than in the ordinary graduate school, and vice-versa, for the introduction to scholarly research techniques provided by the other.

An important resource for the History in Art program is the Maltwood Art Museum and Gallery located at the University of Victoria. The Museum administers the Maltwood Collection (an international collection of decorative arts including special emphasis on the Arts and Crafts movement from William Morris to the 1920s) and the University Collection (an extensive collection of western Canadian contemporary art in all media). The specialized museological library, study gallery, and varied exhibition programs give students a chance to work directly with materials and have first-hand experience in the operation of a University Museum.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

NOTE: Firm decisions on what courses the Department is in a position to offer cannot always be made in time for announcement in the Calendar. Students are therefore advised to check with the Department by phone or otherwise before electing senior courses especially.

### \*H A 120. (3) Language of History in Art

A theoretical course designed to provide an introduction to the understanding of art as evidence for history, and to prepare the student for qualified judgement of traditional and contemporary art forms. Preference in registration given to First and Second Year students.

Members of the Department.

September-April. (2-0-1; 2-0-1)

### H A 221. (1½, formerly 3) The Christian Tradition in Western Thought

An introduction to the history of Christianity in western art from the catacombs through to the present day. A selected group of major artistic and architectural monuments will be examined, with an emphasis placed on the study of Christian iconography, the continuity of imagery through a variety of historic periods, and the relationship between art and theology.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

### H A 222. (1½) The Classical Tradition in Western Art

An introduction to the influence of Greco-Roman artistic traditions on subsequent periods of European civilization. The classical inheritance in terms of both style and iconography will be examined in a variety of selected monuments from the Middle Ages through to the twentieth century.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

### H A 231. (3) The Great Cultures of Asia

A survey of Asian art and architecture from 3500 B.C. to the 20th century from the Mediterranean to the Pacific. The course has several particular emphases: the major Asian religions and their arts; secular patronage by the ruling classes; the function of the arts in their societies; and the cultural interconnections between civilizations.

S. Gunasinghe, J. Patt.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### \*H A 260 (formerly 360). (3) Painting and Sculpture in Europe since 1750

A general introduction to European painting and sculpture from 1750 to the present day including a brief survey of related developments in North America since 1945. The course will survey such movements as Neoclassicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism, Cubism, Fauvism, Expressionism, Constructivism, and Surrealism. Lectures combine formal and contextual analysis, with emphasis on cultural context.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

### H A 316. (1½) Art and Architecture of Ancient Greece and the Aegean

An introduction to art and architecture in Greece and the Aegean from the Early Bronze Age through the Hellenistic period. Architecture, sculpture, and the minor arts are examined as evidence for cultural attitudes towards man, the gods, the physical world, and the exploration of form, colour, and movement. Emphasis is placed on the careful discussion of selected monuments illustrated through slides, casts, and photographs. No prerequisites. Taught together with Classics 371.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 315.

J. L. Osborne.

September-December. (3-0)

### H A 317. (1½) Art and Architecture of the Roman World

A survey of Roman art and architecture relating the political and social development of the Roman people to their artistic expression. After an examination of Etruscan art and architecture for its formative influence on Roman attitudes, Republican and Imperial Roman art are discussed in the context of historical events. Topics include the special character of Roman art, Hellenized and Italic modes of expression, portraiture, historical reliefs, function in art, architectural space and city planning. No prerequisites. Taught together with Classics 372.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 315.

J. L. Osborne.

January-April. (3-0)

### H A 321. (1½) Late Classical and Early Christian History in Art

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Mediterranean world from the origins of Christian art in the third century A.D. to the onset of Iconoclasm in the eighth century. In addition to a detailed examination of surviving monuments and art objects, an emphasis will be placed on the sources of Christian iconography and the relationship between art, theology and liturgy.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 325.

J. L. Osborne.

September-December. (3-0)

### H A 323. (1½) Byzantine History in Art

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Byzantine empire and its culturally dependent areas from the period of Iconoclasm through to the fall of Constantinople in 1453 and beyond. The emphasis will be on an examination of surviving monuments in Greece, Turkey, southern Italy, the Balkans, and Russia.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 325.

Prerequisite: History in Art 321 or permission of the Department.

J. L. Osborne.

January-April. (3-0)

### H A 326. (1½) Early Medieval History in Art

An introductory survey of the arts and architecture of western Europe in the period ca. 600-1150 A.D. Topics to be considered will include Anglo-Saxon, Carolingian, Ottonian, and Romanesque history in art.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 325.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December. (3-0)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



**H A 328. (1½) Gothic Art and Architecture**

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of western Europe from the reconstruction of St. Denis ca. 1140 to the beginnings of Renaissance art in Florence ca. 1400. The course will focus primarily on architecture in northern Europe and on painting in Italy, with a concentration on artists from the cities of Florence, Rome and Siena.

Not open to students with credit in History in Art 325.

Prerequisite: History in Art 326 or permission of the Department.

(Not offered 1981-82.) January-April. (3-0)

**H A 330 (formerly half of 331). (1½) Early Buddhist Art**

A study of the major artistic and architectural monuments of the early orthodox (Theravada) schools of Buddhism. The course will examine the beginnings of Buddhist art in India and its expansion through other South and Southeast Asian countries. The material will be evaluated primarily as evidence reflecting the major developments in Buddhist ideology and practice from the rise of Buddhism in the sixth century B.C. up to the third century A.D.

S. Gunasinghe. September-December. (3-0)

**H A 332 (formerly half of 331). (1½) Later Buddhist Art**

A study of the major artistic and architectural monuments of the later, theistic (Mahayana, Tantra) schools of Buddhism. The course will examine the changing philosophical and religious ideas pertaining to the various Schools of Buddhism and the artistic response to these changes. The material surveyed will cover the art and architecture of Buddhist India, Nepal and Tibet.

(Not offered 1981-82.) January-April. (3-0)

**H A 334 (formerly one-half of 333, 431). (1½) Hindu Art**

A study of the major artistic and architectural monuments of Hinduism from its beginnings to the 17th century. The material will be evaluated primarily as evidence reflecting the evolution of Hinduism as the major Indian religion. Special attention will be paid to the importance of myths, symbols and iconography and the social significance of the Hindu temple.

S. Gunasinghe. September-December. (3-0)

**H A 335 (formerly one-half of 333, 431). (1½) Hindu Miniature Painting**

A detailed study of Hindu Miniatures and other forms of painting from the 15th century including Buddhist and Jaina manuscript illustrations. Attention will also be paid to other forms of popular painting. The material will be analyzed with a view to evaluating their religious and social significance as well as their artistic value.

S. Gunasinghe. January-April. (3-0)

**\*H A 341 (formerly one-half of 340). (1½) The European Renaissance, 1300-1600**

The evolution of art and architecture as the expression of ideas with special emphasis on "old masters" such as Giotto, van Eyck, Ghiberti, Alberti, Donatello, van der Weyden, Leonardo, Michelangelo, Raphael, Titian, etc.

M. Segger. January-April. (3-0)

**\*H A 342 (formerly one-half of 340). (1½) The Baroque and Rococo in Europe, 1550-1750**

The evolution of art and architecture as the expression of ideas with special emphasis on "old masters" such as Bernini, Borromini, Mansart, Velazquez, Tintoretto, Rembrandt, etc.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (3-0)

**\*H A 351. (3) Medieval Islamic Art**

An intensive study of art and architecture of the Islamic World (Spain, North Africa, Egypt, the Near East, Turkey, Iran and India) from the 7th century to the Mongol invasion of the Near East in the 13th century. Special attention will be paid to the wider cultural problems in the history, philosophy, religion and literature of the Muslim peoples and to the interrelationships of Islam, Byzantium, and Latin Christendom.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 353. (3) Later Islamic Art**

An intensive study of the cultures of the great Islamic empires of Turkey, Iran and India from the time of the Mongol invasions in the 13th century to the domination of European powers in the 19th century. The art and architecture of Muslim civilizations in Spain, North Africa, Egypt, the Near East, and Central Asia will also be examined. A major focus of the course will be on parallel developments in the philosophy, religion, literature, and history of the later Islamic world and on the cultural ties between Muslim peoples and the peoples of the Far East and Europe.

(Not offered 1981-82.) September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 355 (formerly one-half of 350). (1½) The Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt**

A thorough survey of the art and architecture of Pharaonic Egypt from 3200 B.C. to the beginning of the Christian era. Through the examination of artifacts, monuments, and texts the course will investigate the influence of social and religious thought upon Egyptian art.

A. Welch.

(May be offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

**\*H A 356 (formerly one-half of 350). (1½) The Art and Architecture of the Ancient Near East**

A comprehensive survey of artistic and architectural traditions in Mesopotamia, Palestine, Anatolia, Iran, and related areas from 3500 B.C. to the beginning of the Muslim era (seventh century A.D.). The course will emphasize the role of religious thought and social change in shaping architecture and the arts.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

**\*H A 362. (3) Western European Art in the 20th Century**

A thorough study of European painting and sculpture from 1880 to the present day, concluding with a consideration of post-1945 developments in North America. The course begins with Van Gogh, Gauguin, Cezanne, and Rodin and traces the development and influence of such movements as Cubism, Expressionism, Constructivism, and Surrealism and the careers of individual artists, i.e. Matisse, Picasso, Nolde, Malevich, Kandinsky, Mondrian, and Brancusi. Lectures combine formal and contextual analysis. Assigned readings include H. H. Arnason, *History of Modern Art*, and H. B. Chipp, *Theories of Modern Art*, (an anthology of primary source material, i.e. letters, diary entries, and manifestos).

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 364. (3) Painting and Sculpture in the United States**

A general survey of painting and sculpture in the United States from the colonial period to the present day. The course will survey the work of American artists from the colonial limners through Copley, Cole, Ryder, the Ash Can School, the Armory Show, O'Keeffe, and Benton to Abstract Expressionism, Happenings and Earth Art.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**H A 366. (1½) Introduction to History in Cinema: I**

A general introduction to film as an art form of world importance. Film will be considered historically as a product of time and place as well as a medium influencing many aspects of our lives. There will be consideration of genres, of directors' styles, of technical aspects, and the relationship of film to other media.

Preference given to third and fourth year students.

Prerequisite: History in Art 120 and/or 362, or permission of the Department.

B. A. McLean.

September-December. (2-2)

**H A 367. (1½) Introduction to History in Cinema: II**

A more specialized investigation into cinema with attention to the use of myth and symbol. Significant cinema genres, selected directors and national styles, including Canadian, will be examined.

Preference given to third and fourth year students, and to those students who have completed History in Art 366.

Prerequisite: History in Art 120 and/or 362, or permission of the Department.

B. A. McLean.

January-April. (2-0)

**\*H A 368. (1½) History of Canadian Art**

A survey of Canadian painting and sculpture emphasizing developments in the 19th and 20th centuries.

(3-0)

**H A 371 (formerly one-half of 370). (1½) Early Chinese Art**

A comprehensive study of the rise and development of the major art forms in China from the Neolithic through the T'ang. Areas of study will include ritual bronzes of the Shang and Chou dynasties, tomb sites, Buddhist sculpture and painting, ceramics and early secular painting, all within the social and historical background in which these forms developed.

J. A. Patt.

September-December. (3-0)

**H A 372. (formerly one-half of 370). (1½) Later Chinese Art**

A comprehensive study of later Chinese art, from the Sung through the Ch'ing dynasties, including ceramics, furniture and other minor arts. The major focus will be on the development of painting, including landscape painting, court styles and the literati school.

J. A. Patt.

January-April. (3-0)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



**H A 373. (1½) Early Japanese Art and Architecture**

A comprehensive study of the history of Japanese art and architecture from the prehistoric period through the Kamakura period. Areas of study will include Jomon ceramics, religious and secular architecture, Buddhist sculpture and painting, and secular painting. There will be emphasis on the social and historical backgrounds of the art forms, the literature of the later periods, and on the absorption and transformation of continental influences into Japanese forms.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December. (3-0)

**H A 374. (1½) Later Japanese Art and Architecture**

A comprehensive study of Japanese art and architecture from the Muromachi through Tokugawa periods, including Zen architecture and painting, tea ceremony architecture and wares, the decorative schools of painting, Ukiyo-e paintings and prints and Nanga painting, all studied within their historical context.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

**\*H A 375. (3) Pre-Columbian Art**

The art of the most highly developed countries of the Americas in the period before European conquest. In the fall the area covered is Mesoamerica (central and southern Mexico with northern Central America); in the spring, the Peruvian Andes and adjoining coast. Emphasis is placed upon sculpture and architecture with painting, textiles, ceramics, basketry, and featherwork also receiving attention. Areas highly influenced by Nuclear America in Columbia, Ecuador, and Panama are included. The possibility of contacts between the two areas as well as trans-Pacific influences is explored. The cultural and social context of the art styles is stressed.

Prerequisite: None.

C. R. Wicke.

September-April. (3-0;3-0)

**\*H A 379. (3) History of Latin American Art**

The art of Latin America from the Conquest to the present. The Colonial Period (c. 1530-1820) fuses Gothic, Renaissance, Moorish, and native American elements. The epoch of Independence movements in the 19th century is marked by the Neoclassical intellectual tradition paralleled by Romanticism. The early 20th century is influenced by European Impressionism and Modernism. Mexican muralists reflect revolutionary movements. Contemporary architecture and painting mark the advent of internationalism. The trend is reinforced by the growing importance of international corporations and foundations as patrons.

Prerequisite: None.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 380. (3) Architecture since 1750**

Basic developments in the theory and practice of architecture in Western Europe, Canada and U.S.A. over the last 200 years, with special emphasis on architecture as the expression of social, economic, and religious ideas.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**H A 382. (1½) North American Indian Art**

An introduction to North American Indian art from its emergence in prehistoric times to the present. Culture areas covered are the Northwest Coast, the Arctic (Inuit and Eskimo), Northern Athabaskan, the Great Plains, Southwestern U.S. and Eastern Woodlands. Changes in art brought on by European proximity are treated.

C. R. Wicke.

January-April. (3-0)

**\*H A 390. (3) World History in Art (formerly Language of History in Art)**

This course affords an opportunity for third- and fourth-year students to elect a basic survey of history in art on a level appropriate to their maturity. Emphasis will be on history horizontally structured across the world in given epochs, rather than on line-of-progress, using as data arts and artifacts interpreted in terms of social function.

(Offered by special permission of the instructor, see Departmental note.)

(Not offered 1981-82.)

**\*H A 420. (3) Special Studies in Medieval Art**

A different aspect or period of medieval art will be selected for study each year. Emphasis will be placed on a detailed study of a limited number of works rather than a general survey.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**H A 430. (1½ or 3) Special Studies in Indian Art**

An intensive study of a selected aspect or area of Buddhist or Hindu art. The course may be taken for credit more than once in different areas.

Prerequisite: Any course in Buddhist or Hindu Art, or permission of the Department.

S. Gunasinghe.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 440. (3) Italian Renaissance Art**

An intensive study of the painting and sculpture of Italy from 1250 to 1550. Special attention will be given to the major monuments of Florence, Rome, Siena, and Venice. The artistic achievements of these cities will be considered in terms of their historical and religious significance.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 441. (3) Northern Renaissance**

An intensive survey of the painting of Northern Europe from 1300 to 1550. Special attention will be given to the major achievements of France, Germany and the Low Countries. The major monuments of these areas will be considered in terms of their historic and religious significance. (If time permits salient sculptors and their accomplishments will also be considered.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 450. (1½ or 3) Topics in Islamic Art and Civilization**

This course will involve intensive study of some special aspect or area of Islamic civilization. Content may vary each year. In past years, this course has centred on the following areas: 1973-74, History of Islamic Muslim Manuscript Painting; 1974-75, 1978-79, History of the Art and Architecture of Muslim India; 1975-76, the History of Persian Painting; 1976-77, Seven Great Cities in the Muslim World.

This course may be taken for credit more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Prerequisite: History in Art 351, 353, or permission of the instructor.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**H A 451. (1½) Islamic Architecture**

An examination of the architectural traditions of Muslim peoples from Spain to South Asia with emphases on the historical development of Islam's architectural idiom, the geographic dispersion of its forms, the relationship of architecture to its urban context, and the role of architectural patrons.

A. Welch.

(May be offered 1981-82.)

January-April. (3-0)

**H A 455. (1½) Persian Painting**

A study of the history and development of painting in Iran from the 13th to the 19th centuries. The course will examine the major masters, patrons, and styles of Persian miniature painting and will trace the influence of Persian painting on the arts of Mughal India and Ottoman Turkey.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-December or January-April. (3-0)

**\*H A 460. (3) Special Studies in 20th Century Art**

Intensive study of modern movements (e.g. Cubism, Surrealism, Expressionism) or specific problems (art and politics, critical theory) in 20th century art. Combination of topics will vary.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances.

Prerequisite: History in Art 360 or 362 or 364 or permission of the instructor.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**H A 462 (HIST 462). (3) Art and Revolution**

Examines the role of the artist (mainly through painting and graphics) in the major social and political revolution of modern times. Major emphasis on the French, Russian, and Chinese revolutions but some consideration of political art in other revolutions and movements of social protest.

R. C. Croizier, (Department of History).

(3-0; 3-0)

**H A 470. (3) Special Studies in Far Eastern Art**

Intensive studies of special aspects of Chinese or Japanese art. Course content will vary each year.

Prerequisite: History in Art 371/372 or 373/374, or permission of the Department.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0)

**H A 475. (1½ or 3) The Art and Architecture of Southeast Asia**

An examination of the sculpture and architecture of Southeast Asia of the precolonial periods, with emphasis on those of Cambodia and Indonesia. These works will be studied within their religious, social and political contexts.

J. A. Patt.

September-December. (3-0)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



**\*H A 481. (3) History of Architecture in North America**

Study of architectural developments in Canada and U.S.A. from the 17th century to the present, with special emphasis on interiors and furniture, and the expression of distinctively North American cultural attitudes.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**H A 486. (3) Introduction to Museum Studies**

Collection, organization, maintenance and presentation of museum materials. History and purpose of collections, principles of collections management and research, preservation, care and handling of collections, public presentation of exhibitions, museum organization and management. Topic emphasis at the discretion of the instructor; may involve fieldwork. Depending on instructor and areas covered, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once.

Prerequisites: none.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**H A 487. (3) Introduction to the Conservation of Cultural Property**

Care, preservation and maintenance of historic sites and buildings; the conservation of architecture within a museum and urban context; programs and practices in Canada and other countries; procedures for site examination and evaluation; materials pathology; site planning, development and management. Case studies and fieldwork may be required. Topic emphasis at the discretion of the instructor. Depending on the instructor and areas covered, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once.

Prerequisites: none.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**\*H A 490. (3) Directed Studies**

This course may be taken more than once, in different fields, at the discretion of the Department.

Members of the Department.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult the Department concerning the courses to be offered in a particular year.

**H A 501. (1½) Problems in History of Art History: I**

An examination of how the discipline of art history developed, as shown in changing approaches to diverse classic or standard problems of identity and interpretation over several generations.

C. R. Wicke.

(3-0)

**H A 502. (1½) Problems in History of Art History: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in art historical methodologies.

Prerequisite: History in Art 501 or permission of the instructor.

(3-0)

**H A 503. (1½) Special Problems in East-West Relationships: I**

Parallels and contrasts among the arts of Europe, Islam, India, China, Japan, America, etc. in selected epochs of history.

(3-0)

**H A 504. (1½) Special Problems of East-West Relationships: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in problems of cultural history.

Prerequisite: History in Art 503 or permission of the instructor.

(3-0)

**H A 520. (1½) Special Studies in Medieval Art History: I**

Contents of course vary yearly to fit the needs and interests of current students.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances.

Prerequisite: History in Art 325 or 420 or equivalent; or permission of the instructor.

J. L. Osborne.

(3-0)

**H A 521. (1½) Special Studies in Medieval Art History: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in problems of medieval art and architecture.

Prerequisite: History in Art 520 or permission of the instructor.

J. L. Osborne.

(3-0)

**H A 530. (1½) Special Studies in Indian Art: I**

This graduate seminar will investigate some special problem or area in the history of Indian art. Specific subject matter will vary each year according to the needs of graduate students.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances.

Prerequisite: History in Art 330/332 or 430 or equivalent; or permission of the instructor.

S. Gunasinghe.

(3-0)

**H A 531. (1½) Special Studies in Indian Art: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in Indian art and architecture.

Prerequisite: History in Art 530 or permission of instructor.

S. Gunasinghe.

(3-0)

**H A 540. (1½) Special Studies in Italian and Northern Renaissance Art and Architecture: I**

Seminar class with topics in various areas which vary according to students' background, needs and interests.

Prerequisite: History in Art 440 or 441; or permission of instructor.

M. J. Segger.

(3-0)

**H A 541. (1½) Special Studies in Italian and Northern Renaissance Art and Architecture: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in problems in Italian and Northern Renaissance art and architecture.

Prerequisite: History in Art 540 or permission of instructor.

M. J. Segger.

(3-0)

**H A 550. (1½) Special Studies in Islamic Art and Architecture: I**

This graduate seminar will investigate each year some aspect of the history of the art and architecture of the Islamic world.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances.

Prerequisite: History in Art 351 or 353 or 450; or permission of the instructor.

S. A. Welch.

(3-0)

**H A 551. (1½) Special Studies in Islamic Art and Architecture: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in Islamic art and/or architecture.

Prerequisite: History in Art 550 or permission of instructor.

S. A. Welch.

(3-0)

**H A 560. (1½) Special Studies in Modern Art: I**

Seminar classes with topics (Cubism, Expressionism, Surrealism, Constructivism, etc.) vary according to students' background and interests.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances.

Prerequisite: History in Art 362 or equivalent; or permission of instructor.

(3-0)

**H A 561. (1½) Special Studies in Modern Art: II**

An advanced graduate seminar dealing with selected topics in the history of modern art.

Prerequisite: History in Art 560 or permission of instructor.

(3-0)

**H A 570. (1½) Special Studies in Far Eastern Art and Architecture: I**

A graduate seminar in Far Eastern art and architecture. Course content will vary each year according to student needs.

May be taken more than once, depending on circumstances.

Prerequisite: History in Art 371/372 or 373/374 or permission of Department.

J. A. Patt.

(3-0)

**H A 571. (1½) Special Studies in Far Eastern Art and Architecture: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in selected problems of Far Eastern art and architecture.

Prerequisite: History in Art 570 or permission of instructor.

J. A. Patt.

(3-0)

**H A 575. (1½) Special Studies in Southeast Asian Art and Architecture: I**

A graduate seminar in Southeast Asian art and architecture. Course content will vary each year, depending on student interest and need.

Prerequisite: History in Art 231 or 475 or permission of the Department.

J. A. Patt.

(3-0)

**H A 576. (1½) Special Studies in Southeast Asian Art and Architecture: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in selected areas of Southeast Asian art and architecture.

Prerequisite: History in Art 575 or permission of instructor.

J. A. Patt.

(3-0)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



**H A 580. (1½) Special Studies in Cultural Conservation: I**

The detailed examination of a special topic relating to museum and gallery operations or architectural conservation. May involve museum experience or field work. (3-0)

**H A 581. (1½) Special Studies in Cultural Conservation: II**

An advanced graduate seminar in museum studies and/or problems of

architectural conservation.

Prerequisite: History in Art 580 or permission of instructor. (3-0)

**H A 590 (formerly 505). (1½) Directed Studies in History in Art**

Individual title will be assigned to each lettered section (A-Z) of the course, according to material covered.

**H A 599. (9-15) Thesis**

## SCHOOL OF MUSIC

Paul Kling, Artist's Diploma (*State Cons. of Music, Brno*) Artist's Diploma (*Academy of Musical Arts, Prague*), Professor (violin), and Director of the School.

Franklin E. Churchley, A.R.C.T., L.R.C.T. (*Royal Cons. Mus.*), B.Mus. (*Tor.*), M.A., Ed.D. (*Columbia*), Professor.

George Corwin, B.S. (*Ithaca*), M.A., D.M.A. (*Rochester*), Professor.

Rudolf Komorous, Diploma (*State Cons. of Music, Prague*), Artist's Diploma (*Academy of Musical Arts, Prague*), Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Robin Wood, F.R.A.M., LL.D. (*U. of Vic.*) Professor (piano).

Phillip T. Young, B.A. (*Bowdoin*), Mus.M. (*Yale*), Professor.

Jaroslav Karlovsky, Artist's Diploma (*State Cons. of Music, Prague*), Artist's Diploma (*Academy of Musical Arts, Prague*), Associate Professor (viola).

Gordana Lazarevich, Artist and Licentiate Dip. (*Tor.*), B.Sc., M.Sc. (*Juilliard*), Ph.D. (*Columbia*), Associate Professor.

Erich P. Schwandt, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Stanford*), Associate Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Bernard Turgeon, (*Opera School, Tor. Cons.*), Associate Professor (voice, opera workshop).

Martin Bartlett, B.A., B.Mus. (*Brit. Col.*), M.A. (*Mills*), Associate Professor.

John A. Celona, B.M., M.A. (*San Fran. St.*), Ph.D. (*Calif., San Diego*), Assistant Professor.

Thomas Dowling, B.Sc. (*Temple*), M.Mus. (*Cleveland Inst.*), Assistant Professor (clarinet).

Richard Ely, B.M. (*Montana*), M.M. (*Ill.*), Assistant Professor (French horn).

William Kinderman, B.A. (*Dickinson College*), Ph.D. (*Calif., Berkeley*), Assistant Professor.

Michael M. Longton, B.M., M.M. (*Brit. Col.*), Assistant Professor.

Bruce E. More, B.Mus. (*Brit. Col.*), M.Mus., M.M.A., D.M.A. (*Yale*), Assistant Professor.

Lanny Pollet, B.Mus. (*Eastman*), M.Mus. (*U. of Vic.*), Assistant Professor (flute).

Louis D. Ranger, B.Mus. (*Juilliard*), Assistant Professor (trumpet).

Jesse Read, B.Mus. (*Jacksonville*), M.Mus. (*U. of Vic.*), Assistant Professor (bassoon).

Bruce Vogt, A.R.C.T. (*Tor.*), B.Mus. (*W. Ont.*), M.Mus. (*Tor.*), Lecturer (piano).

Kristi A. Allik, B.Mus. (*Tor.*), M.F.A. (*Princeton*), Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Jean Letourneau, Dip. (*Tor.*), Sessional Lecturer (voice, opera workshop). (1980-81.)

Eugene A. Dowling, M.M. (*Mich. St.*), M.M. (*Northwestern*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (tuba) (1980-81).

Thomas G. Eadie, B.M., M.M. (*Eastman*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (trombone) (1980-81).

Salvador Ferreras, B.Mus. (*Windsor*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (percussion) (1980-81).

Lynne Greenwood, B.M., M.M. (*Indiana*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (saxophone) (1980-81).

Linda Hougland-Daniels, B.M., Performer's Certificate (*Eastman*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (cello) (1980-81).

Kathleen Letourneau, A.R.C.T., L.R.C.T. (*Tor.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (voice and opera coach) (1980-81).

Edward B. Norman, B.Mus. (*Brit. Col.*), G.R.S.M., A.R.C.M., L.R.A.M., L.T.C.L. (*London*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (organ) (1980-81).

Teresa Turgeon, Part-time Sessional Lecturer (voice and opera coach) (1980-81).

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A., M.Mus. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 194; for graduate courses, see page 175.

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

For students who wish to prepare themselves for careers in music, graduate study, etc., the School of Music offers majors in Composition and Theory, Music Education, Music History and Literature, Comprehensive (formerly General) Program, and Performance, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Music.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Enrolment in the Bachelor of Music program is limited at the present time to approximately 160 students.

### 1. Applicants from Secondary School

Students must apply to the Admissions Office for acceptance to the University and in addition must make separate application to the School of Music for acceptance to the program. An audition on one's major instrument, a music aptitude test, a personal interview (and therefore a campus visit) and two letters of recommendation from qualified musicians are required. If distance precludes a visit, tentative acceptance may be granted until requirements are satisfied in September. Auditions are held each year beginning in late March. Students are urged to apply as early as possible since places cannot be guaranteed for qualified applicants once positions are filled.

### 2. Applicants from Other Universities and Colleges

The procedure is the same as that described in the preceding paragraph. The Director of Admissions will consult the School for advice on transfer credit for music courses that have been completed elsewhere. This credit and School admission procedures will determine into which year of studies the student will be accepted. No students are admitted into the final, fourth year.

## PROGRAM OF COURSES

All B.Mus. students, regardless of their eventual choice of major, are required to take a common first-year program.

	Year 1
Music 100A	1
Music 100B	1
Music 110	3
Music 140	2
Music 170	1
Music 180*	1
Music 181*	1
English 100 level	3
Non-music elective	3
	16

\* Not required for students whose principal performance area is voice.

In addition to the courses listed above, students intending to major in Composition must enroll in Music 105, and students wishing to major in Music Education must register in Music Education 101 (Secondary) or Music Education 106 (Elementary).

All B.Mus. students are required to demonstrate proficiency at the keyboard. Students who fail to satisfy this requirement by the end of the first year may be required to enroll in Music 236.

At the end of the common first year, each student will declare a choice of major and will be assigned a faculty adviser who will assist in selecting appropriate elective courses, ensure that program requirements are satisfied and oversee year-to-year progress. Acceptance into the major program of the student's choice and continuance in that major must be approved by the appropriate division of the School. A student whose progress is judged to be unsatisfactory may be refused permission to continue in the chosen original major.

Students who intend to pursue a career in Music Education will register in the B.Mus. program with a major in Music Education. Those completing this program will automatically qualify for admission to the Post Degree Professional Program with the same priority status as regular B.Ed. students.

Exceptions to the following program requirements can be made only in special cases and with the written approval of the Director.



**Major in Composition and Theory**

Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
Music 200 2	Music 300 3	Music 400 3
Music 205 3	Music 305 3	Music 405 3
Music 240 2	Music 306 1½	Music 440 2
Music 270 1	Music 307 1½	Music elective 3
Music 350 3	Music 340 2	Non-music elective 3
Non-music elective 3	Non-music elective 3	
14	14	14

See Ensemble Requirements below.

**Major in Music History and Literature**

Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
Music History elective 3	Music History elective 3	Music History elective 3
Music 200 2	Music 300 3	Music 400 3
Music 240 2	Music 340 2	Music 440 2
Music 270 1	Music 390 3	Music 499 3
Non-music elective 3	Non-music elective 3	Non-music elective 3
Elective 3		
14	14	14

See Ensemble Requirements below.

**Major in Comprehensive Program**

Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
Music 200 2	Music 300 3	Music 400 3
Music 240 2	Music 340 2	Music 440 2
Music 270 1	*Music electives 6	*Music elective 3
*Music electives 6	**Non-music elective 3	**Non-music elective 3
**Non-music elective 3		Non-music elective or music elective 3
14	14	14

See Ensemble Requirements below.

\*Music electives must include:

- at least 3 units of music history above the 110 level
- either Music 350 or Music 356.

\*\*Non-Music electives will normally include:

- 6 units of language courses, preferably German, Italian, or French
- 3 units of art history, theatre history, or classics
- 3 units of philosophy, mathematics or a science.

**Major in Performance**

Year 2	*Year 3	Year 4
Music 200 2	Music 300 3	Music 400 3
Music 245 6	Music 345 6	Music 445 6
Music 270 1	Music History 3	Music 447 3
Elective 3	elective 3	Non-music elective 3
Non-music elective 3	Non-music elective 3	
15	15	15

See Ensemble Requirements below.

\*Piano majors are advised to take Music 360 in addition to the courses listed.

**Major in Music Education - Secondary (Instrumental)**

Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
Music 200 2	Music 300 3	3
Music 240 2	Music 340 2	2
Music 270 1	Music 356 3	3
Music 350 3	One of: Music 330, 331, 332, 333 1½	1½
One of: Music 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 1½	Music Education 216 1	1
Music Education 201 1½	**Music Education 301 1½	1½
Music History elective: 3	Education-D 406 3	3
*English 215 1½		
15½		15

Year 4 (Degree Year)

\*\*\*Year 5 (Professional Year in Education)

Music 400 3	Education-D 337 1½
Music 440 2	Education-B 320 1½
One of: Music 330, 331, 332, 333 1½	Education-B 430 1½

Music Education 316 1	Education-A 762 6
Education-D 303 1½	Education electives 4½
Music Education 401 1½	
Elective 3	
13½	15

See Ensemble Requirements below.

**Major in Music Education - Secondary (Choral)**

Year 2	Year 3
Music 200 2	Music 300 3
Music 240 (Voice) 2	Music 340 2
Music 270 1	Music Education 319 1
Music Education 300 1½	**Music Education 301 1½
Music Education 201 1½	Education-D 406 3
Music Education 219 1	Music 356 3
*English 215 1½	(Additional units may be taken in 2nd teaching area) 1-3
Second Teaching Area 1½	
Elective 3	
15	14½-16½

Year 4 (Degree Year)

\*\*\*Year 5 (Professional Year - in Education)

Music 400 3	Education-D 337 1½
Music 440 2	Education-B 320 1½
Music Education 419 1	Education-B 430 1½
Education-P 498 1½	Education-A 762 4½
Education-D 303 1½	Education (2nd teaching area) 3
Non-Music Elective (2nd teaching area) 3	Education elective 3
Music 320 or Music History elective 3	
15	15

See Ensemble Requirements below.

\*If required for admission to the professional year in Education.

\*\*Includes school experience (equivalent of Education-P 398).

\*\*\*Before Year 5, an Introductory Psychology course and Theatre 150 are recommended. A grade point average of 3.00 in the upper level music courses and a grade point average of 3.00 in the immediately preceding two years (30 units) is required.

**Major in Music Education - Elementary**

Year 2	Year 3
Music 200 2	Music 300 3
Music 240 2	Music 340 2
Music 270 1	One of: Music Education 303A, 303B, 303C 1½
Music Education 219 1	Music Education 319 1
Music Education 300 1½	One of: Music Education 400A, 400B, 400C 1½
Psychology 100 3	Mathematics 160 (or other approved Mathematics) 3
History 230 3	Education-B 430 1½
	Music elective 3
	16½

Year 4 (Degree Year)

Year 5 (Professional Year in Education)

Music 400 3	Education-D 200A 1½
Music 440 2	Education-D 337 1½
One of: Music Education 303A, 303B, 303C 1½	Education-A 701 1
One of: Music Education 400A, 400B, 400C 1½	Education-E 744 1½
Education-D 305 3	Education-E 746 1
Education-P 297 1½	Education-C 747 1
Elective 3	Education-B 748 1½
	Education-B 749 1½
	Education-P 797 3
	Elective 1½
	15

See Ensemble Requirements below.

**ENSEMBLE REQUIREMENTS**

All students in the B.Mus. program are required to participate in ensembles as follows:



**Major in Composition and Theory**

Year 2: Music 280 or 281

Year 3: One of: Music 280, 380, 281, 381

Year 4: One of: Music 280, 380, 480, 281, 381, 481

**Major in Music History and Literature**

Year 2: Music 280 and 281

Year 3: Music 380 and 381

Year 4: Music 480 and 481

**Major in Comprehensive Program**

Year 2: Music 280 and 281

Year 3: Music 380 and 381

Year 4: Music 480 and 481

**Major in Performance**

(a) Orchestral Instruments

Year 2: Music 280 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 281

Year 3: Music 380 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 381

Year 4: Music 480 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 481

(b) Keyboard Instruments

Year 2: Music 280 (Chorus) and 281

Year 3: Music 381

Year 4: Music 481

(c) Voice

Year 2: Music 280 and 281

Year 3: Music 380 and 381

Year 4: Music 480 and 481

**Major in Music Education - Secondary** (Instrumental and Choral)

Year 2: Music 280

Year 3: Music 380 and 281

Year 4: Two of: Music 480

Music 381

Music Education 218

**Major in Music Education - Elementary**

Year 2: Music 280

Year 3: Music 281

Year 4: Music 380 and 381

**UNDERGRADUATE COURSES****\*MUS 115. (3) Listening to Music**

A course for the non-professional, designed to enhance understanding and appreciation of Western music. Assignments include listening to recordings and attendance at selected University concerts.

Not open to B.Mus. students.

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 215. (3) Two Composers**

Intended for the general listener. In each term, the music of a major composer will be studied, affording comparison of two eras, styles, aesthetics and/or genres, as well as a broad view of each composer's representative works in several media.

For example: Beethoven and Stravinsky; Mozart and Duke Ellington; Monteverdi and Wagner.

Prerequisite: Music 115.

Not open to B.Mus. students.

Students not registered in a School of Music program who wish to take music courses other than Music 115 or 215 must pass an aptitude test before being permitted to register for these courses.

(Not offered 1981-82).

(3-0; 3-0)

**LANGUAGE OF MUSIC****MUS 100A (formerly part of 100). (1) Introduction to Language of Music**

The structure and basic materials of music, including notation, rudiments, elementary harmonic and contrapuntal techniques, and concepts of musical form. Related keyboard skills.

Prerequisite: Evidence of musicianship acceptable to the School.

Corequisite: Music 170.

September-December. (3-0)

**MUS 100B (formerly part of 100). (1) Language of Music: I**

A continuation of Music 100A, emphasizing the development of writing skills and more advanced analytical concepts.

Prerequisite: Music 100A or permission of the School.

Corequisite: Music 170.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**MUS 170 (formerly part of 100). (1) Aural Skills: I**

The development of basic aural skills, integrating sight-singing and dictation.

Corequisite: Music 100A or Music 100B.

(0-2; 0-2)

**\*MUS 200. (2, formerly 3) Language of Music: II**

A study of the styles and structure of music from plainchant through the early eighteenth century. Continued development of writing, analytic and keyboard skills.

Prerequisite: Music 100B.

Corequisite: Music 170.

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 270 (formerly part of 200). (1) Aural Skills: II**

A continuation of Music 170.

Prerequisite: Music 170.

Corequisite: Music 200.

(0-2; 0-2)

**\*MUS 300. (3) Language of Music: III**

A detailed investigation of structural principles and style in tonal music, with particular attention to the music of the late 18th and 19th centuries. Continued studies in writing, analysis, and keyboard.

Prerequisite: Music 200 or permission of the School.

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 303. (3) Music Theory for Music Educators: I**

An intensive survey of the more important harmonic, contrapuntal and formal characteristics of the music from c. 1750 to c. 1930, with related studies in sight-singing, ear training, and keyboard harmony. This course is intended for students in the Master of Education in Music Education program but is open to others by permission of the School. Not available for credit in the B.Mus. program.

Prerequisite: Permission of the School.

A working knowledge of traditional harmony is expected.

(Offered in Summer Session only.)

**\*MUS 400. (3) Language of Music: IV**

Theory, techniques, and practice of twentieth-century music.

Prerequisite: Music 300 or permission of the School.

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 403. (3) Music Theory for Music Educators: II**

A continuation of Music 303 emphasizing the application of theoretical skills to composition and orchestration and including a study of twentieth-century compositional techniques. This course is intended for students in the Master of Education in Music Education program, but is open to others who satisfy the prerequisite. Not available for credit in the B.Mus. program.

Prerequisite: Music 303.

(Offered in Summer Session only.)

**COMPOSITION****MUS 105. (2) Introduction to Composition**

Prerequisite: Permission of the School.

(2-0; 2-0)

**MUS 205. (3) Music Composition: I**

Prerequisite: Permission of the School.

(2-1; 2-1)

**MUS 305. (3) Music Composition: II**

Prerequisite: Music 205.

(2-1; 2-1)

**MUS 306. (1½) Recording Techniques**

Introduction to the use of microphones, mixers, tape recorders, and allied equipment. Practical work in recording soloists and ensembles, tape editing, and creating compositions by means of tape techniques.

Prerequisite: Permission of the School.

September-December. (2-4)

**MUS 307. (1½) Electronic Music: I**

Introduction to electronic music. Composition with the aid of the analog synthesizer.

Prerequisite: Music 306 and permission of the School. January-April. (2-4)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



**MUS 405. (3) Music Composition: III**

Prerequisite: Music 305.

(2-1; 2-1)

**MUS 407. (3) Electronic Music: II**

Advanced work in electronic music, including study of digital and analog synthesis and computer-controlled systems.

Prerequisite: Music 307 and permission of the School.

(0-3; 0-3)

**MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE****\*MUS 110. (3) Introduction to Music History and Literature**

A survey of music literature with emphasis on Western music from plain-song to the twentieth century, in the context of general cultural history. The course assumes some experience in listening as well as familiarity with the rudiments of musical notation.

(3-1; 3-1)

**MUS 311. (3) Music of the Medieval Period and the Renaissance**

Enrolment limited.

Prerequisite: Music 110.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0; 3-0)

**\*MUS 312. (3) Music of the Baroque Era**

A study of music from c. 1600 - c. 1750. Enrolment limited.

Prerequisite: Music 110.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0; 3-0)

**\*MUS 313. (3) Music from c. 1730 to the Late 19th Century**

Enrolment limited. Not open for credit to those who have taken Music 314. Prerequisite: Music 110.

(3-0; 3-0)

**\*MUS 320. (3) World Music**

An introduction to the study of music of Asia, Africa, and aboriginal America, and the relationship of this music to the Western tradition. Enrolment limited.

Prerequisite: Music 110.

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 321. (3) History of Musical Instruments**

A survey of the development of Western European instruments from antiquity to the present day. Enrolment limited.

Prerequisite: Music 110.

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 322. (1½ or 3) The Composer, His Style and Music**

A study of works of a major composer in the period from the 15th to 20th centuries. Emphasis will be placed on analysis, style and performance practice. Students may register for this course more than once. Enrolment limited.

Prerequisites: Music 110 and 100B.

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 323. (1½ or 3) Forms and Genres in Music**

The study of a single musical form or genre, for example, opera, symphony, sonata. Students may register for this course more than once. Enrolment limited.

Prerequisite: Music 110 and 100B.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 324. (3) Music in Canada**

The history of music in Canada from the time of Cartier (1534) to the present. Enrolment limited.

Prerequisite: Music 110 and 100B.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 390. (3) Special Studies**

With the consent of the School, a student who has demonstrated a capacity for independent work may undertake an individual project.

Prerequisite: Music 110.

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 490. (3) Special Studies**

With the consent of the School, a student who has demonstrated a capacity for independent work may undertake an individual project.

Prerequisite: Music 110.

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 499. (3) Seminar in Musicology**

For Music History majors only. Seminar will include the graduating essay.

(3-0; 3-0)

**INSTRUMENTAL AND CHORAL TECHNIQUES****MUS 236 (formerly 336). (1½) Keyboard**

Group instruction in piano. Students who already possess adequate keyboard skills are not permitted to register for this course.

One or two terms. (2-2) or (1-1; 1-1)

**MUS 330. (1½) Strings**

Group instruction in playing all orchestral string instruments.

(2-2)

**MUS 331. (1½) Brasses**

Group instruction in playing all orchestral brass instruments.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(2-2)

**MUS 332. (1½) Woodwinds**

Group instruction in playing all orchestral woodwind instruments.

(2-2)

**MUS 333. (1½) Percussion**

Group instruction in playing all orchestral percussion.

(2-2)

**MUS 334. (1½) Voice**

Group instruction in vocal production.

(2-2)

**MUS 350. (3) Orchestration**

Study of instrumentation and orchestration.

Prerequisite: Music 100B.

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 356. (3) Introduction to Conducting**

Fundamental conducting techniques as applied to instrumental and vocal music.

Prerequisite: Permission of the School.

(2-1; 2-1)

**MUS 456. (3) Conducting**

Prerequisites: Music 356 and audition.

(2-1; 2-1)

**APPLIED MUSIC**

Instruction in voice or in an instrument will be provided by the faculty of the School of Music. The courses listed below are normally available only to students registered in the B.Mus. program. A B.Mus. student who fails to maintain a load of at least 9 units (12 in the case of performance majors) will be required to withdraw from any course in the Music 140-440 (or Music 145-445) series in which he is registered.

**MUS 140. (2) Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

Prerequisite: Evidence of marked musical ability demonstrated by audition.

(0-6-1; 0-6-1)

**MUS 145. (3) Seminar in Performance**

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

Prerequisite: Recommendation of the School.

For Performance Majors only.

(1-12-2; 1-12-2)

**MUS 240. (2) Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

Prerequisite: Music 140.

(0-6-1; 0-6-1)

**MUS 245. (6) Seminar in Performance**

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

Prerequisite: Music 140 or 145, and recommendation of the School.

For Performance Majors only.

(1-12-2; 1-12-2)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



**MUS 340. (2) Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

Prerequisite: Music 240.

(0-6-1; 0-6-1)

**MUS 345. (6) Seminar in Performance**

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

Prerequisite: Music 245.

For Performance Majors only.

(1-12-2; 1-12-2)

**MUS 360. (1½) Seminar in Accompanying**

Principles of accompanying (vocal and instrumental); coaching of selected repertoire.

Prerequisite: Music 240 or 245, or permission of the School.

(1-1; 1-1)

**MUS 440. (2) Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

Prerequisite: Music 340.

This course may be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts. Such students may be required to participate in ensembles.

(0-6-1; 0-6-1)

**MUS 445. (6) Seminar in Performance**

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

Prerequisite: Music 345.

For Performance Majors only.

(1-12-2; 1-12-2)

**MUS 447. (3) Graduating Recital**

Prerequisite: Music 345.

For Performance Majors only.

**PERFORMANCE GROUPS****MUS 180. (1) Ensembles** (0-4; 0-4)**MUS 181. (1) Chamber Music** (0-3; 0-3)**MUS 280. (1) Ensembles** (0-4; 0-4)**MUS 281. (1) Chamber Music** (0-3; 0-3)**MUS 380. (1) Ensembles** (0-4; 0-4)**MUS 381. (1) Chamber Music** (0-3; 0-3)**MUS 480. (1) Ensembles** (0-4; 0-4)**MUS 481. (1) Chamber Music** (0-3; 0-3)

Music 180-480, Ensembles, include the University Orchestra, University Wind Symphony, University Chorus, and University Chamber Singers.

Music 181-481, Chamber Music, include the standard chamber groups as well as Collegium Musicum, New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble and Accompanying.

Music 480 and 481 may be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts.

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Students should consult with the School of Music concerning the courses offered in any particular year.

Apart from the following courses, graduate students are encouraged to take an active part in the performing groups and musical life of the University.

**MUS 500. (1½ or 3) Selected Problems in Theory and Analysis**

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 501. (1½ or 3) Seminar in Historical Musical Notations**

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 502. (3) Musical Aesthetics and the Theory of Criticism**

(3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 503. (1½) Introduction to Graduate Study and Music Bibliography**

All students in musicology must register for this course in their first term of graduate study.

(3-0)

**MUS 504. (1½ or 3) Seminar in Performance Practice**

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 505. (1½ or 3) History of Musical Instruments**

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 506. (1½) Musical Acoustics**

(3-0)

**MUS 507. (3) Electronic Music**

(0-3; 0-3)

**MUS 540. (1) Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

Optional for graduate students in musicology and composition.

(0-1; 0-1)

**††MUS 545. (4) Major Instrument Study**

Individual tuition and master class.

For M.Mus. candidates in performance only.

(2-2; 2-2)

**†MUS 550. (3) Studies in Particular Era of Music History**

(3-0; 3-0)

**†MUS 551. (1½ or 3) Studies in Particular Forms or Genres in Music History**

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**†MUS 552. (1½ or 3) Studies in the Music, Life and Times of Individual Composers**

(3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)

**MUS 555. (3) Individual Tuition in Composition****\*\*MUS 560. (1½ or 3) Seminar in Musicology** (3-0) or (3-0; 3-0)**MUS 561. (3) Seminar in Composition****†MUS 580. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies****††MUS 581. (2) Ensemble Coaching and Playing** (0-4; 0-4)**MUS 597. (6) M.Mus. Graduating Composition(s)****MUS 598. (0) M.Mus. Practicum**

Degree recital required for performance candidates in final year.

**§MUS 599. M.A. Thesis****§MUS 699. Ph.D. Dissertation****\*\*All students in musicology must register for this course each year they are in attendance.****†** May be taken more than once, in different fields, at the discretion of the School.**††** Performance candidates must register for this course in each year of study.**§** Credit to be determined.**DEPARTMENT OF THEATRE**

Murray D. Edwards, B.A. (Sask.), M.A., Ph.D. (Columbia), Adjunct Professor (1980-81).

Carl R. D. Hare, M.A. (Alta.), Dip.R.A.D.A., Professor.

Alan Hughes, B.A., M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Birm.), Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

John F. Krich, A.B. (Baldwin-Wallace), M.F.A. (Yale), Associate Professor.

Harvey M. Miller, B.S., M.Ed., M.A., Ph.D. (Pittsburgh), Associate Professor.

William D. West, Associate Professor.

Linda Hardy, B.A. (Brock), M.A. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.

Giles W. Hogya, B.A. (Miami), M.A., Ph.D. (Northwestern), Assistant Professor.

Irene M. Pieper, B.A. (Calif.), M.A. (San Fran. St.), Assistant Professor.

James F. Hoffman, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Sessional Lecturer (Nelson, 1980-81).

James K. Leard, B.F.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A. (Northwestern), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).

Kathryn V. Peet, B.A. (New York), M.A. (Columbia Teachers' Coll.), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).



Richard Payne, B.A. (*Mt. Allison*), B.Ed. (*Tor.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (January-April 1981).

Phillip C. Wagner, B.A. (*Iowa*), M.F.A. (*Alta.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer, Correctional Education Program (January-April 1981).

N. Bindon Kinghorn, Senior Academic Assistant and Part-time Lecturer.

Kazimierz Piesowocki, Senior Academic Assistant and Part-time Lecturer.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and M.F.A. degrees, see page 199; for graduate courses, see page 179.

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre is an extensive program intended for students who wish to continue their studies in graduate or professional schools and who wish to prepare for a career in community, educational or professional theatre. The philosophy of the Theatre Department is based on the concept that the complex art of the theatre should be studied in all aspects and that by its nature it must be studied in performance. Through all courses and productions the students learn the fundamental performing and technical skills as they study the historical, contemporary and educational practice of the theatre arts.

The Department offers several options to the undergraduate student — the General Program, the Special Program, and an Honours Program in Theatre History. Students who wish to register in the Department of Theatre as theatre majors should seek an interview with the Chairman of the Department before August 15 or during registration week. Students from two-year colleges who anticipate transferring to the University of Victoria with the intention of majoring in theatre should consult the Department of Theatre before registering in any theatre courses. Such students should be aware of the special degree requirements in this area and should not normally expect to fulfill those requirements in two years.

Students will be required to take part in rehearsals and performances associated with departmental projects. They must consult the Department before accepting major commitments not related directly to their course of study.

Each season, the Theatre Department presents major productions in the Phoenix Theatre as well as various experimental performances in other locations.

## PROGRAM OF COURSES

### GENERAL PROGRAM

In the General Program B.F.A. students must complete sixty units of course work of which at least thirty will be in Theatre and no fewer than fifteen outside the Department. In first year each student is required to take Theatre 100, 105, either 120 or 121, and three units of English. In subsequent years, the student will be required to take Theatre 200, 205, 300 and 400.

In second year each student will be assigned an adviser who will develop a program of studies related to his needs and abilities.

### SPECIAL PROGRAM

A student with special interest in acting, theatre history, design, directing or theatre in education may be permitted to specialize in these areas. Typical outlines in some of these areas follow. (Normally electives will be chosen from courses outside the Department.)

Students may enter the acting specialization at second year level only. Candidates admitted to the University who signify their intent to enter the specialization must audition, normally before the beginning of the academic year. Enrolment is limited to twelve per year, and is probationary for two weeks. Further regulations are listed in the Department handbook.

### Acting

First Year		†Second Year	
Theatre 100	(3)	Theatre 200	(3)
Theatre 105	(3)	Theatre 205	(3)
Theatre 120* or 121	(3)	Theatre 220*	(3)
English	(3)	Theatre 250	(1½)
Elective	(3)	Theatre 260	(1½)
		Theatre 299	(3)
	15		15

†Audition required.

\*Special sections of 120 and 220 are open only to acting specialists.

Third Year		Fourth Year	
Theatre 300	(3)	Theatre 400	(3)
Theatre 313	(1½)	Theatre 314	(1½)
Theatre 320	(3)	Theatre 499	(1½-6)
Theatre 399	(3)	Elective	(3)

Elective	(3)
Elective	(3)
	16½

### Directing

First Year		Second Year	
Theatre 100	(3)	Theatre 200	(3)
Theatre 105	(3)	Theatre 205	(3)
Theatre 120 or 121	(3)	Theatre 220	(3)
English	(3)	Theatre 240	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
	15		15
Third Year		Fourth Year	
Theatre 300	(3)	Theatre 400	(3)
Theatre 330	(3)	Theatre 430	(3)
Theatre 340	(3)	Theatre 342	(3)
Theatre 341	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
	15		15

### Design

First Year		Second Year	
Theatre 100	(3)	Theatre 200	(3)
Theatre 105	(3)	Theatre 205	(3)
Theatre 120 or 121	(3)	Theatre 240	(3)
English	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
	15		15
Third Year		Fourth Year	
Theatre 300	(3)	Theatre 400	(3)
Two of:	(6)	One of:	(3)
Theatre 340		Theatre 340	
Theatre 341		Theatre 341	
Theatre 342		Theatre 342	
Theatre 330	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
	15	Elective	(3)
			15

### Theatre-in-Education

First Year		Second Year	
Theatre 100	(3)	Theatre 200	(3)
Theatre 105	(3)	Theatre 315	(1½)
Theatre 181	(3)	Theatre 205	(3)
Theatre 120 or 121	(3)	Theatre 299	(3)
English	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(3)	Education-B 341	
	18	or approved elective	(3)
			16½
Third Year		Fourth Year	
Theatre 300	(3)	Theatre 400	(3)
Theatre 313	(1½)	Theatre 314	(1½)
Theatre 330	(3)	Theatre 383	(3)
Theatre 382	(3)	Theatre 490	(3)
Theatre 399	(3)	Education-B 344	
Elective	(3)	or approved elective	(3)
	16½	Theatre 414	(3)
			16½

### Theatre History

First Year		Second Year	
Theatre 100	(3)	Theatre 200	(3)
Theatre 105	(3)	Theatre 205	(3)
Theatre 120 or 121	(3)	Theatre 315	(1½)
English	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
	15	Elective	(1½)
			15

Courses from the following list:  
Theatre 240, 330, 341  
342, 343, 382 (3-6)  
15-16½



Third Year		Fourth Year	
Theatre 300	(3)	Theatre 314	(1½)
Theatre 313	(1½)	Theatre 400	(3)
Theatre 410/411	(3)	Theatre 410/411	(3)
Elective	(3)	Theatre 414	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(1½)	Elective	(1½)
	15		15

### HONOURS PROGRAM IN THEATRE HISTORY

#### Typical Program:

First Year		Second Year	
Theatre 100	(3)	Theatre 200	(3)
Theatre 105	(3)	Theatre 315	(1½)
Theatre 120 or 121	(3)	Theatre 205	(3)
English	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(3)	Elective	(3)
	15	Elective	(1½)
			15

Third Year		Fourth Year	
Theatre 300	(3)	Theatre 400	(3)
Theatre 313	(1½)	Theatre 314	(1½)
Theatre 414	(3)	Theatre 490	(3)
Theatre 410/411	(3)	Theatre 410/411	(3)
Theatre 390	(3)	Elective	(3)
Elective	(1½)	Elective	(1½)
	15		15

- Students must apply at the end of their second year to enter into the Honours Program, which officially begins in their third year.
- The successful third-year candidate will be permitted to enter into the fourth-year program.
- No candidate for Honours can progress further in the program with less than a B+ average in his theatre history courses. The overall academic performance for such a student must be deemed satisfactory to the chairman and faculty.
- All students wishing to honour in Theatre History must demonstrate an adequate reading knowledge of a language other than English, acceptable to the Department. This requirement may normally be satisfied either by courses at the Second Year level, or by authorized translation tests.
- Each Honours student will be assigned an advisor at the beginning of his third year who will help him determine his specific area of interest; the student will be expected, under the guidance of his advisor, to present papers to a colloquium of Theatre History faculty and other interested faculty and students.
- In his fourth year each Honours student will continue contributing papers to the colloquium and present a final graduating paper, upon which he will be examined orally by the faculty, who may expand the discussion to include other aspects of theatre history or criticism if deemed relevant.
- Honours students will be expected to participate in the productions of the Department.

To receive a First Class Honours degree a student must obtain a grade of at least A- in theatre history courses and have a minimum graduating average of 6.50.

To receive a Second Class Honours degree a student must obtain a minimum graduating average of 4.00 and must obtain a grade of at least B+ in theatre history courses and a minimum grade point average of 5.00 in all 300 and 400 level theatre courses.

Honours students who do not meet these requirements but complete those for a Major in theatre, may receive a Major degree in the Special (Theatre History) Program.

### COURSES

#### INTRODUCTORY COURSES

##### \*THEA 100. (3) The Language of the Theatre

A practical and theoretical introduction to play analysis, to dramatic criticism, to theatrical form, and to the principles of stage production. Attendance at live performances is required.

(3-0; 3-0)

##### THEA 105. (3) An Introduction to Stagecraft and Technical Practice

Elementary principles of design and stage management; the techniques of scenery and costume construction.

(1-4; 1-4)

##### THEA 150. (1½) Speech Communication

A practical course designed to develop awareness of oral communication, and to improve technique in organization and presentation. Enrolment is limited to approximately 100 each term with preference given to students registered in the Faculty of Education. The group will be divided into 6 laboratory sections of approximately 15 members.

September-December. Also January-April. (1-3)

##### THEA 205. (3) An Introduction to Design and the Support Areas of the Theatre

Elementary principles of sound and of design; scene painting, costume rendering and textiles, make-up, introduction to stage management, technical direction, front-of-house management and public relations. Practical application of each of these elements.

Prerequisite: Theatre 105.

B. Kinghorn.

(1-4; 1-4)

### HISTORY OF THEATRE

##### \*THEA 200 (formerly 312). (3) Modern World Theatre

An examination of the theatre from Ibsen to the present.

H. M. Miller.

(3-0; 3-0)

##### \*THEA 300 (formerly 310). (3) The History of Theatre to 1642

An examination of the western theatre in relation to society from its beginnings in primitive ritual to the closure of the English playhouses in 1642. Introduction to research methods in theatre history.

Prerequisite: Theatre 200.

L. Hardy.

(3-0; 3-0)

##### THEA 313. (1½) Period Laboratory for Theatre 300

An exploration of the performance aspects of the particular period or genre. An elective available only to students taking Theatre 300.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Corequisite: Theatre 300.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(0-2; 0-2)

##### THEA 314. (1½) Period Laboratory for Theatre 400

An exploration of the performance aspects of the particular period or genre. An elective available only to students taking Theatre 400.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Corequisite: Theatre 400.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(0-2; 0-2)

##### THEA 315. (1½) Period Laboratory for Theatre 200

An exploration of the performance aspects of the particular period or genre. An elective available only to students taking Theatre 200.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Corequisite: Theatre 200.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(0-2; 0-2)

##### \*THEA 400 (formerly 311). (3) European Theatre from French Classicism to 1900

An examination of the late seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century theatre with particular emphasis on England, France, Italy and Germany.

Prerequisite: Theatre 300.

(3-0; 3-0)

##### \*THEA 410. (1½) Seminar in Theatre History: I

Intensive study of a specific period of genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once. (Students in Arts and Science may take this course once only.)

Prerequisite: 3 units of theatre history or permission of the instructor.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

(3-0)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



**\*THEA 411. (1½) Seminar in Theatre History: II**

Intensive study of a specific period of genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once. (Students in Arts and Science may take this course once only.)

This year: Shakespeare in the theatre. A study of Shakespeare on the stage in three periods with diverse styles, conventions and critical attitudes: Elizabethan Jacobean, Restoration, Victorian. Texts: Kenneth Muir and S. Schoenbaum, *A New Companion to Shakespeare Studies*; J. L. Styan, *Shakespeare's Stagecraft*; Shakespeare, *Hamlet, King Lear, Macbeth, Richard III, The Merchant of Venice*; readings in criticism.

Prerequisite: 3 units of theatre history or permission of the instructor.

A. Hughes. January-April only. (3-0)

**\*THEA 414. (3) A History of Canadian Theatre**

An examination of the Canadian theatre in relation to its society from its native beginnings through to the present day. The French aspects of the course will be studied in translation.

Prerequisite: 3 units of theatre history or permission of the instructor.

(3-0; 3-0)

**ACTING****THEA 120. (3) Acting: I**

First steps in movement, voice, improvisation and scene study. Elementary phonetics.

C. D. R. Hare. (0-6; 0-6)

**THEA 121. (3) Introduction to Acting**

A survey of scene study, improvisation, voice and movement for those who do not intend to specialize in acting.

(Not offered 1981-82.) (0-6; 0-6)

**THEA 220. (3) Acting: II**

Advanced work in acting.

Prerequisites: Theatre 120 or 121, and permission of the instructor.

Corequisites: Theatre 250 and 260.

C. D. R. Hare. (0-6; 0-6)

**THEA 250. (1½) Beginning Speech**

Intensive training of the human voice with emphasis on speech for the stage.

Prerequisite: Theatre 120 or 121, and permission of the instructor.

Corequisite: Theatre 220.

L. Hardy. September-December. (0-7½)

**THEA 260. (1½) Introduction to Stage Movement**

An introduction to the principles regulating the relationship between the use of the body and acting.

Prerequisite: Theatre 120 or 121, and permission of the instructor.

Corequisite: Theatre 220.

K. Piesowocki. (0-8; 0-8)

**THEA 320. (3) Acting: III**

Intensive study in characterization.

Prerequisites: Theatre 220, 250, 260 and selection.

(0-7½; 0-7½)

**DIRECTING****THEA 330. (3) Directing: I**

Fundamental textual analysis; stage composition, movement and rhythm; methods of rehearsal procedure and basic techniques of working with the actor.

Prerequisites: Theatre 120, 121 or 181 and permission of the instructor.

(1-4; 1-4)

**THEA 430. (3) Directing: II**

Advanced work in stage direction with particular emphasis on special problems of style.

Prerequisite: Theatre 330 or permission of the instructor.

(1-4; 1-4)

**DESIGN AND TECHNICAL PRACTICE****THEA 240. (3) Graphic Techniques for Theatre Designers**

A course designed to develop rendering and delineation skills in both freehand and mechanical idioms useful to the designer for the communication

of appropriate information in an appropriate form for design development of working drawings.

W. D. West.

(1-4; 1-4)

**THEA 340. (3) Scenery for the Theatre**

Fundamentals of three-dimensional design and spatial perception in the theatre. Graphic techniques for planning, analyzing and describing plastic space for the stage. Practical problems in the design of stage settings.

Prerequisites: Theatre 105 and 240 or permission of the instructor.

W. D. West.

(2-2; 2-2)

**THEA 341. (3) Costume for the Theatre**

Problems in costume design and construction; history of costume.

Prerequisite: Theatre 105 or permission of the instructor.

I. Pieper.

(2-2; 3-0)

**THEA 342. (3) Lighting for the Theatre**

Lighting design; its theory and practice.

Prerequisite: Theatre 105 or permission of the instructor.

G. W. Hogg.

(2-2; 2-2)

**THEA 343. (3) Television and Theatre**

A theoretical and practical study of television art, giving special consideration to the aesthetic relationship between television and stage production, directing and acting. Enrolment to be limited.

Prerequisite: 6 units of Theatre and/or permission of the instructor.

(1-2; 1-2)

**THEA 441. (1½) Costume Pattern Drafting**

Practical application of various techniques for drafting costume patterns for the theatre; adaptations of historical patterns, development of variations from basic patterns, and draped costumes.

Prerequisite: Theatre 341 or permission of the instructor.

I. Pieper.

(2-1; 2-1)

**THEATRE-IN-EDUCATION****THEA 181. (3) An Introduction to Theatre-in-Education**

A basic theoretical introduction and practical exploration of the principles and practices of drama with and for children in education and in the community. In relation to these objectives the course will explore the nature of communication, particularly as it relates to the transformation of the life situation in an art form. Examination will be made of non-verbal communication; verbal communication, both oral and written; and dramatic communication: emphasis will be placed on such spontaneous means of communication as improvisation. Studio sessions are required, as well as attendance at lectures, discussions, plays and films.

(1-4; 1-4)

**THEA 382. (3) Youth Theatre**

A study of the methods and materials for creative drama, improvisation, play interpretation, and reader's theatre, for elementary and secondary school age students in educational and community settings.

Prerequisite: Theatre 181 or permission of the instructor.

(2-2; 2-2)

**THEA 383. (3) Theatre-for-Young-Audiences**

A study of the problems of producing plays for and by children with practical work in a variety of forms and media. Studio work will be required.

Prerequisites: Theatre 330 and permission of the instructor.

(1-4; 1-4)

**DIRECTED STUDIES**

NOTE: Directed Studies numbered 390-398 may, with the permission of the Department, be taken for credit more than once.

**THEA 299. (1½ or 3) Theatre Laboratory**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre. Supervised performance in department productions will normally be available for credit only to students in the acting specialization.

(2-2; 2-2)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



- \*\*THEA 390. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Theatre History**  
**\*\*THEA 391. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Theatre Aesthetics**  
**\*\*THEA 392. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Theories of Acting**  
**\*\*THEA 393. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Theories of Direction**  
**\*\*THEA 394. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Children's Drama**

**\*\*Students in Arts and Science may take for elective credit only one of the five directed studies courses.**

Individual, supervised research in children's drama culminating in the production of a specific project with written or practical.

**THEA 395. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Design**

**THEA 396. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Scene Design**

Prerequisites: Theatre 240, 340 and permission of the instructor.

**THEA 397. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Costume Design**

Prerequisites: Theatre 341, 441 and permission of the instructor.

**THEA 398. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Lighting Design**

Prerequisites: Theatre 342 and permission of the instructor.

**THEA 399. (1½ or 3) Theatre Laboratory**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre. Supervised performance in department productions will normally be available for credit only to students in the acting specialization.

(2-2; 2-2)

**THEA 490. (3) Graduating Project**

Students may take directed studies under this number for credit more than once according to their areas of interest and with the permission of the Department.

**THEA 499. (1½-6) Theatre Laboratory**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre. Supervised performance in department productions will normally be available for credit only to students in the acting specialization.

(2-2; 2-2)

## GRADUATE COURSES

Prerequisite: Departmental evaluation of the student's diagnostic examination and the student's experience.

NOTE: The content of courses numbered 500-590 may vary in different academic sessions. These courses may then be taken for credit more than once at the discretion of the Department.

**THEA 500. (1½ or 3) Methods and Materials of Theatre Research**

**THEA 501. (1½ or 3) Seminar in History and Criticism of Tragedy**

**THEA 502. (1½ or 3) Seminar in History and Criticism of Comedy**

**THEA 503. (1½ or 3) Seminar in European Theatre History**

**THEA 504. (1½ or 3) Seminar in North American Theatre History**

**THEA 505. (1½ or 3) Seminar in Theatrical Styles**

**THEA 506. (1½ or 3) Seminar in Children's Drama**

**THEA 507. (1½ or 3) Seminar in Children's Theatre**

**THEA 508. (1½ or 3) Scene Design**

**THEA 509. (1½ or 3) Lighting Design**

**THEA 510. (1½ or 3) Costume Design**

**THEA 511. (1½ or 3) Production**

**THEA 512. (1½ or 3) Directing**

**THEA 513. (1½ or 3) Seminar in Theatre Aesthetics**

**THEA 514. (1½ or 3) Seminar in Design**

**THEA 520. (3) Advanced Problems in Scene Design**

**THEA 521. (3) Advanced Problems in Lighting Design**

**THEA 522. (3) Advanced Problems in Costume Design**

**THEA 523. (3) Advanced Problems in Directing**

**THEA 590. (3) Directed Studies**

**THEA 598. (Credit to be determined) M.F.A. Practicum**

**THEA 599. (Credit to be determined) M.A. Thesis**

## DEPARTMENT OF VISUAL ARTS

George W. Tiessen, B.F.A. (*Mt. Allison*), M.F.A. (*Cornell*), Associate Professor (Printmaking and Painting) and Chairman of the Department.

Pat Martin Bates, Dip. (*Academie Royale des Beaux Arts, Antwerp*), R.C.A., Professor (Printmaking).

John P. Dobereiner, Dip. (*V.S.A.*), B.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), M.F.A. (*Wash.*), Professor (Drawing and Painting). (On study leave, July-December, 1981.)

Donald Harvey, A.T.D. (*Brighton*), R.C.A., Professor (Drawing and Painting).

Douglas G. Morton, Professor.

Roland Brenner, Post Dip. A.D. (*St. Martin's School of Art, London*), Associate Professor (Sculpture).

Mowry Baden, B.A. (*Pomona*), M.A. (*Stanford*), Assistant Professor (Sculpture).

Ruth S. Beer, B.F.A. (*Sir George Williams*), M.V.A. (*Alta.*), Assistant Professor (Sculpture.) (On study leave 1980-81.)

Fred Douglas, Assistant Professor (Photography).

Jed A. Irwin, B.F.A. (*Tyler School of Art*), M.F.A. (*Mills Coll.*), Visiting Assistant Professor (Nelson, 1980-81).

Gwen Curry, B.F.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A. (*Arizona St.*), Lecturer.

James Gordaneer, R.C.A., Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Glenn E. Howarth, B.F.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Flemming Jorgensen, Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Patrick George, B.F.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Senior Academic Assistant.

## GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.F.A. Degree, see page 200; for graduate courses, see page 181.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

The Department offers two undergraduate programs leading to the degree of B.F.A. In addition, it makes every effort to serve the needs of students from other departments and other faculties, within the limits of available resources.

The academic emphasis of the Department is on a fine art curriculum, rather than on applied or craft training. The development of visual awareness and the growth of creative skills are seen as the primary goals of the program. All courses will stress the need for individual initiative and self-discipline.

It is felt that a serious liberal education in the visual arts is an excellent foundation for many careers in art; and the Department will help and advise those students who plan later to enter professional fields.

## ADVICE FOR STUDENTS ENTERING THE DEPARTMENT FOR THE FIRST TIME

### 1. From secondary school

Complete the usual procedures for admission to the University, as specified elsewhere in this Calendar. *Applicants admissible to the University, will be admissible to the basic first-year course, Art 100 (The Principles of Design), which requires no previous experience in art.*

Students intending to pursue a degree program in Visual Arts should declare that intention by registering in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Achievement in Art 100 will determine eligibility to continue as a B.F.A. candidate.

Students who have already had considerable experience in art are invited to write to the Department Chairman or request a personal interview in order to seek academic advice.

Information about departmental offerings and facilities will always be available to anyone interested.



## 2. Transfer from other universities, colleges, and art schools

Complete the usual procedures for admission to the University, as specified elsewhere in this Calendar. The Director of Admission Services will consult the Department for advice on transfer credit for studio courses completed elsewhere. Enrolment is limited, and the Department will accept only the best qualified candidates in the program. Applicants should submit a folio of recent work to be evaluated by a committee of the Department. Folios may contain drawings, prints, paintings, or any flat material. Three-dimensional work and paintings should submit photographs and/or slides. All slides and photographs should be labeled with the candidate's name, medium, and size of work. The deadline for submission of folios is May 31. Letters of recommendation, evidence of prizes or awards, or other written material should be sent or delivered to:

Chairman,  
Department of Visual Arts,  
"M" Building,  
University of Victoria.  
DEADLINE May 31.

If admitted to a B.F.A. program, applicants will likely receive transfer credit for equivalent studio courses completed elsewhere.

## 3. From other programs at the University of Victoria

Complete the usual procedures for re-registration, as specified elsewhere in this Calendar. Applicants are urged to write to the Department Chairman or request a personal interview, if possible before June 30. Applicants wishing to submit a folio should follow the procedures listed above.

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

Students who are working towards the B.F.A. degree have the choice of a *major* or a *general* program. This permits a choice between an intensive commitment to Visual Arts (39 studio units from a degree total of 60); or a combination of Visual Arts and other university offerings (as few as 24 studio units from a degree total of 60). There are identical first-year requirements in both programs; and the choice between major and general programs need not be made until the beginning of second or even third year. Entry into the major program requires the approval of the Department, and involves either the submission of a folio of recent work or a high level of achievement in Art 100. A student who chooses the general program can, with careful planning, complete the equivalent of an academic major in another department or even in another faculty. There is no folio requirement for the general program, though the Department reserves the right to limit admission if facilities are crowded.

Both B.F.A. programs in Visual Arts require academic work outside the Department: students will be encouraged to exploit the full range of resources on the university campus. A liberal education in the visual arts should be a process of intellectual growth and enquiry; creative achievement in the studio, however important, cannot be the sole aim of the program. The Department will always be pleased to offer advice about courses in other departments that may be particularly relevant to students in Visual Arts.

### MAJOR

Students must complete 39 units of Department offerings, including Art 100; Art 200; any three of Art 210, 220, 230, 240; 12 units to be chosen from courses at the 300 level; and Art 499 (12 units). Of the total of 60 units, at least 18 units must be chosen from outside the Department of Visual Arts, including 6 units of History in Art.

Students who have achieved at least a B- in Art 100 and in each of the required Visual Arts courses of the second year, may be admitted into the major program. Unless special Department permission is given, students must maintain a B+ average in the Visual Arts courses of the third year in order to enter Art 499.

### GENERAL

Students must complete 24 units of Department offerings, including Art 100; Art 200; at least one of Art 210, 220, 230, 240; and 15 units to be chosen from courses at the 300 level. At least 18 units must be chosen from outside the Department of Visual Arts, including 6 units of History in Art. Of the total 60 units, at least 21 must be chosen from courses numbered 300 or above.

#### 1st Year:

Art 100	(3)
History in Art 120	(3) NOTE 1
Art or outside elective	(3)
Outside electives	(6) NOTE 2

2nd Year:	<i>Major</i>		<i>General</i>	
	Art 200	(3)	Art 200	(3)
	Three of:		One of:	
	Art 210		Art 210	
	Art 220		Art 220	
	Art 230		Art 230	
	Art 240	(9)	Art 240	(3)
	Outside elective	(3)	Art or outside electives	(6)
			Outside elective	(3)
3rd & 4th Years:	<i>Major</i>		<i>General</i>	
	Art 300-341	(12)	Art 300-341	(15)
	Art 499	(12)	Art or outside electives	(9)
	Outside electives	(6)	Outside electives	(6)

#### NOTES:

- Students are strongly advised to include History in Art 120 in their first-year programs. The required 6 units of History in Art may be elected at any time during the four years.
- A general University of Victoria regulation requires all students either to pass the qualifying examination in English or to complete certain English courses (see page 13).

## COURSES

### First Year

#### \*ART 100. (3) The Principles of Design

An introduction to visual art through extensive exploration of its elements and concerns. There will be an emphasis on studio experience in two- and three-dimensional areas. This course may be thought of as a foundation upon which all subsequent courses will be built. As far as facilities permit, the course will be open to all students in the University, regardless of background; if enrolment must be limited, priority will be given to students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts.

(1-4; 1-4)

### Second Year

#### ART 200. (3) Drawing

This course is intended to increase drawing skills and to introduce drawing as a means of dealing with visual concepts and problems. This course is required of all Visual Arts students.

Prerequisite: Art 100. (0-4; 0-4)

#### ART 210. (3) Painting

A studio introduction to painting and related areas.

Prerequisite: Art 100. (0-3; 0-3)

#### ART 220. (3) Sculpture

A general exploration of three-dimensional form and perception. Attention will be given to some basic techniques including welding, casting, and wood-working. Emphasis of the course is placed on developing and expressing sculptural concepts.

Prerequisite: Art 100. (0-3; 0-3)

#### ART 232. (3) Intaglio

An introductory studio course in the history and techniques of various intaglio processes including etching, engraving, aquatint, mezzotint, dry point and metal collage.

Prerequisite: Art 100. (0-3; 0-3)

#### ART 233. (3) Lithography

A beginning studio course concentrating on all aspects of stone lithography including an introduction to colour techniques.

Prerequisite: Art 100. (0-3; 0-3)

#### ART 240. (3) Photography

An introduction to the operation of the camera and darkroom equipment. Technical skills in photography will be developed alongside an ability to understand the history of photography as it relates to art. Students in this class are required to have their own cameras.

Prerequisite: Art 100. (0-3; 0-3)

\*Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.



**Third Year****ART 300. (3) Advanced Drawing**

This course is intended to increase further the individual student's drawing skills. The emphasis will be on the development of a personal statement and the exploration of drawing as an art form in its own right.

Prerequisite: Art 200. (0-4; 0-4)

**ART 311. (3) Painting: I** (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 312. (3) Painting: II** (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 313. (3) Painting: III**

Advanced courses in painting (equivalent to the former Art 315 and 316). It is not necessary that these courses be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in two or three of these courses is permitted. (0-3; 0-3)

Prerequisite: Art 210.

**ART 321. (3) Sculpture: I** (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 322. (3) Sculpture: II** (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 323. (3) Sculpture: III** (0-3; 0-3)

Advanced courses in sculpture (equivalent to the former Art 375 and 376). It is not necessary that these courses be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in two or three of these courses is permitted.

Prerequisite: Art 220. (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 331. (3) Printmaking: Screen Printing**

An introduction to screen printing; exploration of all stencil methods, including photo screen, with the aim of producing original prints.

Prerequisite: Art 232 or 233 or permission of the Department.

(0-3; 0-3)

**ART 332. (3) Advanced Intaglio**

An advanced studio course in the various intaglio methods including photo-etching and mixed media, encouraging the student to develop visual acuity and concepts.

Prerequisite: Art 232. (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 333. (3) Advanced Lithography**

An advanced studio course which will focus on colour and plate lithography and place more emphasis on the student's personal imagery.

Prerequisite: Art 233. (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 341. (3) Photography**

An extension of Art 240. More advanced techniques and an emphasis on developing individual concerns. Students in this class are required to have their own cameras.

Prerequisite: Art 240. (0-3; 0-3)

**ART 390. (3) Directed Studies**

Prerequisite: 6 units of credit in the specialized area of study.

**Fourth Year**

The following courses are for major students only; general students will complete their degree programs from 300-level courses.

**ART 490. (3) Directed Studies**

Prerequisite: 6 units of credit in the specialized area of study.

**ART 499. (12) Senior Project****GRADUATE COURSES****ART 511. (9) First-Year Painting****ART 512. (9) Second-Year Painting**

Over the two-year period, normally required for completion of the M.F.A., students are expected to complete a large body of work which reflects their personal imagery or concerns.

**ART 521. (9) First-Year Sculpture****ART 522. (9) Second-Year Sculpture**

Graduate students will have access to all sculpture workshop and equipment facilities. Students will be encouraged to develop an individualistic and investigative approach to material and concepts in sculpture.

**ART 531. (9) First-Year Printmaking****ART 532. (9) Second-Year Printmaking**

Students wishing to pursue printmaking as the major area of study will be able to choose from Intaglio Printing, Screen Printing, Relief Printing and Lithography. With departmental approval, students may work in more than one of the above printmaking fields. Students will be expected to demonstrate a high degree of professional skills and artistic integrity in printmaking at the graduate level. They will be expected to be self-motivated and have the ability to work and do research in printmaking with a minimum of supervision.

**ART 580. (6) First-Year Seminar****ART 581. (6) Second-Year Seminar**

The seminar program has two parts:

1. Weekly meetings of all students at the graduate level where, through open discussion, each individual will have the opportunity to develop his ability to articulate, evaluate and criticize orally.
2. A research paper, developed over both years, in which students demonstrate their literacy in dealing with problems of art, is required of all students. This study, the topic of which is chosen in consultation with the student's adviser, may be of wide or specialized nature and should normally be drawn from the fields of criticism, aesthetics, history, biography, materials, techniques, or from some perceived principle of art. At the end of the first year the student should have explored his subject to the point where a tentative outline is in place. The finished paper should normally be presented by April 30 of the second year.

**ART 598. (credit to be determined) M.F.A. Degree Exhibition**

This final exhibition will be the major source of evaluation for the student's attainment of the M.F.A. and should be regarded as the equivalent of the scholarly thesis of an academic discipline. The degree exhibition will be evaluated by the student's committee which will submit its decision to the Department for approval. The graduating student should be available to speak to his work and answer questions when his work is being evaluated by his committee.



# FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES

John M. Dewey, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*London*), Dean of the Faculty.  
 Samuel L. Macey, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Wash.*), Associate Dean.  
 Latif T. Ghobrial, B.A. (*Monmouth Coll.*), M.B.A. (*Penn.*), Director of Graduate Registration and Records.  
 Fred H. Bennett, B.Com. (*Alta*), M.B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Senior Academic Assistant.

The Faculty of Graduate Studies of the University of Victoria administers programs leading to the degree of:

Master of Arts  
 Master of Education  
 Master of Fine Arts  
 Master of Music  
 Master of Public Administration  
 Master of Science  
 Doctor of Philosophy

Degrees may be taken in one Department or School, or in a combination of them.

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE:

### Members:

John M. Dewey, B.Sc., Ph.D. Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.  
 Chairman.

Samuel L. Macey, B.A., Ph.D., Associate Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### Representing the Humanities

Rodger G. Beehler, B.A., B.Phil., Ph.D., Department of Philosophy. Term expires October 1982.

### Representing the Sciences

William W. Kay, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology. Term expires October 1981.

### Representing the Social Sciences

Malcolm A. Micklewright, B.A., Ph.D., Department of Geography. Term expires June 1981.

### Representing Education

John J. Jackson, Dip. P.E., M.Sc., Ph.D., School of Physical Education. Term expires October 1982.

### Representing Fine Arts

Alan Hughes, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Department of Theatre. Term expires June 1981.

### Representing Human and Social Development

A. Rodney Dobell, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., School of Public Administration. Term expires October 1981.

### Secretary:

Latif T. Ghobrial, B.A., M.B.A., Director of Graduate Registration and Records.

## REGULATIONS

The regulations shown below have been approved by the Senate of the University of Victoria. Students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies are subject to such other general regulations of the University as the Senate or Board of Governors, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, may wish to apply.

### General Requirements:

The general requirements apply to all students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Special regulations are described under the headings "Special Regulations for the Master's Degree" and "Special Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy."

### Qualifications for Admission:

The requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies include an academic standing acceptable to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the department or school concerned; satisfactory letters of reference; the availability within the department or school concerned of a supervisor and of adequate space and facilities. In general, an acceptable academic standing will be a baccalaureate degree, in an honours or four year program, from a recognized university, or its equivalent, with at least a B (70-74%) average in the work of the last two years leading to this baccalaureate degree. Individual departments or schools may set higher standards.

NOTE 1: Students whose native language is not English will be required to provide evidence that their knowledge of English is sufficient to allow them to proceed with their studies. (See page 12; paragraph (a) under Applicants Whose First Language Is Not English.)

NOTE 2: Overseas students should not make provision to travel to Canada until they have actually been admitted and have evidence of financial resources to allow them to pursue their studies. See page 14 for medical requirements.

### Categories of Students

Students are admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies in one of the following categories:

1. *Candidate for a Master's degree*
2. *Provisional candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy*  
 All doctoral students are admitted as provisional candidates until they have passed their candidacy examinations, at which time they are automatically classified as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. (See item 8 of the Special Regulations for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.)

### 3. *Special Graduate Student*

Special Graduate Students are students who are taking graduate courses but not for credit toward a degree at the University of Victoria. In general, such students will be either:

- a. taking courses for credit at another university (Exchange Graduate Students) or
- b. students who are desirous merely of improving their academic background.

If, later, a Special Graduate Student decides to proceed to a degree at the University of Victoria, the question of graduate credit for the courses already taken will be determined by the Dean, in consultation with the department or school concerned, at the appropriate time.

Special Students, as in a. above, must show that they have been to the university at which they intend to apply their credit, i.e. they must provide a letter from their home university indicating which course(s) they are permitted to take for credit towards their degree.

Special Students under b., above, must meet the Qualifications for Admission listed under that heading and have the special permission of the department or school concerned.

### 4. *Qualifying Graduate Student*

A qualifying graduate student is one who is not yet a candidate for a Master's degree nor a provisional candidate for a doctoral degree. Such a student may be admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of a department or school to a program which will normally consist of at least nine units. At the end of that program, the department or school concerned shall make a recommendation to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the student's status. No student shall remain as a qualifying student for more than twelve months.

NOTE 1: Except as specified in items 2 and 4 above, it is the responsibility of the student's Supervisory Committee to request the Faculty of Graduate Studies to change his category.

NOTE 2: A full-time graduate student during any one of the fall term, spring term or summer studies is one who is either:

- (a) enrolled in courses totalling more than 4½ units of credit during such a period; or
  - (b) working full time on a thesis during such a period;
- and, in either case is not employed for more than a total of 150 hours during that period.

Thesis program: a full-time graduate student enrolled in a thesis program may take up to 18 units of course work in a twelve-month period, but not more



than 9 units of course work in any four-month term.

**Non-thesis program:** a full-time graduate student enrolled in a non-thesis program may take up to 24 units of course work in a twelve-month period, but not more than 9 units in any four-month term.

**NOTE 3:** A student who is gainfully employed for a total of more than 150 hours in the fall term, spring term or summer studies must register as a part-time student during that period.

**Thesis Program:** a part-time graduate student enrolled in a thesis program may take up to 9 units in a twelve-month period, but not more than 6 units in any four-month term.

**Non-thesis program:** a part-time graduate student enrolled in a non-thesis program may take up to 12 units of course work in a twelve-month period but not more than 9 units of course work in any four-month term.

**NOTE 4:** Departments may limit students to fewer units than specified in Notes 2 and 3.

A graduate student may not be enrolled in courses such that the sum of the units for each course divided by the number of weeks over which the course extends is greater than one unit per week.

**NOTE 5:** Co-operative Education students undertaking alternating four-month periods of full-time employment and full-time study will be considered full-time students.

**NOTE 6:** Except in the case of the Master of Education degree, a graduate student must offer at least 12 units of credit at the graduate level in a Master's program. Individual departments may require a higher number of units at the graduate level. A Master of Education student may offer for credit not more than 9 units of work at the undergraduate level in the final 18 units credited to his degree. Any undergraduate courses taken for credit towards a graduate degree must be at the 300-400 level.

**NOTE 7:** Students in their final year of a Bachelor's degree program who have a grade point average of at least 6.00 in the previous year's work may be permitted to register in up to 3 units of graduate courses on the recommendation of the department concerned and with the consent of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Apart from students admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, no students other than those mentioned above may register in graduate courses.

#### Application for Admission:

Applications for admission must be submitted as early as possible on forms obtained from the Faculty of Graduate Studies. No assurance can be given that applications received after May 31 can be processed in time to permit registration in the winter session. A graduate of another university must arrange with that institution to forward two transcripts of his academic record to the Faculty of Graduate Studies at the time of application. Also, at the same time, all applicants must arrange to have two letters of recommendation sent to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on forms supplied by the Faculty.

Students who have been admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies by April 30 must confirm to the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies by May 31 that they intend to accept the offered place. If this is not done, then the admission may be cancelled and the place reassigned.

Three year degrees from Canadian Universities other than from Quebec are not normally considered to satisfy the degree requirements for admission to graduate studies, except where the applicant has completed 30 units (60 semester hours) of upper division courses (300 - 400 level), not including professional courses. Candidates seeking admission with a three year degree who have not completed the required 30 units of upper division courses must register as unclassified undergraduate students until this requirement has been met.

Five years after completion of a bachelor's degree or its equivalent, prospective students whose academic record is such that they would not normally be admissible to a University graduate program may be admitted conditionally as probationary students. Such admissions must be recommended by the relevant department, and approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies Admissions Committee and the Dean of Graduate Studies. A minimum of 9 units of senior undergraduate or graduate course work is required in the probationary period. Directed Studies courses will not normally be acceptable. Subsequent registration in a regular graduate program shall be contingent upon the candidate achieving a grade of at least B- in each course and an average of B (5.00 grade point average) or better for all courses taken during the probationary period. Courses taken during a student's probationary period may be counted towards a graduate degree, but no more than six units of undergraduate work may be included for this purpose.

#### Registration:

All students admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies must normally register in person on the date specified for such registration. All students admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies must thereafter maintain continuous registration during the period of their programs by registering in person once a year on the annual registration date and paying the necessary fees. (See pages 19-21.)

Students registering for the first time are required to submit a medical history. The necessary form is mailed to each applicant with the Notice of Admission, and it must be completed and mailed to the University Health Services before registration can be completed. A medical examination is not compulsory except for resident students and those taking Physical Education courses. The medical examination is not provided by the University; it must be obtained at the student's own expense. The University, through the Director of the University Health Services, may require a student to take a medical examination at any time during his attendance at the University. This measure exists to safeguard the medical welfare of the student body as a whole. Students who are not residents of Canada are required to produce evidence of adequate sickness and hospital insurance coverage before registration can be considered complete.

#### Due Dates for Dropping Courses:

Students may drop First Term courses until the last day of classes in October, and Second Term and full-year courses until the last day of classes in February, provided they submit appropriate withdrawal forms to the Faculty of Graduate Studies office by the appropriate date (see Calendar Dates, pages 3 and 4). Any failure to do so will result in the student receiving a failing grade (N) for the course.

#### Permission to Withdraw:

A student who wishes to withdraw from the Faculty of Graduate Studies, either temporarily or permanently, must first request permission from his Supervisor. The student should then apply in writing to the Dean of the Faculty with a supporting memorandum from his Supervisor.

#### Academic Standards:

Students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies must maintain a cumulative average of at least B (5.00 grade point average), computed yearly, on all graded courses taken for credit towards a graduate degree. Individual departments or schools may set higher standards.

A student's program may indicate courses for which a minimum grade is to be achieved. Every grade of C+ or lower shall be reviewed by the Supervisory Committee of the student and a recommendation made to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

A student who fails to meet these standards, or whose dissertation or thesis is not progressing satisfactorily, may be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Graduate Studies with the advice and consent of the department or school concerned through its chairman or his delegate.

Students who fail their final oral examination will not be recommended for a degree. Such students have the right to appeal to the Dean of the Faculty, in writing, giving reasons for requesting re-examination. Such an appeal must be made within three months of notification of failure.

#### Final Oral Examinations:

If, at the final oral examination, two or more members of the Examining Committee are opposed to passing the student, the student will not be recommended for his degree. A student who fails under this condition will have the right to petition the Dean of Graduate Studies within three months for a re-examination, giving his reasons in writing. In those cases where the appeal is granted, the Dean, in consultation with the department, may appoint a new external examiner or examiners.

#### Dissertation or Thesis:

Regulations covering the format of dissertation or thesis may be obtained from the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### Special Regulations for the Master's Degree:

1. **Time Limit**  
Normally, a student proceeding toward a Master's degree will be required to complete all the requirements for the degree within five years (sixty months) from the date of his first registration in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. A degree will in no case be awarded in less than seven months from the time of that registration.
2. **Residence Requirements**  
There are no fixed residence requirements at the University of Victoria for students proceeding to a Master's degree. However, see item 3 below.
3. **Course and Program Requirements**  
The minimum requirement for a Master's degree is the equivalent of one full Winter Session of study.

**NOTE:** A full Winter Session of study should be regarded as equivalent to a minimum of 15 units of work.

4. **Research and Course Work**  
Considerable variation is permitted in the balance between research and course work required for the degree, though most programs include a thesis based on research.



5. *Courses Taken at Other Institutions*

On the recommendation of the department or school concerned, the Faculty of Graduate Studies may accept for credit in a graduate program, courses taken at other institutions. However, the major portion of the work must be completed at the University of Victoria.

6. *Supervisory Committee*

There shall be a Supervisory Committee of at least three members approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, one of whom shall be from outside the department or school. The Supervisory Committee shall have a Chairman who shall ordinarily be designated as the Supervisor. The Committee shall: recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies a program of studies; examine the thesis if one is required; conduct a final oral examination of the candidate on his thesis or discipline, or both, the oral being chaired by the Dean or his nominee. The Committee may conduct other examinations, and shall recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies whether or not a degree be awarded to a candidate.

A final oral examination is required of all students. The result of the examination will be entered on the student's Permanent Record Card as "Complete" if the candidate is successful. If the candidate is not successful, the entry will be "Incomplete", and a degree will not be awarded. In the case of the M.Ed. degree, the final oral may be replaced by a written comprehensive examination.

7. *Examiner from Outside the Department or School*

The Faculty of Graduate Studies shall appoint an examiner from outside the department or school concerned, who may be the outside member of the Supervisory Committee (see item 6 above). Oral examinations for the Master's degree are open to interested members of faculty.

8. *Date of Submission of Thesis*

A thesis, where one is required, must be submitted to the department or school concerned no later than March 20 for graduation at Convocation in the Spring, and August 1 for graduation in the Fall.

**Special Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy:**

The doctoral program requires the planning and completion of independent and original work leading to an advance in knowledge in the student's chosen field or fields of study. In addition, a broad knowledge of the field or fields of study must be demonstrated.

1. *Time Limit*

Normally, a student proceeding to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy will be required to complete all the requirements within seven years (eighty-four months) from the date of his first registration in the doctoral program. A degree will not be awarded in less than two years (twenty-four months) from the time of that registration.

2. *Residence Requirement*

A student proceeding to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must register at the University of Victoria and pursue studies under the direction of a faculty member as a full-time student for at least the equivalent of two Winter Sessions, except that a student entering the Doctoral program with a Master's degree may have this residence requirement reduced to the equivalent of one Winter Session.

3. *Course and Program Requirements*

The minimum requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is the equivalent of two full Winter Sessions of work beyond the Master's level or three full Winter Sessions of study beyond the Bachelor's level, and satisfactory completion of the prescribed program.

4. *Research and Course Work*

Considerable variation is permitted in the balance between research and course work required for the degree.

NOTE: A full Winter Session of study should be regarded as equivalent to a minimum of 15 units of work.

5. *Courses Taken at Other Institutions*

On the recommendation of the department concerned, the Faculty of Graduate Studies may accept for credit in a graduate program, courses taken at other institutions. However, the major portion of the work must be completed at the University of Victoria.

6. *Supervisory Committee*

A student's program shall be under the direction of a Supervisory Committee of at least five members, approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The Chairman of the Committee shall be a faculty member

under whose supervision the student is carrying out his major research.

Two members of the Committee shall be chosen by the Faculty of Graduate Studies from outside the department or school in which the major research is being carried out. The Committee shall recommend the program to the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

7. *Language Other Than English*

Ph.D. programs may require a reading knowledge of one or more languages other than English. Language requirements will be prescribed for individual students by the Supervisory Committees according to departmental regulations.

8. *Candidacy Examinations*

Within two years of registration as a provisional doctoral student and at least six months before the final examination, a student must pass a candidacy examination in subjects relevant to the general field of his research and such other examinations, written or oral, or both, as may be required by the Supervisory Committee.

9. *Dissertation*

The results of the candidate's research must be presented in a dissertation satisfying the general requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The material must be of sufficient merit to meet the standards of scholarly publications. Where the research justifies it, the degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be awarded for the dissertation alone.

10. *Examining Committee*

The dissertation shall be assessed by an Examining Committee which will consist of the Supervisory Committee and at least two other examiners, one of whom shall be an external examiner selected by the Faculty of Graduate Studies in consultation with the department or school primarily concerned and who is an authority in the special field of research.

The final oral examination, based largely on the dissertation, shall be conducted by the Examining Committee, which will recommend a successful candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies or his nominee will act as Chairman at the final oral examination. Oral examinations for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are open to members of faculty.

Notice of examination shall be communicated to all members of faculty at least fourteen days prior to the date of the examination.

11. *Date of Submission of Dissertation*

A dissertation must be submitted to the department or school concerned no later than March 13 for graduation at Convocation in the Spring, and August 1 for graduation in the Fall.

12. *Doctoral Dissertation Fee*

Doctoral dissertations submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be accompanied by a payment of \$25.00. This fee is to pay for the publication of an abstract in *Dissertation Abstracts*.

**Graduate Studies in Co-operation with Industry and Government**

The Faculty of Graduate Studies participates in Co-operative Education at the University of Victoria. M.A., M.Ed., M.F.A., M.P.A., M.Sc. and Ph.D. students in participating Departments may undertake studies involving work in industry, government or the professions as part of the degree. Students admitted to a program of this type normally spend the first year of study in residence on course work. On completion of this aspect of the degree requirement, students enter positions in industry, government or the professions where they are employed in thesis related research projects. Periods off campus are generally for up to one year in the case of a Master's degree and longer in the case of Ph.D. Students then return to the University to write and defend their theses.

Work positions are generally negotiated between the University and the various participating agencies and companies. While every effort is made to find suitable employment for students requesting admission to this program, the University cannot guarantee that every applicant can be accommodated.

Students decide on a research topic and present a formal thesis proposal to their Supervisory Committees during their period of employment. The period of employment will normally begin on May 1 following registration in the previous September.

Students in a Graduate Co-op program shall register, for each four-month period of approved full-time employment, in one course of a series of courses designated as 801, 802, etc., for Master's candidates, or 811, 812, etc., for Ph.D. candidates, e.g. Administration 801, Geography 812.

## ANTHROPOLOGY

The Department of Anthropology offers a course of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. This program usually requires two years to complete, but in exceptional cases, the required time may be shorter.

Admission — In addition to transcripts, letters of recommendation, and application forms required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the department requires applicants to submit a recent sample of their work (term paper



or Honours thesis). Ordinarily a B+ average for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission to the program.

The Master of Arts degree in anthropology is a general degree requiring a candidate to have a broad knowledge of the subfields of the discipline. In addition to requirements and procedures specified by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the following general comments apply.

#### 1. Program of Studies

The Department offers two programs of equal status, leading to the M.A. degree: (1) by course work and thesis; and (2) by course work only.

##### A. Thesis Option:

This program involves 12 units of course work and a 6-unit thesis.

**CORE COURSES:** A student's program will include the following core courses:

ANTHROPOLOGY 500, Seminar in Anthropological Theory, 3 units

ANTHROPOLOGY 501, Seminar in Social and Cultural Theory, 1½ units

ANTHROPOLOGY 540, Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History, 1½ units

ANTHROPOLOGY 550, Seminar in Physical Anthropology, 1½ units

ANTHROPOLOGY 560 (Linguistics 560), Linguistic Anthropology, 1½ units

Core courses contribute 9 units toward the 18-units minimum requirement for the thesis option.

**THESIS:** The thesis, carrying 6 units of credit, must meet the stylistic requirements of the department and must be submitted according to a time schedule set by the department. Normally a thesis will entail specialized research on a topical area chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

**OPTIONAL COURSES:** Students may choose the remainder of their programs from the departmental listings of graduate courses, and may take a maximum of 6 units of upper level undergraduate courses.

##### B. Non-Thesis Option

This program involves a minimum of 18 units of course work if the student is sufficiently well prepared to complete the program in one calendar year. Most students will require 2 years to complete the program and will be required to take a minimum of 21 units of course work.

**CORE COURSES:** A student's program will include the following core courses:

ANTHROPOLOGY 500, Seminar in Anthropological Theory, 3 units

ANTHROPOLOGY 501, Seminar in Social and Cultural Theory, 1½ units

ANTHROPOLOGY 540, Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History, 1½ units

ANTHROPOLOGY 550, Seminar in Physical Anthropology, 1½ units

ANTHROPOLOGY 560 (Linguistics 560), Linguistic Anthropology, 1½ units

**ADDITIONAL COURSES:** In addition to the core courses a student's program should include 3 units selected from a, b, c, or d below:

a. Anthropology 510 (1½) Selected Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology

b. Anthropology 530 (1½) Ethnology of a Selected Area

c. Anthropology 542 (1½) Archaeology of a Selected Area

d. Anthropology 552 (1½) Selected Topics in Physical Anthropology

plus 6 units of electives. (3 additional units of electives are required if the student completes the program in 2 years.) Students may take a maximum of 6 units of upper level undergraduate courses.

**ORAL EXAMINATION:** At the end of the program there will be a final oral examination based on three papers prepared as part of the requirements for graduate courses. The three papers will be selected to reflect a variety of interests and approaches.

#### 2. Length of Program

Most students require two years to complete the master's degree program, although it is possible for a student with a satisfactory background to complete the degree in one year. In addition to the graduate courses, students are required to have passed undergraduate courses equivalent to those comprising the Anthropology Honours Program (excluding 499) as outlined in the Calendar. Students without the equivalent of the University of Victoria Honours Program must take the appropriate undergraduate courses to fulfill the honours requirements before completing their program. The program outlined above indicates the minimal requirements for graduate students; however, it is the responsibility of the student's supervisory committee to tailor the program to individual needs.

For example, students who intend to enter the program without an undergraduate major would be advised to spend a first year in upper level undergraduate courses before entering the core program. Similarly, students who have not had courses in quantitative methods and in anthropological linguistics will be advised to elect Anthropology 416 and 417 and Linguistics 361, respectively, to correct these deficiencies.

Prospective students are urged to consult the department for guidance in planning a program of study and for more specific information about course offerings.

#### Faculty and Current Areas of Interest

William H. Alkire, Ph.D.  
(Illinois)

N. Ross Crumrine, Ph.D.  
(Arizona)

Leland H. Donald, Ph.D.  
(Oregon)

Orville S. Elliot, Ph.D.  
(Harvard)

Donald H. Mitchell, Ph.D.  
(Oregon)

Kathleen A. Mooney, Ph.D.  
(Michigan)

David S. Moyer, Ph.D.  
(Leiden)

Nicolas Rolland, Ph.D.  
(Cambridge)

Peter H. Stephenson, Ph.D.  
(Toronto)

ETHNOLOGY, cultural ecology, Micronesia and Southeast Asia.

ETHNOLOGY, symbolic anthropology, mythology, peasants, culture change, Latin America, Southwest North America, Philippines  
(On leave, January-June 1982.)

ETHNOLOGY, social organization, quantitative methods, West Africa, Northwest Coast

PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY, primate behaviour and ecology, primate physiology, human genetics, osteology, Southeast Asia

ARCHAEOLOGY, ethnohistory, cultural ecology, heritage resource, management, Pacific Northwest

ETHNOLOGY, linguistics, economic anthropology, contemporary North American Indians, Northwest Coast  
(On study leave, 1981-82.)

ETHNOLOGY, social organization, structural anthropology, law, Arctic, Indonesia, Malaysia

ARCHAEOLOGY, technology, early man, prehistoric economy, method and theory, Mediterranean, Western Asia, Africa

ETHNOLOGY, psychological anthropology, symbolism, medical anthropology, hermeneutics, communal societies, Canada, Europe

## BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY

The Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology offers courses leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Biochemistry or Microbiology.

The general regulations governing the granting of advanced degrees as stated in the Calendar on pages 182-185 are applicable.

- Examinations, oral or written, are mandatory as aids in the planning of individual academic programs.
- Applicants should arrange to take the G.R.E. (Graduate Record Examination) and submit the results to the Faculty of Graduate Studies with their applications. Students whose native language is not English should submit, in addition to the G.R.E., results of the T.O.E.F.L. (Test of

English as a Foreign Language) with their application.

- All graduate students are required to participate in Biochemistry 580 (seminar) or Microbiology 580 (seminar) throughout the period of registration.
- Candidates for graduate degrees are required to complete Biochemistry 599 or Microbiology 599 (M.Sc. Thesis) or 699 (Ph.D. Dissertation). In addition to the seminar and thesis or dissertation requirements, candidates for the M.Sc. degree are required to complete a minimum of 9 units of graduate course work. Candidates proceeding to a Ph.D. degree from a B.Sc. require a minimum of 15 units of graduate course work, while candidates proceeding to a Ph.D. degree from an M.Sc. require a minimum of 6 units of graduate course work.



Applications

Requests for information regarding graduate studies in Biochemistry and Microbiology should be sent to the Chairman. Application forms are available from the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Applicants may be considered for admission at any time. Normally applicants with less than a B+ or equivalent average will not be recommended for admission.

Faculty and Current Areas of Interest

J. Thomas Buckley, Ph.D. (McGill)	Properties and functions of plasma membranes.
Edward E. Ishiguro, Ph.D. (Illinois)	Regulation of Cell Wall Synthesis and Assembly; Beta-lactam Antibiotics
William W. Kay, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Genetic regulation and biochemistry of membrane transport systems in bacteria.

Alastair T. Matheson, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Structure and function of ribosomes. The evolution of ribosomal proteins. RNA-protein interactions.
Jack L. Nichols, Ph.D. (Alberta)	The structure and function of cellular ribonucleic acids. Characterization of nuclear ribonucleic-protein complexes
Robert W. Olatson, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Structure-function relationships as related to environment and clinical aspects of heavy metal metabolism.
Terry W. Pearson, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Immunology of parasitic diseases. Diagnosis of diseases using monoclonal antibodies.
Trevor J. Trust, Ph.D. (Melbourne)	Role of microorganisms in fish health. Environmental sources of pathogens.

BIOLOGY

The Department of Biology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in the following general areas:

Marine Biology  
Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecology  
Plant and Animal Physiology  
Plant and Animal Morphology  
Cellular and Developmental Biology  
Systematic Biology

Faculty and Areas of Research

F. Thomas Algard, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Developmental Biology: Growth and Differentiation <i>in vitro</i> , Sex Steroid Effects, <i>in vitro</i>
Michael J. Ashwood-Smith, Ph.D. (London)	Ultra-Violet Photobiology and Mechanisms of Mutation Induction; Low Temperature Biology
Alan P. Austin, Ph.D. (Wales)	Marine and Freshwater Phycology
David J. Ballantyne, Ph.D. (Maryland)	Plant Physiology: Mode of Action of Phytotoxic Air Pollutants
Marcus A. M. Bell, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Vegetation and Landscape Ecology.
Ralph O. Brinkhurst, D.Sc. (London)	Marine Benthic Zoology; Ecology of Freshwater and Marine Oligochaeta.
Robert Burke, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Marine Invertebrate Zoology; Metamorphosis of Echinoids.
Derek V. Ellis, Ph.D. (McGill)	Marine Ecology: Sediment Benthos; Environmental Impact Assessment
Arthur R. Fontaine, D.Phil. (Oxford)	Functional Morphology of Marine Invertebrates: Echinoderms
Patrick T. Gregory, Ph.D. (Manitoba)	Population Ecology of Reptiles and Amphibians
Edwin M. Hagmeier, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecology; Zoogeography
John S. Hayward, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Environmental Physiology: Temperature Adaptation in Homeotherms
Louis A. Hobson, Ph.D. (Washington)	Biological Oceanography: Phytoplankton Ecology and Physiology
Jack L. Littlepage, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Biological Oceanography: Zooplankton Physiology and Ecology
George O. Mackie, D. Phil. (Oxford)	Neurobiology of Invertebrates especially Coelenterates and Tunicates. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

John E. McInerney, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Behaviour and Physiology of Fishes
John N. Owens, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Plant anatomy; Morphogenesis and Reproduction of Conifers
John W. Paden, Ph.D. (Idaho)	Mycology: Ascomycete Morphology and Systematics; Soil Microbiology (On study leave, January-June 1982.)
Miles Paul, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Developmental Biology; Marine Invertebrate Embryology
Robert G. B. Reid, Ph.D. (Glasgow)	Physiology of Marine Invertebrates
Richard A. Ring, Ph.D. (Glasgow)	Physiology and Ecology of Insects (On study leave, 1981-82.)
E. Derek Styles, Ph.D. (Wisconsin)	Maize Genetics: Flavonoid biosynthesis.

Facilities

Facilities available include herbarium, greenhouses, constant environment rooms, equipment for radioisotope analysis, an electron microscope laboratory equipped with scanning and transmission electron microscopes, and a closed-circulation seawater system. Ships are available for oceanographic work, including the University's 54 foot marine science service vessel JOHN STRICKLAND. Marine, terrestrial and limnological environments permit field work throughout the year.

Applications

Initial enquiries regarding graduate studies in Biology should be addressed to the Chairman, Graduate Studies Committee, Department of Biology. Application forms may be obtained from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Consideration of an applicant is dependent on a departmental faculty member first agreeing to become his Supervisor. If the applicant is admitted, the Supervisor will recommend a list of individuals to act as a Supervisory Committee under his chairmanship.

Applicants to the Department of Biology should arrange to take the GRE (Graduate Record Examination) and submit the results to the Faculty of Graduate Studies together with their application forms. Applicants whose native language is not English should, in addition to the GRE, write the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and submit the scores to the Faculty of Graduate Studies together with their application forms and GRE results.

All M.Sc. and Ph.D. candidates admitted to the Department of Biology are expected to have or to make up a background knowledge of basic biology at least equivalent to that of a B.Sc. student graduating from this department.

Applications from students with a first class academic record will be considered for recommendation at any time. Applications from students who have less than a first class average will not normally be considered until the end of February, when all such applications will be considered and evaluated together. Applicants with less than a B+ average or its equivalent in their last two years of work will not normally be recommended for admission by the Department of Biology.



## CHEMISTRY

The Department offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Research areas include the following: Organo-metallic chemistry; inorganic kinetics; transition metal chemistry; inorganic photochemistry; hydrides of silicon, boron, and transition metals; multinuclear NMR studies; synthetic organic chemistry; natural products; biogenesis; physical organic chemistry; photochemistry; kinetics and mechanisms; free radical chemistry; structural studies, x-ray crystallography; molecular spectroscopy; electrode kinetics; surface phenomena; solid state luminescence; electron impact phenomena; molecular orbital calculations, photoelectron spectroscopy, bioinorganic chemistry and chemical aspects of environmental toxicology.

Amongst the many modern research instruments available are: high resolution mass spectrometer, x-ray diffractometer, gas chromatographs, ESR with ENDOR and multinuclear Fourier transform NMR facilities, infrared and ultraviolet spectrometers, gas chromatographs, G.C./M.S., laser interferometers, signal averager, medium and high resolution grating spectrographs, laser Raman spectrometer, PDP11 and IBM computers.

Because of the varied backgrounds of students entering graduate school, the Department requires all entering graduate students to take a set of orientation examinations soon after their arrival. Students showing deficiencies in their knowledge of fundamental chemistry will be required to make good the deficit by approved reading or by taking and passing the appropriate undergraduate courses. Failure to achieve a minimum of B- in an undergraduate chemistry course will normally result in the student being asked to withdraw.

Candidates for graduate degrees are required to complete Chemistry 599 (M.Sc. Thesis) or 699 (Ph.D. Dissertation). They are also required to take Chemistry 509 (Seminar) throughout their period of registration. In addition, candidates for the M.Sc. degree are required to complete at least 9 units of graduate courses in Chemistry. For the Ph.D. degree 15 units of graduate courses in Chemistry are normally required. In both cases substitution of appropriate courses from other departments may be made with the permission of the candidate's supervisory committee.

### Faculty and Major Fields of Research

Walter J. Balfour, Ph.D. (McMaster)	Electronic spectroscopy.
Graham R. Branton, Ph.D. (Southampton)	Photoelectron spectroscopy and electron impact phenomena; Mass spectrometry and environmental chemistry.

Gordon W. Bushnell, Ph.D. (West Indies)	Crystallography.
Thomas W. Dingle, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Theoretical chemistry.
Keith R. Dixon, Ph.D. (Strathclyde)	Transition metal and organometallic chemistry. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Alfred Fischer, Ph.D. (New Zealand)	Physical organic chemistry.
Thomas M. Fyles, Ph.D. (York)	Synthetic and physical organic chemistry; Complexation and Transport of Ions.
Sidney G. Gibbins, Ph.D. (Washington)	Hydrides of silicon, boron and transition metals.
Martin B. Hocking, Ph.D. (Southampton)	Synthetic and physical organic chemistry; pollution control.
Alexander D. Kirk, Ph.D. (Edinburgh)	Photochemistry and luminescence of metal complexes.
Alexander McAuley, Ph.D., D.Sc. (Glasgow)	Inorganic kinetics and mechanisms — solvolysis and redox reactions; Bioinorganic chemistry; Heavy metal toxicity. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Reginald H. Mitchell, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	Synthesis of novel aromatic hydrocarbons and their environmental effects.
Robert N. O'Brien, Ph.D. (Manchester)	Electro and surface chemistry.
Gerald A. Poulton, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Natural products.
Frank P. Robinson, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Organic synthesis; Physical organic chemistry.
Stephen R. Stobart, Ph.D. (Nottingham)	Main groups organometallic chemistry - metal hydrides.
Paul R. West, Ph.D. (McMaster)	Electron spin resonance; Organic free radical reaction mechanisms; Environmental chemistry. (On study leave, January-June 1982.)

## CLASSICS

The Department of Classics offers a program of studies leading to the degree of Master of Arts in the areas of:

Greek Literature  
Latin Literature  
Ancient History

A total of at least 15 units of work is required. The Department offers three options: (a) thesis, (b) course work and (c) a combination of thesis and course work. Applicants should seek Departmental approval of their preferred option when they apply for admission. For candidates who choose options (a) or (c), there shall be a final oral examination on the thesis. For those who choose (b), there shall be a final oral examination based on one or more of the graduate courses taken by the candidate. Proficiency in reading either French or German or Italian must be demonstrated. For further information please consult the Graduate Adviser of the Department and read the Department's entry in the undergraduate section of this Calendar.

### Faculty and Fields of Research

Keith R. Bradley, B.Litt. (Oxford)	Roman History, especially Late Republic and Early Empire; Roman Social Relations; Roman historians and historiography.
---------------------------------------	--

David A. Campbell, M.A. (Oxford)	Greek Poetry.
John G. Fitch, Ph.D. (Cornell)	Greek Tragedy, especially Sophocles; Roman Tragedy, especially Seneca; Post-Augustan Latin Literature, particularly poetry.
John P. Oleson, Ph.D. (Harvard)	Etruscan and Roman Architecture; Ancient Machinery; Nautical Archaeology. (On study leave, July-December 1981.)
Samuel E. Scully, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Greek Tragedy, especially Euripides; Greek Moral Thought (down to c.400 B.C.).
Gordon S. Shrimpton, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Fifth and fourth-century Greek history and historiography.
Peter L. Smith, Ph.D. (Yale)	Roman Comedy; Augustan Latin Poetry.

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

The Department of Computer Science offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Master of Science.

Students should consult the Department of Computer Science concerning courses offered in any particular year.



ECONOMICS

The Department of Economics offers courses of study leading towards the degree of Master of Arts. The program is designed for completion in one year. Facilities are available for programs in International Trade and Economic Development, Regional and Urban Economics and Natural Resources Economics, Economic History, Industrial Organization and Public Policy, and others.

Faculty and Major Areas of Research

Kenneth L. Avio, Ph.D. (Purdue)	Money and Banking; Economics of Crime; Price Theory.
Leo I. Bakony, Ph.D. (Washington)	Econometrics; Macroeconomic theory.
Robert V. Cherneff, Ph.D. (Washington)	Macroeconomic theory, Monetary theory, International Trade.
Donald G. Ferguson, Ph.D. (Toronto)	International Trade; Mathematical Economics; Comparative Systems.

J. Colin H. Jones, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Industrial organization; Microeconomic theory.
Leonard Laudadio, Ph.D. (Washington)	Microeconomic theory; Environmental economics; Industrial organization. (On study leave, July-December 1981.)
Izzud-Din Pal, Ph.D. (McGill)	International Trade; Economic development; Microeconomic theory.
Malcolm Rutherford, Ph.D. (Durham)	History of economic thought.
Joseph Schaafsma, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Statistics; Public finance.
John A. Schofield, Ph.D. (Simon Fraser)	Regional Economics; Benefit/Cost Theory.
William D. Walsh, Ph.D. (Yale)	Labour economics, Macroeconomic theory.
Gerald R. Walter, Ph.D. (California)	Urban economics, Resources, Economic doctrine. (On study leave, January-June 1982.)

EDUCATION

Graduate programs in the Faculty of Education are under review and there is no guarantee that current programs will be offered next year. For further information contact the Faculty of Graduate Studies or the Faculty of Education Graduate Advisers.

MASTER OF ARTS

The Faculty of Education offers programs leading to the Master of Arts degree in the following areas:  
Educational Psychology  
Educational Administration  
Curriculum and Instruction  
— Language Arts: Elementary and Secondary  
— Mathematics  
— Music  
— Physical Education  
— Science  
— Social Studies

In addition to the usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, applicants should have had at least two years of successful relevant professional experience.

MASTER OF EDUCATION

The Faculty also offers programs leading to the degree of Master of Education in the following areas:  
Curriculum Studies  
Educational Administration  
Language Arts: Elementary and Secondary  
Mathematics  
Music  
Physical Education  
School Counselling  
Science  
Secondary Reading  
Social Studies

The general regulations for this degree are as follows:  
(i) The Master of Education degree will require at least 18 units of course work, of which no more than nine units may be at the 300 and 400 level. A comprehensive final examination, (written and/or oral) will be required. A Project in research and/or curriculum development may be required as determined by the Faculty of Education.  
(ii) The usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be met and, in addition, applicants must have had at least three years of successful relevant professional experience.  
However, applicants who do not meet the normal admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies may be granted conditional admission to the M.Ed. program, provided the applicant:  
(a) holds a recognized bachelor's degree  
(b) has successful relevant professional experience for a minimum of

five years as attested to by at least two supervisors of the applicant's work  
(c) is recommended for admission by the Faculty of Education and approved by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Formal admission to the M.Ed. program for conditionally-admitted students will be granted to those who achieve a B average, with no grade less than a B- on the first six units of work in the program.

Students who wish to obtain a British Columbia teaching credential as part of a Master of Education program should refer to Post-Degree Professional Programs on page , for elementary and page , for secondary. Applicants for these programs must meet all Faculty of Education and Faculty of Graduate Studies admission requirements and standards.

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

The Faculty also offers programs leading to the Ph.D. degree in Educational Psychology.

ADMISSION DEADLINES

The Faculty of Education will observe the following deadlines for initial applications to all programs:

- February 15:  
For applicants seeking Scholarships and Fellowships. (In the event of enrolment limitations, preference will be given to applicants meeting this deadline.)
- March 31:  
For applicants seeking admission to the following Summer Session.
- May 31:  
For applicants seeking admission in September of the following Winter Session.
- October 15:  
For applicants seeking admission in January of the current Winter Session.

Faculty and Areas of Research

Sheilah M. Allen, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Secondary reading; English education, teacher training.
Robert D. Armstrong, Ed.D. (California)	Language in the elementary school.
J. Douglas Ayers, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Psychometrics; evaluation; cognitive processes. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Daniel G. Bachor, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Children with learning problems; instruction for exceptional children.
Robert D. Bell, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Motor learning; instructional methodology. (On study leave, January-June 1982.)



- Ian L. Bradley, Ed.D.  
(*British Columbia*)
- I.K. Burbank, Ed.D.  
(*Utah State*)
- J.C. Cawood, M.F.A.  
(*Gto*)
- Gerald A. Carr, Ph.D.  
(*Stellenbosch*)
- Rev A. Carr, Ph.D.  
(*California*)
- David J. Chabassol, Ph.D.  
(*Alberta*)
- Franklin E. Churchley, Ed.D.  
(*Columbia*)
- William K. Cross, Ed.D.  
(*Washington State*)
- David Docherty, Ph.D.  
(*Oregon*)
- John A. Downing, Ph.D.  
(*London*)
- John D. Eckerson, Ph.D.  
(*Oregon*)
- Peter O. Evans, Ph.D.  
(*Alberta*)
- Robert H. Fowler, Ph.D.  
(*Duke*)
- Cary F. Goulson, Ed.D.  
(*Toronto*)
- John F. Hall, Ph.D.  
(*Oregon State*)
- W. John Harker, Ed.D.  
(*British Columbia*)
- Geoffrey G. Hett, Ph.D.  
(*Oregon*)
- Geoffrey S. Hodder, M.A.  
(*University of Victoria*)
- Christopher E. Hodgkinson, Ed.D.  
(*British Columbia*)
- Edgar B. Horne, Ph.D.  
(*Illinois*)
- Bruce L. Howe, Ph.D.  
(*Oregon*)
- John J. Jackson, Ph.D.  
(*Alberta*)
- Terry D. Johnson, Ed.D.  
(*British Columbia*)
- A. Richard King, Ph.D.  
(*Stanford*)
- Donald W. Knowles, Ph.D.  
(*Alberta*)
- Arthur Kratzmann, Ph.D.  
(*Chicago*)
- Werner W. Liedtke, Ph.D.  
(*Alberta*)
- Aural and visual discrimination in music; Canadian music.
- Methodology in teaching Mathematics; curriculum development in elementary mathematics; measurement of math attitudes.
- Curriculum development in elementary art education.
- Historical and comparative physical education. Biochemical Analysis — Gymnastics and Track and Field.
- Preventive counselling; communication skills; learning styles; peer, counselling.
- Adolescence; attitudes, opinions, and problem areas.
- Music curriculum development, elementary and secondary; early childhood music; piano in music education.
- Social studies methodology; teacher education.
- Motor development and maturation; acquisition of motor skills; curriculum development.
- Psychology of reading; children's language and thought; cross-cultural experiments/comparative education.
- Sports medicine; adapted and/or special physical education; human response to thermal stress.
- The nature and development of language abilities; the development of word meaning.
- Teaching of international relations to secondary students; Twentieth Century European diplomatic history.
- Secondary history methodology; history of education.
- History of science; ecology and outdoor education.
- Language education; psycholinguistics.  
(On study leave, 1981-82.)
- Teacher education; behavioural counselling; special education.
- Art curriculum; aesthetic judgmental process.
- Philosophy of administration; values in administrative and organizational theory; value theory; values education; general philosophy.
- Curriculum development and individualized instruction in secondary mathematics.
- Sport psychology; curriculum development; children's play.
- Administration and psycho-social aspects of physical education, recreation and sport.
- Children's literature; psycholinguistic approaches to reading instruction.
- Socio-cultural variables in educational processes.
- Developmental psychology; children's imaginative abilities; children's responses to life crises.
- The governance of education.
- Elementary mathematics; early childhood education.
- Fred L. Martens, Ph.D.  
(*Oregon*)
- Yvonne M. Martin, Ph.D.  
(*McGill*)
- Geoffrey P. Mason, Ph.D.  
(*Washington State*)
- Margie Mayfield, Ph.D.  
(*Minnesota*)
- Walter H. MacGinitie, Ph.D.  
(*Columbia*)
- R. D. McIntosh, Ph.D.  
(*Washington*)
- John McLeish, Ph.D.  
(*Leeds*)
- Norma I. Mickelson, Ph.D.  
(*Washington*)
- Walter Muir, Ph.D.  
(*Alberta*)
- Peter J. Murphy, Ph.D.  
(*Alberta*)
- Antoinette A. Oberg, Ph.D.  
(*Alberta*)
- Lloyd O. Ollila, Ph.D.  
(*Minnesota*)
- Arthur V. Olson, Ed.D.  
(*Boston*)
- Leslie H. Peake, M.Sc.  
(*Springfield Coll.*)
- R. Vance Peavy, D.Ed.  
(*Oregon*)
- Geoffrey D. Potter, Ph.D.  
(*Sheffield*)
- Roger A. Ruth, Ph.D.  
(*California, Berkeley*)
- Marion A. Small, M.Ed.  
(*Western Washington*)
- Frank Smith, Ph.D.  
(*Harvard*)
- David R. Stronck, Ph.D.  
(*Oregon State*)
- Hugh Taylor, Ed.D.  
(*Washington State*)
- Paul F. Thomas, Ph.D.  
(*Toronto*)
- Henry G. Timko, Ed.D.  
(*Illinois*)
- Beverly A. Timmons, D.Ed.  
(*Oregon*)
- Ronald E. Tinney, Ph.D.  
(*Minnesota*)
- Margaret M. Travis, D.Ed.  
(*Oregon*)
- Principles of physical education; elementary and secondary physical education; curriculum development.
- Organization theory; supervision and evaluation.
- Measurement and evaluation of student achievement, educational programs, moral development.
- Early childhood education and language arts.
- Reading comprehension and evaluation.
- Secondary choral and instrumental music; curriculum and methods.  
(On study leave, 1981-82.)
- Microtraining (teaching and counselling); student attitudes; small learning groups; history of educational psychology; musical talent.
- Reading; language.
- Learning; measurement; computer applications.
- Organizational change and development; organizational theory.
- Curriculum development and evaluation, especially as performed by classroom teachers.  
(On study leave, January-June 1982.)
- Early learning; developmental and remedial reading.
- Reading.
- Elementary school physical education; perceptual-motor development.  
(On study leave 1981-82.)
- Transpersonal psychology; adult counselling; existential orientation in counselling; creativity and counselling.
- Educational technology.
- Children's verbal associations; social class differences in learning.
- Art education; curriculum development; methodology.  
(On study leave, 1981-82.)
- Psycholinguistics; children's language learning; teacher education.
- Science and health education; environmental and outdoor education.
- Innovations in grading, grade contract, criterion-references grades; classroom, school, and district testing programs.
- Geography methods; international development education; adult education; transpersonal and depth psychology; qualitative, phenomenological and action research; metaphoric consequences in relation to values education; quantitative methods for geography teachers.
- Perceptual skills in beginning reading.
- Delayed auditory feedback; stuttering; analysis of speech.
- Learning disabilities; relationships and communication skills.
- Elementary art education.



H. David Turkington, Ed.D. (Washington)	Elementary and secondary school physical education; curriculum development.	Margery M. Vaughan, Ed.D. (Georgia)	Musical creativity; music curriculum. (On study leave, July-December 1981.)
Max R. Uhlemann, Ph.D. (Colorado State)	Competency-based training of professional and para-professional counselors; interviewing strategies; environmental assessment; stress in the classroom.	Howard A. Wenger, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Physiology of sport and fitness.
Geraldine H. Van Gyn, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Motor learning and development; motor control; human movement.	Richard L. Williams, Ph.D. (Washington)	Elementary science; measurement and evaluation; metric education.
James H. Vance, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Mathematics education.	Larry D. Yore, Ph.D. (Minnesota)	Science education; teacher supervision and evaluation.
		William M. Zuk, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Cross-cultural, early childhood and art education. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

## ENGLISH

The Department of English offers the M.A. degree in English, Canadian, American and Commonwealth Literature. All candidates for the degree must meet all the general requirements of the University of Victoria Faculty of Graduate Studies as well as the specific requirements of the Department of English.

Although the Department is authorized to offer the Ph.D., applicants for this degree are not being accepted at the present time.

All applicants must have achieved *at least* a high second class standing (normally a B+ average) in the final two years of their undergraduate work. With a good Honours B.A., or a strong major in English, a full-time student could normally expect to finish the M.A. within one calendar year. A part-time student, or one who is required to make up course work at the undergraduate level, would normally need at least two years for completion of the degree. A total of at least 15 units of credit is required. Half year seminars carry 1½ units of credit. The thesis is valued at 7½ units. Proficiency in reading a language other than English must be demonstrated by means of a written test.

The Department offers two programs, of equal status, leading to the M.A. degree:

1. Thesis option
  - (a) 5 courses (1½ units each), one of which is English 500 = 7½ units
  - (b) thesis (7½ units) = 7½
  - 15
2. Non-thesis option
  - (a) 8 courses (1½ units each) = 12 units
  - (b) Comprehensive exam (English 598, 3 unit:) = 3
  - 15

The course of study for each individual M.A. candidate will be determined by the Director of English Graduate Studies in consultation with the student and his supervisory committee. Transfer is possible from one program to the other, except in cases where a student has been asked to withdraw.

A departmental guide, *A Handbook for Graduate Students*, is available on request.

### Faculty and Areas of Interest

Lionel Adey, Ph.D. (Leicester)	19th century British literature.	Bryan N.S. Gooch, Ph.D. (London)	17th and 18th century British literature: relationship between poetry and music. Renaissance literature
William Benzie, Ph.D. (Aberdeen)	18th century rhetoric, belles lettres.	Patrick J. Grant, D. Phil. (Sussex)	18th and 19th century British literature. Late medieval literature.
Edward E. Berry, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	Shakespeare, Renaissance literature. (On study leave, 1981-82.)	John G. Hayman, Ph.D. (Northwestern)	Modern American poetry, modern European literature, critical theory. 18th century literature. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Michael R. Best, Ph.D. (Adelaide)	Renaissance drama and Shakespeare, Elizabethan popular culture.	Anthony W. Jenkins, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	Renaissance literature and drama.
Thomas R. Cleary, Ph.D. (Princeton)	Restoration and 18th century literature.	Carol V. Johnson, Ph.D. (Bristol)	Elizabethan and Jacobean drama, Canadian literature.
Charles Doyle, Ph.D. (Auckland)	Modern poetry and poetics, Modernism.	Patricia Koster, Ph.D. (London)	Old and Middle English literature, history of the English language.
Anthony S.G. Edwards, Ph.D. (London)	15th and 16th century English literature and bibliography	Burton O. Kurth, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	Restoration and 18th century British literature.
Anthony B. England, Ph.D. (Yale)	Early 18th and early 19th century British literature. (On study leave, 1981-82.)	Robert G. Lawrence, Ph.D. (Wisconsin)	19th century British literature. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Mel D. Faber, Ph.D. (Calif., Los Angeles)	Shakespeare; Literature and Psychology.	Roy F. Leslie, Ph.D. (Manchester)	19th and 20th century American literature, Commonwealth literature.
George H. Forbes, Phil.M., (Toronto)	Milton, romantic poetry.	Samuel L. Macey, Ph.D. (Washington)	20th century American fiction, women in literature.
		Victor A. Neufeldt, Ph.D. (Illinois)	Renaissance 17th century English literature, relations between literature and science.
		Colin J. Partridge, Ph.D. (Nottingham)	Renaissance literature. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
		Constance M. Rooke, Ph.D. (North Carolina)	19th century American literature. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
		Robert M. Schuler, Ph.D. (Colorado)	19th century British fiction, American and Canadian literature, the novel.
		Terry G. Sherwood, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	18th and 20th century British literature.
		Herbert F. Smith, Ph.D. (Rutgers)	19th century British literature, Modern drama.
		Nelson C. Smith, Ph.D. (Washington)	Modern British literature
		Henry E. Summerfield, M.Lit. (Durham)	Renaissance literature, Anglo-Irish literature.
		Reginald C. Terry, Ph.D. (London)	18th and 19th century British literature.
		David S. Thatcher, Ph.D. (Alberta)	20th century British literature and political/historical background. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
		Diane Tolomeo, Ph.D. (Princeton)	Modern novel.
		Bruce E. Wallis, Ph.D. (Princeton)	
		Trevor L. Williams, Ph.D. (Wales)	
		Edward R. Zietlow, Ph.D. (Washington)	



## FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

1. The Department of French Language and Literature will consider applications for the M.A. program in French from
  - (a) students having graduated with a B.A. (Major) in French;
  - (b) students with equivalent qualifications.
2. The B.A. (Major) in French consists of a minimum of fifteen units of senior undergraduate course work in French, three of which are represented by French 302 (advanced grammar and composition, introduction to stylistics) or its equivalent. Students who have not included French 402 (advanced language course in modern French usage) or its equivalent in their Major must take this course in addition to the nine units of course work stipulated in 3. (b) below. In general, students who wish to be admitted to the M.A. program will have obtained a minimum grade point average of 6.50 in the French courses numbered 302 and above, which formed their Major.
3. The M.A. program shall consist of a minimum of fifteen units of graduate credit:
  - (a) a thesis in French of approximately twenty-five thousand words, worth six units of credit;
  - (b) nine units of course work, three of which may be drawn from courses in French offered at the senior undergraduate level.
4. The thesis topic selected by the candidate must have the approval both of the supervisory committee and the M.A. committee of the French Department. This regulation also applies to any substantial change from the approved topic which the candidate may wish to make in the course of his research.

5. Candidates are required to possess a reading knowledge of English. In addition, candidates must satisfy the Department that they have a working knowledge of another approved language, in addition to French and English.

### Faculty and Areas of Interest

Olivier M. Abrioux, Ph.D. (Aberdeen)	17th Century French Literature and History of Ideas; 20th Century French Literature to 1950.
Barrington F. Beardsmore, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Medieval French Literature.
John C. E. Greene, D. de l'Univ. (Grenoble)	19th Century French Literature
David A. Griffiths, D.U. (Paris)	19th Century French Literature.
Dr. Pierre Hébert, D.èsL. (Laval)	Quebec literature.
Elaine Limbrick, D. de l'IIIe cycle (Poitiers)	Montaigne; 15th Century French Literature and History of Ideas.
Jennifer R. Waelti-Walters, Ph.D. (London)	Butor, Le Clézio, 20th Century Novel.

## GEOGRAPHY

The Department of Geography offers courses of study and research leading to M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. Individual programs may be arranged in economic, urban, resources, physical and regional geography with emphasis on Canada, especially Western Canada, and the Pacific Basin.

### Faculty and Research Interests

Gerald M. Barber, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Urban: Transportation; Quantitative Analysis; Economic.
Michael C. R. Edgell, Ph.D. (Birmingham)	Physical: Biogeography; Landscape Evaluation; Australia.
Harold D. Foster, Ph.D. (London)	Physical: Applied Geomorphology; Hydrology; Natural Hazards; Renewable Energy.
Charles H. Howatson, M.A. (British Columbia)	Physical: Geology; Air Photo Interpretation; Western Canada
David C.-Y. Lai, Ph.D. (London)	East Asia: Hong Kong Overseas Chinese; China; Industrial; Urban. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Malcolm A. Micklewright, Ph.D. (Washington)	Economic: Regional Planning and Development.
Peter E. Murphy, Ph.D. (Ohio State)	Urban: Community Planning; Tourist Management; Quantitative. (On study leave, July-December 1981.)
J. Douglas Porteous, Ph.D. (Hull)	Urban Planning: Behavioural, Humanistic; Latin America.
William M. Ross, Ph.D. (Washington)	Resources: Political; Legal; Coastal Management; Fisheries.
W. R. Derrick Sewell, Ph.D. (Washington)	Resources: Behavioural; Policy Analysis; Water; Energy.
Stanton E. Tuller, Ph.D. (Calif., Los Angeles)	Physical: Climatology; Heat Balance; Japan.
Rudolf Wikkramatileke, Ph.D. (London)	Asia: South and Southeast Asia; Economic and Cultural.

Colin J. B. Wood, Ph.D. (McMaster)	Resources: Conflict Resolution; Economic; Cultural.
---------------------------------------	---

Admission to the departmental graduate program is normally granted only to those students having honours or major degrees with first or second class standing in geography (at least a B average). Students from the British Isles, for example, are expected to have obtained at least an upper second class honours degree. A promising student lacking such qualifications may be allowed to make up this deficiency, being required to register as an unclassified student.

### Program of Study

Acceptance into the graduate program requires attendance at formal courses and the presentation and defence of a thesis or dissertation. There is some flexibility in the number of units required to complete a graduate program. Normally 12 units of course work are required together with 15 units of thesis work to give a total of 27 units for the M.A. degree. For the Ph.D. degree, the requirements are 27 units of course work and 18 units of thesis work. Credits may, in some cases, be transferable from other graduate institutions, each case would be assessed individually. A student normally should expect to spend two years of academic work to obtain a Master's degree. Doctoral candidates are required to spend two years in attendance and normally complete the program in three years.

The department participates in the Cooperative Education Program of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Under this program a newly registered student spends the first year of his program on course work, the second year is spent working at a paid research related position in either industry or government. The third year the student returns to the University to complete his research, and write and defend this thesis. The co-op program is open to both M.A. and Ph.D. candidates and normally extends the length of time required for the degree by one year. While the University will make every effort to place students in suitable research positions, it cannot guarantee that every student can be accommodated.

Enquiries concerning the graduate program may be addressed to the Graduate Studies Adviser, Department of Geography. Application forms for admission, which include the indication of need for financial assistance, can be obtained directly from the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The attention of students is drawn to the departmental closing date for applications, March 31. Completed applications and supporting documents must be available for consideration by the Department on, or prior to, that date.



## HISTORY

The Department of History offers two programs leading to the M.A. degree by: (1) thesis option, and (2) non-thesis option. Subject to the admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, admission to either program normally requires a Bachelor's degree with a minimum overall average of B+ (75% or high Second Class), or a Bachelor's degree with a minimum average of A- (80% or First Class) in the final year's work. A candidate with background deficiencies in history may be required to register for a year as a qualifying graduate student before being admitted to a degree program.

### Thesis Option

A student electing the thesis option will write a thesis of approximately 50,000 words, and must successfully defend this thesis in an oral examination. He will also be required to complete a graduate seminar in historiography (History 500). Facilities are available for thesis work in Canadian history (particularly British Columbia, Western Canadian and Canadian military history), and limited topics in other areas, such as intellectual, diplomatic, British, and Western American history. The University's McPherson Library has holdings in excess of 850,000 volumes, and graduate students may also be granted access to the Provincial Library and Archives, which include notable manuscript collections relating to western Canada and the northwestern United States.

### Non-Thesis Option

A student electing the non-thesis option will select two fields from the following areas: American History, British History, Canadian History, European History, and Asian History. Alternatively, his two fields may be chosen thematically rather than geographically from such studies as intellectual, social, diplomatic, military, or urban history.

Two members of the Department, chosen in consultation with the Graduate Adviser, will constitute the student's "field committee" in each of his two selected areas, and one of the two will serve as the supervisor in each field. Each field committee will draw up a bibliography of required readings, meet with the student periodically, and set a written field examination of three hours duration that will be graded by at least two members of the Department. Field committees will normally be established in September, and the student will write the examination in the following April.

The student will be required to meet with the field supervisor on a regular basis - at least once a month - during the winter session. Part-time students may prepare one field per year but are reminded that they will be examined in both fields in the final oral examination. Students who obtain a 5.00 grade point average but who obtain less than B standing in History 500 may one time only repeat History 500.

The candidate will also be required to write an extended research paper of approximately 12,000 words. Normally this will be directed by one of the two field supervisors. The paper will be read and assessed by the supervisor giving the course and two other members of the Department.

The student's two field supervisors plus a member of the Graduate Faculty from outside the Department will comprise the student's Final Examining Committee. The outside member will be provided with copies of the required bibliographies in both fields, as well as a copy of the extended research paper. After completing all other requirements, the student will be orally examined in his competence in his chosen fields of history by the Final Examining Committee.

### General

All candidates for the M.A. degree must demonstrate a reading knowledge of a second language acceptable to the Department in order to qualify for graduation. This requirement may be met while the student is registered in the graduate program by obtaining a grade of "B" or better in a reading course such as French 300, German 390, or an equivalent, offered by the respective language department. Alternatively, a student with a previous knowledge of a

language to the required level may take an examination set by the appropriate language department. Examinations will normally be of two hours duration and may be written with the aid of a dictionary. They will normally be administered three times a year - in September or October, March and August. New students are strongly urged to take their language examination in the fall, an examination usually scheduled for the first week of the term, in order that, if necessary, students may enrol in a language course. NOTE: students will not be permitted to sit their oral examinations until they have satisfied this language requirement.

Students are normally admitted for study beginning in September and must complete all requirements by April 15 to graduate in May. Part-time study is permitted, but the degree must be completed within five years of the initial registration.

Although there are no formal residence requirements, residence is recommended.

### Faculty and Major Fields of Interest

Alan F. J. Artibise, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Urban history; Western Canada.
Peter A. Baskerville, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Business history; pre-Confederation.
Ralph C. Croizier, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	Modern China.
Brian W. Dippie, Ph.D. (Texas)	Intellectual-cultural; 19th Century U.S.
Chad M. Gaffield, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Social history; quantitative methods; pre-Confederation.
Charlotte S.M. Girard, Ph.D. (Bryn Mawr)	20th Century Diplomacy; Modern France; Canadian Foreign Policy.
James E. Hendrickson, Ph.D. (Oregon)	British Columbia; American West.
Sydney W. Jackman, Ph.D. (Harvard)	19th Century Britain.
G.R. Ian MacPherson, Ph.D. (Western Ontario)	Modern Canada; Agrarian; Co-operative History.
Robert J. McCue, Ph.D. (Brigham Young)	16th Century Europe.
Angus G. McLaren, Ph.D. (Harvard)	19th Century European Social history
John Money, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	18th Century Britain. (On study leave, January-June 1982.)
Patricia E. Roy, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Modern Canada, British Columbia.
Reginald H. Roy, Ph.D. (Washington)	Military and Strategic Studies; Canada.
Donald L. Senese, Ph.D. (Harvard)	19th and 20th Century Russia.
Phyllis M. Senese, Ph.D. (York)	French Canada.
W. George Shelton, Ph.D. (Pennsylvania)	Intellectual History.
David A. T. Stafford, Ph.D. (London)	20th Century Europe. (On leave, 1981-82.)
E. Patricia Tsurumi, Ph.D. (Harvard)	Modern Japan.
Wesley T. Wooley, Ph.D. (Chicago)	U.S. Diplomatic and Political History.

## HISTORY IN ART

The Department of History in Art offers a program leading to the degree of Master of Arts.

The M.A. program is designed to be completed in two years, although in exceptional circumstances the program may be of shorter duration. In their first year students are expected to take four courses. History in Art 501, the basic course in methodology and the history of art history, must be taken by all students. In addition, a student primarily interested in Western art, must take

at least one course in Eastern art (Islamic, Indian, or Far Eastern). Similarly, a student whose primary interest is in Eastern art, must take at least one course in a field of Western art. The M.A. thesis is the focus of the second year's work.

The Department recommends highly that entering graduate students have a reading knowledge of at least one foreign language, preferably French or German. If the University offers courses in a language indispensable to their M.A. program, they should be prepared to undertake language training in addition to their normal course work.



**Faculty and Research Interests**

Alan Gowans, Ph.D.  
(Princeton)

Architectural history; North American art and architecture; popular commercial arts; cross-cultural history.

Siri Gunasinghe, D.L.  
(Paris)

Buddhist and Hindu art and architecture of South and Southeast Asia; Indian painting.

John L. Osborne, Ph.D.  
(Courtauld Institute, London)

Medieval and Byzantine art history; Byzantine mosaics.

Martin J. Segger, M.Phil.  
(Warburg, London)

British Columbia architecture; conservation and museology; Renaissance/Baroque arts.

Anthony Welch, Ph.D.  
(Harvard)

Iranian painting; architecture of Muslim India; Islamic art and architecture.  
(On study leave, 1981-82.)

Charles R. Wicke, Ph.D.  
(Arizona)

Pre-Columbian Art; Latin-American Art; Cross-cultural studies.

**LINGUISTICS**

The Department of Linguistics offers programs of study and research leading to the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy and Master of Arts in the following areas:

1. Theoretical Linguistics, especially as this applies to grammatical theory, phonological theory, experimental phonetics, psycholinguistics.
2. Applied Linguistics, especially as this applies to Canadian English, dialectology, lexicology, English for non-native speakers, languages of the Pacific Rim, and indigenous languages of the Northwest.

**MASTER OF ARTS**

The Department offers two programs, of equal status, leading to the M.A. degree: (1) by course work and thesis, and (2) by course work only. Admission to either program normally requires a Bachelor's degree with a minimum overall average of B+ in the final year's work. A candidate with insufficient preparation may be required to register for a year as an undergraduate student or spend a year as a qualifying graduate student before being admitted to a degree program. Ordinarily, a student once accepted into an M.A. program can expect to take two years to complete it. For either option mentioned, a student will require a total of 24 units of credit. At the discretion of the Department, up to nine units may be taken at the senior undergraduate level. Where deemed appropriate, up to three units may be taken in another department. All candidates are required to complete Linguistics 503/508 (Syntax), 505/510 (Phonology) and 3 units of Linguistics 581 (Colloquium). In order to qualify for graduation, all students must demonstrate a reading knowledge of, or fluency in, French or some other language acceptable to the Department.

**Thesis Option**

This program involves 12-18 units of course work; thus 6-12 units of credit will be assigned to the thesis. The relative allocation of credit to course work and thesis will depend on candidates' individual qualifications. The Department recognizes that at the end of a student's first year, the number of units allowable for thesis credit may be subject to revision.

**Non-Thesis Option**

A student electing the non-thesis option is required to take 24 units of course work, subject to the conditions detailed above. The student will be orally examined at the conclusion of his program on his knowledge of the theory of Linguistics as it relates to the courses he has taken.

**DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**

The Department also offers a program leading to the Ph.D. degree in Linguistics. The normal expectation is that a student entering the program has an M.A. degree. All students are admitted on a provisional basis; the candidacy examination will be held upon satisfactory completion of a minimum of 9 units of 600 level courses as specified by the Department. An acceptable dissertation proposal is expected from the Linguistics 690 course. Students will normally sit for candidacy exams in April or December following their entry into a Ph.D. program. In the case of students planning fieldwork in the second year of their program, however, provision can be made for them to take part of their candidacy exams after such fieldwork. In any event, the candidacy exams must be completed within 24 months of entry into the program. Students are required to take 30 units of credit (including their dissertation) beyond the M.A. degree for a Ph.D. The minimum duration for a Ph.D. program is two calendar years, but in general such a program will take at least three years to complete. In order to qualify for graduation, all students must demonstrate a reading knowledge of, or fluency in, two languages other than English acceptable to the Department; one of these will normally be French.

Enquires concerning the graduate program should be addressed to the Graduate Studies Adviser, Department of Linguistics. Application forms for admission can be obtained directly from the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

**Faculty and areas of interest**

James Arthurs, Ph.D.  
(British Columbia)

Romance Linguistics; Syntax; Stylistics.

Barry F. Carlson, Ph.D.  
(Hawaii)

Wakashan, Salishan Languages.

Thomas M. Hess, Ph.D.  
(Washington)

Western Canadian Indian Languages; Applied Linguistics. Pacific Northwest Mythology.  
(On study leave, January-June 1982.)

Thomas E. Hukari, Ph.D.  
(Washington)

Grammatical Theory, Phonology, and Western Canadian Indian Languages.

Joseph F. Kess, Ph.D.  
(Hawaii)

Psycholinguistics, Austronesian Languages; Sociolinguistics.

Geoffrey N. O'Grady, Ph.D.  
(Indiana)

Phonology; Historical Linguistics; Australian Languages.  
(On study leave, 1981-82.)

Henry J. Warkentyne, Ph.D.  
(London)

Dialectology, Applied Linguistics, Acoustic Phonetics, and Japanese.

**MATHEMATICS**

1. The Department of Mathematics offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Master of Science in Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, and Statistics.
2. Potential graduate students who wish to obtain a Master's degree in Mathematics will be required to satisfy the following requirements.  
The student should normally have the equivalent of an honours degree in Mathematics in one of the emphasis areas as listed in the Mathematics entry for the Faculty of Arts and Science. A student without this background will be required to make up any deficiency. In so doing, he is expected to obtain a grade of at least a B (5.00) in each such make-up course, and an average of at least B+ (6.00) overall in his make-up courses.
3. Each graduate student must, in addition, complete a program of study consisting of a minimum of fifteen units, made up of either

- (a) at least 12 units at the 500 level or higher, and the remainder at the 400 level or higher, or
- (b) a thesis and 8 units at the 500 level or higher, and the remainder at the 400 level or higher.

It should be emphasized that this is a minimum requirement, and additional work may be required of individual students.

4. Math. 581 Directed Studies. It is possible, under certain circumstances, with the approval of the Graduate Committee, for a student to take directed studies under the supervision of a faculty member.
5. A graduate student is governed by the Departmental regulations in force at the time of his initial graduate registration.
6. For each graduate student there shall be a Supervisory Committee of at least three members approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, one of



whom shall be from outside the Department. The Committee shall recommend to the Department Chairman and then to the Faculty of Graduate Studies a program of studies. For a thesis candidate the committee shall examine the thesis and conduct a final oral examination of the candidate on his thesis. For a non-thesis candidate the committee shall conduct both written and an oral examination of the candidate on his discipline. In both cases, the final oral will be chaired by the Dean of Graduate Studies or his nominee. The Committee may conduct other examinations. The Department Chairman and the Committee shall recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies that a degree be awarded to a successful candidate.

7. The student is responsible for familiarizing himself with other regulations as outlined in the University Calendar and the Brochure of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### Faculty and Fields of Research

Stanley R. Clark, Ph.D. (Manchester)	Simulation.
Ernest J. Cockayne, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Combinatorics.
Roger R. Davidson, Ph.D. (Florida State)	Statistics.
William R. Gordon, Ph.D. (Calif., Santa Barbara)	Linear and Multilinear Algebra.
W. Keith Hastings, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Statistics.
Denton E. Hewgill, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Partial Differential Equations. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Lowell A. Hinrichs, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Geometry, Topology.
Albert Hurd, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Nonstandard Analysis, Dynamical Systems, Partial Differential Equations.

Bruce R. Johnson, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Mathematical Statistics, Probability.
Walter P. Kotorynski, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Differential Equations.
David J. Leeming, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Approximation Theory. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Charles R. Miers, Ph.D. (Calif., Los Angeles)	Functional Analysis.
Donald J. Miller, Ph.D. (McMaster)	Algebra, Graph Theory.
Gary G. Miller, Ph.D. (Missouri)	Topology.
Charles E. Murley, Ph.D. (Washington)	Homological Algebra, Abelian Group Theory.
Robert E. Odeh, Ph.D. (Carnegie Institute of Technology)	Statistics.
William E. Pfaffenberger, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Banach Algebras, Operator Theory Harmonic Analysis.
James Riddell, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Number theory.
Earl D. Rogak, Ph.D. (Michigan)	Functional Analysis, Partial Differential Equations, Optimal Control.
Marvin Shinbot, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Functional Analysis, Differential Equations, Applied Mathematics.
H. Paul Smith, Ph.D. (Montana)	Mathematics Education, Combinatorics, Finite Geometry. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Hari M. Srivastava, Ph.D. (Jodhpur)	Analysis, Applied Mathematics, Mathematical Physics.
Pauline van den Driessche, Ph.D. (Wales)	Applied Mathematics, Differential Equations.

## MUSIC

All Master's programs in the School of Music require a minimum attendance of two winter sessions and at least 24 units of course credit.

Apart from the regulations specified by the Faculty of Graduate Studies in the current Calendar, the School of Music requires of students in musicology the following special qualifications:

### M.A. AND PH.D. IN MUSICOLOGY

#### Admission

An applicant is requested to send, along with official transcripts of previous college study, examples of his or her work in the field of music history, such as honours papers or Master's thesis, which will be returned.

#### Language requirement

M.A. A good reading knowledge of German and French is required *before* admission. Applicants with a reading knowledge of another foreign language may be accepted provisionally, but must demonstrate their proficiency in German and French to the School by December of their first year of graduate study at the University of Victoria. A reading knowledge of other foreign languages may be required if necessary to the applicant's intended field of specialization. Courses taken to fulfill this requirement are considered remedial, and units earned thereby will not be counted toward the course requirements.

Ph.D. Same requirements as above upon entering, but the student must also pass a reading examination in French and German before December of his second year of attendance.

A reading knowledge of other foreign languages may be required if necessary to the applicant's intended field of specialization.

#### Comprehensive examinations

Comprehensive examinations in Theory, History, and Musicology may be taken in December or April each year. Full-time M.A. students are required to complete these to the School's satisfaction by the end of their first year in the program. Part-time M.A. students will be advised during their first year in the program when they should expect to complete these examinations.

#### Ph.D. dissertation prospectus

A prospectus will be required for submission to the student's advisory committee and should include (1) a description of the research situation in the chosen field of study, including detailed, specific references to existing published studies, their scope and limitations; (2) a precise statement of the research problem or problems upon which the dissertation is to focus, and a summary of the proposed plan of study; (3) a description of the state of the primary source materials and their immediate availability; and (4) as an appendix, a selected but comprehensive bibliography (preferably annotated) of *directly* relevant books and articles.

#### M.A. Thesis

The thesis should be completed during the last term of residence.

#### Ph.D. dissertation

This should be a significant contribution to original musicology research.

### M.MUS. IN PERFORMANCE

It is preferable for an applicant to visit the School for an interview and audition in his performance medium. When that is impractical, a high quality tape recording must suffice. This should be of at least thirty minutes duration and present solo playing of two or more works in contrasting style. Acceptance via tape is always provisional pending audition in person upon arrival in September.

Acceptance for the M.Mus. in Performance requires specialization at advanced level in a specific performance medium (for example, trumpet, piano, voice). Further growth as a soloist and ensemble participant is a degree requirement, formal evidence of which is demonstrated through the candidate's degree.

The candidate's individual program is devised to accomplish this and to complement it with study in related areas, e.g., conducting, performance practices, composition, theory, music history, theatre, history in art, languages.

Students enrolled in a program leading to the M.Mus. degree in composition and performance are required to take an oral examination. For details, see the School of Music graduate handbook.



**Faculty and Areas of interest**

Martin Bartlett, M.A. (Mills)	Composition, theory.
John A. Celona, Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego)	Composition, theory.
George Corwin, D.M.A. (Rochester)	Conducting, University chorus, University orchestra.
Richard Ely, M.M. (Illinois)	Horn, chamber ensembles.
Paul Kling, Artist's Diploma (Academy of Musical Arts, Prague)	Violin.
Rudolf Komorous, Artist's Diploma (Academy of Musical Arts, Prague)	Composition, theory. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Gordana Lazarevich, Ph.D. (Columbia)	Music theory, musicology.
Michael M. Longton, M.M. (Brit. Col.)	Theory, computer-generated music.
Louis D. Ranger, B.Mus. (Juilliard)	Trumpet, brass chamber music.
Erich Schwandt, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Music history, musicology, collegium musicum. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Robin Wood, LL.D. (U. of Vic.)	Piano.
Phillip T. Young, M.Mus. (Yale)	Musical instrument history.

**PHILOSOPHY**

The Department of Philosophy offers a program of graduate study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. Students will concentrate mainly on the writing of a thesis, under the supervision of a member of the Department. Topics may be taken from the areas of Metaphysics, Epistemology, Ethics, Philosophy of Religion, Philosophy of Mind, Philosophy of Language, Social Philosophy and Political Philosophy. Normally a candidate is assigned no course work; however, from time to time a supplement of course work, fitted to individual needs and interests, might also be prescribed. Usually this would not exceed two courses. Admission to the M.A. Program is restricted to those with an equivalent of First Class Honours standing in the Honours Philosophy Program at the University of Victoria.

**Faculty**

Rodger G. Beehler, Ph.D. (Calgary)	Social and Political Philosophy, Philosophy of Law, Philosophy of Education.
Charles B. Daniels, D.Phil. (Oxford)	Philosophy of Mind, Ethics, Aesthetics, Ontology.

Alan R. Drengson, Ph.D. (Oregon)	The British Empiricists, Kant, Eastern Philosophy, Moral Psychology, Philosophy and the Environment.
Howard J.N. Horsburgh, B.Litt. (Oxford)	Philosophy of Religion, Ethics, Political and Social Philosophy.
Eike-Henner W. Kluge, Ph.D. (Michigan)	Medical Ethics, Medieval Philosophy, Metaphysics, Theory of Perception.
John M. Michelsen, Ph.D. (Washington)	Greek Philosophy, Phenomenology and Existentialism.
Charles G. Morgan, Ph.D. (Johns Hopkins)	Philosophy of Science, Logic. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Kenneth W. Rankin, Ph.D. (Edinburgh)	Action Theory, Philosophy of Mind, Philosophy of Space and Time. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

**PHYSICS**

The Department of Physics offers programs of study and research leading to the degrees of M.Sc. and Ph.D. The graduate courses offered are listed on pages 114 and 116.

Close contact is maintained with the Defence Research Establishment Pacific, the Dominion Astrophysical Observatory, the Dominion Radio Astrophysical Observatory, the Pacific Geoscience Centre, and the Patricia Bay Institute of Ocean Sciences. University of Victoria belongs to a consortium of universities which operates the meson facility TRIUMF.

The Department also operates the University of Victoria Observatory, whose major equipment includes a 0.5 metre telescope, an iris photometer, a microdensitometer, and a laboratory spectrograph.

**Co-Operative Education Program**

The Department participates in the Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and by individual arrangement Physics graduate students may participate in a Co-operative Education program as described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of this calendar.

Further information may be obtained from the Chairman of the Physics Department Graduate Committee.

**Astronomy and Astrophysics**

Observational and theoretical studies, which may be carried out in conjunction with the Dominion Astrophysical Observatory at Victoria.

**Geophysics**

Electro-magnetic induction, geomagnetism, space physics, upper atmosphere physics.

**Nuclear Magnetic Resonance**

NMR studies of molecular properties in solids and liquids.

**Nuclear Physics**

Nuclear and particle theory, intermediate energy physics with the TRIUMF accelerator.

**Physics of Fluids**

Acoustics, plasma studies and shock waves studies.

**Theoretical Physics**

General relativity, nuclear and particle physics.

**Faculty and Major area of Research**

Walter M. Barss, Ph.D. (Purdue)	Acoustics
George A. Beer, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Experimental Nuclear and Particle Physics.
J. Anthony Burke, Ph.D. (Harvard)	Astronomy and Astrophysics.
Reginald M. Clements, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Plasma Studies.
John L. Climenhaga, Ph.D. (Michigan)	Astronomy and Astrophysics.
Fred I. Cooperstock, Ph.D. (Brown)	General Relativity and Astrophysics.
John M. Dewey, Ph.D. (London)	Experimental Gas Dynamics
Harry W. Dosso, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Geomagnetism and Space Physics.
Gerhart B. Friedmann, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Biophysics



F. David A. Hartwick, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Astronomy and Astrophysics (On study leave, 1981-82.)	Harbhajan S. Sandhu, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance in Solids and Liquids.
Robert E. Horita, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Geomagnetism and Space Physics	Colin D. Scarfe, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	Astronomy and Astrophysics
Donald E. Lobb, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Beam Transport Systems and Magnetic Studies	Harry M. Sullivan, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Upper Atmosphere Physics
Grenville R. Mason, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Experimental Nuclear and Particle Physics.	Jeremy B. Tatum, Ph.D. (London)	Astronomy and Astrophysics.
Howard E. Petch, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance in Solids and Liquids	Arthur Watton, Ph.D. (McMaster)	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance in Solids and Liquids
Charles E. Picciotto, Ph.D. (California)	Theoretical Nuclear and Particle Physics.	John T. Weaver, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Geomagnetism and Space Physics.
Lyle P. Robertson, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Experimental Nuclear and Particle Physics. (On study leave, January-June 1982.)	Chi-Shiang Wu, Ph.D. (Western Reserve)	Theoretical Nuclear Physics.

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

The Department of Political Science offers courses of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. Candidates are required to complete 18 units, in accordance with the following program:

1. Required courses: All M.A. students are required to take seminars in Political Concepts and Analysis (Political Science 505), Research Methods and Design (Political Science 506), Public Policy Analysis (Political Science 507), and Political Comparisons (Political Science 508), except that students enrolled in the Legislative Internship Program may substitute another course at the 500 level for Political Science 508.
2. Optional courses: Regular M.A. students are required to complete 6 additional units of course work. Up to 3 of these units may be taken from reading courses (Political Science 590), up to 3 units may be taken from undergraduate courses at the 300 or 400 level, and up to 3 units may be taken from courses offered by another Department. Students enrolled in the Legislative Internship Program may take any course available in the Department at the 500 level (including a reading course) in place of Political Science 508.
3. Legislative Internship Program: Students who have been accepted as M.A. candidates in this Department and who subsequently participate in the Provincial Legislative Internship Program may obtain 6 units of credit upon completion of a comprehensive Intern Report and examination.
4. Thesis: All students are required to submit a thesis worth 6 units of credit.
5. Length of program: Full-time students will normally be expected to complete the M.A. degree within 24 months of first enrolment.

### Faculty and Current Research Interests

Howard L. Biddulph, Ph.D. (Indiana)	Political socialization and integration in the USSR and Eastern Europe. Political sub-cultures in the USSR. Marxist-Leninist political thought.
Anthony H. Birch, Ph.D. (London)	British politics and government. Political integration and minority nationalist movements. Theories of representation and democracy.
Edgar Efrat, Ph.D. (Texas)	The politics of Southern Africa, with particular reference to extra-parliamentary oppositions. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Warren Magnusson, D.Phil. (Oxon.)	Decentralism and democratic theory; liberal and Marxist theories of the

J. Terence Morley, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Canadian parties and pressure groups. Trade unions and labour legislation in Canada. Public policy formation in British Columbia. Democratic socialist ideas.
Richard J. Powers, Ph.D. (Claremont)	American and Canadian foreign policy. Voting blocks in the United Nations. The political objectives of the Korean War. The dimensions of containment.
Norman J. Ruff, Ph.D. (McGill)	Public policy formation and public administration. Intergovernmental relations in Canada. Federal- provincial aspects of fiscal and energy policies.
Mark H. Sproule-Jones, Ph.D. (Indiana)	The application of public choice theory to constitutional and institutional arrangements. The management of natural resources and the environment. Epistemo- logical issues in political science. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Neil A. Swainson, Ph.D. (Stanford)	The policy-making process, especially related to the development of natural resources. Canadian federalism. Regional and metropolitan gov- ernment. The administrative process and the use of non-departmental administrative instrumentalities.
R. Jeremy Wilson, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Elections and public opinion. Media coverage of Canadian election campaigns. Political rhetoric and party images in British Columbia. The B.C. Legislative Assembly. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Walter D. Young, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Politics in British Columbia. The political role of the mass media. Canadian parties, political movements, and political leadership.

## PSYCHOLOGY

The Department of Psychology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts, Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy.

Training leading to the Ph.D. degree is offered in several areas of experimental psychology, and in Neuropsychology. The Department also offers ancillary training (but *not as a degree*) in clinical psychology. The Ph.D. student

must specialize in one of the above three academic areas and consider any clinical experience as additional to his major academic training.

*Psychology 501 - Proseminar (1½ - 4½)*

All Master's and Ph.D. students are required to satisfy the requirement of Psychology 501.



The standard of competence is third or fourth year level undergraduate performance in five areas of psychology: learning; perception; physiological or neuropsychology; social and personality abnormal. Each area will be covered in a five-week section of suitable lectures, text and discussion, followed by an examination at the end of that section. All sections must be passed (minimum B-) by the end of the winter session in April.

#### Options:

- Students may challenge in advance any area in which they feel already competent.
- In cases where the instructor knows the performance of the student in a previous course known to be equivalent to a Proseminar section, the instructor may exempt the student without a challenging examination.
- It is also possible to satisfy the requirements of any given section of the Proseminar by enrolling in an appropriate undergraduate course during the first year of graduate study at the University of Victoria. Other details regarding the Proseminar may be obtained from the Department of Psychology.

**Language Requirement:** Reading knowledge of a second language is required of Ph.D. students only.

Graduate language examinations may be written in August, October or March only; are up to two hours in duration; may be written with the aid of a dictionary; and, unless an alternative arrangement is approved by the Chairman of the Department, are both set and marked by the appropriate language department. The required level of competence is no lower than a C+ at the second year level. A grade of at least C+ in a course approved by the Department (e.g. Russian 390, German 390, French 300) may be substituted for the language examination. Upon recommendation of the student's supervisory committee, demonstrated competence in a computer language applied to statistics may be substituted for competence in a second verbal language.

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Psychology may be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, Department of Psychology. Application forms for admission and financial support may be obtained from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

#### Faculty and Major Area of Research

Loren Acker, Ph.D. ( <i>Calif., Los Angeles</i> )	Experimental Child Behaviour Modification; Clinical/Social
Janet Beavin Bavelas, Ph.D. ( <i>Stanford</i> )	Social-Personality; Interaction; Cognition. (On study leave, July-December 1981.)

Michael E. Corcoran, Ph.D. ( <i>McGill</i> )	Physiopsychology; Psycho- pharmacology; Neurobiology.
Louis D. Costa, Ph.D. ( <i>Teachers' College, New York</i> )	Human Neuropsychology and Clinical Psychology.
Pam Duncan, Ph.D. ( <i>Wisconsin</i> )	Clinical-Development
Robert D. Gifford, Ph.D. ( <i>Simon Fraser</i> )	Environmental; Social-Personality.
Bram Goldwater, Ph.D. ( <i>Bowling Green</i> )	Human Psychophysiology; Conditioning.
Gordon N. Hobson, Ph.D. ( <i>Alberta</i> )	Motivation/Alcohol and Personality.
Ronald Hoppe, Ph.D. ( <i>Michigan State</i> )	Social Influence; Psycholinguistics.
Richard B. May, Ph.D. ( <i>Claremont</i> )	Learning Stimulus Preference; Cognitive Development.
Michael E.J. Masson, Ph.D. ( <i>Colorado</i> )	Cognitive Psychology; Natural Language Processing.
G. Alexander Milton, Ph.D. ( <i>Stanford</i> )	Childhood Socialization; Social Roles. (On study leave, 1981-82.)
Clare K. Porac, Ph.D. ( <i>New School for Social Research</i> )	Visual perception; cognitive processes.
Lorne Rosenbloom, Ph.D. ( <i>Ohio State</i> )	Attitude Theories; Social Affiliation Research Design.
Paul Satz, Ph.D. ( <i>Kentucky</i> )	Research in Developmental Disability; Language Development and Maldevelopment; Aphasia; Neuropsychology.
Frank Spellacy, Ph.D. ( <i>University of Victoria</i> )	Neuropsychology; Clinical Psychology.
Otfried Spreen, Ph.D. ( <i>Frieburg</i> )	Neuropsychology; Psycholinguistics; Perception. (On study leave, July-December 1981.)
Esther H. Strauss, M.Ed. ( <i>Boston</i> )	Neuropsychology; Development.
Charles Tolman, Ph.D. ( <i>Washington</i> )	Experimental Psychology; Theory and Methods.

## PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

### MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION PROGRAM

The School of Public Administration offers a program of interdisciplinary studies leading to the degree of Master of Public Administration. The course is designed for men and women preparing for analytical or management positions in public or private organizations, and for experienced practitioners who wish to examine and integrate the more advanced aspects of policy formulation and administration with the aid of modern insights and technology.

#### Admission:

Candidates will have a four-year baccalaureate degree from a recognized university, or equivalent qualifications, with an academic standing acceptable to the School and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In general, this would mean a high second-class standing or better in the final two years of the undergraduate degree. In exceptional cases the School, with the agreement of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, may waive this requirement on the presentation of other evidence, such as professional experience, which indicates that the candidate will complete the program successfully.

Because the M.P.A. program is open to students from a broad range of disciplines, the School anticipates applications from persons with widely varied undergraduate backgrounds. Although there is no formal requirement with respect to the specific nature of undergraduate courses, make-up course work may be required where lack of an adequate background is judged to be a handicap for the student. In particular, mastery of high school mathematics (at the level of the University of Victoria non-credit course Mathematics 012 or Algebra 12) is essential. Completion of one economic principles course (University of Victoria Economics 201 or equivalent) with a grade of B or better, is also required for entry to the course Administration 503 listed below. Such make-up courses cannot be counted for credit towards the M.P.A. degree; they may be taken during an unclassified year prior to admission to the M.P.A. program. In some cases, satisfactory completion of upper-level under-

graduate courses during an unclassified year may permit waiver of the requirement for a corresponding course in the M.P.A. program.

Where the quality of an applicant's undergraduate record is marginal, the applicant may be admitted *Conditionally* to the degree program, and be required to satisfy the School as to suitability for full degree candidacy, based on the initial course work taken. If this initial course work is completed satisfactorily, it may become a part of the overall study plan for the M.P.A. degree.

Applicants are encouraged to take the Graduate Management Aptitude Test or the Graduate Record Exam if they feel their application will be strengthened by this additional information. Applicants may also wish to submit whatever other evidence of suitability for admission they feel is relevant.

Candidates will normally be expected to arrange an interview with the Director or his designate as part of the admission process.

Students completing an undergraduate degree in preparation for entry to the M.P.A. program are urged to consult the School for advice as to an appropriate program of study. Normally courses in economics, mathematics, political science, and English (including report writing) will be recommended. In addition, undergraduate preparation in French is strongly encouraged.

### PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Each candidate for the degree of Public Administration will design a program of study in consultation with the Director of the School or his designate to ensure that the student is fully prepared for entry into the professional courses and that the study plan reflects both academic and career goals. The degree is awarded on satisfactory completion of the study plan, which may include the internship requirement as described below. Individual programs of study may differ widely, but in no case will the M.P.A. degree be awarded on the basis of fewer than 18 units of study (including the Report requirement) at the graduate level in the University of Victoria.



The regular degree program consists of 30 units, including 15 units of required courses numbered Administration 500-515 followed by Administration 519 (1½ units), and either 520A (1½ units) or 520B (1½ units), together with 9 units of electives numbered 522 or above, and the Report requirement, Administration 598 (3 units). As described below, mid-career applicants or entering students with a directly relevant undergraduate background may be granted advanced standing for up to 12 units of course work. Thus, individual programs of study may differ widely, but in no case will the M.P.A. degree be awarded on the basis of fewer than 18 units of study (including the report requirement) accepted for graduate credit at the University of Victoria, of which 12 units must be Administration 519 or above, and must include Administration 519, 598, and either 520A or 520B.

A student in the regular degree program courses must display competence in all required courses numbered Administration 500-515 (15 units), either by completing each course with an acceptable grade, or by passing a challenge examination, or by being granted advanced standing as a result of having previously completed appropriate courses with a grade of B or better. Up to four courses (6 units) numbered Administration 500-515 can be taken as part of the required minimum of 18 units for the degree.

Students with at least ten years of work experience in positions carrying substantial administrative or management responsibilities may be accepted in the mid-career program and receive advanced standing for up to 12 units of academic work within the normal degree requirement of 30 units.

A full-time student with little relevant prior academic work experience will normally need 20 months to complete the requirements for the degree. One who is extremely well prepared in either or both of these areas may require only 12 months of full-time study. The program also may be undertaken on a part-time basis.

A student without significant previous work experience, and not engaged in the co-operative program, will be required to complete a four-month internship, to take place usually between the first and second years of the program. Arrangements for the internship require the prior approval of the School.

#### The Report Requirement (Administration 598):

The report is expected to be a substantial analysis of a significant policy issue or management problem. It is to be prepared individually by the student in consultation with an adviser, who shall be a member of the School faculty. The adviser will review the first draft, and approve a final version for submission to the Oral Examination Committee which will include the adviser, another member of the School faculty, a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies from outside the School, and at least one professional administrator.

#### Performance Requirements:

Performance requirements are identical for the various course content categories, and are consistent with those of the Faculty of Graduate Studies at the University of Victoria. Students experiencing difficulty with written work may be required to take an approved course in technical report writing offered by the English Department.

All candidates must maintain a cumulative average of at least B (grade point average 3.00), computed yearly.

#### Co-operative Education:

Co-operative Education is an approach to education which enables students to obtain relevant work experience while completing an academic program. Experience in the University of Victoria and in other Canadian universities has demonstrated that Co-operative Education develops graduates who are well-motivated and of a high academic and professional calibre. Students who successfully complete three Work Terms and satisfy the academic requirements of the M.P.A. degree program offered by the School of Public Administration will receive a notation to this effect on their transcripts at graduation. Only full-time students are permitted in the Co-operative program.

### GRADUATE COURSES AND REQUIREMENTS

Although M.P.A. students are normally expected to complete all requirements numbered Administration 500-515 before proceeding further, some flexibility is desirable to permit part-time students to take some professional seminars early in the program. For this reason, minimum prerequisite requirements are presented for the following seven groupings of courses, as shown. (Individual courses may have additional prerequisites.) Exemptions may be permitted with the consent of the instructor.

For detailed information on courses, see page 206.

**General Policy Analysis** Prerequisites: 500, 501, 504, 506, 510, 512, 514 and 515. Corequisites: 503 and 507.

- 510 Ethics and Philosophy of Administration
- 520A Seminar in Policy Analysis
- 520B Seminar in Administration
- 523 Contemporary Topics in Administration

- 533 Policy Implementation and Program Coordination
- 538 Conflict and Conflict Resolution in Public Administration

**Personnel and Industrial Relations** Prerequisites: 500, 504, 506, 507, 510 and 514. Corequisite: 503.

- 525 Labour Relations and Collective Bargaining
- 529 Organizational Development
- 531 Public Personnel Management

**Political and Legal Analysis** Prerequisites: 500, 504, 506, 510 and 514. Corequisite: 507.

- 551 Administrative Law
- 555 Politics of Administration
- 556 The Public Corporation
- 566 Management Systems of the B.C. Government

**Policy Fields** Prerequisites: 500 to 515.

- 522 Seminar on Public Transportation Issues
- 534 Seminar on Energy Issues
- 535 Regulatory Activity: I
- 536 Regulatory Activity: II
- 545 Local Government Organization, Operation and Finance: I
- 546 Local Government Organization, Operation and Finance: II
- 549 Processes and Problems in the Formation of Economic Policy
- 565 Health Service Delivery Systems
- 564 Seminar on Social Policy Issues
- 567 Health Information Systems
- 575 Coastal Resource Use, Law and Management: I
- 576 Coastal Resource Use, Law and Management: II

**Management Science** Prerequisites: 500, 501 and 503. Corequisite: 514

- 524 Information Systems: Theory and Practice
- 527 Decision and Risk Analysis
- 528 Operations Management
- 570 Purchasing and Inventory Control
- 571 Equipment Maintenance and Replacement Decisions

**Financial Analysis** Prerequisites: 500, 501, 503 and 512. Corequisite: 510.

- 540 Public Sector Accounting and Financial Management
- 541 Budgeting, Control and Auditing in the Public Sector
- 542 Cost Accounting in the Public Sector
- 543 Accounting for Non-Profit Organizations

**Planning and Evaluation** Prerequisites: 500, 501, 503, 506, 514 and 515.

- 537 Program Evaluation
- 562 Evaluation or Planning Practicum
- 563 Aspects of Research Design

#### Faculty and Areas of Interest

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Alex Bavelas, Ph.D.<br/>(<i>Massachusetts Institute of Technology</i>)</p>     | <p>Organizational communications; organization theory; industrial psychology; cognitive psychology.</p>  |
| <p>J. Barton Cunningham, Ph.D.<br/>(<i>Southern California</i>)</p>               | <p>Shift scheduling; quality of working life; organizational theory; organizational effectiveness; fatigue and stress; decision-making and motivation.</p> |
| <p>James Cutt, Ph.D.<br/>(<i>Toronto</i>)</p>                                     | <p>Public sector finance and accounting; evaluation of public policy.</p>  |
| <p>A. Rodney Dobell, Ph.D.<br/>(<i>Massachusetts Institute of Technology</i>)</p> | <p>Formation and evaluation of public policy; methods of policy analysis; management of the world economy.</p>   |
| <p>Thomas A. Lambe, Ph.D.<br/>(<i>Stanford</i>)</p>                               | <p>Application of quantitative methods, with particular regard to urban transportation systems.</p>  |
| <p>John Langford, Ph.D.<br/>(<i>McGill</i>)</p>                                   | <p>Public administration; crown agencies.</p>  |
| <p>James C. McDavid, Ph.D.<br/>(<i>Indiana</i>)</p>                               | <p>Urban administration; program evaluation; statistical methods.</p>  |
| <p>David R. Zussmann, Ph.D.<br/>(<i>McGill</i>)</p>                               | <p>Psychology of public policy; government service to the public; evaluation of government programs.</p>   |



## SOCIOLOGY

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in sociology, while containing a core of theory, research methods, quantitative techniques and participation in the departmental seminar, is designed to provide flexibility for students as well as to reflect the diversity which characterizes the discipline. Individual programs beyond the core are designed to fit students' interests and to supplement areas in which they may require additional work, insofar as faculty resources and specializations permit.

### 1. Program of Studies

All students are required to complete a minimum of 15 units of prescribed Calendar listings. Of these, 12 units must be at the graduate level. Other than in exceptional cases, only 3 of these graduate units will represent the student's thesis; the remainder being drawn from departmental listings in the Calendar. All students are required to demonstrate competence in sociological theory (Soc. 500), the methodology of sociological research design (Soc. 511) and data analysis, as well as quantitative/statistical techniques (Soc. 510). Ordinarily such competence shall be demonstrated by successful course completion; however, the abilities and prior performances of entering students shall be considered in the planning of their programs — both in terms of particular courses and the unit values required. In addition, students are required to enrol in a Departmental seminar (Soc. 505) as part of their degree program.

Other listings are designed to facilitate the range of interests displayed by traditional and contemporary sociological inquiry (Soc. 530, 535, and 590). These may capitalize on the University's computer facilities; the Library's Human Relations Area Files holdings; the Department's small groups laboratory; and the British Columbia Provincial Archives. The range of such interests is illustrated by the current areas of interests declared by the sociology faculty (see below).

### 2. Length of Program

The department expects full-time students to spend two years completing the Master's degree, although it is possible for outstanding students to complete the degree in twelve months.

### Faculty and Current Areas of Interest

Paul M. Baker, Ph.D. (Minnesota)	Small groups; methodology; statistics; and aging. (On leave, January-June 1982.)
C. David Gartrell, Ph.D. (Harvard)	Theory; social psychology; methods, and statistics.
Robert Hagedorn, Ph.D. (Texas)	Formal organizations; industrial sociology; social psychology.
Alan Hedley, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Sociology of work; formal organizations; methodology.
Daniel J. Koenig, Ph.D. (Illinois)	Criminology/deviance; political sociology; methods.
Richard Ogmundson, Ph.D. (Michigan)	Stratification; political sociology; collective behaviour.
Jean E. Veevers, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Family; demography; sex roles.
T. Rennie Warburton, Ph.D. (London)	Canadian society; religion; critical social theory.
Roy E. L. Watson, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Social welfare institutions; occupations.
Stephen D. Webb, Ph.D. (Tennessee)	Urban; criminology; methodology.

## THEATRE

### 1. Programs in Graduate Studies

The Department offers four programs in graduate studies:

- M.A. in Theatre History
- M.A. in Theatre-in-Education
- M.F.A. in Directing and Production
- M.F.A. in Design and Production

### 2. Diagnostic Examination

A diagnostic examination will be given to all incoming students. All deficiencies must be eliminated by enrolment in the appropriate undergraduate courses or by other assignments suggested by the graduate faculty. These deficiencies will represent additional requirements for the student and must be eliminated before the student can enrol in the graduate-level courses in that area.

### 3. Participation in Productions

All graduate students will be expected to work in Departmental productions. Areas of activity will be designated by the graduate faculty in consultation with the student.

### 4. Faculty Supervisors

Each student will be assigned a faculty supervisor who will assist the student in the development of his thesis or practicum.

### 5. Comprehensive Examinations

M.A. and M.F.A. students are required to write comprehensive examinations before proceeding to their Theses or Practica. Details are provided in the Department Handbook.

### 6. Period of Study

The M.A. and the M.F.A. degrees will probably require a minimum of two years. The student will normally be required to be in attendance for at least two years.

### 7. M.A. in Theatre History: Requirements

- (a) A knowledge at B.F.A. level of Theatre History, Directing and Design. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above). Those who fail to qualify in all areas of design may be permitted to take Theatre 514 (1½ or 3), Seminar in Design.
- (b) Theatre History — 9 units
- (c) Directing: 3 units.
- (d) 3 units in a related discipline, to be approved by the Graduate Adviser.

### (e) Theatre 599, M.A. Thesis: 6 units.

- (i) Written comprehensive examinations must be passed prior to students registering in Theatre 599.
- (ii) The M.A. comprehensive examinations will emphasize theatre history but will also include the practical area of the theatre.
- (iii) The student will submit his thesis and orally defend it as part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### 8. M.A. in Theatre-in-Education: Requirements

- (a) A knowledge at B.F.A. level of Theatre History, Directing and Design. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above). Those who fail to qualify in all areas of design may be permitted to take Theatre 514 (1½ or 3), Seminar in Design.
- (b) Theatre History: 3 units
- (c) Theatre 506 and 507: 6 units
- (d) Directing: 3 units
- (e) 3 units in a related discipline, to be approved by the Graduate Adviser.
- (f) Theatre 599, M.A. Thesis: 6 units.
  - (i) Written comprehensive examinations must be passed prior to students registering in Theatre 599.
  - (ii) The M.A. comprehensive examinations will emphasize all facets of theatre-in-education.
  - (iii) The student will submit his thesis and orally defend it as part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### 9. M.F.A. in Directing/Production: Requirements

- (a) A knowledge at B.F.A. level of Lighting, Costume and Scene Design, Theatre History and Directing. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above).
- (b) Directing and Advanced Directing: 6 units.
- (c) One graduate course in Lighting, Costume or Scene Design: 3 units.
- (d) Theatre History: 3 units.
- (e) Theatre 598, M.F.A. Practicum: 6 units.
  - (i) Written comprehensive examinations must be passed prior to the students registering in Theatre 598.
  - (ii) The M.F.A. comprehensive examinations will emphasize the practical areas of the theatre but will include theatre history.



- (iii) A full-length production will be decided upon in consultation with the student's supervisor and the graduate faculty.
  - (iv) The student will orally defend his practicum as part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.
10. M.F.A. in Design: Requirements
- (a) A knowledge at B.F.A. level of Lighting, Costume and Scene Design, Theatre History, Directing and Art History. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examinations (see above).
  - (b) A good general knowledge of, and interest in, the visual arts, particularly European and North American architecture, painting, sculpture, and minor arts; (see 2. Diagnostic Examinations, above).
  - (c) Four graduate courses in design for the theatre — 12 units.
  - (d) One other graduate course in theatre — 3 units.
  - (e) Theatre 598 M.F.A. Practicum — 6 units.
    - (i) Written comprehensive examinations must be passed prior to the student's registering in Theatre 598.
    - (ii) The M.F.A. comprehensive examination will emphasize the practical areas of the theatre but will include theatre history.
    - (iii) The nature of the practicum will be determined in consultation with the student's supervisor and the graduate faculty.
    - (iv) Spectacle; of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

**Faculty and Current Areas of Interest**

Carl Hare, M.A. ( <i>Alberta</i> )	Contemporary Theatrical Styles; Canadian Theatre; Children's Theatre; Shakespeare and the Elizabethan Theatre; Acting; Directing.
Giles W. Hogya, Ph.D. ( <i>Northwestern</i> )	Directing; Lighting Design; Children's Theatre; Creative Dramatics.
Alan Hughes, Ph.D. ( <i>Birmingham</i> )	Victorian Theatre; Shakespeare in the Theatre; Elizabethan Theatre; Greek Theatre.
John Krich, M.F.A. ( <i>Yale</i> )	Acting; Directing; Popular Entertain- ments (Circus, Carnival, Hippodrama, Theatrical Styles and Conventions.
Harvey M. Miller, Ph.D. ( <i>Pittsburgh</i> )	Directing; Acting; Elizabethan Theatre Production; The American Theatre.
Irene Pieper, M.A. ( <i>San Francisco State</i> )	The history of costume; costume design.
William West	Setting Design; Graphics; Properties Design and Construction.

**VISUAL ARTS**

The Department of Visual Arts offers a program leading to the degree of Master of Fine Arts.

The normal length of time for the completion of the M.F.A. is two years of full-time study, although a student may be advised, or permitted upon Departmental recommendation, to delay the final exhibition for a period of not more than twelve months.

Acceptance in the M.F.A. in Visual Arts is conditional upon submission of an extensive folio of work; this should be presented in the form of slides and photographs with a detailed description of the original works. Normally a student is expected to attend an interview, but this may be waived in difficult circumstances, in which case a statement of intent will be required. Students who have not previously completed the equivalent of twelve units of art history, six of which must be at the 300 or 400 level, will be required to take the necessary additional courses at the University of Victoria before the granting of the M.F.A.

The program encompasses the three areas of Painting, Printmaking, and Sculpture, and the student is expected to specialize in one of these areas. Provided that evidence is shown of emphasis and major concentration in the area chosen, the student will be encouraged to pursue other interests which are acceptable and feasible within the limitations of facilities and faculty.

At the end of the first year students must take part in a group show with colleagues in their first year. This exhibition will be evaluated by faculty members in the Department, in order to determine the advisability of a student continuing to the second year. Art 512, 522 and 532 will culminate in a one-man show, normally at the end of the second year of study. This final exhibition will be the major source of evaluation for the student's attainment of the M.F.A.

Notwithstanding the art history requirement, a student must complete the following courses:

one two-year sequence: Art 511 and 512, or Art 521 and 522, or Art 531 and 532;

in addition to Art 580, 581, and 598.

The student will be expected to meet on a regular basis with his faculty supervisor(s) for constructive critiques and seminars dealing with his work.

**Faculty and Areas of Interest**

Mowry Baden, M.A. ( <i>Stanford</i> )	Sculpture.
Pat Martin Bates, Diploma, ( <i>Academie Royale des Beaux Arts, Antwerp</i> ), R.C.A.	Printmaking.
Ruth Beer, M.V.A. ( <i>Alberta</i> )	Sculpture and drawing.
John P. Dobereiner, M.F.A. ( <i>Washington</i> )	Painting and drawing. (On study leave, July-December 1981.
Donald Harvey, A.T.D. ( <i>Brighton</i> ) R.C.A.	Painting and drawing.
George W. Tiessen, M.F.A. ( <i>Cornell</i> )	Painting and printmaking.



# FACULTY OF HUMAN AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Robert W. Payne, B.A. (*Alta.*), Ph.D. (*London*), Dean of the Faculty.

The Faculty of Human and Social Development comprises the Schools of Child Care, Nursing, Public Administration and Social Work, and offers undergraduate programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts in child care, Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Bachelor of Social Work, and to the Diploma in Public Sector Management; and a graduate program leading to the degree of Master of Public Administration.

## Admission and Registration

See pages 8-14 inclusive of the Calendar. Probability and Statistics 12 is recommended for undergraduate admission to the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Mature students who do not have Mathematics to the Grade XI level are encouraged to take a refresher course prior to undertaking their studies. See additional requirements under each program.

## Application for Admission

Applicants for the professional Schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are required to complete a separate application for the School of interest in addition to the application to the University.

## General Regulations

Calendar regulations governing registration, fees, and academic advancement (see pages 13-21) apply to all students registered in the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Special regulations are set out under the appropriate area.

## Regulations Concerning Practica

Students should give special attention to the Regulations Concerning Practica (see page 14).

## English Requirement

All four-year baccalaureate programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development will normally include 3 units of English, chosen in consultation with the Department of English.

## Academic Advice

Academic advice about the professional Schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development is available from faculty members of the appropriate School, on an appointment basis.

## Course Work at other Universities

Students who plan to undertake upper level course work at another university must normally receive prior approval from the Dean and the Director of the School in which the student is registered if they wish such course work to be credited toward a degree program or diploma program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Upon successful completion of such course work it is the student's responsibility to request the Registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to the Records Office of the University of Victoria.

## Co-operative Education Program

Please refer to page 217 of the Calendar for a general description of Co-operative Education.

In the Faculty of Human and Social Development, a Co-operative Education Program is offered by the School of Public Administration at the graduate level.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a degree program offered by the School.

Details of the program in the School of Public Administration are outlined on page 198 of the Calendar.

## SCHOOL OF CHILD CARE

Roy Ferguson, B.A., Ph.D. (*Alta.*), Associate Professor and Director of the School.

Frances A. S. Ricks, B.A. (*Ore.*), M.Sc. (*Indiana*), Ph.D. (*York*), Associate Professor.

James P. Anglin, B.A. (*Carleton*), M.S.W. (*Brit. Col.*), Assistant Professor.

Thomas F. Garfat, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A. (*Lakehead*), Assistant Professor.

Penny A. Parry, B.A. (*McMaster*), Ph.D. (*McGill*), Assistant Professor.

Carey J. Denholm, S.B.St.J., Dip. Teach. (*Tas.*), Dip. Ed. Deaf, M.Ed. (*Brit. Col.*), Visiting Lecturer.

Vicki Bruce, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.Ed. (*Ore.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Pen-tiction and Dawson Creek, 1980-81).

Alan R. Pence, B.A., M.S. (*Portland St.*), Ph.D. (*Ore.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Bruce A. Tobin, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A. (*Wash.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Cynthia B. Woods, B.A. (*Pomona*), M.A. (*Conn. College*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

## PROFESSIONAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Mr. Ivan Carlson, Assistant Regional Director, Ministry of Human Resources.

Mrs. Joan Costello, Chief Child Care Counsellor, The Maples, Burnaby.

Mr. C. J. Curtis, Director, Cedar Lodge Residential Centre (Chairman)

Mrs. Marolin Dahl, Manager, Family and Children's Services, Ministry of Human Resources.

Mr. Anthony W. Gascoyne, Member at Large

Dr. John Gray, Director, Mental Health Services, Ministry of Health.

Mr. John Noble, Acting Deputy Minister, Ministry of Human Resources.

Dr. Barbara McIntyre, Professor, Department of Theatre, University of Victoria.

Dr. Robert W. Payne, Dean of the Faculty of Human and Social Development, University of Victoria.

Mr. Del Phillips, Director, Youth Detention Centre.

Dr. Roger A. Ruth, Associate Professor, Faculty of Education, University of Victoria.

Mr. Dave Taylor, B.C. Child Care Services Association.

Mr. Deryck Thompson, Executive Director, G.R. Pearkes Clinic for Handicapped Children.

Dr. Brian Wharf, Professor and Director, School of Social Work, University of Victoria.

Mr. Peter Whelan, Program Analysis and Evaluation Section, Corrections Branch.

Ms. Barbara Williams, Provincial Child Care Facilities Licensing Board, Victoria.

## PROGRAM

The School of Child Care offers a program of study leading to the B.A. with an emphasis in Child Care, which entails an academic programme integrated with a certain amount of practical experience.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH AN EMPHASIS IN CHILD CARE

The B.A. with an emphasis in Child Care is a four-year 60-unit program consisting of an introductory first year, followed by three years in the School itself. Students are therefore not formally admitted to the degree program until they have acquired 15 units of university-level credit.

Within the basic academic requirements of the degree program, students have considerable freedom in course selection. The practicum courses include Child Care 210 and 410 and carry academic credit. Students enrolled in Child



Care 210 (A and B) and 410 will be assigned to a children's service agency and are required to engage in a minimum of 6 hours of direct service per week and 1 hour seminar per week. Students should give special attention to the Regulations Concerning Practica (see page 14).

### ADMISSION PROCEDURES

Students transferring from other post-secondary institutions must submit an Application for Admission to the University and a Request for Consideration Form to the Director of Admission Services by March 31.

Returning students (both those seeking internal transfer from another faculty and those previously enrolled in the Program) must submit an Application for Re-Registration to Records Services by March 31. Those seeking internal transfer must complete the Request for Consideration Form.

Enrolment in the School of Child Care is limited. Students are selected on the basis of personal suitability as well as academic standing. A minimum grade point average of 3.00 (U/Vic C+) in the immediately preceding 15 units is a requirement for admission. Interviews with the Director or his representative will normally be required. Students wishing an interview before March 31 should contact the Director.

After having completed one or more years in the School of Child Care, a student may apply to the School for leave of absence. The student must consult the School of Child Care concerning possible problems as a result of the leave of absence. Students should not assume that re-admission to the program is guaranteed.

### BASIC PROGRAM

The following academic program is designed to provide a basic liberal arts education together with specialized practical training. There is considerable flexibility for electives. Students are encouraged to select their electives in consultation with their faculty adviser.

#### First Year:

Three units of English in consultation with the English Department. (Students usually select from English 115, 116, 121, 122.)  
Psychology 100  
and 9 units of elective courses.

Sociology 100 is strongly recommended as a first year elective course; both because of its general relevance to child care activities and because it must be completed as a prerequisite to other Sociology courses in several areas of program specialization.

#### Second Year:

Child Care 200A, 200B, 210A, 210B  
Psychology 235 and either 335 or 336, or Education-D 305; and 6 units selected in consultation with the Director.

Examples of suitable elective courses are:

Arts and Science	Anthropology 100 or 200 level course Microbiology 101 Biochemistry 201 Biology 150, or any 200 level course English — a 200 level course Linguistics 100, 250 or 370 Mathematics 151 and 102 Philosophy 100 or 269 Psychology 220, 230, 240, 250, or 311 and 312 Sociology 100, 200
Education	Art Education 100 Education-D 200 Music Education — a 100 or 200 level course Physical Education — a 100 or 200 level course
Fine Arts	Music 100 or 200 Theatre 181 or other 100 or 200 level course Visual Arts 100 or 200 level course
Social Work	Social Work 200B

#### Third and Fourth Years:

- (1) Child Care 301, 352, 410, and 420.
- (2) Specialize in the study and treatment of two of the following areas:
  - (i) Mentally Handicapped Children;
  - (ii) Emotionally Disturbed Children;
  - (iii) Children with Neurological and Learning Handicaps;
  - (iv) Children with Physical Handicaps;
  - (v) Children in Cross-Cultural Conflict;
  - (vi) Families;

(vii) Pre-School Children;\*\*\*

(viii) Children in Conflict with the Law.

(ix) Children in Hospital (Child Life Programs)

- (3) A minimum of 12 units of courses related to two areas of specialization chosen in consultation with the faculty adviser.

- (4) The following courses are presented as possible alternatives from which to choose for areas of specialization:

Education-B 341	(Literature in Elementary School)	3 units
Education-B 440	(Early Childhood Education)	1½ units
Education-B 441	(Early Childhood Education Curriculum Dev.)	1½ units
Education-B 339	(Introduction to Early Childhood Education)	1½ units
Education-D 306	(Child Development during Preschool Years)	1½ units
Education - D 417	(Helping Relations)	3 units
Education - D 414	(Group Processes)	3 units
Education - D 410	(Education of the Mentally Retarded)	1½-3 units
Psychology 450	(Mental Deficiency)	3 units
Psychology 250	(Intro to Applied Psychology)	3 units
Psychology 311	(Basic Topics of Conditioning and Learning)	1½ units
Psychology 312	(Advanced Topics of Conditioning and Learning)	1½ units
Psychology 313	(Concepts of Learning and Memory)	1½ units
Education - D 411	(Problems of Attention and Behaviour)	1½-3 units
Psychology 430	(Abnormal Psychology)	3 units
Education - D 415	(Diagnosis and Remediation of Learning Difficulties)	3 units
Psychology 315 and 415	Human Neuropsychology	3 units
Anthropology 335	(Canadian Ethnic Groups)	1½ units
Anthropology 336	(The Contemporary Canadian Indian)	1½ units
Anthropology 339A	(Indians of the Northwest Interior)	1½ units
Anthropology 339B	(Indians of the Northwest Coast)	1½ units
Sociology 301	(Deviance and Social Control)	3 units
Sociology 335	(Minority and Ethnic Group Relations)	1½ units
Anthropology 322	(Ethnology of North America)	1½ units
Education - D 406	(Psychology of Adolescence)	3 units
Social Work 351	(Human Development & Rural Community)	3 units

(Please refer to Art and Music Education and Fine Arts for applied art courses which may be selected in consultation with faculty adviser).

- (5) Remaining electives chosen in consultation with faculty adviser. Current listing of required courses for licensing is available from the office of the School of Child Care.

\*\*\* Students can include in their program of electives all courses necessary for licensing as a Pre-School Day Care Supervisor. Students interested should contact the Community Care Facilities Licensing Board of the Provincial Government to ensure appropriate selection of courses.

### PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEES

Students in the School of Child Care have made, and are expected to continue to make, through their participation in Program Committees, significant contributions to program development and the field of Child Care Counselling. All School registrants are urged, wherever possible, to reserve Wednesday, 12:30-1:30 p.m. for committees and other planning purposes.

### COURSES

#### C C 200A (formerly one-half of 200). (1½) Core Concepts in Child Care: I

Emphasis will be placed on several relevant theories which relate to the assessment, understanding and management of children's behaviour. Restricted to students in the School of Child Care or by permission of the Director.

September-December. (3-0)

#### C C 200B (formerly one-half of 200). (1½) Core Concepts in Child Care: II

Specific strategies and techniques of child management which promote behavioural change in children. Ethical issues in the practice of Child Care will be examined. Restricted to students in the School of Child Care or by permission of the Director.

January-April. (3-0)



**C C 201. (1½) Introduction to Child Care**

A survey of the history and development of Child Care and the role of the professional Child Care Worker. This course is designed for first and second year students who may be considering entering the profession of Child Care Work or who want to learn about child and family care.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**C C 210A (formerly one-half of 210). (1½) Supervised Practicum: I**

Students are required to work directly with children in a supervised practice situation. Emphasis is placed on observing children, developing observation and recording skills, understanding the structure and functioning of a children's service agency, and fostering the student's awareness of his or her functioning in relation to children and other agency workers. Enrolment is restricted to students in the School of Child Care.

Pre- or Corequisite: Child Care 200A and 200B.

September - December. (1-6)

**C C 210B (formerly one-half of 210). (1½) Supervised Practicum: II**

Students are required to work directly with children in a supervised practice situation (in most cases continuing the placement begun in Child Care 210A). Emphasis is placed on building relationships with children, developing child management skills, and focusing the student's awareness on his or her strengths and weaknesses as a practising Child Care Worker. Attention will also be given to developing beginning level case planning, intervention and case presentation skills with both a one-to-one and group focus. Enrolment is restricted to students in the School of Child Care.

Prerequisite: Child Care 210A.

January-April. (1-6)

**C C 290. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Child Care**

This course allows for research projects, additional course work or directed reading in a specified area and is intended primarily to assist students transferring from other institutions or programs. Courses may be chosen only in consultation with the Director of the School.

**C C 301. (3) Clinical Skills in Child Care**

The integration of theory and practice is stressed through the use of both seminar and experiential formats. Emphasis is placed on issues and techniques in assessment, case planning and intervention with children. Several major therapeutic approaches and their associated philosophies, goals, strategies and techniques will be presented. In addition, practical models for case consultation, presentation and evaluation will be provided within a framework of the student's developing professional style.

Prerequisite: Child Care 200A and 200B.

September-April. (1-2; 1-2)

**C C 350 (formerly 300) (SW 350). (3) Law and Social Services**

The objective is to provide students in Child Care and Social Work with an understanding of the Law as an expression of social policy, and of the processes by which laws are developed, enacted and changed; Family Law and the Family Courts, with special reference to laws affecting children; the organization of legal services and the legal accountability and liabilities of social workers, child care workers, and others in the social service field.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

**C C 352 (SOCW 352). (3) Interpersonal Communication**

This course has a number of interrelated objectives; to introduce students to the literature on interpersonal communication; to afford an opportunity for a critical review of various approaches to interpersonal helping; to assist stu-

dents in developing a personal commitment to, and philosophy of, the art of interpersonal helping; and to involve students in simulated practice experiences.

September-April. (1-0-2; 1-0-2)

**C C 390. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Child Care**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area. Courses may be chosen only in consultation with the Director of the School.

**C C 410. (3) Advanced Supervised Practicum**

Supervised practicum focusing on the student's chosen area of specialization. Six hours per week in the practicum setting and one hour per week in a seminar. Restricted to Child Care students in their fourth year of study.

Prerequisite: Child Care 301 and 352 (Social Work 352), or equivalent.

September-April. (1-6; 1-6)

**C C 420. (3, formerly 1½) Applied Research and Professional Development in Child Care**

A seminar course in which students develop, implement, and present, in a format suitable for publication, a project on a current issue in Child Care. Research methods and descriptive statistics are included. Enrolment restricted to Child Care students in their fourth year of study.

September-April (3-0; 3-0)

**C C 460. (1½) Special topics in Child Care**

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and family care. Restricted to students in their third or fourth year of study and may, with approval of the faculty adviser, be taken more than once for credit.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**C C 475. (1½) Working with Children and Adolescents in Groups: An Introduction to Child Group Practice**

Theoretical approaches and techniques relating to the planning and management of children's groups. Content focuses on developing practical skills required to effectively organize and conduct groups with children and adolescents. Restricted to fourth year students in the School of Child Care or by permission of the Director.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

**C C 485 (SOCW 485). (1½) Systems Approach to the Family: I**

This course focuses on family systems theory and the application of systems constructs in working with the child in the context of the family. Restricted to students in their fourth year of study.

September-December. (3-0)

**C C 486 (SOCW 486). (1½) Systems Approach to the Family: II**

This course provides a laboratory learning environment which allows the students to observe, demonstrate and discuss family systems theory, constructs and interventions. Restricted to students in their fourth year of study.

Prerequisite: Child Care 485 (Social Work 485) or equivalent.

January-April. (3-0)

**C C 490. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Child Care**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area. Courses may be chosen only in consultation with the Director of the School.

## SCHOOL OF NURSING

Dorothy J. Kergin, B.S.N. (*Brit. Col.*), M.P.H., Ph.D. (*Mich.*), Professor and Director of the School.

Carolyn Attridge, B.Sc.N. (*McMaster*), M.N. (*Wash.*), M.A. Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Associate Professor.

W.H. Dyson, B.Sc. (*Moravian*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Kansas*), M.D. (*McMaster*), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor.

Mary L. Richmond, B.N. (*McGill*), M.A. (*Columbia*), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor.

Gonul N. Varoglu, B.Sc. (*Hacettepe Univ.*), M.Sc. (*Boston*), Ph.D. (*Hacettepe Univ.*), Associate Professor.

Heather F. Clarke, B.N.Sc. (*Queen's*), M.N. (*Wash.*), Assistant Professor. (On study leave, 1980-82).

Marilyn F. Jackson, B.N. (*Man.*), M.Ed. (*Tor.*), Assistant Professor.

Elaine M. Mullen, B.Sc. (*Windsor*), M.Sc. (*Duke*), Assistant Professor.

Susan P. Smith, B.A., M.H.Sc. (*McMaster*), Assistant Professor.

Kathleen M. Maxwell, B.Sc. (*Alta.*), M.N. (*Wash.*), Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

### COMMUNITY ADVISORY COMMITTEE:

Dr. D. A. Baird, Representing Victoria Medical Society.

Mrs. Thelma Brown, Chairman, Nursing Programs, Camosun College.

Ms. B. Burke, Director of Nursing, Victoria General Hospital.

Mrs. D. Chapman, Director of Nursing, Saanich Peninsula Hospital.

Mrs. P. Fullerton, Director of Nursing, Gorge Road Hospital.

Mr. Jack Howard, Executive Director, Juan de Fuca Hospital Society.



Mrs. M. Jackson, Assistant Professor, School of Nursing.  
 Ms. M La Fleur, Representing School of Nursing Students' Association.  
 Ms. F. McAdoo, Director of Nursing Services, Capital Regional District.  
 Ms. S. Milner, Representing First Open Heart Society of British Columbia.  
 Ms. E. Moore, Director of Nursing, Royal Jubilee Hospital.  
 Ms. S. Rymer, Health Educator, Medical Services Branch (Vancouver Island).  
 Mr. B. T. Schmidt, Representing Deputy Minister of Health, Division of Planning and Development.  
 Mrs. S. Stanton, Associate Professor, School of Nursing, University of British Columbia.  
 Mrs. E. Strand, Director of Nursing, Cowichan District Hospital, Representing Registered Nurses Association of British Columbia.  
 Dr. D. Stronck, Representing Faculty of Education, University of Victoria.  
 Ms. Trudy Thorne, Representing Alumnae, School of Nursing, University of Victoria.

Representative for Deputy Minister, Universities, Science and Communication to be appointed.

The School of Nursing offers for registered nurses a program of studies leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.). The curriculum is planned to assist the student to develop the theoretical knowledge, skills, and attitudes in order to function more effectively as a practitioner of professional nursing. The program includes academic courses and clinical experience under faculty supervision.

The curriculum is planned so that the studies of nursing, physiological, psychological, and social sciences are interrelated throughout the program.

See page 8 for application procedures. Applications are due by January 31.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. Active registration as a Registered Nurse in British Columbia.
2. A minimum of two years work experience.
3. Demonstrated academic achievement, e.g. a score of 500 on the Canadian Nurses Association Testing Service Examinations, and/or successful completion of university level course work.

Each candidate will be individually assessed by the School of Nursing Admissions Committee on the basis of these requirements and two references indicating a safe standard of nursing practice.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENTS ENTERING IN 1981

**NOTE:** Students enrolled prior to 1980 are governed by the program requirements stated in the 1979-80 Calendar except that they may have to take 33 units to meet the program requirements.

A total of 33 units of course work is required for completion of the program. 30 units must be at the 300 or 400 level, 3 units may be at the 200 level. 30 units must be completed at this University.

Students will normally be expected to complete one academic year of full-time study (a minimum of 12 units of course work completed between September and April), and to have completed the required Year III courses before taking Year IV clinical nursing courses - 410 and 411.

The program must be completed within six calendar years.

Students must meet the English requirement as set forth on page 13 of the Calendar.

Effective with the class entering in 1980, students in the School of Nursing will be required to maintain a sessional grade point average of 3.50. Students failing to maintain this average may be required to withdraw from the School.

#### Practica:

Applicants are advised that clinical experience in health care agencies, in and outside of Victoria, is an essential part of the Nursing program. Victoria placements are limited. Students are required to provide their own transportation.

#### Year III:

Each student will be required to complete:

Nursing 301 - Theories and Concepts	3 units
Nursing 302 - Clinical Studies in Nursing	3 units
Nursing 303 - Health Science	3 units
*Developmental Psychology	3 units
*Sociology 305 - Sociology of Families and Households	3 units

#### Year IV:

Each student is required to complete:

Nursing 401 - Research in Nursing	1½ units
Nursing 402 - Learning-Teaching Process	1½ units
Nursing 404 - Nursing and the Health Care System	1½ units

Nursing 410 - Current Nursing Theories	3 units
Nursing 411 - Nursing Practice with Families and Groups	3 units
Nursing 450 - Administration in Health Services	1½ units
Nursing 490 - Directed Studies (elective)	1½ or 3 units
*Sociology 371 - Statistics and Social Research	1½ units
*Sociology 445 - Sociology of Health and Medicine	1½ units
Elective(s) - Any course(s), at the 200 level or above, outside the School	3 units

\*Psychology 335, 336, 337, 338, 435 or 436. Developmental Psychology must ordinarily be taken at the 300 or 400 level.

\*Alternative courses to meet these requirements may be chosen in consultation with the Director of the School of Nursing, or a designated faculty representative.

### COURSES

Courses offered by departments other than the School of Nursing are described under the appropriate heading in the Calendar. Students should note carefully any departmental prerequisites for courses. If prerequisites cannot be met, students are advised to consult with the appropriate departmental chairman.

Course challenges are not available for nursing courses.

#### NURS 301. (3) Theories and Concepts in Nursing

The course explores selected theories and concepts related to man's behaviour in health and illness. Emphasis is on the integration of these theories and concepts in the discipline of nursing.

Corequisite: Nursing 302.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### NURS 302. (3) Clinical Studies in Nursing

This course provides the student with an opportunity to apply the theoretical base of Nursing 301 in selected settings, including institutional and community care.

Corequisite: Nursing 301.

September-April. (0-6; 0-6)

#### NURS 303. (3) Health Science

This course will provide a comprehensive overview of the science necessary to understand the functioning of the human body in health and disease. Important aspects of anatomy, cell biology, biochemistry, physiology and nutrition are combined to facilitate the understanding of chronic disease states.

Open to students outside the School of Nursing with permission of the Instructor.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### NURS 390. (1-3) Directed Studies

This course provides an opportunity to study an area of special interest, leading to the development of a project approved by the Director. Students must consult with the Director prior to registration.

#### NURS 401. (1½) Nursing Research

This course is designed to introduce the student to the field of research in nursing, building upon an introductory level knowledge of statistics. Discussion of research design and its application to nursing, development of a design for research study in an area of interest, and critical analysis of selected nursing research studies by students comprise three components of the course. Teaching methods include lecture, seminar, individual student advisement.

Prerequisite: Introductory course in Statistics, e.g., Sociology 371, Psychology 300, Mathematics 253, or other approved by course Instructor.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)

#### NURS 402. (1½) The Teaching-Learning Process in Health Care

The intent of this course is to enable health professionals to recognize teaching opportunities in various health care environments. Emphasis is upon adaptation of individual and group teaching techniques to such environments and the establishment of criteria for behavioural assessment of teaching effectiveness.

Open to students in Nursing and, with the instructor's permission, to other health professionals.

September-December. Also January-April. (3-0)



**NURS 404. (1½) Nursing and the Health Care Systems**

This seminar course focuses on professional issues in nursing, including the roles of individual nurses and the professional organizations in changing the health care delivery systems and in functioning with those systems.

Pre- or corequisite: Sociology 445 or an alternate course approved by the Director.  
January-April. (0-0-3)

**NURS 405. (1½ or 3) Seminar in Nursing**

An examination of selected topics of importance to Canadian and/or international nursing. Enrolment limited; consent of Instructor required for registration. Not offered every term or every year. Students should consult their academic advisor for an outline of the topics to be considered in any session in which the course is offered.

(0-0-3) or (0-0-3; 0-0-3)

**NURS 410. (3) Current Nursing Theories**

Based on Nursing 301, the course focusses on selected nursing theories and their application with families and groups. The student will do an independent study relative to clinical nursing.

Prerequisite: Nursing 301 and 302.

Corequisite: Nursing 411. (September-April. (3-0; 3-0))

**NURS 411. (3) Nursing Practice with Families and Groups**

This course provides the student with an opportunity to apply selected nursing theories when working with families and groups in selected settings. It may be possible to contract for a block and/or concurrent field experience.

Prerequisite: Nursing 301 and 302.

Corequisite: Nursing 410. (September-April. (3-0; 3-0))

**NURS 450 (1½) Administration in Health Services**

The course examines various concepts in organization and management theory, the design of organizational structures, the managerial administrative process, the social structure of an organization, the specific applications of management science, the interaction between the organization's technological and social systems, the theory and method of job design, and the management of conflict and change. (The intent is to consider application of these concepts to service organizations.)

This course will normally be restricted to students in the fourth year of Nursing, and to students with at least fourth year standing in other professional programs with the permission of the Director of the School of Nursing.

September-December. (1-0-2)

**NURS 490. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies**

This course provides an opportunity to study in depth an area of special interest leading to the development of a project approved by the instructor.

## SCHOOL OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

### UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM

#### DIPLOMA PROGRAM IN PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT

The School of Public Administration offers a part-time off-campus program of studies leading to the Diploma in Public Sector Management which is available at a number of regional centres in the province. The diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of 18 units of course work with an overall grade point average of at least 2.00. The program is intended for practising or prospective managers in the public sector who wish to acquire the skills and background necessary for effective and responsible management, and who are interested in broadening their understanding of the administrative process.

#### Admission:

Courses will be taught at a level which is consistent with other third and fourth year undergraduate courses offered at the University of Victoria, and applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the programme. Students without a bachelor's degree will normally be expected to have the equivalent of at least the first two years of university obtained from institutions such as BCIT, the Community Colleges, or other recognized professional associations. Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable experience at senior levels of responsibility may be admitted as conditional students, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first two courses with a grade of C or better. In addition to academic background, all applicants should have had a minimum of three years experience in dealing with issues characteristic of the public sector. A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program, may register for individual courses, with the permission of the Director of the School of Public Administration. Students should check which courses are being offered at the regional centre nearest to them. Enquiries about the program should be forwarded to: The Director, School of Public Administration, University of Victoria, Box 1700, Victoria, B.C. V8W 2Y2.

#### Program of Studies:

The Diploma Program in Public Sector Management will be available on a decentralized part-time study basis. Students will therefore be limited in their choice of courses to what is being offered in the centre nearest to them. Completion of the 18 units will normally take three to four years, although some courses will be run as intensive summer institutes in residence at the University of Victoria, which will accelerate progress towards the diploma.

Students may be permitted to complete up to 4½ units of credit towards the Diploma in Public Sector Management by taking appropriate courses offered through other departments of the University of Victoria or at other universities. Prior approval must be obtained from the Director of the School of Public Administration.

A typical program of studies would include:

6 units: Interdisciplinary Seminars (ADMN 300, 301, 302, 303)

4½ units: Managerial Theory (ADMN 420, 421, 431, 490, 524\*, 529\*)

A. R. Dobell, B.A., M.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*M.I.T.*), Professor and Director of the School.

Alex Bavelas, B.S. (*Springfield*), M.A. (*Iowa*), Ph.D. (*M.I.T.*), Part-time Visiting Professor (1980-81).

Robert L. Bish, A.B. (*S. Calif.*), A.M., Ph.D. (*Indiana*), Professor.

James Cutt, M.A. (*Edin.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Tor.*), Professor.

Thomas K. Shoyama, B.A., B.Com. (*Brit. Col.*), Visiting Professor (1980-82).

Hugh C. Wilkinson, B.Com. (*Brit. Col.*), M.B.A. (*Wash.*), M.Sc. (*Cran. I.T.*), Part-time Adjunct Professor (1980-81).

Richard B. Bird, LL.B. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (1980-81).

John R. Kelly, B.Sc. (*Natal*), M.B.A. (*Stanford*), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (1980-81).

Thomas A. Lambe, B.A.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), M.S., Ph.D. (*Stanford*), Associate Professor.

John Langford, B.A. (*Carleton*), M.A. (*Oxon.*), Ph.D. (*McGill*), Associate Professor.

James C. McDavid, B.A., M.A. (*Alta.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Indiana*), Associate Professor.

James J. McRae, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*W. Ont.*), Visiting Associate Professor (1980-81).

Denis J. Protti, B.Sc. (*Alta.*), M.Sc. (*Man.*), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (1980-81).

David Anderson, B.A., LL.B. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Adjunct Assistant Professor (1980-81).

J. Barton Cunningham, B.A. (*Brigham Young*), M.P.A., Ph.D. (*S. Calif.*), Assistant Professor.

Patrick J. Smith, B.A., M.A., (*McMaster*), Ph.D. (*London*), Visiting Assistant Professor (1980-81).

David R. Zussman, B.Sc. (*McGill*), M.Sc. (*Florida St.*), Ph.D. (*McGill*), Assistant Professor.

John Fryer, B.Sc. (*London*), M.A. (*Pittsburgh*), Visiting Lecturer (1980-81).

James N. MacGregor, B.A. (*Glasgow*), M.Sc., Ph.D. (*U. of Vic.*), Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Sandra K. McCallum, B. Juris., LL.B. (*Monash*), LL.M. (*Brit. Col.*) Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Margaret Eckenfelder, B.A., M.P.A. (*Queen's*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (September-December, 1980).

Charles G. Fane, B.A. (*Oxon.*), Ph.D. (*Harvard*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (January-April, 1981).

Sonia Birch-Jones, Administrative Officer.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.P.A. Degree, see page 197; for graduate courses, see pages 206.



4½ units: Social Applied Sciences (ADMN 400, 403, 404, 406)

3 units: Policy Areas (ADMN 423, other courses to be developed in the future dealing with Health Administration, Educational Administration, Human Services Administration, Management of the Environment, Provincial Administration, Transportation.)

\* Admission to these courses is subject to the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

## UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

### ADMN 300. (1½) The Impact of Government: I

An introduction to the costs, benefits, and rationale behind the growth of government involvement in society. Topics will include: government intervention in the allocation of resources, stabilization policies, the impact of government on the capital markets, the "make or buy" dilemma in government procurement.

### ADMN 301. (1½) The Impact of Government: II

An analysis of government's role in society focusing on the political and social impact. Topics will include the costs and benefits of government regulatory activity, the means for determining public choice, and the social effects of welfare and environmental policy.

Prerequisite: Public Administration 300.

### ADMN 302. (1½) Issues in Public Administration: I

An analysis of the background and substance of current dilemmas and controversies concerning the role and practice of government administration. Topics will include: modes of public sector organization, and the formal structure of government administration in Canada; concepts of decentralization and delegation, and the relations between central agencies and line departments; decision making in the administrative process, the theory of incrementalism, and the administrator as specialist or generalist.

### ADMN 303. (1½) Issues in Public Administration: II

Attention will be directed to such issues as: professional responsibility in public sector management, expediency and morality, neutrality, anonymity, secrecy, and the risks of delegated discretionary powers, government responsiveness and public alienation, relations between public and private sectors, and the role of pressure groups in Canadian society.

Prerequisite: Public Administration 302.

### ADMN 400. (1½) Quantitative Analysis

The applications and limitations of quantitative analysis for decision making in the public sector. Topics will include: the use of input-output models, descriptive statistics, and probability theory.

Credit will not be given for both Public Administration 400 and 500.

### ADMN 403. (1½) Public Sector Applications of Micro-economic Analysis

A review of the principles of micro-economics, including: theories of demand, production and cost, the firm, income distribution, and welfare economics; the application of micro-economics to selected social issues such as pollution of the environment, education, health and welfare, crime and punishment; and introduction to the principles and applications of cost-benefit analysis.

Credit will not be given for both Public Administration 403 and 503.

### ADMN 404. (1½) Political Analysis

An overview of the political process in Canada. Topics will include: concept of power, authority, and legitimacy; Canadian and provincial political cultures; nationality and federalism; the structures of the executive, legislative, and administrative branches of government; the relevance of parties, interest groups, and voting behaviour to the representative process; the crisis in Canadian federalism.

Credit will not be given for both Public Administration 404 and 504.

### ADMN 406. (1½) Organizational Analysis

An introduction to theories of individual and group behaviour in the context of complex social systems. Topics will include: the history of organization and management theory; concepts of socialization, leadership, communication, conflict, decision making, and motivation.

Credit will not be given for both Public Administration 406 and 506.

### ADMN 420. (1½) The Public Policy Process

An introduction to the policy process as it is analysed in modern theoretical literature, and as it may be examined through case studies from Canadian and non-Canadian contexts. Topics will include: policy formulation, the structural aspects of policy execution, and the human dimension of implementation and coordination.

### ADMN 421. (1½) Budgeting and Management Systems

The use of budgeting systems in the planning and control functions of management. Topics will include: line item budgeting; management by objectives; planning, programming, budgeting; performance measurement; zero-base budgeting; cost-benefit analysis.

### ADMN 423. (1½) Municipal Policy and Administration

A review of the legislation, policy, administration, research techniques and information sources relevant to the local government sector.

### ADMN 425. (1½) Labour Relations in the Public Sector

An examination of the development and functioning of collective bargaining in the provincial public service. Special attention will be given to the legislation regulating bargaining, the institutions that do the bargaining, determination of bargaining units, exclusions, bargainable issues, content of collective agreements, arbitration, and dispute resolution.

Credit will not be given for both Administration 425 and 525.

### ADMN 431. (1½) Personnel Management in the Public Sector

The course will examine various aspects of the personnel function within government, and will compare current theory and practice in such areas as: manpower planning, recruitment, and selection; performance evaluation, compensation, benefits, and promotion; career planning, and staff development; labour relations, discipline, and control structures. Considerable emphasis will be placed on the detailed analysis of the relevant legislation.

Credit will not be given for Public Administration 431 and 531.

### ADMN 437. (1½) Public Sector Program Evaluation

An introduction to the conceptual and methodological tools necessary to understand and conduct evaluations of government programs. The course will focus on building skills and applying them. Program evaluation examples will be included to illustrate concepts and techniques.

Credit will not be given for both Administration 437 and 537.

### ADMN 466. (1½) Provincial Government Policy and Administration

An examination of the legislative structure, cabinet committees, ministries, central agencies, and Crown corporations of the B.C. Government. Attention will be focused on the major government programs, and the administrative processes underlying the formation of public policy as well as the management systems employed in the implementation and evaluation of government programs.

Credit will not be given for both Administration 466 and 566.

### ADMN 490. (1½) Directed Studies

Directed reading and/or a research project under the supervision of a Faculty Member. Open to students only with the permission of the Director.

## GRADUATE COURSES

(Administration 500 through 515 have graduate course credit only for M.P.A. students. All seminars 522 and above are offered subject to enrolment and availability of faculty; not all will be offered every year.)

### ADMN 500. (1½) Quantitative Analysis: I

Application of elementary mathematical methods for analyzing decisions under uncertainty. Includes concepts of sets, functional notation, probability theory, random variables, standard distributions, hypothesis testing, payoff matrices, and decision criteria. Emphasis on examples and applications drawn from the literature in public administration.

### ADMN 501. (1½) Quantitative Analysis: II

Applications of elementary methods for finding optimal solutions. Includes concepts of differentiation, matrix algebra, linear programming, shadow prices, implicit enumeration, and simulation. Emphasis on examples and applications drawn from the literature in public administration.

Prerequisite: Administration 500.

### ADMN 503. (1½) Economic Methods in Policy Analysis

A selective accelerated review of economic principles and modes of reasoning used by economists to analyze problems of resource allocation or government involvement in the economy. Includes theories of demand, production and cost, the theory of the firm, theories of income distribution, and welfare economics. Applications to selected social issues such as pollution, regulation, inflation, unemployment, and public goods. An introduction to the principles and applications of benefit-cost analysis.

Prerequisites: Economics 201 or equivalent, Administration 500.

Corequisite: Administration 501.

(Note: cannot be taken for credit in addition to Economics 302.)



**ADMN 504. (1½) Political Analysis**

An examination of the modes of reasoning used by political scientists to analyze the political and institutional framework within which public administrators operate. Illustrative material will be drawn largely from Canadian federal and provincial systems.

(Note: cannot be taken for credit in addition to Political Science 470.)

**ADMN 506. (1½) Organizational Analysis: I**

Historical development of organizational and management theory; nature of managerial work; functions of the executive; managerial principles: rationality, motivation, personality, conflict, decision-making, leadership, communication.

**ADMN 507. (1½) Organizational Analysis: II**

Approaches to organizational design; application of general systems theory; the organization and its environment.

Prerequisite: Administration 506 or permission of instructor.

**ADMN 510. (1½) Canadian Public Law: I**

The basic framework of the constitutional and administrative law of Canada. The course will examine the role of law in contemporary society, particularly as it relates to government. It will deal with the basic principles of the supremacy of Parliament, delegation of power, the role of the Courts, civil liberties, the impact of a federal system, and the division of powers between the federal and provincial governments.

**ADMN 512. (1½) Financial Management and Accountability**

An introduction to financial and cost accounting in the public sector: the nature of financial statements, the classification of transactions and the derivation of financial statements, the analysis of financial statements, valuation theory and the alternatives to historical cost accounting, concepts of cost, cost allocation, capital budgeting, social accounting, human resource accounting, energy accounting.

**ADMN 514. (1½) Research Methods**

A survey of empirical work and cases relevant to public administration and public sector policy problems, designed to teach and illustrate applications of research methods and statistical techniques, from basic concepts and design, through data acquisition and processing, to analysis and interpretation.

Prerequisite: Administration 500.

Corequisite: Administration 501.

**ADMN 515. (1½) Public Sector Management Systems**

Case studies in Public Administration designed to link the academic topics and fields covered in the M.P.A. program to a variety of administrative activities: planning processes; budgetary cycles; human resource planning and personnel management cycles; performance measurement, evaluation, audit and compliance review processes; financial management mechanisms; legislative planning and review; appraisal of organizational structures and the machinery of government.

**ADMN 519. (1½) Philosophy of Administration**

Study of ethical and philosophical issues arising in the creation and conduct of administrative systems or structures.

**ADMN 520A (formerly one-half of 508). (1½) Seminars in Policy Analysis**

An integrative seminar based upon the study of cases in policy analysis. Students will be expected to prepare and present a number of individual papers.

Prerequisites: Administration 500 through 519.

**ADMN 520B (formerly one-half of 508). (1½) Seminar in Administration**

An integrative seminar based upon the study of cases in administration or management. Students will be expected to prepare a number of individual papers.

Prerequisites: Administration 500 through 519.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

**ADMN 522. (1½) Seminar on Public Transportation Issues**

This course investigates policy questions related to the technical, economic and political aspects of the major transportation systems in Canada.

**ADMN 523. (1½-4½) Contemporary Topics in Administration**

A study of selected topics drawn from the current literature in Public Administration or related fields. Students may be permitted to take Administration 523 more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**ADMN 524. (1½) Information Systems: Theory and Practice**

Familiarization with data and information-processing concepts and procedures. The costs and benefits of data collection are considered within the framework of the informational needs of management for functions such as planning, controlling and decision-making.

**ADMN 525. (1½) Labour Relations and Collective Bargaining**

Familiarization with the problems and procedures encountered in collective bargaining in the public sector. Among the topics covered are: management's rights, bargainable issues, dispute resolution, arbitration, behaviour in negotiation and contract administration.

**ADMN 527. (1½) Decision and Risk Analysis**

Applications of decision analysis within the public sector will be considered with particular regard to the use of elementary Bayesian and cardinal utility theory. Among topics to be included are: the encoding of uncertainty in terms of probability measures, the use of data to reduce uncertainty, risk aversion, the value of information, and the use of sequential decision theory in data gathering strategies.

**ADMN 528. (1½) Operations Management**

The organization of combinations of staff and equipment to provide goods and services by governmental agencies will be analyzed in terms of elementary optimization theory. Particular attention will be given to process design, systems layout and simulation, facilities location, work load scheduling, and process quality control.

**ADMN 529. (1½) Organizational Development**

An examination of the contemporary experience with organizational development and change in public institutions, action research, team building, socio-technical design, survey feedback, process consultation. Attention will be paid to: organizational diagnosis, organizational change, overcoming resistance to change.

**ADMN 531. (1½) Personnel Management**

Human resource management. Topics to be included: recruitment; selection; training; scheduling; motivation; manpower utilization; assessment and compensation.

**ADMN 533. (1½) Policy Implementation and Program Coordination**

This course examines the difficulties encountered in translating policies into action and in achieving the lateral and vertical coordination of government programs with each other and with related endeavours in the private sector, and explores ways of avoiding or surmounting these difficulties.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

**ADMN 534. (1½) Seminar on Energy Issues**

An interdisciplinary examination of contemporary energy issues using the case study approach. Cases may include: the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Decision; nuclear power reactor decisions; oil sands development; research and development budgeting in the energy field; investment decisions in renewable energy.

**ADMN 535. (1½) Regulatory Activity: I**

Government regulatory activity will be examined from legal, economic, political and organizational perspectives. Regulatory issues in telephone, electric utilities, banking and insurance, air and rail transportation, taxes and energy.

**ADMN 536. (1½) Regulatory Activity: II**

Approaches to regulation will be examined in the fields of environment, health, safety and fairness.

**ADMN 537. (1½) Program Evaluation**

Federal and provincial government activities in program evaluation will be examined using a case study approach. As well, the course will explore measurement issues, cost effectiveness analysis, problems of evaluation, benefit-cost analysis, evaluability assessment, and the politics of evaluation. At the conclusion of the course the student is expected to be able to design an evaluation framework of a public sector program.

**ADMN 538. (1½) Conflict and Conflict Resolution in Public Administration**

Consideration of various approaches to the study and management of conflict in situations ranging from bargaining or strategic interaction to civil disorder and violence.

**ADMN 540 (formerly 513). (1½) Public Sector Accounting and Financial Management**

The public sector accounts of Canada and British Columbia. Accounting for the non-profit sector. The financial cycle in government accounting. Budgeting: line item; performance; program; zero-base. Management control. Au-



ding; financial; efficiency; effectiveness. The aggregation of accounts of both public and private sectors in a set of national accounts. Accounting for international transactions. The Canadian Balance of International Payments.

**ADMN 541. (1½) Budgeting, Control and Auditing in the Public Sector**

A detailed treatment of the various concepts and theories of public sector budgeting, control and auditing, with particular emphasis on the various levels of accountability and the range of analytical support procedures required to sustain these levels.

Case studies in the Government of Canada, and in selected provincial and municipal governments.

Prerequisite: Administration 540.

**ADMN 542. (1½) Cost Accounting in the Public Sector**

Alternative concepts and theories of cost: standard costs for direct material and direct labour; the control of overhead costs, absorption costing and direct costing, the analysis of variances, cost allocation, responsibility accounting, joint-product and by-product costs, capital budgeting.

Prerequisite: Administration 540.

**ADMN 543. (1½) Accounting for Non-Profit Organizations**

The nature of the non-profit sector; users and objectives of financial statements in the non-profit sector, budgeting, control and auditing, cash and accrual accounting, fund accounting, accounting for fixed assets and depreciation, materiality, case studies of non-profit organizations.

Prerequisite: Administration 540.

**ADMN 545. (1½) Local Government Organization, Operation and Finance: I**

Examination of all forms of local government in relation to functions performed, decision processes, finance and relations among local governments and between local governments and the provincial and federal government. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship between structure and performance in different environments, including urban, rural and environmentally sensitive coastal areas in British Columbia.

(Note: credit not given for both Administration 545 and 530.)

**ADMN 546. (1½) Local Government Organization, Operation and Finance: II**

The examination of one or more special topics following from Administration 545. Potential topics include urban governance, land use regulation, school district finance, or the role of local governments in a federal system. Comparative analysis from other countries may be introduced. Topics will be announced prior to each offering.

Prerequisite: Administration 545.

**ADMN 549. (1½) Processes and Problems in the Formation of Economic Policy**

Macroeconomic reasoning as applied to public issues, policies, and programs; the formation of monetary and fiscal policy; incomes policies; assessment of the overall economic effects of government regulation or intervention in industrial activities; federal-provincial conflicts and inter-agency differences in the development of economic policy.

Prerequisite: Economics 503, or consent of the instructor.

**ADMN 551 (formerly 511). (1½) Administrative Law**

An examination of the basic principles of administrative law, emphasizing the functioning of administrative tribunals and judicial control of administrative action.

**ADMN 555. (1½) Politics of Administration**

Study of the public aspect of public administration, including: the political values and rules underlying the administrative system in the context of Canadian Cabinet government; the exercise of power and authority in a bureaucratic setting; and the effect of the politicization of the priority setting, planning, budgeting, financial management, personnel management, and implementation and evaluation processes.

(Note: credit not given for both Administration 555 and 505.)

**ADMN 556. (1½) The Public Corporation**

Examination of the use of public corporations as instruments of policy, the scope of the public corporate sector, and the unique direction and management problems associated with having the government as a sole or significant shareholder.

**ADMN 562. (1½) Evaluation or Planning Practicum**

With the cooperation of the municipal, provincial or federal government, students will conduct an evaluation or prepare a policy plan around a social or economic program. The emphasis will be on gaining practical experience.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

**ADMN 563. (1½) Aspects of Research Design**

Problem solving in administrative contexts: the development process by which an administrative concern may be formed into a research project which is feasible, and whose findings may have administrative utility.

**ADMN 564. (1½) Seminar on Social Policy Issues**

An examination of objectives of social policy, methods of analysis, and links between analytical and administrative concerns. Topics and cases will be selected from the literature in areas such as health, education, welfare and social security, immigration, language rights, and consumer affairs.

(Note: credit not given for both Administration 564 and 523A.)

**ADMN 565. (1½) Health Service Delivery Systems**

Social indicators useful in assessing community health status: the demand for health care - measurement forecasting and control, the supply of health care; forms of health care and health care delivery systems; objectives and performance measures for health care delivery systems; the implementation of health care delivery systems; alternative delivery systems; the financing of health care; alternative approaches to financing; the evaluation of health care delivery systems.

(Not offered 1981-82.)

**ADMN 566. (1½) Management Systems of the B.C. Government**

A review of the systems employed by the central agencies, departments, and crown agencies of the B.C. Government to make and implement decisions in all functional areas of management.

**ADMN 567. (1½) Health Information Systems**

A study of the information base which supports a health care delivery system, particularly those in hospitals, physicians' offices, government departments and other related health organizations. Emphasis will be placed on information systems which use computing technology. The security and confidentiality of automated health records will be examined. Basic computing concepts and information theory will be presented to serve as a foundation for discussion of the role of information systems in health care decision-making.

**ADMN 570. (1½) Purchasing and Inventory Control**

Problems in the procurement and storage of large stocks of materials by public agencies will be studied, including price determination, demand forecasting, establishing order quantities, setting re-order levels, acceptance quality control, the allocation of storage space, and the measurement of the costs of stock shrinkage and obsolescence.

**ADMN 571. (1½) Equipment Maintenance and Replacement Decisions**

The management of plant and machinery will be reviewed with particular attention to preventive maintenance, strategies for responding to breakdowns, the design of back-up facilities, procedures for monitoring repair costs, measurements of performance losses, and the analysis of the economic life of equipment.

**ADMN 575. (1½) Coastal Resource Use, Law and Management: I**

Examination of coastal resources and the decision processes through which uses are determined in British Columbia. Specific treatment of the characteristics of resources, rationing and enhancement processes, the legal framework, and the role of governments and political decision-making within an integrated framework, drawing on concepts from economics, political science, geography and law.

(Credit cannot be given for both Administration 575 and Geography 555)

**ADMN 576. (1½) Coastal Resource Use, Law and Management: II**

The examination of one or more special topics following from Administration 575. Comparative analysis from other countries may be introduced. Topics will be announced prior to each offering.

Prerequisite: Administration 575.

**ADMN 590. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies**

**ADMN 598. (3) Report Requirement**



## SCHOOL OF SOCIAL WORK

Brian Wharf, B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W. (*Brit. Col.*), Ph.D. (*Brandeis*), Professor and Director of the School.

Jane Abramson, B.A. (*Swarthmore*), M.A. (*Penn.*), Professor.

John Cossom, B.A. (*W. Ont.*), B.S.W., M.S.W. (*Tor.*), Associate Professor.

Andrew Farquharson, B.A. (*Bishop's*), M.S.W. (*McGill*), M.Ed., Ed.D. (*Tor.*), Associate Professor.

Harland W. Magnuson, B.A. (*Concordia Coll.*), M.S.W. (*Washington U., St. Louis*), Visiting Associate Professor (1980-81).

Marilyn J. Callahan, B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W. (*Brit. Col.*), Assistant Professor.

Marjorie D. Martin, B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W. (*Brit. Col.*), Assistant Professor and Co-ordinator of Field Instruction.

Wesley J. Shera, B.A. (*Regina*), M.A. (*Calgary*), Assistant Professor.

David T. Turner, LL.B. (Sheffield), Dip.S.W. & Admin. (*Oxford*), Assistant Professor.

MacKenzie Brooks, B.A., M.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Evelyn Forsyth, B.A. (*Carleton*), M.S.W. (*Tor.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Cranbrook and Nelson, 1980-81).

Jocelyn M. Gifford, B.A. (*McGill*), M.S.W. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (Cranbrook and Kamloops, 1980-81).

Donna Watt Levin, B.A., B.S.W. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

Barbara Whittington, B.A., M.S.W. (*Brit. Col.*), Part-time Sessional Lecturer (1980-81).

### COMMUNITY ADVISORY COUNCIL:

Mr. Keith Anderson, Social Services Dept., Victoria General Hospital.

Mr. Jack Anguish, Representative, B.C.A.S.W.

Ms. Joyce Bewley, Social Worker, Law Centre.

Ms. Phoebe Brock-Dunbar, Policy Planning Branch, Ministry of Health.

Ms. Diana Butler, Representative, Status of Women.

Mr. Peter Clark, Director of Personnel Services, Ministry of the Attorney General.

Ms. Marie Cooper, Coordinator of Native Education, Victoria School Board.

Ms. Barb Field, Coordinator, Transition House.

Mr. Glen Gallins, Director, Law Centre.

Ms. Gloria Harris, Self Development Centre.

Mr. John Kayll, Representative, Chamber of Commerce.

Mr. Joe Landon, Executive Director, United Way of Greater Victoria.

Mr. J.B. McMahon, Administrator, Oak Bay Lodge.

Mr. Archie Morrison, former social worker in medical services.

Mr. Neil Murphy, Director of Human Service Program, Camosun College.

Ms. Peg Peters, Pacific Centre of Human Development.

Chief R. Peterson, Saanich Police Department.

Dr. Brian S. Pound, Physician, Victoria.

Mr. Barry Sadler, Assistant to the Commissioner, Corrections Branch, Ministry of the Attorney General.

Mr. John Schreiber, Counsellor, Greater Victoria School Board.

Mr. John Shields, Representative, Victoria Labour Council.

Mr. Bryon Taylor, Director, Staff Training Div., Ministry of Human Resources.

### Corresponding Members:

Dr. George Hougham, Director, School of Social Work, U.B.C.

Ms. Andria Spindel, Executive Director, Social Planning & Review Council of B.C.

### BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK

The School of Social Work offers a program of studies leading to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.). Admission to this program requires completion of the first two years (30 units) of an undergraduate program at the University of Victoria with an overall average of at least second class (a grade point average of 3.50) or better, or the equivalent at another university or a community college, which will normally include 3 units of English selected in consultation with the English Department. Candidates for a B.S.W. degree must comply with the Minimum Degree Requirements for a Bachelor's degree outlined on page 18 of the University Calendar. Applicants with a baccalaureate degree but without professional work experience should refer to page 19 of the Calendar: A Second Bachelor's Degree.

Students in the School of Social Work must maintain a sessional grade point average of 3.50 in both third and fourth years, otherwise they may be required to withdraw from the School.

The purpose of the B.S.W. program is to prepare students for the general practice of social work in rural communities, small towns and northern settings in British Columbia. This requires that graduates be skilled in working with individuals, families and small groups to resolve personal and familial troubles. It also means that graduates are expected to have an understanding of community life and a competence to intervene with a view to improving social conditions and addressing social issues. General practice in small communities also calls for a graduate who is able to co-operate with other professionals and who can recognize the potential, and promote the development of self help and mutual aid groups in resolving social problems.

This program is also available on a part-time basis both in Victoria and in the Kootenay and Okanagan regions of the Province. However, a minimum of two years work experience is required for admission into the off-campus program.

### The Post-Baccalaureate B.S.W. Program:

This is a 24 unit B.S.W. program for persons with a baccalaureate degree and a minimum of two years work experience. This program is offered on a part-time basis and, in order to reinforce the School's emphasis on rural social work, will be initially available in the Kootenay and Okanagan regions of the Province. This program is identical in content to the four-year B.S.W. except that post-baccalaureate students are exempted from one practicum, Social Work 304, and two elective courses. Social Work 200A and 200B or their equivalents are required for entry into the program. Approximately 20 students will be admitted to this program in each region.

The objective of the off-campus program is to enable social workers who are currently or recently employed to obtain a B.S.W. degree.

### ADMISSION PROCEDURES

Students transferring from other post-secondary institutions must submit an application for admission to the University to the Director of Admission Services by February 28.

Returning students who are in or who have already completed second year at the University of Victoria must make an application for entry into the B.S.W. program to, Records Services by March 31.

Approximately 40 students will be admitted to the on-campus B.S.W. program in 1981. The precise number will depend on the resources available to the School and the number of qualified applicants. Preference will be given to students who have gained experience in the social services field on a paid or volunteer basis and who have demonstrated interest in social work practice in rural areas. Selection of the group admitted to the School will be made on the basis of grades, a personal written submission and an interview.

Applicants are advised that a summer field work placement in a rural area is required for all students. Normally not more than three placements may be arranged in Greater Victoria each year. A student wishing to be considered for one of these placements should indicate this at the time of admission.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

#### First and Second Year:

Social Work 200A and 200B are required for entry into the B.S.W. program and are normally taken in second year. Social Work 200A and 200B are open to any student who has completed first year satisfactorily but carry credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science only as a free elective (see page of the Calendar: Other Courses Outside the Faculty of Arts and Science).

Students meeting all requirements for admission except Social Work 200A and 200B can apply for conditional acceptance and enrol in Social Work 200A and 200B in Summer Studies.

The following courses or their equivalents are strongly recommended to students considering admission to the School:

Psychology 235 and one of 335, 336, 337, 339.

Sociology 200

One of: Sociology 371, 375 or Psychology 300.

Other appropriate courses in first and second year are listed below. Students should consult the calendar for information regarding prerequisites. Second year students wishing to take upper level courses should consult the appropriate department and the courses listed under Third and Fourth Year.

Appropriate first and second year courses include:

Anthropology 100, 200

Biochemistry 201

Biology 150

Child Care 200 (carries credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science only as a free elective)

Computing Science 170



Economics 100, 201, 202  
 English 115, 116, 121, 122, 238, 250  
 Geography 101, 201, 204, 205  
 History 230, 234, 242  
 Mathematics 130, or 102 and 151  
 Philosophy 100, 201, 203, 211, 222A, B, 232, 233, 269  
 Political Science 100, 200, 201, 210, 230, 250  
 Psychology 100, 240, 250  
 Sociology 100, 209  
 Women's Studies 200

### Third and Fourth Year::

In the third year students will take Social Work 303, 304, 350, 351, 352, and 3 units of electives chosen in consultation with the Director (unless special permission is received from the Director to omit a course or courses from this group); Social Work 304 to be taken in the summer between third and fourth years. Total units: 21.

In the fourth year students will take Social Work 401, 402, 450 and 452 and 3 units of electives chosen in consultation with the Director (unless special permission is received from the Director to omit a course or courses from this group). Total units: 15.

Total units for Third Year and Fourth Year: 36.

Appropriate third and fourth year electives include:

Anthropology 322, 335, 339, 406, 418, 419  
 Geography 330, 349, 346, 347, 361, 443  
 Education-D 406  
 English 301, 302, 400  
 History 344, 346, 354, 355  
 Philosophy 333, 401  
 Political Science 350, 360, 361, 450, 465, 466  
 Psychology 331, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 345, 350, 435, 436, 450  
 Social Work 453  
 Sociology 301, 304, 305, 311, 315, 316, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325,  
 335, 380, 415, 418, 419, 445  
 Child Care/Social Work 485, 486  
 Total units for the program: 66.

### COURSES

Third and fourth-year courses except Social Work 304 and 402 may be taken by students outside the School with the permission of the Director. Social Work 303, 350, 351, 352, 401, and 452 may be of particular interest to students in Child Care, Nursing, Law, Education, and Public Administration. Students in other faculties wishing to take these courses should consult the appropriate advising service.

#### **SOCW 200A (formerly one-half of 200). (1½) An Introduction to Social Work Practice**

An introduction to the general practice of social work with particular emphasis on practice in rural communities and with emphasis on interdisciplinary approaches and the roles of consumer and self help groups in the helping process. This course reviews the knowledge bases and skills of social work practice, and assists students to evaluate their interests and capacities for entering the profession of social work.

M. J. Callahan, W. J. Shera, M. D. Martin. September-December. (3-0)

#### **SOCW 200B (formerly one-half of 200). (1½) An Introduction to Social Welfare in Canada**

An introduction to and analysis of major social policies and programs in Canada. Emphasis will be given to policies in income security, corrections, health, family and children, and housing and will include an examination of the role of the social worker in formulating policy.

M. J. Callahan, W. J. Shera, B. Wharf. January-April. (3-0)

#### **SOC W 303. (3) Social Work Practice and Planned Change**

The objective of this course is to introduce students to the generic approach to social work practice by using major concepts and theories concerned with the planning of change.

J. Cossom. September-April. (3-0; 1-3)

#### **SOC W 304. (6) Social Work Field Practice**

The third year field placement is planned as a four month summer experience between third and fourth years in which students will be assigned a wide range of responsibilities at the individual, group and community level. Normally, the field work placement will be in a rural location. Relevant conceptual content will be considered in a weekly seminar.

Prerequisites: Social Work 301, 302, 303 and 350.

M. D. Martin.

#### **SOC W 350 (C C 350) (formerly 300). (3) Law and Social Services**

The objective is to provide students in Child Care and Social Work with an understanding of the Law as an expression of social policy and of the processes by which laws are developed, enacted and changed; Family Law and the Family Courts with special reference to laws affecting children; the organization of legal services; and the legal accountability and liabilities of social workers, child care workers and others in the social services field.

D. T. Turner.

September-April. (2-0-2; 2-0-2)

#### **SOC W 351. (3) Human Development and the Rural Community**

The objectives of this course are (1) introduce students preparing for the helping professions to concepts and models of how human behaviour is acquired, maintained and modified, in interaction with family and community systems, (2) analyze community structures and problems and (3) review various approaches to community work practice in human service agencies.

J. Abramson.

September-April. (3-0; 3-0)

#### **SOC W 352 (formerly 301) (C C 352). (3) Interpersonal Communication**

This course has a number of interrelated objectives; to introduce students to the literature on interpersonal communication; to afford an opportunity for a critical review of various approaches to interpersonal helping; to assist students in developing a personal commitment to, and philosophy of, the art of interpersonal helping; and to involve students in simulated practice experiences.

A Farquharson, M. Brooks.

September-April. (1-0-2; 1-0-2)

#### **SOC W 390. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies**

Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.

#### **SOC W 401. (1½) Assessment of Social Work Practice**

The objectives of this course are: to ensure that students gain an understanding of the contribution research can make to practice; to enable students to conduct exploratory and descriptive research projects; to extend their knowledge of a particular field of service. This course will complement Social Work 402 - Field Work Practice.

Entry into this course will normally be restricted to fourth year students in the School of Social Work, and to students with at least fourth year standing in other professional programs with the permission of the Director of the School of Social Work.

W. J. Shera.

September-April. (1-0-2\*; 1-0-2\*)

\*Lectures and tutorials on alternate weeks.

#### **SOC W 402. (6) Social Work Field Practice**

This course requires students to spend two days per week in a supervised practice situation in a social service agency. The intent is to deepen and refine intervention skills at the individual, family, group, and community level. Precise objectives will be established on a contract basis between students, faculty, and the agency. Relevant conceptual material will be provided in a weekly seminar.

Entry into this course will be restricted to fourth year students in the School of Social Work.

Prerequisite: Social Work 304.

M. J. Callahan, J. Cossom, M. D. Martin, D. T. Turner.

#### **SOC W 450 (1½) Administration in the Human Services**

This course examines various concepts of organization and management theory, the design of organizational structures, the managerial administrative process, the social structure of an organization, the specific applications of management science, the interaction between the organization's technological and social systems, the theory and method of job design, and the management of conflict and change. The intent is to consider applications of these concepts of service organizations.

This course will normally be restricted to students in the fourth year of Social Work and to students with at least fourth year standing in other professional programs with the permission of the Director of Social Work.

M. J. Callahan.

January-April. (1-0-2)

#### **SOC W 452. (3) Selected Topics in Social Work Practice**

This course is intended to review selected issues in social work practice such as interdisciplinary practice, alcohol and drug abuse, and the organization of social and health services, and will be offered in the form of one- or two-day seminars held each month during the academic year. May be taken only once for credit.

Entry into this course will normally be restricted to fourth year students in the School of Social Work and to students with at least fourth year standing in other professional programs with the permission of the Director of the School of Social Work.

J. Abramson.



**SOC W 453. (1½) Policy in the Human Services**

The principal objectives of the course are to provide an introduction to the policy making process, and to develop skills in the analysis of policies in the human services. This elective is intended for fourth year students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

B. Wharf. (3-0)

**SOCW 485 (C C 485). (1½) Systems Approach to the Family: I**

This course focuses on family systems theory and the application of systems constructs in working with the child in the context of the family.

B. Whittington.

**SOCW 486 (C C 486). (1½) Systems Approach to the Family: II**

This course provides a laboratory learning environment which allows the students to observe, demonstrate and discuss family systems theory, constructs and interventions.

B. Whittington.

**SOC W 490. (1½ or 3) Directed Studies**

Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.



# FACULTY OF LAW

Lyman R. Robinson, B.A., LL.B. (Sask.), LL.M. (Harvard), of the Bars of British Columbia and Ontario, Professor and Dean of the Faculty.

Peter T. Burns, LL.B., LL.M. (Otago), Part-time Adjunct Professor (March-April 1981).

Ronald I. Cheffins, B.A., LL.B. (Brit. Col.), LL.M. (Yale), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor.

Innis Christie, B.A., LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.B. (Cantab.), LL.M. (Yale), Visiting Professor (1980-81).

F. Murray Fraser, Q.C., B.A., LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (London), of the Bar of Nova Scotia, Professor.

Peter W. Hogg, LL.B. (N.Z.), LL.M. (Harvard), Ph.D. (Monash), Visiting Professor (January-June 1981).

Keith B. Jobson, B.A., B.Ed. (Sask.), LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M., J.S.D. (Columbia), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor.

William R. Lederman, B.A., LL.B. (Sask.), B.C.L. (Oxon.), LL.D. (U. of Va.), Visiting Professor (1981-82).

William A. W. Neilson, B.Com. (Tor.), LL.B. (Brit. Col.), LL.M. (Harvard), of the Bar of Ontario, Professor.

Diana M. Priestly, B.A., LL.B. (Brit. Col.), M.L.I. (Wash.), Professor and Law Librarian.

Donovan W. M. Waters, B.A., B.C.L., M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (London), Barrister-at-Law, Lincoln's Inn and the Bar of British Columbia, Professor, (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Terence J. Wuester, B.A. (Bethany Nazarene Coll.), M.A. (Missouri), J.D. (Kansas), LL.M. (Yale), of the Bars of British Columbia, Saskatchewan and Kansas, Professor. (On study leave, 1981-82.)

Gerard A. Ferguson, B.A. (St. Patrick's), LL.B. (Ottawa), LL.M. (New York), of the Bar of Ontario, Associate Professor and Associate Dean of the Faculty.

Glenn Gallins, B.A., M.S. (Wisc.), LL.B. (McGill), Visiting Associate Professor (1980-81).

Neil Gold, B.A. (York), LL.B. (Tor.), LL.M. (York), of the Bars of British Columbia and Ontario, Associate Professor.

James C. MacPherson, B.A. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.B. (Cantab.), Associate Professor. (On leave, 1981-83.)

Sandra K. McCallum, B. Juris, LL.B. (Monash), LL.M. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor.

Mary Anne Waldron, B.A. (Brandon), LL.B. (Man.), LL.M. (Brit. Col.), of the Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor.

David R. Williams, B.A., LL.B. (Brit. Col.), Part-time Adjunct Associate Professor (January-June 1981).

Richard M. Brown, LL.B. (Queen's), LL.M. (Harvard), Assistant Professor.

Donald G. Casswell, B.Sc. (Tor.), LL.B. (York), LL.M. (Tor.), Assistant Professor.

James E. R. Ellis, LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (London), of the Bar of Nova Scotia, Assistant Professor.

Hamar Foster, B.A. (Queen's), M.A. (Sussex), LL.B. (Brit. Col.), of the Bar of British Columbia, Assistant Professor.

Robert G. Howell, LL.B. (Well), Assistant Professor.

Douglas R. Johnson, B.A. (Calgary), LL.B. (Alberta), Assistant Professor.

T. Murray Rankin, B.A. (Queen's), LL.B. (Tor.), LL.M. (Harvard), of the Bar of British Columbia, Assistant Professor.

Lorne M. J. Borody, B.A. (Winnipeg), Administrative Assistant.

The Faculty of Law offers a three-year program leading to the Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) degree. The Faculty has been granted the status of "an approved law school" by the governing bodies of the legal profession in the various common law provinces. This accords the Bachelor of Laws degree of the University of Victoria the same status as that of other common law schools in Canada.

## APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

Application forms for first admission to the University or for re-registration, and applications for admission to the Faculty of Law are available from the Dean's office. All applications must be submitted by March 31.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO THE FIRST-YEAR PROGRAM

### Regular Applicants

The Faculty of Law may admit a candidate who:

1. presents proof that he has received, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, a degree from the University of Victoria or an equivalent degree from a recognized university; or
2. presents proof that he has completed, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, at least the first three years (forty-five units) of a program leading to a degree at the University of Victoria, or the equivalent at a recognized university.

In addition, each applicant must submit a Law School Admission Test score and satisfy such other requirements as may be prescribed from time to time.

NOTE: Since the number of candidates who meet the minimum requirements for eligibility far exceeds the number of places available, it should be understood that eligibility does not guarantee admission. Admission is decided on a competitive basis taking into account, principally, a candidate's pre-law academic record and Law School Admission Test score.

### Mature Applicants

The Faculty of Law welcomes applications from mature persons who are 26 years of age or older. Applications in this category normally will be restricted to residents of British Columbia, the Yukon, and the Northwest Territories.

Each applicant in this category is required to submit a Law School Admission Test score. Confidential letters of assessment and personal interviews may also be required.

The Admissions Committee is particularly interested in gathering information with respect to a candidate's ability to reason and analyze, ability to communicate both orally and in writing, potential for personal growth and potential for contribution to the community. Both the candidate's previous academic background and evidence of achievements in non-academic areas will be examined for indications of ability to complete the LL.B. program successfully. Generally the Committee will require, as a minimum, accumulation of five or more years of experience in a candidate's particular field of endeavour.

Only a limited number of places in the first-year class are allotted to mature applicants. On the basis of the foregoing criteria, candidates may be selected for an interview with the Admissions Committee. The final selection will be made from this group.

### Native Applicants

The Faculty of Law is anxious that the number of people of Indian, Metis and Inuit backgrounds among the ranks of the Legal Profession increase substantially, and accordingly encourages enquiries and applications from Native people.

Applications from Canadian Native people will be considered on an individual basis taking into account such things as academic performance, results of the Law School Admission Test, employment history, potential for personal growth, personal interviews, and letters of reference.

If an applicant's academic background makes it appropriate, the Admissions Committee may make any offer of admission conditional upon successful completion of the Program of Legal Studies for Native People conducted by the Native Law Centre at the University of Saskatchewan. The Faculty fully endorses this "head start" program, and considerable weight is placed upon the evaluation submitted by its Director. It should be noted that all Native applicants of registered status and a limited number of non-status Native or Metis applicants are eligible for governmental financial assistance throughout both the Saskatchewan program and the LL.B. program at a Canadian law school. This will cover tuition fees, books and other classroom materials, plus a modest living allowance. For more complete information concerning the program of legal studies for Native people, interested applicants should write to:

The Director, Program of Legal Studies for Native People  
The University of Saskatchewan, Law Centre,  
410 Cumberland Avenue North,  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, S7M 0W0

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### 1. Academic Session

The academic session in the Faculty of Law extends for approximately thirty effective teaching weeks exclusive of examination periods.

### 2. Grading

	Grade	Grade Point Value	
Passing Grades	A+	9	} First Class
	A	8	
	A-	7	



B+	6	} Second Class
B	5	
B-	4	
C+	3	} Pass
C	2	
D	1	
F	0	

Failing Grade

Temporary Grade \*DEF N/A Deferred examination granted

\*DEF — used only for courses in which a deferred examination has been granted because of illness or other special circumstances.

### 3. Review of an Assigned Grade

Students are referred to the general University regulations given on page . The following specific regulations apply to students in the Faculty of Law.

- Any request for a review of a final grade must normally reach the Dean's office within 21 days after the announcement of grades.
- Where a final grade is based wholly or in part on any written materials other than an examination paper, such materials shall, for the purpose of these procedures, be treated as if they are examination papers.

### 4. First Year Program

All courses in the First Year Program are compulsory.

### 5. Second and Third Year Programs

- The Faculty of Law may designate courses as compulsory, prerequisite, or recommended courses.
- In each of the second and third years of the program, a student shall enroll in a course program which has been approved by the Dean or his nominee.
- An approved program under paragraph (b) is one in which a student is enrolled in courses totalling not less than 14½ units and not more than 16½ units over the academic session (that is, during the thirty week period).
- Without the permission of the Dean or his nominee, a student may not carry less than 7 units or more than 8½ units in one term per session (that is, during the fifteen week period).

### 6. Standing by Year

Standing in the Program for the First Year, Second Year or Third Year shall be granted when a student passes all of the courses in his program for the Year, and EITHER:

- obtains a grade of C+ or better in courses representing at least nine units of courses for the Year, OR
- obtains a grade point average of at least 3.00 in the courses for the Year.

### 7. Supplemental Examinations

- Where a student does not achieve standing under Regulation 6 above, but attains a grade point average of at least 2.00, the student shall be permitted to write supplemental examinations in not more than two courses representing not more than six units, in order to attain the standing required.
- Where a student, enrolled in a clinical program or other course exclusively for a term (15 weeks), fails to meet the grade requirement of Regulation 6, the matter shall be referred to the Faculty Committee on Studies. The Committee may recommend to the Faculty that the student may write supplemental examinations including the completion of such assignments, papers or tests as may be appropriate, or, where the student's performance in the course has been extremely unsatisfactory, that the student be required to withdraw from the Faculty.
- Supplemental Examinations shall not be written in courses where a student has attained a grade of C+ or better.

### 8. Special Examinations

- The Faculty may authorize the writing of Special Examinations or the submission of documentation in satisfaction of course requirements to achieve standing under Regulation 6, where a student's ability to write or complete an examination or other academic requirement has been affected by illness or special circumstances.
- In considering such cases, the Faculty will require the submission to the Dean of a medical certificate or other documentation.
- Students will be advised in writing with respect to procedures to be followed in such cases.

### 9. Credit for Courses Outside the Faculty

- A student may, in the second and third year, take courses in other departments and schools in the University, but not Summer Studies courses, for credit in the Faculty of Law;
- A student may take up to 3 units of such courses over the two academic years;
- A student must obtain the approval of the Dean of Law or his

nominee and the outside instructor in advance of registration for any such course.

### 10. Repetition of a Year

A student who fails to obtain standing in any Year may apply to the Faculty for permission to repeat the Year.

### 11. Special Provision

Notwithstanding anything contained in these regulations, the Faculty shall exercise an equitable discretion in a particular case so as to achieve a fair and reasonable result.

### 12. Other Academic Regulations

Students registered in the Faculty are subject to such other general academic regulations of the University as the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may wish to apply.

## COURSES

### LAW 100. (3) The Constitutional Law Process

This course deals with the basic framework of the Canadian constitutional system and illustrates that the constitution is the skeletal framework within which the legal system functions.

The function of a constitution, the main characteristics of constitutions and Constitutional Law, entrenchment, amendment, the nature and structure of the B.N.A. Act, the division of powers, concurrency in a federal state, the sources of Canadian Constitutional Law, executive power, legislative authority, delegation, the role of the judiciary, civil liberties, developing issues in Constitutional Law.

Full year course

75 hours

### LAW 102. (2) The Criminal Law Process

The course is an introduction to Criminal Law and its process as a means of sanctioning prohibited conduct. Attention is directed to the following matters:

- The reporting of crime including some discussion of the common characteristics of offenders and offences.
- The role of the police and the prosecutor in the pre-trial portion of the process including such matters as arrest, search and seizure, and the discovery of evidence.
- The aims and purposes of the Criminal Law and the role of the lawyer in the Criminal Law process.
- The substantive Criminal Law including the ingredients of criminal offences and the application of the various defences which are available.
- Theories of punishment and practices of disposition and sentencing of offenders.

Students may be asked to spend up to ten hours in a field experience either in the courts, with police, or in corrections. Students are required to keep a journal in connection with this part of the course.

Full year course

60 hours

### LAW 104. (2) The Law, Legislation and Policy

Students are given an historical introduction to the doctrine of parliamentary sovereignty and an overview of the development of responsible government at the Provincial and Federal levels.

The course examines judicial approaches to statutory interpretation including the canons, rules and presumptions and introduces students to the development of elementary legislative drafting skills.

The pre-parliamentary stages of legislation, the institutions involved in lawmaking and the sources of policy in both federal and provincial governments will be studied.

The parliamentary stages of legislation and some aspects of parliamentary procedure will be examined together with criticisms of the parliamentary system and proposals for reform.

Full year course

60 hours

### LAW 106. (1) The Legal Process

The Legal Process seeks a perspective of the processes of decision-making throughout the legal system by examining its major institutions and the function of substantive and procedural law within them. It attempts to provide first-year students with a transactional "overview" of their new discipline in its totality. It also provides a background for courses in the second and third year program.

This course introduces students to the institutional structure of the Canadian legal system and, at the same time, provides an analysis of the role of law in society. The course will have a variety of components, namely historical, institutional, procedural and philosophical.

The role of law in society, the function of the legal profession, the development of the legal system, the reception of English law in Canada, the contemporary legal system in British Columbia, the structure of the courts, problems of fact-finding and evidence *stare decisis*, sources of law, the legislative process, administrative tribunals, an introduction to jurisprudential concepts.



future trends with respect to the role of law in society, including law reform, legal services, the legal profession, access to the law. (Grading: COM, N, or F.)

Full year course.

30 hours

#### **LAW 108. (6) The Private Law Process**

This course concentrates upon some of the basic rules of processes which regulate the relationships between private citizens. There is an attempt to integrate and interrelate some of the basic concepts normally covered in such courses as Contracts, Property and Torts. The course includes an overview of these areas, emphasizing their similarities rather than their differences, while at the same time students are expected to acquire substantial knowledge in each of these subjects.

Contracts, Property and Torts are offered as separate elements of the Private Law Process. Students consider concepts common to two or more of the subject areas in the matter set forth in the course objectives distributed by the faculty members teaching Private Law Process from year to year.

Full year course

200 hours.

*Some of the following courses have not yet been offered but have been approved and will be offered when resources permit. Some of these courses are offered in alternative years.*

#### **LAW 110 (formerly one half of 106). (1) Legal Research and Writing**

The purpose of the course is to acquaint the first-year student with the variety of materials in the Law Library and to provide a knowledge of basic legal research techniques. The use of various research tools, including the computer, is considered. Through a variety of written assignments, the students will become familiar with accepted principles pertaining to proper citation in legal writing and will develop a degree of proficiency in legal writing and research.

Full year course

30 hours

#### **LAW 301. (2) The Administrative Law Process**

This course will seek to investigate the nature and function of the administrative process with particular reference to the development of tribunals and agencies with a wide variety of disparate functions and interactions with private life. Similarly, the course will investigate the way in which tribunals and courts interact, with specific reference to the judicial arsenal available for the control of administrative behaviour.

(4-0)

#### **LAW 302. (1½) Criminal Law: I**

This course builds naturally upon the first-year course in the Criminal Law Process with specific reference to defences and offences. In-depth study of such matters as conspiracy, attempts, counselling, as well as the substantive offences of homicide, fraud and contempt of court, will be carefully analyzed. Major defences, including double jeopardy, insanity, automatism and self-defence will be scrutinized.

(3-0)

#### **LAW 303. (1½) Criminal Procedure**

Procedural protections pervade the area of Criminal Procedure. It is crucial that an advocate intending to act on behalf of a client in a criminal matter be aware, not only of the specific mechanics of criminal procedure, but of its underlying philosophy and goals. Hence the course will undertake a study of such matters as jurisdiction, election and re-election, particulars, discovery, the indictment, plea bargaining, abuse of process, juries, the trial and appellate processes.

(3-0)

#### **LAW 304. (5½-7½) Criminal Law Term**

This course will provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the criminal process from its inception through the trial process and the corrections system. It is an intensive immersion program which will consider criminal procedure, sentencing and corrections, substantive criminal law, trial process and the law of evidence. Through a flexibly-designed program, students will consider all the major issues confronting the administration of criminal law.

(15-0)

#### **LAW 306. (1½) Legal Process: II**

It is infrequent indeed that the legal system is discussed as a "system". However, through an assessment of the various major institutions involved in the legal process and the interactions between them, a theory of process may be developed. A system which is coordinated, functioning and made up of a set of interrelated and interacting parts may be described and theorized about. Through this process, a perceptive awareness of what the various institutions are good for may be developed and understood. The role of the private decision and private ordering within the legal system must be underlined and explained.

(3-0)

#### **LAW 307. (1½ or 2) Civil Procedure**

This course will be founded upon an inquiry into the functions of a modern procedural system with specific reference to the development of a process which considers the extent to which the specific system under study aids in the achievement of just, speedy and economic resolutions of justiciable conflicts on their merits. Students will be introduced to the basic structure of a civil action and major items for consideration throughout the development of civil litigation. In the result, such matters as the expenses of litigation, jurisdiction, initial process, pleadings, amendment, joinder, discovery, disposition without trial and alternatives to adjudication will be discussed.

1½ units or 2 units depending upon whether the course includes a concentration in drafting.

307A (1½) Regular program. (3-0)

307B (2) Concentration in drafting. (4-0)

#### **LAW 308. (7½) The Civil Process: An Evolutionary Perspective**

The first ten weeks of this course develop first through history and then through modern law the remedies and procedures which have been of time-honoured importance.

The next major step in the program is a short course in the rules and principles of evidence which will be supplemented during the final three weeks of trial advocacy. This last module will focus directly upon the application of evidence, procedures and remedial law in the context of a full-scale simulation which will immerse students in the civil process from initial interview to appeal.

(15-0)

#### **LAW 309. (2) The Law of Evidence**

This course will examine the objective structure and content of the law governing proof of facts in both civil and criminal trials, as well as before administrative tribunals. Rules of evidence respecting burdens of proof and presumptions, competence and compellability of witnesses, corroboration, hearsay, character, opinion evidence and a variety of other topics will be critically examined in the light of objectives of the legal process.

(4-0)

#### **LAW 311. (1 or 1½) Advanced Administrative Law**

This course is concerned with the nature of regulations as well as the preparation and presentation of cases before administrative tribunals with special emphasis on the substance of administrative procedure, administrative evidence and public law advocacy.

Two or three hours per week depending upon whether or not the student undertakes a clinical placement in conjunction with the course (1 unit without placement; 1½ units with placement).

311A (1 unit) Advanced Administrative Law (2-0)

311B (1½ units) Advanced Administrative Law with Clinical Placement

(3-0)

#### **LAW 312. (1½) Debtor and Creditor Relations**

The course will discuss legal aspects of the collection of judgments; use and problems of mechanic's liens; fraudulent transactions, both under provincial and federal law; creditors' arrangements; debtor assistance programs; and bankruptcy.

(3-0)

#### **LAW 313. (1) Legal Accounting**

The course will deal with an introduction to accounting principles; including a basic understanding of modern bookkeeping principles and an understanding of certain methods of preparation and analysis of balance sheets and financial statements, concentrating principally upon definition of terms. The course will also spend some time in discussion of specific rules and problems relating to lawyers' trust accounts.

(2-0)

#### **LAW 315. (2½) Business Associations**

This course will analyze and discuss various legal forms for carrying on trade. The course recognizes that the corporation is one of immense commercial and legal significance as an organizational form and will hence stress legislation and materials respecting the modern company. Students will, however, be exposed to the sole proprietorship, partnership and related agency principles.

(5-0) or (2-0; 3-0)

#### **LAW 316. (2½) Commercial Transactions**

This course will encompass a variety of disparate but interacting areas of commercial law, including sale of goods, secured transactions, debtor and creditor relations, banking and bills of exchange and consumer protection. It is envisaged that this course will provide students with a sound background in the commercial law area.

(3-0; 2-0) or (2-0; 3-0) or (5-0)



**LAW 317. (2) Real Property Transactions**

This course will adopt a transactional perspective and analyze the development of a real property transaction from its inception to post-completion problems. Specific reference will be had to listing the property for sale and the responsibilities and obligations of the agent under the *Real Estate Act*, specific matters relating to the interim agreement, financing of the purchase and assessment of title, as well as preparation of the file for closing. Brief consideration will be given to condominium law and landlord and tenant relations.

(4-0)

**LAW 318. (1½) Remedies**

This course seeks to highlight the interaction between the various substantive areas of private law: torts, property, contract and restitution. Additionally, the interaction between the common law and equity systems will be developed conceptually and historically. The course will concern itself with questions regarding damages, specific remedies, restitution, as well as an analysis for alternative methods of remedial action through compensation schemes.

(3-0)

**LAW 319. (1½) Trusts**

This course concerns the trust as a mode of disposition of property for the benefit of successive or single beneficiaries, and the contrast is made with absolute dispositions. Comparison is made with other concepts of obligation and property holding. The creation, administration, variation and termination of express trusts are examined, and also the theory and applicability of resulting and constructive trusts.

(3-0)

**LAW 320. (1½) Succession and Estate Planning**

This course involves the study of testate and intestate succession. The principles of the law of wills, both common law and statutory, and the statutory provisions for the devolution of intestate estates, will be examined. The drafting of wills is a feature of this course. Estate planning involves a general examination.

(3-0)

**LAW 321. (1½) Competition Law**

This course will trace the development of competition law from the common law doctrines of restraint of trade through the areas of trademarks and statutory regulation of competitive practices contained in anti-combines and competition law, with an examination of the policy and theory underlying government regulation of restrictive trade practices.

(3-0)

**LAW 322. (1½) Family Law**

This course will consider the institution of the family, both in its social and legal contexts. Specific reference will be had to law relating to marriage, divorce, custody, matrimonial property and the role of the lawyer in the resolution of family problems. This is a course which is ideally suited to interdisciplinary team teaching in order that the course may helpfully illustrate the impact of legal decision-making on the social unit of the family.

(3-0)

**LAW 323. (5½-7½) Family Law Term**

This will be an intensive immersion term during which time students will be engaged in a thorough analysis of the social and legal principles relating to the family. Consideration will be given to an in-depth understanding of the family as a social institution. The course will seek to integrate material otherwise found in the Children and the Law, Conflicts of Laws, and Family Law courses. Family disorders and their consequential legal implications will be viewed from a wide perspective which goes beyond the objective, adversarial role that lawyers often play.

(11-0) to (15-0)

**LAW 324. (1) Children and the Law**

Considering such questions as adoption, affiliation, child protection, juvenile delinquency, custody and access, this course will focus upon the impact of law and legal institutions on children and their relations in society. The course will attempt to bring the knowledge and expertise of specific, related disciplines to bear upon the development of law and the legal institutions in this area.

(2-0)

**LAW 325. (1) Business Planning**

This course will deal with the financing of business through short and long-term debt, including an examination of debentures and frequently-granted corporate securities such as fixed and floating charges, guarantees, and assignment of accounts. The course will also cover financing a corporation through equity securities, including an examination of kinds of shares, share certificates, share warrants, an introduction to the stock market and publicly-

traded securities, and an introduction to the basic structure, theory and principles of the securities regulations.

(2-0)

**LAW 326. (1½) Labour Law**

The Labour Union is no longer simply a response to the crisis of the post-industrialization era. Rather the union is a vital social force of its own with both positive and negative contributions to make in the development of the daily fabric of life. Considerations must therefore be given to questions relating to organization, certification, labour practices, collective bargaining, the role of labour relations in modern society. Specific reference will also be had to the role of the courts and private arbitration in the resolution of issues in labour law.

(3-0)

**LAW 327. (1½) Jurisprudence**

A wide variety of topics may be considered in this course in order to develop a theoretical framework for the purpose and function of law in society. Various schools of jurisprudential thought will be analyzed, including the Natural Law school, the Positivist school, Pure Theory school, the Sociological school, the American and Scandinavian Realist schools as well as Historical and Anthropological Jurisprudence.

(3-0)

**LAW 328. (1) Municipal Law**

This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to Municipal Law and provide a basis for the discussion of problems arising out of development and continued urbanization. Specific reference will be had to problems of bureaucratization, financing and urban re-organization, housing and development, elections, and the interrelationship between federal, provincial and municipal governments.

(2-0)

**LAW 329. (2) Environmental Law**

The course builds upon courses in Torts, Property and Administrative Law. Certain aspects of the land use planning and resource laws are pertinent. The various legal techniques to contain environmental disruption will be critically examined, including common law liability rules and various statutory models which have evolved, including prohibition, licensing, economic incentives, effluent charges and compensation systems. Environmental impact assessment legislation will also be studied.

(3-0)

**LAW 330. (1½) International Law**

Public International Law is concerned with the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them. The course seeks to explore the way in which sovereign powers choose to govern their interrelationships and analyzes problems which confront them. Topics will include an examination of the international legal system, modes of international law creation and law enforcement as well as the process of international adjudication.

(3-0)

**LAW 332. (1) Natural Resources Law**

This course will be concerned with an examination of the law and public policy with regard to the management of water, forest, fishing, mining and agricultural resources and the mechanisms available for control of resource industries which are vital to the economy.

(2-0)

**LAW 333. (1½) Social Welfare Law**

The course is an introduction to the statutory framework of social welfare law. Topics include Workers' Compensation, Social Security, Unemployment Insurance, Welfare and Health Care legislation.

(3-0)

**LAW 336. (1) Collective Agreements: Negotiation and Arbitration**

A study of the negotiation and administration of collective agreements in the private sector. Topics will include, labour negotiation theory, bargaining structure, grievance resolution, contract interpretation, individual rights and the role of the Labour Relations Board.

(2-0)

**LAW 340. (1½) Selected Problems in Constitutional Law**

The Canadian constitution was drafted over 100 years ago. It nevertheless may be analyzed from a variety of perspectives as a vital, living document which maintains flexibility and a sense of purpose in directing modern Canada. This course will consider, among others, questions relating to civil liberties, the judiciary in Canadian constitutionalism, provincial constitutions, comparative constitutional law and many other topics, in order to evaluate the success of the Canadian constitution's operation and posit suggestions for its reform.

(3-0)



**LAW 343. (1-2) Contemporary Issues in Law**

This course is concerned with legal issues which are contemporary and problematic. Each issue will be examined in the light of existing legal rules, social and related implications, the legal process, and possible reform.

The unit value of the course may vary from 1, to 1½, to 2 units per term. Students may take the course for credit more than once to a maximum of 4½ units of credit. May be offered in areas A through Z.

(2-0) to (4-0)

**LAW 345. (2) Taxation**

The course will strive to cover the basic principles of income tax law including such issues as taxable income, residency income from employment, business or property, and capital gains. It will also deal in a general way with policy underlying certain aspects of the Income Tax Act and will provide an introduction to certain specific provisions of that Act, concentrating primarily on personal income tax law.

(2-0) or (3-0) or (4-0)

**LAW 346. (1) Advanced Taxation**

This course builds upon the concepts studied in Taxation (Law 345) and is concerned primarily with the Income Tax treatment of business organizations, particularly corporations and partnerships, and their investors.

(2-0)

**LAW 350. (5½-7½) Clinical Terms**

Clinical legal education is predicated upon the assumption of a recognized role within the legal system by the law student. The experience gained from the participation in the role becomes the focus for reflection and examination of substantive legal rules, procedural and strategic positions, and introspective critical analysis of the role of the lawyer in the legal process. This requires a carefully supervised program with manifold opportunities for one-to-one instructor-student supervision and regular group sessions. Programs envisaged would take place in a community law office, a public interest law office or a general solicitor's practice.

With the approval of the Faculty of Law, a student may enroll in more than one of the areas listed below:

350A (7½) Community Law-Legal Aid Clinic (Grading: COM, N or F)

350B (5½-7½) Solicitors' Practice Clinic

350C (5½-7½) Public Interest Law Clinic

(11-0) to (15-0)

**LAW 351. (5½-7½) Public Law Term**

This course will provide a forum for the development of a comprehensive understanding of the nature of policy formulation and decision-making in governmental departments and agencies as well as the role of the lawyer in the context of the administrative and legislative processes. The course will focus on selected areas of governmental activity and will examine the evolution of public law and the conflicting values involved in the regulation of contemporary society, the emerging dominance of the executive branch of the government and the professional responsibility of the lawyer as advocate, legislator, counsellor, lobbyist, administrator and policy adviser.

(11-0) to (15-0)

**LAW 355. (1½) Legal Skills**

The course uses materials from substantive law to examine and develop the skills of the lawyer in interviewing, counselling, and negotiating.

(3-0)

**LAW 356. (1½) Advocacy**

This course will involve a critical analysis of the trial process including the demonstration and evaluation of various techniques of advocacy and their relationship to the law of evidence and procedure. In particular, the objectives and techniques of pre-trial motions, examinations for discovery, examination and cross-examination of witnesses, exhibits, and the presentation of legal argument will be considered.

(3-0)

**LAW 357. (2) Advanced Legal Research and Writing**

This course is designed to give instruction in advanced research techniques for Canadian, Commonwealth and American legal materials. The assignments will be designed to improve the student's skills in legal research and writing, and to develop an ability to analyze critically legal writing and legislation.

(2-2)

**LAW 358. (1) The Administration of Trusts and Estates**

This course is designed to relate the conceptual doctrines of the law to the solution of the practical problems which occur in law practice through an examination of a selection of areas in trust administration and the administration of deceaseds' estates.

(2-0)

**LAW 359. (1½) Civil Liberties**

This course will examine the relationship between government and the individual. The major emphasis will be upon the development and protection of civil liberties and human rights in Canada, with reference to international agreements for comparative purposes.

(3-0)

**LAW 360. (1½) The Legal Profession**

This course is designed to provide students with insights and perspectives into the organization and operation of the legal profession as a vital institution in the legal process. The class will be asked to consider the legal profession in its social context, its formal organization, its ethical procedures, and the role of the lawyer throughout the legal process. It appears to many that the role of the professions in general is changing. A consideration of this issue is focused upon the legal profession.

(3-0)

**LAW 361. (1) Evolution of the Common Law**

Following the Norman Conquest in 1066, there was a social, economic, political and legal revolution which continues to have ramifications for us today. This course will assess the impact of the Conquest on government, development and lawmaking, and will trace the rise of the forms of action at common law, the Court of Chancery and the development of the variety of legal professions which grew in order to deal with the proliferation of complex law which resulted.

(2-0)

**LAW 362. (1) The Development of Canadian Legal Institutions**

This course seeks to examine the development of Canadian legal institutions, first against a background to their English ancestry, and then with specific reference to the development of courts and tribunals with tasks specific to the needs of a growing Canada. Reference will be had to the development of administrative tribunals for the regulation of indigenous industry. Through the course, students will gain insights into the unique Canadian development of institutions originally developed in England or in the United States.

(2-0)

**LAW 363. (1½) Conflict of Laws**

This course seeks to illustrate problems arising out of the interaction of laws and legal systems. Such important questions as choice of law, recognition of foreign judgments, doctrines of domicile and renvoi will be investigated in order to develop an understanding of the choices and values inherent in decision-making in this area.

(3-0)

**LAW 364. (1½) Legislation and Law Reform**

Specific subject matter may vary from year to year with topics being chosen for their timeliness and usefulness in law reform projects. Students will be required to determine the status of existing law and defects contained in it, as well as ascertaining the way in which the law affects different groups. Thereafter, they will be required to define objectives in policies which may ultimately be translated into statutory form.

(3-0)

**LAW 399. (1½-4) Supervised Research and Writing**

A student in either second or third year may undertake a substantial research and writing project on Law approved by a member of the Faculty of Law who agrees to supervise the project. With the approval of the Dean or his nominee, the credit for this course may be varied but shall not exceed 2 units per term. This course may be extended over two successive terms, but a student may not enroll in this course in more than two terms.



# CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

---

Co-operative Education is an integrated approach to higher education based on the principle that academic training, combined with experience in a structured working environment, develops graduates of a high academic and professional stature.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. Students are employed for specific Work Terms as a required part of the program and this employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Each successfully completed Work Term is noted on the student's academic record and transcript. A student who does not complete a Work Term satisfactorily will normally be required to withdraw from the program, but the Departmental Committee may, upon review, authorize a further Work Term.

To graduate in the Co-operative Education Program, in addition to satisfy-

ing the normal academic requirements of their degree program, students must have completed satisfactorily the required period of work experience as indicated in each Department or School.

Students registered in a regular term of academic studies in the period May through August are subject to the academic regulations that govern the Winter Session.

Co-operative Education Programs are at present offered in the Faculty of Arts & Science (Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Linguistics, Mathematics, Physics), the Faculty of Education (School of Physical Education, Leisure Studies Major), Faculty of Fine Arts (Creative Writing), and the Faculty of Graduate Studies (e.g., School of Public Administration, M.P.A. Program). Please refer to the calendar entries in those areas for further information.



# FINANCIAL AID

## GENERAL REGULATIONS

All enquiries concerning material in this section should be directed to the Student Financial Aid Services Office, University of Victoria, Box 1700, Victoria, B.C. V8W 2Y2.

All bursaries adjudicated by the University of Victoria are administered by the Senate Committee on Awards. Grants, loans and work-study positions are administered by the Student Financial Aid Services staff.

To be eligible for a bursary offered by the University, a student must take an appropriate number of units in the Winter Session, normally 15. If, however, a student can demonstrate that he is carrying the maximum course load possible in the circumstances, exceptions can be made to this stipulation. All students who are taking fewer than 15 units during the Winter Session and who wish to be considered for a bursary must have an interview with an adviser from the Student Financial Aid Services Office.

Where applications are necessary, the deadline for submission of application forms is specified for each bursary.

Except where the donor directs otherwise, the proceeds of bursaries issued by or through the University will be applied towards the total fees for the academic year. If the amount of the bursary or bursaries exceeds the unpaid total fees for the academic year, the excess balance will be paid to the student.

Proceeds from government loans, grants and work-study are paid directly to the student.

Any awards may be withheld or cancelled for any of the following reasons: lack of suitable candidates; failure to meet terms and conditions of award; withdrawal from the University; withdrawal of the award by the donor.

If for any reason the original recipient becomes ineligible, the allocated funds may be reassigned to other students.

## DEFINITIONS

- (a) An award based on financial need is any bursary, grant, loan or work-study position.
- (b) A bursary is a non-repayable monetary award based on financial need and reasonable academic standing, as determined by the Senate Committee on Awards.
- (c) A grant is a non-repayable monetary award based on financial need as determined by the B.C. Student Loan Committee.
- (d) A loan is a repayable monetary award based on financial need.
- (e) A work-study position is a subsidized job on campus, paid for by the Ministry of Education, Science and Technology.

## SECTION 1

### THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA TUITION ASSISTANCE BURSARY FUND FOR ALL STUDENTS.

This fund was established by the Board of Governors in 1965, who at that time expressed concern that qualified students could not attend the University of Victoria because of serious financial difficulties. Specifically, the Board indicated:

- (a) that the Fund is intended to assist students who are in serious financial difficulty;
- (b) that applicants be interviewed by an officer of the University.

- (c) that students should not normally expect to receive assistance unless they meet the need criteria established by the B.C. Student Loan Committee. Where there are special circumstances, appropriate consideration will be given, and each case will be judged on its own merits.

Application forms are only available after registration from the Student Financial Aid Services Office, Second Floor, University Centre, Completed application forms are to be submitted by November 15th in the First Term, and by February 15th in the Second Term. Forms should be submitted in person so that an appropriate time for an interview may be arranged.

## SECTION 2

### ENTRANCE BURSARIES REQUIRING APPLICATION

#### A. ENTRANCE BURSARIES ADMINISTERED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

Application forms for the following bursaries may be obtained from the Student Financial Aid Services Office, University of Victoria, Box 1700, Victoria, B.C. V8W 2Y2, and must be returned by June 30, unless otherwise indicated. Names of winners will be released in August.

**\*SARA AND JEAN MACDONALD BURSARY FUND** — This fund provides five bursaries valued at \$300 each for worthy and deserving women students entering the University of Victoria from secondary schools. Selection is to be made by the Committee on Awards on the basis of financial need and recommendations from secondary schools.

**PACIFIC COAST FISHERMEN'S MUTUAL MARINE INSURANCE COMPANY BURSARY** — A bursary of \$600 is offered by Pacific Coast Fishermen's Mutual Marine Insurance Company to sons, daughters and legal wards of past and present members of this insurance company. It is open to students entering University from Grade XII. The application must be accompanied by a letter describing the family fishing history in general terms and detailing types of fishing and boat names. Selection will be made by the Committee on Awards in consultation with officials of the Company.

**THE VANCOUVER ISLAND REAL ESTATE BOARD BURSARY** — A bursary of five hundred dollars (\$500) is provided by the Vancouver Island Real Estate Board to a student holding Canadian citizenship, going directly from Grade XII to the University of Victoria. Candidates must be graduates from senior secondary schools in the Board area which comprises

school districts 65, 66, 68, 70, 71, 84 and 85. The winner will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards on the basis of financial need and recommendations from the school. Candidates are urged to write the Government Scholarship Examinations, but this regulation is not mandatory in order to be considered for the award.

#### B. ENTRANCE BURSARIES ADMINISTERED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

Application forms for the following bursaries may be obtained from The Scholarship and Bursary Committee, The University of British Columbia, 2075 Westbrook Place, Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5, and must be returned by July 1, unless otherwise indicated. Since some changes may have been made after this calendar went to press, you are urged to refer to the U.B.C. Calendar.

**THE EDWARD JAMES ASHMORE MEMORIAL BURSARY** — A bursary in the amount of \$1,000 is offered annually by the Hospital Employees' Union, Local 180, in memory of the late Brother E. J. Ashmore who was 2nd Vice-President of the Union's Provincial Executive Committee. The bursary will be offered to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade XII to a full program of studies at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any regional college in British Columbia. In any field leading to a degree, or leading to a diploma in technology at the British Columbia Institute of Technology. To be eligible an applicant must be the son/daughter of an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on staff of a hospital within the

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation



jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1st of the year of the award but since super-annuated). The information given in the application form must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. The bursary will be awarded to the candidate who, in the opinion of the University (in consultation with the Union) is best qualified in terms of financial need.

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA FOREST PRODUCTS LIMITED BURSARIES —

Bursaries to a total of \$10,000, each with a maximum value of \$750, are offered by British Columbia Forest Products Limited to qualified legal dependents of employees who, by June 30th of the year in which the award is made, have or will have served with the Company for at least one year. The awards are open to students beginning or continuing studies in the fall in a full undergraduate program of studies at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria or Simon Fraser University. Winners of the Company's Entrance Scholarships will not be permitted to simultaneously hold a British Columbia Forest Products Limited Bursary. Applications must contain the necessary detail of family service with the company.

#### THE GRAND LODGE MASONIC BURSARIES —

The Grand Lodge of Ancient Free and Accepted Masons of British Columbia annually offers bursaries in the range of \$200 to \$600 each with preference to the sons, daughters, and legal wards of active members of Masonic Lodges in British Columbia or of deceased members who, at the time of death, were active members of these Lodges. The purpose of these bursaries is to give assistance to students who, without financial aid, would find it impossible or difficult to continue their education at the post-secondary level. Selection of winners will be made by The University of British Columbia from applicants with satisfactory academic standing who are beginning or continuing undergraduate studies at any British Columbia University, the B.C. Institute of Technology, or a British Columbia regional college, leading to a degree or certification in any field. First preference will be given to applicants entering the university or college from Grade XII, and then to undergraduates in the further years of studies. In order to be considered, a candidate must obtain from the University Awards Committee, University of British Columbia, a bursary application form. The completed application form must be received by the University not later than July 1st. The application must be accompanied by a letter from the Secretary of the Lodge indicating the applicant's association with the Lodge. Since a special committee considers applications for these bursaries, those who also wish to apply for other bursaries should submit a separate application for them. Each application must be accompanied by a transcript of the student's academic record at the academic institution most recently attended. If the Grade XII record is not immediately available it must be forwarded at the first opportunity.

#### THE HOSPITAL EMPLOYEES' UNION (PROVINCIAL EXECUTIVE)

**BURSARIES** — A bursary in the amount of \$500 is offered by the Hospital Employees' Union Local 180 to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade XII to a full program at The University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any of the regional colleges in British Columbia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a diploma in Technology at the B.C. Institute of Technology. To be eligible an applicant must be the son or daughter or an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on the staff of a hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1 of the year of award but since superannuated). The information given in the form must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. The bursary will be awarded to the candidate who, in the opinion of the University (in consultation with the Union), is best qualified in terms of financial need.

#### THE HOSPITAL EMPLOYEES' UNION (ROYAL JUBILEE UNIT) BUR-

**SARY** — A bursary in the amount of \$350 is offered by the Royal Jubilee Unit, Victoria, of the Hospital Employees' Union, Local 180. The award is available to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade XII to a full program at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University or any of the regional colleges in British Columbia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a diploma of technology at the British Columbia Institute of Technology. To be eligible, an applicant must be the son or daughter of an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on the staff of a hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1st of the year of award but since superannuated). The information given on the application must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. The bursary will be awarded to the candidate who in the opinion of the university (in consultation with the Union) is best qualified in terms of financial need.

#### THE HOSPITAL EMPLOYEES' UNION (VANCOUVER GENERAL

**UNIT) BURSARIES** — Two bursaries of \$350 each are offered annually by the Vancouver General Unit of the Hospital Employees' Union Local 180 to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade XII to a full program at The University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any of the regional colleges in British Colum-

bia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a diploma in Technology at the B.C. Institute of Technology. To be eligible an applicant must be the son or daughter or an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on the staff of a hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1 of the year of award but since superannuated). The information given in the form must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. The bursaries will be awarded to the two candidates who, in the opinion of the University (in consultation with the Union), are best qualified in terms of financial need.

#### THE HOSPITAL EMPLOYEES' UNION (VICTORIA GENERAL UNIT)

**BURSARY** — A bursary of \$250 is offered by the Victoria General Unit of the Hospital Employees' Union Local 180 to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade XII to a full program at The University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any of the regional colleges in British Columbia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a Diploma in Technology at the B.C. Institute of Technology. To be eligible an applicant must be the son or daughter or an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on the staff of a hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1 of the year of award but since superannuated). The information given in the form must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. The bursary will be awarded to the candidate who, in the opinion of the University (in consultation with the Union), is best qualified in terms of financial need.

#### RETAIL, WHOLESALE AND DEPARTMENT STORE UNION, LOCAL

**470 BURSARY** — One bursary of \$250 is offered by the Retail, Wholesale and Department Store Union, Local 470 to active members, or sons, daughters and legal wards of active members of the Union in good standing. It is open in competition to applicants who are proceeding from Grade XII to begin studies at The University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University, or to a regional college, in a full program leading to a degree in any field, or leading to a Diploma in Technology at the British Columbia Institute of Technology. To be eligible for consideration a candidate must have a satisfactory academic standing (normally an overall average of at least 65% in Grade XII). In the selection of the winner, the basic factors will be the financial need of the candidates and their families. The winners will be selected in consultation with the Union.

#### THE RETAIL, WHOLESALE AND DEPARTMENT STORE UNION,

**LOCAL 580 BURSARIES** — Two bursaries of \$250 each are offered by the Retail, Wholesale and Department Store Union, Local 580 to active members, or sons, daughters, and legal wards of active members of the Union in good standing. They are open in competition to applicants who are proceeding from Grade XII to studies at The University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University in a full program leading to a degree in any field. To be eligible for consideration a candidate must have satisfactory standing (normally an overall average of at least 65% in Grade XII). In the selection of the winner, the basic factor will be the financial need of the candidates and their families. The winners will be selected in consultation with the Union.

#### VAN—TEL CREDIT UNION BURSARIES

##### (a) The Leo Morris Memorial Bursary:

To honour the memory of Leo Morris, late treasurer of Van-Tel Credit Union, a Bursary of \$500.00 will be awarded to the sons, daughters and legal dependents residing in British Columbia, of members of Van-Tel Credit Union. It is open to competition to students proceeding from Grade XII into a full program of studies at the University of B.C., University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any accredited post-secondary Institute within the Province of British Columbia. To be eligible for consideration a candidate must have an average of at least 70%. The winner will be selected by the University of B.C., in consultation with Van-Tel Credit Union. From those who so qualify, in the final selection, a major factor will be the financial circumstances of the applicants and their families. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Awards Office at the University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5. Applications must be received by U.B.C. on or before July 1.

##### (b) The Les King Memorial Bursary:

To honour the memory of Les King, late President of Van-Tel Credit Union, a Bursary of \$500.00 will be awarded to the sons, daughters and legal dependents residing in British Columbia, of members of Van-Tel Credit Union. It is open to competition to students proceeding from Grade XII into a full program of studies at the University of B.C., University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any accredited post-secondary Institute within the Province of British Columbia. To be eligible for consideration a candidate must have an average of at least 70%. The winner will be selected by the University of B.C. in consultation with Van-Tel Credit Union. From those who so qualify, in the final selection, a major factor will be the financial circumstances of the applicants and their families. Applications and



further formation may be obtained from the Awards Office at the University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5. Applications must be received by U.B.C. on or before July 1.

**THE WAR AMPUTATIONS OF CANADA, VANCOUVER BRANCH, BURSARIES** — Twenty bursaries of \$250 each, provided by the War Amputations Association of Canada, Vancouver Branch, are offered to children of active members of the Branch. These bursaries are available to selected students who are taking a full-time course of study past the Grade XII level at a recognized institution of learning. Applicants must have a clear academic record in a full program of studies in the year most recently completed. Only three War Amputation Bursaries may be granted to any one student.

**WHITE SPOT LIMITED BURSARY** — One bursary, having a total value of \$1,000, is provided by White Spot Limited and its subsidiary companies for their employees, and sons and daughters of their employees who have served with the firm for at least two years. The bursary is paid in annual amounts of \$250 each and is open in competition to eligible students proceeding from Grade XII of secondary school to a full program of studies at The University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University. For purposes of qualification, "employees" shall include students having part-time employment with the Company while attending secondary school, and who are still employed. The decision as to qualification by employment shall rest with the Company. In all other matters, winners will be selected by the Awards Committee of The University of British Columbia on the basis of academic standing and need for financial assistance. To be eligible, a candidate must have clear standing in the year's work most recently taken with an overall average of at least 65%. Winners will be considered for renewals of the bursary for their second, third and fourth years of University attendance (up to graduation). Renewals each year, however, are not automatic and will be made only to those who file a new application, pass in all subjects with a minimum overall average of 65%, need financial assistance, and who still qualify as employees of, or dependents of employees, at White Spot.

**THE WOMEN'S AUXILIARY TO THE CANADIAN PARAPLEGIC ASSOCIATION BURSARIES** — Three bursaries of \$300 each are offered by the Women's Auxiliary to the Canadian Paraplegic Association, B.C. Division to paraplegic students or sons and daughters of paraplegics. These bursaries are available to students who are beginning or continuing studies in one of the universities in British Columbia. They will be awarded by the University Awards Committee in consultation with the donors. To be eligible, an applicant must have satisfactory academic standing and need financial assistance.

#### C. ENTRANCE AWARDS ADMINISTERED BY OTHER INSTITUTIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS

**THE BOBBY BAUER MEMORIAL AWARD** — The Bobby Bauer Memorial Foundation makes one or more awards annually to students demonstrating outstanding proficiency in hockey who qualify for admission to a full-time undergraduate course at a Canadian university.

Application should be made prior to August 31 on forms provided by the Foundation. A letter of reference from a person actively involved in hockey must accompany each application.

Inquiries and application should be sent directly to:

Bobby Bauer Memorial Foundation,  
60 Victoria Street North,  
Kitchener, Ontario.

**THE B.C. INDIAN ARTS SOCIETY MEMORIAL BURSARY** — Two bursaries of \$150 each will be awarded annually by the B.C. Indian Arts Society in memory of those Indian Canadians who gave their lives in either World War. Native Indians or non-status Indians who apply, must be from the Province of British Columbia and must be planning to enter one of the established Universities or Colleges in British Columbia, or some recognized Technical School or other training centre. The award will be made by the Executive Committee of the B.C. Indian Arts Society.

If no application is received from a student entering the first year of University, then the bursary may be awarded to a student enrolled in any of the senior years. Applications must be in the hands of the Secretary by August 15. Letters of application should be directed to: The Honorary Secretary, B.C. Indian Arts Society, #212-701 Esquimalt Rd., Victoria, B.C. V9A 3L5.

**CAL CALLAHAN MEMORIAL BURSARY** — The Pipe Line Contractors Association of Canada offers a bursary, or bursaries, to the total of \$1,000

per annum, to be awarded annually, to sons, daughters or legal wards of persons who derive their principal income from the Pipeline Industry and whose employers are members of the Association.

The purpose of these bursaries is to give financial assistance to students who are beginning undergraduate studies in a full program leading to a degree or certificate in any field, at a recognized University or College in Canada. Selection will be made by the Executive Committee of the Association from applicants, based upon scholastic record and financial need, provided that they otherwise qualify.

Applications may be obtained from the Association's Executive Office, Suite 400, 698 Seymour Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6B 3K7 and must be returned by not later than September 30, accompanied by a receipt or other proof of enrolment.

**CARLING O'KEEFE BURSARIES** — There are 24 of these bursaries worth five hundred dollars each. These will be available on a basis of two to each province and the Yukon and Northwest Territories. This award program has been established by Carling O'Keefe Breweries with the co-operation of the Canadian Labour Congress, to assist the children of trade union members in their pursuit of knowledge at the post-secondary level.

The bursaries are being offered to the sons and daughters of members who are in good standing in any union affiliated to or chartered by the Canadian Labour Congress. The awards are open only to Canadian students.

The student must be graduating from a secondary school and intending to go on to higher education in an approved institution, i.e., a university, technological institute, community college or CEGEP, teachers' college, nursing school, etc. These are entrance bursaries; they are not renewable for those entering their second year of studies. The successful applicant will be required to submit proof of academic standing as well as registration at one of the institutions indicated above.

Official application forms may be obtained from Carling O'Keefe Breweries, 79 St. Clair Avenue East, Toronto, Ontario M4T 1M6. The application form will, among other things, require a complete outline of the candidate's record in school, an essay on a subject relevant to the labour movement, and a recommendation from teacher; principal or other person in the community.

The selection of successful applicants will be made by a committee appointed by the Canadian Labour Congress. In the case of a tie, the applicant's relevant need will be investigated. In the case of a tie where need is equal, the award will be equally divided.

Application forms may be requested at any time. Completed application forms must be *postmarked no later than March 15, 1981*. Awards will be made in time for the commencement of semesters in the fall of 1981.

**THE I.W.A. LOCAL 1-80 BURSARY** — The International Woodworkers of America Local 1-80 offers a bursary in the amount of \$400 in open competition to all I.W.A. Local 1-80 members or a wife, son, or daughter of an I.W.A. Local 1-80 member, or to a person who is wholly supported by a member in good standing of Local 1-80. For the purpose of eligibility in applying for a bursary, the wife, son, or daughter of a deceased I.W.A. Local 1-80 member in good standing at the time of death, or a member who is retired and was a member in good standing of Local 1-80 at the time of retirement, shall also be eligible. In making the award, the bursary committee will be guided by the following: the average marks obtained by the Grade XII student during the school term; indication of need; all applicants must be in the university program proceeding to any degree-granting university, the B.C. Institute of Technology, or other accredited vocational or technical school to complete a course leading to establishing a career. All those desiring to compete must notify the Financial Secretary of I.W.A. Local 1-80, 351 Brae Road, Duncan, B.C. by a letter not later than June 21. The I.W.A. Local 1-80 reserves the right to withhold the bursary if no candidate makes sufficiently high standing.

**ROYAL CANADIAN LEGION (PACIFIC COMMAND) BURSARY/SCHOLARSHIPS** — The Legion (Pacific Command), offers annually a number of awards for students proceeding from high school to university, and some awards to students entering second, third and fourth year. These bursary/scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic standing, financial need, and participation and achievement in student and community affairs. Preference is given to sons and daughters of deceased, disabled, or other veterans, but applications from other worthy students are also considered. The deadline date for applications is May 31. Further information may be obtained from Royal Canadian Legion, 3026 Arbutus Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6J 3Z2.



## SECTION 3

### UNDERGRADUATE BURSARIES FOR WHICH NO APPLICATION IS NECESSARY

The bursaries listed in this section are open only to students who attended the University of Victoria in the regular Winter Session specified in this Calendar. They are awarded automatically and applications from students are not required. Students in specific disciplines may wish to discuss their potential eligibility with representatives from that Faculty, School or Department.

#### General Bursaries

**BETA SIGMA PHI SORORITY CITY COUNCIL BURSARIES** — An award of two hundred dollars (\$200) to be awarded annually to a promising and deserving woman entering third or fourth year in Arts and Science or Education at the University of Victoria.

**THE BRITISH COLUMBIA TELEPHONE COMPANY BURSARY** — A bursary valued at six hundred dollars (\$600) will be awarded to a student in any undergraduate discipline who has completed first year, and is proceeding directly to second year, at the University of Victoria. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the basis of financial need and reasonable academic achievement.

**SUTRO BANCROFT** — A bursary of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be awarded by the Senate Committee on Awards to a deserving and promising student continuing studies at the University of Victoria.

**\*THE WEBER MEMORIAL BURSARY** — One hundred and seventy-five dollars (\$175) to be awarded annually in memory of Mr. and Mrs. E. Weber, to the most deserving student in the third year. Academic standing, citizenship and need are all to be taken into consideration.

#### Undergraduate Awards Listed by Course or Area of Study

##### Biology

**THE HOWARD ENGLISH BURSARY** — The Victoria Fish & Game Protective Association will present a bursary in the amount of three hundred dollars (\$300) annually to a student entering fourth year in Biological Sciences and who show demonstrated interest in conservation, especially as applied to aquatic ecology (biology). Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Biology.

**THE SAMUEL SIMCO BURSARIES** — Two Samuel Simco Bursaries of four hundred dollars (\$400) each, established by the Victoria Natural History Society out of funds bequeathed for this purpose by the late Mr. Samuel Simco, will be awarded annually by the Society to students entering the third and fourth year of any undergraduate program in the field of Natural History or any year of a graduate program in the same area of study, who have good academic standing and are in financial need. If the circumstances warrant, the recipient may receive an award for two successive years. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of Biology.

##### Child Care

**THE CAPITAL REGION ASSOCIATION FOR THE MENTALLY HANDICAPPED BURSARY** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) awarded annually to a needy student in the third year of the Child Care Program, specializing in the study and treatment of mentally retarded children. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the faculty members of the Child Care Program.

##### Creative Writing

**THE PATTI BARKER BURSARY IN CREATIVE WRITING** — A bursary is awarded annually to a student in a first or second year Creative Writing course. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Creative Writing.

##### Economics

**THE INSTITUTE OF CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA AWARD** — \$100 to be awarded to a needy student registered in second year who is proceeding to third year at the University of British Columbia. The student must have maintained a second-class standing in his last year, must have taken the accounting courses offered by the Department of Economics, and must intend to become a Chartered Accountant. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Economics.

##### Education

**\*THE G. CLIFFORD CARL MEMORIAL BURSARY** — Five hundred dollars (\$500) awarded to a deserving student entering third, fourth or fifth year

in the Faculty of Education and specializing in Biological Sciences or Outdoor Education. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Scholarship Committee of the Faculty of Education.

**\*THE CLEARIHUE BURSARY** — Seven hundred and fifty dollars (\$750) awarded annually to a promising and deserving student in the Faculty of Education, who show promise and who has at least a good second class average.

**\*THE TAYLOR EDUCATION BURSARIES** — Annual awards will be made to fourth year students showing outstanding ability and interest in Education and needing financial assistance. If no qualifying students are enrolled in fourth year, the bursaries may be awarded the next year or be presented to qualified students of the fifth year, at the discretion of the Faculty of Education. The award commemorates the interest in Education by the Taylor family of Victoria.

##### French

**THE MAJOR KEITH W. A. MACDOUGALL MEMORIAL BURSARY** — A bursary of \$150 will be awarded annually to a deserving undergraduate student in need of assistance who is majoring in French and who is interested in continuing studies in that field. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of French Language and Literature.

##### History

**CANADIAN DAUGHTERS' LEAGUE, ASSEMBLY No. 5 — GERTRUDE M. RALSTON MEMORIAL BURSARY** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) awarded to a deserving student, preferably one in Canadian history.

##### Italian

**THE ITALIAN ASSISTANCE CENTRE BURSARY** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be granted annually to a needy student who has shown good proficiency in the Italian language and who will be returning to the University of Victoria for further studies in Italian. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies.

##### Law

**THE COHEN BURSARY IN LAW** — The Cohen Bursary in Law was established by Mr. and Mrs. T. Cohen of Vancouver and is awarded annually to a student in the Faculty of Law. The recipient is to be determined primarily on the basis of financial need although outside interests and achievements may also be considered. The Bursary is awarded by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The amount of the bursary will be \$500.

##### Nursing

**\*THE LILY HARRIS MEMORIAL BURSARY** — An annual bursary will be provided to a needy female student registered in her first year in the School of Nursing. According to the wish of Miss Harris who was a teacher of nursing in China for many years, preference is to be given to a Landed Immigrant from China. If no such student be enrolled, the bursary may be awarded to a student demonstrating genuine need. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Nursing.

**THE HAROLD AND MYRA THOMPSON MEMORIAL BURSARY** — Two bursaries of \$350 will be awarded annually to needy students achieving an acceptable standing in Nursing 301 and 302, and showing a demonstrated interest in Geriatric Nursing. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Nursing.

##### Political Science

**THE SCOTT WALLACE BURSARY** — A bursary of three hundred and fifty dollars (\$350) will be awarded annually to a needy third year student majoring in Political Science who has demonstrated a sense of community responsibility and awareness of an obligation to serve society through active membership in various campus or community organizations. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of Political Science.

##### Social Work

**THE ARTHUR C. ABRAHAMSON MEMORIAL BURSARIES** — Two or more bursaries of \$250 each will be awarded to students in the Post Baccalaureate Bachelor of Social Work Program. The intent of the bursaries is to assist students who encounter severe financial difficulties in

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation



returning to full or part-time studies. The bursaries are awarded in memory of Arthur C. (Art) Abrahamson who, as a consultant to the School of Social Work in its early years, was a source of immense help to students and faculty. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Social Work.

**THE SARA SPENCER FOUNDATION BURSARIES** — Four Bursaries, valued at six hundred and fifty dollars (\$650) each, will be awarded to third year students in the School of Social Work whose need for financial aid is such that the usual sources of assistance will not suffice. Preference will be given to students with family responsibilities and students whose permanent residency is outside Greater Victoria. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards in consultation with members of the School of Social Work.

## Visual Arts

**THE PAT MARTIN BATES PRINTMAKING BURSARY** — An annual bursary of \$100 is awarded by the Zonta International Club of Victoria to an outstanding fourth-year student in printmaking who demonstrates financial need. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Visual Arts.

**VICTORIA CENTRAL LIONS CLUB — MILLARD H. MOONEY FINE ARTS BURSARY** — Three hundred dollars (\$300) awarded annually to a worthy and talented student registered in the Department of Visual Arts in the Faculty of Fine Arts in first, second or third year on condition that the student return to the University of Victoria the following year.

## SECTION 4

### UNIVERSITY BURSARIES REQUIRING APPLICATION

#### A. UNDERGRADUATE BURSARIES FOR WHICH APPLICATION MUST BE MADE AT THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

The bursaries listed in this section are open only to students who attended the University of Victoria in the Winter Session specified in this calendar. Applications for these bursaries must be made before April 30, unless otherwise indicated, on forms available from the Student Financial Aid Services Office, Second Floor, University Centre. Names of recipients will be announced in August.

**THE BIRKS FAMILY FOUNDATION** — The Birks Family Foundation has established a plan of annual contributions to the Student Aid Fund of recognized Canadian Universities for the creation of the Birks Family Foundation Bursaries.

The Bursaries are awarded by the Foundation on the recommendation of the University Scholarship Committee and are not restricted to faculty or year and may be renewed. The number and amount of such awards may vary annually, depending upon the funds available for this purpose from the Foundation.

**B.C. TEACHERS CREDIT UNION BURSARY** — A bursary of \$400, a gift of the B.C. Teachers Credit Union, is offered at the University of Victoria. It will be open to sons and daughters of B.C. Teachers Credit Union members. To be eligible, a candidate must be entering the final year in the Faculty of Education or the one-year post-graduate program for teacher training. The award will be made on the basis of standing and need.

**CORALIE L. LOMAS MEMORIAL BURSARY** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) to be awarded annually to a student who has completed first year and is proceeding to either a B.Ed. degree with a Major in P.E. or to a B.P.E. degree. Applicants should further demonstrate a need for assistance, and show evidence of a particular interest and aptitude in P.E. and general proficiency for academic work. Selection of candidates is to be made by the Canadian Association for Health, Physical Education and Recreation, Inc. (Greater Victoria Branch) Awards Committee on the basis of applications submitted to the Committee on Awards of the University before April 30 in each academic year.

**IBM CANADA BURSARY PROGRAM** — IBM Canada Ltd. makes an annual grant of \$1,000 for bursaries to students registered in a full-time course at the University who have satisfactory standing and who demonstrate financial need. These bursaries may be held concurrently with other awards, provided the University is satisfied that a need exists. Apply to the Committee on Awards, University of Victoria.

**THE JUBILEE YEAR GRADUATING CLASS BURSARY FUND** — A bursary valued at \$250 (two hundred and fifty dollars) will be awarded annually to a student enrolling in the graduating year and carrying a full course load. Students with an academic standing of second class or better will be considered if they demonstrate genuine need. The award is made available through the generous donations of graduating classes at the University. The 1978 Graduating Class has made a significant contribution to commemorate 75 years of higher education in Victoria.

**THE CHARLES CHAN KENT GOLDEN WEDDING ANNIVERSARY BURSARY** — A bursary of \$450, the gift of The Charles Chan Kent Foundation, is offered to students who are proceeding to a degree in any field, having successfully completed at least one year at the University of Victoria and in need of financial assistance. The bursary will be awarded to a student of Chinese extraction.

**\*THE DR. DOUGLAS H. TAYLOR LEE MEMORIAL BURSARY** — Four hundred and fifty dollars (\$450) awarded annually to a second or third year student planning a career in medicine with overriding preference given to a female student with first class honours standing. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards, and the applicant must be studying in the general area of the basic medical sciences, on a pre-medicine program.

**THE MARY MARCHI MEMORIAL BURSARY** — This bursary of \$350, a gift of the Kootenay Society for Handicapped Children, will be awarded annually to a deserving undergraduate student, who is presently studying in the field of special education or mental retardation, with the intention of continuing studies in that field. All applications from the University of Victoria will be screened by a special committee at the University of Victoria. The final decision will be made by a special bursary committee appointed by the Kootenay Society for Handicapped Children. Applications should be submitted to the Committee on Awards, Financial Aid Office, University of Victoria by April 30.

**PACIFIC COAST FISHERMEN'S MUTUAL MARINE INSURANCE COMPANY BURSARY** — A bursary of four hundred and fifty dollars (\$450) is offered by Pacific Coast Fishermen's Mutual Marine Insurance Company to sons, daughters and legal wards of past and present members of this Company. Applicants must apply on the University Scholarship Form. The application must be accompanied by a letter describing the family fishing history in general terms and detailing types of fishing and boat names. Selection will be made by the Committee on Awards in consultation with officials of the Company.

**UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA ALUMNI ASSOCIATION MATURE STUDENT FUND** — Through the generosity of the Alumni Association, a special fund has been established to help mature students in a form considered most appropriate under the circumstances. Interested students may enquire about this fund at the Student Financial Aid Services Office throughout the academic year.

**VANCOUVER FOUNDATION** — Educational aid is offered through the Vancouver Foundation to a limited number of deserving students at institutions of higher learning in British Columbia. Applications will be judged on the basis of (a) academic standing; (b) contributions to the university, school or community; (c) financial need which cannot be satisfied through the usual avenues. Further information may be obtained by enquiring at the Financial Aid Office of the University of Victoria. Inquiries must be made before September 30.

**THE VICTORIA MEDICAL SOCIETY BURSARY** — Seven hundred dollars (\$700) to be awarded annually to a second year student of outstanding merit and promise, who has a high general academic standing and qualities of character indicating worthiness to hold the bursary. Selection of the student will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards, and preference will be given to a needy student studying in the general area of the basic medical sciences, on a pre-medicine program.

**VICTORIA REAL ESTATE BOARD AWARDS** — Five hundred dollars (\$500) awarded annually as a scholarship, and five hundred dollars awarded annually as a bursary, to students registered at the University of

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation



Victoria who are dependents of Members of The Real Estate Board of The Victoria Society of Real Estate Salesmen. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

**THE WAR AMPUTATIONS OF CANADA, VICTORIA BRANCH, AWARDS** — Two bursaries, each valued at \$400, will be awarded annually to students of good standing in any year or Faculty. In considering applicants, the Committee on Awards will give preference to students who are amputees. Should there be no such candidates, the Committee will consider other physically handicapped students. The Awards are made available through the generosity of the Victoria Branch, War Amputations of Canada.

**\*THE CHRISTOPHER E. WILKS MEMORIAL BURSARY FUND** — This fund was established by Mr. Harry Wilks in memory of his beloved son, Christopher, who died accidentally in December 1974. The purpose of the fund is to financially assist deserving students to pursue an academic career who otherwise may be forced to postpone or discontinue their studies. All undergraduate students attending the University of Victoria who can demonstrate need may apply for assistance. Should circumstances arise where more students apply for assistance than available funds will cover, the decision as to which students will receive assistance will be governed by the areas of study, with preference given to studies in the Humanities. If their financial circumstances continue to warrant such assistance, bursaries may be granted to the same students in subsequent years while attending the University of Victoria.

#### B. UNDERGRADUATE BURSARIES ADMINISTERED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

Application forms for the following bursaries may be obtained from The Scholarship and Bursary Committee, The University of British Columbia, 2075 Westbrook Place, Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1W5, and must be returned by July 1, unless otherwise indicated. Students competing for bursaries on the basis of attendance at the University of Victoria must forward an official transcript of their academic record preferably accompanying the application. Since some changes may have been made after this calendar went to press, you are urged to refer to the U.B.C. Calendar.

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA FOREST PRODUCTS LIMITED BURSARIES

Bursaries to a total of \$10,000 each with a maximum value of \$400, are offered by British Columbia Forest Products Limited to qualified legal dependents of employees who, by June 30th of the year in which the award is made, have or will have served with the Company for at least one year. The awards are open to students beginning or continuing studies in the fall in a full undergraduate program of studies at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University. Winners of the Company's Entrance Scholarships will not be permitted to hold simultaneously a British Columbia Forest Products Limited Bursary. Applications must contain the necessary details of family service with the Company.

**THE GLADYS LEDINGHAM AWARD** — A cash award of \$100, gift of the Victoria and District Parent-Teacher Council, is offered to students who are enrolled at the University of Victoria, The University of British Columbia or Simon Fraser University. It will be awarded to a student selected by the School of Librarianship. The University of British Columbia, who has been accepted for the Master of Library Science degree. The winner will be selected on the basis of need and scholastic ability.

**THE GRAND LODGE MASONIC BURSARIES** — The Grand Lodge of Ancient Free and Accepted Masons of British Columbia annually offers bursaries in the range of \$200 to \$600 each with a preference to the sons, daughters and legal wards of active members of Masonic Lodges in British Columbia or of deceased workers who at the time of their death were active members of those Lodges. The purpose of these bursaries is to give assistance to students who, without financial aid, would find it impossible or difficult to continue their education at the post-secondary level. Selection of winners will be made by the University of British Columbia in conjunction with the Board of Trustees from applicants with satisfactory academic standing who are beginning or continuing undergraduate studies at any British Columbia University, the British Columbia Institute of Technology or a British Columbia Regional College, leading to a degree or certificate in any field. First preference will be given to applicants entering the University or College from Grade XII, and then to undergraduates in the further years of study. In order to be considered, a candidate must obtain from the University Awards Committee, University of British Columbia, a bursary application form. The completed application must be received by the University not later than July 1st. The application must be accompanied by a letter from the Secretary of the Lodge indicating the applicant's association with the Lodge. Since a special committee considers applications for these bursaries, those who wish to apply for other bursaries should submit a separate application form for them. Each application must be accompanied by a transcript of the student's academic record at the

academic institution most recently attended. If the Grade XII record is not immediately available it must be forwarded at the first opportunity.

**THE VICTORIA HOME ECONOMICS AND DIETETIC ASSOCIATION BURSARY** — This bursary of \$325, the gift of the Victoria Home Economics and Dietetic Association, will be awarded annually to a woman student whose home is in Victoria or some centre on Vancouver Island, and who is entering the second, third or fourth year in the Department of Home Economics at The University of British Columbia. The award will be made on the basis of financial need to a student of good academic standing.

#### C. UNDERGRADUATE BURSARIES ADMINISTERED BY OTHER INSTITUTIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS

Application forms for the following bursaries are obtained by writing directly to the donor at the address provided in the terms of reference for the bursary. Deadlines for submitting completed application forms are also provided.

**THE INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS BURSARIES** — Six bursaries of three hundred dollars (\$300) each, provided by the Grand Lodge of British Columbia, I.O.O.F., the Grand Encampment, and the Rebekah Assembly are available annually for students in any year of any faculty. The awards will be made by a joint committee consisting of two representatives from each of the Grand Bodies. All applicants must have direct connection with one or more branches of the Order, through parents, grandparents, or close relatives. Special consideration will be given to applicants with financial need. Full details of the awards and application forms may be obtained from the Secretary of any Odd Fellows Lodge or Rebekah Lodge by May 1 so that they may be received by the Committee not later than May 15. All applications must be sponsored by an Odd Fellows Lodge, Rebekah Lodge, or Encampment. The above Committee will award annually an additional bursary of \$200 to a student in a recognized theological college of university status. This bursary will be known as the Dr. A.M. Sanford Memorial Bursary. Applicants will follow the same procedures as for all other I.O.O.F. bursaries, except the family connections with the I.O.O.F. will not be required.

**LEONARD FOUNDATION AWARDS** — The Leonard Foundation allocates each year a number of awards for which students at the University of Victoria are eligible. The awards are primarily intended to assist children of the clergy to attend University. Application forms, available from the Student Financial Aid Services Office, should be forwarded to the Honorary Secretary of the Foundation, Canada Permanent Trust Co., 320 Bay Street, Toronto 105, not later than March 31 of each year. Whenever possible these applications should be filed in February. The awards are made at the annual meeting of the General Committee on the fourth Friday in May.

**THE ROYAL ARCH BURSARIES** — Several bursaries, up to \$500 each, have been established by the Royal Arch Masonic Order to give assistance to children of members in good standing, or of deceased members, of Chapters of the Order of British Columbia and Yukon Territory, who need assistance to continue their education by attendance at a recognized University, the B.C. Institute of Technology, a regional or community college in B.C., or any other B.C. technical or vocational school, including approximately equal proportions to students entering their first year, those entering their second year, and those entering higher years. Applications must be made on the form to be obtained from the office of the Grand Chapter of Royal Arch Masons of British Columbia and the Yukon, Room 104, 1495 West 8th Avenue, Vancouver, B.C. V6H 1C9, or from secretaries of the Chapters in British Columbia and the Yukon, and must be completed and returned to the Grand Chapter office by July 15th. The application must clearly indicate (a) the applicant's relationship to a member of the Royal Arch Masonic Chapter in B.C. or the Yukon, giving the name of the chapter and attaching a letter from the secretary of the chapter confirming this fact, and (b) the applicant's financial circumstances and that of his or her immediate family, including information as to the parent's income. Qualifying candidates will be required to have good academic standing, to demonstrate which a transcript of the academic record must be submitted. However, consideration will be based primarily on the need of the applicant and secondarily on relative academic achievement.

**ROYAL CANADIAN LEGION (PACIFIC COMMAND) BURSARY/SCHOLARSHIPS** — The Legion (Pacific Command), offers annually a number of awards for students proceeding from high school to university, and some awards to students entering second, third and fourth year. These bursary/scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic standing, financial need, and participation and achievement in student and community affairs. Preference is given to sons and daughters of deceased, disabled, or other veterans, but applications from other worthy students are also considered. Further information may be obtained from Royal Canadian Le-

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation



gion, 3026 Arbutus Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6J 3Z2. The deadline date for application is May 31.

#### VANCOUVER FOUNDATION SPECIAL STUDENT ASSISTANCE FUNDS — Application to these funds can be made by writing to Vancouver Foundation and supplying the following information:

- A biographical letter in which the student briefly describes his or her family background, general interests, specific educational objectives and career aspirations;
- The names of two references who may be contacted with respect to the student's academic, artistic and other abilities pertinent to his or her field to study;
- A recent transcript of marks;
- A budget in which the student outlines anticipated income and expense for the period of study for which aid is being sought.

Letters of application should be received between April 1 and June 1 each year in the case of most funds. Exceptional application dates are: March 1 to May 1 for the H.R. MacMillan Family Fund; March 1 to June 15 for the Helen Pitt Fund; while the Lord Strathcona Fund and the William and Emily Ross Fund are open to application at any time. In most cases a personal interview will be required as part of the application procedure.

Enquiries can be directed to Research Officer, Vancouver Foundation, #900, 1199 West Pender Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6E 2R1. Telephone 688-2204.

- (a) The Thomas and Dorothy Burgess Fund — This fund may assist students at any level of study in technical or academic programs related to any branch of forestry in B.C. However, professionals pursuing continuing education programs are not eligible for assistance, excepting unusually necessitous circumstances. Three awards up to \$300 each available annually.
- (b) The Harold Scanlon Foley Junior Fund — Under this fund consideration may be given necessitous students attending independent schools as well as university and college programs. Consideration may be given to students pursuing courses unavailable in B.C. at institutions elsewhere. Eligible applicants will be B.C. residents. An unspecified number of awards may be available each year.
- (c) The Ingledew Bursary Fund — This fund may provide bursaries or scholarships to deserving students in the fields of science and music in

the Province of B.C. Two awards available annually in the amount of \$200 each.

- (d) The H.R. MacMillan Family Fund — The primary purpose of this fund is the provision of aid to students entering study at the post-secondary level in B.C. and who live in communities where MacMillan Bloedel has operations. Students at the undergraduate level may be assisted also.

Approximately 50 awards are available annually in amounts ranging from \$150 to \$600.

- (e) The Helen Pitt Fund for Fine Arts — Mrs. Pitt established this fund to encourage excellence in the traditional fine arts disciplines by aiding promising students. Students studying at the post-secondary level in recognized 4-year programs or special institutions may be considered eligible. However, programs of the Fine Arts Department of Okanagan College are acceptable under this fund.

Eligible applicants shall be students who are B.C. residents and considered of above-average ability by virtue of adjudication of their work and comments of references familiar with their studies and studio work in the Fine Arts disciplines. Preference will be given to residents of the Okanagan areas, but particularly Vernon, B.C. Students pursuing programs of study in B.C. shall have preference over other candidates.

Approximately 40 awards in amounts of \$200 to \$500 are available annually.

- (f) The Lord Strathcona Fund — Eligible applicants shall be women who were born in Great Britain - including Scotland, Ireland and Wales - and who are pursuing studies at the post-secondary level in British Columbia. Awards are made on the basis of financial need and/or academic ability. Students at the post graduate level may be considered for this fund.

Up to 10 awards in amounts ranging from \$200 to \$600 are available annually.

- (g) The William and Emily Ross Fund — This fund may provide financial aid for students at the secondary or post-secondary level who are physically handicapped. Eligible applicants are B.C. residents pursuing studies at a recognized institution in B.C. or elsewhere. Up to 10 awards in amounts ranging from \$200 to \$600 are available annually.
- (h) The Vinten Fund — This fund may provide aid to students at the undergraduate level who are pursuing courses of study unavailable in British Columbia. Preference will be given B.C. residents who are studying in Canada.

## SECTION 5

### GRANTS, LOANS AND WORK-STUDY

#### A. GRANTS FOR ELIGIBLE UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

**PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA GRANTS** — The Government of the Province of British Columbia annually provides funds to assist students who are residents of this Province to commence or continue an acceptable program, such as a first degree at the undergraduate or equivalent level, while registered in at least 60% of a regular full-time program. This is considered to be 9 units during the Winter Session (September to April) and 4½ units during the Summer (May to August).

The Provincial Grant Plan is administered in conjunction with the Canada Student Loan Plan and the two plans are known as The British Columbia Student Assistance Program (B.C.S.A.P.). Similar plans are in effect in other Canadian Provinces for students who are not considered to be residents of British Columbia.

The purpose of B.C.S.A.P. is to assist students whose resources are insufficient to provide for the cost of full-time (60%) studies. Assistance under the program is awarded when the financial resources available to students from parents, summer work or other sources are insufficient to meet estimated educational costs. Application forms for B.C.S.A.P. are available from the Student Financial Aid Services Office after April 1st, and should be returned by June 30th for the Winter and by March 15th for the Summer.

#### B. LOANS FOR ELIGIBLE STUDENTS

**CANADA STUDENT LOANS PLAN** — The Government of Canada introduced this plan in 1964 to assist students who would be unable to pursue full-time (60%) post-secondary studies without loan assistance. Currently, the maximum loan for an academic year is \$1800, but an additional loan of \$900 may be authorized for a single semester which is part of a longer program of study. This maximum is currently under review, and may be increased to \$1190 per semester.

Total loans to any student cannot, at present, exceed \$9,800.

No payments are made while the borrower is a full-time (60%) student nor for six months thereafter. Interest during this period is paid to the

bank by the Federal Government on behalf of the student. Payments commence six months after the borrower ceases to be a full-time (60%) student. Borrowers are required to repay principal and interest by regular monthly instalments.

In no case may the repayment period exceed 9½ years from the date upon which you become liable to repay your debt.

Need for loan assistance is determined by Provincial Loan Authorities in accordance with administrative criteria established for use throughout Canada. In B.C., that authority is the British Columbia Student Loan Committee, Student Services Branch, 835 Humboldt Street, Victoria, B.C. V8V 2M4.

A parental contribution table is an integral part of the criteria and is applied in all cases where the student has not established financial independence as defined under the plan. Students are expected to save a substantial amount of any income from summer employment. A student contribution table is used when the net income from the summer exceeds \$2350.

As noted above, the Canada Student Loan Plan is administered in conjunction with the Province of British Columbia Grant Plan, known collectively as the British Columbia Student Assistance Program (B.C.S.A.P.). Application forms for B.C.S.A.P. are available from the Student Financial Aid Services Office after April 1st, and should be returned by June 30 for the Winter and by March 15th for the Summer.

**B.C. YOUTH FOUNDATION LOANS** — Students who do not qualify for Canada Student Loans because of high family income can inquire at the Student Financial Aid Services Office to determine their eligibility for assistance from this foundation. Loans are available to young persons up to 30 years of age who are residents of B.C. and who are able to obtain guarantors for the loans satisfactory to the Board of Directors of the B.C. Youth Foundation.

**P.E.O. SISTERHOOD EDUCATION LOAN FUND** — Women students in any year of a University course who do not qualify for Canada Student Loans, or who may find that their loan is not adequate for all their costs,



may request a loan from this philanthropic organization at any time. Since the fund is administered from the U.S., prospective applicants should be prepared to wait up to three months before obtaining money.

Fourth year or graduate students may be granted the maximum amount of loan, which is \$2000, in one year. Undergraduates may apply for and be granted the maximum loan of \$2000 for two or more years of study but may draw only \$1000 of the loan in one academic year. First-year students must complete one term's work satisfactorily before making application. A loan may be considered for summer school.

Loans are made for periods of up to five years. Interest at the rate of 4% is to be paid annually, and the student is expected to begin repayment of the principal as soon as she is out of University and employed.

Students interested in finding out more about this loan fund are advised to make appointments with an adviser from the Student Financial Aid Services staff.

**THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA EMERGENCY LOAN FUND** — The University of Victoria, through the Student Financial Aid Services Office, has a loan fund to assist students requiring financial assistance in emergency situations. The loans are interest-free and therefore must be repaid as soon as possible. This loan fund is not designed to meet general education costs faced by all students but rather specific emergency items such as expenses involved in travelling to visit sick relatives. As a general rule adult guarantors are required to co-sign the loan application, but this may be waived if the student leaves a post-dated cheque for the full amount as security, or if the student is waiting for a government grant cheque which covers the loan. Students applying for an emergency loan must be interviewed by an adviser from the Student Financial Aid Services staff and must sign a loan agreement.

Contributions to the University loan fund have been made through the generosity of the following donors:

The University of Victoria President's Fund	\$17,500
The Peter Cubis Memorial Fund (Donated by the A.M.S.)	9,000
The University of Victoria Alumni Association	5,000
The University Challenge Team Loan Fund	3,500
The Milva Reid Revolving Loan Fund	500
The University Extension Association Centennial Loan Fund	400
The John C. Lort Revolving Loan Fund	250

The donors and the University share the hope that students who have had help from this fund will themselves help others as their means may

allow, either by contributing to one of the above funds, or by establishing similar funds.

### C. WORK-STUDY

The Work-Study Program is a component of the British Columbia Student Assistance Program (B.C.S.A.P.). It is designed to provide on-campus work experience for students requiring financial assistance. Students at the University of Victoria demonstrating financial need and British Columbia residency, under the terms specified by B.C.S.A.P., will be considered for the Work-Study Program.

The objectives of the program are to:

- (i) Aid students in reducing indebtedness incurred while pursuing post-secondary studies.
- (ii) Assist students in meeting additional costs that are not usually covered by the loan/grant component of B.C.S.A.P.
- (iii) Assist in meeting shortfall of funds caused by the absence of expected students savings or expected parental/family contributions.
- (iv) Provide students with career related job experiences wherever possible.

The number of positions available to the University of Victoria are limited and therefore there is no guarantee of job placement for any student. Jobs under the program are administered according to internal policies and procedures established by the University of Victoria and may differ from policies established at other institutions.

Students wishing to be considered for a Work-Study position must begin by completing an application for B.C.S.A.P. and submitting the form to the Student Financial Aid Services Office, Second Floor, University Centre. Financial need will be assessed and a loan/grant award may be recommended. The money earned from a Work-Study job may then be used either to reduce loan indebtedness, or to supplement the loan/grant award where additional need is demonstrated.

At the University of Victoria, a prospective Work-Study applicant who has submitted a B.C.S.A.P. application will request an interview with a staff member of the Student Financial Aid Services Office. If the student is eligible and is prepared to fulfill the obligations incurred with the program, the applicant will be sent to the Canada Employment Centre on Campus for appropriate placement. The final decision on hiring will be made by the project supervisor.

It is recommended that prospective applicants wait until they have worked out their time-table for the year before applying for a Work-Study position.



# SCHOLARSHIPS, MEDALS AND PRIZES

## GENERAL REGULATIONS

All enquiries concerning material in this section should be directed as follows:

Undergraduate Entrance Awards: Administrative Registrar  
Undergraduate Awards: Administrative Registrar  
Graduate Awards: Faculty of Graduate Studies

### Undergraduate Awards:

All undergraduate awards adjudicated by the University of Victoria are administered by the Senate Committee on Awards.

To be eligible for a scholarship offered by the University, an undergraduate student must take a full year's program. This is defined as 15 units of credit work of which 13.5 units must be graded. The President's Scholarship for Part-time Undergraduate Students and the Alumni Association part-time student scholarships are the exceptions to this requirement. The standing of students who are registered in more than 15 units of courses will be determined on the basis of the grades of the best 15 units of courses. Physically handicapped student whose course load has been reduced on medical advice to fewer than 15 units are eligible to compete for awards administered by the University of Victoria on the basis of that reduced course load. Applications should be made to the Administrative Registrar.

Except where terms and conditions of an undergraduate award specifically state otherwise, award winners must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session and must enrol in a full program.

Where applications are necessary for undergraduate awards, the deadline for submission of application forms is April 30, unless otherwise stated.

### Graduate Awards:

All graduate awards are administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies. To be eligible for graduate awards offered by the University, a graduate student must satisfy the terms and conditions established for individual awards by the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Where applications are necessary for graduate awards, students should contact the Faculty of Graduate Studies to determine the relevant deadline dates.

### Regulations Governing All Awards:

The University reserves the right to limit the amount of money awarded to any student and, if necessary, to reassign awards to other students by reversion.

Except where the donor directs otherwise, the proceeds of awards issued by or through the University will be applied towards the total tuition fees for the academic year. If the amount of the award or awards exceeds the unpaid fees for the academic year, the excess balance will be paid to the student.

Other awards, such as medals or book prizes, if not presented directly by the donors or their agents, will be forwarded to the winners upon receipt.

Any awards may be withheld or cancelled for any of the following reasons: lack of suitable candidates; failure to meet terms and conditions of the award; withdrawal from the University; withdrawal of the award by the donor.

## DEFINITIONS

- An award is any scholarship, fellowship, bursary, medal or prize.
- A scholarship or fellowship is a monetary award based on academic merit or excellence in the area to which the award pertains.
- A medal is an award based on academic merit or excellence in the area to which the award pertains.
- A prize is an award in the form of cash or of some tangible object such as a book, based on academic merit or excellence in the area to which the award pertains.

NOTE: None of these above awards requires that the student discharge any duties for the University or any other agency. This applies to awards administered by the University of Victoria only.

## LIST OF AWARDS

The sections of the Calendar which follow show awards grouped under certain headings:

### Section 1: Entrance awards:

- Administered by University of Victoria. (See this page.)
- Administered by The University of British Columbia. (See page 227.)
- Administered by the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada. (See page 228.)
- Administered by other institutions and organizations. (See page 229.)

Section 2: Government of British Columbia Awards. See page 230.

Section 3: Undergraduate awards for which no application is necessary; selection of recipients is made by the Senate Committee on Awards. See page 232.

Section 4: Undergraduate awards for which application must be made to the Senate Committee on Awards. See page 238.

Section 5: Undergraduate awards administered by the University of British Columbia and other institutions and organizations. See page 239.

Section 6: Awards for graduate study. See page 242.

## SECTION 1

### ENTRANCE AWARDS

The following scholarships are open to students who have completed University Entrance and are proceeding to the University of Victoria directly from Grade XII.

#### A. ENTRANCE AWARDS ADMINISTERED BY UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

Application forms for the following areas may be obtained from the Office of the Administrative Registrar, University of Victoria, Victoria, B.C., and must be returned by June 30, unless otherwise indicated. Names of winners will be released early in September.

**PRESIDENT'S ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Ten scholarships of seven hundred and fifty dollars (\$750) each for British Columbia secondary school graduates who are entering the University of Victoria in September 1980. Awards will be based upon very high standing in the matriculation record of students and the British Columbia Scholarship Examinations. Recipients will be selected by the Committee on Awards and awards will be announced after the release of the examination results in the summer.

**PRESIDENT'S REGIONAL ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Four scholarships of five hundred dollars (\$500) are awarded annually within each college region in British Columbia to students with high academic standing and broad interests who are entering the University of Victoria directly from British Columbia Secondary Schools or regional colleges. Normally one of the four scholarships in a region is reserved for a college student.

The assessment of the academic standing of the secondary school students will be based on both secondary school course and Provincial Scholarship Examination results. The assessment of regional college students will be based on college course results.

A student becomes a candidate for a scholarship by nomination solicited annually by the University of Victoria from the principals of secondary schools and regional colleges in British Columbia. Recipients will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards, and they will be announced after the release of the Provincial Scholarship Examination results in the summer.

**THE L. AND G. BUTLER SCHOLARSHIPS FOR THE DISABLED** — Two awards of five hundred dollars (\$500) are made annually on the basis of academic performance to disabled students attending the University of Victoria. The recipients may be newly admitted or returning students. Students interested in this scholarship should refer to the paragraph on



undergraduate scholarship eligibility in the General Regulations, above. Application forms may be obtained from the Office of the Administrative Registrar and must be submitted by April 30. Selection of the recipients will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

**CANADIAN UNION OF PUBLIC EMPLOYEES SCHOLARSHIPS** — The C.U.P.E. will provide annual scholarships of \$250 each to five promising and deserving students who will register in the First Year at the University of Victoria. Students must have obtained first class or a good second class standing on their Senior Secondary statement of marks issued for graduation. These scholarships are open only to sons or daughters of members of contributing locals of the Canadian Union of Public Employees of the Greater Victoria area. Recipients will be selected by the Committee on Awards in consultation with officials of the C.U.P.E. Scholarship Fund.

**ALDYEN HAMBER I.O.D.E. ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIP** — Five hundred dollars (\$500) awarded annually to a deserving woman student entering the first year at the University of Victoria. Applicants must write the British Columbia Scholarship examinations. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards after consultation with the donor.

**THE HARBORD INSURANCE LTD. SCHOLARSHIP** — Five hundred dollars (\$500) awarded annually to the most promising scholar leaving School District No. 61, entering the Faculty of Fine Arts at the University of Victoria and intending to specialize in Music. Selection of the winner will be made by the Committee on Awards after consultation with the appropriate officials of School District No. 61 and the Department of Music.

**\*THE WILLARD E. IRELAND ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of approximately \$750 will be awarded annually to an outstanding student entering the School of Music at the University of Victoria. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music.

**LABATT BREWERIES OF BRITISH COLUMBIA LIMITED SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500) is provided by Labatt Breweries of British Columbia Limited to be available for students who are resident in British Columbia and who are proceeding directly from Grade 12 to a full course study at the University of Victoria. The winner will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards on the basis of scholastic standing, character and participation in school and community affairs. Candidates must be eligible in all respects to compete for Government scholarships and must write the Government scholarship examinations, conducted by the Ministry of Education.

**\*T. S. McPHERSON SCHOLARSHIPS** — Up to four T. S. McPherson Scholarships to commence in September of each year will be awarded to students of exceptional promise entering the University of Victoria directly from British Columbia secondary schools or community colleges; normally one of the four scholarships will be reserved for a community college student. The scholarship will have an annual value of \$1500 and, if a student maintains a grade point average of 7.5 or higher, will be automatically renewed for each year of a student's full time study (15 units) until completion of a first degree or for a maximum of five years, whichever is the shorter period. A student whose grade point average falls between 7.0 and 7.49 may file a written appeal with the Senate Committee on Awards to seek special consideration for renewal of the scholarship. No renewal will be considered if a student's grade point average falls below 7.0. A student holding a T. S. McPherson Scholarship may not hold concurrently any other award administered by the University having a value greater than \$50. In extenuating circumstances a student may, upon application to the Senate Committee on Awards, defer the acceptance of the initial scholarship or may defer the renewal of a scholarship for a maximum of one year. Candidates must have a very high academic record in their last two years at secondary school and/or community college. Secondary school candidates must have achieved outstanding scores on the British Columbia Provincial Government Scholarship examinations.

Approximately twelve candidates will be selected by the University of Victoria Senate Committee on Awards for personal interviews during May and June on the basis of their results in academic courses and recommendations by the principals of their schools and colleges as to their academic excellence, breadth of interests and leadership qualities. The final selection will be made by the Senate Committee after all grades are available.

A student may become a candidate for the Scholarship either by applying in writing directly to the University of Victoria Senate Committee on Awards giving the name of his or her school together with the principal's name or by nomination solicited annually by the University from the principals of the secondary schools and community colleges in British Columbia.

Applications for the scholarship must be received by the University no later than April 1, and nominations must be received no later than April 15. Normally the awards will be announced by August 31.

**\*PERFORMANCE SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC** — One or more awards are made annually to student(s) for outstanding achievement in performance. The recipients may be newly admitted or returning students. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music's Performance faculty.

#### **\*ST JUDE SCHOLARSHIP**

One or more awards are made annually to student(s) for outstanding achievement in voice/opera. The recipients may be newly admitted or returning students. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music.

**THE READ JONES CHRISTOFFERSEN LTD., CONSULTING ENGINEERS SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) awarded annually to a student entering the University of Victoria to study pre-engineering. Selection will be made by the Committee on Awards in consultation with the donor.

**UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA ALUMNI AWARD** — The University of Victoria Alumni Association offers annually a number of scholarships of \$500 each made possible through contributions to the Alumni Fund Drive. The scholarships are open to students proceeding from Grade XII to a full course of studies at the University of Victoria leading to a degree in any field. Selection of the successful candidates will be based upon the following criteria, assessed by the Alumni Scholarship Committee:

(a) high scholastic achievement based on (1) results of the B.C. scholarship examinations conducted in January and/or June by the Ministry of Education and (2) school grades obtained in final year;

(b) financial needs;

(c) demonstrated contribution to school and/or community activities such as sports, fine arts, student government, youth and/or service groups.

Applications for the scholarship must be made to the office of the Administrative Registrar.

Two additional scholarships of \$250 each will be offered to students who carry a minimum of 6 units of credit during the first year at the University provided the candidates meet the scholarship criteria. Greater emphasis will be given to financial need and community contribution by mature student applicants. Applications for the part-time scholarships must be made to the office of the Administrative Registrar.

**B. ENTRANCE AWARDS, ADMINISTERED BY THE SCHOLARSHIP AND BURSARY COMMITTEE, THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA, 2075 WESBROOK PLACE, VANCOUVER, B.C. V6T 1W5.**

*Some changes in the following awards may have been made after this Calendar went to press. Please refer to the University of British Columbia Calendar.*

**Entrance Scholarships which must be applied for by July 1 unless otherwise stated.**

**BRITISH COLUMBIA FOREST PRODUCTS LIMITED ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Ten scholarships in the amount of \$750 each are offered by British Columbia Forest Products Ltd., to qualified legal dependents of employees who by June 30th of the year in which the award is to be made have had not less than one year of service with the Company. The awards are open to students proceeding in the fall from Grade 12 to a full course of studies at the University of Victoria, University of British Columbia or Simon Fraser University. The awards will be based on the student's high school transcript. No award will be made to an applicant with an overall average of less than 70%. The scholarship may be deferred for a period of one year, but only for certified medical reasons. Application for deferment must be made to the University Awards Office at the time the award is made.

**THE THOMAS WARD STANLEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — The Telecommunications Workers Union offers a scholarship of \$500 to sons and daughters of members (with at least twelve months continuous service) or of deceased members (with the same service). It is open in competition to students proceeding in the fall from Grade 12 of secondary school to a full program of studies at the University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any accredited regional college in B.C. To be eligible for consideration a candidate must have an overall average of at least 70% in the subjects of the grade in which he or she is registered. Candidates will be considered on the basis of either standing received by high school graduation or in the January or June scholarship examination conducted by the Ministry of Education. The winner will be selected by The University of British Columbia, in consultation with the Union, from those who so qualify. In the final selection, a major factor will be the financial circumstances of applicants and their families. Applications must contain details of family service with the Union and other pertinent information. The successful applicant will not be eligible for any other Telecommunications Workers Union Scholarships.

**\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.**



**TELECOMMUNICATIONS WORKERS UNION SCHOLARSHIPS —**

Three scholarships in the amount of \$500 each are made available by the Telecommunications Workers Union, for sons and daughters of members, with at least 12 months continuous service (or of deceased members) with the same service. They are open in competition to students proceeding in the fall from grade 12 to a full program of study at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University. To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must have an overall average of at least 70%. Candidates will be considered either on the basis of their high school transcript, or on the basis of the January or June departmental examinations conducted by the B.C. Ministry of Education. The winners will be selected by the University of British Columbia in consultation with the Union, from those who so qualify. In the final selection, a major factor will be the financial circumstances of applicants and their families. Applications must contain details of family service with the Union and other information.

**THE WILLIAM L. HURFORD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP —** A scholarship of \$500, offered in memory of William L. Hurford by the British Columbia Maritime Employers' Association, is open to sons and daughters of members, in good standing, of the International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union. The scholarship will normally be awarded to the candidate who obtains the highest standing in Grade XII Government Scholarship Examinations conducted in January or June by the Ministry of Education, Victoria, B.C. and who is proceeding in the fall to a full program of studies at The University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or a regional college in B.C. The donors reserve the right to withhold the award if the academic standing of candidates is not sufficiently high or to re-award the scholarship if the winner receives other scholarships of substantial value.

**THE INTERNATIONAL LONGSHOREMEN'S AND WAREHOUSEMEN'S UNION ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS —** Four scholarships of \$500 each are offered to members, and sons and daughters of members, in good standing, of the International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union. They will normally be awarded to the candidates who are proceeding in the fall to a full first-year program of studies at Simon Fraser University, The University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or any accredited regional college in B.C. The donors reserve the right to withhold awards if the academic standing of candidates is not sufficiently high, or to re-award scholarships if winners receive other scholarships of substantial value.

**THE RETAIL CLERKS UNION, LOCAL 1518, SCHOLARSHIPS —** The Retail Clerks Union, Local 1518, offers three scholarships of \$350 each to students beginning or continuing studies in a full academic program at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, the British Columbia Institute of Technology, or at a regional college in B.C. The awards will normally be made to applicants with the highest standing in the final examinations. Students entering from Grade 12 will be considered on the basis either of standing received by recommendation, or in January or June departmental examinations. To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must have an overall average of at least 70% in the subjects of the grade or year in which he/she is registered. To be eligible, a candidate must be a member, or the son, daughter, or legal ward of a member of the Union in good standing. Those who wish to be considered must give full details of their own or their parents' membership in the Union. Two awards are available for students entering post-secondary education for the first time and one for a student continuing his/her post-secondary education.

**RETAIL, WHOLESALE AND DEPARTMENT STORE UNION, LOCAL 517, SCHOLARSHIP —** This scholarship of \$250 is offered to dependents or legal wards of members of Local 517. It is open to competition to applicants who are proceeding from Grade XII to any accredited University or College of British Columbia, in a full program leading to a degree or diploma. To be eligible for consideration an applicant must have a satisfactory academic standing (normally 65% or better average). In the selection of the winner the basic factor will be the academic standing of the applicant. Should there be a tie the financial need of the applicant and his or her family shall be the deciding factor. The winner will be selected in consultation with the Union.

**TAHSIS COMPANY LTD. ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIP —** Tahsis Company Ltd., offers annually a scholarship of \$750 to a first year student to attend The University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University. This scholarship is open in competition to sons and daughters of employees of the Company proceeding in the fall from Grade XII to studies leading to a degree in any field. This scholarship is also open to students who intend to proceed to a regional college or the British Columbia Institute of Technology under the following qualifying conditions:

1. That the applicant must take two consecutive semesters of work at the regional college.

2. That the applicant must take a full program of work each semester in courses that will give him equivalent of one full year of University credit at one of the universities in B.C.
3. That the courses taken must be in a program that will lead to a degree offered by one of the universities in B.C.

The application must state the name of the applicant's parents, one of whom must be currently employed by the Company, or have been employed by the Company, or have been employed for a minimum of one full year and then retired. Brief details of their service with the Company should also be supplied. All candidates must write the Government of B.C. Grade XII Scholarship Examinations conducted in January or June by the Ministry of Education, B.C.

The award will be made to the candidate obtaining the highest standing. In the event that the candidate wins another scholarship the University and the Company reserves the right to decide whether the Tahsis Company Ltd. Scholarship shall be paid to the winner or revert to the candidate with the next highest standing.

**THE VANCOUVER SUN SCHOLARSHIPS FOR SUN CARRIERS —** The Vancouver Sun offers annually two scholarships of \$500 each to students proceeding from Grade 12 to the first year at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University. To be eligible, applicants must have been carriers of the Vancouver Sun for at least two consecutive years. The awards will normally be made to students with the highest standing based on their final secondary school transcript but in no case will an award be made to a student who obtains a standing of less than 70%. Winners of these scholarships who, in successive years of their undergraduate courses maintain first class standing (or rank in the top 10% of their year and faculty) will be eligible for renewals of \$500 a year until graduation, not exceeding a total of five payments in all. Holders of this scholarship will not be precluded from enjoying the proceeds of other awards, however, a student may not simultaneously hold this scholarship and the Vancouver Sun Special Scholarship for Carriers. The application must be accompanied by the Service certificate of the Vancouver Sun.

**THE VANCOUVER SUN SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIP FOR SUN CARRIERS —** The Vancouver Sun offers annually a scholarship of \$500 to a student proceeding from Grade 12 to the first year at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University. To be eligible, an applicant must have been a carrier of the Vancouver Sun for at least two consecutive years. An applicant will be considered only if he obtains an overall average of at least 70% based on his final secondary school transcript. The scholarship will be awarded to the eligible applicant who, in the opinion of the Selection Committee, is the most outstanding in combining high scholastic attainment with achievement in one or more areas such as service to the school and community; writing, drama, fine arts; debating in public speaking; sports. The winner of this scholarship who, in successive years of his/her undergraduate courses maintains first class standing (or ranks in the top 10% of his/her year and faculty) will be eligible for renewals of \$500 a year until graduation, not exceeding a total of five payments in all. A holder of this scholarship will not be precluded from enjoying the proceeds of other awards, however, a student may not simultaneously hold this scholarship and the Vancouver Sun Scholarship for Sun Carriers. The applicant must be accompanied by the service certificate of the Vancouver Sun.

### C. ENTRANCE AWARDS ADMINISTERED BY THE ASSOCIATION OF UNIVERSITIES AND COLLEGES OF CANADA

**A.U.C.C. AWARDS —** A number of entrance awards are administered by the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada. Students are eligible to apply for the following awards by virtue of their parents' employment with the relevant donor companies. All awards are tenable for any recognized full-time degree course at any Canadian university or college which is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada. Candidates must be prepared to enter university in the year of competition. The closing date for receipt of completed applications is June 1. Candidates must have obtained at least an average of 70% in each of the last two years of secondary school and must send these results to the A.U.C.C. as soon as they are available. The awards are as follows:

Name	Value of Scholarship	Number Available
Allied Chemicals Ltd.	\$1,000	3
Amoco Canada Petroleum Canada Ltd.	650	4
Harry C. Bates Merit Scholarships — First-place	600	2
— Second-place	400	
Bell Canada Scholarship Plan	1,000	7
Bristol-Myers Products Canada — University	1,000	1
— Community College	500	1
Calgary Power Limited — University	750	10
— College	350	



Canada Cement Lafarge Ltd.	1,000	6
Canadian International Paper Co.	1,000	7
Canadian Occidental Petroleum Limited	750	4
Canadian Reynolds Metals Company Limited	750	6
Canadian Tire — University	1,500	1
— College	700	1
Canron Limited (Howard J. Lang)	1,000	3
Cargill Grain Limited (Winnipeg)	1,000	1
C.E. Canada	1,000	5
Celanese Canada Limited Undergraduate Scholarships	700	8
Chevron Standard Limited	1,000	5
C.N. Centennial Scholarship Plan	600	20
Consolidated Bathurst Doreglas Inc.	1,000	14
Consumers Glass Company Limited — University	1,000	
— College	300	
The Continental Corporation Foundation	1,000	3
Continental Group of Canada Limited	1,000	2
Corby Distilleries	1,200	1
Dominion Bridge Company, Limited	1,000	3
Domtar Inc.	1,000	8
Fisher Scientific	1,500	1
Genstar Limited	750	10
Gilbey Canada Limited Centennial Scholarship	500	3
Gulf Canada Limited — Scholarships	15,000	15
— Bursaries	500	20
Gulf Minerals	1,500	1
Gulf & Western Industries Inc. Scholarship Program	750	2
Hoechst Canada Limited	800	11
Holophane Company Limited	1,000	1
IBM Canada Limited	1,500	6
Indusmin Fahramet — University	1,000	3
— College	400	3
Ingersoll Rand	1,500	3
Interprovincial Pipe Line Limited — University	900	
— College	300	
Iron Ore Company of Canada	700	4
James Richardson Scholarship Plan — Category "A"	1,000	5
— Category "B"	500	3
Johns-Manville Canada Inc.	1,000	1
Kraft Undergraduate Scholarship Plan	1,000	3
Lever Brothers Limited	750	3
Life Underwriters Assoc. of Canada	750	4
Metropolitan Life Merit Scholarships	750	5
Mobil Oil Scholarship Plan	750	4
The Motorola Memorial Scholarship	1,000	1
The Nathan Cummings-Consolidated Foods Scholarship	1,000	1
National Sea Products Limited	1,500	5
Nu-West Development Corporation Limited	1,000	3
PPG Industries Canada Limited	700	2
Quebec Cartier Mining Company	750	6
Quebec-Telephone	1,000	2
Scott Paper — University	750	2
— College		
Snap-on-Tools	1,000	1
Sperry Rand Canada Limited	1,000	1
State Farm Canadian Centennial Scholarship	750	2
St. Lawrence Seaway Authority — Category "A"	750	1
— Category "B"	750	1
Suncor Inc. — University	1,000	10
— Community College	500	
Telebec Limited	1,000	1
Teleglobe Canada	1,500	1
Texaco Canada Merit Scholarship Program	Tuition fees	35

The Traffic Club of Montreal Inc.	1,000	2
Transport Canada	500	6
Warner-Lambert Canada Limited	1,000	6
Westfair Foods Limited	1,000	1
Westinghouse	1,000	6
Weyerhaeuser Canadian Scholarships	1,000	2
Witco Chemical Canada, Limited	1,000	1

#### THE B.C. ASSOCIATION OF TEACHERS OF CLASSICS SCHOLARSHIP

— An annual award of \$100 will be given by the President of the University of Victoria to the leading student in British Columbia Latin 12 who registers at the University of Victoria for a first year course in Latin. An additional \$50 will be given by the B.C. Association of Teachers of Classics. Application to compete should be made through the B.C.A.T.C. Scholarship Committee on forms available from: Mr. E.J. Costain, Chairman, B.C.A.T.C. Scholarship Committee, 1320 Queensbury Road, Victoria, B.C.

#### COMINCO HIGHER EDUCATION AWARDS — Cominco Ltd. offers

awards each year to the sons, daughters, or wards of a person who is regularly employed by Cominco, or of a widow whose husband died while regularly employed by Cominco or of a Cominco pensioner or his widow to encourage students of good scholastic accomplishment to continue their education at an institution of higher learning beyond high school or senior secondary school. Cominco shall offer each year two classifications of awards to children of employees who are students enrolled in a high school or senior secondary school leaving course, preparatory to attendance at an institution of higher education. Class I awards, in the amount of \$500 each, shall be awarded to all students who make application and who have obtained an 86% or better standing, or corresponding letter-grade, in their high school leaving course. Class II awards, in the amount of \$350 each, shall be awarded to all students who make application and who have obtained an average in the 73% to 86% range, or corresponding letter-grade, in their high school leaving course. Applicants for these awards must be planning to attend an accredited Canadian university or college to pursue any course of study which will lead to a recognized degree, or must be planning to attend a recognized junior or regional college, or must be planning to enroll at a recognized provincial institute of technology. In the case of the latter institutions, these must be accredited by or under the supervision of provincial departments of education and where the course of study would lead to a recognized diploma or certificate. Courses of study must be of at least two years duration and will not be applicable when a student would be in receipt of remuneration while also undertaking study. Complete details regarding eligibility as well as application forms may be obtained from: The Secretary, Scholarship and Education Awards Committee, Cominco Ltd., Trail, B.C. The application must be returned no later than September 15.

Applications will be reviewed by a Selection Committee which will include representatives from the British Columbia Amateur Sports Council and the Ministry of Education. Scholarships will be made available to successful applicants after proof that he, or she, has been accepted by the institution concerned and has registered, provided they are not in receipt of a similar or other major award of \$500 or more. All applications and supporting letters should be postmarked not later than June 1, and are to be addressed to the Secretary, Nancy Greene Scholarships, Deputy Provincial Secretary's Office, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C. V8V 1X4.

#### IMPERIAL OIL HIGHER EDUCATION AWARDS — Imperial Oil Limited offers annually free tuition and other compulsory fees to the children of employees and annuitants who proceed to higher education courses. Initial awards, or renewal of awards, are restricted to students under twenty-five years of age on the date of registration for any undergraduate year.

To qualify, a student must attain an average mark of 70% or higher in the appropriate secondary school examinations in the subjects required for admittance to the approved institution, or must have attained an average of 70% or more in a college year upon which application is based.

Courses may be taken at any Canadian university or other approved institution of higher learning, and awards are tenable for a maximum of four academic years, or the equivalent, at the undergraduate or bachelor degree level. The four levels of academic years are measured from the first year of entering a post-secondary institution.

Further information and application forms may be obtained from The Secretary, Committee on Higher Education, Imperial Oil Limited, 111 St. Clair Avenue West, Toronto, Ontario M5K 1K3.

#### MacMILLAN BLOEDEL LIMITED SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS FOR DEPENDENTS OF EMPLOYEES — Twelve scholarships of \$500 each, offered by MacMillan Bloedel Limited, are available annually to sons and daughters (or legal dependents) of employees of the Company serving in any MacMillan Bloedel Limited Division in North America. In addition to the \$500 scholarship award, special grants to equalize education opportu-



ity may be made to students whose normal residence is remote from the university of their choice. No specific application is required for these grants. Because the majority of employees work in British Columbia, it is expected that most will be awarded in B.C. However, the diversity of the Company's operations will make it possible for awards to be made in other Provinces and in the United States. These scholarships are open to students graduating from secondary school and proceeding to studies at recognized institutes of higher learning. Awards will be made on the basis of academic ability and potential leadership as indicated by grade achievements in Grades XI and XII and participation in school activities. Application forms which must be submitted by May 31 each year, may be obtained from the Manager or Personnel Supervisor at each operating division, or from the Secretary, Scholarship Committee, MacMillan Bloedel Limited, 1075 West Georgia St., Vancouver, B.C. V6E 3C9.

**TRANS MOUNTAIN OIL PIPELINE CO. HIGHER EDUCATION AWARDS** — Up to five Higher Education Awards will be offered annually by the Trans-Mountain Oil Pipe Line Company to sons, daughters and legal wards of regular employees and annuitants, deceased employees, and deceased annuitants. To be eligible a student must attain a minimum standing of 70% in the appropriate secondary examination in the subjects required for admittance to approved institutions. Each award is tenable for a maximum of four academic years. Selection of winners will be made by The University of British Columbia from applicants who are entering a full program of studies at the University of Victoria, The University of British Columbia, Simon Fraser University, or the British Columbia Institute of Technology. The value of award payments shall equal the tuition and other compulsory fees for the academic year. No portion of an eligible fee which is paid by a government shall be included in the amount paid as awards by the company. Further information and application forms may be obtained from Division Offices or the Personnel Dept. and forwarded to: The Trans Mountain Higher Education Awards Committee, c/o The Royal Trust Company, P.O. Box 2031, Vancouver, B.C. V6B 3R7. Applications must be submitted by August 31.

**THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA SCIENCE FAIR AWARD** — The President of the University will award \$150 to the winner of the Senior Division of the Greater Victoria Regional Science Fair. The award is tenable only when and if the winner registers in a full program of studies at the University of Victoria.

**VICTORIA MECHANICAL TRADE PROMOTION FUND SCHOLARSHIP** — Provides a scholarship of three hundred dollars (\$300) each year, based on academic standing only with no reference to financial status or income. The award is open to students entering first year at the University of Victoria. Applicants must be sons, daughters or legal dependents of members of the United Association of Plumbers and Steamfitters, Local 324, who are employed by firms who are contributors to the Victoria Mechanical Trade Promotion Funds as provided in the Collective Agreement. Applicants may also be sons, daughters, or legal dependents of employers who employ members of the United Association of Plumbers and Steamfitters, Local 324 and who are contributors to the Victoria Mechanical Trade Promotion Fund. Further information may be obtained from Mr. E.M. McCaffery, Secretary Manager, B.C. Branch, Canadian Plumbing and Mechanical Contractors Association, 1128 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6E 3H9. Applications must be submitted by June 30.

**VICTORIA WOMEN'S CANADIAN CLUB SCHOLARSHIPS** — (1) One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded to the female student attending a public high school in Greater Victoria School District (No. 61) who makes

the highest standing in the B.C. Government Scholarship Examinations, and registering for a full year course in the University of Victoria or The University of British Columbia, the following September. (2) One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded to the male student in Greater Victoria School District making the highest standing in the same examinations and under the same conditions. Should the student, in either case, be awarded a scholarship from any other source, the Club Scholarship shall then revert to the student having the next highest standing.

**THE ROYAL WESTMINSTER REGIMENT ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIPS** — Two scholarships of \$250 each, the gift of the Royal Westminster Regiment Association, will be awarded annually to worthy and deserving students who are continuing their formal education beyond secondary school in recognized institutions of higher learning in any place within Canada or outside Canada. To be eligible, applicants must be direct descendants, male or female, or a member of the Royal Westminster Regiment Association, of a member of the Royal Westminster Regiment CA (M) or one of those battalions which the Royal Westminster Regiment perpetuates, i.e., the 47th, 104th or 131st. The scholarships are also open to applicants who are at the time of application serving members of the Royal Westminster Regiment. The applicants may be in their final year of secondary school or any year of post-secondary study, and may be resident in any place within Canada or outside Canada. The basis of the award will be academic standing in previous studies and need of financial assistance. The Application for Scholarship Form is obtainable from the Scholarship Committee, The Royal Westminster Regiment Association, Box 854, New Westminster, B.C. The cut-off date for applications is July 31.

**THE HON. W.C. WOODWARD UNIVERSITY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — These scholarships, each of \$600 per year, and renewable annually in the same amount at the beginning of each undergraduate year (up to a maximum of five payments in all), are offered in competition to sons, daughters, and legal dependents of regular full-time staff, or retired staff (retired on Store pension), and of deceased staff (who died while a Woodward's regular full-time staff member). Three of these scholarships are available for attendance at the University of Alberta, University of Calgary, or The University of Lethbridge, and four are available for attendance at The University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, or Simon Fraser University. They are open to applicants, beginning University attendance for the first time, and entering from Grade XII or XIII of secondary school (or any other source provided they are qualified for admission). Alberta candidates must write the Provincial examinations and British Columbia candidates must write the Government Scholarship Examinations conducted by the Provincial Ministry of Education. Awards will be made on the basis of (a) academic standing, (b) activity and interest in youth programs, organizations and athletics within school and community, and (c) personal qualities, character and demonstration, during attendance at school, of citizenship, leadership, and service. Annual renewals are subject to maintenance of satisfactory academic standing, progress, and conduct. Application forms are available from the Personnel Offices of all Woodward's Stores from February 1st onwards and must be completed and returned to Woodward's by July 15th. Applicants must include the official transcript of their Secondary School record. If the transcript is not available by July 15th, it must be forwarded by the student at the earliest possible date after July 15th, directly to the Administrator of Students Awards Office, The University of Alberta, Edmonton, by the Alberta applicants, or to the Chairman, Joint Faculty Committee on Prizes, Scholarships and Bursaries, The University of British Columbia, Vancouver V6T 1W5, by the B.C. applicants.

## SECTION 2

### GOVERNMENT OF BRITISH COLUMBIA AWARDS

**BRITISH COLUMBIA CULTURAL FUND AWARDS** — Students planning to attend recognized institutions in the cultural field should apply directly to the Scholarship Officer, British Columbia Cultural Fund, Cultural Services Branch, Ministry of Provincial Secretary and Government Services, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C.

#### Winter Study Tuition Awards

Junior up to \$500 (for full-time winter studies)  
Senior up to \$1500 (for full-time winter studies)

Assist tuition costs of outstanding and talented B.C. students pursuing serious training. Awards are paid to recognized and advanced schools, on behalf of the student.

Terms:

#### Junior:

Tenable for a maximum of 4 years of full-time study, up to and including 2nd year of a university or community college program;

Preference is given to students attending fine arts schools, colleges, universities and academies in British Columbia or other Canadian provinces.

#### Senior:

Tenable for a maximum of 4 years of full-time study for course work/programs after completion of 2nd year at university undergraduate or full-time post-graduate degree, or professional diploma programs;

At recognized post-secondary institutions or academies without restriction of country/location;

Student must be majoring in his/her program and of first class ability and standing in all course work.

A portfolio or performance cassette tape must be submitted with the application.



### General Information:

Applications are received once a year on or before 30 June for assistance in the following winter study season (September-June).

Three letters of reference (submitted on forms provided with application form) are required commenting on the applicant's talents, ability, potential, character or financial need.

A letter of acceptance from the institution the student will be attending, together with certification of fees.

A recent statement of academic grades to be provided by the student.

Information regarding all other scholarship assistance must be provided each year the student holds a scholarship.

All supporting documentation to the application form must be received in the CSB offices by 1 August. If, for some reason, a document cannot be provided by that date, a letter outlining circumstances must accompany the application form.

Cultural Fund support in any given year cannot be regarded as a guarantee of similar support the year following. Each year's application form is considered on its merits.

Recipients of tuition awards must advise the Scholarship Officer, in writing, of changes in their study intentions, place of study, etc.

Awards are not retroactive or applicable to past studies.

### Premier's Athletic Awards

Recipients of the Premier's Athletic Awards receive \$2,500 and the awards program consists of two levels:

- (a) **World Class Athletes** - awarded to British Columbia athletes ranked one to eight in the world in individual sports or ranked one to four in team sports. These athletes are all "A" carded federally.
- (b) **Secondary School Athletes** - awarded to a maximum of five outstanding graduating secondary school athletes who will attend a British Columbia post-secondary educational institution. These graduating secondary school students must show evidence of: (1) school citizenship, (2) leadership and character, (3) scholastic achievement and (4) athletic ability and performance. Applicants must request his or her school principal to send a confidential supporting letter direct to the successful applicants after proof that he or she has been accepted by the institution concerned and has registered. All applications and supporting letters must be postmarked not later than May 1, 1981 and are to be addressed to: Premier's Athletic Awards/Nancy Greene Scholarships, Physical Fitness and Amateur Sports Fund, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, British Columbia V8V 1X4.

### Nancy Greene Scholarships

Twenty-six Nancy Greene Scholarships, valued at \$1,000 each will be awarded in 1981 to those British Columbia students who best combine the qualifications set out hereunder. Any student currently registered in a senior secondary school (including independent and private schools) in British Columbia who plans to pursue an educational program at any designated post-secondary educational institution in the Province of British Columbia is eligible to apply. Applicants must show evidence of good school and community participation and citizenship, leadership and character, scholastic achievement (a minimum average of B is mandatory in order for the application to be considered) and athletic ability and performance.

Applicants are requested to complete the application form and submit it along with a personal letter of application to the secretary, Premier's Athletic Awards/Nancy Greene Scholarships. The letter of application must specifically outline scholastic and athletic achievements in grades XI and XII only, educational goals and participation in school and community programs and affairs, and should be written on 8½ x 11 inch paper, preferably in black ink or typewritten. The applicant must request his or her school principal to send a confidential supporting letter direct to the Selection Committee. The applicant must request one other prominent individual in the community to send a confidential supporting letter direct to the Selection Committee. The applicant must include a 2" x 3" photo (head and shoulders).

Applications will be reviewed by a Selection Committee appointed by the Physical Fitness and Amateur Sports Fund. The scholarships will be made available to successful applicants after proof he, or she, has been accepted by the institution concerned and has registered, provided they are not in receipt of a similar or other major award of more than \$1,000.

All applications and supporting letters must be postmarked not later than May 1, 1981 and are to be addressed to: Premier's Athletic Awards/Nancy Greene Scholarships, Physical Fitness and Amateur Sports Fund, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, British Columbia V8V 1X4.

### British Columbia Athletic Awards

Fifteen British Columbia Athletic Awards, valued at \$750 each, are awarded annually to those British Columbia students who apply and meet the qualifications set out hereunder. All student athletes, resident in British Columbia at least three years, who attend a designated British Columbia college are eligible.

And, all British Columbia university student athletes, resident in British Columbia at least three years, who compete in those sports not included in the University Sport Awards Program are eligible.

Applicants must show evidence of athletic ability and performance, leadership and character, scholastic achievement (a minimum average of C+ or equivalent is mandatory in order for applications to be considered) and must be enrolled full time and have completed full time credits (12 units year or 24 Semester Hours) at a post-secondary educational institution in British Columbia.

Applicants must complete the application form and submit it along with an official transcript of university or college records and a personal letter of application which specifically outlines the applicant's athletic achievements in university or college. First year post-secondary school students must submit a transcript of their high school records. Applicants must ask the head of the athletic department of the post-secondary educational institution or coach or instructor of the appropriate sport to send a confidential supporting letter direct to the Selection Committee. The individual should attach a statement of athletic achievement and other leadership participation. Applicants must include a 2" x 3" photo (head and shoulders).

Applications will be reviewed by the Selection Committee appointed by the Physical Fitness and Amateur Sports Fund. The top 15 applicants selected in order of merit will be awarded British Columbia Athletic Awards of \$750 each. All applications should be postmarked not later than May 1, 1981 and should be addressed to: British Columbia Athletic Awards, Physical Fitness and Amateur Sports Fund, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, British Columbia V8V 1X4.

### University Sports Award Program

The Ministry of Universities, Science and Communications funds the University Sports Award Program. Athletes participating in the following varsity sports are eligible: basketball (men and women), cross-country (men and women), diving (men and women), field hockey (women), football (men), golf (men), gymnastics (men and women), ice hockey (men), rowing (men and women), rugby (men), sailing (men and women), skiing (men and women), soccer (men), swimming (men and women), track and field (men and women), volleyball (men and women) and wrestling (men).

The head of the athletic department is the individual who candidates should contact regarding eligibility within the University Sports Award Program. Eligible varsity athletes will be awarded \$1,000 each.

### QUEEN ELIZABETH II BRITISH COLUMBIA CENTENNIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

(For graduate students) — Seven thousand dollars (\$7,000) awarded annually to one student commencing in the fall of that year. Normally the scholarship will be awarded in the amount of \$3,500 each year for two successive years of study, but the Committee may, in exceptional circumstances, award the full sum of \$7,000 for one year of study. In exceptional cases in which the scholarship winner finds it necessary to undertake a third year of post-secondary study to complete his/her training, he/she may apply during the second year of such studies for an additional scholarship of \$3,500.

This scholarship was formed to commemorate the visit of Queen Elizabeth II to British Columbia in May 1971 during the Centennial celebrations. The purpose of this scholarship is to enable selected British Columbians, who have graduated from a public university of the Province, to take further studies at approved universities (or equivalent institutions of higher learning) in the United Kingdom. The scholarship is administered through the Office of the Deputy Provincial Secretary by a special committee, headed by the Premier as Honorary Chairman. The special committee consists of representatives of the Provincial Secretary's office, the Ministry of Education, and each of the three public universities of the Province.

The scholarship will be awarded each year on a competitive basis to a graduate of Simon Fraser University, The University of British Columbia, or the University of Victoria.

- (a) whose final three years of academic courses leading to his or her first undergraduate degree were all taken in British Columbia;
- (b) whose ordinary private domicile, home, or residence is, in the opinion of the Selection Committee, in British Columbia;
- (c) who is a Canadian citizen; and
- (d) who is not more than 25 years of age in the year in which he or she makes application, although the Selection Committee reserves the right to make exceptions to this rule.

Applicants should be persons of unusual worth and promise. The Selection Committee will make its selection on the basis of academic achievement, demonstrated aptitudes, personal qualities and character, interest and participation in university and community affairs, and proposed programs of study. All decisions made by the Selection Committee are final.

A successful candidate may not accept other grants or awards unless approved by the Selection Committee. In accepting the award, the candidate assumes the responsibility of following the program outlined in his or her application. The Selection Committee does not assume any responsibility.



ity for the admission or acceptance of a candidate by the institution where he or she proposes to study. If admission is not obtained, the award may be withdrawn. At the conclusion of the period of tenure on the scholarship, the holder is requested to send a brief report on his or her progress to the Selection Committee. The scholarship will be paid in equal amounts at intervals of six months. The first payment will be available prior to commencement of study on the scholarship. All inquiries, applications, and all documents pertaining to this scholarship must be forwarded directly to the Deputy Provincial Secretary, Legislative Buildings, Victoria, British Columbia. Applications for study commencing in the fall must be submitted by March 1. Documents and applications, which cannot be returned, become the property of the Selection Committee.

1. Each applicant must arrange for official transcripts of his or her post-secondary academic record to be forwarded directly to the Deputy Provincial Secretary's Office from the registrars of the institutions concerned.

2. Each applicant must arrange for at least three confidential testimonials to be forwarded from persons who have a good knowledge of the applicant's ability, interests, achievements, character and academic worth.
3. Each applicant must complete the official application form and forward it, along with a letter which includes:
  - (a) a brief outline of the applicant's interest and participation in college and community affairs, and his or her special achievements and hobbies;
  - (b) an outline of the program of studies to be undertaken by the applicant if awarded the scholarship, including the name of the institution to be attended;
  - (c) an outline of the applicant's future plans for a career;
  - (d) additional information which the applicant considers to be in the interests of his or her application.

## SECTION 3

### UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS FOR WHICH NO APPLICATION IS NECESSARY

The awards listed in this section are open only to students who attended the University of Victoria in the regular Winter Session specified in this calendar. They are awarded automatically on the basis of merit or on nomination by departments and applications from students are not required. Except where terms and conditions of an award specifically state otherwise, award winners must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session and must enrol in a full program.

#### For Heads of the Graduating Classes

**THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S MEDAL** — The Governor-General's Medal is awarded annually to the candidate in the Faculty of Arts and Science, registered for a B.A. or B.Sc. degree, who stands at the head of the graduating class on the basis of the graduating average.

**DR. MAXWELL A. CAMERON MEMORIAL MEDALS AND PRIZES** — The British Columbia Teachers' Federation annually offers a silver medal and a prize to the student completing the final year of the B.Ed. degree (secondary program), who achieves the highest standing in general proficiency with a first-class standing in practice teaching. A similar award is made to a student in the B.Ed. elementary program. Selection of the students is left to the Faculty of Education, University of Victoria.

**THE LAW SOCIETY GOLD METAL AND PRIZE** — A gold medal, presented by the Law Society of British Columbia, will be awarded to the student obtaining the highest aggregate marks in the three years of study in the Faculty of Law. In addition, the Society will pay the student's Call and Admission Fee.

**THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA JUBILEE MEDAL** — This medal is awarded to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Science, registered for the B.A. or B.Sc. Degree, who stands at the head of the Graduating Class on the basis of the graduating average in the degree category which does not include the winner of the Governor-General's Medal. The award was established by the 1978 Graduating Class in recognition of the University's Jubilee Year.

#### Undergraduate Awards - General

**THE BRITISH COLUMBIA 1958 CENTENNIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Nine hundred and fifty dollars (\$950) to be awarded annually to a student who has completed at least one year at the University of Victoria and who is continuing University studies in the Province of British Columbia. The award will be made on the basis of scholastic achievement and effective participation in campus activities.

**MARY HANNAH COOPER SCHOLARSHIP FUND** — An annual award of five hundred and fifty dollars (\$550) will be made to a worthy and deserving student. The selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

**MATTHEW COWAN ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) awarded annually to a promising student with high academic standing. The winner must continue at the University of Victoria.

**PERCY H. ELLIOTT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and thirty dollars (\$130) awarded to a student of outstanding merit and promise in one specific field of study, who has also a high general academic standing and qualities of character indicating worthiness to hold the scholarship. The scholarship is awarded, upon the recommendation of the Committee on Awards, to a student in the first or second year, proceeding immediately towards a degree.

**THE ROBERT S. EVANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Seven scholarships of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be awarded annually to academically outstanding students who intend to continue their studies at the University of Victoria, as follows:

- (a) One scholarship to a student in each of the Programs: Child Care, Nursing, and Social Work, on the recommendation of the respective Directors;
- (b) One scholarship to a student who has completed Year III in an Astronomy program;
- (c) Three scholarships for award within the student body at large.

If no suitable candidates can be found in categories (a) or (b), additional awards can be made in category (c).

**\*THE FRANK AND MARGARET GIBBS SCHOLARSHIPS** — Scholarship of up to three hundred dollars (\$300) each will be awarded in Arts, Science, Fine Arts, and Education, on the basis of distinction in scholarship. Award winners must continue academic work at an approved university.

**KIWANIS SCHOLARSHIP** — Four hundred dollars (\$400) awarded to a student completing the first year and entering the second year at University of Victoria. Selection of the recipient to be made by the Senate Committee on Awards in conference with the Kiwanis Club of Victoria.

**\*THE HAZEL T. KNOX MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Three hundred and fifty dollars (\$350) awarded annually to a deserving and promising student in an honours program and continuing into the third or fourth year at the University of Victoria. If funds permit, additional awards of a similar nature will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

**THE ALAN, HUGH B. AND M. PATRICIA PRATT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred dollars (\$100) awarded annually to a student with broad interests completing second year.

**THE PRESIDENTS SCHOLARSHIPS** — A number of scholarships will be awarded annually by the Senate Committee on Awards. The awards will be made in Arts and Science, Fine Arts, Human and Social Development, and Education on the basis of scholarship. Awards of four hundred dollars (\$400) will be made up to approximately the top 1% of full-time students (15 units) in each of the named faculties unless the students hold named awards equal to or greater in value than \$400. Awards of three hundred dollars (\$300) will be made to approximately the next 1% of full-time students (15 units) in each of the named faculties unless the students hold named awards equal to or greater in value than \$300. Award winners must return to the University of Victoria in the next winter session in a full program in order to retain the award. Two of these awards are provided from the Colonel Roland O. Bull Memorial Scholarship Fund.

**THE PRESIDENT'S SCHOLARSHIPS FOR PART-TIME UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS** — A number of scholarships will be awarded annually by the Senate Committee on Awards to students registered in either Winter Session or the Summer Studies period whose course load is between 6.0 and 14.9 units. The awards will be made in Arts and Science, Education, Fine Arts, and Human and Social Development on the basis of scholarship. Awards of \$25 per unit of credit work completed in a session or study period will be made to approximately the top 1% of students in each of the named faculties in each session or study period and awards of \$15 per unit of credit work completed in a session or period will be made to approximately the next 1% of students in each of the named faculties in each session study period. Award winners must return to the University for further undergraduate credit work within twelve months of the date on the Notice of Award. The award funds will be applied towards students' tuition fees during this period. Any excess balance at the end of the twelve month period will revert to the Part-time Student Scholarship Fund.



\*THE EDWARD J. SAVANNAH MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP — Three hundred and seventy-five dollars (\$375), subscribed by his friends and former students, to be awarded annually to a student proceeding to third year science at the University of Victoria or elsewhere.

UNIVERSITY EXTENSION ASSOCIATION OF VICTORIA SCHOLARSHIP — One hundred dollars (\$100) to be awarded to a worthy and promising student who is returning to the University or Victoria in the following year.

THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA REVUE AWARDS — Three awards of one hundred dollars (\$100) each are made annually to students who have made outstanding contributions to the performances of large on-campus productions such as those associated with the U'Vic Revue and the Music Theatre Workshop. Selection of the recipients will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendations of the Department of Theatre and the Department of Art and Music.

THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FACULTY ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIPS — Two scholarships, of four hundred dollars (\$400) each, to be awarded annually to further the education of students of good academic standing.

UNIVERSITY WOMEN'S CLUB SCHOLARSHIP — Three hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$325) awarded to the woman student taking the highest standing in her first year of Arts and Science, and continuing her course in the second year at the University of Victoria or at any other university, provided the course desired is not available at this University. When a student wishes to attend a university outside Canada, the reasons for such attendance should be submitted to the Executive of the University Women's Club for approval.

THE VICTORIA COUNCIL, UNITED COMMERCIAL TRAVELLERS OF AMERICA SCHOLARSHIP — One hundred dollars (\$100) awarded annually to the leading student of the Humanities in the second year. The winner must continue university studies.

\*THE R. T. WALLACE COMMEMORATIVE SCHOLARSHIP — Four scholarships of \$1000 each will be awarded annually to outstanding students entering one of the final two years of undergraduate studies at the University of Victoria. One scholarship will be awarded in each of the faculties of Arts and Science, Education, Fine Arts and Human and Social Development.

\*THE WESTAD SCHOLARSHIP — This scholarship of four hundred and fifty dollars (\$450) is awarded annually to a deserving student completing first or second year and continuing University studies.

THE WESTON BAKERIES, LIMITED, SCHOLARSHIP — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be awarded annually to a deserving student completing first or second year and continuing University studies.

THE WOODWARD STORES, LIMITED, SCHOLARSHIP — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be awarded annually to an outstanding student completing first or second year and continuing University studies.

THE WOODS TRUST SCHOLARSHIPS — Awarded annually to promising students at the University of Victoria who intend to pursue studies as undergraduates at the university or as post-graduate students at other universities or educational institutions or at any industrial or commercial concern engaged in the field of electrical engineering or in any allied field in the physical sciences. The scholarships are valued at three hundred dollars (\$300) each.

#### Undergraduate Awards Listed by Course or Area of Study

##### Anthropology

THE GRAND POST OF THE NATIVE SONS OF B.C. — BRUCE McKELVIE SCHOLARSHIP — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be awarded annually to a third-year Anthropology student with the highest standing in a course relating to Anthropology in B.C. The student must be a Canadian citizen and must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session.

\*THE PETT AWARD IN ARCHAEOLOGY — A scholarship of four hundred and seventy-five dollars (\$475) will be awarded annually to a student who is a Canadian citizen and who has successfully completed at least one course in Archaeology at the University of Victoria, in order to assist the recipient to do field or laboratory work in British Columbia archaeology. The selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the senior instructor in Archaeology in the Department of Anthropology.

##### Astronomy

\*THE ROBERT S. EVANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS — Seven scholarships of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be awarded annually to academically outstanding students who intend to continue their studies at the University of Victoria, as follows:

- One scholarship to a student in each of the Programs: Child Care, Nursing, and Social Work, on the recommendation of the respective

Directors;

- One scholarship to a student who has completed Year III in an Astronomy program;
- Three scholarships for award within the student body at large.

If no suitable candidates can be found in categories (a) or (b), additional awards can be made in category (c).

THE DON INGHAM MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP — This scholarship of two hundred dollars (\$200) is awarded annually by the Victoria Newspaper Guild, Local 223, A.N.G., in memory of Don Ingham, widely-known journalist and amateur astronomer. The scholarship will be awarded to the student in Astronomy 200A and 200B who stands first in that course and who is returning to the University of Victoria and planning to take further courses in Astronomy.

THE VICTORIA CENTRE OF THE ROYAL ASTRONOMICAL SOCIETY OF CANADA BOOK PRIZE — A book prize up to the value of \$30, selected by the recipient, will be awarded annually to the student graduating with an Honours B.Sc. in Astronomy, with the highest graduating average, provided that this is at least a first class average. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the appropriate faculty member in the Department of Physics.

##### Biochemistry and Microbiology

THE TERRY FOX SCHOLARSHIP — An award of \$750 is made annually by the Victoria Real Estate Board to an outstanding student who is in the third year of a program in Biochemistry and Microbiology and who has indicated an interest in the area of cancer research. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology.

##### Biology

THE CLIFFORD J. BATE SCHOLARSHIP — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) awarded annually to a third year student in Botany on the basis of academic attainment. The award is to be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Biology.

\*THE CHAPMAN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP — Two scholarships will be awarded annually, one to a student who has completed third-year Biology, on the Ecology Program, and one to a student who has completed third-year Geography, on the Resources and Physical Program. A book on ecology and conservation, selected by the appropriate department, will be part of the award. These scholarships are given in memory of John Chapman and his daughter Barbara who were well-known conservationists. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendations of the appropriate departments.

\*FREEMAN F. KING SCHOLARSHIP — Five hundred dollars (\$500) awarded to a student entering third or fourth year, preferably the latter, and preparing for a career in natural history, considered in a broad demonstrated interest in field studies, especially in terrestrial biology. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards from candidates recommended by Biology Department staff members.

THE MELBURN-BRENTON SCHOLARSHIP — An award of five hundred dollars (\$500) is made annually to a student, with high standing, whose special interest is cryptogamic botany. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards (or the Graduate Studies Awards Committee, if appropriate) upon the recommendation of the Department of Biology.

\*B. W. PEARSE SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS — Four scholarships of three hundred dollars (\$300) each will be awarded to the top year student enrolled in an honours course in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics.

SEASPAN INTERNATIONAL LTD. SCHOLARSHIP — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to the student leading courses numbered 200 in any two of the following departments: Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics. The winner must continue his academic work at an approved university.

THE THETIS PARK NATURE SANCTUARY ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP — An award of six hundred dollars (\$600) is made annually to an undergraduate student, with high standing, whose main interest is plant taxonomy. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Biology.

VICTORIA CENTRAL LIONS CLUB — DR. G. C. CARL AWARD — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to the top first year student in the Department of Biology who is continuing similar studies at the University of Victoria.

THE VICTORIA MEN'S GARDEN CLUB OF VICTORIA SCHOLARSHIP — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to a third year student in Botany on the basis of academic attainment. The award is to be made on the recommendation of the Department of Biology.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



**VICTORIA NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY SCHOLARSHIP** — Three hundred dollars (\$300) awarded to the most deserving student completing first or second year, specializing in Biology, and having a demonstrated interest in natural history.

## Chemistry

**\*B. W. PEARSE SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Four scholarships of three hundred dollars (\$300) awarded to the top year student enrolled in an honours course in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics.

**\*THE JOHN F. REEVES MEMORIAL AWARD** — The award of \$350 will be offered annually to the student in the Chemistry Co-op Program who, during his work term, is judged to have made the most outstanding contribution to his employer and to the field of chemistry. The recipient of the award should clearly have demonstrated some distinction in his work term performance. Candidates must be nominated for the award by their employer and the nominations will be assessed by a committee composed of two representatives of employers participating in the Chemistry Co-op Program chosen by the Chemistry Department and two members of the Chemistry Department. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of this committee. The requirement that the award winner must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session and must enrol in a full program does not apply to this award.

**\*THE STEPHEN A. RYCE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship will be awarded annually to an outstanding student in third year Chemistry who plans to complete a degree in Chemistry at the University of Victoria. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Awards Committee of the Department of Chemistry. The award is in memory of Dr. Stephen A. Ryce who was a member of the Chemistry Department for many years.

**SEASPAN INTERNATIONAL LTD. SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to the student leading courses numbered 200 in any two of the following departments: Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics. The winner must continue his academic work at an approved university.

## Child Care

**THE ROBERT S. EVANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Seven scholarships of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be awarded annually to academically outstanding students who intend to continue their studies at the University of Victoria, as follows:

- (a) One scholarship to a student in each of the Programs: Child Care, Nursing, and Social Work, on the recommendation of the respective Directors;
- (b) One scholarship to a student who has completed Year III in an Astronomy program;
- (c) Three scholarships for award within the student body at large.

If no suitable candidates can be found in categories (a) or (b), additional awards can be made in category (c).

## Classics

**THE GEORGE P. BLACK MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship will be awarded annually to an outstanding undergraduate student in Classics, in memory of George P. Black, who was for 22 years an exceptional teacher of Latin and Greek at Victoria College. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards, upon the recommendation of the Department of Classics.

**CLASSICAL ASSOCIATION OF VANCOUVER ISLAND BOOK PRIZES** — One prize (not exceeding \$50) or two prizes (not exceeding \$25 each) will be awarded annually by the Classical Association of Vancouver Island for excellence in the study of Classics. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of Classics.

## Creative Writing

**THE ROSALIND HULET PETCH MEMORIAL PRIZE IN CREATIVE WRITING** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) to be awarded annually to an outstanding student in Creative Writing. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Creative Writing.

## Economics

**THE ASSOCIATION OF PROFESSIONAL ECONOMISTS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA SCHOLARSHIP** — The Association provides a scholarship of \$500 to encourage students to pursue careers as professional economists. It is awarded to an outstanding student in Economics entering the final year of a major or honours program in Economics. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Economics.

**THE EATON SCHOLARSHIP IN MARKETING** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500), the gift of The Eaton Foundation, will be available annually to the third-year student who, in the opinion of the Department of Economics, is most proficient in the study of consumer behaviour under competitive market conditions. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Economics, to a student with a first-class average.

**\*THE GEORGE HAMILTON HARMAN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Two scholarships of two hundred and seventy-five dollars (\$275) each, made available by Miss Emily A. Harman of Toronto in memory of her late brother, will be awarded for proficiency in money and banking or in Economics.

**YORKSHIRE TRUST COMPANY SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) awarded annually to the outstanding student in Commerce 251 who plans to continue University studies leading to a B.Comm. degree.

## Education

**THE BRITISH COLUMBIA ART TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual award of five hundred dollars (\$500) is made to a student who is completing year 2, 3 or 4 in an Education program having Art as one of the teaching areas and who is also a member of the British Columbia Art Teachers' Association. The award criteria will be high academic performance, demonstrated artistic ability and successful student teaching. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the joint recommendation of the Department of Art and Music and the Faculty of Education.

**THE COMITAS CLUB SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred dollars (\$100) to be awarded to a promising and deserving student from first, second or third year in the Faculty of Education who is returning for the following year.

**\*THE DENTON MEMORIAL BOOK PRIZE** — An annual book prize to a student in a professional year (elementary field) who has a first class standing in practice teaching and good general proficiency.

**\*THE H. O. AND ETTA B. ENGLISH MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Six hundred and fifty dollars (\$650) to be awarded annually for general proficiency and high standing in practice teaching to a student who is returning for further study in the Faculty of Education.

**THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship up to the amount of the recipient's tuition fees will be awarded annually to an outstanding student in the Faculty of Education on the basis of previous academic performance and potential as a teacher. In cases where equal scholastic ability has been demonstrated, financial need will be considered. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Education.

**\*THE WILLIAM A. AND FRANCES E. HARPER SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$125) to be awarded annually to a deserving and promising student in the Faculty of Education.

**\*ROBERT BURNS McMICKING CHAPTER I.O.D.E. SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$125) to be presented annually to a student in the Faculty of Education who has shown outstanding ability in practice teaching, who has high academic standing in the field of kindergarten or primary education and who will be continuing studies in this field.

**THE NATIVE DAUGHTERS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) is awarded annually to an outstanding British Columbia native Indian student completing year 2, 3 or 4 in the Faculty of Education. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Education.

**ROSE'S LIMITED JEWELLERS WATCH** — To be awarded annually to the leading student in the Faculty of Education at the University of Victoria.

**THE ROSALIND W. YOUNG SCHOLARSHIP** — Three hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$325) to be awarded annually by the University Women's Club of Victoria to the woman achieving the highest standing in second year Education who is continuing University studies.

## English

**\*THE EDGAR FERRAR CORBET SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be awarded annually for proficiency in English to a second year student who is a graduate of a British Columbia public high school and who will be majoring or honouring in English in the third year.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



\***MARTLET CHAPTER I.O.D.E., CUTHBERT HOLMES ENGLISH HONOURS ESSAY SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship to the value of one hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) will be awarded annually to the student who has written the best English Honours Graduating Essay. The winner will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department.

\***CHAPTER N, P.E.O. MEMORIAL PRIZE** — One hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$125) awarded annually by Chapter N, P.E.O. Sisterhood, to a woman student in first year for excellence in English.

\***ROYAL INSTITUTION AND FRANK EATON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred dollars (\$100) awarded to the student taking the highest standing in English of the second year.

**THE MADAME SANDERSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Fifty dollars (\$50) offered annually to a promising student for excellence in English and French to the second year.

**THE KATE POTTINGER THOMPSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — An award of one hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) is given annually to the Major or Honours student in English with the best overall performance in the third year. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of English.

### French

**ALLIANCE FRANCAISE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Two scholarships of one hundred dollars (\$100) each awarded: (1) to the student in the second year who has made the most progress in French and who intends to continue university work in this subject; (2) to the best student entering the fourth year of a Majors program in French.

**L'ALLIANCE FRANCAISE DE VICTORIA BOOK PRIZE IN MEMORY OF DR. W. D. WITHERSPOON** — An annual book prize will be given to a student graduating with a major in French. The award is made possible through donations from members of the Alliance Francaise de Victoria. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of French Language and Literature.

\***THE ADELINE JULIENNE DELOUME MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Three hundred dollars (\$300) each to be awarded to the first year female student and the first year male student attaining the highest grades in French in first year university and intending to continue studies in French at the University of Victoria. Additional awards will be presented to students in the Honours and Major Programs, up to a total of \$1,800.

**THE FRENCH GOVERNMENT BOOK PRIZES** — These prizes, the gift of the French government through the consulate in Vancouver, are awarded annually for excellence in French. Selection to be made by the French Department.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.

**THE MADAME SANDERSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Fifty dollars (\$50) offered annually to a promising student for excellence in English and French to the second year.

**THE PRIZES OF THE AMBASSADOR OF SWITZERLAND TO CANADA** — These book prizes will be awarded to an outstanding student of French language and literature, to a student with high standing in German, and to an outstanding student in Italian.

### Geography

\***THE DR. NORMAN BETHUNE MEMORIAL AWARD** — An annual award of one hundred dollars (\$100) will be made available in memory of Dr. Norman Bethune. The award is to be made to a third or fourth year student in the Department of Geography on the basis of high standing in Geography 364. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of Geography.

\***THE CHAPMAN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Two scholarships will be awarded annually, one to a student who has completed third-year Biology, on the Ecology Program, and one to a student who has completed third-year Geography, on the Resources and Physical Program. A book on ecology and conservation, selected by the appropriate department, will be part of the award. These scholarships are given in memory of John Chapman and his daughter Barbara who were well-known conservationists. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendations of the appropriate departments.

\***THE MAO TSE-TUNG MEMORIAL AWARDS** — These awards are funded by a bequest from the estate of Mr. Bill Scott.

a) **Course Award** - An annual award of one hundred dollars (\$100) will be made available in memory of Mao Tse-Tung. The award is to be made to a third or fourth year student in the Department of Geography on the basis of high standing in Geography 365. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of Geography.

b) **Travel Award** - This award will provide funds to assist Geography students, who are or have been enrolled in Geography 364 and 365, to undertake a study-tour of China. The frequency of the study-tour will be determined by the Department of Geography. The selection of students will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of Geography. The general University requirement that award recipients must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session and enrol in a full program does not apply to this travel award.

**SEASPAR INTERNATIONAL LTD. SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to the student leading courses numbered 200 in any two of the following departments: Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics. The winner must continue his academic work at an approved university.

**THE VICTORIA LAPIDARY AND MINERAL SOCIETY SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual scholarship of \$150 will be awarded to a student with outstanding scholastic ability who has completed the introductory course in Geology and who intends to continue studies in this field. The selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Geography.

\***THE AJAIB SINGH SANGHA MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual scholarship of \$100 will be awarded to an outstanding student in Geography who has shown special proficiency in the course, The Geography of Southeast Asia. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Geography. The requirement that the award winner must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session and must enrol in a full program does not apply to this award.

### German

**AUSTRIAN GOVERNMENT BOOK PRIZES** — The Austrian Consulate awards book prizes to students in each undergraduate year showing proficiency in German studies.

**THE GERMAN CLUB JUBILEE DICTIONARY AWARD** — An award consisting of a German-English Dictionary will be awarded annually to a promising first or second-year student intending to continue German studies at the University of Victoria. The award was established by the University of Victoria German Club (1977-78), and is awarded by the Senate Committee on Awards after consultation with the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature.

\***THE J. BEATTIE MacLEAN SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and seventy-five dollars (\$175) awarded annually to a student of outstanding merit and promise in second or third year who intends to continue studies in German at the University of Victoria. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature.

**GOVERNMENT OF THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY BOOK PRIZES** — These book prizes, the gift of the Federal Republic of Germany through the Consulate General in Vancouver, are available for students in each undergraduate year showing proficiency in German studies.

**THE PRIZES OF THE AMBASSADOR OF SWITZERLAND TO CANADA** — These book prizes will be awarded to an outstanding student of French language and literature, to a student with high standing in German, and to an outstanding student in Italian.

\***THE CARL WEISSELBERGER MEMORIAL BOOK PRIZE** — To be awarded to a promising senior student in German on the recommendation of the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature.

### History

\***THE KATHLEEN AGNEW MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Two awards of two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) granted for the purpose of stimulating the study of the History of Canada.

**B.C. HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred dollars (\$100) awarded to the leading undergraduate student in a course on B.C. history.

**CANADIAN INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS (Victoria Branch) BOOK PRIZE** — An annual prize of fifty dollars (\$50) offered by the Victoria Branch, Canadian Institute of International Affairs in alternate years to: (1) the leading student in the History Department at the University of Victoria in a senior course dealing with Canada's foreign policy; (2) and the leading student in Political science 240.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



\***THE WILLARD E. IRELAND SCHOLARSHIP IN HISTORY** — A scholarship of approximately \$750 will be awarded annually to an outstanding student who has completed third year and is in a major or honours program in History. Preference will be given to a student specializing in Canadian History. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**LEON J. LADNER B.C. HISTORY SCHOLARSHIPS** — Two scholarships, one hundred dollars (\$100) to the best undergraduate student studying the History of British Columbia, and one hundred dollars (\$100) for the best graduating essay on the History of British Columbia.

\***LADNER BOOK PRIZE FOR THE STUDY OF THE HISTORY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA** — An annual book prize will be given to an outstanding student of the History of British Columbia. The winner will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

\***THE ALLAN AND ELIZABETH McKINNON SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be awarded to a senior student of high academic standing engaged in a Major or Honours program in Canadian history who would find it difficult to resume studies without financial aid. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**ROYAL UNITED SERVICES INSTITUTE OF VANCOUVER ISLAND BOOK PRIZES IN MILITARY HISTORY** — Book prizes to the total value of \$50 will be awarded annually to the two students with the highest academic standing in each of the Canadian and European Military History courses. The two winners and the prizes will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Professor teaching the two undergraduate military history courses involved.

\***THE NORA LUGRIN SHAW AND WENDELL BURRILL SHAW MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$225) to be awarded annually to the student of History who writes the best essay dealing with the Magna Carta, The Petition of Rights and The Bill of Rights as the Fountainhead of Constitutional Liberties. The award is to be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**UNITED EMPIRE LOYALISTS ASSOCIATION OF CANADA, (VICTORIA BRANCH), BOOK PRIZE IN CANADIAN HISTORY** — An annual book prize to be given an outstanding student of Canadian History in a senior level course. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**VICTORIA MUNICIPAL CHAPTER, I.O.D.E. SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) awarded to an outstanding student in Canadian History in any year.

### History in Art

\***THE FLORA HAMILTON BURNS SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual award of four hundred dollars (\$400), donated by Flora Hamilton Burns in memory of Emily Carr, is made to an outstanding student entering fourth year of the B.A. Program in History in Art with an announced intention of proceeding to further study in this discipline. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History in Art.

\***MARTLET CHAPTER, I.O.D.E. PRIZE FOR SCHOLARSHIP IN HISTORY IN ART** — An annual award of one hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) will be presented for excellence in History in Art. The winner will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of History in Art.

### Italian

**THE GOVERNMENT OF ITALY BOOK PRIZES** — These prizes, the gift of the Italian Government through the Consulate in Vancouver, are awarded annually for excellence in Italian. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies.

**THE PRIZES OF THE AMBASSADOR OF SWITZERLAND TO CANADA** — These book prizes will be awarded to an outstanding student of French language and literature, to a student with high standing in German, and to an outstanding student in Italian.

### Law

\***THE ANNIE CADBY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship, established by Louis F. Lindholm, is awarded annually to the student who attains the highest standing in the introductory course on Constitutional Law offered by the Faculty of Law. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The value of this award will be approximately \$350.

\***CREASE AND COMPANY SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW** — A scholarship to the value of full tuition is awarded to the student who stands highest in the second year of the LL.B. Program. The scholarship was established by the Victoria Law Firm of Crease and Company in honour of D.M. Gordon, Q.C.

\***THE ALLAN HIGENBOTTAM PRIZE** — The Prize is awarded annually to the student in the Faculty of Law who receives the highest standing in the Law, Legislation and Policy course. The endowment for this Prize was provided by the Province of British Columbia in memory of the late G. Allan Higenbottam, former Legislative Counsel of British Columbia. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The award will have a value of approximately \$200.

**THE LADNER DOWNS SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship in the amount of five hundred dollars (\$500), the gift of the firm of Ladner Downs, will be offered annually to a student in the first or second year of the Faculty of Law. The award will be made to a student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, has shown excellence in legal studies. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

\***THE LARS ALFRED LINDHOLM MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship, established by Louis F. Lindholm, is awarded annually to the student who attains the highest standing in the Labour Law course offered by the Faculty of Law. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The value of this award will be approximately \$350.

**THE LISSON, McCONNAN, BION, O'CONNOR AND PETERSON PRIZE** — A prize of four hundred dollars (\$400) will be awarded to the Law student who receives the highest grade in Commercial Transactions. The prize is awarded by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

\***MARTLET CHAPTER I.O.D.E. SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW** — An annual scholarship of one hundred twenty-five dollars (\$125) is awarded to the female student with the highest standing in the second year of the LL.B. Program. The scholarship was established by the Martlet Chapter of the I.O.D.E.

\***NATIVE STUDENT SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW** — An award of \$1,500 is made annually to an outstanding female native student entering the Faculty of Law at the University of Victoria. Preference will be given to a student with a demonstrated interest in the area of native women's rights. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

**THE H.A.D. OLIVER PRIZE IN CRIMINAL LAW** — The prize is awarded annually to a member of the graduating class in Law who has demonstrated outstanding academic achievement in the field of Criminal Law. The prize is awarded by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The value of this prize will be approximately \$150.

**THE THORSTEINSSON, MITCHELL, LITTLE, O'KEEFE AND DAVIDSON SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of \$200 will be awarded to the student obtaining the highest grade in the basic course in taxation offered in the Faculty of Law.

\***J. LYLE WILSON BOOK PRIZE IN LAW** — An annual award of \$40 is awarded to the Law Student who stands highest in the course in Administrative Law. The award is an honour of J. L. Wilson, formerly Solicitor of the B.C. Hydro and Power Authority on Vancouver Island.

\***THE WOOTTON SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW** — A scholarship will be awarded to a student who has completed, with high academic standing, the first or second year program in Law. The recipient shall have demonstrated proficiency in composition and legal research. The scholarship was endowed in 1976 by the Honourable Robert A. Wootton, former Justice of the Supreme Court of British Columbia, to honour members of the legal profession of his own family. The selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

### Mathematics

\***THE MARK E. MOONEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — An award of \$200 is made annually to an outstanding third year student in an Applied Mathematics and Physics Program. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Mathematics.

\***B. W. PEARSE SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Four scholarships of three hundred dollars (\$300) each will be awarded to the top year student enrolled in an honours course in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



\***THE WILLARD E. IRELAND SCHOLARSHIP IN HISTORY** — A scholarship of approximately \$750 will be awarded annually to an outstanding student who has completed third year and is in a major or honours program in History. Preference will be given to a student specializing in Canadian History. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**LEON J. LADNER B.C. HISTORY SCHOLARSHIPS** — Two scholarships, one hundred dollars (\$100) to the best undergraduate student studying the History of British Columbia, and one hundred dollars (\$100) for the best graduating essay on the History of British Columbia.

\***LADNER BOOK PRIZE FOR THE STUDY OF THE HISTORY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA** — An annual book prize will be given to an outstanding student of the History of British Columbia. The winner will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

\***THE ALLAN AND ELIZABETH McKINNON SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be awarded to a senior student of high academic standing engaged in a Major or Honours program in Canadian history who would find it difficult to resume studies without financial aid. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**ROYAL UNITED SERVICES INSTITUTE OF VANCOUVER ISLAND BOOK PRIZES IN MILITARY HISTORY** — Book prizes to the total value of \$50 will be awarded annually to the two students with the highest academic standing in each of the Canadian and European Military History courses. The two winners and the prizes will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Professor teaching the two undergraduate military history courses involved.

\***THE NORA LUGRIN SHAW AND WENDELL BURRILL SHAW MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$225) to be awarded annually to the student of History who writes the best essay dealing with the Magna Carta, The Petition of Rights and The Bill of Rights as the Fountainhead of Constitutional Liberties. The award is to be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**UNITED EMPIRE LOYALISTS ASSOCIATION OF CANADA, (VICTORIA BRANCH), BOOK PRIZE IN CANADIAN HISTORY** — An annual book prize to be given an outstanding student of Canadian History in a senior level course. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History.

**VICTORIA MUNICIPAL CHAPTER, I.O.D.E. SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) awarded to an outstanding student in Canadian History in any year.

### History in Art

\***THE FLORA HAMILTON BURNS SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual award of four hundred dollars (\$400), donated by Flora Hamilton Burns in memory of Emily Carr, is made to an outstanding student entering fourth year of the B.A. Program in History in Art with an announced intention of proceeding to further study in this discipline. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of History in Art.

\***MARTLET CHAPTER, I.O.D.E. PRIZE FOR SCHOLARSHIP IN HISTORY IN ART** — An annual award of one hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) will be presented for excellence in History in Art. The winner will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Department of History in Art.

### Italian

**THE GOVERNMENT OF ITALY BOOK PRIZES** — These prizes, the gift of the Italian Government through the Consulate in Vancouver, are awarded annually for excellence in Italian. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies.

**THE PRIZES OF THE AMBASSADOR OF SWITZERLAND TO CANADA** — These book prizes will be awarded to an outstanding student of French language and literature, to a student with high standing in German, and to an outstanding student in Italian.

### Law

\***THE ANNIE CADBY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship, established by Louis F. Lindholm, is awarded annually to the student who attains the highest standing in the introductory course on Constitutional Law offered by the Faculty of Law. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The value of this award will be approximately \$350.

\***CREASE AND COMPANY SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW** — A scholarship to the value of full tuition is awarded to the student who stands highest in the second year of the LL.B. Program. The scholarship was established by the Victoria Law Firm of Crease and Company in honour of D.M. Gordon, Q.C.

\***THE ALLAN HIGENBOTTAM PRIZE** — The Prize is awarded annually to the student in the Faculty of Law who receives the highest standing in the Law, Legislation and Policy course. The endowment for this Prize was provided by the Province of British Columbia in memory of the late G. Allan Higenbottam, former Legislative Counsel of British Columbia. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The award will have a value of approximately \$200.

**THE LADNER DOWNS SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship in the amount of five hundred dollars (\$500), the gift of the firm of Ladner Downs, will be offered annually to a student in the first or second year of the Faculty of Law. The award will be made to a student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, has shown excellence in legal studies. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

\***THE LARS ALFRED LINDHOLM MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship, established by Louis F. Lindholm, is awarded annually to the student who attains the highest standing in the Labour Law course offered by the Faculty of Law. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The value of this award will be approximately \$350.

**THE LISSON, McCONNAN, BION, O'CONNOR AND PETERSON PRIZE** — A prize of four hundred dollars (\$400) will be awarded to the Law student who receives the highest grade in Commercial Transactions. The prize is awarded by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

\***MARTLET CHAPTER I.O.D.E. SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW** — An annual scholarship of one hundred twenty-five dollars (\$125) is awarded to the female student with the highest standing in the second year of the LL.B. Program. The scholarship was established by the Martlet Chapter of the I.O.D.E.

\***NATIVE STUDENT SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW** — An award of \$1,500 is made annually to an outstanding female native student entering the Faculty of Law at the University of Victoria. Preference will be given to a student with a demonstrated interest in the area of native women's rights. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

**THE H.A.D. OLIVER PRIZE IN CRIMINAL LAW** — The prize is awarded annually to a member of the graduating class in Law who has demonstrated outstanding academic achievement in the field of Criminal Law. The prize is awarded by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law. The value of this prize will be approximately \$150.

**THE THORSTEINSSON, MITCHELL, LITTLE, O'KEEFE AND DAVIDSON SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of \$200 will be awarded to the student obtaining the highest grade in the basic course in taxation offered in the Faculty of Law.

\***J. LYLE WILSON BOOK PRIZE IN LAW** — An annual award of \$40 is awarded to the Law Student who stands highest in the course in Administrative Law. The award is an honour of J. L. Wilson, formerly Solicitor of the B.C. Hydro and Power Authority on Vancouver Island.

\***THE WOOTTON SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW** — A scholarship will be awarded to a student who has completed, with high academic standing, the first or second year program in Law. The recipient shall have demonstrated proficiency in composition and legal research. The scholarship was endowed in 1976 by the Honourable Robert A. Wootton, former Justice of the Supreme Court of British Columbia, to honour members of the legal profession of his own family. The selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Faculty of Law.

### Mathematics

\***THE MARK E. MOONEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — An award of \$200 is made annually to an outstanding third year student in an Applied Mathematics and Physics Program. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Mathematics.

\***B. W. PEARSE SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Four scholarships of three hundred dollars (\$300) each will be awarded to the top year student enrolled in an honours course in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



**SEASPAN INTERNATIONAL LTD. SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to the student leading courses numbered 200 in any two of the following departments: Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics. The winner must continue his academic work at an approved university.

### Music

\***THE HARRY AND FRANCES MARR ADASKIN SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC HISTORY** — An annual award of two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) given in honour of these distinguished Canadian musicians by Miss Rivkah Isaacs. The scholarship is awarded to an outstanding music history major entering the final year of undergraduate study and planning to go on to graduate study in musicology. In the case of two equally gifted candidates, need is to be the determining factor. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon recommendation of the faculty members of the School of Music.

\***THE MURRAY AND FRANCIS JAMES ADASKIN SCHOLARSHIP IN VIOLIN OR VIOLA** — An annual award of two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) given in honour of these distinguished Canadian musicians by Miss Rivkah Isaacs. The scholarship is awarded to a student violinist or violist entering the third or fourth year of study in the performance program. In the case of two equally gifted candidates, need is to be the determining factor. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the faculty members of the School of Music.

\***THE HAROLD BECKWITH MEMORIAL BOOK PRIZE IN MUSIC** — Given in memory of Harold Arthur Beckwith by his family. Awarded to a graduating Bachelor of Music student for excellence in music. Selection to be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music.

\***THE IDA HALPERN MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual award of two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) given in honour of Dr. Ida Halpern by Miss Rivkah Isaacs. The scholarship is awarded to an outstanding student entering the third or fourth year of study toward the Bachelor of Music degree, and who is engaged in study of Western Canadian music, especially of the Western Indians. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music.

**THE HARBORD SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC** — An annual scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500), donated by Mr. and Mrs. Justin V. Harbord, will be available to an outstanding student in the second, third, or fourth year of study for the Bachelor of Music degree. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards in consultation with the School of Music.

\***PERFORMANCE SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC** — One or more awards are made annually to student(s) for outstanding achievement in performance. The recipients may be newly admitted or returning students. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music's Performance faculty.

\***THE DOUGLAS ROSS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — An award is made annually to a student for outstanding achievement in piano performance. The recipient may be a new or a returning student. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Music.

\***THE REBECCA AND ESTHER LAZARUS SCHOLARSHIPS IN MUSIC** — Two annual awards each of \$225 made available by Miss Rivkah Isaacs for outstanding performers entering the third or fourth year of the University music program. One is to be given to a singer in memory of Rebecca Lazarus Isaacs, and the other is to be given to a pianist in memory of Esther Lazarus Levy. In the case of two equally gifted candidates for either or both of the above, need is to be the determining factor. Selection of the recipients will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the faculty members of the School of Music.

\***THE TAYLOR SCHOLARSHIP IN MUSIC** — An annual scholarship will be available to an outstanding student in any year of study for the Bachelor of Music degree. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the School of Music. The award is presented in honour of Dr. M. G. Taylor, the first President of the University of Victoria, and Mrs. Taylor, and is administered by the University of Victoria Foundation. If funds permit, additional awards may be made.

**SCHOOL OF MUSIC FACULTY STRING AWARDS** — Awards made on the recommendation of the School of Music faculty, subject to approval by the Senate Committee on Awards, given annually or as funds permit to outstanding violinists, violists, cellists, or double bassists, in recognition of performance ability. In cases of equal performance skill, need should be the determining factor. The awards are named in recognition of School of Music faculty who made personal contributions to inaugurate this fund, but it is further supplemented through proceeds from scholarship concerts and other sources. The number and size of such awards will be determined annually by the School Faculty.

\***ST. JUDE SCHOLARSHIP** — One or more awards are made annually to student(s) for outstanding achievement in voice/opera. The recipients may be newly admitted or returning students. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the School of Music.

**THE VICTORIA COUNCIL, KNIGHTS OF COLUMBUS MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual scholarship of one hundred dollars (\$100) will be awarded to a student demonstrating outstanding achievement in the School of Music. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the recommendation of the School of Music.

### Nursing

\***THE ROBERT S. EVANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Seven scholarships of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be awarded annually to academically outstanding students who intend to continue their studies at the University of Victoria, as follows:

- One scholarship to a student in each of the Programs: Child Care, Nursing, and Social Work, on the recommendation of the respective Directors;
- One scholarship to a student who has completed Year III in an Astronomy program;
- Three scholarships for award within the student body at large.

If no suitable candidates can be found in categories (a) or (b), additional awards can be made in category (c).

**THE RICKER NURSING SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred dollars (\$200) to be awarded annually to a student who has completed the first year of the program with good grades and who has demonstrated potential to provide leadership within a professional role. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Nursing.

### Pacific Studies

**THE JAMES BOUTILIER PACIFIC STUDIES TRAVEL AWARD** — An annual travel award to be given to an outstanding student enrolled in a General Program or Major Program in Pacific Studies. The award will reimburse the student to a maximum of \$1,000 for expenses incurred during a study-tour of the South Pacific region, to be taken during the Summer Session. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Centre for Pacific and Oriental Studies. The requirement that the award winner must return to the University of Victoria in the next regular session and must enrol in a full program does not apply to this award.

### Philosophy

\***THE DAVID KAPLAN BOOK PRIZE IN HONOURS PHILOSOPHY** — Offered annually to the student graduating in Honours Philosophy with the highest standing in those philosophy courses required for the Degree.

**THE ANN TERESA WOODS BOOK PRIZE IN PHILOSOPHY** — Offered annually to the student graduating with a Major in Philosophy with the highest standing in those philosophy courses required for the Degree.

**THE XI NU CHAPTER, BETA SIGMA PHI SORORITY ANNUAL PRIZE** — Seventy-five dollars (\$75) to be awarded to a promising and deserving woman student in the third year of a course or courses in Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology, and proceeding to further university work, for books to be chosen in consultation with the winner.

### Physics

**THE BRITISH COLUMBIA TELEPHONE COMPANY SCHOLARSHIP** — Six hundred dollars (\$600) awarded to a student of first or second year for excellence in Physics. The winner must continue university studies.

\***B. W. PEARSE SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Four scholarships of three hundred dollars (\$300) each will be awarded to the top year student enrolled in an honours course in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics.

**SEASPAN INTERNATIONAL LTD. SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) awarded annually to the student leading courses numbered 200 in any two of the following departments: Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics. The winner must continue his academic work at an approved university.

### Political Science

**CANADIAN INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS (Victoria Branch) BOOK PRIZE** — An annual prize of fifty dollars (\$50) offered by the Victoria Branch, Canadian Institute of International Affairs in alternate years to: (1) the leading student in the History Department at the University of Victoria in a senior course dealing with Canada's foreign policy; (2) and the leading student in Political Science 240.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



**THE LADY LAURIER CLUB BOOK PRIZE** — An award for the purchase of books is made annually to the top female student in the third year of a Political Science program. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Political Science.

**THE LADY LAURIER CLUB SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be awarded annually by the Lady Laurier Club of Oak Bay to a worthy and deserving student entering fourth year at the University and undertaking a course in Political Science.

**\*THE ROBERT LORNE STANFIELD BOOK PRIZES IN POLITICAL SCIENCE** — To be awarded to the top two students in each of Political Science 100 and Political Science 360.

### Psychology

**THE W. H. GADDES SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of three hundred and fifty dollars (\$350) will be awarded annually to a third or fourth year student in a major or honours program in Psychology, which includes at least one course in each of the physiological and the psychological bases of human development. The recipient may continue studies at the University of Victoria or at some other recognized university. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Psychology.

**ROTARY CLUB OF SAANICH SCHOLARSHIP** — Two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) to be awarded annually to the full-time third year student who obtains the highest standing in two upper year Psychology courses and is continuing studies at the University of Victoria or at some other recognized university.

**THE B.C. PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION GOLD MEDAL** — Awarded annually to a graduating student in the Honours Psychology program who has demonstrated outstanding achievement in the study of Psychology.

**THE XI NU CHAPTER, BETA SIGMA PHI SORORITY ANNUAL PRIZE** — Seventy-five dollars (\$75) to be awarded to a promising and deserving woman student in the third year of a course or courses in Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology, and proceeding to further university work, for books to be chosen in consultation with the winner.

### Russian

**\*THE MICHAEL DANE MEMORIAL BOOK PRIZE IN RUSSIAN** — An annual book prize will be given to the top student in first year Russian who proposes to continue the study of Russian for at least one further year at the University. The winner and the prize will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Slavonic Studies.

**\*THE J. B. WOOD BOOK PRIZE IN RUSSIAN** — An annual book prize will be given to the top student in first year Russian who proposes to continue the study of Russian for at least one further year at the University. The winner and the prize will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Slavonic Studies.

### Serbo-Croatian

**GOVERNMENT OF THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF YUGOSLAVIA BOOK PRIZE** — An annual book prize will be awarded to the best student in Serbo-Croatian. Selection to be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Slavonic Studies.

### Social Work

**BRITISH COLUMBIA ASSOCIATION OF SOCIAL WORKERS PRIZE** — A prize of two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) is awarded annually to an outstanding student who has completed the first year of the program in the School of Social Work. The selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Social Work.

**\*THE ROBERT S. EVANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIPS** — Seven scholarships of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be awarded annually to academically outstanding students who intend to continue their studies at the University of Victoria, as follows:

- One scholarship to a student in each of the Programs: Child Care, Nursing, and Social Work, on the recommendation of the respective Directors;
- One scholarship to a student who has completed Year III in an Astronomy program;
- Three scholarships for award within the student body at large.

If no suitable candidates can be found in categories (a) or (b), additional awards can be made in category (c).

### Sociology

**THE XI NU CHAPTER, BETA SIGMA PHI SORORITY ANNUAL PRIZE** — Seventy-five dollars (\$75) to be awarded to a promising and deserving woman student in the third year of a course or courses in Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology, and proceeding to further university work, for books to be chosen in consultation with the winner.

**\*THE VICTORIA UNIT OF NATIONAL COUNCIL OF JEWISH WOMEN BOOK PRIZE** — A prize will be given to the best student taking Sociology 335 (Minority and Ethnic Group Relations). The winner will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Sociology.

### Spanish

**THE SPANISH GOVERNMENT BOOK PRIZE** — Awarded to the best student in a senior Spanish course. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies.

### Theatre

**\*CRESTVIEW-CHELSEA THEATRE AWARD** — An award of two hundred and seventy-five dollars (\$275) will be offered at the discretion of the Department of Theatre to a promising and deserving student in Theatre who is continuing at the University of Victoria.

**\*GWEN DOWNES MEMORIAL BOOK PRIZE** — Awarded to the student who gives the best performance in a university play.

**\*THE DOROTHY SOMERSET SCHOLARSHIP IN THEATRE** — An annual scholarship of two hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$225), made available by Miss Rivkah Isaacs of Victoria, will be awarded to that third or fourth year student who, in the opinion of the Department of Theatre, displays outstanding talent and devotion to any branch of theatre work. A third-year student must use the award to complete fourth-year studies at the University of Victoria Theatre Department; a fourth-year student is allowed the option of furthering studies at a recognized school of theatre, such as the National Theatre School or the Royal Academy of Dramatic Art. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the Department of Theatre.

## SECTION 4

### UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS FOR WHICH APPLICATION MUST BE MADE AT THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

These awards are open only to students who attend the University of Victoria in the Winter Session specified in this calendar. Application for these awards must be made before April 30, unless otherwise indicated, on forms available in the Office of the Administrative Registrar.

**THE ALAN BOAG SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of one thousand dollars (\$1,000), the gift of the trustees of a fund established by the late Alan Boag, is available for a student who is taking his major work in History, Economics, Law, Political Science, or Sociology. This scholarship, which is open to graduates, or to undergraduates who have completed at least two years at the University, will be awarded for the best essay or report on some aspect of socialism. In making the award special consideration will be given for originality in analysis and treatment. The award will be made on the

recommendation of a Selection Committee representing each of the areas of study mentioned above. If no essay reaches a required standard, the award will be withheld. Students intending to compete for this scholarship must obtain the approval of their essay subject from the Department of Political Science. Essays must be submitted not later than April 30.

**THE L. AND G. BUTLER SCHOLARSHIPS FOR THE DISABLED** — Two awards of five hundred dollars (\$500) are made annually on the basis of academic performance to disabled students attending the University of Victoria. The recipients may be newly admitted or returning students. Students interested in this scholarship should refer to the paragraph on undergraduate scholarship eligibility in the General Regulations (page 1). Application forms may be obtained from the Office of the Administrative Registrar and must be submitted by April 30. Selection of the recipients will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



**THE CANADIAN UNION OF PUBLIC EMPLOYEES SCHOLARSHIPS** — C.U.P.E. will make available the sum of six hundred dollars (\$600) to provide scholarships for two deserving and promising students at the University of Victoria who are continuing their studies here. The selection will be made on the basis of academic standing. These scholarships are open only to sons and daughters of members of contributing locals of the Canadian Union of Public Employees of the Greater Victoria area. Recipients will be selected by the Committee on Awards in consultation with officials of the C.U.P.E. Scholarship Fund.

**THE CHEVRON CANADA LIMITED SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship in the amount of \$1,000 (one thousand dollars) has been made available by Chevron Canada Limited to a student entering the final year of an undergraduate program. In making the award, preference will be given to candidates who graduated from a Secondary School in British Columbia and who intend to pursue a career in business. Recipients of this award may not simultaneously hold other major awards. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards in consultation with representatives from the Company.

**LUCY AND MARGARET CORBET SCHOLARSHIP** — Five hundred dollars (\$500) awarded annually to a student who has completed pre-medical studies at the University of Victoria and is proceeding to medical school in September. Selection of the winner will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards on the basis of sound academic achievement and demonstrated financial need. Candidates must provide written acceptance of their entry into an approved medical school.

**THE NORMAN LIDSTER AWARD** — An award of up to one hundred dollars (\$100) will be given annually to a blind student in any year of any faculty the purchase of special equipment or books. The award is made in memory of Norman Lidster, who authored several books despite being both blind and paraplegic. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

**THE OLIVER PRENTICE MEMORIAL — SAANICH ROTARY SCHOLARSHIP** — Three hundred dollars (\$300) awarded annually to a student of outstanding merit and promise and qualities of character indicating worthiness to hold the scholarship, who is planning a business career and is continuing his studies at a recognized university or is articled to a chartered accountant, or C.G.A. Selection of the student is to be made by the Committee on Awards of the University of Victoria. Applications must be submitted before April 30.

**UNITED NATIONS ASSOCIATION (VICTORIA BRANCH) SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred dollars (\$100) awarded annually to a student entering third or fourth year with a high academic standing who has actively

contributed to the educational work of the United Nations Association. Selection will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards in consultation with the Executive of the United Nations Association (Victoria Branch).

**\*THE UNIVERSITY CHALLENGE SCHOLARSHIPS** — One or more scholarships to a total of \$550 to be awarded annually from funds won on the CTV Television Program "University Challenge" by Victoria teams. The fund was started in 1971 by a team consisting of Glen Paruk, Robert McDougall, Denis Johnston and Bruce Izard, coached by Professor Alfred Loft. The selection will be made by a joint Student-Faculty Committee under the Senate Committee on Awards on the basis of outstanding service by the candidate to the community and/or the University, coupled with proven high academic ability. Students may apply directly to the Committee or be nominated by a second party but the application must bear the nominee's signature and be accompanied by a letter from the nominator or nominee describing the nominee's qualifications to hold the scholarship.

**THE VICTORIA MEDICAL SOCIETY SCHOLARSHIP** — Five hundred dollars (\$500) is available to a student who wishes to pursue a career in Medicine, has completed at least two years of study at the University of Victoria, and is proceeding to a medical school in Canada next September. Candidates must possess those qualities of character and mind which will lead to success as a medical practitioner, and must have demonstrated sound academic achievement, with at least Second Class standing. Financial need will also be considered. Candidates must provide written acceptance of their entry into an approved medical school. The award will be made by a committee consisting of representatives from the Committee on Awards of the University and the Victoria Medical Society Scholarship Committee, and will be paid through the Bursar of the medical school involved. The successful candidate will be notified in August. The award will be forfeited if the candidate has not entered medical school by January 1982, at the latest. Application forms are available from, and must be returned to, the Office of the Administrative Registrar before April 30.

**VICTORIA MUNICIPAL CHAPTER IMPERIAL ORDER OF THE DAUGHTERS OF THE EMPIRE SCHOLARSHIP** — One hundred dollars (\$100) awarded annually to a first year student who is the child of a veteran of World War I or World War II. The recipient of the Scholarship must be recommended for general proficiency and worth by the Faculty, and must continue university work into the second year.

**VICTORIA REAL ESTATE BOARD AWARDS** — Five hundred dollars (\$500) awarded annually as a scholarship, and five hundred dollars awarded annually as a bursary, to students registered at the University of Victoria who are dependents of Members of The Real Estate Board of The Victoria Society of Real Estate Salesmen. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards.

## SECTION 5

### UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS ADMINISTERED BY THE UNIVERSITY AWARDS COMMITTEE, THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA, 2075 WESBROOK PLACE, VANCOUVER, B.C. V6T 1W5

Students who submit applications for scholarships to the University of British Columbia and who are competing on the basis of attendance at the University of Victoria, must forward an official transcript of their academic record at the University of Victoria, preferably accompanying the application.

**Scholarships which must be applied for by July 1 unless otherwise stated.**

**C.W. DEANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of \$150, established by the Women's Auxiliary to the Canadian Paraplegic Association, B.C. Division, is offered annually to paraplegic students, or sons and daughters of paraplegics. This scholarship will be available to a student beginning or continuing studies in one of the universities in British Columbia. Preference will be given to a student beginning or continuing his studies in engineering. The award will be made to a student with a good academic record.

**THE EARL KINNEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — This scholarship in the amount of \$250 has been made available by the Graphic Arts International Union, Local 210, to students enrolled in a full academic program of

studies at The University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria or Simon Fraser University at the second year level or higher. To be eligible, an applicant must be a member, or the son, daughter, or legal ward of a member in good standing of the Union. Those who wish to be considered must give full details of their own or their parents' membership in the Union. The award will normally be made to the applicant with the highest standing as determined by the University Awards Committee, U.B.C.

**THE INTERNATIONAL LONGSHOREMEN'S AND WAREHOUSEMEN'S UNION UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS** — Three scholarships of \$350 each are offered to members, sons and daughters of members, in good standing, of the International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union. They are open to students in attendance at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, the British Columbia Institute of Technology, or any regional college in British Columbia who will continue in a full program of studies in the next session in an undergraduate faculty. These scholarships will normally be awarded to the candidates with the highest standing as determined by the results of the Final Sessional Examinations conducted in April by the named institutions. The donors reserve the right to withhold awards if the academic standing of candidates is not sufficiently high or to re-award scholarships if winners receive other scholarships of substantial value.

\*Administered by the University of Victoria Foundation.



**THE DR. H.B. KING MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN EDUCATION** — This scholarship of \$300 has been established by the Association of British Columbia School Superintendents as a memorial to Dr. H.B. King, who from 1939 to 1945 was Chief Inspector of Schools for British Columbia. For many years prior to 1939 Dr. King also served the Province of British Columbia with distinction and devotion as a teacher and principal, and as a technical adviser with the Ministry of Education. This scholarship will be awarded to a student who is preceeding to a degree or certificate in the teaching field and is taking a full course in the *second year* at any recognized Faculty of Education in a B.C. university. The award will be made on the basis of academic standing, personal qualities, interest and participation in school and community affairs, aptitude for teaching, and other factors.

**THE THOMAS P. MAYES SCHOLARSHIP** — In memory of Thomas P. Mayes, who until his death in 1968, served as secretary of the Union, the International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union offers an undergraduate scholarship of \$350 to members, and sons and daughters of members, in good standing. The terms and conditions of award are the same as for the three International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union Undergraduate Scholarship, described elsewhere in this section.

**THE ANNE WESBROOK SCHOLARSHIP** — This scholarship in the amount of \$500, given by the Faculty Women's Club of the University of B.C., is open to: a woman student who has obtained a baccalaureate degree from this University and is continuing her studies either at the professional or graduate level at this University or any other approved university; or a woman who after third year is proceeding directly to a professional degree in medicine, dentistry or law at this University or any other approved university.

#### UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS ADMINISTERED BY OTHER INSTITUTIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS

**ANDRES WINES LTD. SCHOLARSHIP** — A scholarship of five hundred dollars (\$500) will be awarded to an undergraduate student at The University of British Columbia, Simon Fraser University, or University of Victoria. This award will be made to a student who is the son or daughter of an employee of Andres Wines or grape grower shipping to Andres Wines. If no one is available in this category it will be awarded to a student who will undertake a project in the field of winemaking either in Microbiology, Engineering, Chemistry, Agriculture or Economics. Application forms are available from Andres Wines (B.C.) Ltd. at 2120 Vintner Street, Port Moody, British Columbia V3H 1W8 and should be submitted no later than August 30. The award will be made by the donor.

**THE BAY SERVICE AWARD** — A Service Award offered by The Bay (Victoria) is open in competition to students completing Third Years Arts and proceeding to a higher year. Preference will be given to students interested in Department Store careers. To be eligible for this award applicants must qualify in respect to academic standing, ability and personality, and should be considering possible employment with the Bay on graduation. Under terms of the award, employment with the Bay will be guaranteed during the summer vacation preceding the fourth year at the University of Victoria. Subject to satisfactory performance, a winner will, on graduation, be given an opportunity to apply for an executive career with the Company. Interested students should apply to the Personnel Manager, The Bay, not later than March 15. Selection will be made by a representative of The Bay.

**ELIZABETH BENTLEY EASTERN STAR SCHOLARSHIPS** — The Order of the Eastern Star offers annually a number of scholarships to students who have completed at least two years of University courses. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of need, marks and difficulty of courses. Persons eligible are members, wives, husbands, fathers, mothers, sisters, brothers, sons, daughters, grandchildren or step-children of members of the Order of the Eastern Star of B.C. Applications should be sent to the local Eastern Star secretary by July 15.

**RAYMOND CREPAULT, Q.C. MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — In memory of Raymond Crepault, Q.C. and to commemorate his accomplishments and his special contribution to the Canadian broadcasting industry, as well as to emphasize his deep commitment, as a French Canadian, to the unity of Canada, the Raymond Crepault estate, Radio-mutuel and The Canadian Association of Broadcasters are pleased to announce the creation of a scholarship to be granted to a person wishing to complete his training in journalism or communications with a view to subsequent service in electronic journalism (radio and/or television). This is an annual award of \$2,500 which Radiomutuel will present on the occasion of the Annual meeting of the Canadian Association of Broadcasters. It is offered to any French speaking Canadian citizen interested in improving his or her skills in the area of electronic journalism (radio and/or television), through university training or the equivalent thereof, on a full-time basis, in a Canadian institution.

Nominations will be accepted from persons meeting any of the following requirements.

- University graduation in any discipline (first degree).
- University graduation or current studies in communications or journalism (first degree).
- Graduation in broadcasting (radio and TV) technology from a technical institute of recognized standing or the equivalent thereof.
- Current employment in broadcasting but wishing to complete training in this field.

Relevant experience in electronic journalism or any related field could be a major asset.

A selection board of three persons appointed by the Canadian Association of Broadcasters, with the approval of Radiomutuel, will take the following factors into consideration.

1. The candidate's background.
2. The candidate's motivation.
3. Recommendations submitted by the candidate's professor, colleagues or employer, as the case may be;
4. The ability of the candidate to begin, and more particularly, to complete such studies;
5. The candidate's financial need;
6. Whether the candidate is, or not, a Canadian citizen.

The scholarship may be renewed for an additional year, according to the validity of the research project or that of the course content.

All applications must be submitted no later than February 28 of each year (as indicated by the postmark) to the Canadian Association of Broadcasters.

Additional information and application forms may be obtained from Mlle. Danielle Langlais, Canadian Association of Broadcasters, P.O. Box 627, Station "B", Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5S2.

**FEDERATION OF FRANCO-COLUMBIANS SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual scholarship of \$1,000, awarded by the Federation of Franco-Columbians to a candidate wishing to undertake a year of study in a French-language university, preferably in Canada. Priority will be given to a student registered at a British Columbia university, having completed the equivalent of two full years of university study, having sufficient knowledge of French to study profitably at a French language university, intending to teach in the Province of British Columbia. Applications should be addressed to the Secretary of the Scholarship Committee, Federation of Franco-Columbians, 1013-B Brunette, Maillardville, B.C. The application must include: a letter in which the candidate outlines his reasons for applying, a copy of his academic transcript, two letters of recommendation to be sent directly to the Secretary of the Scholarship Committee. Applications must be received by March 1.

**MUNGO MARTIN MEMORIAL AWARDS** — Will be made annually from the proceeds of the Mungo Martin Memorial Fund, raised by public subscription under the sponsorship of the B.C. Indian Arts Society of Victoria, B.C. These awards commemorate Mungo Martin, the late Kwakiutl chief, artist, philosopher and carver, who did so much to revive appreciation of Indian art and traditions of the Northwest Coast. The Fund is administered by a Board of Trustees appointed by the said Society for this purpose. The Board of Trustees is the sole authority adjudicating awards and its decisions are final. Awards are to be made in any amount or amounts in any year within the limitations of available funds at the sole discretion of the Trustees. (Awards are normally expected to be from \$50 to \$300.) The purpose of the awards is to assist people of Indian racial background in arts, handicrafts, and other worthy endeavours. Particular emphasis is made to those who seek to do creative work to further the artistic heritage of the Indian peoples, whether it be in painting, carving, music and dance, folklore, or language. While age and circumstances of qualifying candidates may vary considerably, preference will be given to young people.

Candidates for awards must be of Indian racial background and must be domiciled in the Province of British Columbia at the time of application. The recipient of an award may apply for a further award in a subsequent year.

Applications for awards should be made on forms provided by the Board of Trustees and may be mailed at any time for consideration to the following address: The Board of Trustees, Mungo Martin Memorial Awards Fund, c/o Mrs. H. Esselmont, Chairman, 3190 Rutledge Street, Victoria, B.C. Board meetings will be held at the call of the Chair early in the year and late in the summer.

**THE WILLIAM MCCALLUM MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — The William McCallum Memorial Scholarship for the study of Law was established in 1977 in recognition of the contributions and many years of service given to Dawson College by the late William McCallum, Chairman of the Board of Governors from 1971 to 1977. This scholarship is awarded annually to a graduate of Dawson College entering, or already studying, Law. The scholarship is renewable in the amount of \$400 per year, for a maximum of four years.



The William McCallum Memorial Scholarship will be awarded to students who show high probability of both responsible citizenship and academic and professional success. The basis for selecting winners is as follows: scholarship, character, leadership and community involvement.

Interested students should submit an application to the William McCallum Scholarship Committee, c/o the Registrar, Dawson College, 485 McGill Street, Montreal H2Y 2H4, before May 1. All official transcripts of credit other than those from Dawson College must be received before an application will be considered. Proof of admission to Law school must be provided by May 30.

**THE RHODES SCHOLARSHIPS** — The Rhodes Trustees offer annually for award in the Province of British Columbia one Rhodes Scholarship of the value of approximately £1,550 per annum. This stipend consists of a direct payment to the University and the Scholar's College of approved fees plus a maintenance allowance of £900 per annum paid directly to the Scholar. The sum provided should be sufficient to enable a Scholar to meet necessary expenses for term-time and vacations but those who can afford to supplement it to a modest extent from their own resources are advised to do so.

The Scholarship is tenable ordinarily for two years at Oxford University. A third year (at Oxford or elsewhere abroad) may be authorized in proper cases.

A candidate must be a Canadian citizen or British subject (male or female) and have been ordinarily a resident of Canada for at least five years by October 1, 1981. A Rhodes Scholarship is forfeited by marriage after election, or during a scholar's first year of residence. Thereafter a Rhodes Scholar may marry and retain the stipend if the scholar is able to give appropriate assurance of support and accommodation for the spouse.

A candidate must be at least 19 but under 25 years of age on October 1, 1981.

A candidate must have completed an undergraduate degree by October 1, 1981.

A candidate may compete in a province in which he is eligible under either (a) or (b) below:

- The province in which he is ordinarily resident. If he is ordinarily resident in the Northwest Territories he may compete in a province in which he is eligible under (b) or, if there is no such province, in Nova Scotia or New Brunswick.
- The province in which his university study has taken place, provided that if he is ordinarily resident outside Newfoundland he may not compete in Newfoundland.

In that section of the will in which he defined the general type of scholar he desired, Mr. Rhodes mentioned four groups of qualities, the first two of which he considered most important:

- Literary and scholastic attainments;
- Qualities of truth, courage, devotion to duty, sympathy, kindliness, unselfishness, and fellowship;
- Exhibition of moral force of character and of instincts to lead and to take an interest in his fellows;
- Physical vigor, as shown by fondness for and success in outdoor sports.

Some definite quality of distinction, whether in intellect or character, or both, is the most important requirement for a Rhodes Scholarship, and it is upon this that Committees will insist. Success in being elected to office in student organizations may or may not be evidence of leadership in the true sense of the word. Mr. Rhodes evidently regarded leadership as consisting of moral courage and an interest in one's fellow men quite as much as in the more aggressive qualities. Physical vigour is an essential qualification for a Rhodes Scholarship, but athletic prowess is of less importance than the moral qualities developed in playing outdoor games. Financial need does not give a special claim to a Scholarship. A candidate for a Scholarship is required to make application by October 25, 1981, and if elected, to go to Oxford in October 1982. Further information concerning the Scholarship and the opportunities for study at Oxford University may be obtained from Sholto Heberton, 1830-505 Burrard Street, Vancouver 1, B.C.

**ROTARY FOUNDATION** — The newest educational activity of the Rotary Foundation, Undergraduate Scholarships are awarded to outstanding young men and women for one academic year of undergraduate study abroad.

A candidate for a 1983-84 Scholarship must be: unmarried; between the ages of 18 and 24 inclusive as of July 1, 1982, and have completed two years of undergraduate university-level work but not have attained the bachelor's degree or equivalent at the time he begins his Scholarship year. He must be a citizen of the country in which his permanent residence and sponsoring Rotary club are located.

In this and all other programs of the Rotary Foundation, a Rotarian, a

dependent of a Rotarian, a child, a stepchild, grandchild, brother or sister of a Rotarian, or any spouse thereof, is ineligible for an award.

An Undergraduate Scholarship covers the cost of round trip transportation between the Scholar's home and place of study, registration, tuition, laboratory and other school fees, necessary books and educational supplies, meals and lodging, incidental living costs, limited educational travel during the Scholarship year and, in specified instances, intensive language training in the country of study prior to the beginning of the regular academic year.

Awards may be made for study in any field, but not for independent or unsupervised research. Undergraduate Scholarships are awarded for one academic year of study in another country. They are not granted to students to continue studies already begun in a country. It is not expected or intended that an Undergraduate Scholarship will be used as part of a longer period of study abroad. In many cases it is not possible to obtain academic credit for work done during the Scholarship year. Each candidate should ascertain for himself, in advance, whether it will be possible to receive credit for courses taken or work completed during the year abroad.

Application for an Undergraduate Scholarship must be made through a Rotary club in the district in which the applicant's permanent residence is located or the district in which is located the school at which he is studying at the time of his application. The sponsoring Rotary club will provide the necessary application forms and explanatory literature. Rotary clubs may obtain this material from their district governor or the secretariat of Rotary International in December of each year. Application forms must be completed and returned to the Rotary Club by March 1, 1982.

**ROYAL CANADIAN LEGION (PACIFIC COMMAND) BURSARY/SCHOLARSHIPS** — The Legion (Pacific Command), offers annually a number of awards for students proceeding from high school to university, and some awards to students entering second, third and fourth year. These bursary/scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic standing, financial need, and participation and achievement in student and community affairs. Preference is given to sons and daughters of deceased, disabled, or other veterans, but applications from other worthy students are also considered. Further information may be obtained from Royal Canadian Legion, 3026 Arbutus Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6J 3Z2. The deadline date for applications is May 31.

**IRENE SAMUEL SCHOLARSHIP** — Scholarships of at least \$300 are awarded annually to people who are qualified to enter an accredited University in order to further their education in Teacher Training and/or Judaic Studies. Upon completion of their studies their intent must be to teach Hebrew and/or Judaic Studies in a Jewish School in Canada for a minimum of two years.

Candidates should have a good Jewish and general educational background and broad extra-curricular activities and interests. Mature students returning to their studies or those wishing to upgrade their qualifications are also eligible. Financial need as well as academic achievement will be considered.

Further information and applications are available upon request from: NATIONAL COUNCIL OF JEWISH WOMEN OF CANADA, 1111 Finch Avenue West, Suite 401, Downsview, Ontario M3J 2E5.

**THE SONS OF NORWAY SCHOLARSHIPS** — Three Scholarships of \$600 each are offered by Sons of Norway Foundations in Canada to students who have shown interest in Norwegian Culture, History or Language. They are open to students who show evidence of sound academic performance and financial need. The awards are tenable at any recognized Junior College, Vocational Institute, or University in B.C. and can be for any study year. Forward application, not later than July 30, to Sons of Norway Foundation in Canada, No. 905-935 Marine Drive, West Vancouver, B.C. V7T 1A7.

**THE J.M. WARREN SCHOLARSHIP** — The British Columbia Cancer Foundation has established a Scholarship to honour Mr. Jack M. Warren in recognition of his many years of distinguished service as Administrator of the British Columbia Cancer Institute and as Comptroller to the British Columbia Cancer Foundation.

The Scholarship of \$2,000 will be offered annually to support advanced study or training in cancer treatment and control, including the administration of cancer programs.

Candidates should apply to the Bursary, Scholarship and Awards Committee, British Columbia Cancer Foundation, 2636 Heather Street, Vancouver, B.C. V5Z 3J3, prior to December 1, setting out their plan of study and submitting a transcript of their academic record. Candidates must also submit their names, addresses and telephone numbers of two individuals who are familiar with their academic or professional ability, and who have been asked to submit letters of recommendation directly to the Bursary, Scholarship and Awards Committee.



**THE ROYAL WESTMINSTER REGIMENT ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP** — Two scholarships of \$250 each, the gift of the Royal Westminster Regiment Association, will be awarded annually to worthy and deserving students who are continuing their formal education beyond secondary school in recognized institutions of higher learning in any place within Canada or outside Canada. To be eligible, applicants must be direct descendants, male or female, of a member of the Royal Westminster Regiment Association, of a member of the Royal Westminster Regiment CA (M) or one of those battalions which the Royal Westminster Regiment perpetuates, i.e. the 47th, 104th or 131st. The scholarships are also open to applicants who are at the time of application serving members of the Royal Westminster Regiment. The applicants may be in their final year of secondary school or any year of post-secondary study, and may be resident in any place within Canada or outside Canada. The basis of the award will be academic standing in previous studies and need of financial assistance. The Application for Scholarship Form is obtainable from the Scholarship Committee, The Royal Westminster Regiment Association, Box 854, New Westminster, B.C. The cut-off date for applications is July 31.

**THE WOMAN'S INSTITUTE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN HOME ECONOMICS** — A scholarship of \$250 will be awarded annually by the Woman's Institute of B.C. It is available to the daughter of a member of the Institute. The member must have in good standing for at least three years. Preference is given to a student registering at The University of British Columbia toward a degree in Home Economics. Application by letter from the Institute to the Secretary-Treasurer, Provincial Board, B.C. Woman's Institute, 545 Superior Street, Victoria, B.C., must be received before July 15.

**THE WOMAN'S INSTITUTE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN AGRICULTURE** — A scholarship of \$250 will be awarded annually by the Woman's Institute of B.C. It is available to the son or daughter of a member of the Institute. The member must have been in good standing for at least three years. Preference is given to a student registering at The University of British Columbia toward a degree in Agriculture. Application by letter from the Institute to the Secretary-Treasurer, Provincial Board, B.C. Woman's Institute, 545 Superior Street, Victoria, B.C., must be received before July 15.

## SECTION 6

### AWARDS FOR GRADUATE STUDY

#### Awards Administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies

##### UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FELLOWSHIPS:

A limited number of Special Fellowships, valued at \$9,000 for twelve months, will be awarded to exceptional full-time students.

University of Victoria Fellowships of \$6,600 may be awarded by the Faculty of Graduate Studies to students of high academic standing registered full time in the Faculty as candidates or provisional candidates for a degree. After deduction of fees, the award is divided into 12 equal amounts, paid monthly while the recipient is registered as a full-time student whose progress is considered satisfactory by the Department or School. No duties are attached to these Fellowships.

Application for the above should be made at the time of application for admission, in the space provided on the Application Form, which must be received by February 18th in order to be considered. Late applications will be considered if funds are available. New students will be notified by approximately March 31, and returning graduate students by mid-June.

**NOTE 1:** Fellowship holders may not normally hold another major award.

**NOTE 2:** Fellowship holders may accept paid employment, but normally this should not exceed 50 hours in any four-month term.

##### R.M. PETRIE MEMORIAL FELLOWSHIP

The R.M. Petrie Memorial Fellowship is granted annually to a highly qualified candidate who wishes to work towards the M.Sc. or Ph.D. degree in Astronomy at the University of Victoria. The award, valued at \$8,000 plus travel assistance to Victoria, is tenable at the University of Victoria for a period of one year, and, if progress is satisfactory, is renewable for a second year, and for a third year in the case of a Ph.D. program only. Application should be made to the Petrie Memorial Fellowship Committee, Department of Physics, University of Victoria. Selection will be based upon the recommendation of this Committee to the Graduate Faculty Awards Committee.

##### THE LEWIS J. CLARK MEMORIAL FELLOWSHIPS

There are two Fellowships, one to be held by a graduate student in Biology, with preference given to a student in botany, and one by a graduate student in chemistry.

The awards will be made to students of good academic standing registered full time as candidates for the M.Sc. or Ph.D. degrees in the above disciplines. No duties are attached to the Fellowship and, subject to an annual review of progress, it may be held for a maximum of two years in the case of a student proceeding towards the M.Sc. Selection will be based upon recommendation by the department concerned to the Graduate Faculty Awards Committee.

The Fellowship carries a remuneration of \$7,300 per annum.

##### B.C. GRADUATE RESEARCH ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY AWARDS

The G.R.E.A.T. Awards are cooperative awards to encourage research collaboration between universities, business and industry in British Columbia.

The Province of British Columbia offers awards of \$8,500 per year, paid in monthly installments, to graduate students working on approved research projects in the natural and social sciences and professional disciplines, in cooperation with public or private organizations in British Columbia. It is required that a research project be arranged which is acceptable to both the collaborating organization and the University.

Students wishing to apply for a G.R.E.A.T. award should do so in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, or the Graduate Advisor in the appropriate department. Applications must be received in the Graduate Studies Office not later than April 30.

**THE SARA SPENCER FOUNDATION RESEARCH AWARDS IN APPLIED SOCIAL SCIENCE** — The awards are intended to encourage Social Scientists in cultural, environmental and social studies with particular reference to Greater Victoria. A sum of \$12,000 will be available annually to provide individual awards in amounts up to a maximum of \$3,000 to students holding University of Victoria Graduate Fellowships to reimburse them for the costs of research in the applied areas of the Social Sciences. Awards will be made by the Awards Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the Departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology.

##### Confirmation of the above Awards

Within one month after the receipt of the notice of the above awards students must confirm to the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies that they intend to accept. If this is not done, the awards will be forfeited and reassigned.

##### ASSISTANTSHIPS:

Graduate students may make application, through the Department concerned, for paid employment as Academic Assistant, Research Assistant, Scientific Assistant, Laboratory Instructor. Such employment is negotiated through the Department concerned, not through the Faculty of Graduate Studies, at rates of pay determined by the University. No full-time graduate student may be gainfully employed, however, for more than 130 hours in any four-month term.

Students appointed as Teaching and/or Research Assistants may also be recommended by their departments to the Faculty of Graduate studies for a Supplement of \$1,290.

##### SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES:

**THE LEON J. LADNER B.C. HISTORY SCHOLARSHIP** — Three hundred dollars (\$300) awarded annually for the best graduate thesis on the History of British Columbia. Selection is made by the Faculty of Graduate Studies Awards Committee, on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of History.

**THE G. NEIL PERRY AWARD IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION** — An annual award of fifty dollars (\$50) will be granted to a student whose Administration 598 Report is judged to be the best by a faculty committee of the School of Public Administration. Selection will be made by the Awards Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, upon the recommendation of the School of Public Administration.

**THE VICTORIA REGIONAL GROUP OF THE INSTITUTE OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION OF CANADA (IPAC) SCHOLARSHIP** — An annual scholarship of \$500 will be awarded to the most outstanding student having completed the first year of full-time study towards the M.P.A. degree and continuing in the second year of full-time studies in the School of Public Administration at the University of Victoria. Selection of the recipient will be made by the Awards Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, upon the recommendation of the School of Public Administration.

**THE PHILLIPS, HAGER & NORTH LTD. GRADUATE BURSARY** — A bursary of \$1,000, the gift of Phillips, Hager & North Ltd. is offered annually to a graduate student in Economics. The Bursary will be based



firstly on the financial circumstances of those eligible and secondly on their academic standing. The Bursary is to be awarded on the recommendation of the Economics Department to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Awards Committee. At their discretion the total amount may be divided into two awards.

#### Awards Administered by Government and Other Organizations

There are many other Graduate Awards, not administered by the University of Victoria. Notices of these are posted in the Faculty of Graduate Studies Office and published in the "Grants & Fellowships" Newsletter circulated to departmental offices. Information may also be obtained from the catalogue "Awards for Graduate Study and Research" which can be found in the Reference Division of the Library under REF/LB2339/C3 A35. Since these awards are subject to constant change, prospective applicants are advised to obtain further details from the Faculty of Graduate Studies Office, or directly from the administering agency. A brief description of some of the major awards follows:

#### SOCIAL SCIENCES AND HUMANITIES RESEARCH COUNCIL (formerly CANADA COUNCIL)

##### *Special M.A. Scholarships and The Queen's Fellowships*

*Field of Study:* Various areas of the humanities or social sciences.

*Eligibility:* Canadian citizens in the final year of an honours B.A. program, with first-class standing for study at a Canadian University.

*Value:* \$7,860 plus travel allowance for the award holder only. The Queen's Fellowship also includes tuition fees.

Information and application forms can be obtained from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Deadline: December 15.

##### *Doctoral Fellowships*

*Field of Study:* Various areas of the humanities or social sciences.

*Eligibility:* Persons who, by the time of taking up the award, must

- have completed one year of graduate studies beyond the Honours B.A. or its equivalent; and
- be registered in a program of studies leading to a doctoral degree.

*Value:* Up to \$7,860 plus travel.

Information on the above and other Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council awards is available from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies, together with some application forms.

Deadline: November 15.

#### NATURAL SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING RESEARCH COUNCIL OF CANADA (formerly NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL OF CANADA)

— Postgraduate awards and a limited number of doctoral Fellowships are available in the fields of science, including physical geography and experimental psychology. Candidates must be Canadian citizens or landed immigrants resident in Canada. These Scholarships and Fellowships are awarded on the basis of high scholastic achievement and evidence of skill at research.

##### *Postgraduate Scholarships*

Postgraduate Scholarships are valued at \$8,500 for 12 months.

Additional information on NSERC awards may be obtained from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Application forms are made available through Departmental Offices in early October. The deadline for return of completed applications to the Chairman of the appropriate Department is usually early November.

#### ASSOCIATION OF UNIVERSITIES AND COLLEGES OF CANADA —

The Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada administers a number of national and international programs on behalf of Canadian and foreign donors. A comprehensive list of awards, including those offered by foreign governments for study abroad, is available from the Association and many are posted in the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

*General Eligibility:* Unless otherwise indicated, these awards are offered to graduates of a Canadian university or college which is a member or affiliated to a member of the A.U.C.C., and are tenable at a similar institution.

Conditions of awards, closing dates and other factors vary, and those meeting the general eligibility requirements should write to the Director of Awards, A.U.C.C., 151 Slater Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5N1, for more complete information and application forms.

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA HERITAGE TRUST SCHOLARSHIPS

The British Columbia Heritage Trust offers three Scholarships annually, in the amount of \$5,000 each:

- Charles E. Borden Scholarship, for the study of B.C. archaeology;
- Peter N. Cotton Scholarship, for the study of architectural conservation or the architectural history of British Columbia;
- Willard E. Ireland Scholarship, for the study of British Columbia history

and archival studies.

Letters of application and application material must be submitted by December 31, 1980, to:

The Secretary  
British Columbia Heritage Trust  
Parliament Buildings,  
Victoria, B.C. V8V 1X4

Further information concerning these awards may be obtained from the above address or from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

#### CANADIAN FEDERATION OF UNIVERSITY WOMEN FELLOWSHIPS

##### *Margaret McWilliams Travelling Fellowship*

One Fellowship awarded annually to a pre-doctoral woman scholar in any field of study.

*Value:* \$5,000. Doctoral program must be well advanced and the candidate must plan to continue the work outside Canada; for residents of Canada who may be studying elsewhere at the time of application.

##### *Professional Fellowship*

One or two Fellowships are awarded for any woman who wishes:

- to spend a year at an accredited Library School, School of Social Work or similar professional school, or
- to embark on a program leading to an advanced degree after some years of experience in a particular field, or a lapse of time away from formal study.

Applicant must be a Canadian resident holding a degree from a Canadian university.

*Value:* \$3,500.

Further information about these two awards may be obtained from the Canadian Federation of University Women, Université de Montréal, C.P. 6128, Succ.A, Montreal, Quebec H3C 3J7.

#### CANADA MORTGAGE AND HOUSING FELLOWSHIPS —

A large number of Fellowships are awarded annually for study in urban and regional planning and related fields, in approved Canadian universities and elsewhere. Candidates must be Canadian citizens or landed immigrants in Canada for not less than 18 months when applying.

*Value:* up to \$7,500 plus tuition and initial travel expense. In addition, a Fellow may receive an allowance of \$1,200 for each dependent child. Renewable up to three times.

Application forms are available from the Administrative Officer, Scholarships, Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0P7, and must be submitted through the appropriate department of the university in which the student proposes to enroll. Applications for study at Canadian universities must be sent to CMHC by March 16; applications should be submitted to the University, therefore, well before the end of February.

#### COMMONWEALTH SCHOLARSHIP AND FELLOWSHIP PLAN —

Under a Plan drawn up at a conference in Oxford, in 1959, each participating country of the Commonwealth offers a number of scholarships to students from other Commonwealth countries. These scholarships are mainly for graduate study and are tenable in the country making the offer. Awards are normally for two years and cover travel costs, tuition fees, other university fees and a living allowance.

Details may be obtained from the relevant government office in the applicant's own country, or from the Canadian Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Committee, c/o Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, 151 Slater Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5N1.

#### IMPERIAL OIL GRADUATE RESEARCH FELLOWSHIPS —

Imperial Oil Limited offers a total of six Fellowships annually, three for pure and applied natural and/or exact sciences, and three for social sciences and humanities.

*Eligibility:* graduates of any approved university undertaking research leading to a doctoral degree, who are Canadian citizens;

*Value:* \$6,000 per annum, for a period of up to three academic years.

Information and application forms are available from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies, or Coordinator, Graduate Research Fellowships, Imperial Oil Limited, 111 St. Clair Ave. West, Toronto, Ontario M5W 1K3. Deadline for nominations is February 1.

#### INTERNATIONAL FELLOWSHIPS FOR WOMEN —

The American Association of University Women Educational Foundation offers a variety of Fellowships, ranging in value from \$2,500 to \$5,500, particularly for women of Canada and other countries wishing to study in the United States. Application forms and information are available from: Chairman, Fellowships Committee, Canadian Federation of University Women, Université de Montréal, C.P. 6128, Succ.A, Montreal, Quebec H3C 3J7.



**INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH CENTRE AWARDS***IDRC Awards:*

IDRC offers awards for Ph.D. students undertaking research in fields related to the problems of developing countries. Four awards are offered to visa students from developing countries, currently studying in Canada, to be held normally in the student's home country. In both cases the applicant must have completed the Ph.D. course work by the proposed date of commencement of tenure.

Each award provides a stipend, travel costs and research costs for the student, as well as travel costs for the research supervisor to visit the student in the field. An award may be renewed for two additional years.

Applications must be submitted by January 31st to Thesis Research Awards—Ph.D. Degree, International Development Research Centre, P.O. Box 8500, Ottawa, Canada K1G 3H9.

*CIDA Scholarships:*

CIDA offers scholarships to qualified Canadians to enhance their professional competence in any aspect of international development assistance. Applications involve the proposal of a program related to some specific developmental need or problem providing for a substantial period of work, observation, or research in a developing country. The program may be up to two years duration, the award for the second year being dependent on satisfactory review. Only Canadian citizens are eligible, and must clearly indicate their intention to pursue a career in the international development field. The awards, in a maximum amount of \$11,500 per year, are tenable in Canada and/or in developing countries.

Applications should be received at CIDA by January 31. Forms and further details may be obtained from Canadian International Development Agency, Scholarship Program for Canadians, Human Resources Division, 122 Bank St., Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0G4.

**DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE SCHOLARSHIPS AND POST DOCTORAL FELLOWSHIPS** — The Department of National Defence offers Scholarships and Post Doctoral Fellowships for military and strategic studies of relevance to Canada. Applicants must be Canadian citizens. Candidates for a Fellowship must hold a Ph.D. degree, or equivalent, and candidates for a Scholarship must hold an Honour's Bachelor's degree, or its equivalent.

*Value:* Fellowships - \$15,000 Scholarships - \$7,500

Application forms are available from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies and must be submitted by February 1st.

**QUEEN ELIZABETH II BRITISH COLUMBIA CENTENNIAL SCHOLARSHIP** — The purpose of this Scholarship is to enable selected British Columbians who have graduated from a public university in B.C. to take further studies at approved universities in the United Kingdom.

*Number and Value:* One Scholarship each year of \$5,000 renewable.

*Eligibility:* A graduate of the University of Victoria, University of British Columbia or Simon Fraser University;

- whose final 3 years of academic courses leading to his or her first undergraduate degree were all taken in British Columbia;
- whose ordinary domicile, home or residence is in B.C.;
- who is a Canadian citizen.

Applications are available in the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies. All enquiries, applications and supporting documents must be forwarded directly to The Deputy Provincial Secretary, Legislative Building, Victoria, B.C., by April 1.

**THE J.H. STEWART REID MEMORIAL FELLOWSHIP** — Open to graduate students in any field at a Canadian University, who are Canadian citizens.

*Value:* \$4,500, renewable *Deadline:* February 28.

Information and forms available from: Awards Officer, Canadian Association of University Teachers, 66 Lisgar Street, Ottawa, Ontario K2P 0C1.

**ROTARY GRADUATE FELLOWSHIPS** — Graduate Fellowships may be awarded for any field of study. The purpose of the awards is to promote understanding and friendly relations between peoples of different nations. Candidates must have both an outstanding academic record and the potential to become high quality ambassadors of good will. Applicants must be between the ages of 20 and 28, inclusive, as of the application deadline of March 1st, unless that age period included military service, in which case the upper age limit may be waived. Candidates must hold a bachelor's degree, or its equivalent, prior to the commencement of the Fellowship year.

The Fellowship is calculated on the basis of air fare between the recipient's residence and place of study, incidental travel expenses, tuition fees, essential books and supplies, and room and board, plus incidental living expenses.

Application for a Rotary Foundation Graduate Fellowship must be made through a Rotary Club in the district of the applicant's legal or permanent residence, or in the district in which he is studying at the time of application. A period of 18 months is required for processing. Further details may be obtained from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

**FELLOWSHIPS IN TRANSPORTATION** — Fellowships are offered by the Transportation Development Agency for full-time graduate study in any discipline related to transportation, and leading to an advanced degree for which there is a thesis requirement. Applicants must be Canadian citizens, and normally plan to study at a Canadian university.

*Value:* Ph.D. Fellowship \$8,700  
Master's Fellowship \$8,400  
Master's Assistantship \$7,200

*Deadline:* January 13.

Information and applications are available from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies, or from Transportation Development Agency, 1000 Sherbrooke Street West, P.O. Box 549, Montreal, Quebec H3A 2R3.



## UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

**VISITOR**

The Honourable Henry P. Bell-Irving, D.S.O., O.B.E., E.D., Lieutenant-Governor of the Province of British Columbia.

**CHANCELLOR**

Ian McTaggart Cowan, O.C., B.A., Ph.D., LL.D., D.Env.St., D.Sc., F.R.S.C.

**PRESIDENT AND VICE-CHANCELLOR**

Howard E. Petch, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc., F.R.S.C.

**VICE-PRESIDENT, ACADEMIC**

Alfred Fischer, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

**VICE-PRESIDENT, ADMINISTRATION**

J. Trevor Matthews, B.A., M.B.A.

**VICE-PRESIDENT, FINANCE**

Robert W. McQueen, B.Com., C.A.

**OFFICERS OF CONVOCATION**

Ian McTaggart Cowan, O.C., B.A., Ph.D., LL.D., D.Env.St., D.Sc., F.R.S.C., Chancellor (Chairman, ex officio).

Ron J. P. Ferry, B.A., Registrar (Secretary, ex officio).

**BOARD OF GOVERNORS****Ex Officio Members:**

Ian McTaggart Cowan, O.C., B.A., Ph.D., LL.D., D.Env.St., D.Sc., F.R.S.C., Chancellor. Term expires December 31, 1981.

Howard E. Petch, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc., F.R.S.C., President.

**Members Appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council:**

S. Joseph Cunliffe, B.A.Sc., P.Eng. (Chairman). Term expires May 31, 1981.

William K. Gwyer, B.A.Sc., Civil E. Term expires May 31, 1981.

Alexander M. Hall, B.S.A., P.Ag. Term expires May 31, 1981.

Terry Huberts, D.V.M. Term expires May 31, 1981.

Kenneth C. Murphy, Q.C., LL.B. Term expires November 23, 1982.

Robert I.C. Picard, M.A., Ph.D., F.I.C.B. Term expires December 13, 1981.

H. James Portelance, B.A., M.D. Term expires May 31, 1981.

Hugh R. Stephen (Vice-Chairman). Term expires May 31, 1981.

**Members Elected by the Faculty Members:**

Roger R. Davidson, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires May 31, 1981.

John A. Schofield, B.A., M.B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires May 31, 1981.

**Members Elected by Student Association:**

Brian R. Klaver. Term expires May 31, 1981.

Herpal S. Sandhu, B.A. Term expires May 31, 1981.

**Member Elected by Employees:**

Sonia Birch-Jones. Term expires May 31, 1981.

**Secretary:**

Ron J.P. Ferry, B.A.

**SENATE****Ex Officio Members:**

Ian McTaggart Cowan, O.C., B.A., Ph.D., LL.D., D.Env. St., D.Sc., F.R.S.C., Chancellor. Term expires December 31, 1981.

Howard E. Petch, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc., F.R.S.C., President (Chairman).

Alfred Fischer, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., Vice-President, Academic.

John Money, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Acting Dean, Faculty of Arts and Science (to June 30, 1981).

Arthur Kratzmann, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D., Dean, Faculty of Education.

Douglas G. Morton, Dean, Faculty of Fine Arts.

John M. Dewey, B.Sc., Ph.D., Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Robert W. Payne, B.A., Ph.D., Dean, Faculty of Human and Social Development.

Lyman R. Robinson, B.A., LL.B., LL.M., Dean, Faculty of Law.

Dean W. Halliwell, M.A., B.L.S., University Librarian.

Glen M. Farrell, B.S.A., M.S.A., Ph.D., Director, University Extension.

**Members Elected by the Individual Faculties:***Arts and Science:*

Grenville R. Mason, B.A. Sc., M. Eng., Ph.D., Term expires June 30, 1981.

G.R. Ian MacPherson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Term expires June 30, 1983.

*Education:*

Bruce L. Howe, B.S., M.S., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Robert Swales, B.S.A., M.Ed., Term expires June 30, 1983.

*Fine Arts:*

John Dobereiner, Dip., B.Ed., M.F.A. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Erich P. Schwandt, B.A., M.A. Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1983.

*Graduate Studies:*

Samuel E. Scully, B.A., M.Litt., Ph.D. (Vice-Chairman). Term expires June 30, 1981.

Wesley T. Wooley, A.B., A.M., Ph.D., Term expires June 30, 1983.

*Human and Social Development:*

James Cutt, M.A., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1983.

Frances A. S. Ricks, B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1983.

*Law:*

Ronald I. Cheffins, B.A., LL.B., LL.M. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Neil Gold, B.A., LL.B., LL.M. Term expires June 30, 1983.

**Members Elected by the Faculty Members:**

Michael J. Ashwood-Smith, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1985.

Pablo Cabañas, Lic., D. en Fil. y Let. Term expires June 30, 1982.

John L. Climenhaga, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1982.

Charles D. Doyle, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1982.

Gerhart B. Friedmann, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1982.

William R. Gordon, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Sydney W. Jackman, B.S., M.A., A.M., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1983.

Reginald H. Mitchell, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Reginald H. Roy, C.D., B.A., M.A., Ph.D., F.R.Hist.S. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Brian Wharf, B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W. Ph.D. Term expires June 30, 1983.

**Members Elected by the Student Association:**

Gordon A. Anderson. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Katy K. Y. Chan. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Susan M. Doyle. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Hugh C. Dyer. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Mary E. Eastwood. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Ronald G. Friesen, B.A. Term expires June 30, 1981.

William E. J. Hutchinson, B.A. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Robert G. W. Lapper, B.A. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Lorraine A. Osselson. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Stewart M. P. Savard. Term expires June 30, 1981.

Victor K. Wells. Term expires June 30, 1981.

**Member Elected by the Part-time Students:**

E. Paula DeBeck. Term expires November 30, 1981.

**Members Elected by the Convocation:**

Olivia R. Barr, Dip. H.E., B.A., Dip. Ed. Term expires December 31, 1981.

Constance D. Isherwood, LL.B. Term expires December 31, 1981.

Peter Smart, B.Ed., B.Sc., M.Ed., M.P.A., Ph.D. Term expires December 31, 1981.

George M. Urquhart, C.D., B.A., M.A. Term expires December 31, 1981.

**Member Elected by the Library Professional Staff:**

June G. Thomson, B.A., M.A., B.L.S. Term expires June 30, 1982.

**Members Appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council:**

Barbara G. Corry, R.T., B.Sc., M.Sc.

Faith E. Lort, B.A., B.L.S.

**Secretary of Senate (ex officio):**

Ron J.P. Ferry, B.A., Registrar.



**UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FOUNDATION****Board of Directors:**

S.J. Canliffe, B.A.Sc., P.Eng. (Chairman). Term expires December 31, 1981.  
 J.A. Harbord. Term expires December 31, 1981.  
 Roger F. Hemeon. Term expires December 31, 1983.  
 Robert W. McQueen, B.Com., C.A. (ex officio) (Treasurer)

Howard E. Petch, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc., F.R.S.C. (ex officio).  
 Colin P. Rutherford. Term expires December 31, 1982.  
 Ian H. Stewart, B.A., LL.B. Term expires December 31, 1982.  
 Louis B. Williams. Term expires December 31, 1983.

**Secretary:**

Floyd A. Fairclough.

**OTHER UNIVERSITY OFFICERS****OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT**

Catherine D. Cameron, Secretary to the President.

James E. Currie, B.Com. (*Brit. Col.*), M.B.A. (*McMaster*), Executive Assistant to the President.

Floyd A. Fairclough, Director of Community Relations.

Peter J. Vanderleeden, Dip.S.W., Assistant to the President (Staff Relations).

**Institutional Analysis:**

James E. Currie, B. Com. (*Brit. Col.*), M.B.A. (*McMaster*), Director.

Charles Gallagher, B.S. (*Columbia*), M.A. (*New School for Social Research*), Analyst-Statistician.

Alan R. Wilson, B.Sc. (*U.N.B.*), Analyst-Statistician.

**Information Services:**

George J.K. Whale, B.A., M.A. (*S. Fraser*), Manager, Information Services.

John F. Driscoll, B.A. (*Tor.*), Publications Editor.

Donna Danylechuk, B.A. (*McGill*), B.J. (*Carleton*), Editorial Assistant.

Timothy J. Humphreys, Information Officer.

**OFFICE OF THE VICE-PRESIDENT, ACADEMIC**

Kenrick, I. McGowan, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Assistant to the Vice-President(s).

**Co-operative Education Programs:**

Graham R. Branton, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*Southampton*), Director.

Louise Mirlin, B.A. (*W. Ont.*), Assistant to the Director.

**Division of University Extension:**

Glen M. Farrell, B.S.A. (*Sask.*), M.Sc., Ph.D., (*Wisc.*) Director.

Laurence E. Devlin, B.Ed. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A., Ph.D. (*Chicago*), Co-ordinator, Program Development and Evaluation.

Denis J. Haughev, B.A., Dip.Ed. (*Queen's, Belfast*), M.Ed. (*Alta.*), Coordinator, Community Programs.

A. Allan Beveridge, B.A. (*Queen's*), M.Sc., (*Guelph*), Program Officer.

Janet Senior, Manager, Administrative Services.

Faith B. Collins, B.Sc.N. (*Mount St. Vincent*), B.A., M.Ed. (*Seattle*), Program Officer.

Nora S. Hutchison, B.A., M.Ed. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A. (*Northwestern*), Program Officer.

Cynthia W. Williams, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A. (*Queen's*), Program Officer.

Marguerite McCallion, Conference Officer.

**OFFICE OF THE VICE-PRESIDENT, ADMINISTRATION**

Peter A. Darling, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), Assistant to the Vice-President, Administration.

**Buildings and Grounds:**

James F. Helme, B.A.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), P.Eng., Director.

Albert A. Lock, Assistant Director and Manager, Maintenance.

Arthur C. Morton, Projects Officer.

Anthony J. James, Manager, Grounds.

Thomas W. O'Connor, Manager, Traffic, Security and Motor Pool.

William D. Staines, B.A. (*Sask.*), Manager, Office and Communication Services.

Donna J. Thorndick, Manager, Janitorial Services.

**Campus Planning:**

Tim W. Campbell, B.Sc. (*Alta.*), P.Eng., Director.

Martin D. Smith, B.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), Project Officer.

**Computing and Systems Services:**

Herbert B. Widdifield, B.A. (*R.M.C.*), Director.

Douglas A. Alexander, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), M.Sc. (*N. Carolina*), Senior Analyst.

Robert C. Allen, B.Sc., M.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Assistant Manager (Systems).

Arthur C. Brett, B.Sc. (*Kansas City*), Ph.D. (*Missouri*), Senior Analyst.

Robert W. Carson, Programmer.

Beau S. Choo, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Programmer.

Vincent J. Connor, B.Sc. (*Belfast*), M.Sc. (*London*), Programmer/Analyst.

Nola J. Ehrich, B.A. (*Queensland*), Programmer/Analyst.

Daniel Gillett, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Programmer.

Moir Glen, B.Sc. (*London*), Programmer.

Merrilee H. Hoen, B.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), Programmer.

Kenneth T. Howard, B.A. (*Guelph*), Programmer/Analyst.

Vance Johnson, B.Sc. (*Man.*), Senior Programmer/Analyst.

Ross G. Johnston, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Programmer/Analyst.

M. Glen Jorgensen, Programmer/Analyst.

John W. King, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Senior Programmer/Analyst.

Paul Kissinger, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Senior Analyst.

Melvin D. Klassen, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Programmer/Analyst.

Patrick R. Konkin, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Programmer/Analyst (Statistician).

R. Gordon Lawless, Senior Programmer/Analyst.

Colin R. Leavett-Brown, Programmer/Analyst.

Agnes M. J. Lynn, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Senior Programmer/Analyst.

Martin T. Milner, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Programmer/Analyst.

Paul Molyski, B.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), Senior Programmer/Analyst.

Michael P. Motek, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Senior Programmer/Analyst.

N. Paul Sales, B.Sc. (*London*), Senior Programmer/Analyst.

Barry S. Smith, B.Sc. (*Lakehead*), Senior Analyst.

Joseph D. Sparrow, Programmer.

David Stothard, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), M.P.H. (*Minn.*), Manager, Computing Services.

Philip J. Sumsion, Assistant Manager (Operations).

Robert J. Tapp, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), M.A.Sc. (*Brit. Col.*), Senior Programmer/Analyst.

Alan D. Trumpour, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Senior Programmer/Analyst.

Alan Tweedale, B.Sc. (*Manchester*), Ph.D. (*Sussex*), Manager, Academic Systems.

Bruce K. Wilson, B.Sc. (*U. of Vic.*), Programmer/Analyst.

Samuel K. P. Wong, B.Sc. (*Hong Kong*), M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Brit. Col.*), Senior Analyst.

Rudy Zittlaw, B.A., B.Sc. (*Alta.*), Programmer/Analyst.

**Maltwood Art Museum and Gallery:**

Martin J. Segger, B.A., Dip.Ed. (*U. of Vic.*), M.Phil. (*Warburg, London*), Curator and Director.

**Personnel Services:**

William G. Bender, B.A. (*Brit. Col.*), Director.

Robert L. Savage, C.D. and Bar, B.A. (*U. of Vic.*), Personnel Officer.

**Student and Ancillary Services:**

Theodore J. Sawchuck, B.Ed. (*Alta.*), M.Sc. (*Wash. St.*), M.Ed. (*Alta.*), Director.

Shirley Baker, B.Sc. (*Sask.*), Associate Director, Ancillary Services.

**Alma Mater Society**

David Clode, B.Ed. (*U. of Vic.*), General Manager.

**Athletics and Recreational Facilities**

David G. Titterton, Manager

**Athletics and Recreational Services**

Kenneth W. D. Shields, B.A. (*Calgary*), B.P.E., M.P.E. (*Brit. Col.*), Manager.

Wayne Pealo, B.S. (*Ore.*), Coordinator of Intramural and Recreational Services.



**Bookstore and Campus Shop**

Gertraude Martin, Manager.

Nijyar Shemdin, B.Sc. (Iraq), M.B.A. (Lebanon), Assistant Manager.

**Counselling Services**

Horace D. Beach, B.A. (Sask.), M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (McGill), Director.

Mary Jane McLachlan, B.A., B.Ped., B.Ed., M.Ed. (Man.), Counsellor.

Joel Newman, B.S., M.S. (Wisc.), Ed.D. (Wash. St.), Counsellor Psychologist.

Joseph A. Parsons, B.A. (Utah), M.A., Ph.D. (Illinois), Co-ordinator, Learning Skills Program.

Robert C. Willihnganz, B.A. (Calif. St. Coll.), Ph.D. (Texas), Counsellor Psychologist.

**Food Services**

John K. Watson, Manager.

Horst Mann, C.G.A., Assistant Manager.

**Health Services**

John E. Petersen, M.D. (Alta.), Medical Director.

William H. Dyson, B.Sc. (Moravian Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Kansas), M.D. (McMaster), General Practitioner (part-time).

Frances Forrest-Richards, B.Sc., M.D. (Alta.), C.R.C.P., F.R.C.P., Psychiatrist (part-time).

Alistair S. Murray, M.B., Ch.B. (Glasgow), C.R.C.P. (C), F.R.C.P. (C), Psychiatrist (part-time).

Daniel H. Devlin, D.P.T., B.P.T. (Alta.), Trainer.

**Housing and Conference Services**

Shirley Baker, B.Sc. (Sask.), Manager.

Doris Bloomfield, Coordinator of Residence and Conference Services.

Gavin Quiney, Teaching Dip. (Loughborough), B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Co-ordinator of Resident Student Affairs.

**Student Financial Aid Services**

Nels I. Granewall, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Manager.

Robin J. MacLeod, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Financial Aid Officer.

**University Centre**

David G. Titterton, Manager.

Barry N. Read, Special Events Assistant.

**Supply and Technical Services:**

Peter A. Darling, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Director.

**Media and Technical Services**

Arthur G. Hall, Media Production Coordinator.

**Purchasing Services**

Reginald Ralph, Manager.

**OFFICE OF THE VICE-PRESIDENT, FINANCE****Accounting Services:**

Dennis G. Davis, C.A., Director.

Frederick W. Marshall, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), C.G.A., Financial Accountant.

Margot M. Brand, C.O.A., Assistant Accountant.

John R. Levey, C.A. Financial Accountant.

**OFFICE OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE REGISTRAR**

Gordon J. Smiley, B.A. (McMaster), Administrative Registrar.

Kathleen E. Boland, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Admissions/Liaison Officer.

Garry R. Charlton, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Admissions/Liaison Officer.

Lauren Charlton, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Records Officer.

E. Keith Clamp, B.Ed. (Alta.), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Records Officer, Professional Programs.

Cecilia Freeman-Ward, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Admissions/Liaison Officer.

David A.C. Glen, B.A. (Mt. Allison), Director of Admission Services.

Christopher Moss, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Admissions/Liaison Officer.

Ronald E. Stevens, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.) Scheduling Officer.

D. Cledwyn Thomas, B.A. (Wales), Director of Records Services.

**LIBRARY**

Dean W. Halliwell, M.A. (Sask.), B.L.S. (Tor.), University Librarian.

S. Howard Bayley, M.A. (Edin.), A.L.A. (Strathclyde, Glasgow), General Librarian, Collections.

Sandra L. Benet, B.A. (Mich.), M.A. (Wash. St.), B.L.S. (Alta.), Music Librarian.

Marilyn E. Berry, B.A., B.L.S. (Brit. Col.), General Librarian, Reference.

G. Robert Campbell, Systems Analyst.

John O. Dell, B.A., B.L.S. (Brit. Col.), General Librarian, Cataloguing.

Patricia A. Ekland, B.A. (Regina), B.L.S. (Alta.), General Librarian, Reference.

Robert W. Farrell, B.A., M.A. (Dublin), B.L.S. (McGill), General Librarian, Collections.

Joan N. Fraser, B.A., B.L.S. (Brit. Col.), General Librarian, Law.

Howard B. Gerwing, B.A., B.L.S. (Brit. Col.), Special Collections Librarian.

Betty J. Gibb, B.A. (Mich. St.), M.L.S. (Wash.) General Librarian, Reference.

Robert M. Gray, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., B.L.S. (Calif.), General Librarian, Reference.

Dorothy Grieve, B.A. (W. Ont.), B.L.S. (Brit. Col.), General Librarian, Reference.

Donald E. Hamilton, B.A. (Mt. Allison), M.S.L. (W. Mich.) Education Librarian.

George J. Hruby, M. Phil. (Charles), Les Sc. Mor. (Geneva), Ph.D., B.L.S. (Montreal), General Librarian, Cataloguing.

Hugh L. Irving, B.A., B.L.S. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Head, Cataloguing.

David Isaak, B.A. (United Coll.), B.L.S. (Tor.), General Librarian, Reference.

Robert H. Ker, B.A. (McGill), M.A., M.L.S. (Calif. Berkeley), General Librarian, Reference.

Hana J. Komorous, M.A., C.L.S. (Charles), General Librarian, Serials.

Mary Beth MacDonald, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.L.S. (Tor.) General Librarian, Circulation.

Gene Mah, B.A. (Virginia Poly. Inst.), M.L.S. (Rosary Coll.), General Librarian, Cataloguing.

Jack K. O'Brien, B.A., LL.B. (Sask.), B.L.S. (McGill), General Librarian, Cataloguing.

Christopher G. Petter, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A., M.Phil. (Leeds), M.L.S. (W. Ont.), General Librarian, Collections.

Diana M. Priestly, B.A., LL.B. (Brit. Col.), M.L.L. (Wash.), Law Librarian.

E. Ann Rae, B.A., B.L.S., M.L.S. (Tor.), Law Cataloguing Librarian.

Helen M. Rodney, B.A. (Alta.), B.L.S. (Tor), M.A. (London), Head, Reference.

Frances E. Rose, B.A. (N.B.), B.L.S. (McGill), Government Documents Librarian.

Priscilla R. Scott, B.A. (Brit. Col.), B.L.S. (Tor.), Head, Circulations.

Donna L. Signori, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), M.L.S. (Tor.), General Librarian, Collections.

A. Harry Stastny, B.A. (Brit. Col.), B.L.S. (McGill), Antiquarian Orders Librarian.

William R. Taggart, B.A. (Man.), B.L.S., M.A. (McGill), Head, Collections.

June G. Thomson, B.A. (Alta.), M.A. (Tor.), B.L.S. (McGill), Head, Cataloguing.

S. Ann Van der Voort, B.A. (Queen's), B.L.S. (Tor.), A.R.C.T. (Tor.), L.R.S.M. (London), Head, Acquisitions.

Jean I. Whiffin, B.A., B.L.S. (Tor.), Head, Serials.

Donald J. White, B.A. (San Jose St.), M.L.S. (Rutgers), M.A. (Memorial), General Librarian, Reference.



## EMERITI AND HONORARY DEGREE RECIPIENTS

### PROFESSORS EMERITI

Roger J. Bishop, B.A., B.L.S., M.A., Professor Emeritus of English.  
 George A. Brand, B.A., M.Ed. Professor Emeritus of Education.  
 C. Vyner Brooke, B.A., A.M., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Spanish.  
 Kathleen M. Christie, B.A., M.A., Professor Emerita of Education.  
 Hugh F. Farquhar, M.A., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Education.  
 W. Gordon Fields, B.A., A.M., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Biology.  
 William H. Gaddes, M.A., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Psychology.  
 W. Harry Hickman, B.A., M.A., Docteur de l'Université de Paris, Professor Emeritus of French.  
 Albion Wilfrid Johns, B.A., Professor Emeritus of Education.  
 Fredrick Kriegel, 2nd State Cert., Vienna, Professor Emeritus of German.  
 Donald J. MacLaurin, B.A.Sc., M.S., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Chemistry.  
 J. Beattie MacLean, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of German.  
 Sydney G. Pettit, M.A., Professor Emeritus of History.  
 Berangere B. Steel, L. es L., Professor Emerita of French.  
 Jean-Paul Vinay, L. es L., M.A. Agrégé de l'Université de France.  
 Officier d'Académie, D.Litt., F.R.S.C., Professor Emeritus of Linguistics.  
 Robert T. D. Wallace, M.A., LL.D., Professor Emeritus of Mathematics.

### HONORARY DEGREE RECIPIENTS

\*Charles Johnstone Armstrong, May 1961.  
 \*Rosalind W. Young, May 1961.  
 Jeffree Aikin Cunningham, May 1964.  
 Walter Charles Koerner, November 1964.  
 W. Kaye Lamb, November 1964.  
 H. Rocke Robertson, November 1964.  
 Louis-Albert Vachon, November 1964.  
 Bristow Guy Ballard, May 1965.  
 Thomas Rice Henn, May 1965.  
 Robert Wellington Mayhew, May 1965.  
 George Randolph Pearkes, May 1965.  
 Joseph Badenock Clearihue, May 1966.  
 Leon Johnson Ladner, May 1966.  
 Phyllis Gregory Ross, May 1966.  
 William Andrew Cecil Bennett, May 1966.  
 Donald Grant Creighton, May 1967.  
 Norman Alexander Robertson, May 1967.  
 Joseph Roberts Smallwood, May 1967.  
 Cyril J. Berkeley, May 1968.  
 George Forrester Davidson, May 1968.  
 William Bruce Hutchison, May 1968.

Constance Blytha Pearkes, May 1968.  
 George Woodcock, May 1968.  
 C. Northrop Frye, May 1969.  
 Sir Edmund Hillary, May 1971.  
 His Royal Highness The Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, November 1969.  
 Christopher Tunnard, May 1970.  
 George Charles Clutesi, May 1971.  
 Richard Biggerstaff Wilson, May 1971.  
 Jean Sutherland Boggs, May 1972.  
 Sir Hugh Springer, May 1972.  
 Robert Thomas Duff Wallace, May 1972.  
 Margaret Jean Clay, May 1973.  
 George Max Anthony Grube, May 1973.  
 Jack Leonard Shadbolt, May 1973.  
 Walter Henry Gage, May 1974.  
 Sir Charles Wright, May 1974.  
 Wilfrid Bennett Lewis, May 1975.  
 Edmund Herman Lohbrunner, May 1975.  
 Daniel Marshall Gordon, April 1976.  
 Bora Laskin, April 1976.  
 William Ralph Lederman, April 1976.  
 Nathan Theodore Nemetz, April 1976.  
 Donald Olding Hebb, May 1976.  
 Margaret Anchoretta Ormsby, May 1976.  
 Eugene Vinaver, May 1976.  
 Harry Emmet Gunning, May 1977.  
 William Arthur Irwin, May 1977.  
 Walter Henry Hickman, May 1978.  
 Willard Ernest Ireland, May 1978.  
 Fanny Annette Kennedy, May 1978.  
 Lloyd George McKenzie, May 1978.  
 John Graham Ruttan, May 1978.  
 David Edward Woodsworth, May 1978.  
 Maureen Forrester, September, 1978.  
 Colin David Graham, September, 1978.  
 Robin Laurance Wood, September 1978.  
 Esse W. Ljungh, May 1979.  
 William Ronald Reid, May 1979.  
 J. Fenwick Lansdowne, May 1980.  
 Thomas R. Berger, May 1980.  
 Francis A. Allen, November, 1980.  
 William Lawrence Twining, November, 1980.  
 Paul C. Weiler, November, 1980.

\*Under the former affiliation with the University of British Columbia.



## STATISTICS

**ENROLMENT 1980-81 AS OF DECEMBER 1, 1980**

(Figures for 1979-80 are in brackets)

**Faculty of Arts and Science — Full Time\***

First Year .....	1399	(1324)
Second Year .....	995	(931)
Third Year .....	697	(671)
Fourth Year .....	504	(538)
Unclassified as to year .....	66	(61)
Total in Faculty .....	3661	(3525)

**Faculty of Education — Full Time\*****Elementary:**

First Year .....	8	(5)
Second Year .....	64	(75)
Third Year .....	105	(187)
Fourth Year .....	118	(81)
Fifth Year .....	43	(50)
Certificate Program .....	10	(22)
Unclassified as to year .....	22	(24)

**Secondary:**

First Year .....	31	(53)
Second Year .....	40	(56)
Third Year .....	42	(57)
Fourth Year .....	34	(69)
Fifth Year .....	48	(40)
Unclassified as to year .....	34	(51)
Special Students .....	16	(30)
Total in Faculty .....	615	(800)

**Faculty of Fine Arts — Full Time\***

First Year .....	138	(111)
Second Year .....	100	(106)
Third Year .....	86	(84)
Fourth Year .....	88	(70)
Unclassified as to year .....	10	(6)
Total in Faculty .....	422	(377)

**Faculty of Human and Social Development — Full Time\***

Second Year .....	27	(29)
Third Year .....	114	(82)
Fourth Year .....	74	(77)
Unclassified as to year .....	0	(4)
Total in Faculty .....	215	(192)

**Faculty of Law — Full Time\***

First Year .....	98	(70)
Second Year .....	69	(63)
Third Year .....	58	(63)
Unclassified .....	1	(0)
Total in Faculty .....	266	(196)
Total full-time undergraduates*	5204	(5090)

Total part-time undergraduates .....	2833	(2582)
Total Undergraduates .....	8037	(7672)

\*Undergraduates registered in 12 units or more.

**Faculty of Graduate Studies**

Full-time .....	425	(382)
Part-time .....	416	(308)
Total in Faculty .....	841	(690)
<b>Grand Total</b> .....	8878	(8362)

**FULL-TIME STUDENTS OF NON-B.C. ORIGIN 1980-81**

Determined by location of previous educational institution attended. (Figures for 1979-80 are in brackets.)

Alberta .....	335	(305)
Saskatchewan .....	64	(58)
Manitoba .....	52	(49)
Ontario .....	294	(283)
Quebec .....	65	(62)
New Brunswick .....	12	(12)
Nova Scotia .....	28	(31)
Prince Edward Island .....	2	(5)
Newfoundland .....	9	(6)
Yukon .....	15	(23)
Northwest Territories .....	4	(5)
Other Countries .....	206	(205)
	1086	(1044)

**DEGREES CONFERRED MAY 1980**

B.A. — 425; B.Ed. — 186; B.F.A. — 17; B.Mus. — 42; B.Sc. — 203; B.S.N. — 43; B.S.W. — 30; LL.B. — 62; M.A. — 52; M.Ed. — 46; M.MUS. — 1; M.P.A. — 10; M.Sc. — 12; Ph.D. — 10. TOTAL — 1,139.

**PERMANENT BUILDINGS ON THE UNIVERSITY CAMPUS**

Student Union Building (1962) addition (1976)	Cornett Building (1966)
Clearihue Building (1962)	Sir Arthur Currie Hall (1967)
Classroom-Office Extension (1971)	David Thompson Hall (1967)
Third Wing (1976)	Sedgewick Building (1968)
Fourth Wing (1979)	additions (1969, 1970)
Elliott Building (1963)	Lansdowne Residence Buildings (1969)
Lecture Wing (1964)	Cunningham Building (1971)
Emily Carr Hall (1964)	Saunders Building (1974)
Margaret Newton Hall (1964)	McKinnon Building (1975)
McPherson Library (1964) addition (1973)	University Centre (1978)
Campus Services Building (1965)	Visual Arts Building (1978)
McLaurin Building (1966)	Gordon Head Residence Buildings (1978)
Music Wing (1978)	Begbie Building (1980)
	Theatre Building (1981)



# INDEX I — FACULTY MEMBERS AND ADMINISTRATIVE AND ACADEMIC PROFESSIONAL STAFF

NOTE: Since the University Calendar goes to press in March, this list and lists under faculties and departments may be subject to some modification when the academic session begins.

- Abramson, J. A., 209  
 Abrioux, O. M., 71  
 Acker, L., 120  
 Adam, J. E., 71  
 Adey, L., 62  
 Alexander, D. A., 246  
 Algard, F. T., 38  
 Alkire, W. H., 32  
 Allen, R. C., 246  
 Allen, S. M., 130  
 Andrachuk, G. P., 85  
 Anglin, J. P., 201  
 Armstrong, R. D., 130  
 Arthurs, J., 92  
 Artibise, A. F. J., 86  
 Ashwood-Smith, M. J., 38  
 Attridge, C., 203  
 Austin, A. P., 38  
 Avio, K. L., 59  
 Ayers, J. D., 130  
  
 Bachor, D. G., 130  
 Baden, M., 179  
 Baker, P. M., 127  
 Baker, S., 247  
 Bakony, L. L., 59  
 Balfour, W. J., 46  
 Ballantyne, D. J., 38  
 Barber, G. M., 75  
 Barrodale, I., 55  
 Barss, W. M., 111  
 Bartlett, M., 171  
 Baskerville, P. A., 87  
 Bates, P. M., 179  
 Bavelas, J. B., 120  
 Bayley, S. H., 247  
 Beach, H. D., 120, 247  
 Beardsmore, B. F., 71  
 Beehler, R. G., 107  
 Beer, G. A., 111  
 Beer, R. S., 179  
 Bell, M. A. M., 38  
 Bell, R. D., 130  
 Bender, W. G., 246  
 Bener, S. L., 247  
 Bennett, F. H., 182  
 Benzie, W., 62  
 Berry, E. I., 62  
 Berry, M. E., 247  
 Berry, S. A., 35  
 Bertram, G. W., 59  
 Best, M. R., 62  
 Beveridge, A. A., 246  
 Biddulph, H. L., 116  
 Birch, A. H., 116  
 Birch-Jones, S., 205  
 Bish, R. L., 205  
 Bloomfield, D., 247  
 Boland, K., 247  
 Borody, L. M. J., 212, 247  
 Bowden, L., 97  
 Bradley, I. L., 130  
 Bradley, K. R., 51  
 Brand, M. M., 246  
 Branton, G. R., 46  
 Brenner, R., 179  
 Brett, A. C., 246  
 Bridgman, H. D. W., 38  
 Brown, R. M., 212  
 Bryant, D. J., 103  
 Buckley, J. T., 35  
 Burbank, I. K., 130  
  
 Burke, J. A., 111  
 Bushnell, G. W., 46  
  
 Cabanas, P., 85  
 Callahan, M. J., 209  
 Cameron, C. D., 247  
 Campbell, D. A., 51  
 Campbell, G. R., 247  
 Campbell, I. W., 246  
 Carlson, B. F., 92  
 Carr, G. A., 130  
 Carr, R. A., 130  
 Carson, R. W., 246  
 Cartwright, H. M., 46  
 Cassels, J. I., 212  
 Caswell, D. G., 212  
 Cawood, J. C., 130  
 Celona, J. A., 171  
 Chabassol, D. J., 130  
 Chang, E. J.-H., 55  
 Charlton, G. R., 247  
 Charlton, L., 247  
 Cheffins, R. I., 212  
 Cherneff, R. V., 59  
 Choo, B. S., 246  
 Churchley, F. E., 130, 171  
 Clamp, E. K., 147  
 Clark, S. R., 97  
 Clarke, H. F., 203  
 Cleary, T. R., 62  
 Clements, R. M., 111  
 Climenhaga, J. L., 111  
 Clode, D. C., 246  
 Cockayne, E. J., 97  
 Collins, F., 246  
 Collis, M. L., 130  
 Connor, V. J., 246  
 Cooperstock, F. I., 111  
 Corcoran, M. E., 120  
 Corwin, G., 171  
 Cossom, J., 209  
 Costa, L. D., 120  
 Croizier, R. C., 86  
 Cross, W. K., 130  
 Crumrine, N. R., 32  
 Cunningham, J. B., 205  
 Currie, J. E., 246  
 Curry, G., 179  
 Cutt, J., 205  
  
 Daniels, C. B., 107  
 Danylchuk, D., 246  
 Darling, P. A., 247  
 Davidson, R. R., 97  
 Davies, T. K., 47  
 Davis, D. G., 246  
 Dell, J. O., 247  
 Devlin, D. H., 246  
 Devlin, L. E., 246  
 Dewey, J. M., 111  
 Dietrich, H. F., 38  
 Dingle, T. W., 46  
 Dippie, B. W., 86  
 Dixon, K. R., 46  
 Dobell, A. R., 205  
 Dobereiner, J. P., 179  
 Docherty, D., 130  
 Donald, L. H., 32  
 Donskov, A., 125  
 Dosso, H. W., 111  
 Douglas, F., 179  
 Dowling, T., 171  
  
 Downing, J. A., 130  
 Doyle, C., 62  
 Drengson, A. R., 111  
 Driscoll, J., 246  
 Duncan, P., 120  
 Dutton, J. B., 55  
 Dyson, W. H., 247  
  
 Ebrahim, Y., 38  
 Eckerson, J. D., 130  
 Edgell, M. C. R., 75  
 Edwards, A. S., 62  
 Efrat, E. S., 116  
 Ehle, B. L., 55  
 Ehrich, N. J., 246  
 Ekland, P. A., 247  
 Elias, W. E., 46  
 Elliot, O. S., 32  
 Ellis, D. V., 38  
 Ellis, J. E. R., 212  
 Ely, R., 171  
 England, A. B., 62  
 Evans, P. O., 130  
  
 Faber, M. D., 62  
 Fairclough, F. A., 246  
 Fama, A., 85  
 Farquharson, A., 209  
 Farrell, G. M., 246  
 Farrell, R. W., 247  
 Ferguson, D. G., 59  
 Ferguson, G. A., 212  
 Ferguson, R., 201  
 Ferry, R. J. P., 245  
 Fischer, A., 46  
 Fitch, J. G., 51  
 Fontaine, A. R., 38  
 Forbes, G. H., 62  
 Forrest-Richards, F., 247  
 Forward, C. N., 75  
 Foster, H., 212  
 Foster, H. D., 75  
 Foster, L. T., 75  
 Fowler, R. H., 130  
 France, M. H., 130  
 Fraser, F. M., 212  
 Fraser, J. N., 247  
 Freeman-Ward, C. C., 247  
 Frey, K. R., 131  
 Friedmann, G. B., 111  
 Fyles, T. M., 46  
  
 Gaffield, C. M., 86  
 Galichenko, N. V., 125  
 Gallagher, C., 246  
 Gantly, N. T., 130  
 Garfat, T. F., 201  
 Gartrell, C. D., 127  
 George, D. P., 179  
 Gerwing, H. B., 247  
 Ghobrial, L. T., 182  
 Gibb, B. J., 247  
 Gibbins, S. G., 46  
 Gifford, R. D., 120  
 Gillett, D., 246  
 Gilmartin, P. P., 75  
 Girard, C. S. M., 86  
 Glen, D. A. C., 247  
 Glen, M., 246  
 Godfrey, W. D., 163  
 Gold, N., 212  
 Goldwater, B. C., 120  
  
 Gooch, B. N. S., 62  
 Gordon, W. R., 97  
 Goudy, J., 111  
 Gougeon, R. W., 132  
 Goulson, C. F., 130  
 Gowans, A., 166  
 Granewall, N. I., 247  
 Grant, P. J., 62  
 Gray, R. M., 247  
 Greene, J. C. E., 71  
 Gregory, P. T., 38  
 Grieve, D., 247  
 Griffiths, D. A., 71  
 Gunasinghe, S., 166  
  
 Hadley, M. L., 82  
 Hagedorn, R. B., 127  
 Hagmeier, E. M., 38  
 Haimberger, N. E., 82  
 Hall, A. G., 247  
 Hall, J. F., 130  
 Halliwell, D. W., 247  
 Hamilton, D. E., 247  
 Hamilton, E. H., 38  
 Hardy, L., 175  
 Hare, C. R., 175  
 Harker, W. J., 130  
 Hartman, K., 47  
 Hartwick, F. D. A., 111  
 Harvey, D., 179  
 Hastings, W. K., 97  
 Haughey, D. J., 246  
 Hawkins, B. F., 47  
 Hayman, J. G., 62  
 Haythorne, E. D., 132  
 Hayward, J. S., 38  
 Hebert, P., 71  
 Hedley, R. A., 127  
 Helme, J. F., 246  
 Hendrickson, J. E., 86  
 Hereld, R. C., 171  
 Hess, T. M., 92  
 Hett, G. G., 130  
 Hewgill, D. E., 97  
 Hibberson, M. C., 130  
 Hinrichs, L. A., 97  
 Hitchcock, P., 55  
 Hobson, G. N., 120  
 Hobson, L. A., 38  
 Hocking, M. B., 46  
 Hodder, G. S., 130  
 Hodgkinson, C. E., 130  
 Hoen, M. H., 246  
 Hogya, G. W., 175  
 Hoppe, R. A., 120  
 Horita, R. E., 111  
 Horne, E. B., 130  
 Horsburgh, H. J. N., 107  
 Howard, K. T., 246  
 Howard, L. H., 85  
 Howatson, C. H., 75  
 Howden, W. E., 55  
 Howe, B. L., 130  
 Howell, R. G., 212  
 Hruby, G. J., 247  
 Hsiao, H.-I., 103  
 Hughes, A., 175  
 Hukari, T. E., 92  
 Humphreys, T. J., 246  
 Hurd, A. E., 97  
 Hutchison, N. S., 246  
 Huxley, H. H., 51



- Irving, H. L., 247  
 Isaak, D., 247  
 Ishiguro, E. E., 35  
  
 Jackman, S. W., 86  
 Jackson, J. J., 130  
 Jackson, M. F., 203  
 James, A. J., 246  
 Jenkins, A. W., 62  
 Jobson, K. B., 212  
 Johnson, B. R., 97  
 Johnson, C. V., 62  
 Johnson, D. R., 212  
 Johnson, T. D., 130  
 Johnson, V., 246  
 Johnston, R. G., 246  
 Jones, J. C. H., 59  
 Jorgensen, M. G., 246  
 Juricic, Z. B., 125  
  
 Karlovsky, J., 171  
 Kay, W. W., 35  
 Kennedy, D. E., 97  
 Ker, R. H., 247  
 Kergin, D. J., 203  
 Kess, J. F., 92  
 Kinderman, W., 171  
 King, A. R., 130  
 King, J. W., 246  
 Kinghorn, N. B., 175  
 Kirk, A. D., 46  
 Kissinger, P., 246  
 Klassen, M. D., 246  
 Kling, P., 171  
 Kluge, E.-H., 107  
 Knowles, D. W., 130  
 Koenig, D. J., 125  
 Komorous, H. J., 247  
 Komorous, R., 171  
 Konkin, P. R., 246  
 Koster, P. J., 62  
 Kotorynski, W. P., 97  
 Kratzmann, A., 130  
 Krich, J. F., 175  
 Kurth, B. O., 62  
  
 Lacroix, L., 132  
 Lai, D. C., 75  
 Lamb, N., 47  
 Lambe, T. A., 205  
 Langford, J. W., 205  
 Laudadio, L., 59  
 Lawless, R. G., 246  
 Lawrence, R. G., 62  
 Lazarevich, G., 171  
 Leavett-Brown, C. R., 246  
 Lee, K., 111  
 Leeming, D. J., 97  
 Leslie, R. F., 62  
 Levey, J. R., 246  
 Levy, M. R., 55  
 Liddell, P. G., 82  
 Liedtke, W. W., 130  
 Limbrick, E., 71  
 Littlepage, J. L., 38  
 Lobb, D. E., 111  
 Lock, A. A., 246  
 Longton, M. M., 171  
 Lynn, A. M. J., 246  
  
 MacDonald, M. B., 247  
 Macey, S. L., 62  
 MacGinitie, W. H., 130  
 Mackie, G. O., 38  
 MacLeod, R. A., 97  
 MacLeod, R. J., 247  
 MacPherson, G. R. I., 86  
 MacPherson, J. C., 212  
 Maczewski, J., 82  
 Mah, G., 247  
  
 Mann, H., 247  
 Marshall, F. W., 246  
 Martens, F. L., 130  
 Martin, G., 247  
 Martin, M. D., 209  
 Martin, Y. M., 130  
 Mason, G. P., 130  
 Mason, G. R., 111  
 Masson, M. E. J., 120  
 Matheson, A. T., 35  
 Matthews, J. T., 245  
 May, R. B., 120  
 Mayfield, M. I., 131  
 McAuley, A., 46  
 McBratney, D. F., 132  
 McCallion, M., 246  
 McCallum, S. K., 212  
 McCue, R. J., 86  
 McDade, G. D., 75  
 McDavid, J. C., 205  
 McGillivray, D. I., 47  
 McGowan, K. I., 246  
 McInerney, J. E., 38  
 McIntosh, R. D., 131  
 McLachlan, M. J., 247  
 McLaren, A. G., 86  
 McLaughlin, R. A., 131  
 McLeish, J., 130  
 McOrmond, G. G., 62  
 McQueen, R. W., 246  
 Menhenett, M., 29  
 Mentha, J.-P., 71  
 Michelsen, J. M., 107  
 Mickelson, N. I., 130  
 Micklewright, M. A., 75  
 Miers, C. R., 97  
 Miller, D. J., 97  
 Miller, G. G., 97  
 Miller, H. M., 175  
 Mills, O., 132  
 Milner, M. T., 246  
 Milton, G. A., 120  
 Mirlin, L., 246  
 Mitchell, D. H., 32  
 Mitchell, R. H., 46  
 Molyski, P., 246  
 Monahan, C., 85  
 Money, J., 86  
 Mooney, K. A., 32  
 Mordaunt, J. L., 85  
 More, B. E., 171  
 Moreau, G. E., 71  
 Morgan, C. G., 107  
 Morley, J. T., 116  
 Morton, A. C., 246  
 Morton, D. G., 163, 179  
 Moss, C. W., 247  
 Motek, M. P., 246  
 Moyer, D. S., 32  
 Muir, W., 130  
 Mullen, E. M., 203  
 Murley, C. E., 97  
 Murphy, P. E., 75  
 Murphy, P. J., 131  
 Murray, A. S., 247  
  
 Neilson, W. A. W., 212  
 Neufeldt, V. A., 62  
 Newman, J., 247  
 Nichols, J. L., 35  
 Nicoll, M. E., 246  
 Nordlinger, P. L., 63  
 Norie, I. H., 75  
  
 Oberg, A. A., 130  
 O'Brien, J. K., 247  
 O'Brien, R. N., 46  
 O'Connor, T. W., 246  
 Odeh, R. E., 97  
 Ogmundson, R. L., 127  
  
 O'Grady, G. N., 92  
 Olafson, R. W., 35  
 Olesky, D. D., 55  
 Oleson, J. P., 51  
 Ollila, L. O., 130, 179  
 Olson, A. V., 130  
 Osborne, J. L., 166  
 Owen, E. E., 130  
 Owens, J. N., 38  
  
 Paden, J. W., 38  
 Pal, L.-D., 59  
 Parry, P. A., 201  
 Parsons, J. A., 247  
 Partridge, C. J., 62  
 Patt, J., 166  
 Paul, M., 38  
 Payne, R. W., 120, 201  
 Peake, L. H., 130  
 Pealo, W., 246  
 Pearce, R. M., 132  
 Pearson, T. W., 35  
 Peavy, R. V., 130  
 Petch, H. E., 111, 245  
 Peter, J. D., 62  
 Petersen, J. E., 247  
 Petter, C. G., 247  
 Pfaffenberger, W. E., 97  
 Picciotto, C. E., 111  
 Pieper, I. M., 175  
 Piesowocki, K., 175  
 Pollet, L. R., 171  
 Porac, C. K., 120  
 Porteous, J. D., 75  
 Potter, G. D., 131  
 Poulton, G. A., 46  
 Powers, R. J., 116  
 Pratt, C. G., 47  
 Priestly, D. M., 212  
  
 Quiney, G., 247  
  
 Rae, E. A., 247  
 Ralph, R., 247  
 Ranger, L. D., 171  
 Rankin, K. W., 107  
 Rankin, T. M., 212  
 Read, B. N., 247  
 Read, J., 171  
 Reed, W. J., 97  
 Reeve, R. S., 47  
 Reid, R. G. B., 38  
 Reventlow, D., 86  
 Rhodes, L. M., 29  
 Ricks, F. A. S., 201  
 Rickwood, T. M., 125  
 Riddell, J., 97  
 Riedel, W. E., 82  
 Ring, R. A., 38  
 Roberts, F. D. K., 55  
 Robertson, L. P., 111  
 Robinson, F. P., 46  
 Robinson, L. R., 212  
 Rodney, H. M., 247  
 Rogak, E. D., 97  
 Rolland, N., 32  
 Rooke, C. M., 63  
 Rose, F. E., 247  
 Rosenblood, L., 120  
 Ross, W. M., 75  
 Rowen, N., 63  
 Roy, P. E., 86  
 Roy, R. H., 86  
 Ruff, N. J., 116  
 Ruskey, F., 55  
 Russell, L. W., 163  
 Ruth, R. A., 130  
 Rutherford, M., 59  
  
 Sales, N. P., 246  
  
 Sandhu, H. S., 111  
 Satz, P., 120  
 Savage, R. L., 246  
 Sawchuck, T. J., 247  
 Scarle, C. D., 111  
 Schaafsma, J., 59  
 Schaarschmidt, G. H., 125  
 Schofield, J. A., 59  
 Schuler, R. M., 62  
 Schwandt, E., 171  
 Scott, P. R., 247  
 Scully, S. E., 51  
 Segger, M. J., 246  
 Seidel, J. G., 29  
 Senese, D. L., 86  
 Senese, P. M., 86  
 Senior, J., 246  
 Sewell, W. D., 75  
 Shelton, W. G., 86  
 Shemdin, N., 247  
 Sheppy, J. J., 131  
 Shera, W. J., 209  
 Sherwood, T. C., 62  
 Shields, K. W. D., 246  
 Shinbrot, M., 97  
 Shorthill, C. G. C., 47  
 Shrimpton, G. S., 51  
 Signori, D. L., 247  
 Skelton, R., 163  
 Small, M. A., 130  
 Smiley, G. J., 247  
 Smith, B. S., 246  
 Smith, F., 130  
 Smith, H. F., 62  
 Smith, H. P., 97  
 Smith, M. D., 237  
 Smith, N. C., 62  
 Smith, P. L., 51  
 Smith, S. P., 203  
 Sparrow, J. D., 246  
 Spellacy, F. J., 120  
 Spreen, O., 120  
 Sproule-Jones, M. H., 116  
 Srivastava, H. M., 97  
 Stafford, D. A. T., 86  
 Staines, W. D., 246  
 Stastny, A. H., 247  
 Steggles, G. H., 131  
 Stenton, D. E., 111  
 Stephenson, P. H., 32  
 Stevens, R. E., 247  
 Stobart, S. R., 46  
 Stothard, D., 246  
 Strauss, E. H., 120  
 Stronck, D. R., 130  
 Styles, E. D., 38  
 Sullivan, H. M., 111  
 Summerfield, H. E., 62  
 Sumsion, P. J., 246  
 Swailes, R., 131  
 Swainson, N. A., 116  
 Symington, R. T. K., 82  
  
 Taggart, W. R., 247  
 Tapp, R. J., 246  
 Tatum, J. B., 111  
 Taylor, R. N., 55  
 Terry, R. C., 62  
 Thatcher, D. S., 62  
 Thomas, D. C., 247  
 Thomas, J., 75  
 Thomas, P. F., 130  
 Thomson, J. G., 247  
 Thorndick, D. J., 246  
 Tiessen, G. W., 179  
 Timko, H. G., 130  
 Timmons, B., 130  
 Tinney, R. E., 130  
 Titterton, D. G., 246  
 Tolman, C. W., 120



- Tolomeo, D., 63  
Travis, M. M., 130  
Trelawny, J. G. S., 38  
Trumpour, A. D., 246  
Trust, T. J., 35  
Tsurumi, E. P., 86  
Tucker, J. J., 63  
Tuller, S. E., 75  
Turgeon, B., 171  
Turkington, H. D., 131  
Turner, D. T., 209  
Turton, D. J., 71  
Tweedale, A., 246  
  
Uhlemann, M. R., 131  
  
Valgardson, W. D., 163  
Vance, J. H., 130  
Van den Driessche, P., 97  
Vanderleeden, P., 246  
  
Van der Voort, S. A., 247  
Van Gyn, G. H., 131  
Varoglu, G. N., 203  
Vaughan, M. M., 130  
Veevers, J. E., 127  
Vogt, B., 171  
  
Waelti-Walters, J. R., 71  
Waldron, M. A., 212  
Wallis, B. E., 62  
Walls, J., 103  
Walsh, W. D., 59  
Walter, G. R., 59  
Warburton, T. R., 127  
Warkentyne, H. J., 92  
Waters, D. W. M., 212  
Watson, J. K., 247  
Watson, R. E. L., 127  
Watton, A., 111  
Watton, M. E., 97  
  
Weaver, J. T., 111  
Webb, S. D., 127  
Welch, S. A., 166  
Wenger, H. A., 130  
West, P. R., 46  
West, W. D., 175  
Whale, G. J. K., 246  
Wharf, B., 209  
Whiffin, J. I., 247  
White, D. J., 247  
Wicke, C. R., 166  
Widdifield, H. R., 246  
Wikkramatileke, R. W. A., 75  
Williams, C. W., 246  
Williams, R. L., 126, 179  
Williams, T. L., 62  
Willihnganz, R. C., 247  
Wilson, A. R., 247  
Wilson, B. K., 247  
Wilson, R. J., 120  
  
Wong, S. K. P., 246  
Wood, C. J. B., 75  
Wood, R., 171  
Wooley, W. T., 86  
Woon, Y.-F., 103  
Wu, C.-S., 111  
Wuester, T. J., 212  
Wynand, D., 163  
  
Yore, L. D., 130  
Young, B. M., 103  
Young, P. T., 171  
Young, W. D., 116  
  
Zietlow, E. R., 62  
Zittlaw, R., 246  
Zuk, W. M., 130  
Zussman, D. R., 205



## INDEX II — GENERAL

- Absence consequent on illness, 14
- Academic Advice, 7
- Academic Advising, 22
- Academic Regulations, 14
  - Absence Consequent on Illness, 14
  - Academic Probation, 18
  - Student Access to Final Examinations, 17
  - Accumulation of Credit, 15
  - Advanced Placement or Exemption without Unit Credit, 15
  - Assessment Techniques, 16
  - Attendance and Course Load, 14
  - Cheating, 15
  - Co-operative Education Program, 217
  - Correction and Return of Student Work, 16
  - Credit, 15
  - Credit by Course Challenge, 15
  - Credit for Courses passed in a Failed Year, 15
  - Deferred Examinations (See Illness, etc.)
  - Duplicate Essays, 16
  - English Deficiency, 16
  - Evaluation of Student Achievement, 16
  - Examinations, 16
  - Final Year Studies, 14
  - Grading System, 16
  - Graduation, 18
  - Graduation Exercises, 18
  - Illness, Accident, or Family Affliction at Examination Time, 17
  - Improper Behaviour and Unauthorized Activities, 16
  - Laboratory Work, 16
  - Maximum Course Load, 14
  - Minimum Course Load, 14
  - Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation, 18
  - Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average, 18
  - Practica, 14
  - Probation, 18
  - Promotion, 15
  - Regulations Governing Administration of University Examinations, 17
  - Release of Grades, 17
  - Repeating Courses, 15
  - Review of an Assigned Grade, 17
  - Second Bachelor's Degree, 19
  - Sessional Grade Point Average, 18
  - Standing at Graduation, 18
  - Term Assignments - Debarment from Examinations, 16
  - Transcript of Academic Record, 19
  - Undergraduate Supplemental Examinations, 17
  - Voluntary Withdrawal, 18
  - Withdrawal, 18
  - Withdrawal for Unsatisfactory Progress During a Session, 18
- Academic Services, 21
- Academic Sessions, 7
- Accommodation, University, 23
- Admission, 8
  - Application for, 8
  - Child Care, 201
  - Declaration, 8
  - Education, 134
  - Graduate Studies, 182
  - Law, 212
  - Music, 171
  - Nursing, 203
  - Physical Education, 134
  - Public Administration, 205
  - Requirements, 9
  - Social Work, 209
- Advanced Placement, 15
- Alma Mater Society, 25
- Alumni Association, 27
- Anthropology, 32, 184
- Appeals (See Avenues of Appeal and Redress)
- Applicants whose first language is not English, 11
- Art Courses, 179
- Art Education Courses, 150
- Arts and Science, Faculty of, 29
  - Courses, 32
- Astronomy, 111
- Assessment Techniques, 16
- Athletic and Recreational Services, 24
- Attendance, 14
- Auditing a Course, 13
- Avenues of Appeal and Redress, 14
- Awards (See Scholarships, Medals and Prizes)
- Biochemistry and Microbiology, 35, 185
- Biology, 38, 186
- Board of Governors, 245
- Bookstore, University, 23
- Buildings on the University Campus, 249
- Bursaries (See Financial Aid)
- Calendar Changes, 7
- Campus Shop, 23
- Canada Employment Centre, 24
- Canadian Bilingual Dictionary Project, 27
- Career Information and Vocational Counselling, 7, 25
- Categories of Students, 8
- Challenge of a course, 15
- Chancellor, 245
- Changes, in Registration, 13
- Chaplains Services, 24
- Chemistry, 46, 187
- Child Care, School of, 201
- Chinese, 103
- Choice of Program, 7
- Classical Studies, 51
- Classics, 50, 187
- Classification of students by year, 8
- Commerce, 61
- Computing Facilities, 22
- Computer Science, 55, 187
- Concurrent Registration at another institution, 13
- Conduct (student), 26
- Continuing Education/(See University Extension)
- Convocation, Officers of, 245
- Co-operative Education Program, 7, 217
  - Chemistry, 46
  - Computer Science, 55
  - Creative Writing, 163
  - Geography, 75
  - Graduate Studies, 184
  - Linguistics, 92
  - Mathematics, 97
  - Physics, 111
- Counselling Services, 7, 22
  - Advanced Educational Testing, 23
  - Appointments, 23
  - Counselling for Study and Learning Problems, 22
  - Educational-Vocational Counselling, 22
  - Group Programs, 22
  - Personal Counselling, 22
  - Workshops, 23
- Course challenge, 15
- Course Load, 14
- Courses outside Faculty of Arts and Science, 31
- Courses open to First Year Students, Arts and Science, 31
- Course Values and Hours, 8
- Creative Writing, 163
- Credit, 15
- Credit-free Programs (See University Extension)
- Day Care Centres, 24
- Deadlines
  - Application (See inside front cover)
  - Changes in Registration, 12
  - Registration (See Sessional Calendar)
- Deferred examinations, (See Illness, etc.)
- Degree Requirements, Arts and Science, 29
- Degrees, 6
  - B.A., 29
  - B.A. (child care), 201
  - B.A. (creative writing), 163
  - B.A. (history in art), 166
  - B.A. (human performance), 148
  - B.A. (lesure studies), 148
  - B.Ed. Elementary Curriculum, 138
  - B.Ed. Secondary Curriculum, 142
  - B.F.A.
    - Theatre, 175
    - Visual Arts, 179
  - B.Mus., 171
  - B.Sc., 29
  - B.Sc. (human performance), 148
  - B.S.N., 203
  - B.S.W., 209
  - L.L.B., 212
  - M.A., 182
  - M.Ed., 182, 188
  - M.F.A., 182, 199, 200
  - M.Mus., 182, 194
  - M.P.A., 182, 197
  - M.Sc., 182
  - Ph.D., 182
- Directed Studies (See Individually Supervised Studies)
- Duplicate Essays, 16
- Economics, 59, 188
- Education, Faculty of, 130, 188
  - Table of Contents, 130
- Diploma Program in Native Indian Languages, 150
- Graduate Courses, 160
- Graduate Programs, 188
- Post-Degree Professional Programs, 141, 147
- Programs and degrees, 132
- Teacher Certification, 137
- Undergraduate Courses, 150
- Emerti and Honorary Degree Recipients, 248
- Employment, 24
- English, 62, 190
  - Special Course, 22
  - English Deficiency, 16
- English Requirement for Undergraduates, 13
- Enquiries (See inside front cover)
- Enrolment Statistics, 249
- Entrance Awards and Financial Aid, 7
- Environmental Studies Program, 30, 69
- Evaluation of Student Achievement, 16
- Examinations, 16
  - Student Access to final examinations, 17
  - Administration of Examinations, 17
  - Deferred (See Illness, etc.)
  - English deficiency, 16
  - Illness, accident or family affliction, 17
  - Release of Grades, 17
  - Review of an assigned grade, 17
  - Supplemental, 17
- Exemption Without Credit, 15
- Extension (See University Extension)
- Faculty Members and Administrative and Academic Professional Staff, 250
- Family Affliction (See Illness, etc.)
- Fees, 19
  - Acceptance Deposit (Law), 19
  - Added or Dropped Courses, 20
  - Alma Mater Society, 19



- Application
  - Law, 20
- Athletics and Recreation, 19, 20
- Auditors, 21
- Board and Lodging, 23
- Co-operative Programs, 21
- Course Challenge, 21
- Doctoral Dissertation, 21
- Education Internship, 21
- Evaluation, 21
- Fines, 21
- General, 19
- Graduate Students' Society, 20
- Graduate Programs, 20
- Graduating Class, 19
- Laboratory Ticket, 21
- Late Payment, 20
- Late Registration, 20
- Law, Faculty of, 20
- Law Students' Society, 20
- Miscellaneous Fees and Charges, General
  - Regulations and, 21
- Parking, 21
- Payment, 19
- Refund, 21
- Reinstatement, 20
- Scholarships, etc., 21
- Student Union, 19
- Supplemental examinations, 21
- Transcripts, 21
- Tuition, 19
- Undergraduate, 19
- University Extension fee waiver, 21
- Withdrawal, 21
- Fellowships, 242
- Final year studies, 14
- Financial Aid, Student, 7, 24, 218
- Fine Arts, Faculty of, 163
- Food Services, University, 23
- French Language and Literature, 71, 191
- French Language Diploma Program, 28
- General Information, 6
- Geography, 75, 191
- Geology, 81
- Germanic Studies, 82
- Glossary, 7
- Grade Point Average, 18
- Grades, review of, 17
- Grading System, 16
- Graduate Awards, 242
- Graduate Students' Society, 25
- Graduate Studies, Faculty of, 182
- Graduation, 18
  - Application for, 18
- Graduation Standing, 18
- Greek, 53
- Handicapped Students, 8
- Hazing, 26
- Health Services, 23
- Hispanic and Italian Studies, 85
- Historical outline, 6
- History, 86, 192
- History in Art, 166, 192
- Honorary Degree Recipients, 248
- Housing and Conference Services, 23
- Human and Social Development, Faculty of, 201
- Illness, Accident or Family Affliction
  - at Examination Time, 17
- Individually Supervised Studies, 13
- Information, General, 6
- Interdisciplinary Programs, 30
- Interfaculty Double Major, 30, 163
- International Baccalaureate, 11
- Internship Program (Education), 148
- Italian, 85
- Japanese, 103
- Laboratory work, 16
- Latin, 51
- Law, Faculty of, 212
- Lecture and Laboratory Schedule, 8
- Letter of Permission, 11
- Liberal Studies Program, 30, 92
- Liberal Arts, 92
- Library, 21, 247
- Library Education Courses, 157
- Limit of Responsibility, 8
- Limitation of Enrolment, 8
- Linguistics, 92, 193
- Loans, 224
- Malahat Review, 27
- Map of Campus, 5
- Marine Science Courses, 45
- Mathematics, 97, 193
- Mature applicants, 11
- Maximum course load, 14
- May-June Courses, 27
- Medical Requirement, 14
- Medical services (See Health Services)
- Microbiology, 35, 185
- Minimum degree requirements for
  - Graduation, 18
- Minimum course load, 14
- Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average, 18
- Music, School of, 171, 194
- Music Education Courses, 157
- Native Indian Languages (Diploma Program), 150
- Non-Credit Programs (See University Extension)
- Non-residents, 14
- Nursing, School of, 203
- Off-Campus Courses, 27
- Off-Campus Housing Registry, 23
- Office Hours (See inside front cover)
- Pacific and Oriental Studies, Centre for, 103
  - Major in Pacific Studies, 30, 103
- Parking, 5, 21
- Payment of Fees, 19
- Personal counselling, 22
- Petitions, 14
- Philosophy, 107, 195
- Physical Education, Athletics and Recreational
  - Facilities, 25
- Physical Education Courses, 158
- Physics, 111, 195
- Political Science, 116, 196
- Post Office, 23
- Practica, Regulations concerning, 14
- Pre-professional Studies, 7, 28
- President and Vice-Chancellor, 245
- Principal Officers
  - and Governing Bodies, 245
- Probation, 18
- Professional Development Programs, 27
- Professors Emeriti, 248
- Program Prerequisites, 10
- Programs offered, 7
- Promotion, 15
- Psychology, 120, 196
- Public Administration, School of, 197, 205
- Publications, University, 27
- Public Sector Management (Diploma Program), 205
- Redress, Avenues of Appeal and, 14
- Refund of Fees, 21
- Regalia, University, 6
- Registration, 12
  - Both Terms in Winter Session, 12
  - Changes in, 12
  - Completion of, 12
  - Concurrent Registration at another institution, 13
  - Deadlines (See Sessional Calendar)
  - Directed Studies (See Individually Supervised Studies)
  - English Requirement for Undergraduates, 13
  - In Graduate Courses by Undergraduates, 13
  - Late, 12
  - One term only, 12
  - Student responsibility, 12
  - With Unsatisfactory Standing, 12
- Regulations, Academic, 14
- Repeating Courses, 15
- Re-registration
  - Application, for, 12
- Residences, 23
- Ring, The, 27
- Russian, 125
- Scholarships, Medals and Prizes, 226
- Second Bachelor's Degree, 19
- Senate, Members of, 245
- Serbo-Croatian, 125
- Service Training while at University, 26
- Sessional Calendar, 3
- Sickness (See Illness, etc.)
- Slavonic Studies, 125
- Social Work, School of, 209
- Sociology, 127
- Spanish, 85
- Special Course in English as a Second
  - Language, 22
- Standing at graduation, 18
- Statistics Courses, 97
- Student Affairs, 25, 26
- Student responsibility (registration) 12
- Student Services, 22-25
- Students, Categories of, 8
- Summer Studies (see University Extension)
- Supplemental Examinations, 17, 21
- Table of Contents, 2
- Teacher Certification, 137
- Term assignments, 16
- Theatre, 175, 199
- Transcript of Academic Record, 19, 21
- Transfer Credit, 11
- Tuition Fees, 19
- Undergraduate supplemental examinations, 17
- University Act, 1
- University Extension, Division of, 27
  - Fee Waiver, 21
- University of Victoria Foundation, 246
- University Officers, 246
- University Publications, 27
- University Regalia, 6
- University Statistics, 249
- Unsatisfactory Progress During a
  - Session (See Withdrawal)
- Vice-President Academic, 245
- Vice-President, Administration, 245
- Vice-President, Finance, 245
- Visitor, 245
- Visual Arts, 179, 200
- Vocational Counselling, 7, 25
- Withdrawal, 18, 21
- Women's Studies, 129



## CALENDAR SUPPLEMENT

1981-82

This supplement contains corrections of errors (obvious typographical errors excluded) appearing in the 1981-82 calendar; new and revised regulations and curriculum entries.

### Sessional Calendar

Page 3 - day shown for 22 December 1981 should be Tuesday.

### Academic Regulations

Page 16 - Replace regulation Term Assignments - Debarment from Examinations by the following:

#### Term Assignments and Debarment from Examinations

In some courses students may be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from writing final examinations if the required term work has not been completed to the satisfaction of the department concerned. Instructors in such courses shall advise students of the standard required in term assignments and of the circumstances under which they would be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from examinations.

### Fees

Page 19:→ Section A (Summary of Fee Payments Required):

Change dates as follows:

16 October to 30 October; 15 January to 29 January.

#### Section B (Fees - Undergraduate Faculties, except Law):

Tuition Fees: replace as follows:

First Term - \$47 per unit for courses which begin and end in the first term, plus \$23.50 per unit for full year courses.

Second Term - \$47 per unit for courses which begin and end in the second term, plus \$23.50 per unit for full year courses.

#### Section C (Faculty of Law):

Tuition Fees: replace as follows:

First term - \$429.50; second term - \$429.50

#### Section D (Faculty of Graduate Studies) - Tuition Fees:

Full-time students: replace as follows:

	Master's	Doctor's
First year	\$736	\$736
Second year	736	736
Third year	73 per term	736
Subsequent years	73 per term	73 per term

Second paragraph: alter amounts as follows: \$84 now \$94; \$658 now \$736; \$1,316 now \$1,472; \$1,974 now \$2,208; \$65 now \$73.

Fourth paragraph: \$84 now \$94; \$658 now \$736.

Fifth paragraph: \$1,316 now \$1,472.

Sixth paragraph: \$658 now \$736.



Section E (Additional Fees for Late Registration, Late payment and Reinstatement):

Replace amounts as follows:

Late registration fee: \$ 30

Late Payment Fee: alter first paragraph as follows and delete two lists of dates:

Students who do not pay their fees in full by the due dates will be assessed monthly service charges at the rate of \$2 for each \$100 thereof which is overdue.

Section F (Fees Charged for Added or Dropped Courses):

Alter amounts as follows: \$24 now \$27; \$29 now \$32; \$34 now \$38.

Section H (Miscellaneous Fees and Charges):

Delete paragraphs 8 and 9.

10. Auditor's fee: alter as follows:

Students under age 65 23.50 per unit, undergraduate courses

47 per unit, graduate courses

Students age 65 and over 8 per unit, undergraduate courses

16 per unit, graduate courses

15. Document evaluation fee: Alter \$20 to \$25.

16. Course challenge fee: \$23.50 per unit.

17. Supplemental examinations, per paper: on campus \$25; off campus \$30.

18. Transcripts: alter second paragraph as follows:

Others may be purchased at \$3 per request (up to three copies supplied per request).

Department of English

Page 64 - Add to Undergraduate Courses: Students are advised to consult the Department regarding text lists for all courses.

Page 65 - ENGL 302: Not offered 1981-82.

Page 66 - ENGL 361: Not offered 1981-82.

Page 66 - ENGL 388:

This Year: "Fantasy and Religion in the Writings of C.S. Lewis, J.R.R. Tolkien, Charles Williams, and Other Writers Collectively Known as the 'Inklings'". The course focuses on how these authors' imaginative religious thinking and their works of fantasy are inter-related. Also important is their view of the correlation between the enjoyment of story, imagination, and religious faith.

Texts: Lewis, The Last Battle, Voyage to Venus, Mere Christianity; Williams, The Place of the Lion, The Descent of the Dove; Tolkien, The Return of the King, "On Fairy-Stories"; Sayers, Gaudy Night, Man Born to be King; Barfield, Speaker's Meaning.

M.J. Evans

January - April (3-0)

Department of French Language and Literature

Page 74 - FREN 480: title should be: The French-Canadian Novel from the Origins to the Modern Period.



### Department of Geography

Page 76, left column: unit value for 450 should be three (3).

GEOG 102: Second paragraph should be: No prerequisite - open to students in any department. Geography major or honours students may take this course for credit as an elective only.

### Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies

Page 86 - SPAN 405 Not offered 1981-82; replaced by SPAN 425.

### Department of Linguistics

Page 94 - LING 100: delete J.F. Kess

Page 95 - LING 386: To be offered January-April rather than September-December.

- LING 390: Delete H.J. Warkentyne and add J.F. Kess

### Centre for Pacific and Oriental Studies

Page 103 - Degrees for K.F. Alkire should be: B.A. (Wash.), M.A. (Malaya).

### Department of Physics

Page 112 - PHYS 121: WILL be offered in 1981-82.

### Department of Psychology

Page 120 - Ph.D for M.E.J. Masson should be Colo. Also, add Ph.D (Tor.) to listing for E.H. Strauss.

Page 121 - Honours: Second last sentence should be: Psychology 210, 300, 499, 400A and either 400B or 401 are required, plus an additional nine units numbered above 300.

### Faculty of Education

Page 131 - add to entry for G.H. Steggles: NDD, ATC (London)

Page 142 - Course Requirements - Master of Education: ED-A-ED-E 591 should be: ED-A-ED-E 558.

Page 162 - Add new course:

ED-C 574. (1½) Administration of Physical Education, Recreation and Sport

After presenting a theoretical base for administrative and organizational theories, a link will be made to specific situations in the fields of physical education, recreation, and sport.

### Faculty of Fine Arts

Page 163 - First paragraph should begin as follows: The Faculty of Fine Arts comprises the Departments of Creative Writing, History in Art, Theatre, and Visual Arts, and the School of Music...



Department of History in Art

Page 167 - H A 317: Delete J.L. Osborne and add J.P. Oleson (Classics)

Pages 167 to 169 - Add asterisk to the following courses (Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science): HA 221, 222, 316, 317, 321, 323, 326, 328, 330, 332, 334, 335, 366, 367, 371, 372, 373, 374, 382, 430, 451, 455, 470, 475.

School of Music

Pages 173 to 174 - Add asterisk to the following courses (Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science): MUS 100A, 100B, 170, 200, 215, 270, 300, 321, 322, 323, 324.

Faculty of Graduate Studies

Page 182 - last paragraph under Regulation 3, delete "under b., above,".

Page 183 - add the following regulation:

Inactive Student:

A student who is a candidate for a degree and who does not register in courses and/or thesis/dissertation at the specified time, and who has not requested permission to withdraw from the Faculty, will be considered an inactive student. The inactive period will be counted as part of the time limit for the degree in which the student is registered.

Page 188 - Education: last paragraph under Master of Education should have the following page references: 141 for elementary and 147 for secondary.

School of Social Work

Page 209 - Admission Procedures - Application deadline for returning students is February 28 rather than March 31.

Faculty of Law

Page 212 - New regulations concerning transfer students, visiting students or students with letter of permission are available from the Office of the Dean.

Page 213 - Paragraph 3, page reference should be 17.

Page 214 - delete entry for LAW 316 and add the following new courses:

LAW 314 (1) Sale of Goods

This course involves the study of the law pertaining to the sale of goods including an examination of the Sale of Goods Act, the Trade Practices Act and the Consumer Protection Act.

This course is not open for credit to students who have credit for Law 316 prior to 1981-82.

(2-0)

LAW 316 (2, formerly 2½) Secured Transactions and Negotiable Instruments

An examination of various forms of chattel security: chattel mortgages, conditional sales, assignment of book debts, debentures, s.178 of the Bank Act; personal guarantees; the law of negotiable instruments. (4-0)

Statistics

Page 249 - Faculty of Education - B.A.'s and B.Sc.'s (65) omitted. Total should be 680.

July 1, 1981.







